

**HSBC Holdings plc**  
Annual Report and  
Accounts 2021



**HSBC**

Opening up a world of opportunity

---

# Contents

## Strategic report

- 2 Highlights
- 4 Who we are
- 6 Group Chairman's statement
- 8 Group Chief Executive's review
- 12 Our strategy
- 15 How we do business
- 21 Board decision making and engagement with stakeholders
- 25 Remuneration
- 26 Financial overview
- 30 Global businesses
- 37 Risk overview
- 41 Long-term viability and going concern statement

## Environmental, social and governance ('ESG') review

- 43 Our approach to ESG
- 45 Environmental
- 66 Social
- 79 Governance

## Financial review

- 90 Financial summary
- 98 Global businesses and geographical regions
- 117 Reconciliation of alternative performance measures

## Risk review

- 121 Our approach to risk
- 124 Top and emerging risks
- 131 Areas of special interest
- 135 Our material banking risks

## Corporate governance report

- 218 Group Chairman's governance statement
- 220 Biographies of Directors and senior management
- 237 Board committees
- 254 Directors' remuneration report

## Financial statements

- 298 Independent auditors' report
- 308 Financial statements
- 318 Notes on the financial statements

## Additional information

- 397 Shareholder information
- 405 Abbreviations

We have changed how we provide the disclosures against the Task Force on Climate-related Disclosures ('TCFD') framework by embedding the content previously provided in our stand-alone *TCFD Update* within this *Annual Report and Accounts 2021*. The summary TCFD disclosure can be found on page 19.

This *Strategic Report* was approved by the Board on 22 February 2022.



**Mark E Tucker**  
Group Chairman

### A reminder

The currency we report in is US dollars.

### Adjusted measures

We supplement our IFRSs figures with non-IFRSs measures used by management internally that constitute alternative performance measures under European Securities and Markets Authority guidance and non-GAAP financial measures defined in and presented in accordance with US Securities and Exchange Commission rules and regulations. These measures are highlighted with the following symbol: 

 Further explanation may be found on page 28.

None of the websites referred to in this *Annual Report and Accounts 2021* for the year ended 31 December 2021 (including where a link is provided), and none of the information contained on such websites, are incorporated by reference in this report.



### Cover image: Opening up a world of opportunity

We connect people, ideas and capital across the world, opening up opportunities for our customers and the communities we serve.

# Opening up a world of opportunity

Our ambition is to be the preferred international financial partner for our clients.

Our purpose, ambition and values reflect our strategy and support our focus on execution.

▶ Read more on our values, strategy and purpose on pages 4, 12 and 15.

## Key themes of 2021

The Group continued to make progress on our strategic aims, although challenges remain:



### Financial performance

Performance reflected an improvement in global economic conditions, which resulted in releases of expected credit loss allowances, the impact of lower interest rates, and continued cost discipline. All of our regions were profitable, and our Asia operations continued to perform strongly. The outlook for net interest income is now significantly more positive.

▶ Read more on pages 2 and 26.



### Strategic transformation

We have made progress in areas of strength and expanded our digital capabilities across key products. During the year, we announced a number of strategic transactions including the planned sale of our retail banking business in France and our exit of mass market retail in the US. We also announced acquisitions in Singapore and India to develop our wealth capabilities across Asia.

▶ Read more on page 12.



### Climate ambition

We are helping to mobilise the transition to a net zero global economy. Since 2020, we have supported our customers' transition to net zero and a sustainable future by providing and facilitating sustainable finance and investment. We have published our thermal coal phase-out policy and have set targets to reduce our on-balance sheet financed emissions of two priority sectors: oil and gas, and power and utilities by 2030.

▶ Read more on page 18.

## Delivery against our financial targets

### Return on average tangible equity

8.3%

Target: ≥10% over the medium term. (2020: 3.1%)

### Adjusted operating expenses

\$32.1bn

Updated target: 2022 adjusted operating expenses in line with 2021. Previous target: ≤\$31bn in 2022 (at December 2020 foreign exchange rates). (2020: \$32.4bn)

### Gross RWA reduction

\$104bn

Since the start of the programme. Updated target: >\$110bn by end of 2022.

### Common equity tier 1 capital ratio

15.8%

Target: >14%, managing in the range of 14% to 14.5% in the medium term; and manage the range down further long term. (2020: 15.9%)

### Dividend per share

\$0.25

2021 payout ratio: 40.3%  
Target: sustainable cash dividends with a payout ratio of 40% to 55% from 2022 onwards.

For our financial targets, we define medium term as three to four years and long term as five to six years, commencing 1 January 2020.

▶ Further explanation of performance against Group financial targets may be found on page 26.

## ESG performance indicators and targets

### Gender diversity

31.7%

Women in senior leadership roles. (2020: 30.3%)

### Customer satisfaction

6 out of 10

Wealth and Personal Banking markets that sustained top-three rank and/or improved in customer satisfaction.

▶ Read more on how we set and define our environmental, social and governance metrics on page 17.

▶ Read more on our financed emissions scope, methodology and terminology on page 47 and our definition of sustainable finance and investment on page 53.

### Sustainable finance and investment

\$126.7bn

Cumulative total provided and facilitated since January 2020. (2020: \$44.1bn)

### Customer satisfaction

4 out of 13

Commercial Banking markets that sustained top-three rank and/or improved in customer satisfaction.

### Net zero in our own operations

50.3%

Cumulative reduction in absolute greenhouse gas emissions from 2019 baseline

### Financed emissions targets by 2030

34%

Mt CO<sub>2</sub>e reduction in oil and gas absolute on-balance sheet financed emissions

0.14

Mt CO<sub>2</sub>e/TWh power and utilities on-balance sheet financed emissions intensity, representing 75% reduction from 2019

# Highlights

Financial performance reflected improved global economic conditions, and we continued to make progress against our four strategic pillars.

## Financial performance (vs 2020)

- **Reported profit after tax up \$8.6bn to \$14.7bn and reported profit before tax up \$10.1bn to \$18.9bn.** The increase was driven by a net release of expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges ('ECL') and a higher share of profit from our associates. **Adjusted profit before tax up 79% to \$21.9bn.**
- **All regions were profitable in 2021, notably HSBC UK Bank plc, where reported profit before tax increased by \$4.5bn to \$4.8bn.** Our Asia operations contributed \$12.2bn to reported profit before tax and all other regions reported a material recovery in profitability, reflecting favourable ECL movements.
- **Reported revenue down 2% to \$49.6bn,** primarily reflecting the impact of lower global interest rates and a decrease in revenue in Markets and Securities Services ('MSS') compared with a strong comparative period. Notwithstanding these factors, we saw revenue growth in areas of strategic focus, including Wealth, in part due to favourable market impacts in life insurance manufacturing, and Global Trade and Receivables Finance ('GTRF'). **Adjusted revenue down 3% to \$50.1bn.**
- **Net interest margin ('NIM') of 1.20%, down 12 basis points ('bps') from 2020,** with stabilisation in the second half of 2021.
- **Reported ECL were a net release of \$0.9bn, compared with an \$8.8bn charge in 2020,** reflecting an improvement in economic conditions relative to 2020, and better than expected levels of credit performance. In the fourth quarter of 2021, we recognised a net ECL charge of \$450m, which included an increase in allowances to reflect recent developments in China's commercial real estate sector.
- **Reported operating expenses broadly unchanged at \$34.6bn. Adjusted operating expenses down 1% to \$32.1bn,** despite inflationary pressures, as the impact of our cost-saving initiatives and a reduction in the UK bank levy charge absorbed higher performance-related pay and continued growth in technology investment.
- **Customer lending balances in 2021 up \$8bn on a reported basis and \$23bn on a constant currency basis,** primarily driven by growth in mortgage balances, mainly in the UK and Hong Kong.
- **Common equity tier 1 ('CET1') capital ratio of 15.8%, down 0.1 percentage points.** Capital generation was more than offset by dividends, the up to \$2bn share buy-back announced in October, foreign exchange movements and other deductions. Risk-weighted assets ('RWAs') reduced despite new Pillar 1 requirements for structural foreign exchange, reflecting actions under our transformation programme.
- **The Board has approved a second interim dividend of \$0.18 per share, making a total for 2021 of \$0.25 per share.** We also intend to initiate a further share buy-back of up to \$1bn, to commence after the existing up to \$2bn buy-back has concluded.

## Strategic progress

- **In our wealth business in Asia, we attracted net new invested assets of \$36bn in 2021.** We also announced acquisitions in Singapore and India to develop our wealth capabilities across the region.
- Our cost-reduction programme continues to progress with \$2.2bn of cost savings recognised in 2021. **Since the start of the programme in 2020, we have delivered savings of \$3.3bn, with costs to achieve of \$3.6bn.**
- In line with our climate change resolution, **we published our thermal coal phase-out policy and have set on-balance sheet financed emission targets for our oil and gas, and power and utilities sectors.**
- In 2021, we continued to support our customers in the transition to net zero and a sustainable future. **Since 1 January 2020, we have provided and facilitated \$126.7bn towards our ambition of \$750bn to \$1tn by 2030.**
- We continued the transformation of our US business and HSBC Bank plc, our UK non-ring-fenced bank and Europe, reducing costs and RWAs. Furthermore, **we announced the exit of mass market retail in the US, and the planned sale of our retail operations in France.** During 2022, we expect to recognise a pre-tax loss, excluding transaction costs, of around \$2.7bn upon the classification of our France retail operations as 'held for sale'.

## Outlook

We carry good business momentum into 2022 in most areas and expect mid-single-digit lending growth over the year. However, we expect a weaker Wealth performance in Asia in the first quarter of 2022.

We expect ECL charges to normalise towards 30bps of average loans in 2022, based on current consensus economic forecasts and default experience, noting we retain \$0.6bn of Covid-19-related allowances as at the end of 2021. Uncertainty remains given recent developments in China's commercial real estate sector, while inflationary pressures persist in many of our markets.

We continue to target 2022 adjusted operating expenses in line with 2021, despite inflationary pressures, with cost to achieve spend of \$3.4bn expected to generate over \$2bn of cost savings in 2022. In 2023, we intend to manage growth in adjusted operating expenses to within a range of 0% to 2%, compared with 2022 (on an IFRS 4 basis), with cost savings of at least \$0.5bn from actions taken in 2022 helping to offset inflation.

We expect mid-single-digit RWA growth in 2022 through a combination of business growth, acquisitions and regulatory changes, partly offset by additional RWA savings. This

growth, together with capital returns are expected to normalise our CET1 position to be within our 14% to 14.5% target operating range during 2022.

Our net interest income outlook is now significantly more positive. If policy rates were to follow the current implied market consensus, we would expect to deliver a RoTE of at least 10% for 2023, one year ahead of our previous expectations.

We continue to target dividends within our 40% to 55% dividend payout ratio range.

## Key financial metrics

Reported results	For the year ended		
	2021	2020	2019
Reported revenue (\$m)	<b>49,552</b>	50,429	56,098
Reported profit before tax (\$m)	<b>18,906</b>	8,777	13,347
Reported profit after tax (\$m)	<b>14,693</b>	6,099	8,708
Profit attributable to the ordinary shareholders of the parent company (\$m)	<b>12,607</b>	3,898	5,969
Cost efficiency ratio (%)	<b>69.9</b>	68.3	75.5
Net interest margin (%)	<b>1.20</b>	1.32	1.58
Basic earnings per share (\$)	<b>0.62</b>	0.19	0.30
Diluted earnings per share (\$)	<b>0.62</b>	0.19	0.30
Dividend per ordinary share (in respect of the period) (\$)	<b>0.25</b>	0.15	0.30
Dividend payout ratio (%) <sup>1</sup>	<b>40.3</b>	78.9	100.0

### Alternative performance measures

Adjusted revenue (\$m)	<b>50,090</b>	51,770	56,435
Adjusted profit before tax (\$m)	<b>21,916</b>	12,271	22,681
Adjusted cost efficiency ratio (%)	<b>64.2</b>	62.6	59.5
Expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges ('ECL') as % of average gross loans and advances to customers (%)	<b>(0.09)</b>	0.87	0.26
Return on average ordinary shareholders' equity (%)	<b>7.1</b>	2.3	3.6
Return on average tangible equity (%) <sup>2</sup>	<b>8.3</b>	3.1	8.4

Balance sheet	At 31 December		
	2021	2020	2019
Total assets (\$m)	<b>2,957,939</b>	2,984,164	2,715,152
Net loans and advances to customers (\$m)	<b>1,045,814</b>	1,037,987	1,036,743
Customer accounts (\$m)	<b>1,710,574</b>	1,642,780	1,439,115
Average interest-earning assets (\$m)	<b>2,209,513</b>	2,092,900	1,922,822
Loans and advances to customers as % of customer accounts (%)	<b>61.1</b>	63.2	72.0
Total shareholders' equity (\$m)	<b>198,250</b>	196,443	183,955
Tangible ordinary shareholders' equity (\$m)	<b>158,193</b>	156,423	144,144
Net asset value per ordinary share at period end (\$)	<b>8.76</b>	8.62	8.00
Tangible net asset value per ordinary share at period end (\$)	<b>7.88</b>	7.75	7.13

### Capital, leverage and liquidity

Common equity tier 1 capital ratio (%) <sup>3</sup>	<b>15.8</b>	15.9	14.7
Risk-weighted assets (\$m) <sup>3</sup>	<b>838,263</b>	857,520	843,395
Total capital ratio (%) <sup>3</sup>	<b>21.2</b>	21.5	20.4
Leverage ratio (%) <sup>3</sup>	<b>5.2</b>	5.5	5.3
High-quality liquid assets (liquidity value) (\$bn)	<b>717</b>	678	601
Liquidity coverage ratio (%)	<b>138</b>	139	150

### Share count

Period end basic number of \$0.50 ordinary shares outstanding (millions)	<b>20,073</b>	20,184	20,206
Period end basic number of \$0.50 ordinary shares outstanding and dilutive potential ordinary shares (millions)	<b>20,189</b>	20,272	20,280
Average basic number of \$0.50 ordinary shares outstanding (millions)	<b>20,197</b>	20,169	20,158

For reconciliations of our reported results to an adjusted basis, including lists of significant items, see page 98. Definitions and calculations of other alternative performance measures are included in our 'Reconciliation of alternative performance measures' on page 117.

<sup>1</sup> Dividend per ordinary share, in respect of the period, expressed as a percentage of basic earning per share.

<sup>2</sup> Profit attributable to ordinary shareholders, excluding impairment of goodwill and other intangible assets and changes in present value of in-force insurance contracts ('PVIF') (net of tax), divided by average ordinary shareholders' equity excluding goodwill, PVIF and other intangible assets (net of deferred tax).

<sup>3</sup> Unless otherwise stated, regulatory capital ratios and requirements are based on the transitional arrangements of the Capital Requirements Regulation in force at the time. These include the regulatory transitional arrangements for IFRS 9 'Financial Instruments', which are explained further on page 195. Leverage ratios are calculated using the end point definition of capital and the IFRS 9 regulatory transitional arrangements. References to EU regulations and directives (including technical standards) should, as applicable, be read as references to the UK's version of such regulation and/or directive, as onshored into UK law under the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018, and as may be subsequently amended under UK law.

# Who we are

## About HSBC

With assets of \$3.0tn and operations in 64 countries and territories at 31 December 2021, HSBC is one of the largest banking and financial services organisations in the world. Approximately 40 million customers bank with us and we employ around 220,000 full-time equivalent staff. We have around 187,000 shareholders in 128 countries and territories.

## Our values

Our values help define who we are as an organisation, and are key to our long-term success.

### We value difference

Seeking out different perspectives

### We succeed together

Collaborating across boundaries

### We take responsibility

Holding ourselves accountable and taking the long view

### We get it done

Moving at pace and making things happen

▶ For further details on our strategy and purpose, see pages 12 and 15.

## Our global businesses

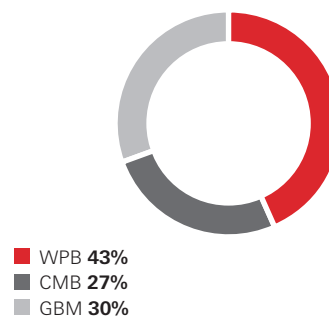
We serve our customers through three global businesses. On pages 30 to 36 we provide an overview of our performance in 2021 for each of our global businesses, as well as our Corporate Centre. In each of our global businesses, we focus on delivering growth in areas where we have distinctive capabilities and have significant opportunities.

Each of the chief executive officers of our global businesses reports to our Group Chief Executive, who in turn reports to the Board of HSBC Holdings plc.

▶ For further information on how we are governed, see our corporate governance report on page 217.

1 Calculation is based on adjusted revenue of our global businesses excluding Corporate Centre, which is also excluded from the total adjusted revenue number. Corporate Centre had negative adjusted revenue of \$437m in 2021.

### Adjusted revenue by global business<sup>1</sup>



### Wealth and Personal Banking ('WPB')

We help millions of our customers look after their day-to-day finances and manage, protect and grow their wealth.



### Commercial Banking ('CMB')

Our global reach and expertise help domestic and international businesses around the world unlock their potential.



### Global Banking and Markets ('GBM')

We provide a comprehensive range of financial services and products to corporates, governments and institutions.

## Our global functions

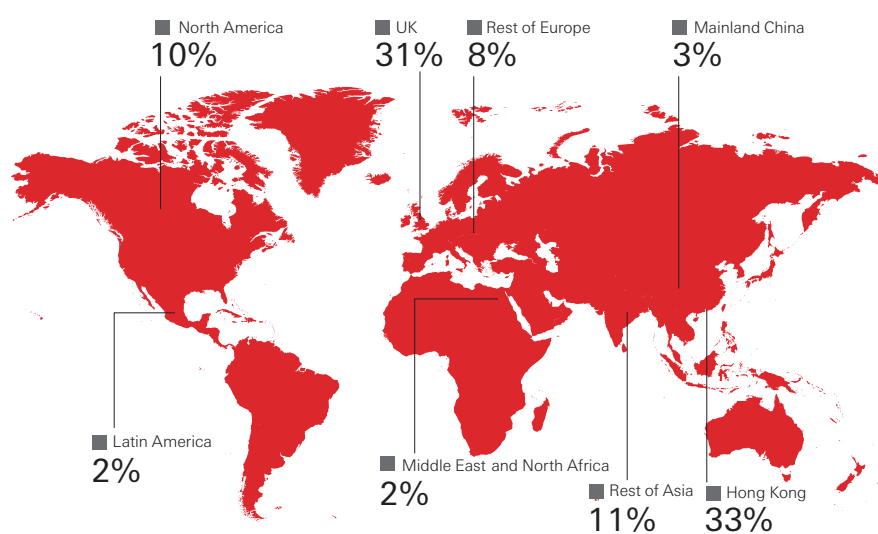
Our business is supported by a number of corporate functions and our Digital Business Services teams. The global functions include Corporate Governance and Secretariat, Communications and Brand, Finance, Human Resources, Internal Audit, Legal, Risk and Compliance, Sustainability and Strategy. Digital Business Services provides real estate, procurement, technology and operational services to the business.

## Who we are

### Our global reach

We aim to create long-term value for our shareholders and capture opportunity. One of our goals is to lead in wealth, with a particular focus on Asia and the Middle East. Taking advantage of our international network, we aspire to lead in cross-border banking flows, and to serve mid-market corporates globally. We continue to maintain a strong capital, funding and liquidity position with a diversified business model.

#### Value of customer accounts by geography



▶ See page 97 for further information on our customers and approach to geographical information.

### Engaging with our stakeholders



Building strong relationships with our stakeholders helps enable us to deliver our strategy in line with our long-term values, and operate the business in a sustainable way. Our stakeholders are the people who work for us, bank with us, own us, regulate us, and live in the societies we serve and the planet we all inhabit. These human connections are complex and overlap. Many of our employees are customers and shareholders, while our business customers are often suppliers. We aim to serve, creating value for our customers and shareholders. Our size and global reach mean our actions can have a significant impact. We are committed to doing business responsibly, and thinking for the long term. This is key to delivering our strategy.

▶ Our section 172 statement, detailing our Directors' responsibility to stakeholders, can be found on page 21.

### Multi-award winning



We have won industry awards around the world for a variety of reasons – ranging from the quality of the service we provide to customers, to our efforts to support diversity and inclusion in the workplace.



- Euromoney Awards for Excellence 2021**
- Best Bank for Sustainable Finance in Asia
  - Best Bank for Sustainable Finance in the Middle East
  - Best Bank for Transaction Services in Asia
  - Best Bank for Transaction Services in the Middle East
  - Western Europe's Best Bank for SMEs

- Euromoney Trade Finance Survey 2021**
- Number 1 Trade Finance Bank in the UK

- The Banker, Transaction Banking Awards 2021**
- Transaction Bank of the Year for Asia-Pacific
  - Transaction Bank of the Year for Middle East

- Asiamoney Global RMB Poll 2021**
- Best overall bank for global, onshore and offshore RMB products and services



- Asian Private Banker Awards for Distinction 2021**
- Best Private Bank – Asia Pacific
  - Best Private Bank – Wealth Continuum

- Payments Awards 2021**
- B2B Payments Innovation of the Year

# Group Chairman's statement

The progress we made in 2021 means that HSBC is well placed to open up a world of opportunity for our customers as economic recovery continues.



**Mark E Tucker**  
Group Chairman

**2021 was another challenging year. While Covid-19 vaccines were rolled out globally, some countries dealt with very significant outbreaks and many more operated under various restrictions at different points. As in 2020, this took a huge toll on our customers, our people, the communities we serve and our shareholders.**

My colleagues once again demonstrated their resilience, their professionalism and, above all, their exceptional commitment to serving our customers. Our purpose as an organisation is to open up a world of opportunity. Our people have brought this to life in the way they have supported our customers and each other. On behalf of the Board, I would like to thank them warmly for everything they have done, and continue to do.

ESG was another major theme of 2021. The pandemic has exposed the fragility of the planet and society as a whole. It has also created a catalyst for change and highlighted the associated commercial opportunities. Businesses, governments, regulators and

investors all continued along their ESG journeys in 2021, as public awareness grew and activism around climate change in particular increased. HSBC has long understood that good ESG performance goes hand-in-hand with good financial performance, and it is now abundantly clear that the action businesses take on sustainability is an important lens through which they are being viewed and assessed by their stakeholders.

## **Progress**

HSBC delivered a good financial performance in 2021. Reported profit before tax was \$18.9bn, an increase of \$10.1bn as compared with 2020, while adjusted profit before tax was \$21.9bn, up 79%. All of our regions were profitable in 2021, supported by the global economic recovery, demonstrating the value of our global network. There was also good growth in focus areas such as Asia wealth and trade. In line with the dividend policy announced in February 2021, the Board approved a second interim dividend for 2021 of \$0.18, meaning the full year dividends for 2021 are \$0.25.

Good progress has been made in executing our strategic plan. A number of key milestones were reached in 2021 – including resolving the future of our retail businesses in France and the US, the organic build-out of HSBC Personal Wealth Planning in mainland China, and acquisitions in Singapore and India to accelerate the development of our wealth capabilities across Asia. At the same time, our work to digitise HSBC and to play a leading role in the net zero transition has continued at pace. There is more to do – and it will be important to see successive consecutive quarters of growth – but good momentum exists across our businesses.

## **Board of Directors**

Due to ongoing travel restrictions and safety concerns, the Board has not been able to meet in person for two years. We look forward to reconnecting with each other and welcoming those Board members we are yet to meet in person. At the same time, we have come to appreciate the benefits of this new way of working – which include more regular dialogue, less travel and reduced costs – and we will therefore use a hybrid model going forward.



“HSBC has long understood that good ESG performance goes hand-in-hand with good financial performance.”

We were pleased to hold our first hybrid AGM in May 2021, which the majority of shareholders attended virtually. It is a matter of deep regret to me, and to the Board as a whole, that we have been unable to meet our loyal Hong Kong shareholders face-to-face. We look forward to doing so again as soon as it is practicable and safe. In the meantime, a hybrid meeting does at least allow for constructive engagement and discussions with shareholders, which we continue to value highly.

At the 2021 AGM, Laura Cha, Henri de Castries and Heidi Miller all retired from the Board. We also recently announced that Irene Lee and Pauline van der Meer Mohr will step down from the Board at the conclusion of our 2022 AGM in April. I am enormously grateful to them all for their important and valuable contributions to the Board, the committees and the subsidiary entities on which they have served. We welcomed Dame Carolyn Fairbairn and Rachel Duan to the Board on 1 September. Both Carolyn and Rachel bring a wealth of skills and expertise that will be of great value to the Board's discussions.

#### External environment

The roll-out of vaccines around the world and a robust global economic recovery mean we entered 2022 in a better state than we might have expected a year ago. There are clearly still significant challenges ahead, foremost among which is the uncertainty caused by the spread of the Omicron variant, and potentially other variants in the future. Supply chain bottlenecks, high energy and food prices, surging consumer demand and higher wages have combined to drive up inflation. Central banks have already begun to respond by tightening monetary policy and this is likely to continue in 2022.

Global economic growth forecasts are fairly resilient – our own forecast is 4.1% global GDP growth in 2022. However, there remains a great deal of uncertainty given the wide range of responses from governments to the different challenges they face.

After China's strong recovery, growth slowed in the second half of 2021. As a result, we expect China's government to take action to ease monetary and fiscal policies, with the aim of shoring up growth. Meanwhile, India's economy is set to grow rapidly, but growth is expected to be slower in the UK and the US.

Global trade performed well in 2021, with volumes rising above pre-pandemic levels despite ongoing supply chain disruptions. Looking forward, trade growth could be further boosted by the lifting of restrictions on movement that remain in place in some countries. There are also signs that supply chain bottlenecks will ease as the year goes on, although when and how remains uncertain. The Regional Comprehensive Economic Partnership is expected to reinforce Asia's central role in global trade. Along with the bilateral trade deals being struck by some countries, it also shows that trade liberalisation continues to advance in some parts of the world.

Although there is currently no long-term agreement between the UK and the EU on access to financial services, we have worked for a number of years to ensure we will be able to maintain a full service for our clients under all potential scenarios. Ideally, the temporary arrangements on access to financial services will be retained so as to minimise disruption and enable the UK financial services industry to continue to offer the many benefits it brings to the UK and EU economies. However, we are well prepared for a broad range of outcomes.

As a global bank operating in more than 60 countries and territories, with a history stretching back more than 156 years, we always have experienced – and always will experience – geopolitical tensions. However, we remain alive to the potential impact that geopolitics can have on our business, as well as on our clients. The relationship between the US and China remains a prominent feature of the external environment, but we do not currently expect it to change significantly in the near future. We also expect the mutual economic benefits brought by the UK-China relationship to outweigh any short-term pressures. We continue to engage with all governments and remain focused on serving the needs of our customers in both East and West, and the many points in between.

#### Stakeholder engagement

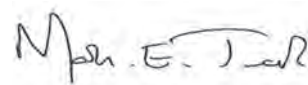
Our purpose of opening up a world of opportunity is equally applicable to our different stakeholders. For our people, it can mean helping them to develop new skills and advance in their careers, as well as being diverse and inclusive. For our shareholders, it can mean creating sustainable returns

and value. For our suppliers, it can mean supporting them to grow their businesses and strengthen their own supply chains. And for the communities we serve, it can mean being a responsible citizen and leading the net zero transition.

Stakeholder engagement has been a priority for the Board in 2021. For example, the Board oversaw HSBC's continuing work in support of our ambition to align our financed emissions to net zero by 2050 or sooner. This included engaging shareholders and leading NGOs ahead of the 2021 AGM, when our special resolution on the next steps in relation to our climate ambition was overwhelmingly approved. We also reviewed and approved a new thermal coal phase-out policy, which we announced in December 2021 and is designed to allow HSBC to help facilitate the transition to net zero in both developed and developing markets.

#### Thank you

Finally, I would like to reiterate how grateful I am to all my colleagues for the great dedication and care they have shown to our customers and to each other over the past year. Their tremendous efforts have, above everything else, made us what we are today – and will shape what we become tomorrow.



**Mark E Tucker**  
Group Chairman

22 February 2022

# Group Chief Executive's review

We are making good progress transforming and growing HSBC, which is helping us to open up a world of opportunity for our customers, our colleagues and our shareholders.



**Noel Quinn**  
Group Chief Executive

**A year ago, we refreshed our core purpose as an organisation. 'Opening up a world of opportunity' was the outcome of extensive consultation with colleagues and customers around the globe. I have been delighted by the way it has been embraced across HSBC – and in the many conversations I have had with colleagues, I have been greatly encouraged by how they see their roles contributing towards it.**

Opening up a world of opportunity draws heavily on HSBC's past, but it also encapsulates what we need to focus on to succeed now and in the future. Opportunities have always come in many shapes and forms, some of which have required us to change and evolve to make the most of them. We need to keep challenging ourselves to find and capture these opportunities. This is how we will help our customers to grow and succeed over the long term.

As we do so, we will be guided by the values underpinning our purpose – we value difference, we succeed together, we take responsibility and we get it done. These are the behaviours that will help us to identify and unlock new opportunities – and together they represent the kind of organisation we want HSBC to be.

With our purpose and values firmly in mind, we made good progress in 2021 against all four of our strategic pillars: focus on our strengths, digitise at scale, energise for growth and transition to net zero. Delivering against them contributed to a strong financial performance, which was supported by the global economic recovery. All of our regions were profitable and we have built a strong platform for future growth.

For some of our customers, the first priority has remained navigating the ongoing impact of Covid-19, particularly in markets that suffered severe outbreaks or faced restrictions during the course of 2021. To this end, I must again offer my deep thanks to my colleagues, who have exemplified our values in supporting our customers and each other, all the while continuing to deal with the pandemic themselves.

As economies recovered and opened up, we have helped more and more of our customers to look beyond the immediate horizon and towards the opportunities we can open up for them. In 2021, we helped almost 269,000 personal customers to buy their first homes. We lent \$47bn to help our business banking customers to run, grow and digitise their businesses. We launched new products and services that make it easier for our customers to bank with us, and allow us to focus our efforts on serving them. We facilitated \$799bn of trade, which has helped businesses and economies around the world to recover and grow again.

As our people also began to look to the future, we created opportunities for them too. We helped more than 30,000 colleagues move into new roles in 2021, and over 115,000 colleagues to develop future-ready skills through our learning programmes. An increasing number of these programmes focused on building skills and capabilities in areas like data and sustainability, which are essential to our future.

“The opportunities of the future will be defined by the single greatest challenge of our time – the need for everyone to make the low-carbon transition.”

More than anything else, the opportunities of the future will be defined by the single greatest challenge of our time – the need for everyone to make the low-carbon transition. To seize them, we must change, adapt, invest and innovate. Since 2019, we have reduced greenhouse gas emissions across our operations by more than half. We also provided and facilitated \$82.6bn of sustainable finance and investment – bringing the cumulative total since 1 January 2020 to \$126.7bn, towards our ambition of \$750bn to \$1tn by 2030. Furthermore, we have collaborated with other banks and financial institutions to help accelerate the transition through initiatives including the Net-Zero Banking Alliance, the Glasgow Financial Alliance for Net Zero and the Sustainable Markets Initiative's Financial Services Taskforce.

#### Financial performance

The global economic recovery supported our 2021 financial performance, as the release of expected credit losses resulted in an improvement in the profitability of the Group and all global businesses. Our interest-rate sensitive business lines continued to be adversely impacted by low interest rates, but our net interest margin remained broadly stable during 2021 and the outlook is now significantly more positive. After absorbing the impact of low interest rates for some time, we believe we have turned the corner on revenue. We have also seen good fee income growth,

good growth in mortgage balances and our lending pipelines across both retail and wholesale remain strong. Our insurance business also continues to perform well, notably in Asia where we have seen strong growth in value of new business, despite the border between Hong Kong and mainland China remaining closed.

As a consequence, the Group delivered \$18.9bn of reported profit before tax, up \$10.1bn on the prior year, and \$21.9bn of adjusted profits, up 79%. We were profitable in every region, with Asia leading the way and material increases in profits in the UK, continental Europe, the US and the Middle East.

Adjusted revenue was down 3%, due mainly to the impact of interest rate cuts. However, trade balances grew by 23% overall, while loans and advances increased by \$23bn for the year.

Our cost reduction programmes were able to absorb increased technology investment and higher performance-related pay, with adjusted operating expenses down by 1%. Return on tangible equity was 8.3%. If rates follow the path currently implied by the market, we would expect to reach a return on tangible equity of at least 10% for 2023, one year ahead of our previous expectations.

In the fourth quarter of 2021, we took a charge on expected credit losses, due to changing market conditions in the mainland China commercial real estate sector. Since the year end, there has been some positive sentiment as a consequence of new policy actions. They will take time to impact the market and we will continue to support our clients, with whom we have good and long-standing relationships.

Our funding, liquidity and capital all remain strong. We grew deposits by \$90bn on a constant currency basis, with growth in all three global businesses. Our common equity tier 1 ratio was 15.8%. As a consequence, we are able to announce a second interim dividend of \$0.18, bringing the full-year dividends for 2021 to \$0.25 per ordinary share. This is within our target payout ratio, and our aim is for a sustainable dividend in 2022.

## Strategic progress

**In 2021, we made good progress against our strategic pillars.**

We brought in

# \$36.2bn

of net new invested assets in Asia Wealth.

We provided and facilitated

# \$82.6bn

of sustainable finance and investment.

Our strong capital position and confidence in the business enabled us to announce a share buy-back of up to \$2bn in October 2021. We also intend to initiate a further share buy-back of up to \$1bn, to commence after the existing buy-back of up to \$2bn has concluded.

We are also helping to create sustainable returns for shareholders by driving underlying growth across the business. We have much more to do, but I am encouraged by what we have achieved so far.

### Focus on our strengths

We have made good progress restructuring our portfolio of businesses, with the aim of investing in those areas in which we are strongest and withdrawing from those areas in which we lack the necessary scale to compete.

Over the last two years, we reduced gross risk-weighted assets by a cumulative \$104bn, against our original three-year target of \$110bn. Given this progress, we now expect to exceed this target by the end of 2022. In Global Banking and Markets, adjusted risk-weighted assets were 10% lower in 2021, as we moved capital and resources mainly into Asia and the Middle East. The extensive work undertaken to transform this business since 2019 was also designed to mitigate the impact of Basel III reforms.

We reached two key milestones for our transformation as we took steps to resolve the future of our businesses in the US and continental Europe. In the US, we entered into an agreement to sell our mass market

retail business, which has now been completed on schedule. We also entered into an agreement to sell our retail banking activities in France, which we expect to complete in 2023. Both deals will help our US and continental Europe businesses to become more focused, better aligned to the Group and the international needs of our wholesale and wealth management customers.

In Asia, we continued to enhance our wealth proposition, including through the launch of HSBC Greater Bay Area Connect and more than 30 new asset management products across the region. In December, we received regulatory approval to acquire the remaining 50% stake in HSBC Life China, our joint venture insurance company in mainland China. All of this is enabling us to significantly expand our capabilities to serve the growing wealth and insurance needs of our customers in China, particularly in the Greater Bay Area.

We accelerated the development of our wealth capabilities across the rest of Asia by several years through two acquisitions. We entered into an agreement to buy AXA Singapore, which was completed earlier this month and will expand our insurance and wealth franchise in our ASEAN regional hub. We also agreed to buy L&T Investment Management to strengthen our asset management business in India. Both deals represent significant steps towards our ambition of being a leading wealth manager in Asia.

The overall investment we have made in Asia wealth was evidenced by strong customer acquisition, and significantly increased assets and balances, year-on-year. Net new invested assets in Asia wealth were \$36.2bn, which was more than double the previous year.

In Commercial Banking, we grew our lending by \$11bn and our international account opening increased by 13% in 2021, while trade balances grew by 30% and are now above pre-pandemic levels.

### Digitise at scale

We invested \$6bn in technology in 2021, as we continued to drive change in the way we approach technology across the organisation and ultimately improve the customer experience.

Around 97% of transactions are now fully automated. For example, automated credit and lending systems processed around \$15bn

of personal loans in 2021. Our use of the Cloud increased to cover 27% of technology services, giving us more processing power and speed, while we also increased our use of Agile across technology roles.

Almost half of our retail customers are now active on mobile, and we have developed new products and improved existing ones so we can better meet their needs. Our revamped mobile app is now available across 24 markets and Global Money was extended to more markets, allowing more of our international retail customers to hold, manage and send funds in various currencies. Corporate customers carried out over 9 million payments through the HSBCnet app – an increase of 58% year-on-year. HSBC Kinetic – our award-winning mobile banking app for business customers in the UK – has acquired more than 24,000 customers since it was launched.

### Energise for growth

We have taken further steps to create a dynamic and inclusive culture, which helps us to attract and retain the best people.

After listening to our people, we introduced a hybrid working model, wherever appropriate, which allows us to strike the right balance between office-based work and home-based work. We have also taken the opportunity during Covid-19 to reconfigure much of our head office workspace to better facilitate team-based Agile working methods. We are still learning about what works, but we believe that trusting our colleagues to find the right balance is integral to building the culture we aspire to at HSBC. As a consequence of hybrid working, we will need less office space. In 2021, we reduced our global office footprint by more than 3.4 million square feet – equivalent to 18%.

We were pleased to exceed our target for 30% women in leadership roles globally in 2020, and we set a new target of 35% by 2025. HSBC was named in the Bloomberg Gender-Equality Index last month, with our overall score increasing by 21 percentage points in 2021 and outperforming the financial services average by 15 percentage points. We also continued to work to improve ethnicity representation, especially for Black colleagues. However, we still have a way to go to get to where we want, and need, to be on both measures.

“We were profitable in every region, with Asia leading the way and material increases in profits in the UK, continental Europe, the US and the Middle East.”

In our most recent colleague survey, our employee engagement index was 72%, which is unchanged on 2020 and 4 percentage points above the average for the financial services sector.

#### Transition to net zero

The industrial landscape of the world is being transformed by the transition to net zero. I am determined that HSBC will play a leading role in driving this change.

At the 2021 AGM, 99.7% of shareholders backed our special resolution on climate change, providing a strong endorsement of our climate plan and our commitment to support our customers on their transitions to a low-carbon future. However, we do not take this support for granted, and we have taken a number of further steps to maintain our leadership role.

In September, we partnered with Temasek, subject to regulatory approval, to launch a new debt financing fund for sustainable infrastructure in south-east Asia, with \$150m of seed capital and the ambition to deploy \$1bn of financing over five years.

At the COP26 meeting in Glasgow, HSBC was one of over 100 public and private organisations behind the launch of FAST-Infra, a labelling system that aims to increase investor confidence in the sustainability credentials of projects in emerging markets. We are also supporting the Energy Transition Mechanism, a public-private partnership led by the Asian Development Bank that aims for the materially earlier retirement of coal

assets without hindering growth. HSBC was presented with the Terra Carta seal by HRH the Prince of Wales in recognition of the work that we are doing to create truly sustainable markets.

After also joining the Powering Past Coal Alliance, we published a new thermal coal policy to phase out the financing of coal-fired power and thermal coal mining in EU and OECD markets by 2030, and globally by 2040. This fulfilled the commitment approved by our shareholders and followed a period of extensive engagement with our stakeholders. It has two clear objectives: to drive thermal coal phase-out within the timeframe required to reach net zero by 2050; and to help enable the energy transition in developing economies.

We are committed to working with our clients to develop valid, science-based transition plans to understand – sector-by-sector and client-by-client – how we will move to net zero by 2050. These transition plans and the targets within them must be predicated on the science relevant to the individual sectors. We will use them as a basis for further engagement and decision making, including how we drive change within our portfolios. As part of this process, we have disclosed interim targets for on-balance sheet financed emissions in the oil and gas, and power and utilities sectors. In the year ahead, we plan to set interim targets for financed emissions across a range of other sectors. We will also work on our climate transition plan, which will be published in 2023 and will bring together in one place how we will embed our net zero targets into our strategy, processes, policies and governance.

#### 2022

We have good momentum coming into 2022 and are confident that we can continue to execute against our strategy. We also remain cognisant of the potential impact that further Covid-19-related uncertainty and continued inflation might have on us and our clients.

Throughout HSBC's history, our people have always demonstrated great professionalism and commitment to those we serve, and that is as evident today as it has ever been. Despite the personal and professional challenges they continue to face after two years of living with the pandemic, I am proud of my colleagues, and the sense of duty and care they continue to show towards our customers and each other. Our success – now and in the future – is testament to them and all they continue to do for our bank.



**Noel Quinn**  
Group Chief Executive

22 February 2022

# Our strategy

We are implementing our strategy across the four strategic pillars aligned to our purpose, values and ambition announced in February 2021.

## Progress on our commitments in 2021

In 2021, we made good progress on our strategy across all of our global businesses.

In Wealth and Personal Banking, we had strong wealth revenue momentum and augmented our fee generating portfolios with acquisitions in asset management and insurance to build further scale. In Commercial Banking, we saw strong growth in fee income,

and momentum in trade volumes. In Global Banking and Markets, we had strong countercyclical revenue even as we exceeded our expectations on RWA rundowns and client exits. To support our global businesses, we also continued to invest in technology, develop our talent and culture, and play a role in the transition to a global net zero economy.

Our efforts to date are paving the way for us to accelerate execution of the growth opportunities across our businesses and international network and, in turn, to help meet our targets and ambitions.

## Shifting capital to areas with the highest returns and growth

In line with our strategy, we set out aspirations in February 2021 to accelerate the shift of capital and resources to areas that have demonstrated the highest returns and where we are strongest, principally in Asia, with a pivot to fee income generating businesses such as wealth. We saw strong progress across all parameters in 2021. While the proportion of fee and insurance income increased relative to 2020, reflecting fee and insurance revenue growth, this metric was also favourably impacted by lower net interest income due to 2020 interest rate reductions, as well as favourable market impacts in life insurance manufacturing.

### Capital allocation and planned revenue concentration

Asia (as a % of Group tangible equity) <sup>1</sup>	Wealth and Personal Banking (as a % of Group tangible equity) <sup>2</sup>	Adjusted fees and insurance revenue (as a % of total adjusted revenue)
2020	2020	2020
42%	25%	28%
2021	2021	2021
42%	27%	33%
Medium- to long-term aspiration	Medium- to long-term aspiration	Medium- to long-term aspiration
c.50%	c.35%	c.35%

<sup>1</sup> Based on tangible equity of the Group's major legal entities excluding associates, holding companies, and consolidation adjustments.

<sup>2</sup> WPB tangible equity as a share of tangible equity allocated to the global businesses (excluding Corporate Centre). Excludes holding companies, and consolidation adjustments.

## Progress against Group targets

### Adjusted operating expenses in 2021 ▶

**\$32.1bn**

Updated target: 2022 adjusted operating expenses in line with 2021. Previous target: ≤\$31bn in 2022 (at December 2020 foreign exchange rates).

### Gross RWA reduction<sup>1</sup>

**\$104bn**

Since the start of the programme. Updated target: >\$110bn by end of 2022.

### RoTE<sup>3</sup> in 2021 ▶

**8.3%**

Target: ≥10% over the medium term.

### Dividend payout ratio<sup>2</sup>

**40.3%**

Target: sustainable cash dividends with a payout ratio of 40% to 55% from 2022 onwards.

### CET1 ratio in 2021

**15.8%**

Target: >14%, managing in the range of 14% to 14.5% in the medium term; and manage range down further long term.

■ For our financial targets, we define medium term as three to four years and long term as five to six years, commencing 1 January 2020. Further explanation of performance against Group financial targets may be found on page 26.

<sup>1</sup> Given progress to date, we now expect to exceed our \$110bn reduction target by the end of 2022.

<sup>2</sup> In line with our dividend policy, we retain the flexibility to adjust earnings per ordinary share ('EPS') for non-cash significant items. In 2022, we intend to adjust EPS to exclude the forecast loss on the sale of our retail banking operations in France.

<sup>3</sup> If policy rates were to follow the current implied market consensus, we would expect to deliver a return on average tangible equity ('RoTE') of at least 10% for 2023.

## Our strategy

### Our strategy

Our strategy centres around four key areas: focus on our areas of strengths, digitise at scale to adapt our operating model for the future, energise our organisation for growth, and support the transition to a net zero global economy.

### Focus on our strengths

#### In our global businesses

In each of our global businesses, we continue to focus on areas where we are strongest and have opportunities to grow.

#### Wealth and Personal Banking

In Wealth and Personal Banking, we have continued to make progress in the execution of our wealth, asset management and insurance strategy, notably in Asia. We grew our net new invested assets from \$53bn in 2020 to \$64bn, with \$36bn coming from Asia, where we saw an increase of 138%. This contributed to a 5% increase in Wealth and Personal Banking wealth balances to \$1.67tn, including 5% growth in Asset Management's funds under management to \$630bn. In Asia, Wealth and Personal Banking wealth revenue – which comprises wealth, insurance, private banking, and asset management – grew by 10% to \$5.8bn. This included a 40% growth in value of new business in insurance to \$917m. We continued to enhance our wealth product offerings in the region, including launching Greater Bay Area Wealth Management Connect, and over 30 new asset management products. Globally, Wealth and Personal Banking customer lending balances were \$489bn, an increase of 6% compared with 2020, notably reflecting mortgage balance growth across all regions, but particularly in the UK and Hong Kong.

# \$64bn

Net new invested assets in 2021.

#### Commercial Banking

Our Commercial Banking business continued to grow our lending pipeline and maintain leadership in supporting cross-border trade. Customer lending volume increased 3% to \$349bn in 2021, mainly from continued growth in trade and term lending. The recovery in global trade volumes was also reflected in higher fee income in Global Trade and Receivables Finance, where we saw a 9% revenue growth compared with 2020. Over the same period, fee income in the overall Commercial Banking business also grew 9%, reaching approximately \$3.6bn and surpassing pre-pandemic levels in 2019. We also committed to investing in global platforms and improving SME propositions in our key markets. Since the launch of our digital business banking account Kinetic in the UK in August 2020, we have reached approximately 24,000 customers at the end of 2021.

# \$3.6bn

Fee income in 2021.

#### Global Banking and Markets

We repositioned our capital and resources in Global Banking and Markets to create capacity for growth opportunities, mainly into Asia and the Middle East, and to serve international clients that are aligned to our strategy. As part of our transformation programme, we reduced adjusted RWAs by approximately 10% to \$236bn at 31 December 2021, driven by saves in our Western franchise, comprising our Europe and Americas businesses. Despite the focus on repositioning, the business performed well in 2021, with overall revenue reaching approximately \$15bn, driven by strong performances in Equities, Capital Markets and Advisory and Securities Services. Collaboration with other businesses through cross-selling products remains important for us. In 2021, the business facilitated \$2.5bn into Commercial Banking, an increase of 12% compared with 2020, and \$1.4bn into Wealth and Personal Banking, an increase of 2%.

# 18%

Adjusted RWA reduction in the West in 2021.

#### Repositioning for growth

We are repositioning our portfolio to support our areas of growth.

#### Restructuring the US and Europe

We aim to create capacity for growth by refocusing our US business and HSBC Bank plc, our non-ring-fenced bank in Europe and the UK. In May and June respectively, we announced the exit of mass market retail in the US, and the planned sale of our retail operations in France. Our plan to exit our US mass market retail banking business was completed in February 2022, which includes approximately \$8.8bn of deposits held for sale and exiting and winding down approximately 125 branches, leaving us with approximately 25 international wealth centres. The planned sale of our France retail business includes a network (using values at 31 December 2021) of 244 retail branches, approximately 800,000 customers, \$24.9bn in customer loans and \$22.6bn in deposits balances.

We also made strong progress in 2021 on reducing the capital and cost base in the two franchises. During the year, adjusted RWAs decreased \$7bn in the US to \$78bn at 31 December 2021, while in HSBC Bank plc, they decreased by \$22bn to \$141bn. The respective balances at 31 December 2021 included approximately \$1.3bn relating to the announced US mass market retail disposal and approximately \$7bn relating to the planned disposal of our France retail business. We also lowered the adjusted cost base in these franchises by 5% compared with 2020 to \$10.4bn, in spite of strong inflationary pressures in these markets.

#### Repositioning Asia for growth

We announced three key acquisitions in 2021 to further strengthen our wealth franchise in Asia. In August, we entered an agreement to

acquire AXA Singapore for \$529m, with the intention to merge the business with the operations of our existing HSBC Life Singapore franchise. The acquisition was recently completed on 11 February 2022. The combined business would be the seventh largest life insurer in Singapore, based on annualised new premiums, and the fourth largest retail health insurer, based on gross premiums, with over 600,000 policies in-force, data as of end of 2020. In December, we announced the agreement to fully acquire L&T Investment Management, the 12th largest mutual fund management company in India with assets under management of \$10.8bn and over 2.4 million portfolios as of September 2021. We also received regulatory approval to acquire the remaining 50% stake in HSBC Life China, bringing our shareholder ownership to 100% upon completion.

## Digitise at scale

We continue to invest in our technology and operational capabilities to drive operating productivity across businesses and geographies and to offer better client experience. In 2021, approximately \$6.0bn, or 19%, of our overall adjusted operating expenses were dedicated to technology (net of saves from our transformation programme), up from approximately \$5.7bn in 2020. We aspire to progressively increase the share to greater than 21% by 2025.

We have made progress on automating our organisation at scale. Our Cloud adoption rate, which is the percentage of our technology services on the private or public Cloud, increased from approximately 20% in 2020 to 27% in 2021. We are also promoting an agile

workforce to help equip our colleagues for the future of work. At the end of 2021, 15% of our total technology workforce in the global businesses and functions were aligned to at least one agile team per agile blueprint. This marks a significant improvement from 5% in 2020.

Our digital engagement with customers also improved. At the end of 2021, 43% of our customers active on our mobile services had logged onto a HSBC mobile app at least once in the last 30 days, compared with 38% in 2020. Our wholesale clients executed over 9 million payments on HSBCnet's mobile banking app, a 58% increase compared with 2020. During the same period, the percentage of Commercial Banking transactions enabled

digitally for HSBCnet grew from 83% to 94% in the 18 Asian markets where HSBCnet is available for wholesale clients. Across all our trade digital channels, 84% of transactions in 2021 were initiated digitally by our customers, compared with 69% of transactions in 2020. Seeing these improvements, we endeavour to continue investing in technology that helps enhance our customers' digital experiences.

### Technology spend

as % of total adjusted operating expenses

2020	18
2021	19
2025 ambition	>21

## Energise for growth

In February 2021, we set out the case for a more effective, agile and empowered organisation that could execute on our ambitious journey.

In 2021, our employee engagement score, a gauge of an employee's propensity to recommend HSBC as a great place to work, was in line with 2020 at 72%, but notably up from 67% in 2019. This represents a strong endorsement of various initiatives around our purpose and values in our organisation.

Recruiting the right talent and diversifying our workforce remain important to us. We had 31.7% of senior leadership roles held by women, which are roles classified as those at band 3 and above in our global career band structure. We are on track to meet our ambition of having more than 35% representation of women in these roles by 2025.

We continue to energise our colleagues through initiatives that help develop their future skills and learning opportunities, especially in areas including data, digital and sustainability. In 2021, the average hours of training per full-time equivalent staff ('FTE') increased to 26.7 hours from 23.0 hours in 2020.

▶ We outline how we put our purpose and values into practice in the following 'How we do business' section. For further details on how we plan to energise for growth, see the Social section in the ESG review on page 66.

## Transition to net zero

In November, we participated in COP26 to play our part in bringing together the public and private sector to mobilise this transition. We also made good progress on our ambitions, including setting targets for our on-balance sheet financed emissions and launching innovative climate solutions and products to support our customers in their transition to a net zero future.

### Becoming a net zero bank

We have set a climate ambition to become net zero in our operations and supply chain by 2030, and align our financed emissions to the Paris Agreement goal of net zero by 2050. In 2021, we reduced our organisation's absolute greenhouse gas emissions in our operations to 341,000 tonnes, a decrease of 50.3% from the 2019 baseline (the data for 2019 and 2020 has been revised as we have updated our air travel reporting methodology to include the cabin class travel and the impact of radiative forces, and therefore, the percentage change from 2019 baseline is based on the revised methodology). In December, we published

a policy to phase out thermal coal financing in EU and OECD markets by 2030, and globally by 2040. We have also set targets for our on-balance sheet financed emissions for the oil and gas, and power and utilities sectors. On the journey to net zero, we recognise that individual markets have their own unique circumstances that we intend to factor in when laying out our net zero approach.

### Supporting customers through transition

Our ambition is to support our customers in their transition to net zero and a sustainable future. In 2021, we provided and facilitated \$82.6bn of sustainable finance and investment, taking the cumulative amount to \$126.7bn since 1 January 2020, as part of our \$750bn to \$1tn by 2030 ambition. This comprised support including facilitation of capital flow and access to capital markets for sustainability-linked outcomes, as well as financing and investments in environmental and social goals such as decarbonisation of energy systems.

### Unlocking new climate solutions

Scaled innovation in critical areas such as next generation climate technologies, nature-based solutions and sustainable infrastructure will be critical to tackling climate change. In September, we launched a new debt financing fund for sustainable infrastructure in south-east Asia in partnership (subject to regulatory approval) with Temasek, with \$150m of seed capital and the ambition to deploy \$1bn of financing over five years. We are leading the FAST-Infra initiative, which we co-founded to establish a consistent, globally applicable labelling system to identify and evaluate sustainable infrastructure assets. We are also supporting the Energy Transition Mechanism, a public-private partnership led by the Asian Development Bank, which endeavours to accelerate the retirement of coal-fired power stations and increase demand and investments in renewable energy.

▶ For further details on our climate ambition, see the Environmental section in the ESG review on page 45.



# How we do business

We conduct our business intent on supporting the sustained success of our customers, people and other stakeholders.

## Our approach

We recognise that it is important to be clear about who we are and what we stand for to create long-term value for our stakeholders. This will help us deliver our strategy and operate our business in a way that is sustainable. Following an extensive consultation with our people and customers, we refined our purpose and values. Our new purpose is 'Opening up a world of opportunity' and our ambition is to be the preferred international financial partner for our clients.

To achieve this in a way that is sustainable, we are guided by our values: we value difference; we succeed together; we take responsibility; and we get it done.

### Our Covid-19 actions

Having a clear purpose and strong values has never been more important, with the Covid-19 pandemic testing us all in ways we could never have anticipated. Since the world changed in 2020, we adapted to new ways of working and endeavoured to provide support to our customers during this challenging period. On the following page, we have set out further ways that we continued to support our stakeholders.

### Fair outcomes

Our conduct approach guides us to do the right thing and to focus on the impact we have for our customers and the financial markets in which we operate. It complements our purpose and values and – together with more formal policies and the tools we have to do our jobs – provides a clear path to achieving our

purpose and delivering our strategy. For further information on conduct, see page 83. For further details on our purpose-led conduct approach framework, see [www.hsbc.com/who-we-are](http://www.hsbc.com/who-we-are).

### Our colleagues

Understanding the experience of colleagues is central to our efforts to open up a world of opportunity. Through our employee survey, Snapshot, we capture their views on issues from our strategy to their well-being to the future of work. These views will guide our approach as we embrace hybrid working.

We value difference among our colleagues, which is why we continue to build an inclusive workforce. Having surpassed our 2020 target to reach 30% women in senior leadership roles – classified as those at band 3 and above in our global career band structure – we have made strong progress towards our goal to achieve 35% by 2025, with 31.7% achieved in 2021.

We expanded the ability for our colleagues to share their diversity characteristics, with over 70% now able to self-identify their ethnic heritage, gender identity, disability and sexual orientation. This will help us to set locally appropriate goals, reflective of our markets. In July 2020, we set out our early global race commitments, which included the goal of doubling the number of Black employees in senior roles over the following five years. In 2021, we put in place important foundations to achieve this goal.

Developing the skills of colleagues is critical to energising our organisation. We foster a culture of learning through a range of resources, providing colleagues with a breadth of educational materials and opportunities.

As we continue to reshape the organisation, we are committed to managing change well, and redeploying impacted colleagues. In 2021, 23% of colleagues impacted through restructuring programmes found new jobs within HSBC.

### Our climate ambition

We have set a climate ambition to become net zero in our operations and our supply chain by 2030, and align our financed emissions to the Paris Agreement goal of net zero by 2050. We have set on-balance sheet financed emissions targets for the oil and gas, and power and utilities sectors, aligned to the International Energy Agency's ('IEA') net zero scenario, underpinned by a clear science-based strategy. To support our goal of net zero financed emissions, it will be crucial to unlock transition finance for our portfolio of clients.

For further details of our ESG disclosures, see our ESG review on page 42.



## Update on our purpose and values







We relaunched our purpose in March 2021. We have been pleased to see how quickly our colleagues have embraced 'Opening up a world of opportunity' as our purpose, and how they are delivering against it. You can find some examples from 2021 below. We have enabled the recognition of colleagues who have lived up to our values, and there have been over 600,000 recognitions made in 2021.

- We helped 268,771 people buy their first home, lending \$92.9bn in mortgages.
- We provided \$47bn in loans to our business banking customers to help support, grow, internationalise and digitise their businesses.

- We facilitated \$799bn of trade globally to help economies grow and prosper.
- We supported over 270,000 students move internationally to study by providing key financial products including account openings, fund transfer and day-to-day finance management in their new countries.
- Over 115,000 colleagues made use of our new learning platform, Degreed, during 2021.
- We enabled over 30,000 colleagues to progress their careers at the Group by helping them move into new roles.

## Engaging with our stakeholders and our material ESG topics

Engaging with our stakeholders is core to being a responsible business. To determine material topics that our stakeholders are interested in, we conduct a number of activities throughout the year, including engagements outlined in the table below. Disclosure standards such as the TCFD, World Economic Forum ('WEF') Stakeholder Capitalism Metrics and Sustainability Accounting Standards Board ('SASB'), as well as the ESG Guide under the Hong Kong Stock Exchange Listing Rules and other applicable rules and regulations, are considered as part of the identification of material issues and disclosures.

Our stakeholders	How we engage	Material topics highlighted by the engagement <sup>1</sup>
<b>Customers</b> 	Our customers' voices are heard through our interactions with them, surveys and by listening to their complaints	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Customer advocacy</li> <li>– Cybersecurity</li> </ul>
<b>Communities</b> 	We welcome dialogue with external stakeholders, including non-governmental organisations ('NGOs') and other civil societies groups. We engage directly on specific issues and by taking part in external forums and working groups	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Financial inclusion and community investment</li> </ul>
<b>Employees</b> 	Our colleagues' voices are heard through our employee Snapshot survey, Exchange meetings and our 'speak-up' channels, including our global whistleblowing platform, HSBC Confidential	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Diversity and inclusion, in particular gender and ethnicity profile and pay gap</li> <li>– Employee training</li> </ul>
<b>Investors</b> 	We engage with our shareholders through our AGMs, virtual and in-person meetings, conferences and our annual investor survey	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Coal financing policies</li> <li>– Becoming a net zero bank in our own operations and financed emissions</li> </ul>
<b>Regulators and governments</b> 	We proactively engage with regulators and governments to facilitate strong relationships via virtual and in-person meetings, responses to consultations individually and jointly via the industry bodies	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Anti-bribery and corruption</li> </ul>
<b>Suppliers</b> 	Our ethical and environmental code of conduct for suppliers of goods and services sets out how we engage with our suppliers on ethical and environmental performance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Supply chain management</li> </ul>

<sup>1</sup> Material topics highlighted through the engagement form part of our ESG disclosures suite together with other requirements and are not exhaustive or exclusive to one stakeholder group. For further details on our disclosures, see our ESG review and *ESG Data Pack*, as well as our ESG reporting centre at [www.hsbc.com/esg](http://www.hsbc.com/esg).

### Supporting our stakeholders through Covid-19

The Covid-19 pandemic continues to create a great deal of uncertainty and disruption for the people, businesses and communities we serve around the world. It is affecting everyone in different ways, with markets at different stages of the crisis.

The pandemic continued to pose significant challenges for our customers. Our immediate priority has been to do what we can to provide them with support and flexibility. We continued to take steps to keep many of our branches open while protecting customers

and our colleagues. However, with customers doing more of their banking online, we have also deployed new technology to help enable them to engage with us in new ways.

Employee well-being remains a top priority as we transition to new ways of working and continue to navigate through the pandemic. The support we provide is driven by the feedback from our people surveys. In 2021, we launched new tools and training to support mental, physical and financial health. We are also enabling more colleagues to work flexibly and continue to follow social

distancing and protection measures in line with local guidance. We firmly believe that helping our people to be healthy and happy is a key enabler of our strategy, and benefits the people and communities we serve.

We continued to engage with our investors virtually and restarted face-to-face meetings where local guidance allowed.

We also donated a further \$11.5m towards Covid-19 relief efforts to support the communities in which we operate, primarily in India.



### Our COP26 actions

COP26, the UN climate change conference held in Glasgow, Scotland, in November, was a critical moment for the financial sector, including HSBC, to demonstrate how we are helping to accelerate the transition to net zero. The Glasgow Financial Alliance for Net Zero, which we are part of, announced potentially transformative measures for the sector, including setting short-term science-based targets, annual reporting of progress, embedding climate risk management into businesses, and mobilising transition finance for emerging and developing countries.

Our delegation, including our Group Chief Sustainability Officer, Celine Herweijer (pictured here at COP26) was involved in

a series of major announcements around finance, energy transition, sustainable infrastructure and nature. This included joining the Powering Past Coal Alliance, a global coalition of countries, cities, regions and businesses focused on tackling the challenge of ending the world's reliance on coal. We also announced that we are supporting the Asian Development Bank in the pioneering Energy Transition Mechanism initiative, which is working with developing countries on early retirement of coal power assets and unlocking new investment in clean energy, while supporting reskilling of workers in directly affected communities.

## How we do business

### Our ESG ambitions, metrics and targets

We have established ambitions and targets that guide how we do business, including how we operate and how we serve our customers. These include targets designed to help us make our business – and those of our customers – more environmentally and socially sustainable. They also help us to improve employee advocacy and diversity at senior levels, as well as strengthen our market conduct.

The 2021 annual incentive scorecards of the Group Chief Executive, Group Chief Financial Officer and Group Executives contain customer

and employee measures linked to the outcomes that underpin the ESG metrics below. These carry a 30% weighting in the scorecards of the Group Chief Executive and Group Chief Financial Officer. In addition, a 25% weighting is given to environment and sustainable finance measures in the 2020 and 2021 long-term incentive ('LTI') scorecards, which have three-year performance periods ending on 31 December 2023 and 31 December 2024, respectively. The targets for these measures are linked to our climate ambition of achieving net zero in our operations and supply chain by

2030 and supporting our clients in their transition to net zero and a sustainable future. For a summary of how all financial and non-financial metrics link to executive remuneration outcomes, see pages 261 to 273 in the Directors' remuneration report.

The table below sets out how we have made progress against the following ESG-related ambitions and targets.

	Ambition/target	Progress to date
<b>Environmental</b>		
<b>Becoming a net zero bank</b>	Ambition to align our financed emissions to achieve net zero by 2050 or sooner	Disclosed interim targets for the oil and gas, and power and utilities sectors (for further details, see page 47)  Published thermal coal phase-out policy (for further details, see page 62)
	Ambition to be net zero in our own operations and supply chain by 2030 or sooner	<b>50.3%</b> cumulative reduction in absolute operational greenhouse gas emissions from 2019 baseline <sup>1</sup>
<b>Supporting our customers</b>	Ambition to support our customers in their transition to net zero and a sustainable future with <b>\$750bn to \$1tn</b> of sustainable finance and investment by 2030	Cumulative progress of <b>\$126.7bn</b> since 2020 <sup>2</sup>
<b>Social</b>		
<b>Customer satisfaction</b>	Target to be ranked top three and/or improve customer satisfaction rank	<b>6 out of 10</b> WPB markets sustained top-three rank and/or improved rank in customer satisfaction <sup>3</sup>  <b>4 out of 13</b> CMB markets sustained top-three rank and/or improved rank in customer satisfaction <sup>3</sup>
<b>Employee engagement</b>	Target to maintain employee engagement score at <b>72%</b>	Employee engagement score of <b>72%</b> <sup>4</sup>
<b>Employee gender diversity</b>	Target to reach <b>35%</b> women in senior leadership roles by the end of 2025	Women in senior leadership roles of <b>31.7%</b> <sup>5</sup>
<b>Employee ethnicity diversity</b>	Target to at least double the number of Black senior leaders by 2025	Increased number of Black senior leaders by <b>17.5%</b> from 2020 baseline <sup>5</sup>
<b>Governance</b>		
<b>Global conduct</b>	Target to achieve at least <b>98%</b> of employees complete conduct and financial crime training each year	<b>99%</b> of staff completed training <sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> This absolute greenhouse gas emission figure covers scope 1, scope 2 and scope 3 (business travel) emissions. The data for 2019 and 2020 has been revised as we have updated our air travel reporting methodology to include the cabin class travel and the impact of radiative forces. For further details, see the ESG review on page 52. For further details on how this target links with the scorecards, see page 261.

<sup>2</sup> In October 2020, we announced our ambition to provide and facilitate between \$750bn to \$1tn of sustainable finance and investment by 2030. For further details and breakdown, see the ESG review on page 43. For details on how this target links with the scorecards, see page 261.

<sup>3</sup> Rank position reported for markets where net promoter score ('NPS') is live. In WPB, markets comprised: the UK, Hong Kong, Malaysia, Singapore, mainland China, Australia, UAE, Canada, Mexico and the US. In CMB, markets comprised: the UK, Hong Kong, Malaysia, Singapore, Pearl River Delta, mainland China, India, Indonesia, Australia, UAE, Canada, Mexico and the US. For further details on customer satisfaction, see the ESG review on page 67. For further details on how this target links with the scorecards, see page 269.

<sup>4</sup> For further details, see the ESG review on page 75. For details on how this target links with the scorecards, see page 269.

<sup>5</sup> Senior leadership is classified as those at band 3 and above in our global career band structure. Ethnicity target progress tracked from 31 December 2020 baseline. For further details, see the ESG review on page 72. For details on how this target links with the scorecards, see page 269.

<sup>6</sup> The completion rate shown relates to the 2021 'Fighting financial crime' training module. The latest global regulatory conduct training has been launched in January 2022 and will run through the first quarter of 2022.

## How we measure our net zero progress

One of our strategic pillars is to support the transition to a net zero global economy. We believe our most significant contribution will be to align our financed emissions to the Paris Agreement goal to achieve net zero by 2050 or sooner. The Paris Agreement aims to limit the rise in global temperatures to well below 2°C, preferably to 1.5°C, above pre-industrial levels. To limit the rise in global temperatures to 1.5°C, the global economy would need to reach net zero greenhouse gas emissions by 2050.

In May 2021, a climate change resolution proposed by the Board was backed by more than 99% of our shareholders at our AGM. The resolution included a commitment to set out the next steps in our transition to net zero, including setting sector-based targets, publishing a thermal coal phase-out policy and reporting annually on our progress. We also

indicated that we would provide further details on our approach to assessing financed emissions by the end of 2021.

We have set on-balance sheet financed emissions 2030 targets for the oil and gas, and power and utilities sectors, focusing on the companies within these sectors which we believe account for the majority of emissions in the sector. For further details including scope, methodology, assumptions and limitations, see page 47.

We continue to track our progress against our ambition to provide and facilitate \$750bn to \$1tn of sustainable finance and investment by 2030, aligned to our published data dictionary, and our transformation to a net zero bank by reducing our operations and our supply chain emissions to net zero by 2030.

In the year ahead we plan to set interim targets for financed emissions across a wide range of sectors, alongside a broad transformation programme to embed the climate transition into our core business and risk processes. We will also begin work on our climate transition plan, which will bring together – in one place – how we plan to embed our net zero targets into the Group’s strategy, processes, policies and governance. We plan to publish this in 2023, and update on progress annually thereafter.

We know this is a journey and recognise that certain metrics and targets may need to be revised as a result of changes or developments in methodology, climate science and improvements in data quality. In the following table, we set out our metrics and indicators and assess our progress against them.

Ambition	Metrics and indicators	Progress to date
<b>Becoming a net zero bank<sup>1</sup></b> Align our financed emissions to achieve net zero by 2050 or sooner	– Absolute emissions for oil and gas sector (Mt CO2e)	Set a Mt CO2e target of <b>34%</b> reduction in oil and gas absolute on-balance sheet financed emissions by 2030 from 2019 baseline (see page 47)
	– Physical emissions intensity for power and utilities sector (Mt CO2e/TWh)	Set a target for power and utilities on-balance sheet financed emissions intensity of <b>0.14</b> Mt CO2e/ TWh, representing <b>75%</b> reduction by 2030 from 2019 baseline (see page 47)
	– Percentage of wholesale loans and advances in high transition risk sectors	<b>≤20.0%</b> of wholesale loans and advances to high transition risk sectors at 31 December 2021  Expanded the transition risk questionnaire to cover more sectors (see page 133)
	– Thermal coal financing exposure (\$)	Published a thermal coal phase-out policy incorporating a target to reduce exposure to thermal coal financing by at least <b>25%</b> by 2025, and by <b>50%</b> by 2030, using 2020 data as the baseline
	– Illustrative impacts of climate scenarios	Ran our first climate stress test, covering our wholesale corporate lending, commercial real estate, retail mortgages and our own properties (see page 57)
	Be net zero in our operations and supply chain by 2030 or sooner	– Absolute operational greenhouse gas emissions (tonnes CO2e)
– Percentage of renewable electricity sourced (GWh)		Remained stable from 37.4% in 2020 to <b>37.5%</b>
– Energy consumption (GWh)		<b>20.6%</b> cumulative reduction in energy consumption from 2019 baseline
<b>Supporting our customers</b> Support our customers in their transition to net zero and a sustainable future	– Sustainable finance and investment provided and facilitated (\$bn)	<b>\$126.7bn</b> cumulative progress since 2020 (for further breakdown see page 53)
<b>Unlocking new climate solutions</b> Help transform sustainable infrastructure into a global asset class, and create a pipeline of bankable projects	– Natural capital investment	Climate Asset Management is one of the three founding partners of Natural Capital Investment Alliance, which aims to mobilise \$10bn towards natural capital themes (see page 55)
	– Climate technology investment	Lending commitments of <b>\$65m</b> and raised our target to <b>\$250m</b> (see page 55)
	– Philanthropic investment to climate innovation ventures, renewable energy, and nature-based solutions	Provided <b>\$28.4m</b> to our NGO partners since 2020, as part of the Climate Solutions Partnership (see page 77)

<sup>1</sup> Our reported scope 3 greenhouse gas emissions of our own operations in 2021 is related to business travel. The data for 2019 and 2020 has been revised as we have updated our air travel reporting methodology to include the cabin class travel and the impact of radiative forces. For further details on scope 1, 2 and 3, and our progress on greenhouse gas emissions and renewable energy targets, see page 51 and our *ESG Data Pack* at [www.hsbc.com/esg](http://www.hsbc.com/esg).

## Task Force on Climate-related Financial Disclosures ('TCFD')

The Financial Stability Board's Task Force on Climate-related Financial Disclosures ('TCFD') recommendations set an important framework for understanding and analysing climate-related risks, and we are committed to regular, transparent reporting to help communicate and track our progress. We will advocate the same from our customers, suppliers and the industry. We recognise that further work lies ahead as we develop our management and metrics capabilities.

The information set out on page 63 in this *Annual Report and Accounts 2021* aims to provide key climate-related information and cross-references to where additional information can be found. In this context, we have considered our 'comply or explain' obligation under the UK's Financial Conduct Authority's Listing Rules, and confirm that we have made disclosures consistent with the TCFD Recommendations and Recommended Disclosures in this *Annual Report and Accounts 2021* save for certain items, which we summarise below and describe in more detail in the information set out on page 63 and in the additional information section on page 402.

There are certain areas where we have not included climate-related disclosures, a summary of these are set out below:

- Given that climate scenarios are mainly focused on medium- to long-term horizons, rather than short-term, we have set interim 2030 targets for on-balance sheet financed emissions for the oil and gas and power and utilities sectors. HSBC intends to review the financed emissions baseline and targets annually, where relevant, to help ensure that they are aligned with market practice and current climate science.

- We do not fully disclose impacts on financial planning and performance (including proportions of revenue, costs and balance sheet related to climate-related opportunities), quantitative scenario analysis, detailed climate risk exposures for all sectors and geographies or physical risk metrics. This is due to transitional challenges in relation to data limitations. We expect these data limitations to be addressed in the medium term as more reliable data becomes available and technology solutions are implemented.

- We currently disclose partial scope 3 greenhouse gas emissions. In relation to on-balance sheet financed emissions, we are disclosing our scope 3 greenhouse gas emissions for oil and gas, and the power and utilities sectors. Future disclosure on scope 3 financed emissions (customers) and supply chain emissions (suppliers), as well as related risks is reliant on both our customers and suppliers publicly disclosing their carbon emissions and related risks. We aim to disclose financed emissions for additional sectors by 2023, as set out in our *Financed Emissions – Approach and Methodology Update* published in December 2021, which can be found at [www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/esg-and-responsible-business/esg-reporting-centre](http://www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/esg-and-responsible-business/esg-reporting-centre).



### Leading on an inaugural green bond

We were joint lead manager and bookrunner as Arab Petroleum Investments Corporation ('APICORP') in September 2021 raised \$750m with its inaugural green bond. The multilateral development bank, founded in 1975 by the 10 Arab oil-exporting countries, has a strategic focus to promote the energy sector within the region to a more sustainable future. As set out in its green bond framework, APICORP will use the proceeds to finance or invest in projects focused on renewable energy, pollution prevention and control, and green buildings.

### Supporting renewable projects through our operations

We are expanding our efforts to bring additional renewable electricity in the markets where we operate, as part of our ambition to source 100% renewable power across our operations by 2030. In September 2021, we signed a power purchase agreement that supported the development of the Sorbie Wind Farm project in Ayrshire, south-west of Glasgow. This agreement will create a new renewable electricity source that will benefit us, as well as our customers and the wider communities we serve.

This power purchase agreement will be our fourth project in the UK, supporting wind or solar projects, and will result in approximately 90% of our UK electricity being sourced from such renewable projects.



## Responsible business culture

We have the responsibility to protect our customers, our communities and the integrity of the financial system. In this section, we outline our requirements under the Non-Financial Reporting Directive.

### Employee matters

We are opening up a world of opportunity for our colleagues through building an inclusive organisation that values difference, takes responsibility, and seeks different perspectives for the overall benefit of our customers.

We want to encourage a dynamic culture where our colleagues can expect to be treated with dignity and respect. We are an organisation that takes action where we find behaviours that fall short of this aspiration. We monitor our progress through metrics that we value and have benchmarked against peers.

Listening to our colleagues is critical to the business we conduct, and is reflected in our purpose and values, which were established through the largest employee engagement programme in our history.

We continue to seek innovative ways that encourage and provide opportunities for our people to speak up. We recognise that at times people may not feel comfortable speaking up through the usual channels. HSBC Confidential is our global whistleblowing channel, allowing our colleagues past and present to raise concerns confidentially and, if preferred, anonymously (subject to local laws).

Having surpassed our 2020 target to reach 30% women in senior leadership roles (classified as those at band 3 and above in our global career band structure), we aim to reach 35% by 2025, with 31.7% achieved in 2021.

In July 2020, we set out our early global race commitments, which included the goal of doubling the number of Black employees in senior roles over the next five years. To support our ambition, we have placed a strong focus on enhancing the quality and transparency of our ethnicity data through the expansion of our

self-identification capability. We will use this data to develop market-specific goals that are connected to the communities we serve. While we know we need to do more, we have put in place important foundations in 2021 through leadership development, inclusive hiring practices and investing in the next generation of high-performing, diverse talent.

The table below outlines high-level diversity metrics.

#### All employees

Male	48%
Female	52%

#### Senior leadership<sup>1</sup>

Male	68%
Female	32%

#### Directors

Male	62%
Female	38%

<sup>1</sup> Senior leadership is classified as those at band 3 and above in our global career band structure

▶ For further details on how we look after our people, including our diversity targets, transformation employee metrics and how we encourage our employees to speak up, see the Employees section of the ESG review on page 70.

### Social matters

We have a responsibility to invest in the long-term prosperity of the communities where we operate. We recognise that technology is developing at a rapid pace and that a range of new and different skills are now needed to succeed in the workplace. For this reason, much of our focus is on programmes that develop employability and financial capability. We also back climate solutions and innovation, and contribute to disaster relief based on need. For further details of our programmes see 'Communities' on page 77.

### Human rights

Our commitment to respecting human rights, principally as they apply to our employees, our suppliers and through our financial services lending, is set out in our Statement on Human Rights. This statement, along with our statements under the UK's Modern Slavery Act, is available on [www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/esg-and-responsible-business/esg-reporting-centre](http://www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/esg-and-responsible-business/esg-reporting-centre).

### Anti-corruption and anti-bribery

We require compliance with all applicable anti-bribery and corruption laws in all markets and jurisdictions in which we operate. These include the UK Bribery Act, the US Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, the Hong Kong Prevention of Bribery Ordinance and France's 'Sapin II' law. We have a global anti-bribery and corruption policy, which gives practical effect to these laws and regulations, but also requires compliance with the spirit of laws and regulations to demonstrate our commitment to ethical behaviours and conduct as part of our environmental, social and corporate governance.

### Environmental matters

For details of our climate ambition and carbon emission metrics, see the ESG review on page 45.

### Non-financial information statement

This section primarily covers our non-financial information as required by the regulations. Other related information can be found as follows:

- ▶ For further details on our key performance indicators, see page 1.
- ▶ For further details on our business model, see page 4.
- ▶ For further details on our principal risks and how they are managed, see pages 37 to 40.

## Engaging colleagues in future skills

Our colleagues have explored digital, data, sustainability and personal skills as part of our 'Future Skills' campaign. Colleagues engaged with various tools, assessments and industry experts over 44,000 times throughout the campaign, and learned how these skills are critical for the future of our organisation. Colleagues identified specific skills they wanted to develop and assessed them through our skills platform to shape their development plan.

We helped a number of colleagues to share their own skills with others through our partnership with Ashoka. In 2021 we launched the global Green Skills Innovation Challenge to support innovations that connect people with the skills to support a green transition. Out of 340 submissions, 12 winners were selected, each receiving a prize of up to \$20,000 alongside support and mentoring from HSBC colleagues.



# Board decision making and engagement with stakeholders

The Board is committed to effective engagement with all our stakeholders and seeks to understand the interests of and impacts on them when making decisions.

## Section 172 (1) statement

This section, from pages 21 to 24 forms our section 172 statement. It describes how the Directors have performed their duty to promote the success of the company, including how they have considered and engaged with stakeholders and, in particular, how they have taken account of the matters set out in section 172(1)(a) to (f) of the Companies Act 2006.

## Stakeholder engagement and key considerations for the Board

The Group continued to focus on its engagement with our key stakeholders, acknowledging that this engagement is core to being a responsible business. Our key stakeholders remain the same as last year, namely our customers, employees, investors, communities, regulators and governments, and suppliers. How the Group has engaged with our stakeholders more generally is explained on page 16. The Board recognises the importance of building strong relationships with our stakeholders to help broaden understanding of their needs and concerns and ultimately to help us deliver our strategy. In discharging its responsibilities, the Directors sought to understand, and have regard to, the interests and priorities of these stakeholders, including in relation to material decisions that were taken by the Board during the course of the year.

### Virtual and physical meetings

During 2021, despite the ongoing logistical challenges of meeting physically as a result of the Covid-19 pandemic, the Board was determined to maintain an active engagement programme with as many stakeholders as possible. The move to virtual meetings presented new and effective opportunities to engage. The Board met virtually with one of our major suppliers of technology services on the US west coast, which provided insights into technological advances and the growing importance of data management and security. During this meeting, the participants shared their respective views on the net zero transition journey, and the Board was able to gain a clear understanding of the supplier's plans.

Several Board members were also able to connect with our global graduate community on occasion, thanks to virtual facilities. Meeting in this way meant a far broader set of views was able to be shared than if the

meeting had been in person. The exchanges with the graduates gave the Directors a real appreciation of the challenges they had faced in joining and working for HSBC during lockdown conditions.

As part of the engagement programme during the year, the Board continued to meet directly with many of its other stakeholders, in particular our colleagues, regulators and investors. It was also kept informed of relevant stakeholder matters through management dialogue and reports. Where circumstances permitted, Board members gathered for stakeholder meetings in person, including at our offices in the UK and Hong Kong, with examples of these engagements detailed below.

In May 2021, HSBC was pleased to be able to host its first hybrid AGM and engage with its investors despite the challenges at the time. Following focused discussions, the Board committed to creating an opportunity to enable as much shareholder participation as possible. This event allowed shareholders to either physically attend the meeting under strict and safe conditions in line with the advice from the UK Government, or to attend virtually, together with all Board members who attended either physically or virtually. The virtual participation option offered through the hybrid solution allowed shareholders to ask questions of the Board in person, by telephone and online, as well as vote live by electronic means during the meeting. While restrictions meant, regrettably, it was not possible to hold the annual Informal Shareholders' Meeting in Hong Kong, the hybrid AGM helped facilitate the connection of our Hong Kong-based shareholders directly to the Board. Given the success of the hybrid approach, we intend to host hybrid AGM meetings in the future.

### Engaging during the Covid-19 pandemic

The Covid-19 pandemic continued to underpin the need to ensure careful consideration of the interests of the Group's stakeholders. Throughout the year, the Board maintained close interaction with management on its plans for a gradual return to office working under safe conditions, and careful consideration was given to our support for colleagues' mental and physical well-being. Care was taken to include the views and opinions of our colleagues in developing new ways of working, including hybrid working solutions where appropriate. By engaging with colleagues, including graduates, the Board was able to discuss and reflect, both in and outside of the boardroom, on the learnings gained from such sessions, including on how to improve induction and ongoing employee support programmes. It was also able to give its support to management to continue these initiatives.

### Doing business responsibly

Given the nature of our business, maintaining a transparent and trusting relationship with our regulators is key to helping to ensure that we do business responsibly and that we can respond to all challenges appropriately. The Group Chairman and the Group Chief Executive met with our regulators in the UK and Hong Kong on a regular basis. As part of such meetings, our regulators were kept updated on our strategic plans and progress. On certain occasions, the Group Chairman and the Group Chief Executive also met with government officials globally to foster good relations. Several Board members were – and continue to be – actively involved in climate initiatives and attend global events such as at the COP26 Summit in Glasgow. The Board also remained informed of management interaction with national governments, on matters such as forbearance schemes and climate matters.

## Stakeholder engagement and key considerations for the Board continued

The Board and its committees reviewed and considered regular reporting on emerging risks, performance, execution and actions being taken in response. This regular reporting and an annual programme of learning served to inform the Board about stakeholder matters and supported its decision making. For further details on the Board's activities during the year, including training, see pages 229 to 234. The impact of the Covid-19 pandemic on the Group and our stakeholders remained of material concern. The impact of the decision taken in 2020 to cancel the fourth interim dividend for 2019 and suspend dividends for 2020 was a key consideration when the Board was deliberating on its approach to distributions for 2021. The Board sought to balance emerging risks, performance and its duties to shareholders, while remaining

conscious of its responsibilities to support communities and help customers manage financial challenges and changing demands. The 'Principal decisions' disclosure below includes details on how the Board took the decision to introduce dividend payments in 2021. Further details are also provided in 'Financial decisions' on page 232 and 'Dividends' on page 287.

To educate the Board on the broader impacts of the Covid-19 pandemic, the Board invited a leading immunologist to its meeting in December. Through this engagement, the Board gained valuable independent insight into what assistance may be required globally in support of the recovery to our communities, customers, suppliers and employees.

### Adapting our engagement programme

As restrictions are lifted, and when safe to do so, the Board intends to meet regularly in person both as a Board, and with our stakeholders globally. In the meantime, the Board continues to remain agile in adapting its ongoing engagement programme so that it continues to be informed by a broad range of activities with stakeholders. This helps the Board fulfil its duties and support decision making as it oversees the execution of the Group strategy in line with our purpose and values and strategic plans. Examples of how the Board has engaged with stakeholders are set out below, as well as in 'Board engagement with shareholders' on page 228 and 'Workforce engagement' on page 233.



### Customers

Our business is centred around our customers and clients. The greater the understanding we have of their needs and the challenges they face, the better we can help support them to achieve their financial aims and succeed in our purpose and strategy. Examples of Board engagement with customers in 2021 included:

- The Group Chairman met on a very regular basis with customers, globally, for a variety of reasons including to hear customer feedback, build relationships, and strengthen connectivity between our customers, businesses and functions.
- The Group Chairman met with and listened to a number of key clients in person in the US, UK and Hong Kong.
- The Group Chief Executive provided reports to the Board, which contained updates on key customer meetings, sentiment, and net promoter scores for each global business. The net promoter score is a key measurement of customer sentiment, satisfaction and areas of concern and improvement.
- Following an enhancement to digital chat services for customers in Bermuda, the Board requested feedback from customers gained through a satisfaction survey and real-time customer prompts to help shape improvements in automation across the Group.



### Employees

We want our organisation to continue to be a positive place to work and build careers. The success of the Group's strategy is dependent upon having motivated people with the expertise and skills required to help deliver it. Examples of the Board's engagement with our employees in 2021 included:

- Our Directors partnered with each of our employee resource groups, supporting and attending employee resource group events. These included sessions covering diversity, inclusion, disability, ethnicity and gender, the pandemic, climate, purpose and values, and culture. Following these events, the Board, in its formal meetings, discussed its learnings and where further support could be offered.
- Twice a year, the Board discussed the results of Snapshot surveys, which provide employee feedback, and which in 2021 focused on home working, culture, behaviours and pay.
- The Group Chairman visited Hong Kong in July and August, where he met with local leadership and took time to hear from a group of over 500 employees.
- The Group Chief Executive reported to the Board on his engagement with colleagues, including discussions about the return to the office, culture, new joiners, purpose and values, female leadership and graduate induction. His engagements also included virtual exchange sessions and town halls with employees globally, and in person in Singapore and the US.
- The Group Chief Risk and Compliance Officer provided a weekly Board note on risk matters relating to our response to the Covid-19 pandemic and employee support initiatives.



### Investors

We seek to understand investor needs through ongoing dialogue. Examples of the Board engaging with investors in 2021 included:

- The Board discussed external market sentiment and invited our corporate brokers to share their thoughts and perceptions.
- Directors held virtual and in-person meetings with investors, ratings agencies and peers to understand evolving views, trends and sentiment.
- The Group Chairman visited Hong Kong during July and August where he spent time with several of our shareholders in person.
- The Chair of the Group Remuneration Committee held meetings with key investors, including to discuss the new remuneration policy.
- Investor Relations provided weekly updates to the Board, including on market activity, investor engagement and sentiment.
- Numerous investor and corporate governance roadshows, forums and meetings with key investors took place and were hosted by a combination of the Group Chairman, Group Chief Executive, Group Chief Financial Officer and the Senior Independent non-executive Director, and often with management in attendance.



## Stakeholder engagement and key considerations for the Board continued

### Communities

We seek to play an important role in supporting the communities in which we operate through our corporate social responsibility and broader engagement activities. Examples of the Board's engagement with communities in 2021 included:

- The Board received ESG and climate-related updates and policies, which detailed community engagement activity and stakeholder sentiment.
- The Group Chairman and Group Chief Executive both participated at COP26, and the Group Chairman presented at Chapter Zero events.
- The Group Chief Executive supported the World Economic Forum's disclosures on climate.
- The Board supported employee resource group community initiatives, such as introducing 'safe places' in selected HSBC branches for the whole community as needed, and education in schools and universities on topics such as technology and climate.
- A leading immunologist provided an update to the Board on the impact of the Covid-19 pandemic, providing insight into what assistance may be required from HSBC to our communities, customers and employees.

### Regulators and governments

Maintaining constructive dialogue and relations with the relevant authorities in the markets in which we operate helps support the effective functioning of economies globally and the achievement of our strategic aims. Examples of the Board's engagement with regulators and governments in 2021 included:

- Executive and non-executive Directors attended 'continuous assessment' meetings with the the UK's Prudential Regulation Authority ('PRA') and other individual regulatory meetings.
- The PRA attended a Board meeting for its annual presentation to discuss the outcome and progress of its periodic summary meeting letter, and in a separate meeting, the UK's Financial Conduct Authority ('FCA') attended to present its annual firm evaluation letter.
- The Group Chairman led a meeting with the supervisory college of regulators.
- Directors held regular dialogue and meetings with governments and regulators globally, with some representing HSBC at government-led forums.
- The Group Chairman and Group Chief Executive both participated at the G7 Climate conference and COP26.

### Suppliers

Our suppliers provide the Group with vital resources, expertise and services to help us operate our business effectively and execute our strategy. We work with our suppliers to help ensure mutually beneficial relationships on a global and local level. In some cases, our suppliers are also our customers. Plans have been made to meet with more third-party providers of services once travel can safely resume. Examples of the Board's engagement with suppliers in 2021 included:

- The Group Chief Operating Officer provided reports to the Board, with updates on third-party suppliers and operational resilience.
- Directors held a virtual meeting with one of our key technology suppliers to discuss technology developments and improvements and to better understand the supplier's net zero ambition and transition plans.
- The Group Audit Committee Chair met with the four major accountancy firms and challenger audit firms in preparation for a future audit tender.

## Principal decisions

The Board operates having regard to the duties of the Directors, including the relevant matters set out in section 172(1)(a)-(f) of the Companies Act 2006. Specific examples of key areas of focus and considerations affecting the Board's decision-making process during 2021 are set out below.

### Acquisitions and disposals activity



#### During 2021, the Board took several key decisions to acquire and divest certain businesses in support of the Group's strategic aims.

In furtherance of the Group's strategy and ambition, the Board considered several material and strategic acquisition and disposal opportunities throughout 2021. Two of these opportunities considered by the Board are highlighted below. In each case, in discussing these proposals and taking its decisions, members of the Board exercised their statutory duties including the duty to act in the way that they considered, in good faith, would be most likely to promote the success of the company for the benefit of its members as a whole.

The first strategic acquisition opportunity the Board considered in 2021 concerned the purchase of AXA's insurance business in Singapore. In its meeting, the Board discussed that this was a rare opportunity for inorganic growth and a key step in helping to achieve the Group's ambition of becoming a leading wealth manager in Asia, by expanding its insurance and wealth franchise in Singapore, a strategically important scale market and a major hub

for the Group's wealth business in the ASEAN region. The Board considered a number of benefits in making this investment, including synergies with the Group's asset management and private wealth solutions business, and the ability to materially scale up the Group's presence in the regional insurance market, providing an excellent platform for future growth and further opportunities for customers. The proposed acquisition was subject to a combination of discussions with and approvals from various stakeholders, including UK, Singapore and Hong Kong regulators as well as pre-notifications to local union authorities. In order to support successful integration and transformation plans, management recommended to the Board that key employee talent should be identified and secured. As part of this key talent selection process, certain important skills and qualities were taken into account, including diversity and inclusion, as well as culture, to form the right leadership team for the acquired business to succeed. In making its final decision to approve the acquisition, the Board took these relevant stakeholder considerations and other factors into account, including an assessment of the financial merits and risks of the transaction, and paid particular attention to the section 172 factors of the likely consequences of any decision in the long term and the interests of the Group's employees.

The Board subsequently considered a separate proposal for the disposal of the Group's non-core retail banking business in France. The Board's

decision to approve the disposal was aligned to the Group's strategic aim of being a leading wholesale bank in continental Europe, and took into account the impact on our shareholders and other stakeholders.

In this case, the Board considered there to be a number of benefits to the disposal, including simplifying the Group structure, helping to mitigate transformation risk of the business in Europe, and allowing management to focus on the completion of the European wholesale transformation programme. Several key stakeholders were consulted ahead of the decision. Consultation with relevant French works' councils was undertaken alongside Director and management engagement with French and UK regulators to elicit their views on the proposed disposal. The Board noted that completion of the disposal would involve engagement with additional key stakeholders, including relevant regulators and bondholders. In taking its decision, the Board considered all relevant factors including the Group's strategic goals and the benefits of the transaction, while also taking into account the loss associated with the disposal, the interests of stakeholders and alternative proposals in respect of the retail business. As a result, the Board agreed to proceed with the disposal on the basis that it considered it to be in the best interests of the company's members as a whole and would promote the long-term success of the company.

## Principal decisions continued

### Climate agenda



**In 2021 the Board was actively and directly engaged with the Group's response to the climate change agenda, proposing a resolution and agreeing relevant policies aligned to our ambition to support the transition to a net zero global economy.**

Following the announcement of the Group's climate ambition in October 2020 and ahead of the 2021 AGM, the Board received a shareholder requisitioned resolution from ShareAction, together with a number of other shareholders, in relation to the Group's climate agenda. Selected Board members and senior management engaged extensively with ShareAction, certain co-filers and other shareholders, to understand their perspectives and rationale in submitting the shareholder resolution. As a result of such engagements, the Board carried out further discussions in its meetings to consider our approach in terms of sectorial priorities and associated timelines, in order to help support the delivery of our climate ambition most effectively, while recognising our responsibilities to our customers and communities across the diverse range of markets in which we operate. Ultimately, following further engagement and discussion, the Board welcomed and agreed the decision by ShareAction, on behalf of the co-filers, to withdraw the requisitioned resolution and in its place, support HSBC's own climate change resolution at the 2021 AGM. The HSBC resolution outlined the next phase of the Group's net zero strategy, with a particular emphasis on how it would support its customers on their own transition journeys. As well as the engagement with

stakeholders, in formulating the Group's climate approach including its climate change resolution, the Board took into consideration the role we seek to play in setting and leading a standard for the financial services sector, as it collectively works to tackle climate change. The Board was also mindful of the crucial importance of working with customers on their own transition and how the Group could help support this outcome. The Board's decision to propose the HSBC climate change resolution and recommendation that shareholders vote in favour of it took account of these reasons, and gave due regard to section 172 factors, in particular the impact of the decision on the environment and communities the company serves, our valuable relationships with customers and investors, and the long-term success of the company.

The climate change resolution was passed at the 2021 AGM, with 99.7% of our shareholders supporting our resolution, providing a strong endorsement of our climate plan and our commitment to support our customers on their transitions to a low-carbon future. The resolution committed us to: setting out the next steps in our transition, including through short- and medium-term sector-based targets; publishing a policy to phase out the financing of coal power and thermal coal mining by 2030 in EU and OECD countries, and by 2040 globally; and reporting annually on our progress. We also indicated that we would provide further details by the end of 2021 on our approach to assessing financed emissions and setting targets.

In December 2021 the Board approved the publication of the thermal coal phase-out policy, and further details on our approach to assessing financed emissions and setting targets. In doing so the Board took into consideration the requirements of the climate resolution and the extensive engagement with stakeholders, both before and after the 2021

AGM. In Board meeting discussions, Directors considered long-term objectives including the responsibility of helping to ensure continued and expanding access to affordable electricity in the markets we serve, many of which are presently highly reliant on thermal coal. The Board also considered the need to phase out the financing of coal-fired power and thermal coal mining in recognition of the rapid decline in coal emissions required for any viable pathway to 1.5°C and the important role for HSBC to play in helping to finance our clients' transition to net zero. The Board noted that the policy was a key part of executing the Group's ambition to align its financed emissions to net zero by 2050 or sooner and would be reviewed annually based on evolving science and internationally recognised guidance, given the fast changing landscape. For further details on our policy and approach, see page 62.

Since publication of the thermal coal phase-out policy, stakeholder engagement has continued, including with key institutional investors to discuss with them the policy, its impacts and alignment with our ambition to help finance our clients' transition to net zero. Extensive engagement also continues to take place among employees and with clients as we implement the policy.

In their respective roles as chair of Chapter Zero and chair of the Financial Services Taskforce, both the Group Chairman and the Group Chief Executive are at the forefront of climate matters, demonstrating their leadership and commitment to understanding and collaborating on these critical matters, mirroring the Board's and the Group's commitment to the transition to net zero as a key part of delivering our strategy.

### Dividend payments and share buy-backs



**Following the decision in 2020 to cancel dividend payments, the Board took action in 2021 to consider dividend payments, the Group's dividend policy and share buy-backs.**

Following the PRA's announcement in December 2020 that it was supportive of UK banks resuming dividend payments under certain conditions, at its first meeting in January 2021 the Board turned its attention to whether it would be appropriate to restart dividend payments. In considering this, the Board reflected on the impact on the decision it took in 2020 to suspend dividend payments and the views of stakeholders in respect of the suspension. The reactions and interests of our investors based on feedback from our external brokers and meetings with investors by individual Board members and management were key considerations for the Board in considering whether to restart dividend payments, especially given the impact of this decision on our shareholders, including those based in Hong Kong, who rely heavily on the income derived from our dividends. The Board also had regard to regulatory considerations, including the PRA's requirements for banks resuming dividends and other relevant factors such as our financial performance for 2020 and our earnings forecasts for 2021 and 2022. Having

considered these factors and also taking into account its section 172 duty to consider the likely consequences of any decision in the long term, in its February meeting, the Board was pleased to approve an interim dividend for the full-year ending 2020. In that same meeting, the Board considered and approved a revised dividend policy designed to provide sustainable dividends. In considering the revised dividend policy, the Board discussed and acknowledged the need to offer good income to our investors while giving management the flexibility to reinvest capital to grow the firm. These factors are important to the long-term success of the company. During the year, engagement continued with the PRA for dividends in respect of the 2021 financial year. In August 2021, the Board also agreed to approve an interim dividend for the first six months of 2021 in line with the dividend policy, taking into account the Group's performance, market expectations and the shareholders' interests.

In addition, having indicated in the *Annual Report and Accounts 2020* that the Group would consider share buy-backs over time, in October 2021 the Board approved the announcement of a share buy-back of up to \$2bn. In reaching this decision, the Board considered our actual and potential financial performance during the year to date and our capital position (including in light of regulatory requirements). The Board also considered expected reactions and interests of our investors (including based on feedback from our external brokers) and peer analysis. Regulatory approvals were sought in

the UK and Hong Kong, as well as views and inputs with regards to customer, employee, investor and community stakeholder considerations. Together, these inputs enabled the Board to conclude that the share buy-back would likely be viewed positively by the market and be considered to represent an appropriate balance between shareholder return and investment. The Board's assessment of our capital position took account of the company's ability to conduct its business and to support the communities in which it serves. Taking these stakeholder views and other relevant matters into account as prescribed by section 172, including our strong capital position and notwithstanding the growth opportunities available to us at the time of the decision, the Board considered that a return of capital by way of share buy-back would be in the best interests of investors as a whole having regard to the long-term success of the company and thereby approved the share buy-back.

# Remuneration

Our remuneration policy supports the achievement of our strategic objectives by aligning reward with our long-term sustainable performance.

## Our remuneration principles

Our performance and pay strategy aims to reward competitively the achievement of long-term sustainable performance by attracting, motivating and retaining the very best people, regardless of gender, ethnicity, age, disability or any other factor unrelated to performance or experience.

► For further details of our principles and what we did during 2021 to help ensure remuneration outcomes were consistent with those principles, see page 278.

## Variable pay

The 2021 Group variable pay pool has been determined taking into account the improvement in financial performance, with adjusted profit before tax up 79%, the reinstatement of dividends and the capital return to shareholders through share buy-backs, as well as performance against the strategic plan. It also took into account the challenges the Group faces with regard to a very competitive market for talent.

► For details of how the Group Remuneration Committee sets the pool, see page 254.

(\$m)

2021	3,495
2020	2,659

## Remuneration for our executive Directors

Our current remuneration policy for executive Directors was approved at our AGM in 2019 and is intended to apply for three performance years until the AGM in 2022. We are proposing to roll forward our current remuneration policy for shareholders' approval at the 2022 AGM. We have made no changes to the remuneration structure or to the maximum opportunity payable for each element of remuneration. Details of the proposed policy can be found on page 257. Variable pay for our executive Directors is driven by scorecard achievement, with measures and targets set to align pay outcomes with the delivery of our strategy and plan for the year.

### Executive Directors' annual incentive scorecard outcome (% of maximum opportunity)

Group Chief Executive	57.30%
Group Chief Financial Officer	60.43%

The table below shows the amount our executive Directors earned in 2021. For details of Directors' pay and performance for 2021, see the Directors' remuneration report on page 254.

### Single figure of remuneration

(£000)	Noel Quinn		Ewen Stevenson	
	2021	2020	2021	2020
Base salary <sup>1</sup>	1,288	1,266	751	738
Fixed pay allowance ('FPA') <sup>1</sup>	1,700	1,700	1,062	950
Cash in lieu of pension	129	127	75	74
Taxable benefits <sup>2</sup>	95	186	3	12
Non-taxable benefits <sup>2</sup>	71	59	42	32
<b>Total fixed</b>	<b>3,283</b>	<b>3,338</b>	<b>1,933</b>	<b>1,806</b>
Annual incentive <sup>3</sup>	1,590	799	978	450
Notional returns <sup>4</sup>	22	17	—	—
Replacement award <sup>5</sup>	—	—	754	1,431
<b>Total variable</b>	<b>1,612</b>	<b>816</b>	<b>1,732</b>	<b>1,881</b>
<b>Total fixed and variable</b>	<b>4,895</b>	<b>4,154</b>	<b>3,665</b>	<b>3,687</b>

1 Executive Directors made the personal decision to donate 100% of their base salary increases for 2021 to charity given the ongoing challenging external environment. Ewen Stevenson also donated his FPA increase for 2021 to charity. Figures shown in the table above are the gross figures before charitable donations.

2 Taxable benefits include the provision of medical insurance, car and tax return assistance (including any associated tax due, where applicable). Non-taxable benefits include the provision of life assurance and other insurance cover.

3 Noel Quinn and Ewen Stevenson both voluntarily waived the cash portion of their 2020 annual incentive. Without this voluntary waiver, the 2020 annual incentive of Noel Quinn and Ewen Stevenson would have been £1,598,000 and £900,000, respectively.

4 The deferred cash awards granted in prior years includes a right to receive notional returns for the period between the grant and vesting date. This is determined by reference to a rate of return specified at the time of grant and paid annually, with the amount disclosed on a paid basis.

5 In 2019 Ewen Stevenson was granted replacement awards to replace unvested awards, which were forfeited as a result of him joining HSBC. The awards, in general, match the performance, vesting and retention periods attached to the awards forfeited. The values included in the table for 2020 relate to his 2017 LTI award granted by the Royal Bank of Scotland Group plc ('RBS'), now renamed as NatWest Group plc ('NatWest'), for performance year 2016, which was determined by applying the performance assessment outcome of 56.25% as disclosed in NatWest's *Annual Report and Accounts 2019* (page 91) to the maximum number of shares subject to performance conditions. This resulted in a payout equivalent to 78.09% of NatWest award shares that were forfeited and replaced with HSBC shares. A total of 313,608 shares were granted in respect of his 2017 LTI replacement award at a share price of £6.643. The HSBC share price was £5.845 when the awards ceased to be subject to performance conditions, with no value attributable to share price appreciation. The value included in the table for 2021 relates to Ewen Stevenson's 2018 LTI replacement award granted by NatWest for performance year 2017 and was subject to a pre-vest performance test assessed and disclosed by NatWest in its *Annual Report and Accounts 2020* (page 135). As no adjustment was proposed for Ewen Stevenson by NatWest, a total of 177,883 shares granted in respect of his 2018 LTI replacement award ceased to be subject to performance conditions. These awards were granted at a share price of £6.643 and the HSBC share price was £4.240 when the awards ceased to be subject to performance conditions, with no value attributable to share price appreciation.

# Financial overview

In assessing the Group's financial performance, management uses a range of financial measures that focus on the delivery of sustainable returns for our shareholders and maintaining our financial strength.

## Executive summary

Financial performance in 2021 was supported by the improved economic outlook and resultant release in ECL allowances, which materially improved our profitability. While lower policy rates adversely impacted revenue compared with 2020, the interest rate outlook is now significantly more positive.

Reported profit before tax of \$18.9bn increased by 115%, while our return on average tangible equity ('RoTE') improved by

5.2 percentage points to 8.3%. The growth in reported profit was due to a net release of ECL, compared with a significant charge in 2020, as well as an increase in share of profit from associates and joint ventures, while reported operating expenses remained broadly unchanged. These factors were partly offset by lower reported revenue.

In 2021, all of our regions were profitable. Notwithstanding lower policy rates, our Asia

business continued to perform strongly, delivering 65% of Group reported profits, while there was a material recovery in profitability in all of our other regions.

The Group maintained its strong capital position, with a CET1 ratio of 15.8% at 31 December 2021, and increased both customer deposit and lending balances.

## Group financial targets

### Return on average tangible equity

# 8.3%

(2020: 3.1%)

The Group is targeting a reported RoTE greater than or equal to 10% in the medium term. In 2021, RoTE was 8.3%, an increase of 5.2 percentage points from 2020, primarily reflecting net releases of ECL. Our net interest income outlook is now significantly more positive. If policy rates were to follow the current implied market consensus, we would expect to deliver a RoTE of at least 10% for 2023.

### Gross RWA reductions

# \$104bn

Since the start of the programme.

To improve the return profile of the Group, we are targeting a gross RWA reduction, mainly in low-returning parts of the Group.

During 2021, we updated the list of clients we are remediating and also implemented other methodology changes to improve how we align the tracking and reporting of reductions to how the programme is being managed. In line with these changes, we also increased our gross RWA reduction target from \$100bn to \$110bn by the end of 2022, updating executive scorecards accordingly.

At 31 December 2021, the Group had achieved cumulative RWA reductions of \$104bn since the start of the programme, including accelerated saves of \$9.6bn made in 2019. Given progress to date, we now expect to exceed our \$110bn reduction target by the end of 2022.

### Adjusted operating expenses

# \$32.1bn

(2020: \$32.4bn)

In February 2020, we announced a multi-year plan to substantially reduce the cost base and accelerate the pace of change, with the aim of becoming leaner, simpler and more competitive.

During 2021, we continued to demonstrate strong cost control, with adjusted operating expenses of \$32.1bn, a reduction of 1% compared with 2020.

Adjusted operating expenses for 2022 are expected to be in line with 2021, with inflationary impacts, continued investment and the impact of acquisitions and disposals broadly offset by further savings from our cost-reduction programme. This compares with our original target of \$31bn or less (based on average December 2020 rates of foreign exchange).

Our cost reduction programme remains on track to deliver cost saves of between \$5bn and \$5.5bn in the period from 2020 to 2022, while spending around \$7bn in costs to achieve.

Cumulatively, since the start of our cost programme in 2020, we have generated savings of \$3.3bn, with costs to achieve of \$3.6bn, which included actions to restructure our businesses in Europe and the US.

### Capital and dividend policy

#### CET1 ratio

# 15.8%

#### Dividend payout ratio

# 40.3%

At 31 December 2021, our CET1 ratio was 15.8%. We expect mid-single-digit RWA growth in 2022 through a combination of business growth, acquisitions and regulatory changes, partly offset by additional RWA savings. This growth, together with capital returns are expected to normalise our CET1 position to be within our 14% to 14.5% target operating range during 2022. Once we are within the target operating range, we intend to actively manage our CET1 position to stay within this range. However, due to normal capital volatility, we may be above or below this range in any given quarter. Our ambition remains to manage this operating range down in the longer term.

The Board has approved a second interim dividend for 2021 of \$0.18 per ordinary share. The total dividend per share in 2021 of \$0.25 results in a dividend payout ratio of 40.3% of reported earnings per share ('EPS'), relative to our target range of between 40% and 55% from 2022 onwards. We also intend to initiate a further share buy-back of up to \$1bn, to commence after the existing up to \$2bn buy-back has concluded.

In line with our dividend policy, we retain the flexibility to adjust EPS for non-cash significant items. In 2022, we intend to adjust EPS to exclude the forecast loss on the planned sale of our retail banking operations in France.

## Reported results

### Reported profit

Reported profit after tax of \$14.7bn was \$8.6bn higher than in 2020.

Reported profit before tax of \$18.9bn was \$10.1bn higher than in 2020. The increase was primarily due to a net release in reported ECL, reflecting an improvement in the forward economic outlook, notably in the UK, compared with the significant build-up of stage 1 and stage 2 allowances in 2020. We also reported an increase in the share of profit from associates, while reported operating expenses remained broadly unchanged.

Lower reported revenue primarily reflected the impact of 2020 global interest rate reductions, as well as a decline in revenue in GBM's Markets and Securities Services ('MSS') business compared with a strong performance in 2020. Reported revenue also included the net favourable impact of certain volatile items:

- In WPB, favourable market impacts in life insurance manufacturing of \$504m compared with favourable movements in 2020 of \$90m.
- In GBM, MSS included favourable movements in credit and funding valuation adjustments, as favourable adjustments of \$30m compared with adverse adjustments of \$252m in 2020.
- In Corporate Centre, there were adverse fair value movements on our long-term debt and associated swaps of \$99m (2020: \$150m favourable).

In 2021, all of our regions were profitable. Despite the impact of lower global interest rates, our Asia business continued to perform strongly. In addition, there was a material recovery in profitability in all other regions, primarily reflecting a net release in ECL as the economic outlook improved.

IFRS 17 'Insurance Contracts' sets the requirements that an entity should apply in accounting for insurance contracts it issues and reinsurance contracts it holds. IFRS 17 is effective from 1 January 2023 and could have a significant adverse impact on the profitability of our insurance business. For further details on the impact of IFRS 17 on the results of our insurance operations, see page 318.

### Reported revenue

Reported revenue of \$49.6bn was \$0.9bn or 2% lower than in 2020. The reduction primarily reflected a fall in net interest income as a result of the impact of lower global interest rates, notably affecting our deposit franchises in WPB and in Global Liquidity and Cash Management ('GLCM') in CMB and GBM. In GBM's MSS business, revenue decreased in Global Foreign Exchange and Global Debt Markets, compared with a strong 2020, although revenue increased in Equities from higher volatility and there were favourable movements in credit and funding valuation adjustments. In addition, revenue was lower in Corporate Centre.

	2021	2020	2019
	\$m	\$m	\$m
<b>Reported results</b>			
<b>Net operating income before change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges ('revenue')</b>	<b>49,552</b>	50,429	56,098
Change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges	928	(8,817)	(2,756)
<b>Net operating income</b>	<b>50,480</b>	41,612	53,342
Total operating expenses	(34,620)	(34,432)	(42,349)
<b>Operating profit</b>	<b>15,860</b>	7,180	10,993
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures	3,046	1,597	2,354
<b>Profit before tax</b>	<b>18,906</b>	8,777	13,347
Tax expense	(4,213)	(2,678)	(4,639)
<b>Profit after tax</b>	<b>14,693</b>	6,099	8,708

These reductions were in part mitigated by revenue growth in Wealth in WPB of \$1.2bn, notably from a net favourable movement in market impacts in life insurance manufacturing, and growth in investment distribution, asset management and new business in insurance. GBM revenue also benefited from favourable valuation gains in Principal Investments. In CMB, revenue increased in Credit and Lending as margins improved, and a recovery in trade volumes resulted in higher fee income in Global Trade and Receivables Finance ('GTRF').

The reduction in reported revenue included adverse fair value movements on financial instruments of \$0.5bn, although these were more than offset by the favourable impact of foreign currency translation differences of \$1.4bn.

### Reported ECL

Reported ECL were a net release of \$0.9bn, compared with a charge of \$8.8bn in 2020. The net release in 2021 reflected an improvement in the economic outlook, notably in the UK, partly offset by an increase in allowances in the fourth quarter, reflecting recent developments in China's commercial real estate sector. This compared with the significant build-up of stage 1 and stage 2 allowances in 2020 due to the worsening economic outlook at the onset of the Covid-19 pandemic. The reduction in ECL also reflected historically low levels of stage 3 charges, although with some normalisation during the fourth quarter, as well as the non-recurrence of a significant charge in 2020 related to a corporate exposure in Singapore.

For further details on the calculation of ECL, including the measurement uncertainties and significant judgements applied to such calculations, the impact of the economic scenarios and management judgemental adjustments, see pages 144 to 152.

### Reported operating expenses

Reported operating expenses of \$34.6bn were broadly unchanged compared with 2020. This included the impact of our cost saving initiatives, as well as lower impairments of goodwill and other intangible assets, as 2021 included a \$0.6bn impairment of goodwill related to our WPB business in Latin America to reflect the macroeconomic outlook, as well as the impact of foreign exchange rate deterioration and inflationary pressures, notably on our Argentina business. However, 2020 included a \$1.3bn impairment of intangible assets, mainly in Europe. There was also a \$0.6bn reduction in the UK bank levy due to a change in the basis of calculation to only include the UK balance sheet rather than the global balance sheet, as well as a credit of \$0.1bn relating to the 2020 charge.

These decreases were broadly offset by an increase in performance-related pay of \$0.7bn as Group performance improved, and by an increase in investment in technology of \$0.9bn (gross of cost savings of \$0.5bn). The remaining increase primarily reflected inflationary impacts, non-technology investment in regulatory programmes, and business growth notably Asia wealth investment. In addition, there was an adverse impact of foreign currency translation differences of \$1.1bn.

In February 2020, we announced a plan to substantially reduce the cost base by 2022 and accelerate the pace of change. We continue to target \$5bn to \$5.5bn of cost saves for 2020 to 2022, while spending around \$7bn in costs to achieve, which are included in restructuring and other related costs. Cumulative spend since the start of the programme in 2020 was \$3.6bn, with cumulative saves of \$3.3bn. In 2021, the total spend was \$1.8bn with saves during the year of \$2.2bn.

## Reported results continued

### Reported share of profit from associates and joint ventures

Reported share of profit in associates and joint ventures of \$3.0bn was \$1.4bn higher, primarily reflecting a higher share of profit from Bank of Communications Co., Limited ('BoCom'), British Growth Fund ('BGF') and The Saudi British Bank ('SABB'). For BGF in the UK, this was due to a recovery in asset

valuations relative to 2020, and for SABB, this was primarily due to the non-recurrence of our share of its goodwill impairment charge in 2020.

### Tax expense

The effective tax rate for 2021 of 22.3% was lower than the 30.5% for 2020. The effective tax rate for 2021 was increased by the impact

of substantively enacted legislation to increase the UK statutory tax rate from 1 April 2023. The 2020 effective tax rate was high, due mainly to the non-recognition of deferred tax on losses in the UK and France.

## Adjusted performance

Our reported results are prepared in accordance with IFRSs, as detailed in the financial statements on page 318.

We also present alternative performance measures (non-GAAP financial measures). These include adjusted performance, which we use to align internal and external reporting, identify and quantify items management believes to be significant, and provide insight into how management assesses period-on-period performance. Alternative performance measures are highlighted with the following symbol: ▶

To derive adjusted performance, we adjust for:

- the year-on-year effects of foreign currency translation differences; and
- the effect of significant items that distort year-on-year comparisons, which are excluded to improve understanding of the underlying trends in the business.

The results of our global businesses are presented on an adjusted basis, which is consistent with how we manage and assess global business performance.

▶ For reconciliations of our reported results to an adjusted basis, including lists of significant items, see page 98. Definitions and calculations of other alternative performance measures are included in our 'Reconciliation of alternative performance measures' on page 90 and 'Reconciliation of alternative performance measures' on page 117.

	2021	2020	2019	2021 vs 2020	
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	%
<b>Adjusted results</b> <span style="color: red;">▶</span>					
<b>Net operating income before change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges ('revenue')</b>	<b>50,090</b>	51,770	56,435	<b>(1,680)</b>	<b>(3)</b>
Change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges	<b>928</b>	(9,282)	(2,687)	<b>10,210</b>	<b>110</b>
Total operating expenses	<b>(32,148)</b>	(32,409)	(33,563)	<b>261</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>Operating profit</b>	<b>18,870</b>	10,079	20,185	<b>8,791</b>	<b>87</b>
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures	<b>3,046</b>	2,192	2,496	<b>854</b>	<b>39</b>
<b>Profit before tax</b>	<b>21,916</b>	12,271	22,681	<b>9,645</b>	<b>79</b>

### Adjusted profit before tax ▶

Adjusted profit before tax of \$21.9bn was \$9.6bn or 79% higher than in 2020, primarily due to a net release of adjusted ECL due to an improvement in the economic outlook, notably in the UK, compared with the significant build-up of stage 1 and stage 2 allowances in 2020. Adjusted share of profit from associates and joint ventures increased and adjusted operating expenses fell, reflecting strong cost discipline.

These factors were in part offset by lower adjusted revenue, primarily reflecting a fall in net interest income as a result of the impact of lower global interest rates and a reduction in MSS revenue in GBM, compared with a strong performance in 2020.

### Reconciliation of reported to adjusted profit before tax

	2021	2020	2019
	\$m	\$m	\$m
<b>Reported profit before tax</b>	<b>18,906</b>	8,777	13,347
Currency translation	–	(11)	240
Significant items:	<b>3,010</b>	3,505	9,094
– costs of structural reform	–	–	158
– customer redress programmes	<b>38</b>	(33)	1,444
– disposals, acquisitions and investment in new businesses	–	10	(768)
– fair value movements on financial instruments	<b>242</b>	(264)	(84)
– impairment of goodwill and other intangibles	<b>587</b>	1,090	7,349
– past service costs of guaranteed minimum pension benefits equalisation	–	17	–
– restructuring and other related costs	<b>2,143</b>	2,078	827
– settlements and provisions in connection with legal and regulatory matters	–	12	(61)
– goodwill impairment (share of profit in associates and joint ventures)	–	462	–
– currency translation on significant items	–	133	229
<b>Adjusted profit before tax</b>	<b>21,916</b>	12,271	22,681

## Adjusted performance continued

### Adjusted revenue

Adjusted revenue of \$50.1bn was \$1.7bn or 3% lower than in 2020. The reduction was primarily in net interest income due to the impact of lower global interest rates, mainly affecting our deposit franchises within WPB and in GLCM in CMB and GBM. In GBM's MSS business, revenue decreased in Global Foreign Exchange and Global Debt Markets, compared with a strong 2020, although revenue increased in Equities from higher volatility and there were favourable movements in credit and funding valuation adjustments of \$301m. In addition, revenue was lower in Corporate Centre from a net adverse fair value movement relating to the economic hedging of interest rate and exchange rate risk on our long-term debt with associated swaps.

These reductions were in part mitigated by revenue growth of \$1.1bn in Wealth in WPB, notably from a net favourable movement in market impacts in life insurance manufacturing of \$434m, and growth in investment distribution, asset management and new business in insurance. In GBM, there were higher favourable revaluations in Principal Investments compared with 2020, and increased revenue in Capital Markets and Advisory. In CMB, revenue grew in Credit and Lending as margins improved, and a recovery in trade volumes resulted in higher fee income in GTRF.

### Adjusted ECL

Adjusted ECL, which removes the period-on-period effects of foreign currency translation differences, were a net release of \$0.9bn compared with a charge of \$9.3bn in 2020. These reflected releases as a result of an improvement in the economic outlook, notably in the UK, partly offset by an increase in allowances in the fourth quarter, reflecting recent developments in China's commercial real estate sector. This compared with the significant build-up of stage 1 and stage 2 allowances in 2020 due to the worsening economic outlook at the onset of the Covid-19 pandemic. The reduction in ECL also reflected historically low levels of stage 3 charges in 2021, although with some normalisation during the fourth quarter, as well as the non-recurrence of a significant stage 3 charge in 2020 related to a corporate exposure in Singapore.

### Adjusted operating expenses

Adjusted operating expenses of \$32.1bn were \$0.3bn or 1% lower than in 2020. This reflected a favourable impact of \$2.2bn from our cost-saving initiatives. It also included a reduction of \$0.6bn in the UK bank levy, reflecting a change in the basis of calculation to only include the UK balance sheet rather than the global balance sheet, as well as a credit of \$0.1bn relating to the 2020 charge.

These reductions were partly offset by a higher performance-related pay of \$0.7bn as Group performance improved, and an increase of \$0.9bn in investment in technology (gross of cost savings of \$0.5bn), which included enhancements to our digital capabilities. The remaining increase included inflation, non-technology investment in regulatory programmes and business growth, including Asia wealth investment.

The number of employees expressed in full-time equivalent staff ('FTE') at 31 December 2021 was 219,697, a decrease of 6,362 compared with 31 December 2020. The number of contractors at 31 December 2021 was 6,192, an increase of 500, primarily as a result of our growth and transformation initiatives.

### Adjusted share of profit from associates and JVs

Adjusted share of profit from associates and joint ventures of \$3.0bn was \$0.9bn or 39% higher than in 2020, including increases in share of profits from BoCom and SABB. Our share of profit also rose from BGF in the UK due to a recovery in asset valuations relative to 2020.

## Balance sheet and capital

### Balance sheet strength

At 31 December 2021, our total assets of \$3.0tn were \$26bn or 1% lower than at 31 December 2020 on a reported basis and included adverse effects of foreign currency translation differences of \$46bn.

The decrease in total assets reflected lower derivative assets and a fall in financial investments, reflecting a redeployment of our commercial surplus into cash, which rose by \$99bn, in part due to higher customer deposits. Loans and advances to customers increased by \$8bn on a reported basis and \$23bn on a constant currency basis, mainly from growth in mortgage balances.

Reported loans and advances to customers of \$1.0tn were 61.1% as a percentage of customer accounts, compared with 63.2% at 31 December 2020, primarily reflecting growth in customer account balances.

### Total assets (\$bn)

# \$2,958bn

2021	2,958
2020	2,984
2019	2,715

### Distributable reserves

The distributable reserves of HSBC Holdings at 31 December 2021 were \$32.2bn, compared with \$31.3bn at 31 December 2020. The increase was primarily driven by profits generated of \$10.8bn, offset by ordinary dividend payments and additional tier 1 coupon distributions of \$5.8bn, other reserves movements of \$2.1bn and \$2bn related to our share buy-back programme.

### Capital position

We actively manage the Group's capital position to support our business strategy and meet our regulatory requirements at all times, including under stress, while optimising our capital efficiency. To do this, we monitor our capital position using a number of measures. These include: our capital ratios, the impact on our capital ratios as a result of stress, and the degree of double leverage being run by HSBC Holdings. Double leverage is one of the

constraints on managing our capital position, given the complexity of the Group's subsidiary structure and the multiple regulatory regimes under which we operate. For further details, see page 189.

Our CET1 ratio at 31 December 2021 was 15.8%, down 0.1 percentage points from 2020. Capital generation was more than offset by dividends, the up to \$2bn share buy-back announced in October, foreign exchange movements and other deductions. RWAs reduced despite new Pillar 1 requirements for structural foreign exchange, reflecting actions under our transformation programme.

### Liquidity position

We actively manage the Group's liquidity and funding to support our business strategy and meet regulatory requirements at all times, including under stress. To do this, we monitor our position using a number of risk appetite measures, including the liquidity coverage ratio and the net stable funding ratio. At 31 December 2021, we held high-quality liquid assets of \$717bn. This excludes high-quality liquid assets in legal entities which are not transferable due to local restrictions.

▶ For further details, see page 193.

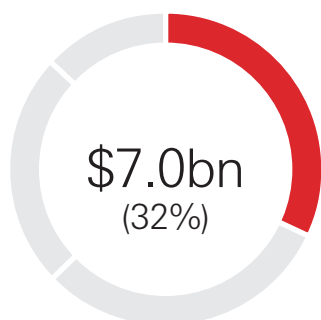
### Common equity tier 1 ratio (%)

# 15.8%

2021	15.8
2020	15.9
2019	14.7

# Wealth and Personal Banking

Contribution to Group adjusted profit before tax ▶



**We serve more than 38 million customers from retail customers to ultra high net worth individuals and their families.**

**We offer locally-tailored products and services across multiple channels for our customers' everyday banking needs, as well as insurance, investment management, advisory and wealth solutions for those with more sophisticated requirements. Our global presence provides for customers with international needs.**

WPB grew customer deposits, lending and wealth sales, as markets emerged from the pandemic in 2021. Performance was favourably impacted by a net release of adjusted ECL provisions and strong wealth sales in Asia, although adjusted revenue was affected by the impact of lower interest rates, despite strong balance sheet growth. Aligned with our strategy, we continued to invest in our digital capabilities and people to expand our wealth franchise in Asia, and address our customers' international needs.

Adjusted results <span style="color: red;">▶</span>	2021	2020	2019	2021 vs 2020	
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	%
<b>Net operating income</b>	<b>22,110</b>	22,571	26,140	<b>(461)</b>	<b>(2)</b>
Change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges	<b>288</b>	(3,005)	(1,376)	<b>3,293</b>	<b>110</b>
Operating expenses	<b>(15,384)</b>	(15,443)	(15,823)	<b>59</b>	<b>-</b>
Share of profit in associates and JVs	<b>34</b>	7	54	<b>27</b>	<b>&gt;200</b>
<b>Profit before tax</b>	<b>7,048</b>	4,130	8,995	<b>2,918</b>	<b>71</b>
RoTE excluding significant items (%) <sup>1</sup>	<b>15.2</b>	9.1	19.7		

<sup>1</sup> Since 1 January 2021, the UK bank levy has been included in the calculation of this measure. Comparative data have not been re-presented.

## Opening up the gateway to international banking

We are making it easier than ever for our customers to manage their money around the world.

Global Money Account, our multi-currency account for personal customers, allows customers to hold, manage and send cash in various currencies without paying any fees. Having launched Global Money in the US in 2020, we expanded these capabilities into the UAE, Singapore and the Channel Islands and Isle of Man in 2021, and we aim to double the number of markets in 2022.

Our international account opening is getting simpler. It is now possible to open accounts in mainland China and either Singapore or the UK, in the same visit to a branch, and 80% faster than in 2020. Hong Kong identity card holders in Australia, Canada, Singapore, the US and the UK can now open an account online in 10 minutes, down from four weeks, with immediate access to mobile banking.





	2021	2020	2019	2021 vs 2020	
Management view of adjusted revenue	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	%
<b>Wealth</b>	<b>9,123</b>	8,004	8,923	<b>1,119</b>	<b>14</b>
– investment distribution <sup>1</sup>	<b>3,488</b>	3,252	3,322	<b>236</b>	<b>7</b>
– Global Private Banking	<b>1,826</b>	1,789	1,917	<b>37</b>	<b>2</b>
net interest income	<b>647</b>	688	911	<b>(41)</b>	<b>(6)</b>
non-interest income	<b>1,179</b>	1,101	1,006	<b>78</b>	<b>7</b>
– life insurance manufacturing <sup>2</sup>	<b>2,590</b>	1,890	2,632	<b>700</b>	<b>37</b>
– asset management	<b>1,219</b>	1,073	1,052	<b>146</b>	<b>14</b>
<b>Personal Banking</b>	<b>12,254</b>	13,330	16,068	<b>(1,076)</b>	<b>(8)</b>
– net interest income <sup>1</sup>	<b>10,858</b>	12,070	14,381	<b>(1,212)</b>	<b>(10)</b>
– non-interest income	<b>1,396</b>	1,260	1,687	<b>136</b>	<b>11</b>
Other <sup>2,3</sup>	<b>733</b>	1,237	1,149	<b>(504)</b>	<b>(41)</b>
<b>Net operating income<sup>4</sup></b>	<b>22,110</b>	22,571	26,140	<b>(461)</b>	<b>(2)</b>

1 In the fourth quarter of 2021, revenue of \$62m for the full-year related to wealth lending was moved from Personal Banking to investment distribution. Comparative data have not been re-presented.

2 In the fourth quarter of 2021, revenue of \$53m for the full-year, primarily related to interest on capital held in our insurance business, was moved from 'Other' to life insurance manufacturing (2020: \$79m, 2019: \$144m). Comparative data have been re-presented.

3 'Other' includes the distribution (where applicable) of retail and credit protection insurance, disposal gains and other non-product specific income. It also includes allocated revenue from Markets Treasury, HSBC Holdings interest expense and Argentina hyperinflation.

4 'Net operating income' means net operating income before change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges (also referred to as 'revenue').

### Divisional highlights

# \$1.7tn

WPB wealth balances at 31 December 2021, up 5% from 31 December 2020 with net new invested assets of \$64bn.

# \$23bn

Growth in WPB mortgage book, notably in the UK (up 7%) and Hong Kong (up 7%) since 31 December 2020.

### Adjusted profit before tax

(\$bn)

# \$7.0bn

2021	7.0
2020	4.1
2019	9.0

### Net operating income

(\$bn)

# \$22.1bn

2021	22.1
2020	22.6
2019	26.1

### Financial performance

Adjusted profit before tax of \$7.0bn was \$2.9bn or 71% higher than in 2020. This reflected a net release of adjusted ECL as the economic outlook improved, compared with the significant build-up of allowances in 2020. Adjusted revenue fell as the impact of lower global interest rates resulted in a decrease in net interest income. This was partly offset by an increase in Wealth revenue of \$1.1bn due to a net favourable movement of \$434m in market impacts in insurance, higher new business in insurance (up \$0.3bn), as well as growth in investment distribution (up \$0.2bn) and asset management (up \$0.1bn).

Adjusted revenue of \$22.1bn was \$0.5bn or 2% lower.

In Personal Banking, revenue of \$12.3bn was down \$1.1bn or 8%.

– Net interest income was \$1.2bn lower due to narrower margins following the fall in global interest rates in 2020 due to the Covid-19 pandemic. This reduction was partly mitigated by deposit balance growth of \$29bn or 4% and higher retail mortgage lending of \$22bn or 7% across all regions, particularly in the UK and Hong Kong.

– Non-interest income increased by \$0.1bn or 11%, driven by growth of mortgage fees in the UK and higher transaction volumes and spending on cards.

In Wealth, revenue of \$9.1bn was up \$1.1bn or 14%.

– Life insurance manufacturing revenue was \$0.7bn higher, driven by a net favourable movement in market impacts of \$434m. A favourable movement of \$504m compared with a favourable movement of \$70m in

2020, as equity markets performed strongly in 2021 compared with volatile conditions in 2020. The value of new business written was \$0.3bn or 41% higher, reflecting market share growth, notably in Hong Kong, where we continued to scale up our health platforms and significantly broadened engagement with domestic customers.

– Investment distribution revenue was \$0.2bn or 7% higher, driven by higher mutual fund sales in Hong Kong and mainland China.

– Asset management revenue was \$0.1bn or 14% higher, driven by an increase in management fees, reflecting growth of \$28bn in invested assets, and higher performance fees.

– Global Private Banking revenue was \$37m or 2% higher due to growth in non-interest income of \$78m or 7% driven by a rise in investment revenue, reflecting higher fees from advisory and discretionary mandates. This was partly offset by a reduction in net interest income of \$41m or 6% as a result of the impact of lower global interest rates.

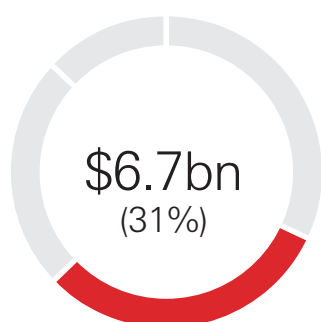
In Other, revenue fell by \$0.5bn, reflecting a reduction in revenue allocated from Markets Treasury, lower interest income earned on capital held in the business and adverse valuations on properties.

Adjusted ECL were a net release of \$0.3bn, reflecting an improvement in the economic outlook. This compared with a charge of \$3.0bn in 2020 due to the significant build-up of allowances as a result of the Covid-19 pandemic.

Adjusted operating expenses of \$15.4bn were \$0.1bn lower, as the benefits of our cost-saving initiatives funded our continued investment in wealth in Asia and offset higher performance-related pay.

# Commercial Banking

## Contribution to Group adjusted profit before tax ▶



**We support businesses in 53 countries and territories, ranging from small enterprises to large companies operating globally.**

**We help businesses grow by supporting their financial needs, facilitating cross-border trade and payment services, and providing access to products and services. We help them access international markets, provide expert financial advice and offer a full suite of products and services from across the Group's other businesses.**

CMB supported our customers' liquidity and working capital needs, growing lending and deposit balances in 2021. We enabled our clients to participate in the recovery in global trade volumes while dealing with supply chain constraints, increasing our fee income and trade-related lending. We also more than doubled our sustainable finance and investment compared with 2020. Performance was favourably impacted by the net release of adjusted ECL provisions, partly offset by the impact of lower interest rates globally on adjusted revenue.

Adjusted results <span style="color: red;">▶</span>	2021	2020	2019	2021 vs 2020	
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	%
<b>Net operating income</b>	<b>13,415</b>	13,718	15,594	<b>(303)</b>	<b>(2)</b>
Change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges	<b>300</b>	(4,989)	(1,194)	<b>5,289</b>	<b>106</b>
Operating expenses	<b>(6,973)</b>	(6,897)	(7,028)	<b>(76)</b>	<b>(1)</b>
Share of profit in associates and JVs	<b>1</b>	(1)	1	<b>2</b>	<b>200</b>
<b>Profit before tax</b>	<b>6,743</b>	1,831	7,373	<b>4,912</b>	<b>&gt;200</b>
RoTE excluding significant items (%) <sup>1</sup>	<b>10.8</b>	1.3	13.0		

<sup>1</sup> Since 1 January 2021, the UK bank levy has been included in the calculation of this measure. Comparative data have not been re-presented.

## Supporting SMEs on the move

HSBC Kinetic provides cutting edge technology solutions to our customers and opens up a world of opportunity for small businesses. Launched on Apple's App store in 2020, Kinetic is an app-based business account that allows sole traders and other small and medium-sized enterprises to apply for an account in minutes and manage their finances on the go. Onboarding is fast, with 87% of accounts approved within 48 hours during the second half of 2021. A range of new features and services have been added to the app throughout the year, which include credit cards, digital cheque deposits, a cashflow toolkit and predictive smart alerts informing customers about critical cash shortfalls in advance.

Designed using insights from over 3,000 small and medium-sized enterprises, we brought Kinetic to 21,000 additional customers during 2021, reaching 24,000 users at the end of 2021, achieving an Apple rating of 4.8.



Management view of adjusted revenue	2021	2020	2019	2021 vs 2020	
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	%
Global Trade and Receivables Finance	1,945	1,784	1,876	161	9
Credit and Lending	6,052	5,828	5,617	224	4
Global Liquidity and Cash Management	3,575	4,252	6,066	(677)	(16)
Markets products, Insurance and Investments and Other <sup>1</sup>	1,843	1,854	2,035	(11)	(1)
– of which: share of revenue for Markets and Securities Services and Banking products	1,065	950	965	115	12
<b>Net operating income<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>13,415</b>	<b>13,718</b>	<b>15,594</b>	<b>(303)</b>	<b>(2)</b>

1 Includes CMB's share of revenue from the sale of Markets and Securities Services and Banking products to CMB customers. GBM's share of revenue from the sale of these products to CMB customers is included within the corresponding lines of the GBM management view of adjusted revenue. Also includes allocated revenue from Markets Treasury, HSBC Holdings interest expense and Argentina hyperinflation.

2 'Net operating income' means net operating income before change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges (also referred to as 'revenue').

### Divisional highlights

# 9%

Growth in adjusted net fee income from \$3.3bn in 2020 to \$3.6bn in 2021, rising above pre-pandemic levels.

# 30%

Growth in GTRF lending from \$44.4bn in 2020 to \$57.6bn in 2021, growing to above pre-pandemic levels.

### Adjusted profit before tax

(\$bn)

# \$6.7bn

2021	6.7
2020	1.8
2019	7.4

### Net operating income

(\$bn)

# \$13.4bn

2021	13.4
2020	13.7
2019	15.6

### Financial performance

Adjusted profit before tax of \$6.7bn was \$4.9bn higher than in 2020. This reflected a net release of adjusted ECL of \$0.3bn in 2021 as the economic outlook improved, compared with a charge of \$5.0bn in 2020 due to a significant build-up of allowances and a notable charge related to a corporate exposure in Singapore. This was partly offset by a decline in adjusted revenue, mainly due to the impact of lower global interest rates.

Adjusted revenue of \$13.4bn was \$0.3bn or 2% lower.

– In GLCM, revenue decreased by \$0.7bn or 16%, reflecting the impact of lower global interest rates, mainly in Hong Kong and the UK. This was partly offset by a 14% increase in year-on-year average deposit balances, with growth particularly in Hong Kong, the UK and the US, as well as from an 11% increase in fee income, with growth across all regions.

– In Markets products, Insurance and Investments and Other, revenue reduced by \$11m or 1%, reflecting the impact of lower global interest rates on income earned on capital held in the business and lower Markets Treasury revenue. This reduction was partly offset by a 12% increase in revenue from the sale of GBM products to CMB customers, notably Global Markets and Capital Markets and Advisory, as well as higher insurance and investment revenue.

– In Credit and Lending, revenue increased by \$0.2bn or 4%, reflecting wider margins and a 9% increase in fee income, notably in the UK and North America. During 2021, we grew balances in Asia, although year-on-year average balances decreased, as customers' funding requirements fell due to Covid-19 restrictions, notably in Europe and North America.

– In GTRF, revenue rose by \$0.2bn or 9%, driven by an 8% growth in fee income across all regions, partly reflecting a recovery in global trade volumes, as well as a 9% increase in average balances, notably in Asia, and higher margins in the UK.

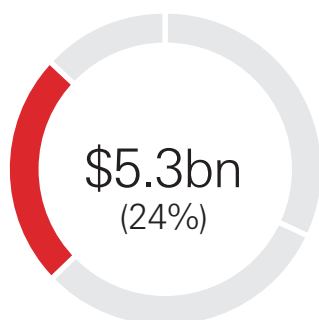
Adjusted ECL were a net release of \$0.3bn, compared with a charge of \$5.0bn in 2020. ECL in 2021 reflected a release of stage 1 and stage 2 allowances as the economic outlook improved, notably in the UK, although ECL were a net charge of \$0.2bn in the fourth quarter, including an increase in allowances relating to recent developments in China's commercial real estate sector. This compared with the significant build-up of allowances in 2020 as a result of the adverse economic outlook due to the Covid-19 pandemic. The reduction in ECL also included lower stage 3 charges in 2021, and as 2020 included a significant charge related to a corporate exposure in Singapore.

Adjusted operating expenses of \$7.0bn were \$0.1bn or 1% higher, primarily reflecting an increase in performance-related pay. We continued to invest in our digital and transactional banking capabilities, as well as simplifying customer journeys for both onboarding and lending, and enhancing self-service capabilities. These investments helped us drive operational and hiring efficiencies, resulting in cost reductions, in addition to the impact of our cost-saving initiatives. From 2021, the UK bank levy was partially allocated to global businesses, which was previously retained in Corporate Centre, resulting in an additional \$47m of operating expenses in 2021.

During 2021, we delivered \$13bn of gross RWA reductions, taking our cumulative total to \$26bn since January 2020, as part of our transformation programme.

# Global Banking and Markets

## Contribution to Group adjusted profit before tax ▶



**We repositioned our capital and resources in Global Banking and Markets to create capacity for growth opportunities, mainly into Asia and the Middle East, and to serve international clients that are aligned to our strategy. Our product specialists deliver a comprehensive range of transaction banking, financing, capital markets and advisory, as well as risk management services. Our products, combined with our expertise across industries, enable us to help clients achieve their sustainability goals.**

GBM adjusted profit before tax increased, reflecting a net release in adjusted ECL in 2021. While adjusted revenue fell, there was continued momentum in Equities, Capital Markets and Advisory, as well as our Securities Services business, where during 2021 assets under custody surpassed \$10tn for the first time. We also continued to invest in technology to support our clients and to improve our operational resilience.

Adjusted results <span style="color: red;">▶</span>	2021	2020	2019	2021 vs 2020	
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	%
<b>Net operating income</b>	<b>15,002</b>	15,768	15,282	<b>(766)</b>	<b>(5)</b>
Change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges	<b>337</b>	(1,289)	(155)	<b>1,626</b>	<b>126</b>
Operating expenses	<b>(10,006)</b>	(9,640)	(9,891)	<b>(366)</b>	<b>(4)</b>
Share of profit in associates and JVs	—	—	1	—	—
<b>Profit before tax</b>	<b>5,333</b>	4,839	5,237	<b>494</b>	<b>10</b>
RoTE excluding significant items (%) <sup>1</sup>	<b>8.6</b>	6.7	9.8		

<sup>1</sup> Since 1 January 2021, the UK bank levy has been included in the calculation of this measure. Comparative data have not been re-presented.

## Supporting customers to net zero

Ethihad Airways has pledged to reduce CO2 emissions to 50% of 2019 levels by 2035 on the way to reaching net zero by 2050.

As part of this transition, we helped the UAE's national airline raise \$1.2bn with the first sustainability-linked loan in the global aviation industry to embed publicly disclosed environment, social and governance targets. We held joint ESG structuring and coordinator roles, as well as being joint bookrunner and mandated lead arranger. The targets included the amount of carbon emissions Ethihad cuts from its passenger fleet, with financial penalties and incentives of up to \$5.5m.

The loan builds on a \$600m sustainability-linked Islamic bond, or sukuk, we helped arrange in October 2020.



	2021	2020	2019	2021 vs 2020	
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	%
<b>Management view of adjusted revenue</b> <span style="color: red;">▶</span> <sup>1</sup>					
<b>Markets and Securities Services</b>	<b>8,288</b>	8,997	7,984	<b>(709)</b>	<b>(8)</b>
– Securities Services	<b>1,923</b>	1,832	2,075	<b>91</b>	<b>5</b>
– Global Debt Markets	<b>878</b>	1,464	1,043	<b>(586)</b>	<b>(40)</b>
– Global Foreign Exchange	<b>3,355</b>	4,140	3,179	<b>(785)</b>	<b>(19)</b>
– Equities	<b>1,224</b>	844	598	<b>380</b>	<b>45</b>
– Securities Financing	<b>878</b>	988	1,056	<b>(110)</b>	<b>(11)</b>
– Credit and funding valuation adjustments	<b>30</b>	(271)	33	<b>301</b>	<b>&gt;100</b>
<b>Banking</b>	<b>6,610</b>	6,748	7,571	<b>(138)</b>	<b>(2)</b>
– Global Trade and Receivables Finance	<b>714</b>	706	703	<b>8</b>	<b>1</b>
– Global Liquidity and Cash Management	<b>1,838</b>	2,034	2,751	<b>(196)</b>	<b>(10)</b>
– Credit and Lending	<b>2,596</b>	2,687	2,785	<b>(91)</b>	<b>(3)</b>
– Capital Markets and Advisory	<b>1,256</b>	1,073	872	<b>183</b>	<b>17</b>
– Other <sup>2</sup>	<b>206</b>	248	460	<b>(42)</b>	<b>(10)</b>
<b>GBM Other</b>	<b>104</b>	23	(273)	<b>81</b>	<b>&gt;100</b>
– Principal Investments	<b>377</b>	115	267	<b>262</b>	<b>&gt;100</b>
– Other <sup>3</sup>	<b>(273)</b>	(92)	(540)	<b>(181)</b>	<b>&gt;(100)</b>
<b>Net operating income</b> <sup>4</sup>	<b>15,002</b>	15,768	15,282	<b>(766)</b>	<b>(5)</b>

1 From 1 June 2020, revenue from Issuer Services, previously reported in Securities Services, was reported in Banking. This resulted in \$80m revenue being recorded in Securities Services in 2020. Comparative data have not been re-presented.

2 Includes portfolio management, earnings on capital and other capital allocations on all Banking products.

3 Includes notional tax credits and Markets Treasury, HSBC Holdings interest expense and Argentina hyperinflation.

4 'Net operating income' means net operating income before change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges (also referred to as 'revenue').

### Divisional highlights

# 48%

Adjusted revenue generated in Asia in 2021. ▶

# \$28.9bn

Reduction in reported RWAs compared with 31 December 2020.

**Adjusted profit before tax** ▶  
(\$bn)

# \$5.3bn

2021	5.3
2020	4.8
2019	5.2

**Net operating income** ▶  
(\$bn)

# \$15.0bn

2021	15.0
2020	15.8
2019	15.3

### Financial performance

Adjusted profit before tax of \$5.3bn was \$0.5bn or 10% higher than in 2020. This reflected a net release of adjusted ECL, compared with a significant build-up of allowances in 2020, although adjusted revenue fell and adjusted operating expenses rose.

Adjusted revenue of \$15.0bn decreased by \$0.8bn compared with 2020.

In MSS, revenue fell by \$0.7bn or 8%, compared with a strong comparative period, primarily in Global Foreign Exchange and Global Debt Markets, from a reduction in client activity.

– In Equities, our diversified product mix and geographical coverage enabled us to benefit from volatility in Asian markets, particularly in wealth products, resulting in revenue growth of \$0.4bn or 45%.

– In Securities Services, we continued to grow fees from client inflows and market-related growth, and increased average assets under custody by 18% to over \$10tn. Net interest income decreased by 16% as lower global interest rates were in part mitigated by growth in average cash balances.

In Banking, revenue fell by \$0.1bn or 2%.

– In GLCM, revenue fell by \$0.2bn or 10%, as lower global interest rates compressed margins. This was partly offset by growth in average balances of 4% and increased fee income, reflecting higher transaction volumes.

– Revenue in Credit and Lending and GTRF was adversely affected by strategic actions taken to reduce RWAs.

– Capital Markets and Advisory benefited from a strong performance in leveraged and acquisition finance, particularly in the US, although debt underwriting volumes fell.

Adjusted ECL were a net release of \$0.3bn, reflecting an improved economic outlook. This compared with a net charge of \$1.3bn in 2020. ECL in 2021 also included an increase in allowances in the fourth quarter, reflecting recent developments in China's commercial real estate sector.

Adjusted operating expenses of \$10.0bn were \$0.4bn or 4% higher from an increase in performance-related pay of approximately \$0.2bn and higher technology investment. From 2021, the UK bank levy was partially allocated to global businesses, which was previously retained in Corporate Centre, resulting in an additional \$0.2bn of operating expenses in 2021. These increases were partly offset by the impact of our cost-saving initiatives.

At 31 December 2021, we had delivered \$77bn of cumulative gross RWA reductions as part of our transformation programme, reflecting the completion of structural elements of our transformation programme and approximately 90% of our target.

# Corporate Centre

**The results of Corporate Centre primarily comprise the share of profit from our interests in our associates and joint ventures. It also includes Central Treasury, stewardship costs and consolidation adjustments.**

Corporate Centre performance improved from 2020, mainly due to a higher adjusted share of profit from associates and joint ventures and a lower UK bank levy charge.

## Financial performance

Adjusted profit before tax of \$2.8bn was \$1.3bn higher than in 2020 due to an increased adjusted share of profit from associates and joint ventures and a net favourable movement in adjusted operating expenses, partly offset by adverse movements in adjusted revenue.

Adjusted revenue decreased by \$0.2bn, mainly in Central Treasury, from a net adverse fair value movement of \$0.3bn relating to the economic hedging of interest rate and exchange rate risk on our long-term debt with associated swaps. This was partly offset by the non-recurrence of revaluation losses on investment properties in 2020.


Adjusted operating expenses were a net credit of \$0.2bn, which was \$0.6bn favourable compared with 2020. This was driven by a reduction of \$0.6bn in the UK bank levy, reflecting a change in the basis of calculation to only include the UK balance sheet rather than the global balance sheet, and by a credit of \$0.1bn relating to the 2020 charge. In addition, in 2021 the UK bank levy was partially allocated to our global businesses,

notably to GBM, resulting in a further reduction of \$0.2bn. The effect of these changes resulted in a net credit of \$0.1bn in Corporate Centre, compared with a charge of \$0.8bn in 2020. This decrease was partly offset by lower recoveries from our global businesses.

Adjusted share of profit in associates and joint ventures of \$3.0bn increased by \$0.8bn. The increases were from BoCom and SABB, as well as from BGF in the UK, reflecting a recovery in asset valuations relative to 2020.

Adjusted results 	2021	2020	2019	2021 vs 2020	
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	%
<b>Net operating income</b>	<b>(437)</b>	(287)	(581)	<b>(150)</b>	<b>(52)</b>
Change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges	<b>3</b>	1	38	<b>2</b>	<b>200</b>
Operating expenses	<b>215</b>	(429)	(821)	<b>644</b>	<b>150</b>
Share of profit in associates and JVs	<b>3,011</b>	2,186	2,440	<b>825</b>	<b>38</b>
<b>Profit before tax</b>	<b>2,792</b>	1,471	1,076	<b>1,321</b>	<b>90</b>
RoTE excluding significant items (%) <sup>1</sup>	<b>5.6</b>	3.1	0.8		

<sup>1</sup> Since 1 January 2021, the UK bank levy has been included in the calculation of this measure. Comparative data have not been re-presented.

Management view of adjusted revenue 	2021	2020	2019	2021 vs 2020	
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	%
Central Treasury <sup>1</sup>	<b>(99)</b>	157	179	<b>(256)</b>	<b>&gt;(100)</b>
Legacy portfolios	<b>(33)</b>	(20)	(115)	<b>(13)</b>	<b>(65)</b>
Other <sup>2</sup>	<b>(305)</b>	(424)	(645)	<b>119</b>	<b>28</b>
<b>Net operating income<sup>3</sup></b>	<b>(437)</b>	(287)	(581)	<b>(150)</b>	<b>(52)</b>

<sup>1</sup> Central Treasury includes adverse valuation differences on issued long-term debt and associated swaps of \$99m (2020: gains of \$151m; 2019: gains of \$146m).

<sup>2</sup> Revenue from Markets Treasury, HSBC Holdings net interest expense and Argentina hyperinflation were allocated to the global businesses, to align them better with their revenue and expense. The total Markets Treasury revenue component of this allocation for 2021 was \$2,339m (2020: \$2,849m; 2019: \$2,075m).

<sup>3</sup> 'Net operating income' means net operating income before change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges (also referred to as 'revenue').

# Risk overview

Active risk management helps us to achieve our strategy, serve our customers and communities and grow our business safely.

## Managing risk

The Covid-19 pandemic and its effect on the global economy have continued to impact our customers and our organisation. Despite the successful roll-out of vaccines around the world, a varying degree of uncertainty remained throughout 2021. This was caused by new variants of Covid-19, varying vaccine effectiveness rates and the need for the reimposition of government-imposed restrictions. While the global economic recovery in 2021 eased financial difficulties for some of our customers, the future effects remain uncertain.

Throughout the pandemic, we have continued to support our customers and adapted our operational processes. We maintained high levels of service as our people, processes and systems responded to the required changes.

The financial performance of our operations varied in different geographies, but our balance sheet and liquidity remained strong. This helped us to support our customers both during periods of government-imposed restrictions and when these restrictions were eased.

Tensions between China and the US, the UK, the EU, India and other countries were heightened during 2021. In addition, the potential for an escalation of hostilities between Russia and Ukraine further complicates the geopolitical landscape. The macroeconomic, trade and regulatory environments have become increasingly fragmented through disruptions to supply chains, increasing inflationary pressures, and market concerns regarding potential impacts following instability in China's commercial real estate sector. We continue to monitor the situation closely.

We continued to focus on improving the quality and timeliness of the data used to inform management decisions, through measures such as early warning indicators, prudent active risk management of our risk appetite, and ensuring regular communication with our Board and key stakeholders.

### Our risk appetite

Our risk appetite defines our desired forward-looking risk profile, and informs the strategic and financial planning process. It provides an objective baseline to guide strategic decision making, helping to ensure that planned business activities provide an appropriate

### Key risk appetite metrics

Component	Measure	Risk appetite	2021
Capital	CET1 ratio – end point basis	≥13.0%	15.8%
Change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges	Change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges as a % of advances: (WPB)	≤0.50%	(0.06)%
	Change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges as a % of advances: wholesale (GBM, CMB)	≤0.45%	(0.10)%

balance of return for the risk assumed, while remaining within acceptable risk levels. Additionally, it supports senior management in allocating capital, funding and liquidity optimally to finance growth, while monitoring exposure to non-financial risks.

Capital and liquidity are at the core of our risk appetite framework, with forward-looking statements informed by stress testing. We continue to evolve our climate risk appetite to reflect the risks from climate change, setting out the measures we intend to take to support our climate ambition and our commitments to regulators, investors and stakeholders.

During 2021, metrics monitoring the change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges returned to within their defined risk appetite thresholds. This was achieved by the release in allowances for expected credit losses, reflecting: an improvement of the economic outlook; the adaption of our strategy following the Covid-19 pandemic; enhancements to how we monitor risks; reviews of our portfolios that are highly vulnerable to the economic environment; and the implementation of additional review measures for new credit requests.

### Stress tests

We regularly conduct stress tests to assess the resilience of our balance sheet and our capital adequacy, as well as to provide actionable insights into how key elements of our portfolios may behave during crises. We use the outcomes to calibrate our risk appetite and to review the robustness of our strategic and financial plans, helping to improve the quality of management's decision making. Stress testing analysis assists management in understanding the nature and extent of vulnerabilities to which the Group is exposed. The results from the stress tests also drive

recovery and resolution planning to help enhance the Group's financial stability under various macroeconomic scenarios. The selection of stress scenarios is based upon the identification and assessment of our top and emerging risks identified and our risk appetite.

In 2021, the Bank of England ('BoE') required all major UK banks to conduct a solvency stress test to assess whether the capital buffers that banks had built during the Covid-19 pandemic were sufficient to deal with a prevailing stress period. This exercise differed from previous BoE stress tests, which were used to determine the capital requirements for participating banks. The 2021 solvency stress test incorporated a 'double dip' scenario, whereby an economy faces a recession and then a partial or full recovery for a short period of time before entering a second recessionary period. Additionally, it represented an intensification of the macroeconomic shocks seen in 2020, with economic weaknesses persisting around the world, leading to ongoing weaknesses in global GDP.

We also conducted our own internal stress test, which explored the potential impacts of key vulnerabilities to which we are exposed, including geopolitical issues and the Covid-19 pandemic. The internal stress test considered the impacts of various risk scenarios across all risk types and on capital resources. The results of the internal stress test were shared with senior management, and showed that after taking appropriate actions, the Group would remain adequately capitalised.

In 2021, the Prudential Regulation Authority ('PRA') requested all major UK banks to run a climate-related stress test to explore the impacts of a set of scenarios: an early policy action, a late policy action and no additional

### Managing risk continued

policy action. To support the requirements for assessing the impacts of climate change, we have developed a set of capabilities to execute climate stress testing and scenario analysis. These are used to improve our understanding of our risk exposures for risk management and business decision making. In addition to the PRA requirements, we also delivered regulatory climate change stress testing exercises to a number of other regulators including the Hong Kong Monetary Authority and the Monetary Authority of Singapore. These have provided us with insights to identify appropriate areas of further development and actions to mitigate against the impact of climate change.

#### Our operations

We remain committed to investing in the reliability and resilience of our IT systems and critical services that support all parts of our business. We do so to help protect our customers, affiliates and counterparties, and to help ensure that we minimise any disruption to services that could result in reputational and regulatory consequences. We continue to operate in a challenging environment in which cyber threats are prevalent. We continue to invest in business and technical controls to help defend against these threats.

We are making progress with the implementation of our business transformation plans, while seeking to ensure that we are able to manage safely the risks of the restructuring, which include execution, operational, governance, reputational, conduct and financial risks.

For further details on our risk management framework and risks associated with our banking and insurance manufacturing operations, see pages 135 and 136 respectively.

### Risks related to Covid-19

A global vaccination roll-out in 2021 helped reduce the social and economic impact of the Covid-19 pandemic, although there has been significant divergence in the speed at which vaccines have been deployed around the world. By the end of 2021, high vaccination rates had ensured that many Covid-19-related restrictions on activity in developed markets had been lifted and travel constraints were easing. However, the emergence of the Omicron variant in late 2021 demonstrated the continued risk new variants pose. There remains a divergence in approach taken by countries to the level of restrictions on activity and travel in response to the pandemic. Such diverging approaches to future pandemic waves could prolong or worsen supply chain and international travel disruptions. A full return to pre-pandemic levels of social interaction across all our key markets is unlikely in the short to medium term.

Our ECL models continue to be impacted by the pandemic, as a result of the continued economic uncertainty caused by new Covid-19 variants. We continued to carry out enhanced monitoring of model outputs and use of model overlays, including management judgemental adjustments based on the expert judgement of senior credit risk managers. In addition, we recalibrated certain key loss models to take into account the impacts of Covid-19 on critical model inputs. We also responded to complex conduct considerations and heightened risk of fraud related to the varying government support measures and restrictions. The continued economic uncertainty resulting from the pandemic could adversely impact our revenue assumptions, notably volume growth.

Our operations have been resilient throughout the pandemic. However, the operational support functions on which the Group relies are based in a number of countries worldwide, some of which have been particularly affected by the Covid-19 pandemic during 2021. As a result, business continuity responses have been implemented and the majority of service level agreements have been maintained in locations where the Group operates. We continue to monitor the situation closely, in particular in those countries and regions where Covid-19 infections are most prevalent and/or where travel restrictions are in place.

For further details on our approach to the risks related to Covid-19, see 'Areas of special interest' on page 131.

### Geopolitical and macroeconomic risks

The macroeconomic, trade and regulatory environment has become increasingly fragmented, with the spread of new variants of Covid-19, alongside other factors, continuing to disrupt supply chains in several industries globally. It remains to be seen how supply chains will be impacted by the Omicron or other future variants. The mismatch between supply and demand has pushed up commodity and other prices, particularly in the energy sector, creating further challenges for monetary authorities and our customers. Against the backdrop of both a vaccine-led economic recovery and increasing inflationary pressures, interest rates generally rose during 2021. Central banks in developed markets have either begun, or are expected to soon begin, to raise benchmark rates in order to help ease inflationary pressures, although rates are expected to remain low by historical standards, as uncertainties over the economic outlook continue.

Market concerns remain about repercussions for the Chinese domestic economy from recent

instability in its commercial real estate sector. Such repercussions may occur directly through financial exposures to the Chinese commercial real estate sector, or indirectly through the effect of a slowdown in economic activity in China and in the supply chain to the real estate sector. According to the Chinese government's 'three red lines' framework used to govern the real estate sector, at 31 December 2021 we had no direct credit exposure to developers in the 'red' category, noting that deteriorating operating performance and challenging liquidity conditions were seen more broadly across the sector. We continue to monitor the situation closely, including potential indirect impacts, and seek to take mitigating actions as required.

In December 2021, the OECD published model rules that provided a template for countries to implement a new global minimum tax rate of 15% from 2023. In January 2022, the UK government opened a consultation on how the UK plans to implement the rules. The impact on HSBC will depend on exactly how the UK

implements the model rules, as well as the profitability and local tax liabilities of HSBC's operations in each tax jurisdiction from 2023. Separately, potential changes to tax legislation and tax rates in the countries in which we operate could increase our effective tax rate in future as governments seek revenue to pay for Covid-19 support packages.

Heightened tensions across the geopolitical landscape could also have implications for the Group and its customers. The relationship between the UK and the EU may come under further strain in 2022 with a number of potential areas of tension, notably the Northern Ireland Protocol, with possible repercussions for the operation of the EU-UK Trade and Cooperation Agreement. Diplomatic tensions between China and the US, and extending to the UK, the EU, India and other countries, and developments in Hong Kong and Taiwan, may affect the Group, creating regulatory, reputational and market risks. The US, the UK, the EU, Canada and other countries have imposed various sanctions and trade



## Risk overview

### Geopolitical and macroeconomic risks continued

restrictions on Chinese individuals and companies. In response, China has announced sanctions, trade restrictions and laws that could impact the Group and its customers.

The financial impact on the Group of geopolitical risks in Asia is heightened owing to the strategic importance of the region in terms of profitability and prospects for growth.

Business sentiment in some sectors in Hong Kong remains subdued, although the financial services sector has remained strong and has benefited from stable liquidity conditions.

Additionally, the US, the UK and the EU have threatened to expand sanctions significantly against Russia in response to an increasing risk of hostilities in Ukraine, which, together with

any military conflict, could impact global markets as well as the Group and its customers. We continue to monitor developments and seek to manage the associated impacts on our customers and business.

▶ For further details on our approach to geopolitical and macroeconomic risks, see 'Top and emerging risks' on page 124.

### Climate risk

In 2021, the pace and volume of policy and regulatory changes and expectations increased, amid a global focus on formalising climate risk management, stress testing and scenario analysis and disclosures. We aim to manage climate risk across all our businesses in line with our Group-wide risk management framework. Our most material risks in terms of managing climate risk relate to corporate and retail client financing within our banking portfolio, but there are also significant responsibilities in relation to asset ownership by our insurance business and employee

pension plans, as well as from the activities of our asset management business.

Climate change can have an impact across our risk taxonomy through both transition and physical channels. These have the potential to cause both idiosyncratic and systemic risks, resulting in potential financial and non-financial impacts for HSBC.

We continue to monitor the impacts of climate risk and accelerate the development of our climate risk management capabilities, through

our dedicated climate risk programme. While financed emissions and other climate risk reporting has improved over time, data remains of limited quality and consistency. Developments in data and methodologies are expected to continue to help improve and enhance our measurement and reporting of climate risk and financed emissions.

▶ For further details of our approach to climate risk management, see 'Areas of special interest' on page 131.

### Ibor transition

During 2021, our interbank offered rate ('Ibor') transition programme – which is tasked with the development of new near risk-free rate ('RFR') products and the transition of legacy Ibor products – continued to facilitate engagement with our clients, and finalise IT and operational changes necessary to enable an orderly transition from Ibors to RFRs, or alternative benchmarks, such as policy interest rates. Following the announcement by ICE Benchmark Administration Limited in March 2021 that the publication of the US dollar London interbank offer rate ('Libor') would be extended to 30 June 2023, the Group's transition programme focused mainly on client engagement for sterling, Swiss franc, euro and Japanese yen Libor interest rates, as well as Euro Overnight Index Average ('Eonia'). These interest rate benchmarks were all demised from the end of 2021 although six sterling and Japanese yen settings are currently being published under an amended methodology, commonly known as 'synthetic' Libor. Over 90% of legacy contracts referencing rates that were demised from the end of 2021 were

transitioned prior to 31 December 2021. The programme continues to support customers with transitioning remaining contracts linked to these rates, as well as customers whose contracts are utilising 'synthetic' sterling or Japanese yen Libor rates. In 2022, the programme will focus on the transition of these remaining contracts in addition to the wider portfolio of US dollar Libor legacy contracts.

At 31 December 2021, our exposure to contracts referencing rates that were demised from the end of 2021 included: contracts that have been transitioned but are yet to reach the next subsequent relevant interest payment date; contracts where the Ibor rate exposure only arises at a future date; legacy Ibor contracts that included robust industry fallback provisions that were invoked after 31 December 2021; and a small proportion of so-called 'tough legacy' contracts which will either use a 'synthetic' Libor or a contractual fallback rate.

For any 'tough legacy' contracts we continue to work with our clients and investors with the aim of transitioning them to appropriate products and interest rates at the earliest opportunity. In the meantime, these contracts will be valued using the appropriate interest rate methodology.

The key risks associated with Ibor transition beyond 2021 are unchanged and include regulatory compliance risk, resilience risk, financial reporting risk, legal risk and market risk. For 'tough legacy' contracts, we closely monitor legal, resilience and regulatory compliance risks. For the US dollar legacy portfolio these risks continue to be actively managed and mitigated with a focus on ensuring that fair outcomes for our clients are achieved.

▶ For further details on our approach to Ibor transition, see 'Top and emerging risks' on page 124.

### Top and emerging risks

Our top and emerging risks identify forward-looking risks so that they can be considered in determining whether any incremental action is needed to either prevent them from materialising or to limit their effect.

Top risks are those that have the potential to have a material adverse impact on the financial results, reputation or business model

of the Group. We actively manage and take actions to mitigate our top risks. Emerging risks are those that while they could have a material impact on our risk profile were they to occur, are not considered immediate and are under regular review.

Our suite of top and emerging risks is subject to regular review by senior governance

forums. In December 2021, we amended our top and emerging risks. 'Environmental, social and governance' replaced 'Climate-related risks' to cover the wider scope of climate, nature and human rights risks. 'Digitalisation and technological advances' was added as a new risk to capture the emerging strategic and operational risks associated with the advancement of technology.

Risk	Trend	Mitigants
<b>Externally driven</b>		
Geopolitical and macroeconomic risks	▶	We monitor macroeconomic risks and risks posed by heightened tensions across the geopolitical landscape. We adopt procedures and controls based on an assessment of the potential impacts on our portfolios. We maintain heightened monitoring activities to identify sectors and customers experiencing financial difficulties from the Covid-19 pandemic. In light of geopolitical tensions, we assess those sectors likely to be particularly impacted by laws and regulatory actions resulting from such tensions.
Cyber threat and unauthorised access to systems	▶	We help protect our customers and organisation by investing in our cybersecurity capabilities, helping us to execute our business priorities and grow safely. We focus on controls to prevent, detect and mitigate the impacts of persistent and increasingly advanced cyber threats. We closely monitor the continued dependency on widespread remote working and online facilities.
Regulatory compliance risk environment, including conduct	▶	We monitor regulatory and wider industry developments closely and engage with regulators, as appropriate, to help ensure new regulatory requirements are implemented effectively and in a timely way, adjusting our policies, procedures and relevant controls as required. We keep abreast of the emerging regulatory compliance and conduct agenda. Current areas of focus include developments in areas such as ESG, operational resilience, digital and technology changes (including payments), how we are ensuring good customer outcomes (including addressing customer vulnerabilities), regulatory reporting and employee compliance.
Financial crime risk environment	▶	We continued to support our customers as our financial crime landscape evolved due to the Covid-19 pandemic, and as geopolitical, socioeconomic and technological shifts occurred across our markets. We continued to make improvements to our financial crime controls as emerging risks were identified, and to invest in advanced analytics and artificial intelligence as key elements of our next generation of tools to fight financial crime.
Ibor transition	▶	We remain focused on completing the system and product updates to support additional geographies in the transition of demising Libor benchmarks, in particular US dollar Libor. We continue to support the transition of all legacy contracts referencing demised and demising Ibor benchmarks, including from any sterling or Japanese yen contracts using 'synthetic' Libor. Throughout 2022, there will be an increasing focus on customer engagement for US dollar Libor-related transition activities.
Environmental, social and governance	▲	ESG risk has increased owing to the pace and volume of regulatory developments globally, with the focus on formalising climate risk management, enhanced disclosures, and integration of other ESG risks such as nature-related risks and human rights. Some stakeholders are also placing more emphasis on financial institutions' actions and investment decisions in respect of ESG matters. We continue to develop our approach and engage with our stakeholders on ESG risk.
Digitalisation and technological advances	▲	We monitor advances in technology to understand how changes may impact our customers and business. We closely monitor and assess the potential for consequent financial crime and the resulting impact on payment transparency and architecture.
<b>Internally driven</b>		
IT systems infrastructure and resilience	▶	We monitor and improve IT systems and network resilience to minimise service disruption and improve customer experience. To support the business strategy, we continue to strengthen our end-to-end service management, build and deployment controls and system monitoring capabilities.
Risks associated with workforce capability, capacity and environmental factors with potential impact on growth	▶	We monitor workforce capacity and capability requirements in line with our published growth strategy. We have measures to support our people to work safely during the Covid-19 pandemic, and to integrate them back into the workplace as government restrictions ease. We monitor people risks that may arise due to business transformation to help manage redundancies sensitively and support impacted employees.
Risks arising from the receipt of services from third parties	▶	We continually enhance our third-party risk management framework as our supply chain evolves, and to stay aligned to the latest regulatory expectations. We closely monitor for Covid-19-related impacts on the delivery of services to the Group, with businesses and functions taking appropriate action where needed.
Model risk management	▶	We continue to strengthen our oversight of models and model risk controls. We are redeveloping our capital models to reflect the evolving regulatory requirements, and in some cases the potential effects from the Covid-19 pandemic. Ibor models impacted by the switch to new alternative risk-free rates are also being redeveloped. We enhanced the oversight of models used in financial reporting processes in light of the potential impacts from the uncertain external environment.
Data management	▶	We protect our customers and organisation by making focused investments in capabilities that manage data risk. We focus on controls that manage data governance, usage, integrity, privacy and retention. During 2021, we refreshed our data strategy and continued to improve our approach to data risk management and reporting.
Change execution risk	▶	We continue to monitor and manage our change execution risk, including our capacity and resources to meet the increased levels of change associated with the delivery of our strategic priorities and regulatory requirements. We are working to deliver sustainable change efficiently and safely, through the embedding of a change framework launched in May 2021.
<p>▲ Risk heightened during 2021      ▶ Risk remained at the same level as 2020</p>		

# Long-term viability and going concern statement

Under the UK Corporate Governance Code, the Directors are required to provide a viability statement that must state whether the Group will be able to continue in operation and meet its liabilities, taking into account its current position and the principal risks it faces. They must also specify the period covered by, and the appropriateness of, this statement.

The Directors have specified a period of three years to 31 December 2024. They are satisfied that a forward-looking assessment of the Group for this period is sufficient to enable a reasonable statement of viability. In addition, this period is covered by the Group's stress testing programmes, and its internal projections for profitability, key capital ratios and leverage ratios. Notwithstanding this, our stress testing programmes also cover scenarios out to five years and our assessment of risks are beyond three years where appropriate:

- This period is representative of the time horizon to consider the impact of ongoing regulatory changes in the financial services industry.
- Our updated business plan covers 2022–2026.

The Board, having made appropriate enquiries, is satisfied that the Group as a whole has adequate resources to continue operations for a period of at least 12 months from the date of this report, and it therefore continues to adopt the going concern basis in preparing the financial statements.

Based upon their assessment, the Directors have a reasonable expectation that the Group will be able to continue in operation and meet liabilities as they fall due over the next three years.

In making their going concern and viability assessments, the Directors have considered a wide range of detailed information relating to present and potential conditions, including projections for profitability, cash flows, capital requirements and capital resources.

The Directors carried out a robust assessment of the emerging and principal risks facing the Group to determine its long-term viability, including those that would threaten its solvency and liquidity. They determined that

the principal risks are the Group's top and emerging risks as set out on page 40. These include risks related to geopolitical and macroeconomic risks (including in relation to Covid-19), which have remained at the same level as 2020. Environmental, social and governance risk has replaced the former Climate-related risks theme to cover the wider scope of climate, nature and human rights, and digitalisation and technological advances has been added as a new theme to capture the emerging strategic and operational risks associated with the advancement of technology. Both of these risks were at a heightened level during 2021.

The Directors assessed that all of the top and emerging risks identified are considered to be material and, therefore, appropriate to be classified as the principal risks to be considered in the assessment of viability. They also appraised the impact that these principal risks could have on the Group's risk profile, taking account of mitigating actions planned or taken for each, and compared this with the Group's risk appetite as approved by the Board.

In carrying out their assessment of the principal risks, the Directors considered a wide range of information including:

- details of the Group's business and operating models, and strategy;
- details of the Group's approach to managing risk and allocating capital;
- a summary of the Group's financial position considering performance, its ability to maintain minimum levels of regulatory capital, liquidity funding and the minimum requirements for own funds and eligible liabilities over the period of the assessment. Notable are the risks which the Directors believe could cause the Group's future results or operations to adversely impact any of the above;
- enterprise risk reports, including the Group's risk appetite profile (see page 121) and top and emerging risks (see page 124);
- the impact on the Group due to the Covid-19 pandemic including the emergence of the Delta and Omicron variants; recent instability in China's commercial real estate sector; and strained economic and diplomatic tensions between China and the US, the UK, the EU and other countries;

– reports and updates regarding regulatory and internal stress testing. During 2021, the Bank of England ('BoE') mandated an industry-wide solvency stress test exercise, which incorporated a 'double dip' scenario and represented an intensification of the macroeconomic shocks seen in 2020. The outcomes of the stress test showed that taking account of strategic management actions, the Group would remain adequately capitalised;

– the results of our 2021 climate stress testing and scenario analysis exercise. No issues were identified around the going concern status of the Group. Further details of the insights from the 2021 climate stress test are explained from page 57;

– reports and updates from management on risk-related issues selected for in-depth consideration;

– reports and updates on regulatory developments;

– legal proceedings and regulatory matters set out in Note 34 on the financial statements; and

– reports and updates from management on the operational resilience of the Group.

## Aileen Taylor

Group Company Secretary and Chief Governance Officer

22 February 2022

# Environmental, social and governance review

Our ESG review sets out our approach to our environment, customers, employees and governance. It also explains how we aim to achieve our purpose and deliver our strategy in a way that is sustainable and how we build strong relationships with all of our stakeholders.

- 43** Our approach to ESG
- 45** Environmental
- 66** Social
- 79** Governance

# Our approach to ESG

We are on a journey to incorporate environmental, social and governance principles throughout the organisation, as we have taken material steps to embed sustainability into our purpose and corporate strategy.

## About the ESG review

Our purpose is: 'Opening up a world of opportunity'.

To achieve our purpose and deliver our strategy in a way that is sustainable, we are guided by our values: we value difference; we succeed together; we take responsibility; and we get it done.

We also need to build strong relationships with all of our stakeholders, who are the people who work for us, bank with us, own us, regulate us, and live in the societies we serve and the planet we all inhabit.

We continue to make progress on our climate ambition to support our customers in their transition to net zero and a sustainable future, including through providing and facilitating sustainable finance and investment, as we set out on the following pages.

In May 2021, a climate change resolution proposed by the Board was backed by more than 99% of our shareholders at our Annual General Meeting ('AGM'), including a commitment to set, disclose and implement a strategy with short- and medium-term targets to align our provision of finance with the goals and timelines of the Paris Agreement. It also included a commitment to publish a policy to phase out the financing of coal-fired power and thermal coal mining, by 2030 in the EU/OECD, and 2040 in all other markets.

We have disclosed our baseline financed emissions for two priority sectors – oil and gas, and power and utilities – and set targets to reduce on-balance sheet financed emissions in these sectors. In assessing financed emissions, we are focusing our analysis on those parts of the sectors that we believe are most material in terms of greenhouse gas emissions.

We are also working with peers and industry bodies to mobilise the financial system to take action on climate change, biodiversity and nature.

Through a series of surveys, we aim to listen to our customers to put them at the centre of our decision making. If things do go wrong, we aim to take action in a timely manner.

Our colleagues have needed to adapt at pace due to the impact of the Covid-19 pandemic. This has offered us the opportunity to rethink

---

### Environmental

- Since 2020, we have provided and facilitated \$126.7bn of sustainable finance and investment towards our ambition of \$750bn to \$1tn by 2030.
- In line with the climate change resolution, we published our thermal coal phase-out policy. For the oil and gas sector, we target a 34% Mt CO<sub>2</sub>e reduction in oil and gas absolute on-balance sheet financed emissions by 2030, from a 2019 baseline. For the power and utilities sector, we target a 0.14 Mt CO<sub>2</sub>e/TWh power and utilities on-balance sheet financed emissions intensity, representing a 75% reduction from 2019.

▶ Read more in the Environmental section on page 45.

---

### Social

- We aim to be a top-three bank for customer satisfaction. Even though our performance, using the net promoter score, improved in many markets in which we operate, we still have work to do to improve our rank position against competitors, as some have accelerated their performance faster than us.

▶ Read more in the Customers section on page 67.

- In 2021, 31.7% of women occupied senior leadership roles, with a target to achieve 35% by 2025. We have put in place important foundations to support our goal of doubling the number of Black employees in senior leadership roles by 2025.
- Employee engagement, which is our headline measure, remained unchanged in 2021 at 72% following a five-point increase from 2019 and was four points above benchmark.

▶ Read more in the Employees section on page 70.

---

### Governance

- Governance activities are managed through a combination of specialist governance infrastructure, and regular meetings and committees, where appropriate. We expect that our ESG governance approach will continue to develop, in line with our evolving approach to ESG matters and stakeholder expectations.
- In seeking to safeguard the financial system, we monitor on average over 1.1 billion transactions each month for signs of financial crime.

▶ Read more in the Governance section on page 79.

how our colleagues work, considering what worked well during the pandemic, and what challenges they face. Our future of work strategy will provide a framework through which we will implement hybrid working principles and adopt new technologies and working practices to enhance productivity, engagement and well-being.

We run a Snapshot survey every six months and report insights to our Group Executive Committee and the Board. We received 272,718 responses to our two Snapshot surveys in 2021, with record response rates. We will look to continue

to focus on those aspects of the employee experience that we know to have the greatest impact on employee sentiment: fostering a healthy work-life balance, trust towards leadership, career progression opportunities and confidence in the company's future.

We are on a journey to embed ESG principles across the organisation, including incorporating climate change-related risks within the risk framework, training our workforce, incorporating climate-related targets within executive scorecards, and engaging with customers and suppliers.

## How we decide what to measure

We listen to our stakeholders in a number of different ways, which we set out in more detail within the ESG review. We use the information they provide us with to identify the issues that are most important to them and consequently also matter to our own business.

Our ESG Committee (previously the ESG Steering Committee) and other relevant governance bodies regularly discuss the new and existing themes and issues that matter to our stakeholders. Our management team then uses this insight, alongside the framework of the ESG Guide (which refers to our obligations under the Environmental, Social and Governance Reporting Guide contained in Appendix 27 to The Rules Governing the Listing of Securities on the Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited), and other applicable laws and regulations to choose what we measure and publicly report in this ESG review.

Under the ESG Guide, 'materiality' is considered to be the threshold at which ESG issues become sufficiently important to our investors and other stakeholders that they should be publicly reported. We are also informed by stock exchange listing and disclosure rules globally. We know that what is important to our stakeholders evolves over time and we plan to continue to assess our approach to ensure we remain relevant in what we measure and publicly report.

Recognising the need for a consistent and global set of ESG metrics, we started to report against the core World Economic Forum ('WEF') 'Stakeholder Capitalism Metrics' within the *Annual Report and Accounts 2021* for the first time.

Consistent with the scope of financial information presented in our *Annual Report and Accounts*, the ESG review covers the operations of HSBC Holdings plc and its subsidiaries. Given the relative immaturity of the ESG data in general, we are on a continuous journey to ensure completeness and robustness.

▶ For further information on our approach to reporting, see the 'Additional information' section on page 401.

## Our reporting around ESG

We report on ESG matters within this ESG review and throughout our *Annual Report and Accounts*, including the 'How we do business' section of the Strategic Report (pages 15 to 20), this ESG review (pages 43 to 88), and the 'Climate-related risks' section of our Risk review (pages 131 to 135). In addition, we have other supplementary materials, including our *ESG Data Pack*, which provides a more granular breakdown of ESG information.

Detailed data	Additional reports	Indices
<i>ESG Data Pack</i>	UK Pay Gap Report 2021 Modern Slavery and Human Trafficking Statement 2021	SASB Index 2021 WEF Index 2021

For further details of our supplementary materials, see our ESG reporting centre at [www.hsbc.com/esg](http://www.hsbc.com/esg).

### We have changed how we are presenting our TCFD disclosures

Our overall approach to TCFD can be found on page 19 and additional information is included on page 63. Further details, which last year were presented in a separate supplement, have been embedded in this section and the Risk review section on pages 131 to 135.

## Assurance relating to ESG data

We recognise the importance of ESG disclosures and the quality of data underpinning it. Certain aspects of our ESG disclosures are subject to independent assurance and we will continue to enhance our approach in line with external expectations.

For 2021, PwC provided stand-alone limited assurance reports in accordance with International Standard on Assurance Engagements 3000 (Revised) 'Assurance Engagements other than Audits or Reviews of Historical Financial Information' and, in respect of the greenhouse gas emissions, in accordance with International Standard

on Assurance Engagements 3410 'Assurance engagements on greenhouse gas statements', issued by the International Auditing and Assurance Standards Board, on the following specific ESG-related metrics:

- our *Green Bond Report 2021* (published in December 2021);
- our 2019 baseline for financed emissions related to our climate change resolution (see page 48);
- our own operations' scope 1, 2 and 3 (business travel) greenhouse gas emissions data (see page 52); and

– our progress towards our ambition to provide and facilitate \$750bn to \$1tn of sustainable finance and investment (see page 53).

Our data dictionaries and methodologies for preparing the above ESG-related metrics and PwC's assurance reports can be found on: [www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/esg-and-responsible-business/esg-reporting-centre](http://www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/esg-and-responsible-business/esg-reporting-centre).

# Environmental

We are accelerating new solutions to the climate crisis and supporting the transition of industries and markets to a net zero future, moving to net zero ourselves as we help our customers do so too.

## At a glance

### Our climate ambition

Our net zero ambition represents one of our four strategic pillars. At the core of it is an ambition to support our customers on their transition to net zero, so that the greenhouse gas emissions from our portfolio of clients reaches net zero by 2050. We also aim to be net zero in our operations and supply chain by 2030.

We aim to provide and facilitate \$750bn to \$1tn of sustainable finance and investment to support our customers in their transition to net zero and a sustainable future by 2030. To support our ambition of net zero financed emissions, unlocking transition finance for our portfolio of clients will be crucial.

As we describe in the following pages, we have set on-balance sheet financed emissions targets for the oil and gas, and power and utilities sectors, aligned to the IEA's net zero scenario, underpinned by a clear science-based strategy.

### Our approach to climate risk

We recognise that to achieve our climate ambition we need to further enhance our approach to managing climate risk. We have established a dedicated programme to develop a strong climate risk management capability.

We manage climate risks in line with our risk management framework and three lines of defence model. We also use stress testing and scenario analysis to assess how these risks will impact our customers, business and infrastructure. This approach gives the Board and senior management visibility and oversight of the climate risks that could have the greatest impact on HSBC, and helps us identify opportunities to deliver sustainable growth in support of our climate ambition. For further details on our approach to climate risk management, see Environmental, social and governance risk on page 125 and Climate-related risks on page 131.

### Impact on financial statements

We have assessed the impact of climate risk on our balance sheet and have concluded that there is no material impact on the financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2021. We considered the impact on expected credit losses, classification and measurement of financial instruments, our owned properties, as well as our long-term viability and going concern.

During the year we also conducted a stress test to understand the impact of climate risk. While the focus of the exercise was solely on banking book impairments and RWAs, no issues were identified regarding the going concern status of the Group. For further details on how climate risk can impact HSBC in the medium to long term, including credit risk, see page 131.

### In this section

<b>Our climate ambition</b>	<b>Becoming a net zero bank</b>	We aim to achieve net zero in our financed emissions by 2050, and in our own operations and supply chain by 2030.	▶ Page 46
	<b>Measuring our financed emissions</b>	In delivering our financed emissions ambition, we have initially focused on the oil and gas, and power and utilities sectors.	▶ Page 47
	<b>Our approach to our own operations</b>	We aim to reduce energy consumption by 50% by 2030, against a 2019 baseline.	▶ Page 51
	<b>Supporting customers through transition</b>	Our ability to finance the transformation of businesses and infrastructure is key to building a sustainable future for our customers and society.	▶ Page 53
	<b>Unlocking climate solutions and innovations</b>	We are working closely with a range of partners to accelerate investment in natural resources, technology and sustainable infrastructure.	▶ Page 55
	<b>Biodiversity and natural capital strategy</b>	By addressing nature-related risks and investing in nature, we have an opportunity to accelerate the transition to net zero.	▶ Page 55
<b>Our approach to climate risk</b>	<b>Managing risk for our stakeholders</b>	We manage climate risk across all our businesses in line with our Group-wide risk management framework.	▶ Page 56
	<b>Insights from scenario analysis</b>	Enhancing our climate change stress testing and scenario analysis capability is crucial in identifying and understanding climate-related risks and opportunities.	▶ Page 57
	<b>Our approach to sustainability policies</b>	Our sustainability risk policies seek to ensure that the financial services that we provide to customers do not contribute to unacceptable impacts on people or the environment.	▶ Page 62
<b>Our approach to climate reporting</b>	<b>Task Force on Climate-related Financial Disclosures ('TCFD')</b>	Our TCFD index provides our responses to each of the 11 recommendations and summarises where additional information can be found.	▶ Page 63

## Our climate ambition

### Becoming a net zero bank

We are committed to a net zero future. We recognise that our planet urgently needs drastic and lasting action to protect our communities, businesses and the natural environment from the damaging effects of climate change.

The Paris Agreement aims to limit the rise in global temperatures to well below 2°C, preferably to 1.5°C, compared with pre-industrial levels. To limit the rise in global temperatures to 1.5°C, the global economy would need to reach net zero greenhouse gas emissions by 2050. Our ability to steer finance for the transformation of businesses and infrastructure will be key in helping to enable the transition to a net zero global economy.

We believe we can make the most significant impact by working with our customers to support their transition to a net zero future. We aim to align our financed emissions to net zero by 2050 or sooner.

We intend to set targets on a sector by sector basis that are consistent with net zero outcomes by 2050. In assessing financed emissions, we focus on those parts of the sector that are most material in terms of greenhouse gas emissions, and where we believe engagement and climate action have the greatest potential to effect change, taking into account industry and scientific guidance.

As an asset manager, we will work towards the target of net zero emissions across all assets under management by 2050 or sooner.

Our ambition is to become net zero in our operations and supply chain. This covers our direct and indirect greenhouse gas emissions, known as scope 1, 2 and 3 emissions. As well as transforming our own operations and supply chain to net zero across our own organisation by 2030, we are asking our suppliers to do the same.

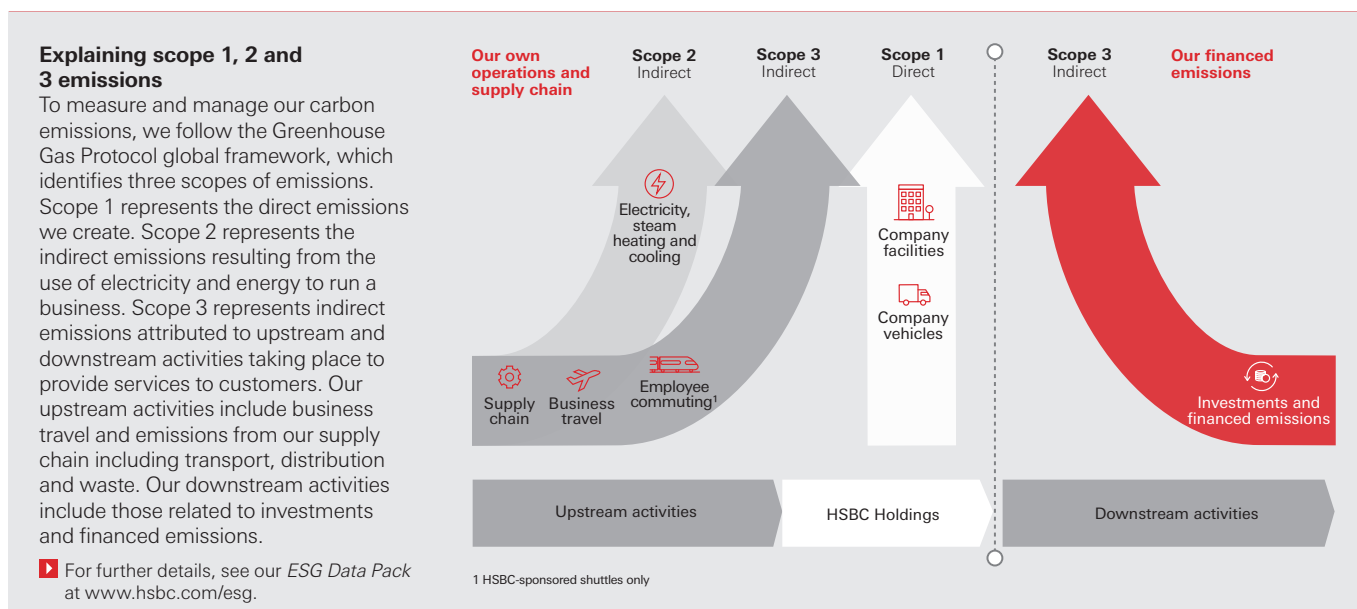
The next two sections provide further details on how we are measuring our progress on our financed emissions ambition and the progress made to date on our own operations and supply chain.

The diagram below shows how these ambitions map to our scope 1, 2 and 3 emissions.



### Supporting an energy provider through the transition

In March 2021, Air Liquide S.A., a French multinational specialised in gases, technologies and services, presented its plan to achieve carbon neutrality by 2050. The company has placed the use of a competitive low-carbon hydrogen offering at the cornerstone of its energy transition ambition, while aiming to decarbonise its production assets. We aim to support our clients through the transition. In May, we acted as a joint bookrunner for Air Liquide Finance's inaugural green bond and helped them to raise €500m, which will be dedicated to eligible sustainable projects including hydrogen, biogas, carbon capture, air gases, energy efficiency and green buildings in accordance with its sustainable finance framework.





## Measuring our financed emissions

We announced our ambition to become a net zero bank in October 2020, including an aim to align our financed emissions to net zero by 2050 or sooner. In May 2021, shareholders approved a climate change resolution at our AGM that commits us to set, disclose and implement a strategy with short- and medium-term targets to align our provision of finance with the goals and timelines of the Paris Agreement.

Our analysis of financed emissions considers on-balance sheet financing, including project finance and direct lending, as well as financing we help clients access through capital markets activities. Given the different nature of these two forms of financing, we distinguish between ‘on-balance sheet financed’ and ‘facilitated’ emissions where necessary in our reporting. Our analysis covers financing from both Global Banking and Markets, and Commercial Banking.

Financed emissions link the financing we provide to our customers and their activities

in the real economy, and helps provide an indication of the greenhouse gas emissions associated with those activities. They form part of our scope 3 emissions, which include emissions associated with the use of a company’s products and services.

### Our initial disclosures

We started with measuring our financed emissions for two emissions-intensive sectors: the oil and gas, and power and utilities sectors. On the following pages, we report on the results of our analysis for these two sectors. We plan to measure and report on an annual basis, and intend to extend our analysis in our *Annual Report and Accounts 2022* and related disclosures.

Our analysis relies on data disclosed by our customers and other sources that may result in a time lag of one year or longer. We chose to use 2019 data as the basis for our initial disclosures, having taken into consideration potential distortions to economic activity caused by the Covid-19 pandemic during 2020.

The following pages also set out our initial 2030 targets to align our on-balance sheet financed emissions for the oil and gas, and power and utilities sectors to the International Energy Agency’s (‘IEA’) net zero emissions by 2050 scenario. The scenario provides a science-based decarbonisation pathway for the global economy that is consistent with a 1.5°C global warming target.

In developing our approach, we engaged with industry initiatives to help formulate our methodology for assessing and measuring financed emissions. In 2021, we were one of 43 founding members of the Net-Zero Banking Alliance (‘NZBA’), which seeks to reinforce, accelerate, and support the implementation of decarbonisation strategies for the banking sector. We also joined the Partnership for Carbon Accounting Financials (‘PCAF’), which seeks to define and develop greenhouse gas accounting standards for financial institutions.

## What is included in our analysis

In 2021, we assessed our financed emissions related to the oil and gas, and power and utilities sectors using 2019 data. We believe these sectors are most material in terms of emissions, and are where we believe engagement and climate action have the greatest potential to effect change.

For the oil and gas sector, we focused on upstream companies, and integrated or diversified energy companies. Our assessment of this portfolio included scope 1, 2 and 3 greenhouse gas emissions of financed counterparties. By focusing on upstream and diversified energy producers, and including scope 3 greenhouse gas emissions, we believe we are accounting for the majority of emissions across the sector. These include emissions associated with the ultimate use of oil and gas products as a fuel source. We have excluded midstream and downstream companies within the sector to limit double-counting and to

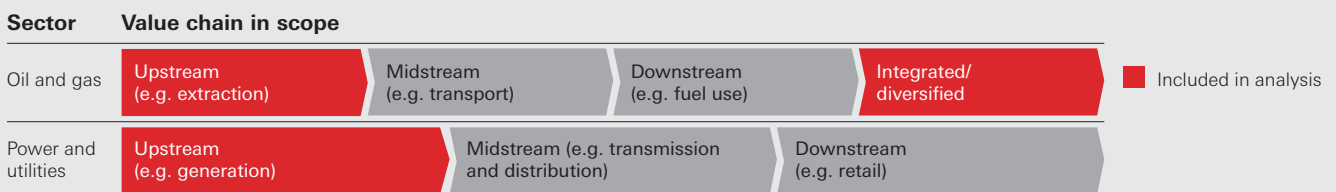
concentrate engagement with customers whose products contribute most to greenhouse gas emissions in the global economy.

For the power and utilities sector, our analysis focused on upstream power generation companies, including scope 1 and 2 greenhouse gas emissions of financed counterparties. We believe power generation is where the majority of sector emissions occur through the use of fossil fuel as a source of energy. In analysing the power and utilities sector, we did not take account of scope 3 greenhouse gas emissions because we believe them to be immaterial. We believe upstream power producers have the most potential to reduce greenhouse gas emissions by shifting to renewables and other sources of low-emissions power generation.

Regarding the different types of greenhouse gas measured, we include CO<sub>2</sub> and methane (measured in CO<sub>2</sub>e) for the oil and gas sectors, and CO<sub>2</sub> only for the power and utilities sector due to data availability and emissions materiality.

To calculate on-balance sheet financed emissions, we used drawn balances at 31 December 2019 related to wholesale credit and lending, which included business loans, trade and receivables finance, and project finance as the value of finance provided to customers in our analysis. We only included facilities with an original duration of 12 months or longer having considered industry guidance. We plan to continue to review the scope of facilities included in our analysis and update our approach following industry guidance.

For facilitated emissions, we used the apportioned value of underwriting for debt and equity issuances and syndicated loans as the proportion of funds provided to companies. We refer to these collectively as capital markets activities. Although we applied a similar methodology to assess facilitated and on-balance sheet financed emissions, using PCAF guidance as our foundation, we expect to continue to report them separately for transparency.



## Measuring our financed emissions continued

### Our analysis of oil and gas, and power and utilities portfolios

The table below summarises the results of our assessment of financed emissions using 2019 data. It indicates the emissions associated with our financing activities in terms of both absolute emissions and emissions per unit of output relevant to each sector. The table also includes the PCAF data quality scores for the various components of our analysis, as explained further in the box on this page.

From our analysis, total absolute on-balance sheet financed emissions associated with our oil and gas portfolio were more than three times greater than those from power and utilities. Similarly, the emissions associated with each dollar invested, or economic intensity, for our oil and gas portfolio is more than triple that of our power and utilities portfolio. More than 80% of on-balance sheet financed emissions for our oil and gas portfolio were attributed to our customers' scope 3 emissions.

We found that data quality scores varied across the different components of our analysis, although not significantly. For the oil and gas portfolio, data quality scores for scope 3 emissions were found to be slightly higher due to lower availability of reported data. Differences between the data quality scores for on-balance sheet financed and facilitated emissions reflect the different composition of the customers and weighting of finance provided in each portfolio.

### Notes on data and methodology

PCAF provides guidance on how to assess and disclose greenhouse gas emissions associated with loans and investments. It also provides a common approach for addressing variability in the data available to assess emissions.

We applied PCAF's data quality score to the sources of data we used to determine counterparty emissions. The PCAF scores can be seen in the table below.

The majority of our clients do not yet report the full scope of greenhouse gas emissions included in our analysis, in particular scope 3 emissions. In the absence of client-reported emissions, we estimated emissions using proxies based on company production and revenue figures. We validated data inputs used in our analysis with the global relationship managers for the top clients ranked by financed emissions and covering a significant majority of total financed emissions for each sector portfolio. Although we sought to minimise the use of non-company specific data, we applied industry averages in our analysis where company-specific data was unavailable.

The methodology and data used to assess financed emissions and set targets is new and evolving, and we expect industry guidance, market practice, and regulations to continue to change. We plan to refine our analysis using the data sources and methodologies available for the sectors we analyse, including, among others, the Science Based Targets initiative ('SBTi') and the Paris Agreement Capital Transition Assessment ('PACTA') methodology. We expect our data quality scores to improve over time as companies continue to expand their disclosures to meet growing regulatory and stakeholder expectations.

Our initial set of baselines and targets may require updating as data availability changes over time and methodology and climate science evolve. We plan to report financed emissions and progress against our targets annually and seek to be transparent in our disclosures about the methodologies applied. However, financed emissions figures may not be reconcilable or comparable year-on-year and targets may require re-evaluation.

For further details of our approach and methodology, see our *Financed Emissions – Approach and Methodology Update* at [www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/esg-and-responsible-business/esg-reporting-centre](http://www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/esg-and-responsible-business/esg-reporting-centre).

### Financed emissions using 2019 data

	Absolute emissions <sup>1</sup>		Emissions intensity <sup>2</sup> Physical intensity (per unit of output)	PCAF data quality scores <sup>3</sup>	
	Scope 1–2	Scope 3		Scope 1–2	Scope 3
<b>On-balance sheet financed emissions – wholesale credit lending and project finance (2019)<sup>4,5</sup></b>					
Oil and gas	6.0 <sup>†</sup>	29.8 <sup>†</sup>	68.4	2.9 <sup>†</sup>	3.4 <sup>†</sup>
Power and utilities	10.1 <sup>†</sup>	N/A	0.55	3.0 <sup>†</sup>	N/A
<b>Facilitated emissions – capital markets (2019)<sup>6</sup></b>					
Oil and gas	3.9 <sup>†</sup>	25.6 <sup>†</sup>	70.7	2.4 <sup>†</sup>	2.9 <sup>†</sup>
Power and utilities	4.4 <sup>†</sup>	N/A	0.36	3.5 <sup>†</sup>	N/A

<sup>1</sup> Absolute emissions are measured by million tonnes of carbon dioxide equivalent ('Mt CO<sub>2</sub>e').

<sup>2</sup> For the oil and gas portfolio, physical emissions intensity is measured in million tonnes of carbon dioxide equivalent per exajoule ('Mt CO<sub>2</sub>e/EJ'); for the power and utilities sector, it is measured in million tonnes of carbon dioxide equivalent per terawatt hour ('Mt CO<sub>2</sub>e/TWh').

<sup>3</sup> PCAF scores where 1 is high and 5 is low. This is a weighted average score based on loans/advances for on-balance sheet financed emissions, and apportioned value for facilitated emissions.

<sup>4</sup> Total loans and advances analysed in 2019 were \$23.5bn, comprising \$12.3bn for the oil and gas sector, and \$11.2bn for the power and utilities sector, representing 1.8% and 1.6% respectively of wholesale credit and lending and project finance at 31 December 2019. This compares with a total wholesale loan exposure of 7% for these two sectors overall, as reported in our TCFD disclosures for 2019, which covered the full value chain and all financing activities. On-balance sheet economic intensity for the oil and gas sector was 2.9 Mt CO<sub>2</sub>e/\$bn, and for power and utilities it was 0.9 Mt CO<sub>2</sub>e/\$bn.

<sup>5</sup> For the oil and gas sector, the value chain analysed covers upstream and integrated/diversified operations. For the power and utilities sector, the value chain analysed covers upstream operations.

<sup>6</sup> Total capital markets activities analysed in 2019 was \$21.1bn, comprising \$15.4bn for oil and gas, and \$5.7bn for power and utilities.

<sup>†</sup> Data is subject to limited assurance by PwC in accordance with International Standard on Assurance Engagements 3410. 'Assurance engagements on greenhouse gas statements'. For further details, see our *Financed Emissions Methodology* and *PwC Assurance Report*, which are available at [www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/esg-and-responsible-business/esg-reporting-centre](http://www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/esg-and-responsible-business/esg-reporting-centre).

## Measuring our financed emissions continued

### Our oil and gas, and power and utilities targets

We have defined targets to 2030 for the on-balance sheet financed emissions of our oil and gas, and power and utilities portfolios, as set out below. These are aligned with global sector decarbonisation pathways set out by the IEA in its net zero emissions by 2050 scenario. For facilitated emissions, we are supporting efforts to establish an industry standard. When this becomes available, we intend to refresh our analysis and set interim targets. The methodology for targets is set out in our *Financed Emissions Methodology*, which is available at [www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/esg-and-responsible-business/esg-reporting-centre](http://www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/esg-and-responsible-business/esg-reporting-centre).

For the oil and gas sector, we target a reduction of 34% in absolute on-balance sheet financed emissions by 2030, using 2019 as our baseline. Our target is equal to the percentage reduction that the IEA indicates in its scenario for global sector emissions to 2030 from a 2019 baseline. We chose to use an absolute emissions metric in order to reflect a direct link to reducing greenhouse gas emission in the real economy. Our on-balance sheet financed emissions for 2019 was 35.8 million tonnes of carbon dioxide equivalent ('Mt CO<sub>2</sub>e').

For the power and utilities sector, we target an on-balance sheet financed emissions intensity of 0.14 million tonnes of carbon dioxide equivalent per terawatt hour ('Mt CO<sub>2</sub>e/TWh') by 2030. Our emissions intensity target is equal to the global sector average emissions intensity for 2030 set out by the IEA, and represents a 75% reduction compared with our baseline of 0.55 Mt CO<sub>2</sub>e/TWh for 2019. We chose to use an emissions intensity metric, rather than absolute emissions, as the basis for our 2030 target for the power and utilities portfolio to reflect the need to reduce global greenhouse gas emissions from power generation while also meeting the anticipated increase in electricity demand. Electrification is central to the transition pathways for transport, heating, and other economic

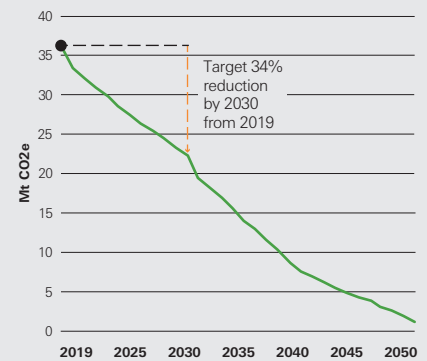
activities. This will require scaling up investment and financing for renewable and other low-emission sources of electricity to meet demand.

Our approach to target setting is in line with industry guidance on assessing portfolio alignment, including from – among others – the NZBA and the Financial Services Taskforce ('FSTF'). Our approach does not rely on purchasing offsets to achieve any financed emissions targets we set.

In selecting a reference scenario to assess alignment to net zero, we reviewed the IEA's net zero emissions by 2050 scenario against other available science-based 1.5°C scenarios. We believe it provides the greatest level of detail for assessing alignment across relevant sectors at a global level. Choosing this scenario allows us to make comparisons of our portfolio targets with other banks and peers who use this same scenario.

We have used the global decarbonisation pathway set out by the IEA's net zero emissions by 2050 scenario by sector as the reference for setting targets for our oil and gas, and power and utilities portfolios. The IEA's net zero emissions by 2050 scenario does not currently provide decarbonisation pathways at a regional level. We completed analysis to help ensure a global pathway is relevant for our financing portfolio and we will continue to assess this as further information becomes available over time. For further details on the IEA net zero by 2050, see [www.iea.org/reports/net-zero-by-2050](http://www.iea.org/reports/net-zero-by-2050).

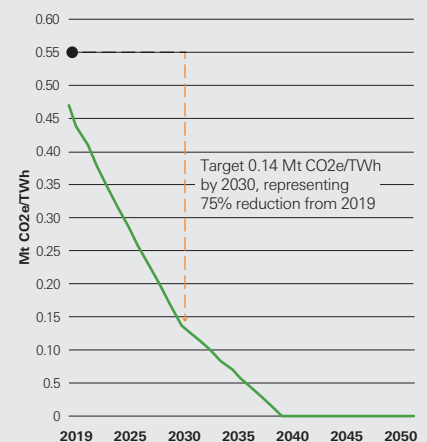
### Oil and gas – absolute emissions (Mt CO<sub>2</sub>e)



#### Key:

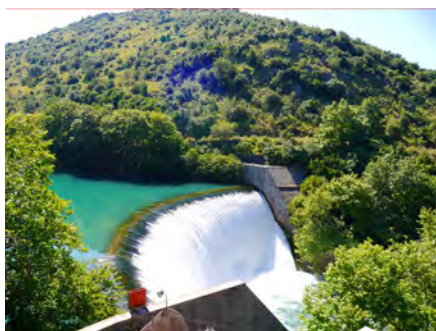
- HSBC 2019 on-balance sheet financed emissions baseline
- IEA Net Zero Emissions by 2050 scenario

### Power and utilities – emissions intensity (Mt CO<sub>2</sub>e/TWh)



#### Key:

- HSBC 2019 on-balance sheet financed emissions baseline
- IEA Net Zero Emissions by 2050 scenario



## Helping to power a European first

We used our global reach and local expertise to attract a diverse base of international and domestic investors in March 2021 when Greece's largest power producer issued a €650m high-yield sustainability-linked bond – a first for Europe. We acted as joint global coordinator and left-lead bookrunner on the bond, which committed Public Power Corporation to reducing its carbon emissions by 40% by the end of 2022, or face higher financing costs. We were also ratings adviser and ESG structuring adviser supporting the company in achieving an improved sustainability performance target, measured using a Sustainalytics rating. Public Power Corporation has committed to end its reliance on lignite – low-grade brown coal – plants over the next few years and significantly boost its solar and wind power capacity.

## Measuring our financed emissions continued

### Embedding financed emissions analysis into our business

Our net zero ambition is underpinned by our relationships with customers and collective engagement, so that we are able to support our customers to take action to address climate change in their own activities.

To achieve this, we aim to embed how we manage and assess financed emissions within our financing portfolios to provide a basis for informing client engagement and business management decisions from a climate perspective.

There are three key components we are undertaking to achieve these objectives.

- We are placing climate and sustainability at the centre of our engagement with customers, and in particular those customers with the greatest potential to effect change.
- We are seeking to support our customers in their transition to net zero and a sustainable future. We aim to provide and facilitate \$750bn to \$1tn of sustainable finance and investment by 2030 (see page 53).
- We are working to embed financed emissions considerations into our business activities and culture. Our global businesses have had active roles alongside our Corporate Sustainability, Global Risk and Compliance, and Global Finance functions in developing our financed emissions approach in 2021. Collaboration across

the organisation will continue to be essential. This includes plans to strengthen our climate data and analytics capability to inform decision making and portfolio management, as well as expanding the resources to support business engagement.

As part of our annual disclosures for the year ending 31 December 2022, we plan to report baseline financed emissions and targets for the following sectors: coal mining; aluminium; cement; iron and steel; and transport (including automotive, aviation and shipping). We expect to also report on the agriculture, and commercial and residential real estate sectors in our annual disclosures for the year ending 31 December 2023 at the latest, following baseline analysis for these sectors.

In 2022 we will begin work on our climate transition plan, which will bring together – in one place – how we plan to embed our 2050 and 2030 net zero targets into the Group’s strategy, processes, policies and governance. We plan to publish this in 2023, and update on progress annually thereafter as part of our annual disclosures.

The transition to a net zero global economy has implications for our customers across industries and geographies. It introduces new risks that need to be managed, as well as opportunities. Given our global presence and relationships with clients across industries and customer groups, we recognise the role we can play in helping catalyse this change.



### Steering the automobile transition

We have been working with Ford Motor Co. towards its sustainability goals with two sustainability-linked transactions in 2021. In September, we supported Ford as it extended its revolving credit facilities worth a combined \$15.5bn. Ford amended the credit facilities to include sustainability-linked targets, which included lower emissions from global manufacturing facilities and reduced exhaust emissions from passenger vehicles sold in Europe.

In November, we also acted as a joint lead manager on Ford’s \$2.5bn inaugural 10-year green bond under its new sustainable finance framework. This framework targets investments in clean transportation, clean manufacturing, advancing economic opportunity and equity for underrepresented and/or disadvantaged populations and community revitalisation.

### Financed emissions targets to 2030

	Target metric	Our 2019 baseline	Our 2030 targets <sup>1</sup>
Oil and gas	Absolute emissions (Mt CO <sub>2</sub> e) <sup>2</sup>	35.8	<b>34%</b> Mt CO <sub>2</sub> e reduction in oil and gas absolute on-balance sheet financed emissions
Power and utilities	Physical emissions intensity (Mt CO <sub>2</sub> e/TWh) <sup>3</sup>	0.55	<b>0.14</b> Mt CO <sub>2</sub> e/TWh power and utilities on-balance sheet financed emissions intensity, representing 75% reduction from 2019

<sup>1</sup> Our 2030 targets are based on IEA net zero emissions by 2050 scenario references. The methodology for targets is set out in our *Financed Emissions Methodology*, which is available at [www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/esg-and-responsible-business/esg-reporting-centre](http://www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/esg-and-responsible-business/esg-reporting-centre).

<sup>2</sup> For oil and gas, the IEA indicates in its scenario a reduction of 34% in global sector scope 1, 2 and 3 emissions (Mt CO<sub>2</sub>e) to 2030 from a 2019 baseline.

<sup>3</sup> For power and utilities, the IEA indicates a global sector scope 1 and 2 emissions intensity at 2030 of 0.14 Mt CO<sub>2</sub>e/TWh electricity produced.

## Our approach to our own operations

Part of our ambition to be a net zero bank is to achieve net zero carbon emissions in our operations and supply chain by 2030 or sooner.

### Reduce, replace and remove

We have three elements to our strategy: reduce, replace and remove. We plan to first focus on reducing carbon emissions from consumption, and then replacing remaining emissions with low-carbon alternatives in line with the Paris Agreement. We plan to remove the remaining emissions that cannot be reduced or replaced by procuring, in accordance with prevailing regulatory requirements, high-quality offsets at a later stage.

### Our energy consumption

In October 2020, we announced our ambition to reduce our energy consumption by 50% by 2030, against a 2019 baseline. To do this, we plan to reduce our energy consumption by optimising the use of our real estate portfolio.

In 2017, we announced our ambition to achieve 100% renewable power across our operations by 2030, joining other global companies in the RE100 initiative. In 2021, 37.5% of our electricity was renewable, mainly due to our power purchase agreements of wind and solar energy in the UK, Mexico and India. As part of this energy replacement strategy, in September 2021, we signed our fourth power purchase agreement for the UK. This agreement, which will support the development of the Sorbie Wind Farm project in Ayrshire, south-west of Glasgow, will result in approximately 90% of our UK electricity being sourced from such renewable projects (for further details, see page 19). We continue to look for opportunities to procure green energy in each of our markets. A key challenge is the limited opportunity to pursue power purchase agreements or green tariffs in key markets due to regulations.

We are considering the impact on our emissions from our colleagues working from home during the Covid-19 pandemic, and in the future, as they embrace more flexible ways of working. Using the EcoAct methodology, we calculated the emissions of our colleagues working from home was 4% of total electricity emissions in 2021. This only includes energy consumption from the IT equipment and lighting. We do not report employee home working emissions in our scope 1 and 2 performance data.

### Business travel and employee commuting

Our travel emissions continued to reduce in 2021 as a result of ongoing international travel restrictions caused by the pandemic. As international travel gradually resumes, we will update our internal policies with the aim to halve travel emissions by 2030, compared with pre-pandemic levels. We will continue to encourage the use of technological solutions where possible to provide connectivity with colleagues and customers. To ensure we are following best practices, we updated our air travel reporting methodology in 2021 to include cabin class and indirect climate change effects in our travel emission calculations.

We continue to pursue the reduction of vehicles we use in our global markets, and accelerate the use of electric vehicles.

### Focus on natural resources

Alongside our net zero operations ambition, our aim is to be a responsible consumer of natural resources. Building on the success of our previous operational environmental strategy, we are identifying the key opportunities where we can lessen our wider environmental impact over the coming decade. We plan to set interim and 2030 global targets to maintain short-term momentum while also changing behaviour through ambitious long-term goals.

## Our environmental and sustainability management policies

Our buildings policy recognises that regulatory and environmental requirements vary across geographies and may include environmental certification. The policy is supported by Corporate Services procedures on environmental and sustainability management, ensuring HSBC's properties continually reduce their overall direct impact on the environment. Detailed design considerations documented in our Global Engineering Standards aim to reduce or avoid depletion of critical resources like energy, water, land, and raw materials. Suppliers are required to adhere to strict environmental management principles and reduce their impact on the environment in which they operate.



## Our presence in environmentally sensitive areas

As a global organisation, our branches, offices and data centres may be located in – or near – areas of water stress and/or protected areas of biodiversity, as we support our customers and communities in these locations.

Approximately 28% of our global offices, branches and data centres are located in areas identified as being subject to high and very high water stress, accounting for 37% of our annual water consumption. These are predominantly urban or city centre locations with large, concentrated populations. Our industry is a low user of potable water, and we have implemented measures to further reduce water consumption through the installation of flow restrictors, auto-taps and low or zero flush sanitary fittings.

In addition, 1.7% of our global office, branch and data centre portfolio lies in protected areas and areas of biodiversity. We strive through our design, construction and operational standards to ensure that, where possible, our premises do not adversely affect the environment or natural resources in these areas.

## Our approach to our own operations continued

### Engaging with our supply chain

As the majority of our emissions are within our supply chain, we know we cannot achieve our net zero goal without our suppliers joining us on our journey.

In 2020, we began the three-year process of encouraging our largest suppliers to make their own carbon commitments, and to disclose their emissions via the CDP supply chain programme. The target for 2021 was for suppliers representing 45% of total supplier spend to have completed the CDP questionnaire. In total, suppliers representing 51.2% of total supplier spend completed the CDP questionnaire.

We will continue to engage with our supply chain with the aim of increasing the response rate, and have expanded the scope of our engagement with the CDP programme for 2022.

This engagement has allowed us to work on a new supply chain emissions methodology using actual supplier data. While substantial progress has been made, this methodology requires further refinement before it is ready to be disclosed.

Our aim is to use real supplier data where we have it through our engagement with the CDP programme. Where we do not have CDP data for suppliers, we will use industry averages and spend data to define the contribution to our supply chain emissions.

In 2021, we also updated our supplier selection process to include carbon emissions questions in new commercial engagements. This signals to our suppliers the importance we place in the transition to net zero, from the start of the engagement.

### Working with our Cloud partners

Using Cloud technologies is one of the ways we are reducing our IT carbon footprint. Our Cloud providers run more efficiently than our own data centres due to the lower impact of shared resources. In 2021, we engaged with our Cloud partners to improve our understanding of our carbon footprint on Cloud, and collaborate towards more efficient applications. Our partners also continue to assist in the education of our internal IT colleagues by delivering sustainability learning sessions, and sharing research and experience.

### Our greenhouse gas emissions in 2021

We report our emissions following the Greenhouse Gas Protocol, which incorporates the scope 2 market-based emissions methodology. We report greenhouse gas emissions resulting from the energy used in our buildings and employees' business travel. Due to the nature of our primary business, carbon dioxide is the main type of greenhouse gas applicable to our operations. While the amount is immaterial, our current reporting also incorporates methane and nitrous oxide for completeness. We do not report employee home working emissions in our scope 1 and 2 performance data. Our environmental data for our own operations is based on a 12-month period to 30 September.

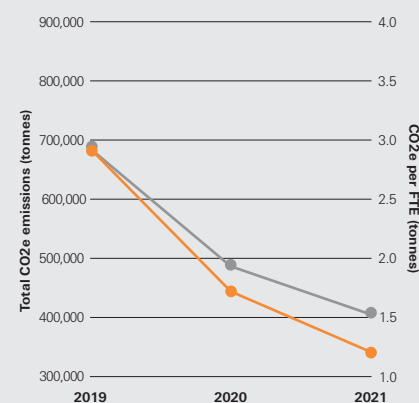
In 2021, we continued to decrease our emissions, achieving a 50.3% reduction compared with our 2019 baseline. This was mainly attributed to travel restrictions and the reduction of usage of our buildings due to the Covid-19 pandemic. We also implemented

over 700 energy conservation measures that amounted to an estimated energy avoidance in excess of 14.9 million kWh.

In 2021, we collected data on energy use and business travel for our operations in 28 countries and territories, which accounted for approximately 92% of our FTEs. To estimate the emissions of our operations in countries and territories where we have operational control and a small presence, we scale up the emissions data from 92% to 100%. We then apply emission uplift rates to reflect uncertainty concerning the quality and coverage of emission measurement and estimation. This is consistent both with the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change's Good Practice Guidance and Uncertainty Management in National Greenhouse Gas Inventories and our internal analysis of data coverage and quality.

For further details on our methodology, our third-party assurance report and relevant environment key facts, see our *ESG Data Pack* at [www.hsbc.com/esg](http://www.hsbc.com/esg).

### Greenhouse gas emissions (total and FTE)<sup>2</sup>



#### Key:

- Total greenhouse gas emissions (tonnes CO2e)
- Greenhouse gas emissions per FTE (tonnes CO2e/ FTE)

### Greenhouse gas emissions in tonnes CO2e

	2021	2020 <sup>2</sup>
Total	341,000	444,000
Scope 1 – direct <sup>1</sup>	22,000	20,000
Scope 2 – indirect <sup>1</sup>	307,000	343,000
Scope 3 – indirect (Upstream activities – business travel only) <sup>1</sup>	12,000	81,000
Included energy UK	10,000	8,000

### Greenhouse gas emissions in tonnes CO2e per FTE

	2021	2020 <sup>2</sup>
Total	1.52	1.93

### Energy consumption in kWh in '000s

	2021	2020
Total Group	833	928
UK only	227	247

1 Data in 2021 is subject to limited assurance by PwC in accordance with International Standard on Assurance Engagements 3410 'Assurance engagements on greenhouse gas statements'. For further details, see GHG Reporting Guideline 2021 and PwC Assurance Report at [www.hsbc.com/our-approach/esg-information/esg-reporting-and-policies](http://www.hsbc.com/our-approach/esg-information/esg-reporting-and-policies).

2 Data for 2019 and 2020 has been revised as we have updated our air travel reporting methodology to include the cabin class travel and the impact of radiative forces. The emissions of HSBC's vehicle fleet were reported under scope 3 for these two years. For 2019 and 2020, see CO2 Emissions Reporting Guideline, *ESG Data Pack*, and PwC Assurance Report, which are available at [www.hsbc.com/our-approach/esg-information/esg-reporting-and-policies](http://www.hsbc.com/our-approach/esg-information/esg-reporting-and-policies).

## Supporting customers through transition

Our ability to finance the transformation of businesses and infrastructure is key to building a sustainable future for our customers and society. The most significant contribution we can make is by supporting our portfolio of customers to decarbonise within the transition to a net zero global economy.

### A leader in sustainable finance

We are a recognised leader in sustainable finance, helping to pioneer the market for green, social and sustainable bonds and attaching ambitious environmental targets to business loans.

In 2021, we acted on more green, social, sustainability and sustainability-linked bonds for clients than in 2020. We were mandated to act as structuring adviser on nine ESG-related government bonds, including for the UK, Saudi Arabia, Canada and Indonesia. We were recognised by *Euromoney* as the Best Bank for Sustainable Finance in Asia and the Middle East for 2021.

In 2021, we continued to expand the horizons of sustainable finance:

- We acted as global coordinator and bookrunner for POSCO, the South Korean steelmaker, when it raised a €1.06bn five-year green convertible bond, which was South Korea's first green convertible bond and its largest equity-linked deal, to help establish and expand its rechargeable battery and hydrogen business.
- We launched a £500m Green SME Fund in the UK to help remove the barriers small businesses face in the transition to a lower-carbon economy.
- We partnered with Walmart and CDP to create the industry's first sustainable supply chain finance programme to use science-based targets to encourage suppliers to reduce emissions in alignment with the Paris Agreement. The initiative also included additional criteria for suppliers to meet certain scores on their environmental disclosures with the CDP.
- We launched green mortgages for customers in the UAE and Singapore to finance their purchase of homes that have been respectively accredited by the LEED and BCA Green Mark schemes as energy efficient.
- We supported the transition within the aviation sector, acting as the sole coordinator for a £1bn sustainability-linked loan – backed by the UK's export credit agency, UK Export Finance – to British Airways plc, with the loan margin linked to aircraft fuel efficiency.

### Sustainable finance summary<sup>1</sup>

	2021 (\$bn)	2020 (\$bn)	Cumulative progress since 2020 (\$bn)
Balance sheet-related transactions provided	26.2	10.4	36.6
Capital markets/advisory (facilitated)	48.7	30.0	78.7
Investments (assets under management – flows)	7.7	3.7	11.4
Total contribution <sup>2</sup>	82.6	44.1	126.7

1 This table has been prepared in accordance with our Sustainable Finance Data Dictionary 2021, which includes green, social and sustainability activities. The amounts provided and facilitated include: the limits agreed for balance sheet-related transactions provided, the proportional share of facilitated capital markets/advisory activities and the net new flows of sustainable investments within assets under management. For our sustainable finance ambition and progress figure, see [www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/esg-and-responsible-business/esg-reporting-centre](http://www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/esg-and-responsible-business/esg-reporting-centre).

2 Data is subject to limited assurance by PwC in accordance with International Standard on Assurance Engagements 3000 (Revised) 'Assurance Engagements other than Audits or Reviews of Historical Financial Information'. For our Sustainable Finance Data Dictionary 2021 and PwC Assurance Report, see [www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/esg-and-responsible-business/esg-reporting-centre](http://www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/esg-and-responsible-business/esg-reporting-centre).

### Transition solutions

We aim to help our customers transition to net zero and a sustainable future through providing and facilitating between \$750bn and \$1tn of sustainable finance and investment by 2030. Our sustainable finance ambition has enabled sustainable infrastructure and energy systems, promoted decarbonisation efforts across the real economy, and enhanced investor capital through sustainable investment.

Since 1 January 2020, we have provided and facilitated \$109.8bn of sustainable finance, \$11.7bn of sustainable investment and \$5.2bn of sustainable infrastructure spanning more than 1,193 transactions, as defined in our data dictionary. This comprised 29% of green, social and sustainability-linked lending to companies, 9% of investments managed and distributed on behalf of investors, and 62% that facilitated the flow of capital and provided access to capital markets. Our data dictionary defining our sustainable finance and investment continues to evolve, which takes into account the revised marketing standards and guidelines. Our progress will be published each year, and we will seek to continue to be independently assured.

▶ The breakdown of our sustainable finance and investment progress is included in our *ESG Data Pack*. The detailed definitions of the contributing activities for sustainable finance are available in our revised *Sustainable Finance Data Dictionary 2021*. For our *ESG Data Pack*, *Sustainable Finance Data Dictionary* and PwC Assurance Report, see [www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/esg-and-responsible-business/esg-reporting-centre](http://www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/esg-and-responsible-business/esg-reporting-centre).

### Sustainable infrastructure

Good infrastructure is the backbone of any successful society and economy. However, addressing climate change requires the world – particularly emerging markets – to develop

# \$126.7bn

Cumulative progress since 2020 on our ambition to provide and facilitate sustainable finance and investment. (Target: \$750bn to \$1tn by 2030)

## Sustainable finance and investment

We define sustainable finance and investment as:

- any form of financial service that integrates ESG criteria into business or investment decisions; and
- financing, investing and advisory activities that support the achievement of UN Sustainable Development Goals ('SDGs'), including but not limited to the aims of the Paris Agreement on climate change. The SDGs, also known as the Global Goals, were adopted by all UN member states in 2015 as a universal call to action to end poverty, protect the planet and ensure that all people enjoy peace and prosperity by 2030.

We have reviewed and updated these definitions to reflect our updated climate ambition, which is available at [www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/esg-and-responsible-business/esg-reporting-centre](http://www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/esg-and-responsible-business/esg-reporting-centre).

## Supporting customers through transition continued

a new generation of sustainable infrastructure quickly. There remains a significant investment gap and lack of adequate, bankable projects. Stronger standards are also needed to bring investors to the table.

To help solve this, we are leading the Finance to Accelerate the Sustainable Transition-Infrastructure ('FAST-Infra') initiative, which in November 2021 launched the Sustainable Infrastructure (SI) label (see box to the right).

In September 2021, we partnered with Temasek to establish (subject to regulatory approval) a debt financing platform dedicated to sustainable infrastructure projects with an initial focus on south-east Asia. The platform aims to deploy blended finance at scale over time to unlock more marginally bankable projects and create a tradeable asset class. We also co-chair the Coalition for Climate Resilient Investment, which was launched at the UN Climate Action Summit to help investors and policymakers understand infrastructure investments and incorporate physical climate risk in decision making.

### Responsible and sustainable investment

We offer a broad suite of ESG capabilities across asset management, global markets, research, wealth, private banking and securities services, enabling institutional and individual investors to manage risk and pursue ESG-related opportunities.

We expanded our investment offering for private banking and wealth clients, launching several cross-border ESG funds including a Sustainable Healthcare fund, to help investors generate long-term returns while contributing to the UN SDGs on good health and well-being. We launched a green certificate of deposit for the first time in renminbi to clients in Hong Kong and Singapore, as well as the first Hong Kong dollar-denominated sustainability-linked bonds to clients in Hong Kong. We also expanded our ESG offering to emerging markets, including a Global Equity Climate Change fund in India that helps clients to capture emerging opportunities during the low-carbon transition journey.

HSBC Asset Management strengthened its proposition with the formation of a new Sustainability Office, which is responsible for the delivery of our sustainability strategy and business-wide transition to sustainable investment. Our endeavour is to influence the markets through active engagement on ESG issues. HSBC Asset Management's stewardship activities, through its portfolio managers and other investment analysts, led to ESG issues being raised in engagements with over 1,800 corporate and non-corporate issuers in 73 markets in 2021. We also voted on over 84,000 resolutions at over 8,400 company meetings in 72 markets by year end.

At HSBC Life, our insurance business, we continued to build our sustainable investment portfolios to support the UN SDGs and the Paris Agreement. During 2021, we made an effort to increase our sustainable investment across our different manufacturing entities in Asia, Europe and Latin America. The intent is to continue to build on the work and grow the assets under management. While previously, HSBC Life invested in only green bonds within the spectrum of traditional bond instruments, in 2021 it also invested in social, sustainability and sustainability-linked bonds.

### Embedding ESG into our engagement

Our vision is to support our customers' aspirations to make a positive change in the world through wealth value creation. We are embedding ESG in our client engagement and investment solutions across our business functions.

We provide our customers with ESG insights and foster industry development. HSBC Global Research published over 200 climate and ESG-related reports in 2021, accompanied by approximately 525 client meetings and close to 30 client webcasts and events. Our ESG team works in close collaboration with analysts from other asset classes and across markets, embedding sustainability into research and offering a deeper integration approach to a global investor client base. The team released five episodes of the ESG Brief podcast. ESG Insights from HSBC



### The Sustainable Infrastructure (SI) label

In 2021, FAST-Infra launched the Sustainable Infrastructure (SI) Label – a consistent, globally applicable labelling system designed to identify and evaluate sustainable infrastructure assets. The use of the label will help to address the estimated \$6.9tn of annual investment that the OECD says is required until 2030 to meet the sustainable infrastructure objectives of the Paris Agreement. We helped conceive the FAST-Infra initiative, working with the IFC, OECD, the World Bank's Global Infrastructure Facility and the Climate Policy Initiative, under the auspices of the One Planet Lab.

Global Research are also repackaged for retail investors as a series known as #WhyESGMatters. Through our sustainable finance think tank, HSBC Centre of Sustainable Finance, we launched 42 reports and collaborated with 15 partners to provide thought leadership on decarbonisation strategies and strengthen the financial system response to climate change. The centre and our reports are publicly available at [www.sustainablefinance.hsbc.com](http://www.sustainablefinance.hsbc.com).

For further details of our net zero ambition, see [www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/our-climate-strategy/becoming-a-net-zero-bank](http://www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/our-climate-strategy/becoming-a-net-zero-bank).



### Developing a beacon of green luxury

The former US embassy at Grosvenor Square, London, is being converted into a luxury hotel and could become a model of sustainability for future hospitality developments. Qatari Diar – the property arm of Qatar's sovereign wealth fund – is converting the former embassy into the Chancery Rosewood, which will feature green roofs, energy efficiency measures and a system to reduce water consumption. The Chancery Rosewood is aspiring to achieve a BREEAM 'Outstanding' rating for sustainable development, which would make it the first five-star hotel and first UK hotel to achieve this rating under the 2014 assessment scheme. As mandated lead arranger, facility and security agent, hedge coordinator, and green loan coordinator, in April 2021 we helped Qatari Diar secure a £450m green loan for the landmark development.



## Unlocking climate solutions and innovations

We understand the need to find new solutions to increase the pace of change if the world is to achieve the Paris Agreement’s goal of being net zero by 2050.

We are working closely with a range of partners to accelerate investment in natural resources, technology and sustainable infrastructure to reduce emissions and address climate change.

### Natural capital as an emerging asset class

As part of our goal to unlock new climate solutions, we announced the launch of Climate Asset Management, a joint venture with Pollination, in 2020. Climate Asset Management’s ambition is to become the world’s largest dedicated natural capital asset management company. Its investment strategies are grounded in nature-based investments, including sustainable forestry, regenerative agriculture, nature-based carbon projects, and exploration of new forms of natural capital. Climate Asset Management established a partnership with the Global

EverGreening Alliance in November 2021, supporting the alliance’s aim to deliver a \$150m nature-based carbon programme in Africa.

Climate Asset Management is one of the three founding partners of the Natural Capital Investment Alliance, which aims to mobilise \$10bn towards natural capital themes by the end of 2022.

### Backing new technology and innovation

Addressing climate change requires innovative ideas. By connecting financing with fresh thinking, we can help climate solutions to scale to support sustainable growth.

Our Climate Solutions Partnership aims to scale up climate innovation ventures and nature-based solutions, as well as help the energy sector transition towards renewable sources in Asia. For further details, see page 77.

We have expanded our venture debt platform to support climate technology hardware and software companies that are growing rapidly. In 2020, we committed to fund \$100m to climate technology (climate tech) companies through this platform. We closed our first two deals in 2021 and expect to achieve the \$100m goal by the end of the first quarter of 2022. Consequently, we have raised our commitment to \$250m.

HSBC Asset Management has also developed a new venture capital capability that provides institutional and private banking customers with opportunities to invest in technology start-ups addressing global climate change challenges. We launched the first fund in November 2021 and provided it with a cornerstone investment.

Our climate technology venture debt and venture capital platforms invest in companies that are developing innovative technological solutions that help companies and governments understand, track and reduce their greenhouse gas emissions.

## Biodiversity and natural capital strategy

We recognise that achieving net zero goes hand in hand with halting and reversing nature loss. Nature loss, which refers to the decline of natural capital, ecosystem services and biodiversity, is one of the greatest systemic risks to the global economy and the health of people and the planet.

### Investing in nature

By addressing nature-related risks and investing in nature, we have an opportunity to accelerate the transition to net zero, help tackle climate change and open up a more resilient and inclusive global economy.

We recognise that more needs to be done to assess and manage our exposure to nature-related risks and that collective initiatives are needed to progress at pace. In 2021, we joined several working groups dedicated to helping us progress on this journey, such as the Taskforce on Nature-related Financial Disclosures (‘TNFD’). For further details on the nature-related initiatives we have joined, see ‘Key external memberships’ in the box on the right.

### Catalyst for change

We are committed to playing a key role as a catalyst for change, using our scale, influence, and financing to help preserve natural capital and protect biodiversity as a component of our net zero ambition. In 2021, we facilitated green and blue bonds, as well as provided lending to corporate and sovereign clients for sustainable projects. Highlights included:

- We co-led the provision of \$90m of green loan facilities to support Instar Asset Management’s acquisition of PRT Growing Services, North America’s largest producer of container-grown forest seedlings.
- We launched the world’s first broad-based biodiversity screened equity indices, developed jointly with Euronext and Iceberg Data Lab, to explore ways to apply a biodiversity benchmark to trading and investment activities.
- Our asset management business published its biodiversity policy to publicly explain how our analysts address nature-related issues. In 2021, it also engaged with companies in the food industry on how to manage their suppliers’ impact on biodiversity. For further details on the biodiversity policy, see: [www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/about-us/responsible-investing/policies](http://www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/about-us/responsible-investing/policies).



### Key external memberships

Our nature-related external memberships and endorsements include:

- Taskforce on Nature-related Financial Disclosures
- Cambridge Institute on Sustainability Leadership’s nature-related financial risks working group
- Accountability Alignment on Deforestation Working Group
- Business for Nature’s Call to Action
- Get Nature Positive
- Signatory by the asset management business to the Finance for Biodiversity pledge

► For further details of our sustainability-related memberships, see [www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/our-climate-strategy/sustainability-memberships](http://www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/our-climate-strategy/sustainability-memberships).

## Our approach to climate risk

### Managing risk for our stakeholders

We see managing climate risk as an opportunity to create value for our customers, investors, people and communities in which we operate. We manage climate risk across all our businesses in line with our Group-wide risk management framework. Our most material risks in terms of managing climate risk relate to corporate and retail client financing within our banking portfolio, but there are also significant responsibilities in relation to asset ownership by our insurance business and employee pension plans, as well as from the activities of our asset management business.

We tailor our underlying policies and controls to manage the different risks and exposures to reflect these respective roles to meet the needs of our key stakeholders. In the table below, we set out our duties to our stakeholders in our four more material roles.

► For further details of our approach to climate risk, see Environmental, social and governance risk on page 125 and Climate-related risks on page 131.

#### Banking

Our banking business is well positioned to support our 40 million personal, wealth and corporate customers manage their own climate risk through financing. For our wholesale customers, we use our corporate

questionnaire as part of our transition risk framework to understand their climate strategies and risk. We also use our climate change stress testing and scenario analysis capabilities to provide insights on the long-term effects of transition and physical risks across our retail and wholesale banking portfolios (for further details, see page 57). In December, we announced our thermal coal phase-out policy (see page 62) and we will use our deep relationships to partner with customers in this sector to help them transition to cleaner, safer and cheaper energy alternatives.

#### Asset management

HSBC Asset Management managed over \$630bn assets – including assets managed for parts of HSBC Insurance and employee pensions – at the end of 2021. With the majority of assets managed in ESG-integrated strategies, it treats climate change risk as a key feature of the investment decision-making process. Investment teams examine and determine the level of importance of potential ESG risks that could impact current and/or future value of issuers. These risks are reflected in proprietary issuer ESG scoring methodology and are embedded into investment processes. Portfolio management tools also enable investment teams to assess

their portfolios for climate-related risks, as part of ongoing portfolio management activities. We continue to lead on the analysis of climate-related issues, in particular transition risks, and their impact on financial markets. Our analysts carry out proprietary research and collaborate with outside experts and industry initiatives.

#### Employee pensions

The Trustee of the HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme, our largest plan with \$51bn assets under management, announced an ambition in 2021 to achieve net zero greenhouse gas emissions across its defined benefit and defined contribution assets by 2050. To help achieve this, it is targeting a real economy emissions reduction interim target of 50% by 2030 for its equity and corporate bond mandates.

The weight given to climate-related factors in the asset allocation of this plan's defined contribution fund was strengthened during 2021 to target additional green revenue and lower carbon emissions and reserves, and now excludes companies whose revenues are substantially derived from coal extraction or coal power generation.

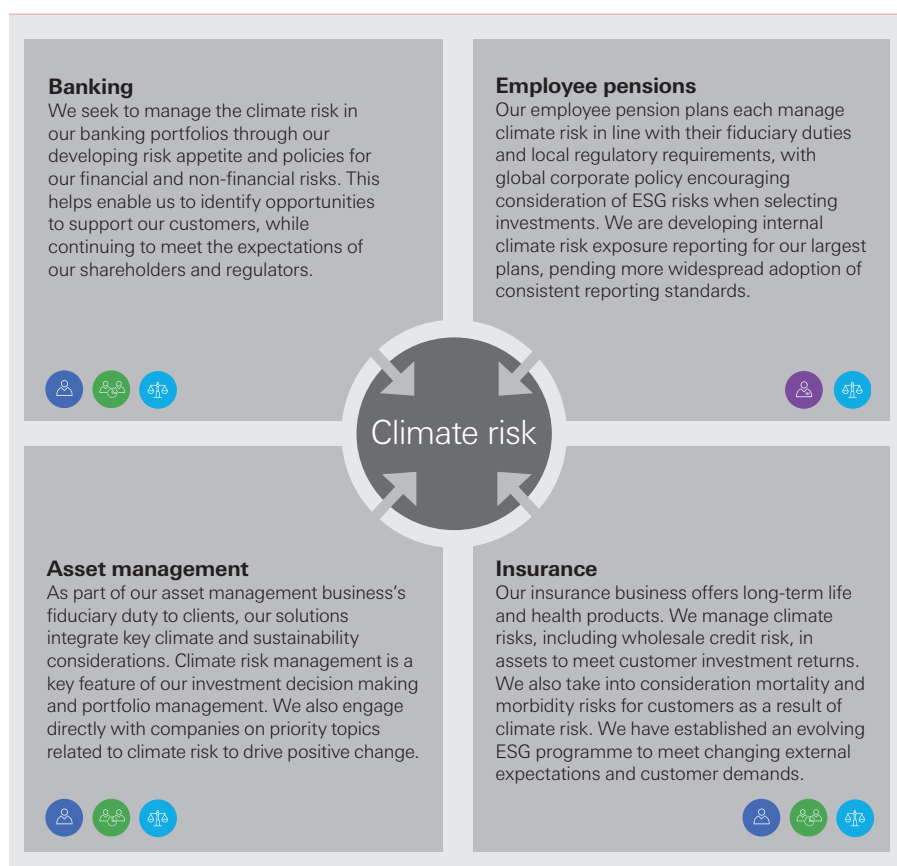
► For further details of the HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme's annual TCFD statements, see <https://futurefocus.staff.hsbc.co.uk/-/media/project/futurefocus/information-centre/pensioner/other-information/2020-tcf-statement.pdf>.

#### Insurance

In 2021, our Insurance business, which has life insurance manufacturing subsidiaries in eight markets, a life insurance manufacturing associate in India and assets under management of approximately \$123bn, developed a methodology for climate stress testing. It ran stress tests across the major portfolios considering adverse stresses as a result of transition risks on wholesale credit risks within the insurance investment portfolio.

The insurance business began a review of its sustainability policy to align with the Group's new thermal coal phase-out policy published in December 2021. Risk appetite has been articulated relating to key ESG aspects. ESG standards have been implemented into insurance product development processes and operational capabilities.

In response to regulatory developments, HSBC's insurance entities in the EU and UK have implemented key disclosure-related regulatory requirements, which mainly impacts insurance-based investment products manufactured and/or sold by HSBC.



## Insights from scenario analysis

### Our 2021 climate stress testing and scenario analysis exercise

A crucial component of our climate ambitions is having the ability to identify and understand climate-related risks and opportunities, and having insights on how our customers and business could be impacted under a range of climate change scenarios.

In 2021, we ran our first Group-wide climate change scenario analysis exercise, following on from a pilot exercise carried out in 2020. The 2021 exercise focused on the portfolios most exposed to climate risk: our wholesale corporate lending, commercial real estate and retail mortgage portfolios. We performed our assessment over a 30-year time horizon, reflecting the long-term nature and effects of transition and physical risks. For all portfolios, our assessments considered:

- transition risk arising from the process of moving to a net zero economy, including changes in policy, technology, and consumer behaviour and stakeholder perception, which will each impact borrowers' operating income, financing requirements and asset values; and
- physical risk arising from the increased frequency and severity of weather events, such as hurricanes and floods, or chronic shifts in weather patterns, which will each impact property values, repair costs and lead to business interruptions.

### Our progress in 2021

Climate change scenario analysis requires bespoke data, modelling techniques and analysis. In order to integrate climate considerations in our analysis, we used the people, processes, controls, and governance structures from traditional stress tests. Building on that, throughout 2021, we continued to develop our climate change scenario analysis capabilities, including:

- We identified new data requirements and sourced data for a vast number of inputs representing climate, macroeconomic and financial variables.
- We built and refined climate change models for wholesale corporate lending, commercial real estate and retail mortgage portfolios. Our models incorporated sector-specific adjustments for the higher risk industrial sectors. These portfolios represent a material part of our lending activities. The models projected the impact of climate change and produced outputs such as credit ratings, which helped us assess the financial impact on our portfolios.
- We held training sessions covering all levels of seniority from our colleagues to Board Directors, to allow our people to effectively understand, review, challenge and use the outcomes.
- Following the execution of results, we revisited the end-to-end process to learn key lessons and make continuous improvements for the next stress testing cycle.

The process has involved engaging with stakeholders across our Finance, Corporate Sustainability and Risk functions, as well as global businesses at Group and regional levels. We held 'in-depth' sessions with the Group Risk Management Meeting ('RMM'), Group Risk Committee ('GRC') and the Group Executive Committee covering data, models, risk assessments and outcomes. A series of governance meetings culminating with the RMM and GRC reviewed, challenged and approved the overall outcomes of this exercise.

### Our framework

We have created – and continue to develop – a target state framework for climate change stress testing and scenario analysis. This framework uses many of the building blocks from our traditional capital stress testing framework, but it demands larger and richer data that feeds innovative and granular forecasting solutions. All activities in this framework need to be embedded in our business-as-usual processes to help drive business decisions.

The following pages highlight some of the analysis conducted. The nature of the scenarios, our developing capabilities, and limitations of the analysis have led to outcomes that are directionally indicative of climate change headwinds, but they are not a direct forecast. Developments in climate science, data, methodology, and scenario analysis techniques will help us shape our approach further. We therefore expect this view of risk to change over time.

## Scenarios and time horizons

We have developed capabilities to define parameters for bespoke scenario modelling. Our 2021 climate-related scenario analysis was run on a suite of specific scenarios published by the Network of Central Banks and Supervisors for Greening the Financial System ('NGFS'). The NGFS scenarios test a broad range of possible outcomes and have been created as a starting point for central banks and supervisors, encompassing a complex set of social, political and economic assumptions. The scenarios we considered were:

- An Orderly scenario assumes climate policies are introduced early and become gradually more stringent. As a result of

early action to tackle global warming and climate change, both physical and transition risks are relatively subdued. A moderate level of carbon sequestration (which is the process of capturing and storing atmospheric carbon dioxide) is factored into the scenario.

- A Disorderly scenario explores higher transition risk due to policies being delayed or divergent across countries and sectors. Carbon prices are typically higher for a given temperature outcome. There is a low level of carbon sequestration assumed in this scenario due to the absence of timely and sizable investments in such technologies.

- A Hot house world scenario assumes that some climate policies are implemented in some jurisdictions, but global efforts are insufficient to halt significant global warming. Critical temperature thresholds are exceeded, leading to severe physical risks and irreversible impacts like sea-level rise. This scenario also assumes a low level of carbon sequestration.

▶ Further details of these scenarios are available at: [www.ngfs.net/ngfs-scenarios-portal](http://www.ngfs.net/ngfs-scenarios-portal).

## Insights from scenario analysis continued

### How climate change is impacting our wholesale corporate lending portfolio

The table below illustrates the level of climate-related risk to which we are exposed within six key wholesale sectors. We have focused on these sectors because they are most likely to be impacted by climate risk. We assessed these sectors against Orderly, Disorderly and Hot house scenarios over a 30-year horizon. The two transition risk scenarios (Orderly and Disorderly) have the most impact on our wholesale portfolio and therefore the commentary focuses on these scenarios. While cumulative impacts over the 2020 to 2050 scenario horizon are broadly similar, the Disorderly scenario has a delayed disruptive transition and the Orderly scenario starts to impact the portfolio immediately.

### Wholesale corporate lending portfolio methodology

We have developed a standardised framework to assess the financial impact of climate change on our wholesale corporate counterparties. We carried out granular modelling for material counterparties, projecting how their financial position might be impacted under each scenario. As data limitations often posed a challenge, we performed a high-level impact assessment for less material counterparties.

For simplicity, we assumed that our counterparty exposures would remain static over the 30-year horizon under all

scenarios. Sectors already transitioning, such as those with electric vehicles and renewable energy, are assumed to continue transitioning at a conservative level, based on verifiable data and scenario assumptions. Companies with government support are also assumed to benefit. We have not considered the impact of individual counterparties' plans to adapt to climate change or the potential impact of supply chain disruptions. The analysis was performed on a sample of the portfolio that focused on our most material counterparties and regions. Results should therefore be interpreted accordingly.

### Impact for key wholesale transition risk sectors<sup>1</sup>

Sector	Sub-sectors	Projected impact			Impact analysis
		Orderly	Disorderly	Hot house	
<b>Building and construction</b>	Construction	d	d	d	Companies with carbon-intensive production activities, such as steel and cement companies, are significantly impacted under the Orderly and Disorderly scenarios due to their expected vulnerability to carbon price increases and limited options currently available to transition.
	Steel	e	e	d	
	Cement	e	e	b	
<b>Oil and gas</b>	Integrated	c	c	c	A number of our oil and gas counterparties are operating in regions with low extraction costs, and are expected to be more resilient in transition scenarios.
	Services	c	c	b	
	Downstream	d	d	c	Profiting from greater diversification and size, integrated companies perform relatively better compared with counterparties specialised on one part of the value chain.
	Upstream	d	d	c	
	Midstream	d	d	c	
<b>Automotive</b>	Original equipment manufacturers	c	c	b	Impacts are broadly similar in the automotive sector under the transition risk scenarios due to a similar cumulative effect of electrical vehicle sales and carbon pricing over the 30 years. As expected, companies with existing investments in electrical vehicle manufacturing tend to be less impacted, particularly as they scale up over time. Dealers experience a more severe downgrade due to carbon pricing impacting current financial positions.
	Dealers	d	d	c	
	Suppliers	c	c	b	
<b>Power and utilities</b>	Gas and water utilities	c	c	b	Coal-focused companies are materially impacted in the transition scenarios. In contrast, renewables-focused counterparties benefit in the transition risk scenarios from the increase in demand for their products, lower carbon tax impacts and lower investment requirements. Overall, the ability of power and utilities companies to transfer costs to customers and the exposure to renewable-based power generators offsets negative impacts from fossil fuel-based counterparties.
	Power generation companies	c	b	b	
	Transmission, distribution and other electricity companies	c	c	a	
<b>Chemicals</b>	Chemical companies	e	d	c	Carbon-intensive processes significantly impact part of the chemicals sub-sector in the transition risk scenarios. In contrast, companies in the pharmaceutical and other sub-sectors tend to have less carbon-intensive processes, naturally leading to lower carbon costs and abatement expenses.
	Pharmaceutical companies	d	d	c	
<b>Metals and mining</b>	Core miners (bulk, base/diversified, precious metals)	d	d	c	As expected, coal-focused companies are heavily impacted under the transition risk scenarios. Energy transition miners, including companies mining lithium or copper, are less impacted due to an increased demand for electrification. Diversified miners also perform relatively better as they are able to shift away from coal to other minerals. Overall, energy transition and diversified miners offset some of the downgrades.
	Pure traders/services	c	c	c	

Lower Impact a b c d e Higher Impact

<sup>1</sup> This heat map is based on projected change in average credit ratings between 2020 and 2050 of counterparties by sector/sub-sector. Colours are defined based on the distribution of credit rating changes for the six key wholesale sectors. The bigger the credit rating downgrade, the more severely the counterparty is impacted.

## Insights from scenario analysis continued

### Impact of climate risk on our retail mortgage portfolios

We assessed the impact of various peril risks that our retail mortgage customers could face, including flooding, wildfires and windstorms. These risks influence property values and the ability and willingness of borrowers to service their debts. Another risk driver is the ability to respond and adapt to new and emerging regulatory requirements, such as new energy efficiency standards, which may influence property values.

The table below focuses on our most material retail mortgage portfolios in Hong Kong and the UK – covering 66% of our retail mortgage portfolio as of 31 December 2020. It demonstrates the potential physical risks of river, surface and coastal flooding, and how this may vary under the Orderly, Disorderly and Hot house scenarios. We show the projected change in flood depth in metres given a 1-in-100-year flood event. Since the Orderly and Disorderly scenarios use the same physical risk forecasts, these are combined into a single column.

Our analysis indicates that the most pronounced effects of physical risk on our retail mortgage customers are under a Hot house scenario characterised by a more than 3°C increase in global temperatures, which leads to an increase in the frequency and severity of extreme weather events. There are also risks posed by the transition to a net zero economy, predominantly through macroeconomic disruption, as well as some country-specific policies that may be enacted to meet these targets, including introduction of minimum energy efficiency standards.

Impacts across mortgage portfolios are primarily driven by the increased risk of flooding, including river, surface and coastal flooding. While relatively small proportions of the portfolios are predicted to be impacted by flooding events, the severity of these events is expected to increase over time. Under a Hot house scenario, sea levels are expected to rise up to 1.5 metres, which would increase the risk of coastal flooding for parts of the Hong Kong portfolio in the latter part of the century. The table shows that the Hot house scenario puts 25.6% of properties in Hong Kong at risk of a 0.5 metre to 1.5 metres 1-in-100-year flood event, up 18.7% from 6.9% in the Orderly and Disorderly scenarios.

The risk of extreme wind stress has also been considered and is only deemed material in Hong Kong, where typhoons regularly occur. Buildings standards in Hong Kong mean that structures are designed to withstand high wind speeds, and the severity of wind events is not predicted to materially change between now and the end of the century.

We take into account the transition risk for our retail mortgage portfolio as part of our business-as-usual lending and scenario analysis exercises. We focused on physical risk on this page because our current analysis shows it to be a material climate risk for this business.

### Retail mortgage portfolio methodology

We used granular models to assess our material retail mortgage portfolios exposed to a high degree of climate change. After simulating thousands of weather events and assessing their impact on each property's value, we estimated expected physical losses under all scenarios. Key parameters included insurance coverage, public defences and building resilience archetypes. Transition risk was modelled considering the changes in key macroeconomic variables and region-specific policies, such as the requirement for homes to have certain minimum-rated energy performance certificates ('EPC') in the UK.

### Exposure to flooding

Proportion of properties predicted to be impacted by floods given a 1-in-100-year severity flood event (%)

Scenarios	Hong Kong			UK		
	2020 <sup>1</sup>	2050		2020 <sup>1</sup>	2050	
<i>Flood depth in metres</i>		Orderly and Disorderly, +1.5°C <sup>2</sup>	Hot house, +>3°C <sup>3</sup>		Orderly and Disorderly, +1.5°C <sup>2</sup>	Hot house, +>3°C <sup>3</sup>
<b>0–0.5</b>	92.1	92.0	73.3	98.5	97.5	96.1
<b>0.5–1.5</b>	6.9	6.9	25.6	1.3	2.3	3.6
<b>&gt;1.5</b>	1.0	1.1	1.1	0.2	0.2	0.3

<sup>1</sup> Represents the baseline flood risk in 2020.

<sup>2</sup> Represents the flood risk in 2050 under a climate scenario aligned to a 1.5°C increase in global temperatures.

<sup>3</sup> Represents the flood risk in 2050 under a climate scenario aligned to a more than 3°C increase in global temperatures.

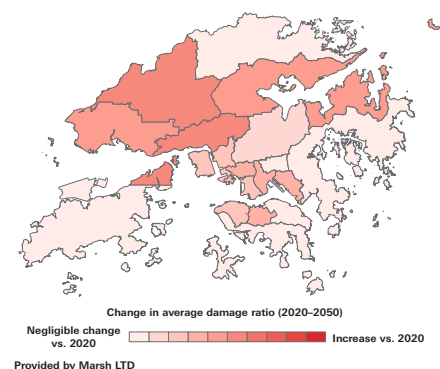
## Insights from scenario analysis continued

### Impact of climate risk on our commercial real estate portfolios

We assessed the impact of various perils that our commercial real estate customers could be vulnerable to, including flooding, wildfires and windstorms. The map below illustrates the potential impact of physical risk on our commercial real estate portfolio in Hong Kong under the Hot house scenario. We have focused on this portfolio as it is our most material commercial real estate portfolio in terms of exposure. The map shows a projected increase in average damage ratio, which represents the ratio between the cost of potential damage due to climate-related perils and the value of the property. The key peril drivers in our results are coastal, river and surface water flooding, and wind under a Hot house scenario.

### Exposure to physical risk in Hong Kong under a Hot house scenario

The chart shows the increase in average damage ratio between 2020 and 2050 using a simple average for locations of our commercial real estate properties in each district. Our approach assumes an acceleration of physical risk impacts from later in the century.



The table alongside shows the projected increase in financial impact over 30 years for our most material commercial real estate portfolios – Hong Kong, the UK, Canada and the US, which cover 77% of the total commercial real estate portfolio as of 31 December 2020 – under the Orderly, Disorderly and Hot house scenarios. The increase in projected financial impact represents the increase in expected credit losses relative to exposure. The commentary highlights the key reasons for the change in impact between the Orderly scenario and alternative scenarios.

Under the Hot house scenario, the impacts are driven primarily by the increased risk of flooding (coastal, riverine and surface water). In this scenario, Hong Kong and the UK would be particularly impacted by coastal flooding due to the estimated rise in the sea level of up to 1.5 metres, with an increase in the frequency and severity of extreme weather events. Risks posed by the transition to a net zero economy also exist, which manifest mainly through macroeconomic disruption under the Disorderly scenario, as well as country-specific policies enacted to meet these targets, such as, minimum energy efficiency standards in the UK.

We are continuing to refine the data used for physical and transition risk assessment of our portfolios together with our modelling capabilities which use these inputs.

### Commercial real estate portfolio methodology

The commercial real estate methodology is tailored to individual property characteristics and is used to analyse the impact on borrowers' credit risk. We have also taken into account existing property insurance in our portfolio. Transition risk drivers include country-specific net zero policies, such as requirements for EPCs, and the associated macroeconomic disruption.

### Impact on commercial real estate for key countries/territories

Countries/territories	Country/territory-specific EPC policies in the scenario	Projected impact <sup>1</sup>		
		Orderly, +1.5°C	Disorderly, +1.5°C	Hot house, +>3°C
<b>Hong Kong</b>	–	a	a Higher value of collateral helps reduce impact	b Increased risk of coastal flooding
<b>Canada</b>	–	a	b Macroeconomic disruption due to late policy action	b Increased risk of riverine and surface water flooding
<b>US</b>	–	a	b Macroeconomic disruption due to late policy action	a No material increase of physical risk due to location of properties
<b>UK<sup>2</sup></b>	Energy efficiency standards introduced via EPC policies	a	b Macroeconomic disruption and stricter EPC policies due to late policy action	b Increased risk of coastal flooding

Lower Impact      Higher impact

1 Projected impacts from perils include flooding (coastal, river and surface water), wind and wildfires, without taking into account client adaptation plans or management actions.

2 UK financial projections include transition risks related to meeting minimum energy efficiency standards, whereas the other countries/territories do not.

## Insights from scenario analysis continued

### Understanding the resilience of our critical properties

Climate change poses a physical risk to the buildings that we occupy as an organisation, including our offices, retail branches and data centres. We measure the impacts of climate and weather events to our buildings on an ongoing basis, using historical, current and scenario modelled forecast data. In 2021, there were 47 major events that had no impact on the availability of our buildings.

We use stress testing to evaluate the potential for impact to our owned or leased premises. Our scenario stress test, conducted in 2021, analysed how seven different climate change-related hazards – comprising coastal inundation, extreme heat, extreme winds, wildfires, riverine flooding, soil movement due to drought, and surface water flooding – could impact 250 of our critical buildings.

The 2021 scenario stress test of 250 of our critical buildings modelled climate change with a Hot house scenario that projects that the rise in the temperature of the world will likely exceed 4°C by 2100. It also modelled a less severe scenario that projects that global warming will likely be limited to 2°C, in line with the upper limit ambition of the Paris Agreement.

Key findings from the 4°C or greater Hot house scenario included:

- By 2050, 22 of our 250 critical buildings will have a high potential for impact due to climate change, with insurance-related losses estimated to be in excess of 10% of the insured value of our buildings.
- The eight most affected locations face hazards relating to surface flooding, rising river levels and landslides, as well as coastal flooding from rising sea levels and storms. Of the remaining 14 locations, 11 are data centres where the predominant hazards emanate from a mixture of temperature extremes, water stress and drought for which the specific direct physical impact could be soil movement. The other three are offices where the predominant hazard is coastal flooding.
- A further 25 locations have the potential to be impacted by climate change, albeit to a lesser extent, with insurance-related losses estimated at between 5% and 10% of the insured value of our buildings.

A key finding from the 2°C, less severe scenario showed:

- The total number of buildings at risk reduces from 47 to 35, with the same eight key facilities still at risk by 2050 from the same perils.

This forward-looking data will inform real estate planning. We will continue to improve our understanding of how extreme weather events impact our building portfolio as climate risk assessment tools improve and evolve. Additionally, we buy insurance for property damage and business interruption, and consider insurance as a loss mitigation strategy depending on its availability and price.

We regularly review and enhance our building selection process and global engineering standards, and will continue to assess historic claims data to help ensure our building selection and design standards reflect the potential impacts of climate change.



### Regulatory climate stress tests

Regulators in an increasing number of jurisdictions are incorporating climate factors in their supervisory tools, with different aspects considered around the world. We have built flexibility into our approach to climate stress tests to support these differences. During 2021, we completed a number of climate stress tests in response to regulatory requirements from the Bank of England, the Hong Kong Monetary Authority and the Monetary Authority of Singapore. We expect to complete further tests in 2022.

Any specific outcomes and balances disclosed in this section should not be assumed to be those that have fed into our aggregated final climate results for the Bank of England's biennial exploratory scenario.

### Our priority next steps

While we have conducted a number of climate change scenario analyses and stress tests in 2021, we continue to broaden and enhance our capabilities in order to overcome the limitations identified. These include enhancing our climate data repository, expanding scenario analysis methodology beyond credit risk, forecasting key climate metrics, integrating climate scenario analysis into risk management, business decisions and strategic planning. Together, they will help us define and monitor targets to support the Group's climate strategy. We aim to continue to improve on scenario analysis disclosures in line with regulatory expectations, supported by robust control processes and governance.

## Our approach to sustainability policies

We recognise that businesses can have an impact on the environment, individuals and communities around them. We have developed, implemented and refined our approach to working with our business customers to understand and manage these issues. We have joined various partnerships to support our role in this, including the Powering Past Coal Alliance and World Economic Forum's Principles for Financing a Just and Urgent Energy Transition.

### Our policies

Our sustainability risk policies cover agricultural commodities, chemicals, energy, forestry, mining and metals, thermal coal, UNESCO World Heritage Sites and Ramsar-designated wetlands.

These policies define our appetite for business in these sectors and seek to encourage customers to meet good international standards of practice. Where we identify activities that could cause material negative impacts, we will only provide finance if we can confirm clients are managing these risks responsibly. Such customers are subject to greater due diligence and generally require additional approval by sustainability risk specialists.

Our sustainability policies continue to be aligned with our approach to climate risk, and our net zero ambition.

For further details on how we manage sustainability risk, as well as our full policies, see [www.hsbc.com/our-approach/risk-and-responsibility/sustainability-risk](http://www.hsbc.com/our-approach/risk-and-responsibility/sustainability-risk).

### Supporting the transition

Reinforcing our ambition to support our clients' transition to lower carbon through transition financing – and particularly to the phase-out of thermal coal – we published our thermal coal phase-out policy, which we introduced in December 2021 (see right).

### Governance and implementation

Within our Global Risk and Compliance function, we have reputational and sustainability risk specialists who are responsible for reviewing, implementing and managing our sustainability risk policies as well as our application of the Equator Principles. Our global network of more than 75 sustainability risk managers supports the implementation of these policies. In 2021, these local sustainability risk managers continued to be supported by regional reputational risk managers across the Group who have taken on additional oversight responsibilities for sustainability risk.

The Sustainability Risk Oversight Forum, made up of senior members of the Global Risk and Compliance function and global businesses, continued to oversee the development and implementation of policies that identify, manage and mitigate the Group's sustainability risk, including a refreshed assurance framework in 2021. This framework has been designed to take a more holistic view of the ESG risks we face in our sustainability risk policies, including:

- monitoring ESG news across the sustainability risk policies;
- overseeing clients considered to be of higher risk or under exit;
- reviewing client files across the sustainability risk policies; and
- setting and reporting against a defined set of key control indicators aligned to our risk appetite.

The framework is used to monitor the in-scope portfolio and keep track if there is any deterioration in the risk ratings. With the respective risk rating assigned, our sustainability risk specialists will take the necessary actions to mitigate unacceptable risks. If necessary, we will proactively end the client relationship.

## Our thermal coal phase-out policy

In fulfilment of our commitment approved by shareholders at the AGM in May 2021, we published a policy to phase out thermal coal financing in EU and OECD markets by 2030, and globally by 2040. This incorporates project finance, direct lending, or arranging or underwriting of capital markets transactions to in-scope clients, as well as the refinancing of existing finance facilities.

Every year we commit to review our policy and targets, taking into account evolving science and internationally recognised guidance.

Using our TCFD disclosures in 2020 as our baseline, we intend to reduce thermal coal financing exposure by at least 25% by 2025, and by 50% by 2030. These targets will be reviewed in conjunction with assessments of client transition plans. For further details, see [www.hsbc.com/news-and-media/hsbc-news/were-phasing-out-coal-financing](http://www.hsbc.com/news-and-media/hsbc-news/were-phasing-out-coal-financing).

As shown in the wholesale loan exposure table on page 133, within the power and utilities, and metals and mining sectors, and recognising external party assessments of power generation and mining capacity, our exposure to thermal coal at 31 December 2021 was \$1.0bn (2020: \$1.2bn) or 0.2% of the total wholesale loans and advances figures.

In 2021, HSBC, together with other financial institutions, participated in capital markets transactions relating to clients who own or operate thermal coal-fired powered plants or thermal coal mines. HSBC facilitated a total of \$1.3bn out of the total of these transactions.



## Biodiversity and natural capital-related policies

We have taken several steps to unlock the value of natural capital in the global economy, and help tackle biodiversity loss and other nature-related financial risks. However, we recognise we are at the beginning of our journey.

We regularly assess our clients for their commitment to sustainable business practices, and have clear policies to help mitigate the risk of nature loss. Our sustainability risk policies are designed to provide several protections against financing, which will have a negative impact on nature. These include our forestry and agricultural commodities policies, which put an emphasis on customers involved with the major forest-risk commodities to obtain independent certification that their businesses operate in a sustainable manner. These include requiring palm oil customers to commit to 'No Deforestation, No Peat and No Exploitation'. Our World Heritage Sites and Ramsar-designated wetlands policy prohibits the financing of any project that threatens the special natural characteristics of these internationally protected areas.



## Our approach to climate reporting Task Force on Climate-related Financial Disclosures ('TCFD')

The table below sets out the 11 TCFD recommendations and summarises where additional information can be found.

Where we have not included climate-related financial disclosures consistent with all of the TCFD Recommendations and Recommended Disclosures, the reasons for this and steps we are taking are set out in the additional information section on page 402.

Recommendation	Response	Disclosure location
<b>Governance</b>		
<b>a) Describe the Board's oversight of climate-related risks and opportunities</b>		
Process, frequency and training	– The Board is responsible for our climate ambition, strategy and risk, receives climate-focused updates throughout the year and receives ESG-related training.	<a href="#">▶ Page 80</a> <a href="#">▶ Page 229</a> <a href="#">▶ Page 232</a>
Sub-committee accountability, processes and frequency	– The Group Risk Committee exercises oversight of climate risks. – The Group Audit Committee reviews and challenges ESG and climate-related reporting and disclosure, including the climate change resolution and scenario analysis disclosure.	<a href="#">▶ Page 249</a> <a href="#">▶ Page 245</a>
Examples of the Board and relevant Board committees taking climate into account	– 2021 was a significant year for the Group in its efforts to support the transition to net zero – a key pillar of our overall Group strategy – with the passing of our climate change resolution at our 2021 AGM and the publication of our thermal coal phase-out policy being two of the most notable achievements. In January 2022, the Board also approved the necessary investment required to develop and implement a revised operating model for the Group's Sustainability function to help ensure delivery against our sustainability ambitions. – The GRC and GAC convened a joint meeting to review the thermal coal phase-out policy and our approach to financed emissions.	<a href="#">▶ Page 24</a> <a href="#">▶ Page 219</a>  <a href="#">▶ Page 241</a>
<b>b) Describe management's role in assessing and managing climate-related risks and opportunities</b>		
Who manages climate-related risks and opportunities	– The Group Executive Committee ('GEC') manages our climate ambition with management responsibilities integrated into the relevant business and functional areas. It oversees and directs the climate-related opportunities. It discussed climate-related issues at six meetings in 2021. – The Group Chief Executive is responsible for overseeing the delivery of the sustainable finance and investment ambition and realisation of commercial opportunities. – The Group Chief Sustainability Officer holds joint responsibility for the ESG committee that supports Group Executives in the development and delivery of ESG strategy, key policies and material commitments by providing oversight, coordination and management of ESG commitments and activities. – The Group Chief Risk and Compliance Officer and the chief risk officers of our PRA-regulated businesses are the senior managers responsible for climate financial risks under the UK Senior Managers Regime.	<a href="#">▶ Page 80</a>
How management reports to the Board	– The Group Chief Executive, the Group Chief Financial Officer, and the Chief Risk and Compliance Officer provide regular verbal and written updates to the Board. – The ESG Committee will regularly report to the Board on progress against our ESG ambitions, climate strategy and related commitments.	<a href="#">▶ Page 80</a>
Processes used to inform management	– The Group Chief Financial Officer provides an ESG dashboard including key climate-related metrics within a quarterly report, presented to the GEC. – Management is informed by a number of specialist ESG governance forums.	<a href="#">▶ Page 80</a>
<b>Strategy</b>		
<b>a) Describe the climate-related risks and opportunities the organisation has identified over the short, medium and long term</b>		
Processes used to determine material risks and opportunities	– We use scenario analysis to help us identify and understand climate-related risks. – We understand the need to find new solutions to increase the pace of change if the world is to achieve the Paris Agreement's goal of being net zero by 2050. – For wholesale customers, we use a questionnaire as part of the independent review of risk, to understand their climate strategies and risks. It also helps us to identify potential business opportunities to support the transition.	<a href="#">▶ Page 57</a> <a href="#">▶ Page 55</a> <a href="#">▶ Page 133</a>
Relevant short, medium, and long term time horizons	– We aim to achieve net zero in our financed emissions by 2050, and in our own operations and supply chain by 2030. – We aim to provide and facilitate \$750bn to \$1tn of sustainable finance and investment for our customers in their transition to net zero and a sustainable future between 2020 and 2030. – We have taken these time horizons into our consideration. We consider short term to be less than one year, medium term to be by 2030 and long term to be by 2050.	<a href="#">▶ Page 46</a> <a href="#">▶ Page 53</a> <a href="#">▶ Page 132</a>
Transition or physical climate-related issues identified	– Transition or physical climate-related risk impacts may manifest across our risk taxonomy across all time horizons. – We are supporting our customers in their transition through our sustainable finance and investment ambition. Our sustainable finance data dictionary includes a detailed definition of contributing activities.	<a href="#">▶ Page 132</a> <a href="#">▶ Page 53</a>

## Task Force on Climate-related Financial Disclosures ('TCFD') continued

Recommendation	Response	Disclosure location
Risks and opportunities by sector and/or geography	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For our wholesale exposure we have focused on a group lens as a starting point, primarily due to data limitations on client carbon emissions. Our scenario analysis shows that transition risk represents a more material risk for corporate customers, and physical risk is more material for our retail customers.</li> <li>Opportunities include sustainable finance, sustainable investment and sustainable infrastructure.</li> </ul>	<p>▶ Page 57</p> <p>▶ Page 53</p>
Concentrations of credit exposure to carbon-related assets	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>We have identified and disclosed six sectors where our corporate customers have the highest climate risk, which are: oil and gas; building and construction; chemicals; automotive; power and utilities; and metals and mining.</li> <li>We have also disclosed our exposure to thermal coal.</li> <li>Our approach to financed emissions has focused primarily on oil and gas, and power and utilities, and the specific areas of the value chain which are most carbon intensive. We will aim to enhance our scope 3 emissions disclosure by encouraging our customers to publicly disclose their carbon emissions.</li> </ul>	<p>▶ Page 133</p> <p>▶ Page 62</p> <p>▶ Page 47</p> <p>▶ Page 402</p>
<b>b) Describe the impact of climate-related risks and opportunities on the organisation's businesses, strategy and financial planning</b>		
Impact on strategy, business, and financial planning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transition to net zero represents one of our four strategic pillars. We aim to be net zero in our operations and supply chain by 2030 and in our financed emissions by 2050.</li> <li>Due to transitional challenges, including data and system limitations, we do not currently fully disclose the way in which climate-related issues have affected our financial planning and performance. We have considered the impact of climate-related issues on our businesses, strategy, and financial planning, and will aim to further enhance our processes in relation to acquisitions/divestments and access to capital.</li> </ul>	<p>▶ Page 14</p> <p>▶ Page 402</p>
Impact on products and services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>We aim to help our customers' transition to net zero and a sustainable future through providing and facilitating between \$750bn and \$1tn of sustainable finance and investment by 2030.</li> </ul>	<p>▶ Page 53</p>
Impact on supply chain and/or value chain	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>We have started targeting our largest suppliers to encourage them to make their own carbon commitments, and to disclose their emissions. We take into account climate-related risks as part of our third-party risk management process.</li> </ul>	<p>▶ Page 52</p>
Impact on adaptation and mitigation activities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>We announced our ambition to achieving 100% renewable power across our operations by 2030, and continue to look for opportunities to procure green energy. We regularly review and enhance our building selection process and global engineering standards, to help ensure our building selection and design standards reflect the potential impacts of climate change.</li> </ul>	<p>▶ Page 52</p>
Impact on operations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>We have analysed the resilience of our critical properties, identifying 22 of our 250 critical buildings have a high potential for impact due to climate change by 2050. This will inform real estate planning. Our business continuity processes, including people and infrastructure, will continue to evolve to take in account of climate-related risks across regions and markets to avoid concentration risk.</li> </ul>	<p>▶ Page 61</p>
Impact on investment in research and development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>We are working with the World Resources Institute and WWF, focusing our collective efforts on climate-related innovation, nature-based solutions and energy efficiency initiatives in Asia.</li> </ul>	<p>▶ Page 77</p>
How we are striving to meet investor expectations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The climate change resolution that was passed at our 2021 AGM committed us to publishing our thermal coal phase-out policy and setting short- and medium-term targets to align our provision of finance with the goals and timelines of the Paris Agreement.</li> </ul>	<p>▶ Page 18</p>
<b>c) Describe the resilience of the organisation's strategy, taking into consideration different climate-related scenarios, including a 2°C or lower scenario</b>		
Embedding climate into scenario analysis	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>We use the people, processes, controls and governance structures from our traditional capital stress tests for our climate-related scenario analysis, as well as bespoke data, modelling techniques and analysis.</li> </ul>	<p>▶ Page 57</p>
Key drivers of performance and how these have been taken into account	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In 2021, we ran our first climate stress testing and scenario analysis exercise. For all portfolios, our assessments considered transition risk and physical risk.</li> <li>We do not currently fully disclose the impacts of transition and physical risk quantitatively, due to transitional challenges such as data limitations and evolving science and methodologies.</li> </ul>	<p>▶ Page 57</p> <p>▶ Page 402</p>
Scenarios used and how they factored in government policies	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Our climate-related scenario analysis was run on a suite of scenarios including Hot house, Orderly and Disorderly scenarios, which incorporated a complex set of social, political and economic decisions, including taking into account government policies.</li> </ul>	<p>▶ Page 57</p>
How our strategies may change and adapt	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>As our approach matures, we will look to begin incorporating our analysis into our core banking processes including strategic planning and risk appetite.</li> <li>We regularly review and enhance our own building selection process and design standards to help these reflect the potential impacts of climate change.</li> </ul>	<p>▶ Page 61</p>
<b>Risk management</b>		
<b>a) Describe the organisation's processes for identifying and assessing climate-related risks</b>		
Traditional banking risk types considered	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Our key climate risk types are: wholesale credit risk, retail credit risk, regulatory compliance risk, resilience risk and strategic (reputational) risk.</li> <li>We tailor our underlying policies and controls to manage the different risks and exposures to reflect our respective roles in asset management, employee pensions and insurance to meet the needs of our key stakeholders.</li> </ul>	<p>▶ Page 131</p> <p>▶ Page 56</p>

## Task Force on Climate-related Financial Disclosures ('TCFD') continued

Recommendation	Response	Disclosure location
Process	– The process of identification and assessment of climate risk differs according to the risk type, taking into account material risk drivers. We use scenario analysis to assess our portfolio's exposure, which takes into account emerging regulatory requirements, and we use our transition risk questionnaire to request information from our corporate customers.	▶ Page 131
Integration into policies and procedures	– We are integrating climate risk into the supporting policies, processes and controls for our key climate risks and we will continue to update these as our climate risk management capabilities mature over time.	▶ Page 131
<b>b) Describe the organisation's processes for managing climate-related risks</b>		
Process and how we make decisions	– The Group Risk Management Meeting receives scheduled updates on climate risk, and receive regular updates on our climate risk appetite and top and emerging climate risks. – Our developing climate risk appetite metrics aim to support the oversight and management of the financial and non-financial risks from climate change. – Our approach to climate risk management is developing and how we manage these risks will vary by risk type. We will continue to align to our risk management framework when determining the materiality of its exposure to climate-related risks.	▶ Page 80 ▶ Page 131
<b>c) Describe how processes for identifying, assessing and managing climate-related risks are integrated into the organisation's overall risk management framework</b>		
How we have aligned and integrated our approach	– Our approach to climate risk management is aligned to our Group-wide risk management framework and three lines of defence model.	▶ Page 131
How we take into account interconnections between entities, functions	– Our dedicated climate risk programme continues to accelerate the development of our climate risk management capabilities, taking into account relevant interconnections within global businesses, functions and entities.	▶ Page 131
<b>Metrics and targets</b>		
<b>a) Disclose the metrics used by the organisation to assess climate-related risk and opportunities in line with its strategy and risk management process</b>		
Metrics used to assess the impact of climate-related risks on our loan portfolio	– We disclose our wholesale loan exposure to the six high transition risk sectors. It is also used to be a metric, together with our transition risk questionnaire to assess impact of climate risk and help inform risk management. – We are starting to measure climate risk for our retail portfolio, starting with retail properties in the UK. – Our climate risk management information dashboard includes metrics relating to our key climate risks, and is reported to the Global Climate Risk Oversight Forum. However, we do not fully disclose metrics used to assess the impact of climate-related risks on retail lending, parts of wholesale lending and other financial intermediary business activities.	▶ Page 133 ▶ Page 134 ▶ Page 402
Metrics used to assess progress against opportunities	– We track our net zero progress using multiple metrics, tailoring methodologies to the specific measures. – We do not currently fully disclose the proportion of revenue or proportion of assets aligned with climate-related opportunities, relevant forward-looking metrics or internal carbon prices due to transitional challenges including data and system limitations.	▶ Page 18 ▶ Page 402
Board or senior management incentives	– We use a number of climate-related metrics within annual incentive scorecards, including those of the Group Chief Executive and Group Chief Financial Officer.	▶ Page 17
<b>b) Disclose scope 1, scope 2 and, if appropriate, scope 3 greenhouse gas emissions and the related risks</b>		
Our own operations	– We report scope 1, 2 and part of scope 3 greenhouse gas emissions resulting from the energy used in our buildings and employees' business travel. – Future disclosure on scope 3 supply chain emissions (suppliers), as well as its related risks is reliant on our suppliers publicly disclosing their carbon emissions.	▶ Page 52 ▶ Page 402
Measuring our on-balance sheet financed emissions	– We have started to measure our scope 3 portfolio impact, beginning with the oil and gas, and power and utilities sectors. – Future disclosure on scope 3 financed emissions (customers) is reliant on our customers publicly disclosing their carbon emissions.	▶ Page 47 ▶ Page 402
<b>c) Describe the targets used by the organisation to manage climate-related risks and opportunities and performance against targets</b>		
Details of targets set and whether they are absolute or intensity based	– One of our strategic pillars is to support the transition to a net zero global economy. To support our ambition to align our financed emissions to achieve net zero by 2050 or sooner, we have set a new absolute on-balance sheet financed emissions 2030 target for the oil and gas sector, and an on-balance sheet financed emissions intensity 2030 target for the power and utilities sector. – Given that climate scenarios are mainly focused on medium- to long-term horizons, rather than short-term, we have set interim 2030 targets for on-balance sheet financed emissions for the oil and gas, and power and utilities sectors. We do not currently disclose targets used to measure and manage physical risk, due to transitional challenges and data limitations. We do not consider water usage to be a material target for our business and therefore we have not included a target in this year's disclosure.	▶ Page 50 ▶ Page 402
Other key performance indicators used	– We also use other indicators to assess our progress including energy consumption and percentage of renewable electricity sourced.	▶ Page 18

# Social

We aim to play an active role in opening up a world of opportunity for our customers, colleagues and communities as we bring the benefits of connectivity and global economy to more people around the world.

## At a glance

### Our relationships

Our purpose is opening up a world of opportunity, and we aim to bring that purpose to our customers, employees and the communities in which we operate.













We create value by providing the products and services our customers need and aim to do so in a way that fits seamlessly into their lives. This helps us to build long-lasting relationships with our customers. Through a series of surveys, we aim to listen to our customers to put them at the centre of our decision making. If things do go wrong, we aim to take action in a timely manner.

Our organisation has been shaped by the many cultures, communities and continents we serve, with almost 220,000 full-time equivalent employees ('FTEs') in 64 countries with 160 nationalities. We were founded on the strength of different experience and we continue to value that difference. We strive to champion inclusivity to better reflect the worlds of our customers and communities.

We have a long-standing commitment to support our communities, in areas where we can make a difference and support sustainable economic growth. We believe that financial services, when accessible and fair, can reduce inequality and help more people access opportunities.

Our culture is underpinned by our values: we value difference, we succeed together, we take responsibility, and we get it done.

### In this section

<b>Customers</b> 	<b>Customer satisfaction</b>	While customer satisfaction improved during the year, we have work to do to improve our rank position against competitors.	 Page 67
	<b>How we listen</b>	We aim to be open and consistent in how we track, record and manage complaints.	 Page 68
<b>Employees</b> 	<b>The future of work</b>	As the Covid-19 pandemic tested our colleagues, we expect the way we work to change as the workforce meets new demands.	 Page 70
	<b>Inclusion</b>	We value diversity of thought and we are building an inclusive environment that reflects our customers and communities.	 Page 71
	<b>Learning and skills development</b>	We aim to build a dynamic, inclusive culture where colleagues can develop skills and experiences that help them fulfil their potential.	 Page 73
	<b>Listening to our colleagues</b>	We run a Snapshot survey every six months and report insights to our Group Executive Committee and the Board.	 Page 74
	<b>Well-being</b>	Our global well-being programme is a key enabler of our people strategy, especially as we move to a more hybrid way of working.	 Page 76
<b>Communities</b> 	<b>Supporting communities</b>	We focus on a number of priorities where we can make a difference and support sustainable economic growth.	 Page 77
	<b>Financial inclusion</b>	We aim to build financial health and remove barriers people can face in accessing financial services.	 Page 78

## Customers

We create value by providing the products and services our customers need and aim to do so in a way that fits seamlessly into their lives.

We aim to listen, learn and act on our customers' feedback, and use the net promoter score ('NPS') system to compare

our customer satisfaction performance against our peers. We manage customer feedback when things go wrong and report on our actions against our key customer complaints.

In this section, we report on our customers as three distinct groups: our wealth and personal

banking customers; medium and large-sized corporate customers; and our global and institutional customers. These groups are served by our three global businesses respectively: Wealth and Personal Banking ('WPB'), Commercial Banking ('CMB') and Global Banking and Markets ('GBM').

### Customer satisfaction

We remain committed to improving customers' experiences. In 2021, we gathered feedback from over one million customers across our three global businesses to help us understand our strengths and the areas of focus.

Our recommendation scores improved in more than 60% of our markets, although we still have work to do to improve our rank position against competitors, as some have accelerated their performance faster than us.

#### Listening to drive continuous improvement

Throughout 2021, we continued to embed our new feedback system so we can better listen, learn and act on our customers' feedback. We use NPS to provide a consistent measure of our performance. NPS is measured by subtracting the percentage of 'Detractors' from the percentage of 'Promoters'. 'Detractors' are customers who provide a score of 0 to 6, and 'promoters' are customers who provide a score of 9 to 10 to the question: 'On a scale on 0 to 10, how likely is it that you would recommend HSBC to a friend or colleague'.

We run studies that allow us to benchmark ourselves against other banks. In 2021, these were live in 10 WPB markets and 13 CMB markets, and in our key regions for our private bank and GBM. These will be expanded to other key markets in 2022. We try to make it as easy as possible for customers to give us

feedback, accelerating our use of digital real-time surveys to capture insight. By sharing this and other feedback with our front-line teams, and allowing them to respond directly to customers, we are improving how we address issues and realising opportunities.

#### How we fared

In WPB, our NPS rose in seven markets. In Hong Kong, mainland China and UAE, we were ranked in the top-three banks, and in the UK, Malaysia and Mexico we improved rank positions. Our rank in Singapore and the US remained flat while our positions slipped in Australia and Canada. Customers told us we needed to focus on: making digital platforms more accessible, making payments easier, improving our account opening experience and helping customers better monitor their spending. We have made a commitment to invest in making these things better. In our private bank, our global NPS increased to 31, compared with 9 in 2020. This was largely due to an increase in our scores in Hong Kong, the US and Germany, with scores in Switzerland, the UK and Luxembourg also performing strongly.

In CMB, NPS rose in eight of our 13 key markets, with our rank positions in Malaysia, India, UAE and Mexico either improving or in the top three against competitors. In Hong Kong, we placed a stronger emphasis on innovation from a product and digital banking perspective. In the UK, as we continued to

navigate the broader impacts of Covid-19, we faced challenges providing consistent levels of customer service. We are prioritising areas where we can improve the experience customers have with us.

In GBM, our NPS increased in Asia and the US. We ranked in first place in Asia, an improvement from third place in 2020. In the US, our NPS increased by 16 points, consequently placing us in sixth place versus our ninth place ranking in 2020. While our NPS declined in Europe by four points compared with 2020, our score improved among our key clients.

#### Number of markets in top three or improving rank<sup>1</sup>

	2021
WPB	6 out of 10
CMB	4 out of 13

<sup>1</sup> In WPB, markets comprised: the UK, Hong Kong, Malaysia, Singapore, mainland China, Australia, UAE, Canada, Mexico and the US. In CMB, markets comprised: the UK, Hong Kong, Malaysia, Singapore, Pearl River Delta, mainland China, India, Indonesia, Australia, UAE, Canada, Mexico and the US. Rank positions are provided using data gathered through third-party research agencies.

### Acting on feedback

We continued to focus on our digital capabilities in 2021 to enable better customer experiences.

In WPB, we introduced new mobile account opening functionality in Hong Kong, leading to improved NPS, and reaching an all-time high of 62 in March. We also launched Trade25, our new stock trading platform for 18 to 25 year-olds. By the end of the year, 1,800 users had opted into the programme. A new online banking platform was delivered across 20 markets to improve navigation and usability.

In CMB, our digital self-service programme launched to enable our customers to undertake more of their day-to-day banking online. Since introduction in early 2021, in the UK, over 140,000 customers changed their details online, 71,000 customers managed their debit and credit cards and 389,000 cheques were deposited using the mobile application.

In GBM, our digitised account onboarding and lifecycle management platform has been extended to 21 markets with enhanced features and capabilities including one time password and e-sign functionality. Integrated electronic identification and verification capabilities have also been deployed to simplify the onboarding experience for our clients.

## How we listen

To improve how we serve our customers, we must be open to feedback and acknowledge when things go wrong. We have adapted quickly to support our customers facing new challenges and new ways of working, especially as a result of Covid-19-related lockdown restrictions.

We aim to be open and consistent in how we track, record and manage complaints, although as we serve a wide range of customers – from personal banking and wealth customers to large corporates, institutions and governments – we tailor our approach in each of our global businesses. As the table on the right demonstrates, we have a consistent set of principles that enable us to remain customer-focused throughout the complaints process.

For further details on complaints volumes by geography, see our *ESG Data Pack* at [www.hsbc.com/esg](http://www.hsbc.com/esg).

### How we handle complaints

Our principles	Our actions
<b>Making it easy for customers to complain</b>	Customers can complain via the channel that best suits them. We provide a point of contact along with clear information on next steps and timescales.
<b>Acknowledging complaints</b>	All colleagues welcome complaints as opportunities and exercise empathy to acknowledge our customers' issues. Complaints are escalated if they cannot be resolved at first point of contact.
<b>Keeping the customer up to date</b>	We set clear expectations and keep customers informed throughout the complaint resolution process via their preferred channel.
<b>Ensuring fair resolution</b>	We thoroughly investigate all complaints to address concerns and ensure the right outcome for our customers.
<b>Providing available rights</b>	We provide customers with information on their rights and the appeal process if they are not satisfied with the outcome of the complaint.
<b>Undertaking root cause analysis</b>	Complaint causes are analysed on a regular basis to identify and address any systemic issues and to inform process improvements.

## Wealth and Personal Banking ('WPB')

In 2021, we received approximately 1.2 million complaints from customers. The ratio of complaints per 1,000 customers per month in our large markets reduced from 2.7 to 2.5.

In the UK, complaints relating to our response to the Covid-19 pandemic reduced, due to the decline in demand for financial support, payment holidays and additional lending. In the UK, we also implemented various initiatives to resolve common customer pain points and have provided our people with enhanced guidance to help them identify complaints.

The increase in complaints in Hong Kong mainly related to stresses to our operations caused by events including frauds, Covid-19-related government schemes and new business initiatives. We are addressing these by offering new flexible solutions, customer education on fraud prevention and enhanced digital services.

The increase in complaints in Mexico was driven by unrecognised charges in debit and credit cards caused by fraud attacks. In response, our fraud teams have taken actions to protect customers, including enhanced monitoring and customer alerts.

Our complaint management platform, now live in 11 markets, allows us to deliver a more customer-focused experience when managing feedback. We have streamlined complaints procedures, introduced greater automation to track complaints and provide customers with regular updates, and enhanced our reporting. Our new global complaints dashboard enables us to identify trends, and put in place actions to resolve emerging issues.

In our private bank in 2021, we received 431 complaints, a 25% decrease on 2020, largely due to the reduction in administration and service issues. Within this category, approximately 50% were attributable to processing errors/delays and client reporting delays/errors. In 2021, the private bank resolved 431 complaints.

### WPB complaint volumes<sup>1</sup> (per 1,000 customers per month)

	2021	2020
<b>Total<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>2.5</b>	2.7
UK <sup>3</sup>	▼ <b>1.6</b>	2.1
Hong Kong <sup>3</sup>	▲ <b>0.7</b>	0.6
Mexico <sup>3</sup>	▲ <b>5.5</b>	4.9

1 A complaint is any expression of dissatisfaction about HSBC's activities, products or services whether justified or not.

2 Markets included: Hong Kong, mainland China, France, the UK, UAE, Mexico, Canada, US.

3 The UK, Mexico and Hong Kong make up 84% of total complaints.

## Acting on feedback

In 2021, we revised our global complaint handling policy to simplify our process, and set a principle-based approach. We aim to ensure we recognise those customers with enhanced care needs to deliver fair outcomes.

In March 2021, we were the first bank in Hong Kong to allow fully digital international account opening for both permanent and non-permanent residents through the launch of a new international account opening service through our internet banking.

Since October 2021, our UK customers have benefited from enriched transaction details for their debit and credit cards on the mobile app. The app provides a simpler interface, includes improved transaction descriptions and helps support customers where they are querying transactions through the dispute process.

Contact centres are accelerating the digital transformation to deliver enhanced customer experience by streamlining and automating processes. In 2021, we launched

14 new chat deployments, four new chatbots and security improvements that included voice biometrics and SMS passwords that drive towards delivering seamless customer experiences when connecting with our contact centres.

## How we listen continued

### Commercial Banking ('CMB')

In 2021, we received 82,238 customer complaints, a decrease of 22% from 2020. Of the overall volumes, 82% came from the UK, 10% from Hong Kong and 2% from France. We resolved 81,968 complaints.

The most common complaint related to operations, namely payment processing errors and delays. However, complaints in this category fell markedly compared with 2020, largely due to the significant reduction in complaints relating to the Bounce Back Loan Scheme in the UK after the scheme was closed

in March 2021. In Hong Kong, the number of complaints received were significantly lower in 2021 due to a reduction in our due diligence reviews of customers as part of our global standards programme.

Encouraging our people to capture and log complaints allows us to continually improve the products and services we offer. To support this we rolled out a new complaints tool across 36 markets to ensure effective complaint handling remains at the front and centre of how we operate.

#### CMB complaint volumes<sup>1</sup> (000s)

	2021	2020
<b>Total</b>	<b>82.2</b>	105.1
UK <sup>2</sup>	▼ <b>67.1</b>	81.9
Hong Kong <sup>2</sup>	▼ <b>8.2</b>	16.3

### Acting on feedback

We seek to ensure that we treat customers fairly when managing complaints, especially those who may be considered vulnerable or who have enhanced care needs. In 2021, we introduced a way to identify complaints from such customers so that they get the right outcomes.

The majority of complaints related to payment processing. To improve our customers' experience when making

payments, we launched SMS and We Chat notifications in Hong Kong to accelerate payment screening times.

The second highest contributor to complaint volumes related to contact centres, in particular the time taken for our customers to be served. In the UK these complaints were driven by a rise in customer demand and operational challenges increasing call wait times. To improve response times, we

provided customers with more digital channels including web chat and upgraded our Business Banking mobile app.

We continued to strengthen our financial crime procedures as part of our commitment to safeguard our customers. While complaints related to these processes and procedures remained high they fell by 2% compared with 2020.

### Global Banking and Markets ('GBM')

We received 1,429 customer complaints in 2021, which was in line with complaint volumes in 2020. Of the complaints received in 2021, 92% were closed.

Our Global Liquidity and Cash Management business recorded the most complaints, corresponding to the high transaction volumes associated with this business. Complaint volumes were broadly stable throughout the year, with no material incidents observed. Some examples of complaints raised include temporary issues with system performance, and customers citing query resolution times.

#### GBM complaint volumes<sup>1</sup>

	2021	2020
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,429</b>	1,432
Global Banking	▼ <b>282</b>	309
Global Markets and Securities Services	▼ <b>309</b>	363
Global Liquidity and Cash Management <sup>3</sup>	▲ <b>838</b>	760

### Acting on feedback

We have developed a client feedback tool to replace several legacy complaints logging tools for all GBM businesses. The tool is scheduled to go live across all GBM markets by September 2022.

While global systems were stable throughout 2021, where issues occurred we deployed resources to restore services quickly, and performed root-cause analysis to ensure fixes were implemented.

1 A complaint is any expression of dissatisfaction, whether justified or not, relating to the provision of, or failure to provide, a specific product or service or service activity.

2 For our CMB business, the UK and Hong Kong make up 92% of total complaints.

3 Global Liquidity and Cash Management excludes 1,190 complaints relating to payment operations, which is part of Digital Business Services.

## Employees

Opening up a world of opportunity applies to colleagues, as well as our customers. We do this by building a diverse and inclusive organisation that prioritises well-being. We invest in the development of talent, creating a culture of learning and we empower our colleagues to shape the future of work.

We were founded on the strength of diverse experience, and we continue to seek different perspectives to ensure we are prepared to move at pace, and deliver on behalf of our colleagues, customers and shareholders. We regularly listen to our colleagues through surveys and Exchange sessions. The insight we collect shapes our approach to colleague engagement and support.

Our culture is underpinned by our values: we value difference, we succeed together, we take responsibility, and we get it done.

## The future of work

The way we work is continuing to adapt as our workforce meets new demands, and as expectations change. In addition to this, our colleagues are developing new skills and working more flexibly than ever before.

### Adapting at pace

During the Covid-19 pandemic, our colleagues adapted at pace in a fast-changing environment to provide continuity of service for our customers. This offered us the opportunity to rethink the future of work, taking the best of what we learnt to attract a better and more diverse workforce.

To support our approach, we created three guiding principles:

- Customer focus: We aim to make sure the way we work helps deliver the best commercial outcomes for our customers.
- Team commitment: We will connect with each other, build our community and collaborate.
- Flexibility: We will provide our colleagues with more choice on how, when and where we work, suitable for the roles we do.

Our future of work initiative is driven by feedback and insights that we gain from our colleagues. In April 2021, our return to workplace survey revealed approximately 70% of colleagues wanted individual flexibility

around location and hours. In October 2021, our employee focus groups showed approximately 85% of colleagues wanted leaders to set an example and encourage our new ways of working.

In 2021, we started to formalise hybrid working arrangements, splitting time between home, office or other locations. We developed e-learning and conversation guides to help managers discuss hybrid ways of working with their teams. We also created films and communications, showcasing how leaders and colleagues were role modelling new ways of working.

To further support individual flexibility, we created a new global flexible working framework and best practice guidelines to enable all colleagues to have more choice around how and where they work.

Our June 2021 Snapshot survey revealed there are five key areas our colleagues want us to get right for hybrid working to be successful:

- improve communication;
- offer the right level of flexibility;
- provide fit-for-purpose technology;
- facilitate collaboration; and
- enable our leaders to lead hybrid teams.

In line with this feedback, we improved technology platforms including the accelerated deployment of Microsoft Teams and improved remote internet connection capabilities. We have commenced refurbishment of buildings to support better collaboration, while ensuring the safety of our colleagues by continuing to provide social distancing measures. The future of work will remain an area of focus in 2022 and beyond.

We recognise we do not have all the answers, so we will continue to take a ‘test and learn’ approach, closely evaluating our success through regular feedback and business performance.

# 66%

of employees whose roles allow them to work remotely told us their ideal work pattern would be hybrid, according to the Snapshot employee survey in December 2021.



## Spotlight on hybrid working

Our colleagues in mainland China – one of the first markets to reopen following Covid-19-related restrictions – embraced our new hybrid ways of working.

Managers assessed role types against a global ‘workstyle’ framework, which considers issues such as local laws, regulations and the need for face-to-face contact. This helped management understand and role model a balance between home and office working. Managers were then encouraged to have open discussions with their teams, supported by HR guidelines, around how individuals could be supported to work more flexibly. Following these changes, we received feedback that showed that ways of working had changed, and where roles allowed, hybrid working was now seen to be the standard way to work.



## Inclusion

We value diversity of thought and we are building an environment that reflects our customers and communities. We are committed to attracting, developing and retaining diverse talent by fostering an inclusive culture.

We recognise the importance of data in driving change, and in 2021 placed an increased focus on capturing diversity data in markets where this is possible from a legal, data privacy and cultural perspective.

We are now using data science to uncover barriers to more equal representation across the organisation.

Our approach to inclusion is organised under four pillars:



### Investing in talent

To ensure that we have diversity of thought and represent the communities we serve it is imperative that we attract, hire and develop high-performing diverse talent. Our recruitment, retention and development initiatives include the following:

- In recruitment, it is now mandatory for all hiring managers to carry out inclusive hiring training. For external recruitment, we work with agencies that specialise in promoting more diverse hires at all levels of seniority.
- To support our people managers and colleagues, we have invested in expanding our leadership development programmes, and in initiatives relating to mental health and neurodiversity. We are also the first UK employer to be accredited as menopause friendly.
- We run targeted leadership programmes for underrepresented groups, and we have reviewed succession plans and pipelines for senior leadership roles in our key markets with a focus on representation of female and ethnically diverse talent.

▶ For further details on awards and employee programmes, see the *ESG Data Pack* at [www.hsbc.com/esg](http://www.hsbc.com/esg).



### Investing in employee networks

Tens of thousands of colleagues are part of our employee networks, focusing on age, disability, mental health, ethnicity, faith, gender, LGBT+, working parents, carers, and wider common interest groups. Each network is supported by an executive sponsor. Some highlights from 2021 include:

- Balance, our gender network, launched an initiative that now runs across all employee networks, providing structured small group executive coaching sessions led by internal leaders in 38 markets. Nearly 3,000 colleagues have benefited to date.
- Embrace, our ethnicity network, hosted global panel sessions on World Day for Cultural Diversity to discuss the importance of ethnic and cultural inclusion and the actions needed to bring about sustainable change. In the US, Embrace held career insights workshops showcasing the skills needed for various internal vacancies.
- Our Pride network launched 'How to be an LGBT+ Ally' e-learning in 10 languages. Approximately 2,500 colleagues completed the training within five months, including the Group Executive Committee.



### Investing in data

The diversity data we collect is reviewed by our Group Executive Committee on a quarterly basis and is used to make evidence-based decisions and hold us accountable for progress against our commitments. We will use diversity data to enhance our understanding of employee sentiment across diverse groups and to enable us to assess the inclusiveness of our hiring processes. In 2021, highlights included:

- We have expanded our self-identification capability to 38 markets, enabling 91% of our workforce to share their ethnic heritage.
- Employees can now also share their disability, gender identity and sexual orientation data. These self-identification options were enabled for 90%, 80% and 70% of our workforce respectively, in markets where this was permitted from a legal, regulatory and cultural perspective.
- As part of the hiring process, we have enabled candidates in 12 markets, including five of our largest, to share their diversity data. We will add a further seven markets in 2022.



### Supporting customers and communities

We are committed to supporting the diverse communities we serve, with actions across HSBC, and in our personal and wholesale businesses specifically, including:

- We empowered female entrepreneurs to increase the scale of their business through masterclasses, coaching and networking as part of HSBC Roar, a customer coaching and networking programme launched by HSBC Global Business Banking in partnership with AllBright.
- We redesigned our retail banking apps in line with accessibility guidelines and transformed the physical appearance of our credit and debit cards to make them more accessible.
- We demonstrated our commitment to promoting a culture of respect and equality by becoming a signatory in 2021 to the UN Standards of Conduct for Business: Tackling discrimination against lesbian, gay, bi, trans, and intersex people.

▶ For further details of how we are making financial services more accessible and fair, see 'Financial inclusion' on page 78.

## Disability confidence

Our employee networks are essential to fostering an inclusive culture. Our Ability network celebrated International Day of People with Disabilities in partnership with PurpleSpace, which launched the Purple Light Up movement to build disability confidence for employees and customers. Global events were held to celebrate the contribution of colleagues with disabilities, raise awareness of our disability confidence goals, and build empathy and allyship.

In 2021, we made progress on our ambition to become a disability confident organisation. Key highlights were: running more than 50 digital accessibility sessions attended by 15,000 employees and partners; launching local Ability networks in India and Poland, and increasing membership across the Group; and welcoming six new colleagues with Down's Syndrome to work in our UK branches.



## Inclusion continued

### Women in senior leadership

After achieving our ambition of 30% women in senior leadership positions in 2020, we set a new goal to reach 35% by 2025. At the end of 2021, we had 31.7% of women in senior leadership roles.

Appointments of external female candidates into senior positions were 37.6%, up from 31.7% in 2020. Promotions of women into senior leadership roles were 43.2%.

Talent programmes – including Accelerating Female Leaders and our Explore leadership course – have provided skills and coaching to help high-performing women progress their careers at an accelerated rate.

### Gender diversity statistics

Holdings Board	8	62%
	5	38%
Group Executive Committee	17	81%
	4	19%
Combined executive committee and direct reports <sup>1</sup>	169	66%
	87	34%
Senior leadership <sup>2</sup>	6,382	68%
	2,968	32%
All employees	108,296	48%
	116,441	52%

■ Male ■ Female

1 Combined executive committee and direct reports includes HSBC Group Executives, General Managers, Managing Directors, Group Company Secretary and Chief Governance Officer and their direct reports (excluding administrative staff).

2 Senior leadership is classified as those at band 3 and above in our global career band structure.

### Our ethnicity commitments

In July 2020, we made a commitment to double the number of Black colleagues in senior leadership positions by 2025. We have focused on the UK and US markets, where most of our Black colleagues are based. In 2021 we grew our number of Black senior leaders by 17.5%.

Our global campaign to invite colleagues to provide us with data on how they identify has provided us with a more robust understanding of the ethnic profile of our workforce. Using this data, in 2022 we are refining our ethnic diversity goals to work towards a diverse senior leadership representation that better reflects the communities we serve. We will maintain our focus on goals for Black senior leaders and will also establish goals for other underrepresented ethnically diverse groups.

We put in place important foundations in 2021 through leadership development programmes, inclusive hiring, and investing in the next generation of high-performing diverse talent.

Our Accelerating into Leadership programme was expanded to include ethnically diverse men as well as women in middle management. In the UK, we piloted the Solaris Bridge development programme for high-performing Black women.

We have partnered with organisations that specialise in engaging ethnically diverse talent for graduate, mid-career and leadership recruitment, and request diverse candidate slates from our recruitment partners.

We are building our pipeline of future talent through grants, scholarships and internships. We have signed up to the UK 10,000 Black Interns initiative, pledging to hire 35 interns – which is the highest number of places among all financial services companies. In the UK we also donated £2m to the #Merky Foundation to support 30 Stormzy Scholars at the University of Cambridge over the next three years. In the US, we have established an \$800,000 scholarship with the Executive Leadership Council to fund Black students interested in a career at HSBC.

### Representation and pay gap reporting

We publish our gender representation, ethnicity representation and pay gap data annually to ensure we continue to make progress and to help us identify new areas for action. We have been reporting our gender representation and pay gap data for the UK since 2017. In 2020, we voluntarily extended our reporting to include ethnicity for the UK and gender for the US. In 2021, we extended this further to include ethnicity for the US and gender for mainland China, Hong Kong, India and Mexico. This covers 70% of our organisation, providing a clear view of overall representation.

While we are confident in our approach to pay, until women and ethnically diverse colleagues are appropriately represented at every level across the organisation, and we have more complete ethnicity self-identification data, we will continue to see gaps in average pay. We review our pay practices regularly and work with independent third parties to review equal pay. If pay differences are identified that are not due to objective, tangible reasons such as performance or skills and experience, we make adjustments.

In 2021, our median aggregate UK-wide gender pay gap, including all reported HSBC entities, was 46.7%, compared with 48.0% in 2020, and the ethnicity pay gap was -6.0%, compared with -5.6% in 2020. Our overall UK gender pay gap is driven by the shape of our

UK workforce. There are more men than women in senior and higher-paid roles, and more women than men in junior roles. We also have a number of senior, global, head office roles based in the UK.

For further details on our gender representation, ethnicity representation, pay gap data, and actions we are taking, see [www.hsbc.com/diversitycommitments](http://www.hsbc.com/diversitycommitments) and the *ESG Data Pack* at [www.hsbc.com/esg](http://www.hsbc.com/esg).

### Percentage of our senior leadership who are women

31.7%

(2020: 30.3%; 2019: 29.4%; 2018: 28.2%)

### Ethnicity declaration

52.4%

Colleagues who have shared their ethnic heritage with us to date, out of 91% who are able to do so.



### Diversity data

During 2021, our inclusion team worked with legal, regulatory and diversity and inclusion colleagues in each of our markets to ensure we enabled as many colleagues as possible to share their data on a voluntary basis.

This was one of the biggest global initiatives we have run, and has resulted in significant engagement from colleagues sharing their ethnicity data so far.

It will be a multi-year process for colleagues and candidates to feel comfortable sharing their diversity data with us. We will need to demonstrate the robustness of our data security controls, deliver on our commitments to use this data to progress representation targets, identify and remove inclusion barriers and enhance our inclusion culture.

## Learning and skills development

We aim to build a dynamic, inclusive culture where colleagues can develop skills and undertake experiences that help them fulfil their potential. This determines not only how we develop our people but also how we recruit, identify and nurture talent.

### Our resources

We use a range of resources to help colleagues take ownership of their development and career including:

- HSBC University is our home for learning and skills, which is accessed online and through a network of training centres. Learning is organised through technical academies aligned to businesses and functions and enterprise-wide academies.
- Our My HSBC Career portal offers career development information and resources to help colleagues manage the various stages of their career from joining through to career progression.
- HSBC Talent Marketplace is a new online platform using artificial intelligence ('AI') to match those keen to learn specific skills while they work, with opportunities to support relevant projects alongside existing work.

### Developing strong foundations

We expect all colleagues to complete global mandatory training each year. It plays a critical role in shaping our culture, ensuring a focus on the issues that are fundamental to working with us – such as sustainability, financial crime risk, and our intolerance of bullying and harassment. New joiners attend our Global Discovery programme designed to enhance their knowledge of the organisation and engage them with our purpose, values and strategy.

As our risks and opportunities change, our technical academies offer general and targeted development. Our Risk Academy provides learning for every employee in traditional areas of risk like financial crime risk but also offers more specialised development for those in high-risk roles and for emerging issues like climate risk or the ethics of AI and Big Data.

### A focus on skills

Our approach to learning is skills based. Our academies work with businesses and functions to identify the key skills and capabilities they need in the future. We also help colleagues identify, assess and develop the skills that match their aspirations.

In 2021, we ran a Future Skills campaign called Focus 4, encouraging colleagues to identify four skills to prioritise in their development plans. During four themed weeks colleagues attended various events that introduced them to areas such as data, digital and sustainability skills, as well as personal skills including critical thinking and resilience.

### Changing how we learn

Colleagues can access HSBC University online via a learning platform called Degreed. This helps them identify, assess and develop skills through internal and external courses and resources in a way that suits them. Launched in 2021, usage of Degreed grew significantly through the year.

Degreed materials range from short videos, articles or podcasts to packaged programmes or curated learning pathways that link content in a logical structure. Degreed changes the nature of learning, balancing time-intensive classroom learning with simple accessible and timely content. By December, more than 115,000 colleagues were registered on the platform, and in 2021, overall training volumes were up to 26.7 hours per FTE from 23 hours per FTE in 2020.

Most development happens while our colleagues work. In 2021, we launched an AI-based platform called Talent Marketplace, which matches colleagues to projects and experiences based on their aspirations. By December, this had been rolled out to nearly 50,000 colleagues in the US, India, Singapore and the UK, and will be rolled out globally in 2022.

### Leadership development

It remains critical to our ability to energise for growth that we manage people effectively and our leaders make an impact. In recent years, we have refreshed how we provide leadership development. In 2021, we launched a new executive development curriculum for our most senior leaders, combining internal programmes and business school activities with targeted technical programmes on key topics and skills.

### Retaining and identifying future talent

The starting point to identifying talent is having a recruitment process that is fair and inclusive. In February 2021, we launched inclusive hiring training to help managers make decisions in line with our hiring principles. Managers can now only hire once they have completed this training, with over 13,500 managers receiving certification in 2021.

As we reshape HSBC we recognise that managing change well is critical. To that end, we have committed to focusing on redeploying those colleagues impacted by restructuring. In 2021, 23% of staff impacted found new jobs within HSBC, compared with 14% in 2020.

Our global graduate programme welcomed 650 new colleagues to the organisation in 2021. We held a three-day virtual induction to help graduates understand the programme and how they can play their part in bringing our purpose, strategy and values to life.

The Group Executive Committee takes time to identify successors for our most critical roles. Successors undergo robust assessment and participate in executive development programmes.

### Training at HSBC

# 5.9 million

Training hours carried out by our colleagues in 2021.  
(2020: 5.2 million)



## New routes to opportunity

Our Talent Marketplace platform helps our colleagues to open up a world of new opportunities to develop their skills, connections and careers to complement traditional learning.

Colleagues can create a profile that describes their skills, experience and aspirations. The system uses AI to match projects to potential candidates, providing our colleagues with an opportunity to learn and offering project owners a diverse pool of talent from which to draw.

Having launched in a number of countries in 2021, Talent Marketplace is helping our colleagues to connect with each other around the world and realise new opportunities. For example, one Singapore-based colleague who wanted to improve their communication skills and was matched with a London-based project owner who needed local market knowledge and language skills.

## Listening to our colleagues

We were founded on the strength of different experiences, attributes and voices. We believe that seeking out and listening to the views of our colleagues is a fundamental part of who we are and how we work. This has been especially important in 2021, as we look to define the future of work, support colleague well-being and develop the skills to enable future success.

### Listening to colleague sentiment

We run a Snapshot survey every six months and report insights to our Group Executive Committee and the Board. Results are shared across the Group to provide managers in each region with a better understanding to plan and make decisions. We complement these all-employee surveys with targeted listening activity throughout the year, and in 2022 we will move to one all-employee Snapshot survey to reduce the risk of survey fatigue.

We received 272,718 responses to our two Snapshot surveys in 2021, with a record response rate of 64% in June and 61% in December, up from 62% and 56% respectively in the same periods of 2020.

### Employee listening to support our people priorities

In addition to our regular Snapshot surveys, we captured monthly feedback through a series of pulse surveys from September 2020 through to April 2021 to understand colleagues' views on returning to the workplace and their preferences for the future of work, with more than 60,000 participants. This feedback was complemented by a virtual focus group involving 3,400 colleagues across 20 markets in September 2021, deep-diving into hybrid working. We will continue to monitor employee attitudes and preferences for the future of work through our Snapshot

surveys and other targeted research. For further details on the future of work, see page 70.

We also used our Snapshot surveys and virtual focus groups to engage with colleagues about learning and skills development, with over 1,100 participants to a series of virtual focus groups in March 2021 on learning, development and skills for the future. In our December Snapshot, 76% of colleagues said that where they work, people are empowered to seek opportunities to learn and develop new skills. For further details on learning and skills development, see page 73.

Employee well-being has remained a central focus of our Snapshot research throughout 2021 with a dedicated section of each survey focused on colleague well-being. For further details on well-being, see page 76.

We also used Snapshot and pulse surveys to measure the progress of our refreshed purpose, strategy and values, which we launched in February 2021. By the end of 2021, 78% of colleagues said they were aware of these, and 82% of those believed that we have the right purpose, strategy and values to drive success (see below).

### Fostering an inclusive working environment

We expect our people to treat each other with dignity and respect and do not tolerate bullying or harassment on any grounds.

Over the past few years, we have strengthened our approach to bullying and harassment, improving our collective understanding of, and response to, these issues. In 2021, we reinforced expected standards of conduct with a refreshed

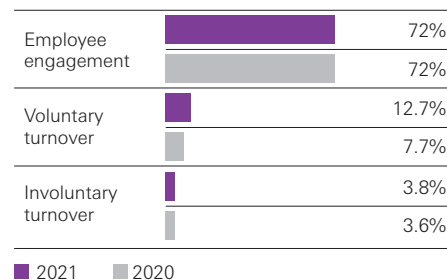
global anti-bullying and harassment code, supplemented with local codes to reflect cultural context while maintaining consistent high standards across the Group.

We have added further anti-bullying and harassment messages to our mandatory training for all our colleagues, and continued our campaign to encourage colleagues to be 'active bystanders' and speak up when they see or experience poor behaviours or things that do not seem right.

We have mandatory local procedures for handling employee concerns, including complaints of bullying and harassment. Where investigations are required, we have a global framework setting the standards for those investigations and an additional quality assurance process. We monitor bullying and harassment cases to inform our response and identify actions that could prevent future issues. The data is reported to management committees.

We are not complacent and know that this journey continues. Our refreshed values will guide and inform our plans for 2022 to continue to create and promote an inclusive working environment.

### Employee engagement and turnover



## Embedding our new purpose and values

Following the launch of our new purpose and values in February 2021, we have continued to embed them in how we operate.

As well as building awareness through communications, we have helped leaders, teams and individuals explore how they bring them to life through workshops, webinars and team discussions. We have further embedded the new values and their associated behaviours into our learning programmes, recognition schemes and performance management processes across HSBC. We continue to find ways to make our purpose and values a cornerstone of how we communicate, conduct business and deliver employee services.

Awareness of the new purpose and values has been consistently high, at 78% in June and December 2021. As evidence that the new purpose and values are becoming embedded, we had positive change in sentiment during the year. Among colleagues who were aware of our purpose and values, 76% of respondents to the December Snapshot survey believed that they will lead to meaningful changes in how we work. This was a seven point increase from the survey result in June. Similarly, a total of 77% of employees stated in December that people around them demonstrate the values in how they work, which was a seven point increase from June. Overall, 82% of aware employees believed that we have the right purpose, strategy and values to drive success.

## Listening to our colleagues continued

### Measuring our progress against peers

We use seven Snapshot indices to measure key areas of focus and to enable comparison against a peer group of global financial institutions. The table sets out how we performed.

Index	Score <sup>1</sup>	vs 2020	HSBC vs benchmark <sup>2</sup>	Questions that make up the index
<b>Employee engagement</b>	<b>72</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>+4</b>	I am proud to say I work for this company. I feel valued at this company. I would recommend this company as a great place to work.
<b>Employee focus</b>	<b>71</b>	<b>-1</b>	<b>+3</b>	I generally look forward to going to work. My work gives me a feeling of personal accomplishment. My work is challenging and interesting.
<b>Strategy</b>	<b>72</b>	<b>+4</b>	<b>+2</b>	I have a clear understanding of this company's strategic objectives. I am seeing the positive impact of our strategy. I feel confident about this company's future.
<b>Change leadership</b>	<b>74</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>-2</b>	Leaders in my area set a positive example. My line manager does a good job of communicating reasons behind important changes that are made. Senior leaders in my area communicate openly and honestly about changes to the business.
<b>Speak-up</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>+8</b>	My company is genuine in its commitment to encourage colleagues to speak up. I feel able to speak up when I see behaviour which I consider to be wrong. Where I work, people can state their opinion without the fear of negative consequences.
<b>Trust</b>	<b>76</b>	<b>+1</b>	<b>+5</b>	I trust my direct manager. I trust senior leadership in my area. Where I work, people are treated fairly.
<b>Career (new)<sup>3</sup></b>	<b>67</b>	<b>+2</b>	<b>+3</b>	I feel able to achieve my career objectives at this company. I believe that we have fair processes for moving/promoting people into new roles. My line manager actively supports my career development.

1 Each index comprises three constituent questions, with the average of these questions forming the index score.

2 We benchmark Snapshot results against a peer group of global financial services institutions, provided by our research partner, Karian and Box. Scores for each question are calculated as the percentage of employees who agree to each statement. For further details on the constituent questions and past results, see the *ESG Data Pack* at [www.hsbc.com/esg](http://www.hsbc.com/esg).

3 The career index was introduced in early 2021. It comprises questions that were asked in earlier surveys so we are able to report a comparison with 2020.

### Managing employee engagement

Three of our seven Snapshot indices improved in 2021, following significant increases in 2020. Employee engagement, which is our headline measure, was four points above benchmark and five points above 2019 levels. The measure was unchanged from 2020, as were the speak-up and change leadership indices. The employee focus index dropped by one point, but remained three points above the benchmark.

Our response to the Covid-19 pandemic remained a strong positive driver of employee sentiment in 2021. Employee feedback frequently references flexibility and the ability to work from home as an important factor in why they would recommend HSBC as a great place to work, with employee well-being, HSBC's Covid-19 response and the working environment having the greatest positive influence on employee engagement. Looking beyond the pandemic, we will continue to focus on aspects of the wider employee experience that our research shows are the strongest drivers of employee engagement. This included ensuring that colleagues feel a sense of belonging, feel trust towards leadership, see career progression opportunities at HSBC and are confident in the company's future.

Our strategy index continued to strengthen with employees increasingly confident about the future. We still trailed the benchmark by five points for employees stating that they see the positive impact of our strategy. We hope to address this through a renewed focus on our purpose and strategy as part of our 2022 employee engagement activities.

We note that voluntary turnover increased from 7.7% in 2020 to 12.7% in 2021, consistent with trends across the wider employment market. Our Snapshot survey showed a slight decrease in employees who intend to stay with HSBC for five or more years, from 65% in 2020 to 64% in 2021. Our research shows that how employees feel about their career at HSBC is a key driver of their intent to stay. Ensuring that our people have the opportunity to develop new skills and further their careers with HSBC is therefore important for retaining talent. We are reassured that against this backdrop, our career index increased by two points since 2020 and was three points above the external benchmark.

### Employee engagement

**72%**

Employee engagement index score (2020: 72%)

**74%**

Of colleagues feel confident about this company's future (2020: 70%)

**67%**

Of colleagues feel they can achieve their career objectives at this company (2020: 66%)

For further details on how employee engagement scores, including among colleagues identifying as part of an ethnic minority or as having a disability, have an impact on executive Director remuneration scorecards, see page 268 in our corporate governance report.

## Well-being

We are deeply committed to supporting the well-being of our colleagues as we transition to new ways of working and support our colleagues through the pandemic. Guided by data and feedback from our employee surveys, our approach will continue to adapt to ensure our services remain relevant.

In 2021, our global well-being programme covered three pillars: mental, physical and financial. In 2022, we added social well-being as a fourth pillar.

### Mental well-being

Despite the immense challenges of the Covid-19 pandemic, 82% of colleagues in our December Snapshot survey rated their mental well-being as positive, compared with 81% in 2020. However, colleagues faced challenges, with 27% asking for more support in this area. To address this, we made Headspace, a meditation app, available to all colleagues globally. Since July 2021, 23,000 colleagues have used Headspace to access guided exercises and meditations.

All colleagues took part in mental health awareness training, as part of our global mandatory training programme. We updated our mental health e-learning to help colleagues identify signs of mental ill-health in other colleagues, in both remote and face-to-face settings, as well as to help have supportive conversations with customers. Despite being voluntary the e-learning has been completed by 26,000 colleagues, with 18% of these being line managers.

To celebrate World Mental Health Day, we ran a global awareness campaign and created a film featuring colleagues sharing personal stories. Throughout October 2021, we held over 60 virtual events globally, featuring external experts providing advice on mental health-related topics.

We know from employee surveys that colleagues are more likely to report better mental well-being when they are physically active, have a good work-life balance, and have regular well-being conversations with their manager. We recognise there is more we can do to support these good habits and will prioritise addressing them in 2022.

### Physical well-being

Employee Snapshot surveys revealed 75% of colleagues rated their physical well-being positively, compared with 73% in 2020. As a result of the pandemic, access to doctor appointments became limited in some locations. To reduce the risk of serious illnesses going undetected, we increased the number of markets where we offered telemedicine services, allowing colleagues to have appointments with doctors virtually. Coverage of our workforce increased from 50% in 2020 to 66% in 2021. We have continued to provide access to private medical insurance in the majority of our countries, covering 98% of permanent employees. In certain countries we provide on-site medical centres that the majority of employees can access.

In June, we ran a month-long global physical well-being campaign, featuring guidance from sport ambassadors and our Chief Medical Adviser on topics including management of chronic conditions, exercise, nutrition and symptoms that should not be ignored.

### Financial well-being

Snapshot surveys revealed a decrease in financial well-being, with 64% of colleagues reporting positively, compared with 68% in 2020. However, colleagues felt more supported to manage their financial well-being, at 58%, an increase of two points, and more confident talking about their financial well-being with their line manager, at 56%, an increase of six points.

During the pandemic, we preserved pay and benefits, and introduced hardship funds in some markets, which allowed colleagues to apply for financial support. In 2021, we expanded our employee banking proposition, HSBC Together, into Asia and parts of Europe, providing financial guidance and seminars in seven countries, covering 53% of colleagues.

We also introduced employee share plans in mainland China and Poland for the first time, meaning 90% of colleagues can invest in HSBC shares.

### Social well-being

At the beginning of 2022, we formalised social well-being as a new pillar of our programme. This was done to address challenges around reduced in-person connections, and to continue the development of our colleagues' work-life balance.

We will prioritise promoting team cohesion in a hybrid environment, with 25% of colleagues indicating they would like better technology and support with interacting with one another. Snapshot surveys revealed 76% of colleagues say they can integrate their work and personal life positively, compared with 74% in 2020. We will continue to facilitate this by introducing flexible working policies in line with our future of work initiative (see page 69).

In 2021, we refreshed our At Our Best recognition online platform, which allows for real-time recognition and appreciation between colleagues. In 2021, the total number of recognitions made was 1.1 million. In 2022, we will evolve the programme to encourage more recognitions, including through access on mobile devices.



Global Centre for Healthy Workplace Awards 2021

– Best global healthy workplace programme, multinational employer



## Advocating change for positive mental health

In January 2021, we helped found and launch the Global Business Collaboration for Better Workplace Mental Health. It is the first global business-led initiative of its kind designed to advocate for – and accelerate – positive change for mental health in the workplace.

Despite important progress in some countries, there remains a lack of evidence, best practice and tools, to effectively implement global approaches to workplace mental health. This challenge is exacerbated by cultural complexities and stigma.

Together with academic experts and not-for-profit organisations, we want to create a world where all business leaders recognise, have the right tools, and commit to take tangible and evidence-based action on mental health in the workplace, enabling their workplace to thrive.

This initiative seeks to advance progress around the world by committing business leaders to a pledge to create mentally healthy workplaces, and by freely sharing insights and best practices to create a roadmap for change, wherever an organisation is on its journey.

## Communities

We have a long-standing commitment to support the communities in which we operate, in areas where we can make a difference and support sustainable economic growth.

Our Future Skills strategy aims to provide our customers, colleagues and communities with the employability and financial capability skills

and knowledge needed to thrive in the post-pandemic environment, and through the transition to a sustainable future. Our five-year Climate Solutions Partnership, powered by \$100m of our philanthropic funding, aims to scale up climate innovation ventures and nature-based solutions, and to help transition the energy sector towards renewable sources.

We also recognise the importance of listening to – and addressing – local community needs and causes. We earmark approximately a quarter of our funding for causes that are important to communities across our network, such as environmental protection or healthcare.

## Supporting communities

### Future skills

Our Future Skills strategy, launched in 2018, has supported over 5.2 million people through more than \$156m in charitable donations. Current projections from our charity partners indicate our support during 2021 reached more than 1.2 million people through donations of \$41.8m.

With the global economy still feeling the effects and restrictions from the Covid-19 pandemic, our colleagues and partners have continued to deliver programmes aimed at ensuring that people likely to be most impacted are not left behind. We also funded global research by The Prince's Trust group of charities, to get a true understanding of how young people feel about the future of work in this context.

We support our charity partners to deliver a combination of global and locally-led programmes, including:

- Junior Achievement's International Innovation Challenges, which encourage young people to use their creativity to help communities develop financial capability;
- our Green Skills Innovation Challenge with Ashoka – a global network for social entrepreneurs – which recognised 12 innovators who are simultaneously solving environmental and social problems;

- the Technovation Girls programme, which aims to address the lack of diversity in the technology sector by equipping young women and girls with the skills to become technology entrepreneurs and leaders;
- Soliya, an international non-profit organisation, whose work enables young adults to gain the skills needed to thrive in a connected world; and
- the Ryerson Diversity Institute's Pursue Entrepreneurship programme, which supports Black high school students and recent graduates to develop leadership skills and explore careers in entrepreneurship.

Our High Impact grants programme allows our teams to apply for additional funding to support local projects. This year we awarded \$7.4m to 26 projects, which will be distributed over two years.

### Climate Solutions Partnership

Working with the World Resources Institute and WWF, we are focusing our collective efforts on three global themes: climate-related innovation, nature-based solutions and energy efficiency initiatives in Asia. We see these as having the potential to make a significant impact in the mission to achieve a net zero, resilient and sustainable future. Since 2020, we have provided \$28.4m to our NGO partners.

### Local priorities

Our support for Covid-19 relief efforts continued in 2021, with a further \$10m donated in India. Focusing on the longer-term response to the pandemic, we also launched a one-year programme with UNICEF to support the employability and financial capability of young people in Mexico, Indonesia and India.

### Employee volunteering

We offer paid volunteering days, and encourage our people to give time, skills and knowledge to causes within their communities. In 2021, our colleagues gave over 79,000 hours to community activities during work time.

### Engagement with pressure groups

We aim to maintain a constructive dialogue on important topics that are often raised by campaigning organisations and pressure groups.



### Skills impact bond

In 2021, we supported India's first skills impact bond, issued by the National Skills Development Corporation, a public-private partnership set up by India's Ministry of Finance. We are providing \$4.3m as one of four outcome funders, who commit to pay out once the partnership achieves its stated objectives. Over the next four years, the partnership aims to equip 50,000 young people with skills and vocational training, and to help them to find employment. Our philanthropic funding towards the bond aims to prove the concept of this innovative approach, and act as a catalyst for much wider impact in the future.

### Charitable giving in 2021



- Social, including Future Skills: **39%**
- Environment, including the Climate Solutions Partnership: **18%**
- Local priorities: **22%**
- Disaster relief and other giving: **21%**

### Total cash giving towards charitable programmes

**\$113.8m**

### Hours volunteered during work time

**>79,000**

### People reached through our Future Skills programme

**1.2 million**

## Financial inclusion

We believe that financial services, when accessible and fair, can reduce inequality and help more people access opportunities. We aim to play an active role in opening up a world of opportunity for individuals by building financial health and removing the different barriers that people can face in accessing financial services.

### Access to products and services

We remain committed to supporting individuals experiencing homelessness or housing difficulties through our 'no fixed address' service in the UK and Hong Kong. We continue to support survivors of human trafficking in the UK, as well as refugees and unified screening mechanism claimants in Hong Kong through the provision of basic banking services. In 2021, HSBC UK also supported 150 Afghan settlers who arrived in the country as part of a resettlement scheme to open bank accounts, a crucial first step to moving their lives forward. In May 2021, as part of our ongoing efforts to create innovative product offerings, we introduced basic banking services for ethnic minority customers in Hong Kong who have a limited understanding of English or Chinese.

### Making banking accessible

Number of accounts opened for homeless, refugees and survivors of human trafficking

2021	2,295
2020	840
2019	244

### Access to financial education

We continue to invest in financial education content and features across different channels, to help customers, colleagues and communities be confident users of financial services. Throughout 2020 and 2021, we received over 2.8 million unique visitors to our digital financial education content, making progress towards our 2019 goal of reaching 4 million unique visitors by the end of 2022. In the UK, we have a financial fitness score that provides individuals with an indicative score on the healthiness of their finances based on details about their spending, borrowing and saving habits, as well as tips to improve their financial fitness.

Our financial education offering is extended to our colleagues in the form of online learning modules, empowering them to improve their skills and enhance their financial well-being. We also deliver digital content and webinars to employees of our corporate clients on a broad range of financial topics. These are supported by financial health checks – a one-on-one conversation on a non-advised basis to discuss individuals' circumstances based on their learning.

We support charity programmes that deliver financial education to our local communities. In 2021, we launched our Saving for Good programme in partnership with JA Worldwide – Injaz Al-Arab. The programme aims to equip economically vulnerable migrant workers in Bahrain, Egypt, Kuwait, Qatar and the UAE with financial literacy skills to strengthen their financial resilience.

We understand the importance of building financial capability in children to ensure future resilience, and continue to collaborate with partners to deliver financial education programmes such as Money Heroes. In 2021, HSBC UK also introduced a programme to tackle the unhealthy spending habits associated

with the increased amount of gaming that young people are engaging with today. The programme featured digital tools, videos and in-school lesson plans to educate children and parents on the issue.

### Inclusive design

We aim to ensure that our banking products and services are designed to be accessible for customers experiencing either temporary or permanent challenging circumstances, such as disability, impairment or a major life event. For further details on our new HSBC UK accessible card features, see page 297.

We strive to make our digital channels accessible so they are usable by everyone, regardless of ability. We have now reviewed our browser-based websites in 27 retail markets and our mobile banking services in 21 markets against the Web Content Accessibility Guidelines 2.0 AA standards, which are stipulated by the World Wide Web Consortium. We are continuing to make progress in this area.

We also want to be more explicit about catering for neurodiverse users and have launched our first Neurodiversity Guidelines. The purpose of these guidelines is to provide members of HSBC digital teams with guidance for how they should design, code and create digital content to support the needs of people who are neurodiverse.

Within our insurance business, we are redesigning the layout of our documents, adding in visual graphics and simplifying the language used.

For further details of our product design and our product responsibilities, please see page 83.



## Supporting women and minority-led businesses

We are aiming to support our diverse customers by opening up a world of opportunity for women and minorities. In October 2021, we committed to allocating \$100m in lending for companies that are founded and led by women and minorities through HSBC Ventures, which provides capital to start-ups and early stage businesses around the world. We understand it is critical to provide financial support to founders who are historically underrepresented, so that their businesses can grow and expand. Since 2019, we have also been in partnership with AllBright,

a network that helps women in business connect with funding and growth opportunities. Together with AllBright, we launched HSBC Roar in 2021, a customer coaching and networking programme for female entrepreneurs.



# Governance

We remain committed to high standards of governance. We work alongside our regulators and recognise our contribution to building healthy and sustainable societies.

## At a glance

### Our relationship

We act on our responsibility to run our business in a way that upholds high standards of corporate governance.

We are committed to working with our regulators to manage the safety of the financial system, adhering to the spirit and the letter of the rules and regulations governing our industry. In our endeavour to restore trust in our industry, we aim to act with courageous integrity and learn from past events to help prevent their recurrence.

We strive to meet our responsibilities to society, including through being transparent in our approach to paying taxes. We also seek to ensure we respect global standards on human rights in our workplace and our supply chains, and continually work to improve our compliance management capabilities.

We acknowledge that increasing financial inclusion is a continuing effort, and we are carrying out a number of initiatives to increase access to financial services.

▶ For further details on our corporate governance, see our corporate governance report on page 217.

<b>How ESG is governed</b>	We expect that our ESG governance approach is likely to continue to develop, in line with our evolving approach to ESG matters and stakeholder expectations.	▶ Page 80
<b>Our respect for human rights</b>	As set out in our Human Rights Statement, we strive for continual improvement in our approach to human rights.	▶ Page 81
<b>Conduct: Our product responsibilities</b>	Our conduct approach guides us to do the right thing and to focus on the impact we have on our customers and the geographies in which we operate.	▶ Page 83
<b>Cybersecurity</b>	We invest heavily in our business and technical controls to help prevent, detect and mitigate cyber threats.	▶ Page 85
<b>Data privacy</b>	We are committed to protecting and respecting the data we hold and process, in accordance with the laws and regulations of the geographies in which we operate.	▶ Page 86
<b>Our approach with our suppliers</b>	We require suppliers to meet our compliance and financial stability requirements, as well as to comply with our supplier ethical code of conduct.	▶ Page 86
<b>Safeguarding the financial system</b>	We have continued our efforts to combat financial crime risks and reduce their impact on our organisation, customers and communities that we serve.	▶ Page 87
<b>Whistleblowing</b>	Our global whistleblowing channel, HSBC Confidential, allows our colleagues and other stakeholders to raise concerns confidentially.	▶ Page 87
<b>A responsible approach to tax</b>	We seek to pay our fair share of tax in all jurisdictions in which we operate.	▶ Page 88
<b>Acting with integrity</b>	We aim to act with courageous integrity and learn from past events to prevent their recurrence.	▶ Page 88

## How ESG is governed

The Board takes overall responsibility for ESG strategy, overseeing executive management in developing the approach, execution and associated reporting. Progress against our ESG ambitions is reviewed through Board discussion and review of key topics such as updates on net zero, customer experience and employee sentiment. Board members receive ESG-related training as part of their ongoing development, and seek out further opportunities to build their skills and experience in this area. For further details on Board members' ESG skills and experience, see page 220. For further details on their induction and training in 2021, see page 229. Given the wide-ranging remit of ESG matters, the governance activities are managed through a combination of specialist governance infrastructure and regular meetings and committees, where appropriate. These include the Disclosure Committee, which provides oversight for the scope and

content of ESG disclosures, and the Group People Committee, which provides oversight support for the Group's approach to performance management.

For some areas, such as climate where our approach is more advanced, dedicated governance activities exist to support the wide range of activities, from sustainable finance solution development in the Sustainability Execution Review Group to climate risk management in the Climate Risk Oversight Forum.

The Group Chief Risk and Compliance Officer and the chief risk officers of our Prudential Regulation Authority-regulated businesses are the senior managers responsible for climate financial risks under the UK Senior Managers Regime. The chief risk officers attend Board meetings and where appropriate provide regular verbal and written updates to the

Board and Group Executive Committee. Climate risks are also considered in the Group Risk Management Meeting and the Group Risk Committee, with scheduled updates provided, as well as detailed reviews of material matters, such as climate-related stress testing exercises.

The below table details the main specialist governance forums, their responsibilities and the responsible executives for the management of ESG matters. We expect that our ESG governance approach is likely to continue to develop, in line with our evolving approach to ESG matters and stakeholder expectations. The Board is regularly provided with specific updates on ESG matters, including the thermal coal phase-out policy and exposures, human rights, and employee well-being.

Governance forums	Responsible for:	Responsibility held by:
<b>ESG Committee (new)</b>	Supports Group Executives in the development and delivery of ESG strategy, key policies and material commitments by providing oversight, coordination and management of ESG commitments and activities	Group Chief Sustainability Officer and Group Company Secretary and Chief Governance Officer
<b>Sustainability Execution Review Group (new)</b>	Oversees the delivery of our ambition to provide and facilitate \$750bn to \$1tn of sustainable finance and investment, and realisation of commercial opportunities	Group Chief Executive
<b>Social management forums</b>	Oversees employee engagement, diversity and inclusion, community engagement, customer satisfaction, and social considerations for stakeholders	Group Chief Human Resources Officer and Group Chief Communications Officer
<b>Governance management forums</b>	Oversees subsidiaries, business conduct and ethics, corporate governance, whistleblowing, reputational factors, data privacy and human rights	Group Chief Risk and Compliance Officer and Group Company Secretary and Chief Governance Officer
<b>Digital Business Services ESG Forum</b>	Oversees the global delivery of ESG activities within our own operations, services and technology elements of our strategy	Group Chief Operating Officer
<b>Human Rights Steering Committee</b>	Supports global leadership in promoting, enhancing and reflecting human rights in execution of the Group's strategic goals, as well as developing the Group's Human Rights, and Modern Slavery and Human Trafficking statements and associated oversight of implementation	Group Chief Risk and Compliance Officer
<b>Climate Risk Oversight Forum</b>	Oversees all global risk activities relating to climate risk management, including physical and transition risks. Equivalent forums have been established at regional level	
<b>Group Reputational Risk Committee</b>	Oversees global executive support for identification, management and ongoing monitoring of reputational risks, including those related to ESG matters	

## Our respect for human rights

As set out in our Human Rights Statement, we follow the UN Guiding Principles on Business and Human Rights ('UNGPs'). In 2021, with the help of external stakeholders, we continued to review and improve our approach.

### Our priorities on human rights

We respect all categories of human rights in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights. We focus our attention on those rights we assess as most likely to be affected by our business activities and by those of our customers and suppliers.

Such assessment takes account of a range of factors, including geographical and cultural context and economic sectors, and is subject to periodic review. After a policy review and prioritisation process, including consultation across key business units, we identified discrimination and modern slavery as the two priority human rights issues on which we could use our influence to make the most positive impact. These priorities also align closely with our commitments on diversity and inclusion and those we have made under the UN Global Compact and under the WEF metrics on risk for incidents of child and forced or compulsory labour.

- ▶ For further details on our approach to tackling discrimination, see [www.hsbc.com/diversitycommitments](http://www.hsbc.com/diversitycommitments). For further details on our work on inclusion in the workplace, see 'Inclusion' on page 71.
- ▶ For further details of our approach to tackling modern slavery, including steps taken to eliminate child and forced labour practices, see [www.hsbc.com/modernslaveryact](http://www.hsbc.com/modernslaveryact).

### Our priority human rights issues in 2021

Issues		Our employees	Suppliers' employees	Customers	Communities
Discrimination	In the workplace	◆	◆		◆
	In our services			◆	
Modern slavery		◆	◆	◆	◆

### Sector policies

To meet our responsibility for respecting human rights under the UNGPs, we consider those rights that may be adversely impacted through involvement in high-risk sectors. Our sector policies for agricultural commodities, energy, forestry, mining and metals all refer specifically to human rights. These considerations include issues such as forced labour, harmful or exploitative child labour, trafficking, land rights, the rights of indigenous peoples such as 'free prior and informed consent', workers' rights, and the health and safety of communities.

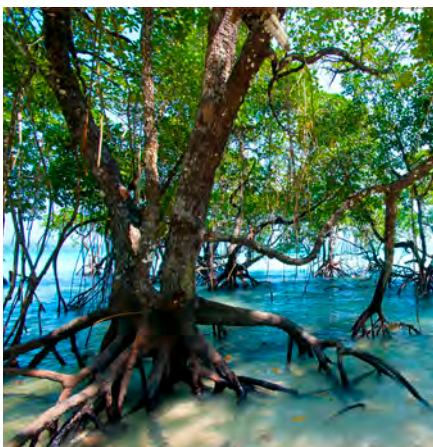
Our policy for financing forest plantations and downstream supply chain operations in, or sourced from, high-risk countries is linked to certification by the Forestry Stewardship Council or the Programme for the Endorsement of Forest Certification. Through our membership of international certification schemes such as the Forestry Stewardship Council, the Roundtable on Sustainable Palm Oil and the Equator Principles, we actively support the continual improvement of standards aimed at respecting human rights.

- ▶ For further details of our policy prohibitions and other financing restrictions, see our sector-specific sustainability risk policies at [www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/esg-and-responsible-business/managing-risk/sustainability-risk](http://www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/esg-and-responsible-business/managing-risk/sustainability-risk).

### Financial crime controls

The risk of us causing, contributing or being linked to negative human rights impacts is also mitigated by our financial crime framework, with global policies to mitigate money laundering, sanctions, and bribery and corruption risks, including those where protecting human rights and preventing financial crime converge. Our financial crime controls include customer due diligence, sanctions screening, transaction monitoring, negative news screening, and targeted investigations.

- ▶ For further details of how we fight financial crime, see [www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/esg-and-responsible-business/fighting-financial-crime](http://www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/esg-and-responsible-business/fighting-financial-crime).



## Sustainable finance and the just transition

Our leading role in providing and facilitating sustainable finance to businesses around the world is another way in which we contribute to the rights of the communities we serve. We support the drive for a 'just transition' to net zero, harnessing political momentum for action with policies and finance to support disadvantaged sectors and communities. On 29 October 2021, we joined other private sector institutions in signing up to the WEF Just and Urgent Energy Transition principles.

We are also harnessing our leadership position in sustainable finance to create products that will help our clients to support social development, mobility and capability building in line with International Capital Markets Association social bonds principles released in 2021.

- ▶ For further details of how we support our customers with sustainable finance, see 'Supporting customers through the transition' on page 53.

## Our respect for human rights continued

### Supporting change

We continued to expand our Survivor Bank programme, which has now benefited over 1,000 survivors of modern slavery and human trafficking in the UK, and is a model for making financial services more accessible to vulnerable communities worldwide. We built on this experience in developing access to banking services for customers in the UK and in Hong Kong with no fixed abode.

In Hong Kong, we also introduced basic banking services for ethnic minority customers who do not speak English or Chinese. The service allows ethnic minorities who speak Hindi, Punjabi, Nepali and Urdu to open a Hong Kong Dollar Statement Savings account, by providing tailored material in each of the four languages. In addition, we hired part-time ethnic minority customer service ambassadors to offer further support at six designated branches. In May 2021, the Hong Kong Equal Opportunities Commission named HSBC a Gold Awardee in the inaugural Equal Opportunity Employer Recognition scheme, which recognises organisations for setting an example in promoting and implementing equal opportunities employment policies.

These initiatives support several different human rights, such as the right to adequate living standards and the right to own property. As well as benefiting the communities we serve in the UK and Hong Kong, these initiatives allowed us to work alongside local non-governmental organisations, learning from their understanding of human rights impacts.

We are committed to working with governments to help create inclusive communities. In 2021, we supported the development of regulation related to human rights, including as an adviser to the UK Government on developing their online Registry of Statements under the Modern Slavery Act.



### Stakeholder engagement

In 2021, as part of an internal survey of senior executives, we gathered information from across our network on our engagement with civil society stakeholders and those who represent individuals or groups at risk of impact from our activities or from the activities of those with whom we have business relationships. As a result of this work, we acknowledged the need to expand our engagement in future. We also took steps to ensure that our approach to human rights was well understood by our colleagues. In 2021:

- We offered a detailed course on human trafficking to new employees in the Global Risk Operations function, highlighting the importance of identification and reporting.
- We provided detailed briefings to more than 250 senior colleagues on human rights and the UNGPs.
- We provided training materials to colleagues in our Procurement team on modern slavery.
- We delivered training on anti-discrimination as part of our diversity and inclusion programme.

As we develop our approach to human rights, we will focus on training modules for our colleagues, supplemented by role-specific training. We also intend to improve the process for our suppliers to ensure that the key elements of our ethical code of conduct that relate to human rights are clearly and regularly communicated. For retail customers, we aim to communicate our approach and expectations through our public statements, and for our business customers, we aim to integrate our approach to human rights more clearly into our processes.

In developing the initiatives described above, we drew upon expertise from within our organisation, including the insights of specialist staff in key departments and of 200 senior executives from every part of our network. We also engaged the support of external advisers with expertise in human rights as they relate to business.

## Conduct: Our product responsibilities

Following the refresh of our purpose and values, we have taken the opportunity to align and simplify our conduct approach, making conduct easier to understand and showing how it fulfils our value ‘we take responsibility’.

Our conduct approach guides us to do the right thing and to focus on the impact we have on our customers and the financial markets in which we operate. It focuses on five clear outcomes:

- We understand our customers’ needs.
- We provide products and services that offer a fair exchange of value.
- We serve customers’ ongoing needs, and will put it right if we make a mistake.
- We act with integrity in the financial markets we operate in.
- We operate with resilience and security to avoid harm to customers and markets.

Our conduct approach is embedded into the way we develop, distribute, structure and execute products and services. For further details of our approach to conduct, see page 208.

### Designing products and services

Our approach to product design and development – including how we advertise our products – is set out in our policies, and provides a clear basis from which strategic product and service decisions can be made. Our global businesses each take the following approach:

- We carry out robust testing during the design and development of a product to help ensure there is an identifiable need in the market.
- We consider the complexity of products and the possible financial risks to customers when determining the target market.

- We offer a carefully selected range of products that are managed through product inventories, helping to ensure they continue to meet customers’ needs and continue to deliver a fair exchange of value.
- We regularly review products to help ensure they remain relevant and perform in line with expectations we have set.
- Where products do not meet our customers’ needs or no longer meet our high standards, improvements are made or they are withdrawn from sale.
- Wherever possible, we act on feedback from our customers to provide better and more accessible products and services.

Our GBM business also considers our impact on the integrity of markets when introducing new products.

Oversight of product design and sales is provided by governance committees chaired and attended by senior executives who are accountable for ensuring we manage risks appropriately, and within appetite, to ensure fair customer outcomes.

In 2021, we continued to develop our product governance. In CMB, we deployed our new Google Cloud-based product inventory, which has improved the way we manage our products. Our product management and governance system supports our colleagues throughout the product lifecycle, from product development to demise. In GBM’s markets business, we continued to focus on the development of our ESG product suite across all asset classes, ensuring we maintain our position as an innovator of ESG products.

In WPB, we are developing our sustainable product suite, and remain committed to help mitigate against greenwashing risks. For further details on the Group’s sustainable finance and investment ambition, see page 53.

### Meeting our customers’ needs

Our customers’ interests are at the centre of everything we do, and we have policies and procedures in place that set the standards required to protect them. These include:

- providing information on products and services that is clear, fair and not misleading;
- enabling customers to understand the key features of products and services, especially the risks, exclusions and limitations;
- enabling customers to make informed decisions before purchasing a product or service; and
- checking that customers are offered appropriate products and, where relevant, received the right advice.

### Supporting customers with enhanced care needs

Our strategy to support customers with enhanced care needs continues to be a core focus. We have guidelines and have developed procedures to ensure we provide the right outcomes for customers who may require enhanced care. We have made a number of improvements to our products, services, governance and oversight, as well as developed our colleagues’ skills and capabilities.

In our CMB business in the UK, we identify customers with enhanced care needs to ensure we tailor our approach in our communications, services and product design. This is supported by post-sale calls with these customers to ensure we identify and support their needs fairly. In our UK retail branches, we have launched a daily quiet hour to help those needing access to banking in a calmer environment. For further details on inclusive product design, see ‘Financial inclusion’ on page 78.

## Managing incentives for front-line colleagues

In WPB, we continued to apply a discretionary approach to incentivising our front-line colleagues rather than applying a formulaic link to sales. Following the review of incentives during 2020, we continued to embed the changes with the aim to be even more customer-centric and focused on employee development. We also continued to strengthen our approach to third-party sales agents that distribute our products, such as insurance and retail, to ensure that our principles on balanced reward are in place. While there is still more to do, this change is designed to improve oversight and alignment with third-party sales agents.

In our CMB and GBM businesses, we recognise and reward exceptional conduct demonstrated by our colleagues while discouraging misconduct and inappropriate behaviour that exposes us to financial, regulatory and reputational risks. During the annual pay review, we apply adjustments to variable pay to employees who exhibit either exceptional behaviours, or behaviours not aligned to our values. In addition, the businesses have specific goals to help drive conduct outcomes and ensure they are incorporated into how employees achieve their goals. CMB has created a scorecard reference guide, and GBM has specific mandatory conduct objectives applicable to all global GBM colleagues.



## Conduct: Our product responsibilities continued

### Ensuring sales quality

In WPB, we consider our customers' financial needs and personal circumstances to assist us in offering suitable product recommendations. This is achieved through measures such as:

- a globally consistent risk rating methodology for investment products, which is customised for local regulatory requirements; and
- a thorough customer risk profiling methodology to assess customers' financial objectives, attitudes towards risk, financial ability to bear investment risk, and knowledge and experience.

In WPB, sales quality and mystery shopping reviews assess whether customers receive a fair outcome. If any issues are identified, we investigate the root cause, put things right and act to reduce the risk of the issue occurring again.

In CMB, we operate focused sales outcome testing to ensure that we correctly explain product features and pricing. We look at different customer needs and circumstances, particularly where customers may have enhanced needs. In 2021, we identified issues relating to documentation, sales process and pricing. Subsequently we ensured we put things right for our customers and took the necessary internal action.

In GBM's markets business, we undertake sample-based testing on sales of products to customers to ensure that product features and pricing have been correctly explained and sales processes have been adhered to. Feedback is collated centrally and acted upon in a timely manner.

### Supporting customers during Covid-19

We responded rapidly to the changing environment caused by the Covid-19 pandemic. Many of our personal banking and wealth customers needed financial relief as a result of the pandemic, which we sought to address in a responsible way. We provided significant financial relief to our WPB customers in several markets. These solutions varied by market and were aligned with government or regulatory guidance in each jurisdiction. At its peak in 2021, we had payment relief measures offered to 1.6 million customers, which equated to \$31bn in balances. We support customers that are in arrears or experiencing financial difficulty, in line with our policies and procedures.

In our CMB business, we made more than 56 Covid-19-related enhancements to products in specific countries. We continue to review these to ensure they remain appropriate. We aim to support our customers as and when any relief products are demised.

In Asia, given the ongoing Covid-19 environment, our CMB business temporarily enabled manual payments processes in Bangladesh, India and Maldives to support relevant customers and ensure continuity of services and payment handling.

### Transition from Ibor

As a result of the planned cessation of the London interbank offered rates ('Libor'), Euro Overnight Index Average ('Eonia') and other benchmarks collectively known as Ibors, we are ensuring that we have the product capability in place to support our customers on the transition to alternative rates. We aim to clearly outline the options available to our customers holding existing Ibor-based products, and our commercial strategy is designed to minimise value transfer when transitioning their products from Ibor to alternative rates.

Transition from Libor and Eonia benchmarks to alternative risk-free rates ('RFRs') progressed significantly over 2021 and all industry cessation milestones were met. We continued to proactively support the transition, or inclusion of contractual fallback provisions where more appropriate, of customers' legacy contracts referencing sterling, Japanese yen, euro and Swiss franc Libor to RFR products, or other alternatives, by the end of 2021. We completed this transition in line with regulatory expectations and met our goal of transitioning more than 90% of contracts by the end of 2021, with the balance continuing to be actively transitioned in early 2022 ahead of the next interest rate reset.

▶ For further details of the transition from Ibors, see 'Ibor transition' in the Risk section on page 126.



### Training our colleagues to support our customers

In WPB, we provide training to our employees through our product management academy. In 2021, more than 750 of our colleagues completed over 2,000 courses, relating to customer insight, customer-focused design, communications, product development, balance sheet management and governance. We created global training, with over 60,000 courses completed by colleagues to manage situations for customers with enhanced care needs, assigning to both customer-facing and non-customer-facing colleagues.

In CMB, we focused on training all our UK-based colleagues on meeting the needs of customers who require enhanced care due to their circumstances. We delivered tailored training to our product managers to ensure that customers with enhanced care needs are considered across each stage of the product lifecycle.

In GBM, we continued to develop and roll out interactive conduct training that focuses on behaviour. Following the successful completion of the training by 21,000 colleagues early in 2021, this has now been adapted to cover joiners and those who have taken on a new management role.

## Cybersecurity

The threat of cyber-attacks remains a concern for our organisation, as it does across the entire financial sector. Failure to protect our operations from cyber-attacks may result in financial loss, disruption for customers or loss of data. This could negatively affect our reputation and ability to attract and retain customers.

### Prevent, detect and mitigate

We invest in business and technical controls to help prevent, detect and mitigate cyber threats. We apply a 'defence in depth' approach to cyber controls, recognising the complexity of our environment. Our abilities to detect and respond to attacks through round-the-clock security operations centre capabilities help to reduce the impact of attacks.

We continually evaluate threat levels for the most prevalent attack types and their potential outcomes. We have an internal cyber intelligence and threat analysis capability, which proactively collects and analyses external cyber information. We input into the broader cyber intelligence community through technical expertise in investigations and contributions to the cyber-sharing ecosystem in the financial services industry, alongside government agencies around the world.

As we continue to grow and digitise at scale, we may be exposed to new cyber threats. In 2021, we further strengthened our cyber defences and enhanced our cybersecurity capabilities to help reduce the likelihood and impact of advanced malware, security vulnerabilities being exploited, data leakage and unauthorised access. These defences are grounded in controls that help to mitigate cyber-attacks and build upon a proactive data analytical approach to help identify advanced targeted threats.

### Policy and governance

We have a comprehensive range of cybersecurity policies and systems designed to help ensure that the organisation is well managed, with oversight and control.

We operate a three lines of defence model, aligned to the operational risk management framework, to help ensure oversight and challenge of our cybersecurity capabilities and priorities.

In the first line of defence, we have risk owners within global businesses and functions who are accountable for identifying, owning and managing the cyber risk. They work with control owners to help ensure controls are in place to mitigate issues, prevent risk events from occurring and resolve them if needed. These controls are executed in line with policies produced by our Resilience Risk teams, the second line of defence, which provide independent review and challenge. They are overseen by the Global Internal Audit function, the third line of defence.

We regularly report and review cyber risk and control effectiveness at relevant governance forums and to the Board to help ensure visibility and oversight. We also report across the global businesses, functions and regions to help ensure visibility and governance of risks and mitigating controls.

We also work with our third parties to help reduce the threat of cyber-attacks impacting our business processes. We have an assessment capability designed to review third parties' compliance with our information security policies and standards.

### Cyber training and awareness

We understand the important role our people play in protecting against cybersecurity threats. Our mission is to equip every colleague with the tools to help prevent, mitigate and report cyber incidents to keep our organisation and customers' data safe.

We provide cybersecurity training and awareness to all our people, ranging from our top executives to IT developers to front-line relationship managers around the world.

We aim to ensure that cybersecurity is an integrated part of the building and maintenance of our technology environment. Over 90% of our IT developers hold at least one of our internal security certifications to help ensure we build secure systems and products.

We host an annual cyber awareness campaign for all colleagues, covering topics such as social engineering, remote working security and data management.

Our dedicated cybersecurity training and awareness team provides monthly webinars and bespoke training to our colleagues, customers, regulators, governments and cross-sector partners.

We know it is critical that we protect our customers. While online banking has brought enormous benefits for our customers, it has increased the threat of cyber-attacks. We provide a wide range of education and guidance about how to stay safe online to both customers and our colleagues.

# Over 99%

Employees completed mandatory cybersecurity training on time.

# Over 90%

IT developers who hold at least one of our internal secure developer certifications.

# Over 75

Cybersecurity education events held globally.

# Over 95%

Survey respondents to cybersecurity education events who said they have a better understanding of cybersecurity following these events.



### Protecting customers online

We are a founding sponsor of Get Safe Online, a joint initiative between the UK Government, police law enforcement and businesses. It gives free advice in plain English about internet safety. We are committed to help our customers stay safe and secure when banking online. Our online security centres provide security guidance from 'How to protect devices from security threats' to 'Learn to spot fake websites'.

## Data privacy

We are committed to protecting and respecting the data we hold and process, in accordance with the laws and regulations of the geographies in which we operate.

Our approach rests on having the right talent, technology, systems, controls, policies and processes to help ensure appropriate management of privacy risk. Our Group-wide privacy policy and principles aim to provide a consistent global approach to managing data privacy risk, and must be applied by all of our global businesses and global functions. Our privacy principles are available at [www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/esg-and-responsible-business/managing-risk/operational-risk](http://www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/esg-and-responsible-business/managing-risk/operational-risk).

We conduct regular employee training and awareness sessions on data privacy and security issues throughout the year, including global mandatory training for all our colleagues, along with additional training sessions, where required, to keep abreast of new developments in this space.

We provide transparency to our customers and stakeholders on how we collect, use and manage their personal data, and their associated rights. Where relevant, we work closely with third parties to help ensure adequate protections are provided, in line with our data privacy policy and as required under data privacy law. We offer a broad range of channels in the markets where we operate, through which customers and stakeholders can raise any concerns regarding the privacy of their data.

Our dedicated privacy teams report to the highest level of management on data privacy risks and issues, and oversee our global data privacy programmes. We review data privacy

regularly at multiple governance forums, including at Board level, to help ensure there is appropriate challenge and visibility among senior executives. As part of our three lines of defence model, our Global Internal Audit function provides independent assurance as to whether our data privacy risk management approaches and processes are designed and operating effectively. In addition, we have established data privacy governance structures, and continue to embed accountability across all businesses and functions.

We continue to implement industry practices for data privacy and security. Our privacy teams work closely with industry bodies and research institutions to drive the design, implementation and monitoring of privacy solutions. We conduct regular reviews and privacy risk assessments, and continue to develop solutions to strengthen our data privacy controls. In 2021, we implemented new tooling to improve accountability for data privacy. We have procedures to articulate the actions needed to deal with data privacy considerations. These include notifying regulators, customers or other data subjects, as required under applicable privacy laws and regulations, in the event of a reportable incident occurring.

### Intellectual property rights practices

We have policies, controls and guidance to manage risk relating to intellectual property. This is to ensure that intellectual property is identified, maintained and protected appropriately, and to help ensure we do not infringe third-party intellectual property rights during the course of business and/or operation.

These policies and controls support our management of intellectual property risk, and operate to help ensure that intellectual property risk is controlled consistently and effectively in line with our risk appetite.



## The ethical use of Big Data and AI

Big Data technologies and artificial intelligence give us the ability to process and analyse data at a depth and breadth not previously possible. While this technology offers significant potential benefits for our customers, it also poses potential ethical risks for the financial services industry and society as a whole. We have developed a set of principles to help us consider and address the ethical issues that could arise. HSBC's Principles for the Ethical Use of Big Data and Artificial Intelligence are available at [www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/esg-and-responsible-business/our-conduct](http://www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/esg-and-responsible-business/our-conduct).

## Our approach with our suppliers

We have globally consistent standards and procedures for the onboarding and use of external suppliers. We require suppliers to meet our compliance and financial stability requirements, and to comply with our supplier ethical code of conduct.

### Ethical code of conduct

We have an ethical and environmental code of conduct for suppliers of goods and services, which must be complied with by all suppliers. The code of conduct provides suppliers with an outline for economic, environmental and social standards and the requirements for having a reasonable governance and management structure.

At the end of 2021, we had approximately 9,600 contracted suppliers. In 2021, we had 8,144 engagements with suppliers that

resulted in either the confirmation that they adhered to our code of conduct or that their own code of conduct had been reviewed and accepted by Strategic Procurement Services.

### Managing environmental and social risk

We use an ESG reputational risk tool to identify environmental and social risk for supplier engagements with a contract value over \$500,000. The tool provides an ESG reputational risk score for the supplier. In 2021, 2,248 ESG reputational risk assessments were undertaken. A high-risk score drives a manual review to assess the extent of the risk and whether we are willing to accept the heightened risk and onboard the supplier. We are reviewing the reputational risk process to ensure we focus on sectors with high ESG risk going forward.

We formalise commitments to the ethical code with clauses in our suppliers' contracts, which support the right to audit and act if a breach is discovered.

In 2021, we produced an internal toolkit to explain how Strategic Procurement Services can integrate net zero initiatives into everyday procurement activity. The toolkit, which outlines our net zero ambition and provides practical guidance on how Strategic Procurement Services can improve the way it drives net zero initiatives, is available to our teams globally to ensure a consistent approach.

For further details of the number of suppliers by geographical region, see the *ESG Data Pack* at [www.hsbc.com/esg](http://www.hsbc.com/esg).



## Safeguarding the financial system

We have continued our efforts to combat financial crime risks and reduce their impact on our organisation, customers and communities that we serve. These financial crime risks include money laundering, fraud, bribery and corruption, tax evasion, sanctions breaches, terrorist financing and proliferation financing.

We are committed to acting with integrity and have built a strong financial crime risk management framework across all global businesses and all countries and territories in which we operate. The financial crime risk framework, which is overseen by the Board, is supported by our holistic financial crime policies that enable adherence to applicable laws and regulations globally.

Annual mandatory training is provided to all colleagues, with additional targeted training tailored to certain individuals. We carry out regular risk assessments, identifying where we need to respond to evolving financial crime threats, as well as conducting monitoring and testing of our financial crime programme, with applicable findings included within our policies and framework.

We continue to invest in new technology such as contextual monitoring in our trade finance business, the enhancement of our fraud monitoring and market surveillance capabilities, and the application of machine learning to improve the accuracy and timeliness of our detection capabilities.

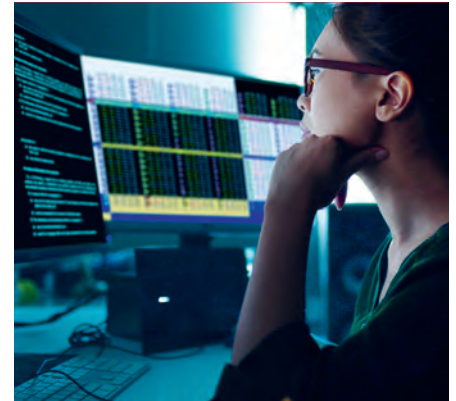
We pay due care and attention to ethical questions when considering the use of AI. We are confident our adoption of these new technologies will continue to enhance our ability to respond quickly to suspicious activity and be more granular in our risk assessments, helping to protect our customers and the integrity of the financial system.

### Our anti-bribery and corruption policy

Our global anti-bribery and corruption policy requires that all activity must be: conducted without intent to bribe or corrupt; reasonable and transparent; considered to not be lavish nor disproportionate to the professional relationship; appropriately documented with business rationale; and authorised at an appropriate level of seniority. There were no concluded, nor live active, legal cases regarding bribery or corruption brought against HSBC or its employees in 2021.

Our global anti-bribery and corruption policy requires that we identify and mitigate the risk of our customers and third parties committing bribery or corruption. We utilise anti-money laundering controls, including customer due diligence and transaction monitoring, to identify and mitigate the risk that our customers are involved in bribery or corruption. We perform a bribery risk assessment on all third parties, and impose risk-based controls on the third parties that expose us to bribery or corruption risk.

▶ For further details on our financial crime risk management framework, see page 208.



### The scale of our work

Each month, on average, we monitor over 1.1 billion transactions for signs of financial crime. During 2021, we filed over 56,000 suspicious activity reports to law enforcement and regulatory authorities where we identified potential financial crime. In addition, we screen approximately 116 million customer records monthly for sanctions exposure.

99%

Total percentage of employees who have received training on the organisation's anti-corruption policies and procedures.

## Whistleblowing

We want colleagues and stakeholders to have confidence in speaking up when they observe unlawful or unethical behaviour. We offer a range of speak-up channels to listen to their concerns and have a zero tolerance for acts of retaliation. However, we recognise that sometimes people may still not be comfortable using these routes.

### Listening through whistleblowing channels

Our global whistleblowing channel, HSBC Confidential, allows our colleagues and stakeholders to raise concerns confidentially and, if preferred, anonymously (subject to local laws).

In the majority of countries, HSBC Confidential concerns are raised through an independent third-party provider that offers 24/7 hotlines and a multiple language web portal to our colleagues. We also provide an external email address for concerns about accounting, internal financial controls or auditing matters (accountingdisclosures@hsbc.com).

In 2021, while we continued to actively promote speak-up opportunities, the volume of HSBC Confidential concerns reduced by 11%, driven in part, we believe, by the continued change to the working environment during the Covid-19 pandemic. Of the HSBC Confidential concerns closed in 2021, 87% related to colleagues' behaviour and personal conduct concerns, 9% to security and fraud risks, 3% to compliance risks and less than 1% to other issues.

Concerns are investigated proportionately and independently, with action taken where appropriate. Actions can include disciplinary action, dismissal, and adjustments to variable pay and performance ratings.

Compliance sets whistleblowing policy and procedures, and provides the Group Audit Committee with periodic reports on the effectiveness of whistleblowing arrangements. These reports are informed by first line of defence control assessments, second line assurance reviews and third line internal and external audit reports.

The Group Audit Committee has overall oversight of whistleblowing arrangements. The chair of the Group Audit Committee acts as HSBC's whistleblowers' champion with responsibility for ensuring and overseeing the integrity, independence and effectiveness of our whistleblowing policies and procedures.

▶ Further details of the role of the Group Audit Committee in relation to whistleblowing can be found on page 244.

### Whistleblowing concerns raised (subject to investigation) in 2021

2,224

(2020: 2,510)

### Substantiated and partially substantiated whistleblowing cases in 2021

42%

(2020: 42%)

## A responsible approach to tax

We seek to pay our fair share of tax in all jurisdictions in which we operate and to minimise the likelihood of customers using our products and services to evade or inappropriately avoid tax. We also abide by international protocols that affect our organisation. Our approach to tax and governance processes is designed to achieve these goals.

Through adoption of the Group's risk management framework, we have put in place regularly maintained controls. These aim to ensure, among other things, that we do not adopt inappropriately tax-motivated transactions or products and that tax planning is scrutinised and supported by genuine commercial activity. HSBC has no appetite for using aggressive tax structures. We continue to commit to making a significant investment globally in implementation and maintenance of appropriate tax risk processes and controls.

With respect to our own taxes, we are guided by the following principles:

- We are committed to applying both the letter and spirit of the law. This includes adherence to a variety of measures arising

from the OECD Base Erosion and Profit Shifting initiative.

- We seek to have open and transparent relationships with all tax authorities. Given the size and complexity of our organisation, which operates across over 60 jurisdictions, a number of areas of differing interpretation or disputes with tax authorities exist at any point in time. We cooperate with the relevant local tax authorities to mutually agree and resolve these in a timely manner.
- We have applied the OECD/G20 Inclusive Framework Pillar 2 guidance to identify those jurisdictions in which we operate that have nil or low tax rates (15% or below). We have identified 14 such jurisdictions in which we had active subsidiaries during 2021. We continually monitor the number of active subsidiaries within each jurisdiction as part of our ongoing entity rationalisation programme. We ensure that our entities active in nil or low tax jurisdictions have clear business rationale for why they are based in these locations and appropriate transparency over their activities.

With respect to our customers' taxes, we are guided by the following principles:

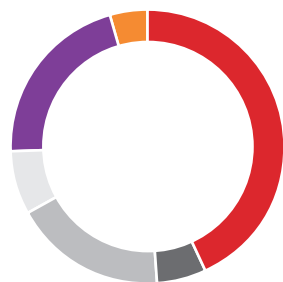
- We have made considerable investment implementing processes designed to enable us to support external tax transparency initiatives and reduce the risk of banking services being used to facilitate customer tax evasion. Initiatives include the US Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act, the OECD Standard for Automatic Exchange of Financial Account Information ('Common Reporting Standard'), and the UK legislation on the corporate criminal offence of failing to prevent the facilitation of tax evasion.
- We implement processes that aim to ensure that inappropriately tax-motivated products and services are not provided to our customers.

### Our tax contributions

The effective tax rate for the year was 22.3%. Further details are provided on page 338.

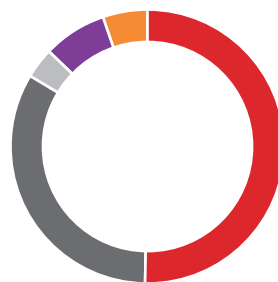
As highlighted below, in addition to paying \$6.3bn of our own tax liabilities during 2021, we collected taxes of \$9.2bn on behalf of governments around the world. A more detailed geographical breakdown of the taxes paid in 2021 is provided in the *ESG Data Pack*.

Taxes paid – by type of tax



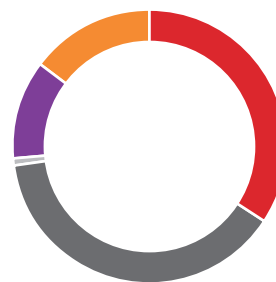
■ Tax on profits	<b>\$2,711m</b> (2020: \$3,873m)
■ Withholding taxes	<b>\$366m</b> (2020: \$386m)
■ Employer taxes	<b>\$1,125m</b> (2020: \$1,121m)
■ Bank levy	<b>\$479m</b> (2020: \$1,011m)
■ Irrecoverable VAT	<b>\$1,315m</b> (2020: \$1,389m)
■ Other duties and levies <sup>1</sup>	<b>\$278m</b> (2020: \$278m)

Taxes paid – by region



■ Europe	<b>\$3,170m</b> (2020: \$3,022m)
■ Asia-Pacific	<b>\$2,077m</b> (2020: \$3,911m)
■ Middle East and North Africa	<b>\$236m</b> (2020: \$299m)
■ North America	<b>\$469m</b> (2020: \$382m)
■ Latin America	<b>\$322m</b> (2020: \$444m)

Taxes collected – by region



■ Europe	<b>\$3,177m</b> (2020: \$3,462m)
■ Asia-Pacific	<b>\$3,584m</b> (2020: \$3,595m)
■ Middle East and North Africa	<b>\$78m</b> (2020: \$90m)
■ North America	<b>\$1,081m</b> (2020: \$1,089m)
■ Latin America	<b>\$1,343m</b> (2020: \$1,302m)

<sup>1</sup> Other duties and levies includes property taxes of \$126m (2020: \$129m).

## Acting with integrity

We aim to act with courageous integrity and learn from past events to prevent their recurrence. We recognise that restoration of trust in our industry remains a significant challenge as past misdeeds continue to be in the spotlight. But it is a challenge we must meet successfully. We owe this not just to our customers and to society at large, but to our colleagues to ensure they can be rightly proud of the organisation where they work.

We aim to make decisions based on doing the right thing for our customers and never compromising our ethical standards or integrity.

Further information regarding the measures that we have taken to prevent the recurrence of past mistakes can be found at [www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/esg-and-responsible-business/esg-reporting-and-policies](http://www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/esg-and-responsible-business/esg-reporting-and-policies).

A chart reflecting fines and penalties arising out of significant investigations involving criminal, regulatory, competition or other law enforcement authorities, and costs relating to payment protection insurance remediation is available in the *ESG Data Pack* at [www.hsbc.com/esg](http://www.hsbc.com/esg).

# Financial review

The financial review gives detailed reporting of our financial performance at Group level as well as across our different global businesses and geographical regions.

- 90 Financial summary
- 98 Global businesses and geographical regions
- 117 Reconciliation of alternative performance measures

## Expanding opportunities beyond the branches

Mainland China has Asia's largest pool of wealth and is set to become the world's biggest life insurance market by 2030. Pinnacle is therefore critical to our ambition to be one of Asia's leading wealth managers. Colleagues run specialist seminars for our customers, using digital tablets to facilitate visiting them in their homes and offices, and are further supported by an award-winning HSBC River bespoke financial planning mobile app. We have nearly 700 digitally enabled wealth planners across five mainland cities, and are looking to accelerate the trajectory of our hiring towards a target of 3,000 planners, supported by the recent regulatory approval to take full ownership of our life insurance manufacturing joint venture.

## Financial summary

	Page
Use of alternative performance measures	90
Future accounting developments	90
Critical accounting estimates and judgements	90
Consolidated income statement	91
Income statement commentary	92
Consolidated balance sheet	95

### Use of alternative performance measures

Our reported results are prepared in accordance with IFRSs as detailed in the financial statements starting on page 308.

To measure our performance, we supplement our IFRSs figures with non-IFRSs measures, which constitute alternative performance measures under European Securities and Markets Authority guidance and non-GAAP financial measures defined in and presented in accordance with US Securities and Exchange Commission rules and regulations. These measures include those derived from our reported results that eliminate factors that distort year-on-year comparisons. The 'adjusted performance' measure used throughout this report is described below. Definitions and calculations of other alternative performance measures are included in our 'Reconciliation of alternative performance measures' on page 117. All alternative performance measures are reconciled to the closest reported performance measure.

The global business segmental results are presented on an adjusted basis in accordance with IFRS 8 'Operating Segments' as detailed in Note 10 'Segmental analysis' on page 341.

### Adjusted performance

Adjusted performance is computed by adjusting reported results for the effects of foreign currency translation differences and significant items, which both distort year-on-year comparisons.

We consider adjusted performance provides useful information for investors by aligning internal and external reporting, identifying and quantifying items management believes to be significant, and providing insight into how management assesses year-on-year performance.

### Significant items

'Significant items' refers collectively to the items that management and investors would ordinarily identify and consider separately to improve the understanding of the underlying trends in the business.

The tables on pages 98 to 101 and pages 108 to 113 detail the effects of significant items on each of our global business segments, geographical regions and selected countries/territories in 2021, 2020 and 2019.

### Foreign currency translation differences

Foreign currency translation differences reflect the movements of the US dollar against most major currencies during 2021.

We exclude them to derive constant currency data, allowing us to assess balance sheet and income statement performance on a like-for-like basis and better understand the underlying trends in the business.

#### Foreign currency translation differences

Foreign currency translation differences for 2021 are computed by retranslating into US dollars for non-US dollar branches, subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates:

- the income statements for 2020 and 2019 at the average rates of exchange for 2021; and
- the balance sheets at 31 December 2020 and 31 December 2019 at the prevailing rates of exchange on 31 December 2021.

No adjustment has been made to the exchange rates used to translate foreign currency-denominated assets and liabilities into the functional currencies of any HSBC branches, subsidiaries, joint ventures or associates. The constant currency data of HSBC's Argentinian subsidiaries have not been adjusted further for the impacts of hyperinflation.

When reference is made to foreign currency translation differences in tables or commentaries, comparative data reported in the functional currencies of HSBC's operations have been translated at the appropriate exchange rates applied in the current period on the basis described above.

### Future accounting developments

#### IFRS 17 'Insurance Contracts'

IFRS 17 'Insurance Contracts' was issued in May 2017, with amendments to the standard issued in June 2020. It has been adopted for use in the EU but not yet for use in the UK. The standard sets out the requirements that an entity should apply in accounting for insurance contracts it issues and reinsurance contracts it holds. Following the amendments, IFRS 17 is effective from 1 January 2023. The Group is in the process of implementing IFRS 17. Industry practice and interpretation of the standard are still developing. Therefore, the likely impact of its implementation remains uncertain. We expect to provide an update on the likely impacts on our insurance business at or around our 2022 interim results announcement. For the purpose of planning the Group's financial resources, our initial assumption (based on analysis of the expected 2022 position) is that the accounting changes may result in a reduction in the reported profit of our insurance business by approximately two thirds on the transition to IFRS 17, albeit with a range of expected outcomes. A similar impact is expected on the equity of the insurance business, primarily reflecting the elimination of the present value of in-force business ('PVIF') asset and creation of the contractual service margin (the latter impacting tangible equity). The return on average ordinary shareholders' equity ('RoE') of the insurance business is not expected to be significantly impacted. At 31 December 2021, the equity associated with our insurance manufacturing operations was \$17.0bn, including PVIF assets of \$9.5bn and an associated deferred tax liability of \$1.6bn. These assumptions may change significantly in the period prior to adoption of the standard.

### Critical accounting estimates and judgements

The results of HSBC reflect the choice of accounting policies, assumptions and estimates that underlie the preparation of HSBC's consolidated financial statements. The significant accounting policies, including the policies which include critical accounting estimates and judgements, are described in Note 1.2 on the financial statements. The accounting policies listed below are highlighted as they involve a high degree of uncertainty and have a material impact on the financial statements:

- Impairment of amortised cost financial assets and financial assets measured at fair value through other comprehensive income ('FVOCI'): The most significant judgements relate to defining what is considered to be a significant increase in credit risk, determining the lifetime and point of initial recognition of revolving facilities, and making assumptions and estimates to incorporate relevant information about past events, current conditions and forecasts of economic conditions. A high degree of uncertainty is involved in making estimations using assumptions that are highly subjective and very sensitive to the risk factors. See Note 1.2(i) on page 323.
- Deferred tax assets: The most significant judgements relate to judgements made in respect of expected future profitability. See Note 1.2(l) on page 327.
- Valuation of financial instruments: In determining the fair value of financial instruments a variety of valuation techniques are used, some of which feature significant unobservable inputs and are subject to substantial uncertainty. See Note 1.2(c) on page 321.
- Impairment of interests in associates: Impairment testing involves significant judgement in determining the value in use, and in particular estimating the present values of cash flows expected to arise from continuing to hold the investment, based on a number of management assumptions. The most significant judgements relate to the impairment testing of our

- investment in Bank of Communications Co., Limited ('BoCom'). See Note 1.2(a) on page 319.
- Impairment of goodwill and non-financial assets: A high degree of uncertainty is involved in estimating the future cash flows of the cash-generating units ('CGUs') and the rates used to discount these cash flows. See Note 1.2(a) on page 319.
  - Provisions: Significant judgement may be required due to the high degree of uncertainty associated with determining whether a present obligation exists, and estimating the probability and amount of any outflows that may arise. See Note 1.2(m) on page 328.

- Post-employment benefit plans: The calculation of the defined benefit pension obligation involves the determination of key assumptions including discount rate, inflation rate, pension payments and deferred pensions, pay and mortality. See Note 1.2(k) on page 327.

Given the inherent uncertainties and the high level of subjectivity involved in the recognition or measurement of the items above, it is possible that the outcomes in the next financial year could differ from the expectations on which management's estimates are based, resulting in the recognition and measurement of materially different amounts from those estimated by management in these financial statements.

## Consolidated income statement

### Summary consolidated income statement

	2021 \$m	2020 \$m	2019 \$m	2018 \$m	2017 \$m
Net interest income	26,489	27,578	30,462	30,489	28,176
Net fee income	13,097	11,874	12,023	12,620	12,811
Net income from financial instruments held for trading or managed on a fair value basis	7,744	9,582	10,231	9,531	8,426
Net income/(expense) from assets and liabilities of insurance businesses, including related derivatives, measured at fair value through profit or loss	4,053	2,081	3,478	(1,488)	2,836
Change in fair value of designated debt and related derivatives <sup>1</sup>	(182)	231	90	(97)	155
Changes in fair value of other financial instruments mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss	798	455	812	695	N/A
Gains less losses from financial investments	569	653	335	218	1,150
Net insurance premium income	10,870	10,093	10,636	10,659	9,779
Other operating income/(expense)	502	527	2,957	960	443
<b>Total operating income</b>	<b>63,940</b>	<b>63,074</b>	<b>71,024</b>	<b>63,587</b>	<b>63,776</b>
Net insurance claims and benefits paid and movement in liabilities to policyholders	(14,388)	(12,645)	(14,926)	(9,807)	(12,331)
<b>Net operating income before change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges/Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>49,552</b>	<b>50,429</b>	<b>56,098</b>	<b>53,780</b>	<b>51,445</b>
Change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges	928	(8,817)	(2,756)	(1,767)	N/A
Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	(1,769)
<b>Net operating income</b>	<b>50,480</b>	<b>41,612</b>	<b>53,342</b>	<b>52,013</b>	<b>49,676</b>
Total operating expenses excluding impairment of goodwill and other intangible assets	(33,887)	(33,044)	(34,955)	(34,622)	(34,849)
Impairment of goodwill and other intangible assets	(733)	(1,388)	(7,394)	(37)	(35)
<b>Operating profit</b>	<b>15,860</b>	<b>7,180</b>	<b>10,993</b>	<b>17,354</b>	<b>14,792</b>
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures	3,046	1,597	2,354	2,536	2,375
<b>Profit before tax</b>	<b>18,906</b>	<b>8,777</b>	<b>13,347</b>	<b>19,890</b>	<b>17,167</b>
Tax expense	(4,213)	(2,678)	(4,639)	(4,865)	(5,288)
<b>Profit for the year</b>	<b>14,693</b>	<b>6,099</b>	<b>8,708</b>	<b>15,025</b>	<b>11,879</b>
Attributable to:					
– ordinary shareholders of the parent company	12,607	3,898	5,969	12,608	9,683
– preference shareholders of the parent company	7	90	90	90	90
– other equity holders	1,303	1,241	1,324	1,029	1,025
– non-controlling interests	776	870	1,325	1,298	1,081
<b>Profit for the year</b>	<b>14,693</b>	<b>6,099</b>	<b>8,708</b>	<b>15,025</b>	<b>11,879</b>

### Five-year financial information

	2021 \$	2020 \$	2019 \$	2018 \$	2017 \$
Basic earnings per share	0.62	0.19	0.30	0.63	0.48
Diluted earnings per share	0.62	0.19	0.30	0.63	0.48
Dividends per ordinary share (paid in the period) <sup>3</sup>	0.22	—	0.51	0.51	0.51
	%	%	%	%	%
Dividend payout ratio <sup>4</sup>	40.3	78.9	100.0	81.0	106.3
Post-tax return on average total assets	0.5	0.2	0.3	0.6	0.5
Return on average ordinary shareholders' equity	7.1	2.3	3.6	7.7	5.9
Return on average tangible equity	8.3	3.1	8.4	8.6	6.8
Effective tax rate	22.3	30.5	34.8	24.5	30.8

<sup>1</sup> The debt instruments, issued for funding purposes, are designated under the fair value option to reduce an accounting mismatch.

<sup>2</sup> Net operating income before change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges/Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions, also referred to as revenue.

<sup>3</sup> Includes an interim dividend of \$0.07 per ordinary share in respect of the financial year ending 31 December 2021, paid in September 2021, and an interim dividend of \$0.15 per ordinary share in respect of the financial year ending 31 December 2020, paid in April 2021.

<sup>4</sup> Dividend per ordinary share, in respect of the period, expressed as a percentage of basic earnings per share.

Unless stated otherwise, all tables in the Annual Report and Accounts 2021 are presented on a reported basis.

For a summary of our financial performance in 2021, see page 27.

For further financial performance data for each global business and geographical region, see pages 98 to 101 and 106 to 116 respectively. The global business segmental results are presented on an adjusted basis in accordance with IFRS 8 'Operating Segments', in Note 10: Segmental analysis on page 341.

## Financial summary

### Income statement commentary

The following commentary compares Group financial performance for the year ended 2021 with 2020.

#### Net interest income

	Year ended			Quarter ended		
	31 Dec 2021 \$m	31 Dec 2020 \$m	31 Dec 2019 \$m	31 Dec 2021 \$m	30 Sep 2021 \$m	31 Dec 2020 \$m
Interest income	36,188	41,756	54,695	9,219	9,010	9,301
Interest expense	(9,699)	(14,178)	(24,233)	(2,438)	(2,400)	(2,682)
<b>Net interest income</b>	<b>26,489</b>	<b>27,578</b>	<b>30,462</b>	<b>6,781</b>	<b>6,610</b>	<b>6,619</b>
Average interest-earning assets	2,209,513	2,092,900	1,922,822	2,251,433	2,207,960	2,159,003
	%	%	%	%	%	%
Gross interest yield <sup>1</sup>	1.64	2.00	2.84	1.62	1.62	1.71
Less: gross interest payable <sup>1</sup>	(0.53)	(0.81)	(1.48)	(0.52)	(0.53)	(0.60)
Net interest spread <sup>2</sup>	1.11	1.19	1.36	1.10	1.09	1.11
Net interest margin <sup>3</sup>	1.20	1.32	1.58	1.19	1.19	1.22

1 Gross interest yield is the average annualised interest rate earned on average interest-earning assets ('AIEA'). Gross interest payable is the average annualised interest cost as a percentage on average interest-bearing liabilities.

2 Net interest spread is the difference between the average annualised interest rate earned on AIEA, net of amortised premiums and loan fees, and the average annualised interest rate payable on average interest-bearing funds.

3 Net interest margin is net interest income expressed as an annualised percentage of AIEA.

#### Summary of interest income by type of asset

	2021			2020			2019		
	Average balance \$m	Interest income \$m	Yield %	Average balance \$m	Interest income \$m	Yield %	Average balance \$m	Interest income \$m	Yield %
Short-term funds and loans and advances to banks	450,678	1,105	0.25	298,255	1,264	0.42	212,920	2,411	1.13
Loans and advances to customers	1,060,658	26,071	2.46	1,046,795	29,391	2.81	1,021,554	35,578	3.48
Reverse repurchase agreements – non-trading	206,246	1,019	0.49	221,901	1,819	0.82	224,942	4,690	2.08
Financial investments	438,840	6,729	1.53	463,542	8,143	1.76	417,939	10,705	2.56
Other interest-earning assets	53,091	1,264	2.38	62,407	1,139	1.83	45,467	1,311	2.88
<b>Total interest-earning assets</b>	<b>2,209,513</b>	<b>36,188</b>	<b>1.64</b>	<b>2,092,900</b>	<b>41,756</b>	<b>2.00</b>	<b>1,922,822</b>	<b>54,695</b>	<b>2.84</b>

#### Summary of interest expense by type of liability

	2021			2020			2019		
	Average balance \$m	Interest expense \$m	Cost %	Average balance \$m	Interest expense \$m	Cost %	Average balance \$m	Interest expense \$m	Cost %
Deposits by banks <sup>1</sup>	75,671	198	0.26	65,536	330	0.50	52,515	702	1.34
Customer accounts <sup>2</sup>	1,362,580	4,099	0.30	1,254,249	6,478	0.52	1,149,483	11,238	0.98
Repurchase agreements – non-trading	114,201	363	0.32	125,376	963	0.77	160,850	4,023	2.50
Debt securities in issue – non-trading	193,137	3,603	1.87	219,610	4,944	2.25	211,229	6,522	3.09
Other interest-bearing liabilities	70,929	1,436	2.02	76,395	1,463	1.92	59,980	1,748	2.91
<b>Total interest-bearing liabilities</b>	<b>1,816,518</b>	<b>9,699</b>	<b>0.53</b>	<b>1,741,166</b>	<b>14,178</b>	<b>0.81</b>	<b>1,634,057</b>	<b>24,233</b>	<b>1.48</b>

1 Including interest-bearing bank deposits only.

2 Including interest-bearing customer accounts only.

**Net interest income ('NII')** for 2021 was \$26.5bn, a decrease of \$1.1bn or 4% compared with 2020. This reflected lower average market interest rates across the major currencies compared with 2020. This was partly offset by interest income associated with the increase in average interest-earning assets ('AIEA') of \$116.6bn or 5.6%.

Excluding the favourable effects of foreign currency translation differences, net interest income decreased by \$1.8bn or 6.2%.

NII for the fourth quarter was \$6.8bn, up 2.4% compared with the previous year. The increase was driven by a change in funding composition leading to a reduction of debt securities and an increase in lower-yielding customer deposits. This was partly offset by lower interest income on AIEA, primarily driven by a shift of balances from financial investments to lower yielding short-term funds, and reduced yields on customer loans. Compared with the previous quarter, NII was up 2.5%. The increase was mainly driven by higher interest rates on other interest-earning assets as well as growth in AIEA.

**Net interest margin ('NIM')** for 2021 of 1.20% was 12 basis points ('bps') lower compared with 2020 as the reduction in the yield on AIEA of 36bps was partly offset by the fall in funding costs of average interest-bearing liabilities of 28bps. The decrease in NIM in 2021 included the adverse effects of foreign currency translation differences. Excluding this, NIM fell by 11bps.

NIM for the fourth quarter of 2021 was 1.19%, down 3bps year-on-year, predominantly driven by a change in balance sheet composition towards lower yielding short-term funds and loans and advances to banks. NIM remained unchanged compared with the previous quarter.

**Interest income** for 2021 of \$36.2bn decreased by \$5.6bn or 13%, primarily due to the lower average interest rates compared with 2020 as the yield on AIEA fell by 36bps. This was partly offset by income from balance sheet growth, predominantly in Asia and the UK. In particular, balances of short-term funds and loans and advances to banks grew by \$152.4bn, and loans and advances to customers grew by \$13.9bn. The decrease in interest income included \$0.9bn from the favourable effects of foreign currency

translation differences. Excluding these, interest income decreased by \$6.5bn.

Interest income of \$9.2bn in the fourth quarter was down \$0.1bn year-on-year. The decline was predominantly driven by a change in the balance sheet composition where high-yielding financial investments decreased by \$33.8bn, while low-yielding short-term funds and loans and advances to banks increased by \$138.8bn. Compared with the previous quarter interest income was up \$0.2bn, mainly due to improved yield on other interest-earning assets, as well as growth in AIEA.

**Interest expense** for 2021 of \$9.7bn represented a decrease by \$4.5bn or 32% compared with 2020. This reflected a decrease in funding costs of 28bps, mainly arising from lower interest rates paid on interest-bearing customer accounts, debt securities in issue and repurchase agreements. Funding costs further declined due to a change in funding composition from debt securities to low-yielding customer deposits, which grew by \$108bn, predominantly in Asia and Europe. The decrease in interest expense included the adverse effects of foreign currency translation differences of \$0.3bn. Excluding this, interest expense decreased by \$4.8bn.

Interest expense of \$2.4bn in the fourth quarter of 2021 was down \$0.2bn year-on-year. The decline was predominantly driven by an improved funding mix, with additional funding from lower costing customer accounts, coupled with the impact of lower market interest rates. Compared with the previous quarter, the interest expense was materially unchanged.

**Net fee income** of \$13.1bn was \$1.2bn higher than in 2020, and included a favourable impact from foreign currency translation differences of \$0.3bn. Net fee income grew in all of our global businesses.

In WPB, net fee income increased by \$0.5bn. Fee income grew, mainly in Wealth, as improved market sentiment resulted in increased customer demand. This increase included higher fee income from funds under management, notably in Hong Kong, the UK and France, and from unit trusts in Asia. Cards income grew as spending increased compared with 2020. This also resulted in higher fee expense.

In CMB, net fee income increased by \$0.4bn. Fee income increased from credit facilities, as well as from trade products, as global trade volumes recovered during 2021. Income from account services and remittances also rose as customer activity increased.

In GBM, net fee income increased by \$0.3bn. This was driven by higher fee income from growth in corporate finance activity and in account services, which included higher activity from transaction banking clients. Fee income also increased in remittances, credit facilities, funds under management and global custody, reflecting a higher level of client activity compared with 2020.

**Net income from financial instruments held for trading or managed on a fair value basis** of \$7.7bn was \$1.8bn lower compared with 2020 and included adverse fair value movements on non-qualifying hedges of \$0.4bn.

The remaining reduction was mainly in GBM, as 2020 benefited from higher market volatility supporting a particularly strong performance within Global Foreign Exchange and Global Debt Markets, notably in the UK and the US.

**Net income from assets and liabilities of insurance businesses, including related derivatives, measured at fair value through profit or loss** of \$4.1bn, compared with \$2.1bn in 2020. This increase primarily reflected favourable equity market performances in France and Hong Kong and higher gains on unit trust assets, supporting insurance and investment contracts. This compared with 2020, which was adversely impacted by the onset of the Covid-19 pandemic.

This favourable movement resulted in a corresponding movement in liabilities to policyholders and the present value of in-force long-term insurance business ('PVIF') (see 'Other operating income' below). This reflected the extent to which the policyholders and

shareholders respectively participate in the investment performance of the associated assets.

**Change in fair value of designated debt and related derivatives** was \$0.4bn adverse compared with 2020. These movements were driven by the widening of long-term interest rate curves between the periods, driven by the gradual recovery of major economies.

All of our financial liabilities designated at fair value are fixed-rate, long-term debt issuances and are managed in conjunction with interest rate swaps as part of our interest rate management strategy. These liabilities are discussed further on page 96.

**Changes in fair value of other financial instruments mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss** of \$0.8bn was \$0.3bn higher compared with 2020. This primarily reflected the impact of adverse movements in equity markets in the first half of 2020 following the onset of the Covid-19 pandemic, as well as from favourable equity market movements during 2021.

**Gains less losses from financial investments** of \$0.6bn were \$0.1bn lower compared with 2020, primarily reflecting lower gains on the disposal of debt securities.

**Net insurance premium income** of \$10.9bn was \$0.8bn higher than in 2020, primarily reflecting higher sales volumes, particularly in France, the UK and Singapore.

**Other operating income** of \$0.5bn was broadly unchanged compared with 2020, as a \$0.3bn decrease in net favourable movements in PVIF was broadly offset by the gain on the sale of a property in Germany and the non-recurrence of revaluation losses on investment properties in Hong Kong in 2020.

The change in PVIF included a net reduction of \$0.7bn from assumption changes and experience variances, primarily reflecting increased interest rates and the effect of sharing higher investment returns with policyholders in Hong Kong and Singapore. These were partly offset by France where higher interest rates reduced the cost of guarantees. The net reduction due to assumption changes was partly offset by a \$0.3bn increase in the value of new business written, primarily in Hong Kong.

PVIF is presented in accordance with IFRS 4 'Insurance Contracts'. As set out in our *Annual Report and Accounts 2020*, IFRS 17 'Insurance Contracts' is effective from 1 January 2023. Under IFRS 17, there will be no PVIF asset recognised. Instead, the estimated future profit will be included in the measurement of the insurance contract liability as the contractual service margin and gradually recognised in revenue as services are provided over the duration of the insurance contract.

**Net insurance claims and benefits paid and movement in liabilities to policyholders** was \$1.7bn higher, primarily due to higher returns on financial assets supporting contracts where the policyholder is subject to part or all of the investment risk and higher sales volumes, particularly in France and the UK.

**Changes in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges ('ECL')** were a net release of \$0.9bn, compared with a charge of \$8.8bn in 2020. The net release in 2021 reflected an improvement in the economic outlook, notably in the UK, partly offset by an increase in allowances in the fourth quarter, reflecting recent developments in China's commercial real estate sector. This compared with the significant build-up of stage 1 and stage 2 allowances in 2020 due to the worsening economic outlook at the onset of the Covid-19 pandemic. The reduction in ECL also reflected historically low levels of stage 3 charges, although with some normalisation during the fourth quarter, as well as the non-recurrence of a significant charge in 2020 related to a corporate exposure in Singapore.

For further details on the calculation of ECL, including the measurement uncertainties and significant judgements applied to such calculations, the impact of the economic scenarios and management judgemental adjustments, see pages 144 to 152.

## Financial summary

### Operating expenses – currency translation and significant items

	Year ended	
	2021	2020
	\$m	\$m
Significant items	2,472	3,095
– customer redress programmes	49	(54)
– impairment of goodwill and other intangibles	587	1,090
– past service costs of guaranteed minimum pension benefits equalisation	–	17
– restructuring and other related costs <sup>1</sup>	1,836	1,908
– settlements and provisions in connection with legal and regulatory matters	–	12
– currency translation on significant items	–	122
Currency translation	–	(1,072)
<b>Year ended 31 Dec</b>	<b>2,472</b>	<b>2,023</b>

1 The year ended 2020 included impairment of software intangible assets of \$189m (of the total software intangible asset impairment of \$1,347m) and impairment of tangible assets of \$197m.

### Operating expenses

	Year ended	
	2021	2020
	\$m	\$m
Gross employee compensation and benefits	19,612	19,396
Capitalised wages and salaries	(870)	(1,320)
Goodwill impairment	587	41
Property and equipment	5,145	5,322
Amortisation and impairment of intangibles	1,438	2,519
UK bank levy	116	802
Legal proceedings and regulatory matters	106	289
Other operating expenses <sup>1</sup>	8,486	7,383
<b>Total operating expenses (reported)</b>	<b>34,620</b>	<b>34,432</b>
Total significant items (including currency translation on significant items)	(2,472)	(3,095)
Currency translation	–	1,072
<b>Total operating expenses (adjusted)</b>	<b>32,148</b>	<b>32,409</b>

1 Other operating expenses includes professional fees, contractor costs, transaction taxes, marketing and travel. The increase was driven by the spend related to our cost reduction programme, as well as from the growth in investment in technology and regulatory programmes.

### Staff numbers (full-time equivalents)

	2021	2020	2019
<b>Global businesses</b>			
Wealth and Personal Banking	130,185	135,727	141,341
Commercial Banking	42,969	43,221	44,706
Global Banking and Markets	46,166	46,729	48,859
Corporate Centre	377	382	445
<b>At 31 Dec</b>	<b>219,697</b>	<b>226,059</b>	<b>235,351</b>

Operating expenses of \$34.6bn were broadly unchanged compared with 2020. This included the impact of our cost saving initiatives, as well as lower impairments of goodwill and other intangible assets, as 2021 included a \$0.6bn impairment of goodwill related to our WPB business in Latin America to reflect the macroeconomic outlook, as well as the impact of foreign exchange rate deterioration and inflationary pressures, notably on our Argentina business. However, 2020 included a \$1.3bn impairment of intangible assets, mainly in Europe. There was also a \$0.6bn reduction in the UK bank levy due to a change in the basis of calculation to only include the UK balance sheet rather than the global balance sheet, as well as a credit of \$0.1bn relating to the 2020 charge.

These decreases were broadly offset by an increase in performance-related pay of \$0.7bn as Group performance improved, and by an increase in investment in technology of \$0.9bn (gross of cost savings of \$0.5bn). The remaining increase primarily reflected inflationary impacts, non-technology investment in regulatory programmes, and business growth notably Asia wealth investment. In addition, there was an adverse impact of foreign currency translation differences of \$1.1bn.

In February 2020, we announced a plan to substantially reduce the cost base by 2022 and accelerate the pace of change. We continue to target \$5bn to \$5.5bn of cost saves for 2020 to 2022, while spending around \$7bn in costs to achieve, which are included in restructuring and other related costs. Cumulative costs to achieve spend since the start of the programme in 2020 was

\$3.6bn, with related saves of \$3.3bn. In 2021, the total cost to achieve spend was \$1.8bn with saves during the year of \$2.2bn.

**Share of profit in associates and joint ventures** of \$3.0bn was \$1.4bn higher, primarily reflecting a higher share of profit from The Saudi British Bank ('SABB') due to the non-recurrence of our share of its goodwill impairment charge in 2020, and an increased share of profit from BoCom. Our share of profit also rose from Business Growth Fund in the UK due to a recovery in asset valuations relative to 2020.

At 31 December 2021, we performed an impairment review of our investment in BoCom and concluded that it was not impaired, based on our value-in-use ('VIU') calculations. The excess of the VIU of BoCom and its carrying value has increased over the period, reflecting the impact of BoCom's performance on the VIU.

For more information, see Note 19: Interests in associates and joint ventures on page 359.

### Tax expense

The effective tax rate for 2021 of 22.3% was lower than the 30.5% for 2020. The effective tax rate for 2021 was increased by the impact of substantively enacted legislation to increase the UK statutory tax rate from 1 April 2023. The 2020 effective tax rate was high, due mainly to the non-recognition of deferred tax on losses in the UK and France.



## Consolidated balance sheet

### Five-year summary consolidated balance sheet

	2021 \$m	2020 \$m	2019 \$m	2018 \$m	2017 \$m
<b>Assets</b>					
Cash and balances at central banks	403,018	304,481	154,099	162,843	180,624
Trading assets	248,842	231,990	254,271	238,130	287,995
Financial assets designated and otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss	49,804	45,553	43,627	41,111	N/A
Financial assets designated at fair value	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	29,464
Derivatives	196,882	307,726	242,995	207,825	219,818
Loans and advances to banks	83,136	81,616	69,203	72,167	90,393
Loans and advances to customers <sup>1</sup>	1,045,814	1,037,987	1,036,743	981,696	962,964
Reverse repurchase agreements – non-trading	241,648	230,628	240,862	242,804	201,553
Financial investments	446,274	490,693	443,312	407,433	389,076
Other assets	242,521	253,490	230,040	204,115	159,884
<b>Total assets at 31 Dec</b>	<b>2,957,939</b>	<b>2,984,164</b>	<b>2,715,152</b>	<b>2,558,124</b>	<b>2,521,771</b>
<b>Liabilities and equity</b>					
<b>Liabilities</b>					
Deposits by banks	101,152	82,080	59,022	56,331	69,922
Customer accounts	1,710,574	1,642,780	1,439,115	1,362,643	1,364,462
Repurchase agreements – non-trading	126,670	111,901	140,344	165,884	130,002
Trading liabilities	84,904	75,266	83,170	84,431	184,361
Financial liabilities designated at fair value	145,502	157,439	164,466	148,505	94,429
Derivatives	191,064	303,001	239,497	205,835	216,821
Debt securities in issue	78,557	95,492	104,555	85,342	64,546
Liabilities under insurance contracts	112,745	107,191	97,439	87,330	85,667
Other liabilities	199,994	204,019	194,876	167,574	113,690
<b>Total liabilities at 31 Dec</b>	<b>2,751,162</b>	<b>2,779,169</b>	<b>2,522,484</b>	<b>2,363,875</b>	<b>2,323,900</b>
<b>Equity</b>					
Total shareholders' equity	198,250	196,443	183,955	186,253	190,250
Non-controlling interests	8,527	8,552	8,713	7,996	7,621
<b>Total equity at 31 Dec</b>	<b>206,777</b>	<b>204,995</b>	<b>192,668</b>	<b>194,249</b>	<b>197,871</b>
<b>Total liabilities and equity at 31 Dec</b>	<b>2,957,939</b>	<b>2,984,164</b>	<b>2,715,152</b>	<b>2,558,124</b>	<b>2,521,771</b>

1 Net of impairment allowances.

A more detailed consolidated balance sheet is contained in the financial statements on page 310.

### Five-year selected financial information

	2021 \$m	2020 \$m	2019 \$m	2018 \$m	2017 \$m
Called up share capital	10,316	10,347	10,319	10,180	10,160
Capital resources <sup>1</sup>	177,786	184,423	172,150	173,238	182,383
Undated subordinated loan capital	1,968	1,970	1,968	1,969	1,969
Preferred securities and dated subordinated loan capital <sup>2</sup>	28,568	30,721	33,063	35,014	42,147
Risk-weighted assets	838,263	857,520	843,395	865,318	871,337
Total shareholders' equity	198,250	196,443	183,955	186,253	190,250
Less: preference shares and other equity instruments	(22,414)	(22,414)	(22,276)	(23,772)	(23,655)
<b>Total ordinary shareholders' equity</b>	<b>175,836</b>	<b>174,029</b>	<b>161,679</b>	<b>162,481</b>	<b>166,595</b>
Less: goodwill and intangible assets (net of tax)	(17,643)	(17,606)	(17,535)	(22,425)	(21,680)
<b>Tangible ordinary shareholders' equity</b>	<b>158,193</b>	<b>156,423</b>	<b>144,144</b>	<b>140,056</b>	<b>144,915</b>
<b>Financial statistics</b>					
Loans and advances to customers as a percentage of customer accounts	61.1%	63.2%	72.0%	72.0%	70.6%
Average total shareholders' equity to average total assets	6.62%	6.46%	6.97%	7.16%	7.33%
Net asset value per ordinary share at year-end (\$) <sup>3</sup>	8.76	8.62	8.00	8.13	8.35
Tangible net asset value per ordinary share at year-end (\$) <sup>4</sup>	7.88	7.75	7.13	7.01	7.26
Tangible net asset value per fully diluted share at year-end (\$)	7.84	7.72	7.11	6.98	7.22
Number of \$0.50 ordinary shares in issue (millions)	20,632	20,694	20,639	20,361	20,321
Basic number of \$0.50 ordinary shares outstanding (millions)	20,073	20,184	20,206	19,981	19,960
Basic number of \$0.50 ordinary shares outstanding and dilutive potential ordinary shares (millions)	20,189	20,272	20,280	20,059	20,065
<b>Closing foreign exchange translation rates to \$:</b>					
\$1: £	0.739	0.732	0.756	0.783	0.740
\$1: €	0.880	0.816	0.890	0.873	0.834

1 Capital resources are regulatory total capital, the calculation of which is set out on page 193.

2 Including perpetual preferred securities, details of which can be found in Note 28: Subordinated liabilities on page 370.

3 The definition of net asset value per ordinary share is total shareholders' equity, less non-cumulative preference shares and capital securities, divided by the number of ordinary shares in issue, excluding own shares held by the company, including those purchased and held in treasury.

4 The definition of tangible net asset value per ordinary share is total ordinary shareholder's equity excluding goodwill, PVIF and other intangible assets (net of deferred tax), divided by the number of basic ordinary shares in issue, excluding own shares held by the company, including those purchased and held in treasury.

## Financial summary

### Balance sheet commentary compared with 31 December 2020

At 31 December 2021, our total assets were \$3.0tn, which were \$26bn or 1% lower on a reported basis and \$19bn or 1% higher on a constant currency basis.

The decrease in total assets reflected lower derivative assets and a fall in financial investments, in part reflecting a redeployment of our commercial surplus into cash. Reported customer lending balances were \$8bn higher, mainly from growth in mortgage balances.

Reported loans and advances to customers as a percentage of customer accounts was 61.1%, which was lower compared with 63.2% at 31 December 2020. This was due to an increase in customer accounts as corporate customers continued to build up liquidity and personal customers grew their savings accounts.

#### Assets

**Cash and balances at central banks** increased by \$99bn or 32%, mainly in the UK and the US, as we redeployed our commercial surplus to cash to increase liquidity for our clients and as a result of deposit inflows.

**Trading assets** increased by \$17bn or 7%, notably from an increase in equity securities held, particularly in Hong Kong and the US, largely driven by client demand. These were partly offset by a reduction of debt securities in the US.

**Derivative assets** decreased by \$111bn or 36%, primarily in the UK and France. This reflected adverse revaluation movements on interest rate contracts due to higher long-term yield curve rates in most major markets. Foreign exchange contracts also decreased as a result of foreign exchange rate movements in the UK and Hong Kong and lower client demand in the US. The decrease in derivative assets was consistent with the decrease in derivative liabilities, as the underlying risk is broadly matched.

**Loans and advances to customers** of \$1.0tn increased by \$8bn on a reported basis, which included adverse effects of foreign currency translation differences of \$16bn. On a constant currency basis, customer lending balances were \$23bn higher, despite \$3bn of loans and advances to customers being reclassified to assets held for sale in the US.

The commentary below is on a constant currency basis.

Customer lending increased in WPB by \$27bn to \$489bn, mainly from growth in mortgage balances of \$23bn, notably in the UK (up \$10bn), Hong Kong (up \$7bn) and Canada (up \$4bn) as housing market activity continued to increase.

In CMB, customer lending of \$349bn was \$11bn higher, as we grew trade lending by \$13bn, reflecting a recovery in global trade volumes, which more than offset a reduction in other term lending.

In GBM, lending of \$207bn fell by \$14bn, due to a reduction in other term lending mainly in the UK.

**Reverse repurchase agreements – non-trading** increased by \$11bn or 5%, primarily in Asia due to client demand. This was partly offset by the redeployment of our commercial surplus to cash in the US.

There was also an increase in balances eligible for netting in the UK, resulting in an overall balance reduction.

**Financial investments** decreased by \$44bn or 9%, mainly as we reduced our holdings of debt securities and treasury bills through a combination of disposals and maturities. A notable portion of these funds was redeployed into cash as we managed our commercial surplus.

**Other assets** decreased by \$11bn due to lower cash collateral as derivative balances decreased, partly offset by an increase from the reclassification of loans and advances to customers to assets held for sale, reflecting our exit of mass market retail banking in the US.

#### Liabilities

**Customer accounts** of \$1.7tn increased by \$68bn or 4% on a reported basis, which included adverse effects of foreign currency translation differences of \$23bn. On a constant currency basis, customer accounts were \$90bn higher, with growth across all of our global businesses, despite a reclassification of \$10bn to liabilities of disposal groups held for sale in the US. The increase was primarily in the UK, Hong Kong and the rest of Asia, as corporate customers continued to build up liquidity and personal customers grew their savings as spending remained below pre-pandemic levels.

**Deposits by banks** increased by \$19bn or 23%, primarily in the UK, relating to the utilisation of a Bank of England scheme to provide loans to corporate customers during the year. There were also increases in Hong Kong and the US.

**Repurchase agreements – non-trading** increased by \$15bn or 13%, primarily in Hong Kong, as client demand increased.

**Derivative liabilities** decreased by \$112bn or 37%, which is consistent with the decrease in derivative assets, since the underlying risk is broadly matched.

**Other liabilities** decreased by \$4bn or 2% due to lower cash collateral as derivative balances decreased, partly offset by an increase from a reclassification of customer accounts to liabilities held for sale, reflecting our exit of mass market retail banking in the US.

#### Equity

**Total shareholders' equity**, including non-controlling interests, increased by \$2bn or 1% compared with 31 December 2020. This reflected the effects of profits generated of \$15bn, partly offset by a reduction in other comprehensive income ('OCI') of \$5bn, dividend payments and coupon distributions on securities classified as equity of \$6bn and a \$2bn reduction related to our share buy-back programme. Movements in OCI included fair value losses on debt instruments of \$2bn, driven by unrealised losses on fixed rate bonds due to higher long-term yield curve rates, and adverse foreign exchange differences of \$2bn.

#### Risk-weighted assets

Risk-weighted assets ('RWAs') totalled \$838.3bn at 31 December 2021, a \$19.2bn decrease since 2020. Excluding foreign currency translation differences, RWAs fell by \$6.3bn in 2021. This was due to the following movements:

- a \$4.7bn asset size increase, mostly caused by CMB and WPB lending growth in Asia, while lending fell in GBM;
- a \$8.0bn reduction in RWAs due to changes in asset quality from favourable portfolio mix and credit migration, mostly in CMB and WPB in Asia and North America; and
- a \$3.0bn fall in RWAs due to changes in methodology and policy. This was primarily the result of risk parameter refinements in GBM and CMB, partly offset by higher market risk RWAs following our adoption of a Pillar 1 approach to the capitalisation of structural foreign exchange.

## Customer accounts by country/territory

	2021 \$m	2020 \$m
<b>Europe</b>	<b>667,769</b>	629,647
– UK	<b>535,797</b>	504,275
– France	<b>56,841</b>	55,111
– Germany	<b>22,509</b>	21,605
– Switzerland	<b>10,680</b>	10,102
– other	<b>41,942</b>	38,554
<b>Asia</b>	<b>792,098</b>	762,406
– Hong Kong	<b>549,429</b>	531,489
– Singapore	<b>57,572</b>	55,140
– mainland China	<b>59,266</b>	56,826
– Australia	<b>28,240</b>	29,286
– India	<b>24,507</b>	20,199
– Malaysia	<b>16,500</b>	15,997
– Taiwan	<b>15,483</b>	16,041
– Indonesia	<b>6,019</b>	5,198
– other	<b>35,082</b>	32,230
<b>Middle East and North Africa (excluding Saudi Arabia)</b>	<b>42,629</b>	41,221
– United Arab Emirates	<b>20,943</b>	20,974
– Turkey	<b>4,258</b>	3,987
– Egypt	<b>6,699</b>	5,659
– other	<b>10,729</b>	10,601
<b>North America</b>	<b>178,565</b>	182,028
– US <sup>1</sup>	<b>111,921</b>	117,485
– Canada	<b>58,071</b>	56,520
– other	<b>8,573</b>	8,023
<b>Latin America</b>	<b>29,513</b>	27,478
– Mexico	<b>23,583</b>	22,220
– other	<b>5,930</b>	5,258
<b>At 31 Dec</b>	<b>1,710,574</b>	1,642,780

1 At 31 December 2021, customer accounts of \$8.8bn relating to the disposal of the US retail banking business met the criteria to be classified as held for sale and are reported within 'Accruals, deferred income and other liabilities' on the balance sheet. Refer to Note 36 on page 387 for further details.

## Loans and advances, deposits by currency

\$m	At 31 Dec 2021						Total
	USD	GBP	HKD	EUR	CNY	Others <sup>1</sup>	
Loans and advances to banks	<b>21,474</b>	<b>3,991</b>	<b>524</b>	<b>3,970</b>	<b>6,545</b>	<b>46,632</b>	<b>83,136</b>
Loans and advances to customers	<b>169,055</b>	<b>280,909</b>	<b>223,714</b>	<b>83,457</b>	<b>44,093</b>	<b>244,586</b>	<b>1,045,814</b>
<b>Total loans and advances</b>	<b>190,529</b>	<b>284,900</b>	<b>224,238</b>	<b>87,427</b>	<b>50,638</b>	<b>291,218</b>	<b>1,128,950</b>
Deposits by banks	<b>37,962</b>	<b>20,909</b>	<b>2,757</b>	<b>24,393</b>	<b>5,049</b>	<b>10,082</b>	<b>101,152</b>
Customer accounts	<b>453,864</b>	<b>463,232</b>	<b>318,702</b>	<b>133,604</b>	<b>65,052</b>	<b>276,120</b>	<b>1,710,574</b>
<b>Total deposits</b>	<b>491,826</b>	<b>484,141</b>	<b>321,459</b>	<b>157,997</b>	<b>70,101</b>	<b>286,202</b>	<b>1,811,726</b>

\$m	At 31 Dec 2020						Total
	USD	GBP	HKD	EUR	CNY	Others	
Loans and advances to banks	17,959	3,495	7,155	4,601	6,063	42,343	81,616
Loans and advances to customers	173,117	280,803	222,138	89,851	37,671	234,407	1,037,987
<b>Total loans and advances</b>	<b>191,076</b>	<b>284,298</b>	<b>229,293</b>	<b>94,452</b>	<b>43,734</b>	<b>276,750</b>	<b>1,119,603</b>
Deposits by banks	30,239	7,856	2,884	25,291	4,904	10,906	82,080
Customer accounts	433,647	431,143	310,197	135,851	60,971	270,971	1,642,780
<b>Total deposits</b>	<b>463,886</b>	<b>438,999</b>	<b>313,081</b>	<b>161,142</b>	<b>65,875</b>	<b>281,877</b>	<b>1,724,860</b>

1 'Others' includes items with no currency information available (\$11,028m for loans to banks, \$64,491m for loans to customers, \$23m for deposits by banks and \$5m for customer accounts).

## Global businesses and geographical regions

	Page
Summary	98
Reconciliation of reported and adjusted items – global businesses	98
Reconciliation of reported and adjusted risk-weighted assets	101
Supplementary tables for WPB and GBM	101
Analysis of reported results by geographical regions	106
Reconciliation of reported and adjusted items – geographical regions	108
Analysis by country	114

### Summary

The Group Chief Executive, supported by the rest of the Group Executive Committee ('GEC'), reviews operating activity on a number of bases, including by global business and geographical region. Our global businesses – Wealth and Personal Banking,

Commercial Banking, and Global Banking and Markets – along with Corporate Centre are our reportable segments under IFRS 8 'Operating Segments' and are presented below and in Note 10: Segmental analysis on page 341.

Geographical information is classified by the location of the principal operations of the subsidiary or, for The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited, HSBC Bank plc, HSBC Bank Middle East Limited and HSBC Bank USA, by the location of the branch responsible for reporting the results or providing funding.

The expense of the UK bank levy is included in the Europe geographical region as HSBC regards the levy as a cost of being headquartered in the UK. From 2021, the UK bank levy was partially allocated to global businesses, which was previously retained in Corporate Centre. Comparative periods have not been re-presented.

The results of geographical regions are presented on a reported basis on page 106 and an adjusted basis on page 108.

### Reconciliation of reported and adjusted items – global businesses

Supplementary unaudited analysis of significant items by global business is presented below.

	2021				Total \$m
	Wealth and Personal Banking \$m	Commercial Banking \$m	Global Banking and Markets \$m	Corporate Centre \$m	
<b>Revenue<sup>1</sup></b>					
Reported	22,117	13,431	14,588	(584)	49,552
Significant items	(7)	(16)	414	147	538
– customer redress programmes	7	(18)	–	–	(11)
– fair value movements on financial instruments <sup>2</sup>	–	(1)	19	224	242
– restructuring and other related costs <sup>3</sup>	(14)	3	395	(77)	307
<b>Adjusted</b>	<b>22,110</b>	<b>13,415</b>	<b>15,002</b>	<b>(437)</b>	<b>50,090</b>
<b>ECL</b>					
Reported	288	300	337	3	928
<b>Adjusted</b>	<b>288</b>	<b>300</b>	<b>337</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>928</b>
<b>Operating expenses</b>					
Reported	(16,306)	(7,055)	(10,203)	(1,056)	(34,620)
Significant items	922	82	197	1,271	2,472
– customer redress programmes	39	1	–	9	49
– impairment of goodwill and other intangibles	587	–	–	–	587
– restructuring and other related costs	296	81	197	1,262	1,836
<b>Adjusted</b>	<b>(15,384)</b>	<b>(6,973)</b>	<b>(10,006)</b>	<b>215</b>	<b>(32,148)</b>
<b>Share of profit in associates and joint ventures</b>					
Reported	34	1	–	3,011	3,046
<b>Adjusted</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>3,011</b>	<b>3,046</b>
<b>Profit before tax</b>					
Reported	6,133	6,677	4,722	1,374	18,906
Significant items	915	66	611	1,418	3,010
– revenue	(7)	(16)	414	147	538
– operating expenses	922	82	197	1,271	2,472
<b>Adjusted</b>	<b>7,048</b>	<b>6,743</b>	<b>5,333</b>	<b>2,792</b>	<b>21,916</b>
<b>Loans and advances to customers (net)</b>					
Reported	488,786	349,126	207,162	740	1,045,814
<b>Adjusted</b>	<b>488,786</b>	<b>349,126</b>	<b>207,162</b>	<b>740</b>	<b>1,045,814</b>
<b>Customer accounts</b>					
Reported	859,029	506,688	344,205	652	1,710,574
<b>Adjusted</b>	<b>859,029</b>	<b>506,688</b>	<b>344,205</b>	<b>652</b>	<b>1,710,574</b>

<sup>1</sup> Net operating income before change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges, also referred to as revenue.

<sup>2</sup> Includes fair value movements on non-qualifying hedges and debt valuation adjustments on derivatives.

<sup>3</sup> Comprises losses associated with the RWA reduction commitments and gains relating to the business update in February 2020.

## Reconciliation of reported and adjusted items (continued)

	2020				
	Wealth and Personal Banking \$m	Commercial Banking \$m	Global Banking and Markets \$m	Corporate Centre \$m	Total \$m
<b>Revenue<sup>1</sup></b>					
Reported	21,999	13,294	14,994	142	50,429
Currency translation	560	405	456	(28)	1,393
Significant items	12	19	318	(401)	(52)
– customer redress programmes	5	16	–	–	21
– disposals, acquisitions and investment in new businesses	9	–	–	1	10
– fair value movements on financial instruments <sup>2</sup>	–	1	2	(267)	(264)
– restructuring and other related costs <sup>3</sup>	–	1	307	(138)	170
– currency translation on significant items	(2)	1	9	3	11
Adjusted	22,571	13,718	15,768	(287)	51,770
<b>ECL</b>					
Reported	(2,855)	(4,754)	(1,209)	1	(8,817)
Currency translation	(150)	(235)	(80)	–	(465)
Adjusted	(3,005)	(4,989)	(1,289)	1	(9,282)
<b>Operating expenses</b>					
Reported	(15,446)	(6,900)	(10,169)	(1,917)	(34,432)
Currency translation	(432)	(214)	(451)	25	(1,072)
Significant items	435	217	980	1,463	3,095
– customer redress programmes	(64)	1	–	9	(54)
– impairment of goodwill and other intangibles	294	45	577	174	1,090
– past service costs of guaranteed minimum pension benefits equalisation	–	–	–	17	17
– restructuring and other related costs <sup>4</sup>	192	165	326	1,225	1,908
– settlements and provisions in connection with legal and regulatory matters	–	–	2	10	12
– currency translation on significant items	13	6	75	28	122
Adjusted	(15,443)	(6,897)	(9,640)	(429)	(32,409)
<b>Share of profit in associates and joint ventures</b>					
Reported	6	(1)	–	1,592	1,597
Currency translation	1	–	–	132	133
Significant items	–	–	–	462	462
– impairment of goodwill <sup>5</sup>	–	–	–	462	462
– currency translation on significant items	–	–	–	–	–
Adjusted	7	(1)	–	2,186	2,192
<b>Profit/(loss) before tax</b>					
Reported	3,704	1,639	3,616	(182)	8,777
Currency translation	(21)	(44)	(75)	129	(11)
Significant items	447	236	1,298	1,524	3,505
– revenue	12	19	318	(401)	(52)
– operating expenses	435	217	980	1,463	3,095
– share of profit in associates and joint ventures	–	–	–	462	462
Adjusted	4,130	1,831	4,839	1,471	12,271
<b>Loans and advances to customers (net)</b>					
Reported	469,186	343,182	224,364	1,255	1,037,987
Currency translation	(6,900)	(4,989)	(3,672)	(24)	(15,585)
Adjusted	462,286	338,193	220,692	1,231	1,022,402
<b>Customer accounts</b>					
Reported	834,759	470,428	336,983	610	1,642,780
Currency translation	(10,768)	(6,048)	(5,819)	(17)	(22,652)
Adjusted	823,991	464,380	331,164	593	1,620,128

1 Net operating income before change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges, also referred to as revenue.

2 Includes fair value movements on non-qualifying hedges and debt valuation adjustments on derivatives.

3 Comprises losses associated with the RWA reduction commitments and gains relating to the business update in February 2020.

4 Includes impairment of software intangible assets of \$189m (of the total software intangible asset impairment of \$1,347m) and impairment of tangible assets of \$197m.

5 In 2020, The Saudi British Bank ('SABB'), an associate of HSBC, impaired the goodwill that arose following the merger with Alawwal bank in 2019. HSBC's post-tax share of the goodwill impairment was \$462m.

## Global businesses

### Reconciliation of reported and adjusted items (continued)

	2019				
	Wealth and Personal Banking \$m	Commercial Banking \$m	Global Banking and Markets \$m	Corporate Centre \$m	Total \$m
<b>Revenue<sup>1</sup></b>					
Reported	25,552	15,256	14,894	396	56,098
Currency translation	358	327	303	22	1,010
Significant items	230	11	85	(999)	(673)
– customer redress programmes	155	7	–	1	163
– disposals, acquisitions and investment in new businesses <sup>2</sup>	52	–	–	(820)	(768)
– fair value movements on financial instruments <sup>3</sup>	7	4	84	(179)	(84)
– currency translation on significant items	16	–	1	(1)	16
Adjusted	26,140	15,594	15,282	(581)	56,435
<b>ECL</b>					
Reported	(1,437)	(1,192)	(162)	35	(2,756)
Currency translation	61	(2)	7	3	69
Adjusted	(1,376)	(1,194)	(155)	38	(2,687)
<b>Operating expenses</b>					
Reported	(17,351)	(9,905)	(13,790)	(1,303)	(42,349)
Currency translation	(431)	(184)	(337)	(29)	(981)
Significant items	1,959	3,061	4,236	511	9,767
– costs of structural reform <sup>4</sup>	–	4	42	112	158
– customer redress programmes	1,264	17	–	–	1,281
– goodwill impairment	431	2,956	3,962	–	7,349
– restructuring and other related costs	180	51	217	379	827
– settlements and provisions in connection with legal and regulatory matters	(69)	–	2	6	(61)
– currency translation on significant items	153	33	13	14	213
Adjusted	(15,823)	(7,028)	(9,891)	(821)	(33,563)
<b>Share of profit in associates and joint ventures</b>					
Reported	55	–	–	2,299	2,354
Currency translation	(1)	1	1	141	142
Adjusted	54	1	1	2,440	2,496
<b>Profit before tax</b>					
Reported	6,819	4,159	942	1,427	13,347
Currency translation	(13)	142	(26)	137	240
Significant items	2,189	3,072	4,321	(488)	9,094
– revenue	230	11	85	(999)	(673)
– operating expenses	1,959	3,061	4,236	511	9,767
Adjusted	8,995	7,373	5,237	1,076	22,681
<b>Loans and advances to customers (net)</b>					
Reported	443,025	346,105	246,492	1,121	1,036,743
Currency translation	5,855	2,611	1,570	20	10,056
Adjusted	448,880	348,716	248,062	1,141	1,046,799
<b>Customer accounts</b>					
Reported	753,769	388,723	295,880	743	1,439,115
Currency translation	4,645	3,410	2,738	17	10,810
Adjusted	758,414	392,133	298,618	760	1,449,925

1 Net operating income before change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges, also referred to as revenue.

2 Includes \$0.8bn dilution gain following the merger of The Saudi British Bank ('SABB') with Alawwal bank.

3 Includes fair value movements on non-qualifying hedges and debt valuation adjustments on derivatives.

4 Comprises costs associated with preparations for the UK's exit from the European Union.

## Reconciliation of reported and adjusted risk-weighted assets

	At 31 Dec 2021				
	Wealth and Personal Banking \$bn	Commercial Banking \$bn	Global Banking and Markets \$bn	Corporate Centre \$bn	Total \$bn
<b>Risk-weighted assets</b>					
Reported	178.3	332.9	236.2	90.9	838.3
<b>Adjusted<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>178.3</b>	<b>332.9</b>	<b>236.2</b>	<b>90.9</b>	<b>838.3</b>
	At 31 Dec 2020				
Risk-weighted assets					
Reported	172.8	327.7	265.1	91.9	857.5
Currency translation	(2.7)	(5.3)	(4.1)	(0.8)	(12.9)
<b>Adjusted<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>170.1</b>	<b>322.4</b>	<b>261.0</b>	<b>91.1</b>	<b>844.6</b>
	At 31 Dec 2019				
Risk-weighted assets					
Reported	162.6	325.9	273.4	81.5	843.4
Currency translation	(0.3)	1.5	(0.6)	0.1	0.7
<b>Adjusted<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>162.3</b>	<b>327.4</b>	<b>272.8</b>	<b>81.6</b>	<b>844.1</b>

<sup>1</sup> Adjusted risk-weighted assets are calculated using reported risk-weighted assets adjusted for the effects of currency translation differences and significant items.

## Supplementary tables for WPB and GBM

### WPB adjusted performance by business unit

A breakdown of WPB by business unit is presented below to reflect the basis of how the revenue performance of the business units is assessed and managed.

#### WPB – summary (adjusted basis)

	Consists of <sup>1</sup>				
	Total WPB \$m	Banking operations \$m	Insurance manufacturing \$m	Global Private Banking \$m	Asset management \$m
<b>2021</b>					
Net operating income before change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges <sup>2</sup>	22,110	16,440	2,625	1,826	1,219
– net interest income	14,198	11,237	2,316	647	(2)
– net fee income/(expense)	5,894	4,405	(620)	933	1,176
– other income	2,018	798	929	246	45
ECL	288	292	(17)	14	(1)
<b>Net operating income</b>	<b>22,398</b>	<b>16,732</b>	<b>2,608</b>	<b>1,840</b>	<b>1,218</b>
Total operating expenses <sup>3</sup>	(15,384)	(12,401)	(589)	(1,565)	(829)
<b>Operating profit</b>	<b>7,014</b>	<b>4,331</b>	<b>2,019</b>	<b>275</b>	<b>389</b>
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures	34	16	18	–	–
<b>Profit before tax</b>	<b>7,048</b>	<b>4,347</b>	<b>2,037</b>	<b>275</b>	<b>389</b>
<b>2020</b>					
Net operating income before change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges <sup>2</sup>	22,571	17,840	1,869	1,789	1,073
– net interest income	15,470	12,536	2,249	688	(3)
– net fee income/(expense)	5,519	4,175	(527)	843	1,028
– other income	1,582	1,129	147	258	48
ECL	(3,005)	(2,866)	(67)	(71)	(1)
Net operating income	19,566	14,974	1,802	1,718	1,072
Total operating expenses	(15,443)	(12,774)	(486)	(1,429)	(754)
Operating profit	4,123	2,200	1,316	289	318
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures	7	6	1	–	–
<b>Profit before tax</b>	<b>4,130</b>	<b>2,206</b>	<b>1,317</b>	<b>289</b>	<b>318</b>

## Global businesses

### WPB – summary (adjusted basis) (continued)

	Total WPB \$m	Consists of <sup>1</sup>				Asset management \$m
		Banking operations \$m	Insurance manufacturing \$m	Global Private Banking \$m		
2019						
Net operating income before change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges <sup>2</sup>	26,140	20,508	2,663	1,917		1,052
– net interest income	17,820	14,737	2,179	911		(7)
– net fee income/(expense)	5,753	4,684	(726)	797		998
– other income	2,567	1,087	1,210	209		61
ECL	(1,376)	(1,286)	(66)	(24)		–
Net operating income	24,764	19,222	2,597	1,893		1,052
Total operating expenses	(15,823)	(13,085)	(485)	(1,480)		(773)
Operating profit	8,941	6,137	2,112	413		279
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures	54	11	43	–		–
Profit before tax	8,995	6,148	2,155	413		279

- The results presented for insurance manufacturing operations are shown before elimination of inter-company transactions with HSBC non-insurance operations. These eliminations are presented within Banking operations.
- Net operating income before change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges, also referred to as revenue. This differs from the WPB Life insurance manufacturing revenue shown in the managed view of adjusted revenue on page 31, which excludes the impact of Argentina hyperinflation and includes the effect of goodwill adjustments.
- Operating expenses in Global Private Banking in 2021 included a one-off charge of \$0.1bn, which did not meet the criteria to be classified as a significant item.

### WPB insurance manufacturing adjusted results

The following table shows the results of our insurance manufacturing operations by income statement line item. It shows the results of insurance manufacturing operations for WPB and for all global business segments in aggregate, and separately the insurance distribution income earned by HSBC bank channels.

These results are prepared in accordance with current IFRSs which will change following adoption of IFRS 17 'Insurance Contracts', effective from 1 January 2023. Further information about the adoption of IFRS 17 is provided on page 90.

### Adjusted results of insurance manufacturing operations and insurance distribution income earned by HSBC bank channels<sup>1, 2</sup>

	2021		2020		2019	
	WPB \$m	All global businesses \$m	WPB \$m	All global businesses \$m	WPB \$m	All global businesses \$m
Net interest income	2,316	2,492	2,249	2,414	2,179	2,318
Net fee income/(expense)	(620)	(652)	(527)	(564)	(726)	(750)
– fee income	105	128	111	132	108	131
– fee expense	(725)	(780)	(638)	(696)	(834)	(881)
Net income/(expenses) from financial instruments held for trading or managed on a fair value basis	6	–	66	84	(107)	(117)
Net income/(expense) from assets and liabilities of insurance businesses, including related derivatives, measured at fair value through profit or loss	4,061	4,100	2,066	2,019	3,671	3,654
Gains less losses from financial investments	86	90	13	13	5	5
Net insurance premium income	10,516	10,998	9,822	10,313	10,572	10,932
Other operating income	192	175	333	347	1,801	1,814
Of which: PVIF	100	93	368	381	1,724	1,769
<b>Total operating income</b>	<b>16,557</b>	<b>17,203</b>	14,022	14,626	17,395	17,856
Net insurance claims and benefits paid and movement in liabilities to policyholders	(13,932)	(14,442)	(12,153)	(12,653)	(14,732)	(15,115)
<b>Net operating income before change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges<sup>3</sup></b>	<b>2,625</b>	<b>2,761</b>	1,869	1,973	2,663	2,741
Change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges	(17)	(20)	(67)	(78)	(66)	(70)
<b>Net operating income</b>	<b>2,608</b>	<b>2,741</b>	1,802	1,895	2,597	2,671
Total operating expenses	(589)	(618)	(486)	(514)	(485)	(506)
<b>Operating profit</b>	<b>2,019</b>	<b>2,123</b>	1,316	1,381	2,112	2,165
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures	18	18	1	1	43	43
<b>Profit before tax of insurance manufacturing operations<sup>4</sup></b>	<b>2,037</b>	<b>2,141</b>	1,317	1,382	2,155	2,208
Annualised new business premiums of insurance manufacturing operations	2,838	2,892	2,320	2,384	3,348	3,427
Insurance distribution income earned by HSBC bank channels	762	832	751	816	961	1,057

- Adjusted results are derived by adjusting for year-on-year effects of foreign currency translation differences, and the effect of significant items that distort year-on-year comparisons. There are no significant items included within insurance manufacturing, and the impact of foreign currency translation on all global businesses' profit before tax is 2020: \$5m favourable (reported: \$1,377m), 2019: \$73m favourable (reported: \$2,135m).
- The results presented for insurance manufacturing operations are shown before elimination of inter-company transactions with HSBC non-insurance operations.
- Net operating income before change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges, also referred to as revenue.
- The effect on the insurance manufacturing operations of applying hyperinflation accounting in Argentina resulted in an increase in adjusted revenue in 2021 of \$12m (2020: increase of \$5m, 2019: reduction of \$1m) and an increase in profit before tax in 2021 of \$10m (2020: increase of \$12m, 2019: increase of \$3m). These effects are recorded within 'All global businesses'.



## Insurance manufacturing

The following commentary, unless otherwise specified, relates to the 'All global businesses' results.

HSBC recognises the present value of long-term in-force insurance contracts and investment contracts with discretionary participation features ('PVIF') as an asset on the balance sheet. The overall balance sheet equity, including PVIF, is therefore a measure of the embedded value in the insurance manufacturing entities, and the movement in this embedded value in the period drives the overall income statement result.

Adjusted profit before tax of \$2.1bn increased by \$0.8bn or 55% compared with 2020.

Adjusted net operating income before change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment changes was \$0.8bn or 40% higher than in 2020. This reflected the following:

- 'Net income from assets and liabilities of insurance businesses, including related derivatives, measured at fair value through profit or loss' of \$4.1bn in 2021 compared with \$2.0bn in 2020. This increase primarily reflected favourable equity market performance in France and Hong Kong and higher gains on unit trust assets, supporting insurance and investment contracts. This compared with 2020, which was adversely impacted by the onset of the Covid-19 pandemic.
- This favourable movement resulted in a corresponding movement in liabilities to policyholders and PVIF (see 'Other operating income' below), to the extent to which policyholders and shareholders respectively participate in the investment performance of the associated assets.
- Net insurance premium income of \$11bn was \$0.7bn higher than in 2020, primarily reflecting higher sales volumes particularly in France, the UK and Singapore.

- Other operating income of \$0.2bn decreased by \$0.2bn compared with 2020, mainly from adverse movements in PVIF. This included a reduction of \$0.7bn due to assumption changes and experience variances, primarily reflecting increased interest rates and the effect of sharing higher investment returns with policyholders in Hong Kong and Singapore, partly offset in France where higher interest rates reduced the cost of guarantees. The net reduction from assumption changes and experience variances was partly offset by a \$0.3bn increase in the value of new business written, primarily in Hong Kong.
- Net insurance claims and benefits paid and movement in liabilities to policyholders was \$1.8bn higher, primarily due to higher returns on financial assets supporting contracts where the policyholder is subject to part or all of the investment risk and higher sales volumes, particularly in France and the UK.

Adjusted operating expenses of \$0.6bn increased by 20% compared with 2020, reflecting investments in core insurance functions and capabilities during the period.

Annualised new business premiums ('ANP') is used to assess new insurance premium generation by the business. It is calculated as 100% of annualised first year regular premiums and 10% of single premiums, before reinsurance ceded. Higher ANP during the period reflected improved new business volumes, mainly in Hong Kong.

Insurance distribution income from HSBC channels included \$486m (2020: \$476m; 2019: \$665m) on HSBC manufactured products, for which a corresponding fee expense is recognised within insurance manufacturing, and \$346m (2020: \$340m; 2019: \$392m) on products manufactured by third-party providers. The WPB component of this distribution income was \$433m (2020: \$428m; 2019: \$589m) from HSBC manufactured products and \$329m (2020: \$323m; 2019: \$372m) from third-party products.

## WPB: Wealth adjusted revenue by geography

The following table shows the adjusted revenue of our Wealth business by region. Our Wealth business comprises investment distribution, life insurance manufacturing, Global Private Banking and Asset Management.

### Wealth adjusted revenue by geography

	2021 \$m	2020 \$m	2019 \$m
Europe	2,381	1,859	2,402
Asia	5,780	5,246	5,587
MENA	180	163	126
North America	530	520	562
Latin America	252	216	246
<b>Total</b>	<b>9,123</b>	<b>8,004</b>	<b>8,923</b>

## WPB: Wealth balances

The following table shows the wealth balances, which include invested assets and wealth deposits. Invested assets comprise customer assets either managed by our Asset Management business or by external third-party investment managers, as well as self-directed investments by our customers.

## Global businesses

### WPB – reported wealth balances<sup>1</sup>

	2021 \$bn	2020 \$bn
Global Private Banking invested assets	351	326
– managed by Global Asset Management	67	66
– external managers, direct securities and other	284	260
Retail invested assets	434	407
– managed by Global Asset Management	229	219
– external managers, direct securities and other	205	188
Asset Management third-party distribution	334	317
<b>Reported invested assets<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>1,119</b>	<b>1,050</b>
Wealth deposits (Premier, Jade and Global Private Banking) <sup>2</sup>	551	538
<b>Total reported wealth balances</b>	<b>1,670</b>	<b>1,588</b>

1 Invested assets are not reported on the Group's balance sheet, except where it is deemed that we are acting as principal rather than agent in our role as investment manager.

2 Premier, Jade and Global Private Banking deposits, which include Prestige deposits in Hang Seng Bank, form part of the total WPB customer accounts balance of \$859bn (2020: \$835bn) on page 98.

### Asset Management: funds under management

The following table shows the funds under management of our Asset Management business. Funds under management represents assets managed, either actively or passively, on behalf

of our customers. Funds under management are not reported on the Group's balance sheet, except where it is deemed that we are acting as principal rather than agent in our role as investment manager.

### Asset Management – reported funds under management

	2021 \$bn	2020 \$bn
Opening balance	602	506
Net new invested assets	27	53
Net market movements	18	17
Foreign exchange and others	(17)	26
<b>Closing balance</b>	<b>630</b>	<b>602</b>

### Asset Management – reported funds under management by geography

	2021 \$bn	2020 \$bn
Europe	367	346
Asia	180	176
MENA	5	6
North America	69	65
Latin America	9	9
<b>Closing balance</b>	<b>630</b>	<b>602</b>

At 31 December 2021, Asset Management funds under management amounted to \$630bn, an increase of \$28bn or 5%. The increase reflected strong net new invested assets, primarily from passive and managed solutions investment products. There was a positive market performance, although this was largely offset by adverse foreign exchange translation.

### Global Private Banking: client assets

Global Private Banking client assets comprises invested assets and deposits, which are translated at the rates of exchange applicable for their respective year-ends, with the effects of currency translation reported separately.

### Global Private Banking – reported client assets<sup>1</sup>

	2021 \$bn	2020 \$bn
Opening balance	394	361
Net new invested assets	19	3
Increase/(decrease) in deposits	4	3
Net market movements	17	6
Foreign exchange and others	(11)	21
<b>Closing Balance</b>	<b>423</b>	<b>394</b>

### Global Private Banking – reported client assets by geography<sup>1</sup>

	2021 \$bn	2020 \$bn
Europe	174	174
Asia	178	176
North America	71	44
<b>Closing balance</b>	<b>423</b>	<b>394</b>

1 Client assets are not reported on the Group's balance sheet, except where it is deemed that we are acting as principal rather than agent in our role as investment manager. Customer deposits included in these client assets are on balance sheet.

## Retail invested assets

The following table shows the invested assets of our retail customers. These comprise customer assets either managed by our Asset Management business or by external third-party

investment managers as well as self-directed investments by our customers. Retail invested assets are not reported on the Group's balance sheet, except where it is deemed that we are acting as principal rather than agent in our role as investment manager.

### Retail invested assets

	2021 \$bn	2020 \$bn
Opening balance	407	380
Net new invested assets <sup>1</sup>	26	10
Net market movements	5	5
Foreign exchange and others	(4)	12
<b>Closing balance</b>	<b>434</b>	<b>407</b>

### Retail invested assets by geography

	2021 \$bn	2020 \$bn
Europe	81	71
Asia	293	281
MENA	4	4
North America	47	42
Latin America	9	9
<b>Closing balance</b>	<b>434</b>	<b>407</b>

<sup>1</sup> 'Retail net new invested assets' covers nine markets, comprising Hong Kong including Hang Seng Bank (Hong Kong), mainland China, Malaysia, Singapore, HSBC Bank UK, UAE, US, Canada and Mexico. The net new invested assets related to all other geographies is reported in 'exchange and other'.

## WPB invested assets

Net new invested assets represents the net customer inflows from retail invested assets, Asset Management third-party distribution and Global Private Banking invested assets. It excludes all

customer deposits. The net new invested assets in the table below is non-additive from the tables above, as net new invested assets managed by Asset Management that is generated by retail clients or Global Private Banking will be recorded in both businesses.

### WPB: Invested assets

	2021 \$bn	2020 \$bn
Opening balance	1,050	925
Net new invested assets	64	53
Net market movements	33	21
Foreign exchange and others	(28)	51
<b>Closing balance</b>	<b>1,119</b>	<b>1,050</b>

### WPB: Net new invested assets by geography

	2021 \$bn	2020 \$bn
Europe	17	21
Asia	36	15
MENA	—	—
North America	10	16
Latin America	1	1
<b>Total</b>	<b>64</b>	<b>53</b>

## GBM: Securities Services and Issuer Services

### Assets held in custody

Custody is the safekeeping and servicing of securities and other financial assets on behalf of clients. Assets held in custody are not reported on the Group's balance sheet, except where it is deemed that we are acting as principal rather than agent in our role as investment manager. At 31 December 2021, we held \$10.8tn of assets as custodian, 7% higher than at 31 December 2020. The balance comprised \$10.0tn of assets in Securities Services, which were recorded at market value, and \$0.8tn of assets in Issuer Services, recorded at book value.

The growth was driven by Securities Services balances, from net client asset inflows, including increases from new client mandates, notably in Asia, the US and the UK, and favourable market movements. These increases were partly offset by the adverse impact of currency translation differences.

### Assets under administration

Our assets under administration business, which includes the provision of bond and loan administration services, transfer agency services and the valuation of portfolios of securities and other financial assets on behalf of clients, complements the custody business. At 31 December 2021, the value of assets held under administration by the Group amounted to \$4.9tn, which was 10% higher than at 31 December 2020. The balance comprised \$3.0tn of assets in Securities Services, which were recorded at market value, and \$1.9tn of assets in Issuer Services, recorded at book value.

The increase was mainly driven by Securities Services balances, from a net inflow of client assets, particularly in the UK and Hong Kong, and from favourable market movements.

## Geographical regions

### Analysis of reported results by geographical regions

#### HSBC reported profit/(loss) before tax and balance sheet data

	2021						
	Europe \$m	Asia \$m	MENA \$m	North America \$m	Latin America \$m	Intra-HSBC \$m	Total \$m
Net interest income	6,454	12,596	1,299	2,845	2,195	1,100	26,489
Net fee income	3,882	5,871	774	2,056	514	–	13,097
Net income from financial instruments held for trading or managed on a fair value basis	2,602	3,643	431	426	476	166	7,744
Net income from assets and liabilities of insurance businesses, including related derivatives, measured at fair value through profit and loss	1,670	2,340	–	–	45	(2)	4,053
Changes in fair value of other financial instruments mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss	1,973	(3)	(3)	54	40	(1,263)	798
Other income/(expense) <sup>1</sup>	3,523	1,316	59	673	(212)	(7,988)	(2,629)
<b>Net operating income before change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>20,104</b>	<b>25,763</b>	<b>2,560</b>	<b>6,054</b>	<b>3,058</b>	<b>(7,987)</b>	<b>49,552</b>
Change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges	1,601	(840)	132	238	(203)	–	928
<b>Net operating income</b>	<b>21,705</b>	<b>24,923</b>	<b>2,692</b>	<b>6,292</b>	<b>2,855</b>	<b>(7,987)</b>	<b>50,480</b>
Total operating expenses excluding impairment of goodwill and other intangible assets	(18,099)	(15,136)	(1,536)	(4,905)	(2,198)	7,987	(33,887)
Impairment of goodwill and other intangible assets	(95)	(24)	(8)	(13)	(593)	–	(733)
<b>Operating profit/(loss)</b>	<b>3,511</b>	<b>9,763</b>	<b>1,148</b>	<b>1,374</b>	<b>64</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>15,860</b>
Share of profit/(loss) in associates and joint ventures	268	2,486	275	–	17	–	3,046
<b>Profit/(loss) before tax</b>	<b>3,779</b>	<b>12,249</b>	<b>1,423</b>	<b>1,374</b>	<b>81</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>18,906</b>
	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
Share of HSBC's profit before tax	20.0	64.8	7.5	7.3	0.4	–	100.0
Cost efficiency ratio	90.5	58.8	60.3	81.2	91.3	–	69.9
<b>Balance sheet data</b>	<b>\$m</b>	<b>\$m</b>	<b>\$m</b>	<b>\$m</b>	<b>\$m</b>	<b>\$m</b>	<b>\$m</b>
Loans and advances to customers (net)	397,090	492,525	26,375	108,717	21,107	–	1,045,814
Total assets	1,354,483	1,261,707	70,974	362,150	46,602	(137,977)	2,957,939
Customer accounts	667,769	792,098	42,629	178,565	29,513	–	1,710,574
Risk-weighted assets <sup>3</sup>	261,115	396,206	60,223	110,412	35,915	–	838,263

	2020						
Net interest income	5,695	14,318	1,465	2,836	1,960	1,304	27,578
Net fee income	3,499	5,418	695	1,795	467	–	11,874
Net income from financial instruments held for trading or managed on a fair value basis	3,266	4,273	402	997	593	51	9,582
Net income from assets and liabilities of insurance businesses, including related derivatives, measured at fair value through profit and loss	327	1,699	–	–	55	–	2,081
Changes in fair value of other financial instruments mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss	1,747	17	3	2	40	(1,354)	455
Other income/(expense) <sup>1</sup>	3,885	1,197	63	745	(95)	(6,936)	(1,141)
<b>Net operating income before change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>18,419</b>	<b>26,922</b>	<b>2,628</b>	<b>6,375</b>	<b>3,020</b>	<b>(6,935)</b>	<b>50,429</b>
Change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges	(3,751)	(2,284)	(758)	(900)	(1,124)	–	(8,817)
<b>Net operating income</b>	<b>14,668</b>	<b>24,638</b>	<b>1,870</b>	<b>5,475</b>	<b>1,896</b>	<b>(6,935)</b>	<b>41,612</b>
Total operating expenses excluding impairment of goodwill and other intangible assets	(17,860)	(13,584)	(1,521)	(5,081)	(1,933)	6,935	(33,044)
Impairment of goodwill and other intangible assets	1,014	(78)	(65)	(226)	(5)	–	(1,388)
<b>Operating profit/(loss)</b>	<b>(4,206)</b>	<b>10,976</b>	<b>284</b>	<b>168</b>	<b>(42)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>7,180</b>
Share of profit/(loss) in associates and joint ventures	1	1,856	(265)	–	5	–	1,597
<b>Profit/(loss) before tax</b>	<b>(4,205)</b>	<b>12,832</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>168</b>	<b>(37)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>8,777</b>
	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
Share of HSBC's profit before tax	(47.9)	146.2	0.2	1.9	(0.4)	–	100.0
Cost efficiency ratio	102.5	50.7	60.4	83.2	64.2	–	68.3
<b>Balance sheet data</b>	<b>\$m</b>	<b>\$m</b>	<b>\$m</b>	<b>\$m</b>	<b>\$m</b>	<b>\$m</b>	<b>\$m</b>
Loans and advances to customers (net)	408,495	473,165	28,700	107,969	19,658	–	1,037,987
Total assets	1,416,111	1,206,404	68,860	373,167	49,703	(130,081)	2,984,164
Customer accounts	629,647	762,406	41,221	182,028	27,478	–	1,642,780
Risk-weighted assets <sup>3</sup>	284,322	384,228	60,181	117,755	35,240	–	857,520

HSBC reported profit/(loss) before tax and balance sheet data (continued)

	2019						
	Europe	Asia	MENA	North America	Latin America	Intra-HSBC/global impairment <sup>4</sup>	Total
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Net interest income	5,601	16,607	1,781	3,241	2,061	1,171	30,462
Net fee income	3,668	5,325	685	1,804	540	1	12,023
Net income from financial instruments held for trading or managed on a fair value basis	3,785	4,735	327	873	883	(372)	10,231
Net income/(expense) from assets and liabilities of insurance businesses, including related derivatives, measured at fair value through profit and loss	1,656	1,803	—	—	14	5	3,478
Changes in fair value of other financial instruments mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss	1,516	28	1	31	41	(805)	812
Other income/(expense) <sup>1</sup>	1,830	1,921	916	638	(23)	(6,190)	(908)
Net operating income before loan impairment (charges)/recoveries and other credit risk provisions <sup>2</sup>	18,056	30,419	3,710	6,587	3,516	(6,190)	56,098
Change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment (charges)/recoveries	(938)	(724)	(117)	(237)	(740)	—	(2,756)
Net operating income	17,118	29,695	3,593	6,350	2,776	(6,190)	53,342
Total operating expenses excluding impairment of goodwill and other intangible assets	(19,209)	(13,284)	(1,452)	(5,150)	(2,050)	6,190	(34,955)
Impairment of goodwill and other intangible assets	(2,550)	(13)	(97)	(433)	(339)	(3,962)	(7,394)
Operating profit/(loss)	(4,641)	16,398	2,044	767	387	(3,962)	10,993
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures	(12)	2,070	283	—	13	—	2,354
Profit/(loss) before tax	(4,653)	18,468	2,327	767	400	(3,962)	13,347
	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
Share of HSBC's profit before tax	(34.9)	138.4	17.4	5.7	3.0	(29.6)	100.0
Cost efficiency ratio	120.5	43.7	41.8	84.8	67.9		75.5
Balance sheet data	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Loans and advances to customers (net)	393,850	477,727	28,556	113,474	23,136	—	1,036,743
Total assets	1,248,205	1,102,805	65,369	377,095	52,879	(131,201)	2,715,152
Customer accounts	528,718	697,358	38,126	146,676	28,237	—	1,439,115
Risk-weighted assets <sup>3</sup>	280,983	366,375	57,492	121,953	38,460	—	843,395

1 'Other income/(expense)' in this context comprises where applicable net income/expense from other financial instruments designated at fair value, gains less losses from financial investments, dividend income, net insurance premium income and other operating income less net insurance claims and benefits paid and movement in liabilities to policyholders.

2 Net operating income before change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges, also referred to as revenue.

3 Risk-weighted assets are non-additive across geographical regions due to market risk diversification effects within the Group.

4 Includes the impact of goodwill impairment. As per Group accounting policy, HSBC's cash-generating units are based on geographical regions subdivided by global business, except for Global Banking and Markets, for which goodwill is monitored on a global basis.

## Geographical regions

### Reconciliation of reported and adjusted items – geographical regions

#### Reconciliation of reported and adjusted items

	2021					
	Europe \$m	Asia \$m	MENA \$m	North America \$m	Latin America \$m	Total \$m
<b>Revenue<sup>1</sup></b>						
Reported <sup>2</sup>	20,104	25,763	2,560	6,054	3,058	49,552
Significant items <sup>2</sup>	125	(164)	–	10	5	538
– customer redress programmes	(11)	–	–	–	–	(11)
– fair value movements on financial instruments <sup>3</sup>	226	11	–	5	–	242
– restructuring and other related costs <sup>2,4</sup>	(90)	(175)	–	5	5	307
<b>Adjusted<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>20,229</b>	<b>25,599</b>	<b>2,560</b>	<b>6,064</b>	<b>3,063</b>	<b>50,090</b>
<b>ECL</b>						
Reported	1,601	(840)	132	238	(203)	928
<b>Adjusted</b>	<b>1,601</b>	<b>(840)</b>	<b>132</b>	<b>238</b>	<b>(203)</b>	<b>928</b>
<b>Operating expenses</b>						
Reported <sup>2</sup>	(18,194)	(15,160)	(1,544)	(4,918)	(2,791)	(34,620)
Significant items <sup>2</sup>	1,367	509	56	432	670	2,472
– customer redress programmes	49	–	–	–	–	49
– impairment of goodwill and other intangibles	–	–	–	–	587	587
– restructuring and other related costs <sup>2</sup>	1,318	509	56	432	83	1,836
<b>Adjusted<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>(16,827)</b>	<b>(14,651)</b>	<b>(1,488)</b>	<b>(4,486)</b>	<b>(2,121)</b>	<b>(32,148)</b>
<b>Share of profit in associates and joint ventures</b>						
Reported	268	2,486	275	–	17	3,046
<b>Adjusted</b>	<b>268</b>	<b>2,486</b>	<b>275</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>3,046</b>
<b>Profit before tax</b>						
Reported	3,779	12,249	1,423	1,374	81	18,906
Significant items	1,492	345	56	442	675	3,010
– revenue <sup>2</sup>	125	(164)	–	10	5	538
– operating expenses <sup>2</sup>	1,367	509	56	432	670	2,472
<b>Adjusted</b>	<b>5,271</b>	<b>12,594</b>	<b>1,479</b>	<b>1,816</b>	<b>756</b>	<b>21,916</b>
<b>Loans and advances to customers (net)</b>						
Reported	397,090	492,525	26,375	108,717	21,107	1,045,814
<b>Adjusted</b>	<b>397,090</b>	<b>492,525</b>	<b>26,375</b>	<b>108,717</b>	<b>21,107</b>	<b>1,045,814</b>
<b>Customer accounts</b>						
Reported	667,769	792,098	42,629	178,565	29,513	1,710,574
<b>Adjusted</b>	<b>667,769</b>	<b>792,098</b>	<b>42,629</b>	<b>178,565</b>	<b>29,513</b>	<b>1,710,574</b>

1 Net operating income before change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges, also referred to as revenue.

2 Amounts are non-additive across geographical regions due to inter-company transactions within the Group.

3 Includes fair value movements on non-qualifying hedges and debt valuation adjustments on derivatives.

4 Comprises losses associated with the RWA reduction commitments and gains relating to the business update in February 2020.

Reconciliation of reported and adjusted items (continued)

	2021				
	UK \$m	Hong Kong \$m	Mainland China \$m	US \$m	Mexico \$m
<b>Revenue<sup>1</sup></b>					
Reported	16,415	14,463	3,734	4,006	2,341
Significant items	(18)	61	(41)	14	15
– customer redress programmes	(11)	–	–	–	–
– fair value movements on financial instruments <sup>2</sup>	220	7	–	5	–
– restructuring and other related costs <sup>3</sup>	(227)	54	(41)	9	15
<b>Adjusted</b>	<b>16,397</b>	<b>14,524</b>	<b>3,693</b>	<b>4,020</b>	<b>2,356</b>
<b>ECL</b>					
Reported	1,645	(608)	(89)	205	(224)
<b>Adjusted</b>	<b>1,645</b>	<b>(608)</b>	<b>(89)</b>	<b>205</b>	<b>(224)</b>
<b>Operating expenses</b>					
Reported	(14,808)	(7,955)	(2,773)	(3,683)	(1,565)
Significant items	1,193	227	32	355	59
– customer redress programmes	49	–	–	–	–
– restructuring and other related costs	1,144	227	32	355	59
<b>Adjusted</b>	<b>(13,615)</b>	<b>(7,728)</b>	<b>(2,741)</b>	<b>(3,328)</b>	<b>(1,506)</b>
<b>Share of profit in associates and joint ventures</b>					
Reported	267	16	2,461	–	17
<b>Adjusted</b>	<b>267</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>2,461</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>Profit before tax</b>					
Reported	3,519	5,916	3,333	528	569
Significant items	1,175	288	(9)	369	74
– revenue	(18)	61	(41)	14	15
– operating expenses	1,193	227	32	355	59
<b>Adjusted</b>	<b>4,694</b>	<b>6,204</b>	<b>3,324</b>	<b>897</b>	<b>643</b>
<b>Loans and advances to customers (net)</b>					
Reported	306,464	311,947	54,239	52,678	18,043
<b>Adjusted</b>	<b>306,464</b>	<b>311,947</b>	<b>54,239</b>	<b>52,678</b>	<b>18,043</b>
<b>Customer accounts</b>					
Reported	535,797	549,429	59,266	111,921	23,583
<b>Adjusted</b>	<b>535,797</b>	<b>549,429</b>	<b>59,266</b>	<b>111,921</b>	<b>23,583</b>

1 Net operating income before change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges, also referred to as revenue.

2 Includes fair value movements on non-qualifying hedges and debt valuation adjustments on derivatives.

3 Comprises losses associated with the RWA reduction commitments and gains relating to the business update in February 2020.

## Geographical regions

### Reconciliation of reported and adjusted items (continued)

	2020					
	Europe \$m	Asia \$m	MENA \$m	North America \$m	Latin America \$m	Total \$m
Revenue <sup>1</sup>						
Reported <sup>2</sup>	18,419	26,922	2,628	6,375	3,020	50,429
Currency translation <sup>2</sup>	1,171	335	(58)	109	(69)	1,393
Significant items <sup>2</sup>	(233)	(36)	(1)	42	—	(52)
– customer redress programmes	21	—	—	—	—	21
– disposals, acquisitions and investment in new businesses	—	—	—	10	—	10
– fair value movements on financial instruments <sup>3</sup>	(254)	(5)	—	(2)	(3)	(264)
– restructuring and other related costs <sup>2,4</sup>	(9)	(32)	—	35	—	170
– currency translation on significant items	9	1	(1)	(1)	3	11
Adjusted <sup>2</sup>	19,357	27,221	2,569	6,526	2,951	51,770
ECL						
Reported	(3,751)	(2,284)	(758)	(900)	(1,124)	(8,817)
Currency translation	(337)	(57)	3	(24)	(50)	(465)
Adjusted	(4,088)	(2,341)	(755)	(924)	(1,174)	(9,282)
Operating expenses						
Reported <sup>2</sup>	(18,874)	(13,662)	(1,586)	(5,307)	(1,938)	(34,432)
Currency translation <sup>2</sup>	(1,000)	(198)	39	(69)	61	(1,072)
Significant items <sup>2</sup>	2,335	171	81	603	81	3,095
– customer redress programmes	(54)	—	—	—	—	(54)
– impairment of goodwill and other intangibles	803	—	64	223	—	1,090
– past service costs of guaranteed minimum pension benefits equalisation	17	—	—	—	—	17
– restructuring and other related costs <sup>2,5</sup>	1,425	171	19	378	91	1,908
– settlements and provisions in connection with legal and regulatory matters	12	—	—	—	—	12
– currency translation on significant items	132	—	(2)	2	(10)	122
Adjusted <sup>2</sup>	(17,539)	(13,689)	(1,466)	(4,773)	(1,796)	(32,409)
Share of profit/(loss) in associates and joint ventures						
Reported	1	1,856	(265)	—	5	1,597
Currency translation	—	133	—	—	—	133
Significant items	—	—	462	—	—	462
– impairment of goodwill <sup>6</sup>	—	—	462	—	—	462
– currency translation on significant items	—	—	—	—	—	—
Adjusted	1	1,989	197	—	5	2,192
Profit/(loss) before tax						
Reported	(4,205)	12,832	19	168	(37)	8,777
Currency translation	(166)	213	(16)	16	(58)	(11)
Significant items	2,102	135	542	645	81	3,505
– revenue <sup>2</sup>	(233)	(36)	(1)	42	—	(52)
– operating expenses <sup>2</sup>	2,335	171	81	603	81	3,095
– share of profit in associates and joint ventures	—	—	462	—	—	462
Adjusted	(2,269)	13,180	545	829	(14)	12,271
Loans and advances to customers (net)						
Reported	408,495	473,165	28,700	107,969	19,658	1,037,987
Currency translation	(9,176)	(4,397)	(1,423)	199	(788)	(15,585)
Adjusted	399,319	468,768	27,277	108,168	18,870	1,022,402
Customer accounts						
Reported	629,647	762,406	41,221	182,028	27,478	1,642,780
Currency translation	(12,835)	(6,887)	(1,748)	234	(1,416)	(22,652)
Adjusted	616,812	755,519	39,473	182,262	26,062	1,620,128

1 Net operating income before change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges, also referred to as revenue.

2 Amounts are non-additive across geographical regions due to inter-company transactions within the Group.

3 Includes fair value movements on non-qualifying hedges and debt valuation adjustments on derivatives.

4 Comprises losses associated with the RWA reduction commitments and gains relating to the business update in February 2020.

5 Includes impairment of software intangible assets of \$189m (of the total software intangible asset impairment of \$1,347m) and impairment of tangible assets of \$197m.

6 In 2020, The Saudi British Bank ('SABB'), an associate of HSBC, impaired the goodwill that arose following the merger with Alawwal bank in 2019. HSBC's post-tax share of the goodwill impairment was \$462m.



Reconciliation of reported and adjusted items (continued)

	2020				
	UK \$m	Hong Kong \$m	Mainland China \$m	US \$m	Mexico \$m
<b>Revenue<sup>1</sup></b>					
Reported	13,886	16,345	3,088	4,590	2,234
Currency translation	1,048	(29)	220	—	124
Significant items	(180)	14	(5)	41	(11)
– customer redress programmes	21	—	—	—	—
– disposals, acquisitions and investment in new businesses	—	—	—	10	—
– fair value movements on financial instruments <sup>2</sup>	(256)	—	(1)	(2)	(1)
– restructuring and other related costs <sup>3</sup>	48	15	(4)	33	(12)
– currency translation on significant items	7	(1)	—	—	2
Adjusted	14,754	16,330	3,303	4,631	2,347
<b>ECL</b>					
Reported	(3,256)	(824)	(114)	(622)	(1,050)
Currency translation	(306)	2	(9)	—	(69)
Adjusted	(3,562)	(822)	(123)	(622)	(1,119)
<b>Operating expenses</b>					
Reported	(14,855)	(7,312)	(2,211)	(4,194)	(1,376)
Currency translation	(875)	14	(152)	—	(74)
Significant items	1,430	99	20	556	42
– customer redress programmes	(54)	—	—	—	—
– impairment of goodwill and other intangibles	650	—	—	223	—
– past service costs of guaranteed minimum pension benefits equalisation	17	—	—	—	—
– restructuring and other related costs	693	100	19	333	42
– settlements and provisions in connection with legal and regulatory matters	12	—	—	—	—
– currency translation on significant items	112	(1)	1	—	—
Adjusted	(14,300)	(7,199)	(2,343)	(3,638)	(1,408)
<b>Share of profit/(loss) in associates and joint ventures</b>					
Reported	1	(2)	1,849	—	5
Currency translation	—	—	132	—	—
Adjusted	1	(2)	1,981	—	5
<b>Profit/(loss) before tax</b>					
Reported	(4,224)	8,207	2,612	(226)	(187)
Currency translation	(133)	(13)	191	—	(19)
Significant items	1,250	113	15	597	31
– revenue	(180)	14	(5)	41	(11)
– operating expenses	1,430	99	20	556	42
Adjusted	(3,107)	8,307	2,818	371	(175)
<b>Loans and advances to customers (net)</b>					
Reported	314,530	302,454	46,113	58,082	17,296
Currency translation	(2,764)	(1,741)	1,278	—	(471)
Adjusted	311,766	300,713	47,391	58,082	16,825
<b>Customer accounts</b>					
Reported	504,275	531,489	56,826	117,485	22,220
Currency translation	(4,432)	(3,060)	1,575	—	(605)
Adjusted	499,843	528,429	58,401	117,485	21,615

<sup>1</sup> Net operating income before change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges, also referred to as revenue.

<sup>2</sup> Includes fair value movements on non-qualifying hedges and debt valuation adjustments on derivatives.

<sup>3</sup> Comprises losses associated with the RWA reduction commitments and gains relating to the business update in February 2020.

## Geographical regions

### Reconciliation of reported and adjusted items (continued)

	2019					
	Europe \$m	Asia \$m	MENA \$m	North America \$m	Latin America \$m	Total \$m
Revenue <sup>1</sup>						
Reported <sup>2</sup>	18,056	30,419	3,710	6,587	3,516	56,098
Currency translation <sup>2</sup>	1,353	354	(72)	99	(666)	1,010
Significant items	41	35	(827)	68	10	(673)
– customer redress programmes	163	–	–	–	–	163
– disposals, acquisitions and investment in new businesses <sup>3</sup>	–	–	(828)	59	1	(768)
– fair value movements on financial investments <sup>4</sup>	(137)	35	–	9	9	(84)
– currency translation on significant items	15	–	1	–	–	16
Adjusted <sup>2</sup>	19,450	30,808	2,811	6,754	2,860	56,435
ECL						
Reported	(938)	(724)	(117)	(237)	(740)	(2,756)
Currency translation	(69)	(11)	4	(4)	149	69
Adjusted	(1,007)	(735)	(113)	(241)	(591)	(2,687)
Operating expenses						
Reported <sup>2,6</sup>	(21,759)	(13,297)	(1,549)	(5,583)	(2,389)	(42,349)
Currency translation <sup>2</sup>	(1,246)	(177)	59	(61)	386	(981)
Significant items <sup>6</sup>	4,655	127	112	544	367	9,767
– costs of structural reform <sup>5</sup>	154	4	–	–	–	158
– customer redress programmes	1,281	–	–	–	–	1,281
– goodwill impairment <sup>6</sup>	2,522	–	97	431	337	7,349
– restructuring and other related costs	538	123	15	113	38	827
– settlements and provisions in connection with legal and regulatory matters	(60)	(1)	–	–	–	(61)
– currency translation on significant items	220	1	–	–	(8)	213
Adjusted <sup>2,6</sup>	(18,350)	(13,347)	(1,378)	(5,100)	(1,636)	(33,563)
Share of profit/(loss) in associates and joint ventures						
Reported	(12)	2,070	283	–	13	2,354
Currency translation	1	142	–	–	(1)	142
Adjusted	(11)	2,212	283	–	12	2,496
Profit/(loss) before tax						
Reported <sup>6</sup>	(4,653)	18,468	2,327	767	400	13,347
Currency translation <sup>6</sup>	39	308	(9)	34	(132)	240
Significant items <sup>6</sup>	4,696	162	(715)	612	377	9,094
– revenue	41	35	(827)	68	10	(673)
– operating expenses <sup>6</sup>	4,655	127	112	544	367	9,767
Adjusted	82	18,938	1,603	1,413	645	22,681
Loans and advances to customers (net)						
Reported	393,850	477,727	28,556	113,474	23,136	1,036,743
Currency translation	8,549	4,264	(1,482)	1,165	(2,440)	10,056
Adjusted	402,399	481,991	27,074	114,639	20,696	1,046,799
Customer accounts						
Reported	528,718	697,358	38,126	146,676	28,237	1,439,115
Currency translation	11,240	4,003	(2,091)	1,183	(3,525)	10,810
Adjusted	539,958	701,361	36,035	147,859	24,712	1,449,925

<sup>1</sup> Net operating income before change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges, also referred to as revenue.

<sup>2</sup> Amounts are non-additive across geographical regions due to inter-company transactions within the Group.

<sup>3</sup> Includes \$0.8bn dilution gain following the merger of The Saudi British Bank ('SABB') with Alawwal bank.

<sup>4</sup> Includes fair value movements on non-qualifying hedges and debt valuation adjustments on derivatives.

<sup>5</sup> Comprises costs associated with preparations for the UK's exit from the European Union.

<sup>6</sup> Amounts are non-additive across geographical regions due to goodwill impairment recognised on the Global Banking and Markets cash-generating unit, which is monitored on a global basis.

Reconciliation of reported and adjusted items (continued)

	2019				
	UK \$m	Hong Kong \$m	Mainland China \$m	US \$m	Mexico \$m
<b>Revenue<sup>1</sup></b>					
Reported	13,538	19,412	3,101	4,638	2,555
Currency translation	1,148	153	219	—	(129)
Significant items	40	26	1	66	7
– customer redress programmes	162	—	—	—	—
– disposals, acquisitions and investment in new businesses	—	—	—	59	—
– fair value movements on financial instruments <sup>2</sup>	(139)	26	1	7	8
– currency translation on significant items	17	—	—	—	(1)
<b>Adjusted</b>	<b>14,726</b>	<b>19,591</b>	<b>3,321</b>	<b>4,704</b>	<b>2,433</b>
<b>ECL</b>					
Reported	(714)	(459)	(129)	(170)	(491)
Currency translation	(58)	(3)	(9)	—	25
<b>Adjusted</b>	<b>(772)</b>	<b>(462)</b>	<b>(138)</b>	<b>(170)</b>	<b>(466)</b>
<b>Operating expenses</b>					
Reported	(16,157)	(6,935)	(2,111)	(4,033)	(1,390)
Currency translation	(1,010)	(51)	(153)	—	71
Significant items	1,941	65	7	93	19
– costs of structural reform <sup>3</sup>	101	4	—	—	—
– customer redress programmes	1,281	—	—	—	—
– restructuring and other related costs	405	61	6	93	20
– settlements and provisions in connection with legal and regulatory matters	8	(1)	—	—	—
– currency translation on significant items	146	1	1	—	(1)
<b>Adjusted</b>	<b>(15,226)</b>	<b>(6,921)</b>	<b>(2,257)</b>	<b>(3,940)</b>	<b>(1,300)</b>
<b>Share of profit in associates and joint ventures</b>					
Reported	(12)	31	2,016	—	13
Currency translation	1	—	143	—	(1)
<b>Adjusted</b>	<b>(11)</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>2,159</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>Profit/(loss) before tax</b>					
Reported	(3,345)	12,049	2,877	435	687
Currency translation	81	99	200	—	(34)
Significant items	1,981	91	8	159	26
– revenue	40	26	1	66	7
– operating expenses	1,941	65	7	93	19
<b>Adjusted</b>	<b>(1,283)</b>	<b>12,239</b>	<b>3,085</b>	<b>594</b>	<b>679</b>
<b>Loans and advances to customers (net)</b>					
Reported	303,041	306,964	42,380	63,588	20,426
Currency translation	7,175	(372)	4,054	—	(1,561)
<b>Adjusted</b>	<b>310,216</b>	<b>306,592</b>	<b>46,434</b>	<b>63,588</b>	<b>18,865</b>
<b>Customer accounts</b>					
Reported	419,642	499,955	48,323	90,834	23,051
Currency translation	9,935	(606)	4,622	—	(1,762)
<b>Adjusted</b>	<b>429,577</b>	<b>499,349</b>	<b>52,945</b>	<b>90,834</b>	<b>21,289</b>

1 Net operating income before change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges, also referred to as revenue.

2 Includes fair value movements on non-qualifying hedges and debt valuation adjustments on derivatives.

3 Comprises costs associated with preparations for the UK's exit from the European Union.

## Geographical regions

### Analysis by country

Profit/(loss) before tax by country/territory within global businesses

	Wealth and Personal Banking \$m	Commercial Banking \$m	Global Banking and Markets \$m	Corporate Centre \$m	Total \$m
<b>Europe</b>	<b>1,817</b>	<b>2,893</b>	<b>(299)</b>	<b>(632)</b>	<b>3,779</b>
– UK <sup>1</sup>	1,511	2,475	(487)	20	3,519
– of which: HSBC UK Bank plc (ring-fenced bank)	2,047	2,929	127	(318)	4,785
– of which: HSBC Bank plc (non-ring-fenced bank)	176	259	220	(17)	638
– of which: Holdings and other	(712)	(713)	(834)	355	(1,904)
– France	236	163	(97)	(133)	169
– Germany	17	82	155	67	321
– Switzerland	46	10	–	(12)	44
– other	7	163	130	(574)	(274)
<b>Asia</b>	<b>4,366</b>	<b>2,364</b>	<b>3,193</b>	<b>2,326</b>	<b>12,249</b>
– Hong Kong	4,076	1,303	920	(383)	5,916
– Australia	146	132	131	(26)	383
– India	20	265	593	232	1,110
– Indonesia	14	12	111	(8)	129
– mainland China	(95)	288	586	2,554	3,333
– Malaysia	37	(23)	145	(20)	139
– Singapore	145	107	231	(13)	470
– Taiwan	14	16	106	(5)	131
– other	9	264	370	(5)	638
<b>Middle East and North Africa</b>	<b>194</b>	<b>235</b>	<b>805</b>	<b>189</b>	<b>1,423</b>
– Egypt	79	42	163	(2)	282
– UAE	91	3	342	(61)	375
– Saudi Arabia	17	–	65	274	356
– other	7	190	235	(22)	410
<b>North America</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>1,023</b>	<b>697</b>	<b>(406)</b>	<b>1,374</b>
– US	(131)	472	524	(337)	528
– Canada	141	544	145	(62)	768
– other	50	7	28	(7)	78
<b>Latin America</b>	<b>(304)</b>	<b>162</b>	<b>326</b>	<b>(103)</b>	<b>81</b>
– Mexico	305	88	222	(46)	569
– other <sup>2</sup>	(609)	74	104	(57)	(488)
<b>Year ended 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>6,133</b>	<b>6,677</b>	<b>4,722</b>	<b>1,374</b>	<b>18,906</b>

<sup>1</sup> UK includes results from the ultimate holding company, HSBC Holdings plc, and the separately incorporated group of service companies ('ServCo Group').

<sup>2</sup> Includes the impact of goodwill impairment of \$587m. As per Group accounting policy, HSBC's cash-generating units are based on geographical regions, subdivided by global business.

## Profit/(loss) before tax by country/territory within global businesses (continued)

	Wealth and Personal Banking \$m	Commercial Banking \$m	Global Banking and Markets \$m	Corporate Centre \$m	Total \$m
Europe	(680)	(529)	(1,809)	(1,187)	(4,205)
– UK <sup>1</sup>	(357)	(543)	(1,769)	(1,555)	(4,224)
– of which: HSBC UK Bank plc (ring-fenced bank)	113	167	90	(124)	246
– of which: HSBC Bank plc (non-ring-fenced bank)	109	36	(1,030)	(454)	(1,339)
– of which: Holdings and other	(579)	(746)	(829)	(977)	(3,131)
– France	(340)	(168)	(347)	(310)	(1,165)
– Germany	17	16	197	(15)	215
– Switzerland	(2)	(4)	–	(10)	(16)
– other	2	170	110	703	985
Asia	5,031	1,944	4,002	1,855	12,832
– Hong Kong	4,927	1,787	1,674	(181)	8,207
– Australia	108	76	138	(7)	315
– India	16	187	593	228	1,024
– Indonesia	(6)	(14)	147	(13)	114
– mainland China	(34)	295	506	1,845	2,612
– Malaysia	8	33	141	(55)	127
– Singapore	45	(644)	239	(12)	(372)
– Taiwan	9	18	104	(2)	129
– other	(42)	206	460	52	676
Middle East and North Africa	(15)	(120)	478	(324)	19
– Egypt	68	46	185	(1)	298
– UAE	(21)	(210)	102	(39)	(168)
– Saudi Arabia	21	–	26	(264)	(217)
– other	(83)	44	165	(20)	106
North America	(449)	366	712	(461)	168
– US	(547)	139	573	(391)	(226)
– Canada	52	225	100	(67)	310
– other	46	2	39	(3)	84
Latin America	(183)	(22)	233	(65)	(37)
– Mexico	(115)	(106)	59	(25)	(187)
– other	(68)	84	174	(40)	150
Year ended 31 Dec 2020	3,704	1,639	3,616	(182)	8,777

<sup>1</sup> UK includes results from the ultimate holding company, HSBC Holdings plc, and the separately incorporated group of service companies ('ServCo Group').

## Geographical regions

### Profit/(loss) before tax by country/territory within global businesses (continued)

	Wealth and Personal Banking	Commercial Banking	Global Banking and Markets	Corporate Centre	Total
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Europe	(841)	(1,324)	(997)	(1,491)	(4,653)
– UK <sup>1</sup>	(1,053)	904	(1,217)	(1,979)	(3,345)
– of which: HSBC UK Bank plc (ring-fenced bank)	(331)	1,555	70	13	1,307
– of which: HSBC Bank plc (non-ring fenced bank)	245	278	(186)	(467)	(130)
– of which: Holdings and other	(967)	(929)	(1,101)	(1,525)	(4,522)
– France	55	120	(65)	(74)	36
– Germany	18	46	95	2	161
– Switzerland	93	7	(3)	(6)	91
– other <sup>2</sup>	46	(2,401)	193	566	(1,596)
Asia	7,715	4,519	4,083	2,151	18,468
– Hong Kong	7,220	3,242	1,729	(142)	12,049
– Australia	130	127	199	(12)	444
– India	67	201	533	205	1,006
– Indonesia	20	55	127	14	216
– mainland China	(73)	317	512	2,121	2,877
– Malaysia	102	73	189	(22)	342
– Singapore	154	105	250	(31)	478
– Taiwan	43	25	97	(4)	161
– other	52	374	447	22	895
Middle East and North Africa	254	212	761	1,100	2,327
– Egypt	73	81	245	11	410
– UAE	139	94	246	(54)	425
– Saudi Arabia	(3)	–	13	1,145	1,155
– other <sup>2</sup>	45	37	257	(2)	337
North America	(573)	855	729	(244)	767
– US	(277)	386	547	(221)	435
– Canada	70	427	143	(22)	618
– other <sup>2</sup>	(366)	42	39	(1)	(286)
Latin America	264	(103)	328	(89)	400
– Mexico	311	176	229	(29)	687
– other <sup>2</sup>	(47)	(279)	99	(60)	(287)
GBM goodwill impairment <sup>2</sup>	–	–	(3,962)	–	(3,962)
Year ended 31 Dec 2019	6,819	4,159	942	1,427	13,347

1 UK includes results from the ultimate holding company, HSBC Holdings plc, and the separately incorporated group of service companies ('ServCo Group').

2 Includes the impact of goodwill impairment. As per Group accounting policy, HSBC's cash-generating units are based on geographical regions, subdivided by global business.

## Reconciliation of alternative performance measures

	Page
Use of alternative performance measures	117
Return on average ordinary shareholders' equity and return on average tangible equity	117
Net asset value and tangible net asset value per ordinary share	118
Post-tax return and average total shareholders' equity on average total assets	119
Expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges as % of average gross loans and advances to customers	119

### Use of alternative performance measures

Our reported results are prepared in accordance with IFRSs as detailed in our financial statements starting on page 308.

As described on page 90, we use a combination of reported and alternative performance measures, including those derived from our reported results that eliminate factors that distort year-on-year comparisons. These are considered alternative performance measures (non-GAAP financial measures).

The following information details the adjustments made to the reported results and the calculation of other alternative performance measures. All alternative performance measures are reconciled to the closest reported performance measure.

## Return on average ordinary shareholders' equity and return on average tangible equity

Return on average ordinary shareholders' equity ('RoE') is computed by taking profit attributable to the ordinary shareholders of the parent company ('reported results'), divided by average ordinary shareholders' equity ('reported equity') for the period. The adjustment to reported results and reported equity excludes amounts attributable to non-controlling interests and holders of preference shares and other equity instruments.

Return on average tangible equity ('RoTE') is computed by adjusting reported results for the movements in the present value of in-force long-term insurance business ('PVIF') and for impairment of goodwill and other intangible assets (net of tax), divided by average reported equity adjusted for goodwill, intangibles and PVIF for the period.

Return on average tangible equity excluding significant items is annualised profit attributable to ordinary shareholders, excluding changes in PVIF and significant items (net of tax), divided by average tangible shareholders' equity excluding fair value of own debt, debt valuation adjustment ('DVA') and other adjustments for the period. Since 1 January 2021, the UK bank levy has no longer been excluded from the calculation of this measure. Comparative data have not been re-presented.

We provide RoTE ratios in addition to RoE as a way of assessing our performance, which is closely aligned to our capital position.

### Return on average ordinary shareholders' equity and return on average tangible equity

	2021 \$m	2020 \$m	2019 \$m
<b>Profit</b>			
Profit attributable to the ordinary shareholders of the parent company	12,607	3,898	5,969
Impairment of goodwill and other intangible assets (net of tax)	608	1,036	7,349
Decrease/(increase) in PVIF (net of tax)	(58)	(253)	(1,248)
<b>Profit attributable to the ordinary shareholders, excluding goodwill, other intangible assets impairment and PVIF</b>	<b>13,157</b>	4,681	12,070
Significant items (net of tax) and other adjustments <sup>1</sup>	2,086	2,402	2,251
<b>Profit attributable to the ordinary shareholders, excluding goodwill impairment, PVIF and significant items<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>15,243</b>	7,083	14,321
<b>Equity</b>			
Average total shareholders' equity	199,295	189,719	189,035
Effect of average preference shares and other equity instruments	(22,814)	(22,326)	(23,614)
<b>Average ordinary shareholders' equity</b>	<b>176,481</b>	167,393	165,421
Effect of goodwill, PVIF and other intangibles (net of deferred tax)	(17,705)	(17,292)	(22,574)
<b>Average tangible equity</b>	<b>158,776</b>	150,101	142,847
Fair value of own debt, DVA and other adjustments	1,278	422	1,032
<b>Average tangible equity excluding fair value of own debt, DVA and other adjustments</b>	<b>160,054</b>	150,523	143,879
	%	%	%
<b>Ratio</b>			
Return on average ordinary shareholders' equity	7.1	2.3	3.6
Return on average tangible equity	8.3	3.1	8.4
Return on average tangible equity excluding significant items <sup>1</sup>	9.5	4.7	10.0

<sup>1</sup> Since 1 January 2021, the UK bank levy has no longer been excluded from the calculation of this measure. Comparative data have not been re-presented.

## Reconciliation of alternative performance measures

The following table details the adjustments made to reported results by global business:

### Return on average tangible equity by global business

	Year ended 31 Dec 2021				
	Wealth and Personal Banking	Commercial Banking	Global Banking and Markets	Corporate Centre	Total
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
<b>Profit before tax</b>	<b>6,133</b>	<b>6,677</b>	<b>4,722</b>	<b>1,374</b>	<b>18,906</b>
Tax expense	(1,540)	(1,783)	(1,020)	130	(4,213)
<b>Profit after tax</b>	<b>4,593</b>	<b>4,894</b>	<b>3,702</b>	<b>1,504</b>	<b>14,693</b>
Less attributable to: preference shareholders, other equity holders, non-controlling interests	(735)	(665)	(618)	(68)	(2,086)
<b>Profit attributable to ordinary shareholders of the parent company</b>	<b>3,858</b>	<b>4,229</b>	<b>3,084</b>	<b>1,436</b>	<b>12,607</b>
Increase in PVIF (net of tax)	(65)	4	—	3	(58)
Significant items (net of tax) <sup>1</sup>	850	51	517	1,269	2,687
Other adjustments	3	(4)	(3)	11	7
<b>Profit attributable to ordinary shareholders, excluding PVIF, significant items<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>4,646</b>	<b>4,280</b>	<b>3,598</b>	<b>2,719</b>	<b>15,243</b>
Average tangible shareholders' equity excluding fair value of own debt, DVA and other adjustments	30,587	39,487	41,816	48,164	160,054
Return on average tangible equity excluding significant items (%) <sup>1</sup>	15.2	10.8	8.6	5.6	9.5
	Year ended 31 Dec 2020				
Profit before tax	3,704	1,639	3,616	(182)	8,777
Tax expense	(509)	(661)	(977)	(531)	(2,678)
Profit after tax	3,195	978	2,639	(713)	6,099
Less attributable to: preference shareholders, other equity holders, non-controlling interests	(736)	(673)	(784)	(8)	(2,201)
Profit attributable to ordinary shareholders of the parent company	2,459	305	1,855	(721)	3,898
Increase in PVIF (net of tax)	(242)	(10)	—	(1)	(253)
Significant items (net of tax) and UK bank levy	190	208	958	2,041	3,397
Other adjustments	20	(14)	(25)	60	41
Profit attributable to ordinary shareholders, excluding PVIF, significant items and bank levy	2,427	489	2,788	1,379	7,083
Average tangible shareholders' equity excluding fair value of own debt, DVA and other adjustments	26,551	37,826	41,566	44,580	150,523
Return on average tangible equity excluding significant items and UK bank levy (%)	9.1	1.3	6.7	3.1	4.7

<sup>1</sup> Since 1 January 2021, the UK bank levy has no longer been excluded from the calculation of this measure. Comparative data have not been re-presented.

### Net asset value and tangible net asset value per ordinary share

Net asset value per ordinary share is total shareholders' equity less non-cumulative preference shares and capital securities ('total ordinary shareholders' equity'), divided by the number of ordinary shares in issue excluding shares that the company has purchased and are held in treasury.

Tangible net asset value per ordinary share is total ordinary shareholders' equity excluding goodwill, PVIF and other intangible assets (net of deferred tax) ('tangible ordinary shareholders' equity'), divided by the number of basic ordinary shares in issue excluding shares that the company has purchased and are held in treasury.

### Net asset value and tangible net asset value per ordinary share

	2021 \$m	2020 \$m	2019 \$m
Total shareholders' equity	198,250	196,443	183,955
Preference shares and other equity instruments	(22,414)	(22,414)	(22,276)
<b>Total ordinary shareholders' equity</b>	<b>175,836</b>	174,029	161,679
Goodwill, PVIF and intangible assets (net of deferred tax)	(17,643)	(17,606)	(17,535)
<b>Tangible ordinary shareholders' equity</b>	<b>158,193</b>	156,423	144,144
Basic number of \$0.50 ordinary shares outstanding	20,073	20,184	20,206
	\$	\$	\$
<b>Value per share</b>			
Net asset value per ordinary share	8.76	8.62	8.00
Tangible net asset value per ordinary share	7.88	7.75	7.13



### Post-tax return and average total shareholders' equity on average total assets

Post-tax return on average total assets is profit after tax divided by average total assets for the period.

Average total shareholders' equity to average total assets is average total shareholders' equity divided by average total assets for the period.

#### Post-tax return and average total shareholders' equity on average total assets

	2021 \$m	2020 \$m	2019 \$m
Profit after tax	14,693	6,099	8,708
Average total shareholders' equity	199,295	189,719	189,035
Average total assets	3,012,437	2,936,939	2,712,376
<b>Ratio</b>	%	%	%
Post-tax return on average total assets	0.5	0.2	0.3
Average total shareholders' equity to average total assets	6.62	6.46	6.97

### Expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges as % of average gross loans and advances to customers

Expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges ('ECL') as % of average gross loans and advances to customers is the

annualised adjusted ECL divided by adjusted average gross loans and advances to customers for the period.

The adjusted numbers are derived by adjusting reported ECL and loans and advances to customers for the effects of foreign currency translation differences.

#### Expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges as % of average gross loans and advances to customers

	2021 \$m	2020 \$m	2019 \$m
Expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges ('ECL')	928	(8,817)	(2,756)
Currency translation		(465)	69
<b>Adjusted ECL</b>	<b>928</b>	<b>(9,282)</b>	<b>(2,687)</b>
Average gross loans and advances to customers	1,057,412	1,047,114	1,021,238
Currency translation	(8,487)	20,243	22,292
<b>Average gross loans and advances to customers – at most recent balance sheet foreign exchange rates</b>	<b>1,048,925</b>	<b>1,067,357</b>	<b>1,043,530</b>
<b>Ratio</b>	%	%	%
Expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges as % of average gross loans and advances to customers	(0.09)	0.87	0.26

# Risk review

Our risk review outlines our approach to risk management, how we identify and monitor top and emerging risks, and the actions we take to mitigate them. In addition, it explains our material banking risks, including how we manage capital.

121	<b>Our approach to risk</b>
121	Our risk appetite
121	Risk management
124	Key developments in 2021
124	<b>Top and emerging risks</b>
124	Externally driven
129	Internally driven
131	<b>Areas of special interest</b>
131	Risks related to Covid-19
131	Climate-related risks
135	<b>Our material banking risks</b>
137	Credit risk
189	Treasury risk
203	Market risk
207	Resilience risk
208	Regulatory compliance risk
208	Financial crime risk
209	Model risk
210	Insurance manufacturing operations risk

## Investing in technology to screen suspicious activities

We screen the names of more than 112 million personal and corporate customers every day against external and internal watchlists to identify potential financial crime risks and their impact on our customers and organisation. This currently generates approximately 350,000 alerts for our colleagues to review each month. In October, working with technology company Silent Eight, we launched a global automated alert adjudication tool for name screening, which will be able to close 50% of the false positives without human intervention. This will help us increase the speed and accuracy of monitoring adherence to risk appetite, while reducing the cost of compliance.

## Our approach to risk

### Our risk appetite

We recognise the importance of a strong culture, which refers to our shared attitudes, values and standards that shape behaviours related to risk awareness, risk taking and risk management. All our people are responsible for the management of risk, with the ultimate accountability residing with the Board.

We seek to build our business for the long term by balancing social, environmental and economic considerations in the decisions we make. Our strategic priorities are underpinned by our endeavour to operate in a sustainable way. This helps us to carry out our social responsibility and manage the risk profile of the business. We are committed to managing and mitigating climate-related risks, both physical and transition risks, and continue to incorporate consideration of these into how we manage and oversee risks internally and with our customers.

The following principles guide the Group's overarching appetite for risk and determine how our businesses and risks are managed.

#### Financial position

- We aim to maintain a strong capital position, defined by regulatory and internal capital ratios.
- We carry out liquidity and funding management for each operating entity, on a stand-alone basis.

#### Operating model

- We seek to generate returns in line with our risk appetite and strong risk management capability.
- We aim to deliver sustainable and diversified earnings and consistent returns for shareholders.

#### Business practice

- We have zero tolerance for any of our people knowingly engaging in any business, activity or association where foreseeable reputational risk or damage has not been considered and/or mitigated.
- We have no appetite for deliberately or knowingly causing detriment to consumers, or incurring a breach of the letter or spirit of regulatory requirements.
- We have no appetite for inappropriate market conduct by any member of staff or by any Group business.
- We are committed to managing the climate risks that have an impact on our financial position, and delivering on our net zero ambition.

#### Enterprise-wide application

Our risk appetite encapsulates the consideration of financial and non-financial risks. We define financial risk as the risk of a financial loss as a result of business activities. We actively take these types of risks to maximise shareholder value and profits. Non-financial risk is the risk to achieving our strategy or objectives as the result of failed internal processes, people and systems, or from external events.

Our risk appetite is expressed in both quantitative and qualitative terms and applied at the global business level, at the regional level and to material operating entities. Every three years, the Global Risk and Compliance function commissions an external independent firm to review the Group's approach to risk appetite and to help ensure that it remains in line with market best practice and regulatory expectations. This review was last carried out in 2019 and confirmed the Group's risk appetite statement ('RAS') remains aligned to best practices, regulatory expectations and strategic goals. Our risk appetite continues to evolve and expand its scope as part of our regular review process.

The Board reviews and approves the Group's risk appetite twice a year to make sure it remains fit for purpose. The Group's risk appetite is considered, developed and enhanced through:

- an alignment with our strategy, purpose, values and customer needs;

- trends highlighted in other Group risk reports;
- communication with risk stewards on the developing risk landscape;
- strength of our capital, liquidity and balance sheet;
- compliance with applicable laws and regulations;
- effectiveness of the applicable control environment to mitigate risk, informed by risk ratings from risk control assessments;
- functionality, capacity and resilience of available systems to manage risk; and
- the level of available staff with the required competencies to manage risks.

We formally articulate our risk appetite through our RAS. Setting out our risk appetite ensures that we agree a suitable level of risk for our strategy. In this way, risk appetite informs our financial planning process and helps senior management to allocate capital to business activities, services and products.

The RAS consists of qualitative statements and quantitative metrics, covering financial and non-financial risks. It is applied to the development of business line strategies, strategic and business planning and remuneration. At a Group level, performance against the RAS is reported to the Group Risk Management Meeting ('RMM') alongside key risk indicators to support targeted insight and discussion on breaches of risk appetite and any associated mitigating actions. This reporting allows risks to be promptly identified and mitigated, and informs risk-adjusted remuneration to drive a strong risk culture.

Each global business, region and strategically important country and territory is required to have its own RAS, which is monitored to help ensure it remains aligned with the Group's RAS. Each RAS and business activity is guided and underpinned by qualitative principles and/or quantitative metrics.

### Risk management

We recognise that the primary role of risk management is to protect our customers, business, colleagues, shareholders and the communities that we serve, while ensuring we are able to support our strategy and provide sustainable growth. This is supported through our three lines of defence model described on page 123.

The implementation of our business strategy, which includes a major transformation programme, remains a key focus. As we implement change initiatives, we actively manage the execution risks. We also perform periodic risk assessments, including against strategies, to help ensure retention of key personnel for our continued safe operation.

We aim to use a comprehensive risk management approach across the organisation and across all risk types, underpinned by our culture and values. This is outlined in our risk management framework, including the key principles and practices that we employ in managing material risks, both financial and non-financial. The framework fosters continual monitoring, promotes risk awareness and encourages a sound operational and strategic decision-making and escalation process. It also supports a consistent approach to identifying, assessing, managing and reporting the risks we accept and incur in our activities, with clear accountabilities. We continue to actively review and develop our risk management framework and enhance our approach to managing risk, through our activities with regard to: people and capabilities; governance; reporting and management information; credit risk management models; and data.

We merged our Group Risk and Compliance functions on 1 July 2021 to take an increasingly comprehensive view of risk, and enhance cross-discipline collaboration on key areas such as fraud, credit and conduct risk. This merger did not have an impact on our policies and practices regarding the management of risk. Led by the Group Chief Risk and Compliance Officer, this merged function plays an important role in reinforcing our culture and values. It focuses on creating an environment that encourages our people to speak up and do the right thing.

## Risk

Group Risk and Compliance is independent from the global businesses, including our sales and trading functions, to provide challenge, oversight and appropriate balance in risk/reward decisions.

### Our risk management framework

The following diagram and descriptions summarise key aspects of the risk management framework, including governance, structure, risk management tools and our culture, which together help align employee behaviour with risk appetite.

#### Key components of our risk management framework

HSBC Values and risk culture		
Risk governance	Non-executive risk governance	The Board approves the Group's risk appetite, plans and performance targets. It sets the 'tone from the top' and is advised by the Group Risk Committee (see page 232).
	Executive risk governance	Our executive risk governance structure is responsible for the enterprise-wide management of all risks, including key policies and frameworks for the management of risk within the Group (see pages 123 and 135).
Roles and responsibilities	Three lines of defence model	Our 'three lines of defence' model defines roles and responsibilities for risk management. An independent Global Risk and Compliance function helps ensure the necessary balance in risk/return decisions (see page 123).
Processes and tools	Risk appetite	The Group has processes in place to identify/assess, monitor, manage and report risks to help ensure we remain within our risk appetite.
	Enterprise-wide risk management tools	
	Active risk management: identification/assessment, monitoring, management and reporting	
Internal controls	Policies and procedures	Policies and procedures define the minimum requirements for the controls required to manage our risks.
	Control activities	Operational and resilience risk management defines minimum standards and processes for managing operational risks and internal controls.
	Systems and infrastructure	The Group has systems and/or processes that support the identification, capture and exchange of information to support risk management activities.

### Risk governance

The Board has ultimate responsibility for the effective management of risk and approves our risk appetite.

The Group Chief Risk and Compliance Officer, supported by the RMM, holds executive accountability for the ongoing monitoring, assessment and management of the risk environment and the effectiveness of the risk management framework.

The Group Chief Risk and Compliance Officer is also responsible for the oversight of reputational risk, with the support of the Group Reputational Risk Committee. The Group Reputational Risk Committee considers matters arising from customers, transactions and third parties that either present a serious potential reputational risk to the Group or merit a Group-led decision to ensure a consistent risk management approach across the regions, global

businesses and global functions. Our reputational risk policy sets out our risk appetite and the principles for managing reputational risk. Further details can be found under the 'Reputational risk' section of [www.hsbc.com/our-approach/risk-and-responsibility](http://www.hsbc.com/our-approach/risk-and-responsibility).

Day-to-day responsibility for risk management is delegated to senior managers with individual accountability for decision making. All our people have a role to play in risk management. These roles are defined using the three lines of defence model, which takes into account our business and functional structures as described in the following commentary, 'Our responsibilities'.

We use a defined executive risk governance structure to help ensure there is appropriate oversight and accountability of risk, which facilitates reporting and escalation to the Group RMM. This structure is summarised in the following table.

## Governance structure for the management of risk and compliance

Authority	Membership	Responsibilities include:
Risk Management Meeting	Group Chief Risk and Compliance Officer Group Chief Legal Officer Group Chief Executive Group Chief Financial Officer All other Group Executive Committee members	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Supporting the Group Chief Risk and Compliance Officer in exercising Board-delegated risk management authority</li> <li>Overseeing the implementation of risk appetite and the risk management framework</li> <li>Forward-looking assessment of the risk environment, analysing possible risk impacts and taking appropriate action</li> <li>Monitoring all categories of risk and determining appropriate mitigating action</li> <li>Promoting a supportive Group culture in relation to risk management and conduct</li> </ul>
Global Risk Executive Committee	Group Chief Risk and Compliance Officer Chief risk officers of HSBC's global businesses and regions Heads of Global Risk and Compliance sub-functions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Supporting the Group Chief Risk and Compliance Officer in providing strategic direction for the Global Risk and Compliance function, setting priorities and providing oversight</li> <li>Overseeing a consistent approach to accountability for, and mitigation of, risk and compliance across the Group</li> </ul>
Global business/regional risk management meetings	Global business/regional chief risk officer Global business/regional chief executive officer Global business/regional chief financial officer Global business/regional heads of global functions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Supporting the Group Chief Risk and Compliance Officer in exercising Board-delegated risk management authority</li> <li>Forward-looking Group assessment of the risk environment, analysing the possible risk impact and taking appropriate action</li> <li>Implementation of risk appetite and the risk management framework</li> <li>Monitoring all categories of risk and determining appropriate mitigating actions</li> <li>Embedding a supportive culture in relation to risk management and controls</li> </ul>

The Board committees with responsibility for oversight of risk-related matters are set out on page 237.

### Our responsibilities

All our people are responsible for identifying and managing risk within the scope of their roles. Roles are defined using the three lines of defence model, which takes into account our business and functional structures as described below.

#### Three lines of defence

To create a robust control environment to manage risks, we use an activity-based three lines of defence model. This model delineates management accountabilities and responsibilities for risk management and the control environment.

The model underpins our approach to risk management by clarifying responsibility and encouraging collaboration, as well as enabling efficient coordination of risk and control activities. The three lines of defence are summarised below:

- The first line of defence owns the risks and is responsible for identifying, recording, reporting and managing them in line with risk appetite, and ensuring that the right controls and assessments are in place to mitigate them.
- The second line of defence challenges the first line of defence on effective risk management, and provides advice and guidance in relation to the risk.
- The third line of defence is our Global Internal Audit function, which provides independent assurance as to whether our risk management approach and processes are designed and operating effectively.

#### Global Risk and Compliance function

Our Global Risk and Compliance function is responsible for the Group's risk management framework. This responsibility includes establishing global policy, monitoring risk profiles, and identifying and managing forward-looking risk. Global Risk and Compliance is made up of sub-functions covering all risks to our business. Forming part of the second line of defence, the Global Risk and Compliance function is independent from the global businesses, including sales and trading functions, to provide challenge, appropriate oversight and balance in risk/return decisions.

Responsibility for minimising both financial and non-financial risk lies with our people. They are required to manage the risks of the business and operational activities for which they are responsible. We maintain adequate oversight of our risks through our various specialist risk stewards and the collective accountability held by our chief risk officers.

We have continued to strengthen the control environment and our approach to the management of non-financial risk, as broadly set out in our risk management framework. The management of non-financial risk focuses on governance and risk appetite, and provides a single view of the non-financial risks that matter the most and the associated controls. It incorporates a risk management system designed to enable the active management of non-financial risk. Our ongoing focus is on simplifying our approach to non-financial risk management, while driving more effective oversight and better end-to-end identification and management of non-financial risks. This is overseen by the Operational and Resilience Risk function, headed by the Group Head of Operational and Resilience Risk.

#### Stress testing and recovery planning

We operate a wide-ranging stress testing programme that is a key part of our risk management and capital and liquidity planning. Stress testing provides management with key insights into the impact of severely adverse events on the Group, and provides confidence to regulators on the Group's financial stability.

Our stress testing programme assesses our capital and liquidity strength through a rigorous examination of our resilience to external shocks. As well as undertaking regulatory-driven stress tests, we conduct our own internal stress tests in order to understand the nature and level of all material risks, quantify the impact of such risks and develop plausible business-as-usual mitigating actions.

#### Internal stress tests

Our internal capital assessment uses a range of stress scenarios that explore risks identified by management. They include potential adverse macroeconomic, geopolitical and operational risk events, as well as other potential events that are specific to HSBC.

The selection of stress scenarios is based upon the output of our identified top and emerging risks and our risk appetite. Stress testing analysis helps management understand the nature and extent of vulnerabilities to which the Group is exposed. Using this information, management decides whether risks can or should be mitigated through management actions or, if they were to crystallise, be absorbed through capital and liquidity. This in turn informs decisions about preferred capital and liquidity levels and allocations.

In addition to the Group-wide stress testing scenarios, each major subsidiary conducts regular macroeconomic and event-driven

## Risk

scenario analyses specific to its region. They also participate, as required, in the regulatory stress testing programmes of the jurisdictions in which they operate, such as the Bank of England ('BoE') stress tests required in the UK, Comprehensive Capital Analysis and Review and Dodd-Frank Act Stress Testing programmes in the US, and the stress tests of the Hong Kong Monetary Authority ('HKMA'). Global functions and businesses also perform bespoke stress testing to inform their assessment of risks to potential scenarios.

We also conduct reverse stress tests each year at Group level and, where required, at subsidiary entity level to understand potential extreme conditions that would make our business model non-viable. Reverse stress testing identifies potential stresses and vulnerabilities we might face, and helps inform early warning triggers, management actions and contingency plans designed to mitigate risks.

### Recovery and resolution plans

Recovery and resolution plans form part of the integral framework safeguarding the Group's financial stability. The Group recovery plan, together with stress testing, helps us understand the likely outcomes of adverse business or economic conditions and in the identification of appropriate risk mitigating actions. The Group is committed to further developing its recovery and resolution capabilities in line with the BoE resolvability assessment framework requirements.

### Key developments in 2021

We continued to actively manage the risks resulting from the Covid-19 pandemic and its impacts on our customers and operations during 2021, as well as other key risks described in this section. In addition, we enhanced our risk management in the following areas:

- We streamlined the articulation of our risk appetite framework, providing further clarity on how risk appetite interacts with strategic planning and recovery planning processes.
- We continued to simplify our approach to non-financial risk management, with the implementation of more effective oversight tools and techniques to improve end-to-end identification and management of these risks.
- We accelerated the transformation of our approach to managing financial risks across the businesses and risk functions, including initiatives to enhance portfolio monitoring and analytics, credit risk management, traded risk management, treasury risk management and models used to manage financial risks.
- We are progressing with a comprehensive regulatory reporting programme to strengthen our global processes, improve consistency, and enhance controls.
- We launched an enhanced approach to conduct for all colleagues, businesses and geographies, establishing the outcomes to be achieved for customers and markets in all risk disciplines, operations and technologies and integrating it into our approach to culture and our risk management arrangements.
- We continued to enhance our approach to portfolio risk management, through clearly defined roles and responsibilities, and improving our data and management information reporting capabilities.
- The Climate Risk Oversight Forum continued to shape and oversee our approach to climate risk. We appointed a Head of Climate Risk in support of our climate change strategy and to oversee the development of our climate risk management capabilities. The climate risk programme continues to drive the delivery of our enhanced climate risk management approach.
- We continued to improve the effectiveness of our financial crime controls with a targeted update of our fraud controls. We refreshed our financial crime policies, ensuring they remained up to date and addressed changing and emerging risks, and we continued to meet our regulatory obligations.

- We introduced enhanced governance and oversight around management judgemental adjustments and related processes for IFRS 9 models and Sarbanes-Oxley controls.

---

## Top and emerging risks

We use a top and emerging risks process to provide a forward-looking view of issues with the potential to threaten the execution of our strategy or operations over the medium to long term.

We proactively assess the internal and external risk environment, as well as review the themes identified across our regions and global businesses, for any risks that may require global escalation. We update our top and emerging risks as necessary.

Our current top and emerging risks are as follows.

### Externally driven

#### Geopolitical and macroeconomic risks

Our operations and portfolios are exposed to risks associated with political instability, civil unrest and military conflict, which could lead to disruption of our operations, physical risk to our staff and/or physical damage to our assets.

Global tensions over trade, technology and ideology are manifesting themselves in divergent regulatory standards and compliance regimes, presenting long-term strategic challenges for multinational businesses.

The Covid-19 pandemic brought supply chain issues into focus, with shortages appearing across several regions and products throughout 2020 and 2021, and it is not expected that these issues will ease significantly before mid-2022.

The pandemic has also heightened geopolitical tensions, which could have implications for the Group and its customers.

The Group will continue to need to consider potential regulatory, reputational and market risks arising from the evolving geopolitical landscape. In 2021, there was an escalation of diplomatic tensions between China and the US, and increasingly extending to the UK, the EU, India and other countries.

The US-China relationship in particular remains complex, with tensions over a number of critical issues. The US, the UK, the EU, Canada and other countries have imposed various sanctions and trade restrictions on Chinese individuals or companies, and the US continues to develop its approach to perceived strategic competition with China.

Among these, the US Hong Kong Autonomy Act authorises the imposition of secondary sanctions against non-US financial institutions found to be knowingly engaged in significant transactions with individuals and entities subject to US sanctions for engaging in certain activities that undermine Hong Kong's autonomy. In addition, the US has imposed restrictions on US persons' ability to buy or sell certain publicly traded securities linked to a number of prominent Chinese companies.

There is also a risk of increased sanctions being imposed by the US and other governments in relation to human rights, technology and other issues with China, and this could create a more complex operating environment for the Group and its customers. Notably, alongside the EU, UK, and Canada, the US has increasingly imposed sanctions and other measures in response to allegations of human rights abuses in Xinjiang.

China, in turn, has announced a number of its own sanctions and trade restrictions that target, or provide authority to target, foreign individuals or companies. These have been imposed mainly against certain public officials associated with the implementation of foreign sanctions against China. China has also promulgated new laws that provide a legal framework for imposing further sanctions and export restrictions, including laws prohibiting implementation of – or compliance with – foreign sanctions against China and creating a private right of action in Chinese courts for damages caused by third parties implementing foreign sanctions or other discriminatory measures.

These and any future measures and countermeasures that may be taken by the US, China and other countries may affect the Group, its customers and the markets in which the Group operates.

As the geopolitical landscape evolves, compliance by multinational corporations with their legal or regulatory obligations in one jurisdiction may be seen as supporting the law or policy objectives of that jurisdiction over another, creating additional compliance, reputational and political risks for the Group. We maintain dialogue with our regulators in various jurisdictions on the impact of legal and regulatory obligations on our business and customers.

Tensions between Russia and the US and a number of European states have heightened significantly following the increasing risk of hostilities between Russia and Ukraine. While negotiations are ongoing to seek a resolution, a continuation of or any further deterioration to the situation could have significant geopolitical implications, including economic, social and political repercussions on a number of regions that may impact HSBC and its customers. In addition, the US, the UK and the EU have threatened a significant expansion of sanctions and trade restrictions against Russia in the event of a Russian incursion into Ukraine, and Russian countermeasures are also possible.

Expanding data privacy and cybersecurity laws in a number of markets could pose potential challenges to intra-group data sharing. These developments could increase financial institutions' compliance burdens in respect of cross-border transfers of personal information.

Political disagreements between the UK and the EU, notably over the future operation of the Northern Ireland Protocol, have meant work on the creation of a framework for voluntary regulatory cooperation in financial services following the UK's withdrawal from the EU has stalled. While negotiations are continuing, it is unclear whether or when an agreement will be reached, and this has led to speculation that the UK may trigger Article 16 of the Protocol, which could suspend the operation of the Protocol in certain respects. Any decision to do so could be met with retaliatory action by the EU, complicating the terms of trade between the UK and the EU and potentially preventing progress in other areas such as financial services. We are monitoring the situation closely, including the potential impacts on our customers.

Our global presence and diversified customer base should help mitigate the direct impacts on our financial position of the absence of a comprehensive EU-UK agreement on financial services. Our wholesale and markets footprint in the EU provides a strong foundation for us to build upon. Over the medium to long term, the UK's withdrawal from the EU may impact markets and increase economic risk, particularly in the UK, which could adversely impact our profitability and prospects for growth in this market.

Monetary and fiscal policies in developed markets will likely remain broadly accommodative for some time owing to uncertainty over the economic outlook, although rising global inflation – partly on the back of higher energy prices – is putting pressure on central banks to tighten monetary policy. The US Federal Reserve Board began tapering its asset purchases in November 2021 and financial markets currently expect it to raise the Federal Funds rate over the next year. The European Central Bank is on course to end its extraordinary asset purchase programme in March 2022.

Persistent supply issues or further increases in energy prices – for instance as a result of escalation in the Russia-Ukraine crisis – could keep inflation high and force central banks to tighten monetary policies faster than currently envisaged. Conversely, monetary policy tightening may be constrained by the emergence and spread of new Covid-19 variants that dampen economic recovery. We continue to monitor our risk profile closely in the context of uncertainty over monetary policy.

The global economic recovery in 2021 eased financial difficulties for some of our customers, which contributed to a reduction in ECL charges. For further details on customer relief programmes, see page 159.

## Mitigating actions

- We closely monitor geopolitical and economic developments in key markets and sectors and undertake scenario analysis where appropriate. This helps us to take portfolio actions where necessary, including enhanced monitoring, amending our risk appetite and/or reducing limits and exposures.
- We stress test portfolios of particular concern to identify sensitivity to loss under a range of scenarios, with management actions being taken to rebalance exposures and manage risk appetite where necessary.
- We regularly review key portfolios to help ensure that individual customer or portfolio risks are understood and our ability to manage the level of facilities offered through any downturn is appropriate.
- We continue to monitor the UK's relationship with the EU, and assess the potential impact on our people, operations and portfolios.
- We have taken steps, where necessary, to enhance physical security in geographical areas deemed to be at high risk from terrorism and military conflicts.

## Environmental, social and governance risk

We are subject to financial and non-financial risks associated with environmental, social and governance ('ESG') related matters. Our current areas of focus are climate risk, nature-related risks and human rights risks. These can impact us both directly and indirectly through our customers. For details on how we govern ESG, see page 80.

Climate-related risk increased over 2021, owing to the pace and volume of policy and regulatory changes globally particularly on climate risk management, stress testing and scenario analysis and disclosures. If we fail to meet evolving regulatory expectations or requirements on climate risk management, this could have regulatory compliance and reputational impacts.

We face increased reputational, legal and regulatory risk as we make progress towards our net zero ambition, with stakeholders likely to place greater focus on our actions such as the development of climate-related policies, our disclosures and financing and investment decisions relating to our ambition. We will face additional risks if we are perceived to mislead stakeholders in respect of our climate strategy, the climate impact of a product or service, or the commitments of our customers.

To track and report on progress towards achieving our ambition, we rely on internal and, where appropriate and available, external data, guided by certain industry standards. While emissions reporting has improved over time, data remains of limited quality and consistency. Methodologies we have used may develop over time in line with market practice and regulations, as well as owing to developments in climate science. Any developments in data and methodologies could result in revisions to reported data going forward, including on financed emissions, meaning that reported figures may not be reconcilable or comparable year-on-year. We may also have to reevaluate our progress towards our climate-related targets in future and this could result in reputational, legal and regulatory risks.

Climate risk will also have an impact on model risk, as models play an important role in risk management and the financial reporting of climate-related risks. The uncertain impacts of climate change and data limitations present challenges to creating reliable and accurate model outputs.

We could also face increased resilience risk, retail credit risk and wholesale credit risk owing to the increase in frequency and severity of weather events and chronic shifts in weather patterns. These risks could affect our own critical operations, impacting our customers and resulting in losses to our operations. Our customers' operations and assets could also be affected, reducing their ability to afford mortgage or loan repayments, and leading to credit risk impacts.

There is increasing evidence that a number of nature-related risks beyond climate change – which include risks that can be

## Risk

represented more broadly by economic dependence on nature – can and will have significant economic impact. These risks arise when the provision of natural services – such as water availability, air quality, and soil quality – is compromised by overpopulation, urban development, natural habitat and ecosystem loss, and other environmental stresses beyond climate change. They can show themselves in various ways, including through macroeconomic, market, credit, reputational, legal and regulatory risks, for both HSBC and our customers. In 2021, we added nature-related risks as a new emerging risk driver, under the umbrella theme of ESG risks and we continue to engage with investors, regulators and customers on nature-related risks to evolve our approach and understand best practice risk mitigation.

Regulation and disclosure requirements in relation to human rights, and to modern slavery in particular, are increasing. Businesses are expected to explain more about their efforts to identify and respond to the risk of negative human rights impacts arising from the actions of their employees, suppliers, customers and those in whom they invest.

### Mitigating actions

- We continue to deepen our understanding of the drivers of climate risk as well as manage our exposure. A dedicated Climate Risk Oversight Forum is responsible for shaping and overseeing our approach and providing support in managing climate risk. For further details on the Group's ESG governance structure, see page 80.
- Our climate risk programme continues to accelerate the development of our climate risk management capabilities across four key pillars – governance and risk appetite, risk management, stress testing and scenario analysis, and disclosures. We are also enhancing our approach to greenwashing risk management.
- In December, we published our thermal coal phase-out policy, which committed to phase out the financing of coal-fired power and thermal coal mining in EU/OECD markets by 2030, and globally by 2040. The policy helps us chart the path to net zero and is a component of our approach towards managing the climate risk of our lending portfolio.
- Climate stress tests and scenarios are being used to further improve our understanding of our risk exposures for use in risk management and business decision making.
- We are undertaking training and adding additional roles with specialist skills to manage climate-related model risk.
- We have delivered climate risk training to our legal entity boards and wider target audiences.
- With the help of external stakeholders, we continued to review and improve our approach to human rights issues, following the UN Guiding Principles on Business and Human Rights.
- In 2021, we joined several industry working groups dedicated to helping us assess and manage nature-related risks, such as the Taskforce on Nature-related Financial Disclosure ('TNFD'). Our asset management business also published its biodiversity policy to publicly explain how our analysts address nature-related issues.
- We continue to engage with our customers, investors and regulators proactively on the management of ESG risks. We also engage with initiatives, including the Climate Financial Risk Forum, Equator Principles, Taskforce on Climate-related Financial Disclosures and CDP (formerly the Carbon Disclosure Project) to drive best practice for climate risk management.

*For further details on our approach to climate risk management, see 'Areas of special interest' on page 131.*

*For further details on ESG risk management see 'Financial crime risk environment and 'Regulatory compliance risk environment including conduct' on page 129.*

*Our ESG review can be found on page 43.*

### Ibor transition

Interbank offered rates ('Ibors') have historically been used extensively to set interest rates on different types of financial transactions and for valuation purposes, risk measurement and performance benchmarking.

Following the UK's Financial Conduct Authority ('FCA') announcement in July 2017 that it would no longer continue to persuade or require panel banks to submit rates for the London interbank offered rate ('Libor') after 2021, we have been actively working to transition legacy contracts from Ibors to products linked to near risk-free replacement rates ('RFRs') or alternative reference rates. In March 2021, in accordance with the 2017 FCA announcement, ICE Benchmark Administration Limited ('IBA') announced that it would cease publication of 24 of the 35 main Libor currency interest rate benchmark settings from the end of 2021, and that the most widely used US dollar Libor settings would cease from 30 June 2023. The FCA subsequently used its regulatory powers to compel IBA to publish the remaining six sterling and Japanese yen settings, from 1 January 2022, under an amended methodology, commonly known as 'synthetic' Libor. As a result, our focus during 2021 was on the transition of legacy contracts referencing the Euro Overnight Index average ('Eonia') and the Libor settings that demised from the end of 2021, including those settings subsequently being published on a 'synthetic' basis.

During 2021, we continued the development of IT and RFR product capabilities, implemented supporting operational processes, and engaged with our clients to discuss options for the transition of their legacy contracts. The successful implementation of new processes and controls, as well as the transition of contracts away from Ibors, reduced the heightened financial and non-financial risks to which we were exposed. However, while all but exceptional new Libor contract issuance ceased during 2021, or from the end of 2021 for US dollar Libor, we remain exposed to material risks. These include from so-called 'tough legacy' contracts, which have not been able to transition to a new RFR rate and will use a 'synthetic' Libor or a contractual fallback rate, and from legacy contracts that reference the remaining US dollar Libor tenors, which are expected to demise from June 2023.

Financial risks have been largely mitigated as a result of the implementation of model and pricing changes. However, differences in US dollar Libor and its replacement RFR, Secured Overnight Funding Rate ('SOFR'), create a basis risk in the trading book and banking book due to the asymmetric adoption of SOFR across assets, liabilities and products that we need to actively manage through appropriate financial hedging. Additionally, the comparatively limited use of the SOFR benchmark for new RFR products to date and lack of alignment around conventions could potentially delay transition of some US dollar contracts into 2023. This would compress the amount of time to transition these contracts, which could lead to heightened operational and conduct-related risk.

Additional non-financial risks, including regulatory compliance risk, resilience risk, financial reporting risk, and legal risk also remain for 'tough legacy' contracts, and the US dollar legacy portfolio. These risks continue to be actively managed and mitigated with a focus on ensuring that fair outcomes for our clients are achieved.

These risks are present in different degrees across our product offering.

### Transition of legacy contracts

During 2021 we successfully transitioned over 90% of legacy Ibor lending contracts in sterling, Swiss franc, euro and Japanese yen Libor interest rates, as well as Eonia, directly or via appropriate fallback mechanisms. The majority of the remaining contracts will transition in advance of their next interest payment date, with only a small proportion of 'tough legacy' contracts remaining. We expect that out of approximately 5,000 lending contracts there will be less than 50 'tough legacy' contracts, the majority of which will be transitioned to alternative rates during 2022. Our approach to transition 'tough legacy' and US dollar Libor legacy contracts will



differ by product and business area, but will be based on the lessons learned from the successful transition of contracts during 2021. We will continue to communicate with our clients and investors in a structured manner and be client led in the timing and nature of the transition.

For derivatives, approximately 99% of our sterling, Swiss franc, euro and Japanese yen Libor interest rate exposures at the end of 2021 had successfully transitioned directly or via appropriate fallback mechanisms, leaving a small number of 'tough legacy' contracts. Out of the approximately 13,000 bilateral derivatives trades there are expected to be less than 20 that remain 'tough legacy', the majority of which are expected to mature or transition in 2022. We anticipate our 'tough legacy' and US dollar exposure will continue to reduce through 2022 as a result of contract maturities, and active transition. We will continue to look to actively reduce our US dollar exposure by transitioning trades ahead of the demise date of 30 June 2023, by working with our clients to determine their needs and discuss how we transition their contracts. Additionally, we are working with market participants, including clearing houses, to ensure we are able to transition our cleared derivative contracts as the US dollar Libor benchmark demise date approaches.

For our loan book, approximately 85% of our reported exposure at the end of 2021 linked to sterling, Swiss franc, euro and Japanese yen Libor interest rate contracts required no further client negotiation but remained drawn as they have yet to reach their next interest payment date. The majority of the remaining exposure linked to benchmarks that demised from the end of 2021 relates to contracts where discussions with our clients and other market participants, for syndicated transactions, have continued into early 2022, in advance of their next scheduled interest payment date, and this has led to further transitions being completed. A small number of 'tough legacy' contracts, less than 50, that were unable to transition prior to their first interest payment date in 2022, are expected to use legislative reliefs, such as 'synthetic' Libor, or an alternative rate determined by the contractual fallback language, and in the main will be transitioned during 2022. For the remaining demising lbors, notably US dollar Libor, we have implemented new products and processes and updated our systems in readiness for transition. In our US retail bank, our mortgage products are offered in SOFR, and the transition of legacy contracts will occur once an industry spread adjustment is available. Global Banking, Commercial Banking and Global Private Banking have begun to engage with clients who have upcoming contract maturities with a view to refinancing using an appropriate replacement rate. Further communications and outreach to customers with US dollar Libor contracts with later maturities will occur in due course.

For the Group's own debt securities issuances, in 2021 HSBC launched a consent solicitation to remediate lbor references in five of its English law governed regulatory capital and MREL sterling and Singapore dollar instruments. The proposed amendments were successfully adopted on all of the sterling instruments, but were not adopted with respect to the Singapore dollar instruments as the minimum quorum requirements were not met. The terms of these two instruments provide for an lbor benchmark being used to reset the coupon rate if HSBC chooses not to redeem the instruments on the respective call date, or dates, for each series. We remain mindful of the various factors that impact on the lbor remediation strategy for our regulatory capital and MREL instruments, including – but not limited to – timescales for

cessation of relevant lbor rates, constraints relating to the governing law of outstanding instruments, and the potential relevance of legislative solutions. We remain committed in seeking to remediate or mitigate relevant risks relating to lbor-demise, as appropriate, on our outstanding regulatory capital and MREL instruments before the relevant calculation dates, which may occur post-cessation of the relevant lbor rate or rates. Where we hold bonds issued by other institutions, we have remained dependent on the issuer's agents to engage in the transition process, although analysis will be undertaken of the issuers in US dollar Libor bonds to reduce our exposure, as occurred through 2021.

The completion of an orderly transition from the remaining lbors, notably US dollar Libor, continues to be our programme's key objective through 2022 and 2023, with the aim of putting systems and processes in place to help achieve this.

#### Mitigating actions

- Our global lbor transition programme, which is overseen by the Group Chief Risk and Compliance Officer, will continue to deliver IT and operational processes to meet its objectives.
- We carry out extensive training, communication and client engagement to facilitate appropriate selection of new rates and products.
- We have dedicated teams in place to support the transition.
- We actively transitioned legacy contracts and ceased new issuance of Libor-based contracts, other than those allowed under regulatory exemptions, with associated monitoring and controls.
- We assess, monitor and dynamically manage risks arising from lbor transition, and implement specific mitigating controls when required.
- We continue to actively engage with regulatory and industry bodies to mitigate risks relating to 'tough legacy' contracts.

#### Financial instruments impacted by lbor reform

(Audited)

Interest Rate Benchmark Reform Phase 2, the amendments to IFRSs issued in August 2020, represents the second phase of the IASB's project on the effects of interest rate benchmark reform. The amendments address issues affecting financial statements when changes are made to contractual cash flows and hedging relationships.

Under these amendments, changes made to a financial instrument measured at other than fair value through profit or loss that are economically equivalent and required by interest rate benchmark reform, do not result in the derecognition or a change in the carrying amount of the financial instrument. Instead they require the effective interest rate to be updated to reflect the change in the interest rate benchmark. In addition, hedge accounting will not be discontinued solely because of the replacement of the interest rate benchmark if the hedge meets other hedge accounting criteria.

## Risk

	Financial instruments yet to transition to alternative benchmarks, by main benchmark			
	USD Libor \$m	GBP Libor \$m	JPY Libor \$m	Others <sup>1</sup> \$m
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>				
Non-derivative financial assets				
Loans and advances to customers	70,932	18,307	370	8,259
Other financial assets	5,131	1,098	–	2
<b>Total non-derivative financial assets<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>76,063</b>	<b>19,405</b>	<b>370</b>	<b>8,261</b>
<b>Non-derivative financial liabilities</b>				
Financial liabilities designated at fair value	20,219	4,019	1,399	1
Debt securities in issue	5,255	–	–	–
Other financial liabilities	2,998	78	–	–
<b>Total non-derivative financial liabilities</b>	<b>28,472</b>	<b>4,097</b>	<b>1,399</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>Derivative notional contract amount</b>				
Foreign exchange	137,188	5,157	31,470	9,652
Interest rate	2,318,613	284,898	72,229	133,667
Others	–	–	–	–
<b>Total derivative notional contract amount</b>	<b>2,455,801</b>	<b>290,055</b>	<b>103,699</b>	<b>143,319</b>
<b>At 31 Dec 2020</b>				
Non-derivative financial assets				
Loans and advances to customers	85,378	43,681	371	10,751
Other financial assets	8,770	2,906	–	12
<b>Total non-derivative financial assets<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>94,148</b>	<b>46,587</b>	<b>371</b>	<b>10,763</b>
<b>Non-derivative financial liabilities</b>				
Financial liabilities designated at fair value	24,350	6,219	1,548	128
Debt securities in issue	5,840	–	–	416
Other financial liabilities	3,412	964	–	5
<b>Total non-derivative financial liabilities</b>	<b>33,602</b>	<b>7,183</b>	<b>1,548</b>	<b>549</b>
<b>Derivative notional contract amount</b>				
Foreign exchange	196,774	6,374	28,411	22,762
Interest rate	2,848,552	1,190,491	479,789	492,197
Others	11	–	–	–
<b>Total derivative notional contract amount</b>	<b>3,045,337</b>	<b>1,196,865</b>	<b>508,200</b>	<b>514,959</b>

1 Comprises financial instruments referencing other significant benchmark rates yet to transition to alternative benchmarks (euro Libor, Swiss franc Libor, Eonia, SOR, THBFX and Sibar).

2 Gross carrying amount excluding allowances for expected credit losses.

The amounts in the above table relate to HSBC's main operating entities where HSBC has material exposures impacted by Ibor reform, including in the UK, Hong Kong, France, the US, Mexico, Canada, Singapore, the UAE, Bermuda, Australia, Qatar, Germany, Japan and Thailand. The amounts provide an indication of the extent of the Group's exposure to the Ibor benchmarks that are due to be replaced. Amounts are in respect of financial instruments that:

- contractually reference an interest rate benchmark that is planned to transition to an alternative benchmark;
- have a contractual maturity date beyond the date by which the reference interest rate benchmark is expected to cease; and
- are recognised on HSBC's consolidated balance sheet.

In March 2021, the administrator of Libor, IBA, announced that the publication date of most US dollar Libor tenors has been extended from 31 December 2021 to 30 June 2023. Publication of one-week and two-month tenors ceased after 31 December 2021. This change, together with the extended publication dates of Sibar, SOR and THBFX, reduce the amounts presented at 31 December 2021 in the above table as some financial instruments included at 31 December 2020 will reach their contractual maturity date prior to the extended publication dates. Comparative data have not been re-presented.

### Financial crime risk environment

Financial institutions remain under considerable regulatory scrutiny regarding their ability to prevent and detect financial crime. The financial crime threats we face have continued to evolve, often in tandem with broader geopolitical, socioeconomic and technological shifts in our markets, leading to challenges such as managing conflicting laws and approaches to legal and regulatory regimes.

Financial crime risk evolved during the Covid-19 pandemic, notably with the manifestation of fraud risks linked to the economic slowdown and resulting deployment of government relief measures. The accelerated digitisation of financial services has fostered significant changes to the payments ecosystem, including a multiplicity of providers and new payment mechanisms, not all of which are subject to the same level of regulatory scrutiny or regulations as financial institutions. This is presenting increasing challenges to the industry in terms of maintaining required levels of transparency, notably where institutions serve as intermediaries. Developments around digital assets and currencies, notably the role of stablecoins and central bank digital currencies, have continued at pace, with an increasing regulatory and enforcement focus on the financial crimes linked to these types of assets.

Expectations with respect to the intersection of ESG issues and financial crime as our organisation, customers and suppliers transition to net zero, are increasing, not least with respect to potential 'greenwashing'. Companies also face a heightened regulatory focus on both human rights issues and environmental crimes from a financial crime perspective. We also continue to face increasing challenges presented by national data privacy

requirements, which may affect our ability to manage financial crime risks holistically and effectively.

#### Mitigating actions

- We are strengthening our fraud and surveillance controls, and investing in next generation capabilities to fight financial crime through the application of advanced analytics and artificial intelligence ('AI').
- We are looking at the impact of a rapidly changing payments ecosystem to ensure our financial crime controls remain appropriate for changes in customer behaviour and gaps in regulatory coverage, including the development of procedures and controls to manage the risks associated with direct and indirect exposure to digital assets and currencies.
- We are assessing our existing policies and control framework to ensure that developments in the ESG space are considered and the risks mitigated.
- We work with jurisdictions and relevant international bodies to address data privacy challenges through international standards, guidance, and legislation to help enable effective management of financial crime risk.
- We work closely with our regulators and engage in public-private partnerships, playing an active role in shaping the industry's financial crime controls for the future, notably with respect to the enhanced, and transparent, use of technology.

#### Regulatory compliance risk environment including conduct

We keep abreast of the emerging regulatory compliance and conduct agenda, which currently includes, but is not limited to: ESG matters; operational resilience; how digital and technology changes, including payments, are impacting financial institutions; how we are ensuring good customer outcomes, including addressing customer vulnerabilities; regulatory reporting; and employee compliance. We monitor regulatory developments closely and engage with regulators, as appropriate, to help ensure new regulatory requirements are implemented effectively and in a timely way.

The competitive landscape in which the Group operates may be impacted by future regulatory changes and government intervention. In the UK, potential regulatory developments include any legislative changes resulting from a statutory review of ring-fencing, which has been undertaken by an independent panel appointed by HM Treasury. The panel has recommended several adjustments to the regime and HM Treasury is reviewing these recommendations. Legislative amendments may be proposed in due course.

#### Mitigating actions

- We monitor for regulatory developments to understand the evolving regulatory landscape and respond with changes in a timely way.
- We engage, wherever possible, with governments and regulators to make a positive contribution to regulations and ensure that new requirements are considered properly and can be implemented effectively. We hold regular meetings with relevant authorities to discuss strategic contingency plans, including those arising from geopolitical issues.
- We launched our simplified conduct approach to align to our new purpose and values, in particular the value 'we take responsibility'.

#### Cyber threat and unauthorised access to systems

Together with other organisations, we continue to operate in an increasingly hostile cyber threat environment. This requires ongoing investment in business and technical controls to defend against these threats, including potential unauthorised access to customer accounts, attacks on our systems, and attacks on our third-party suppliers.

#### Mitigating actions

- We continually evaluate threat levels for the most prevalent attack types and their potential outcomes. To further protect HSBC and our customers and help ensure the safe expansion of our global business lines, we strengthen our controls to reduce the likelihood and impact of advanced malware, data leakage, exposure through third parties and security vulnerabilities.
- We continue to enhance our cybersecurity capabilities, including Cloud security, identity and access management, metrics and data analytics, and third-party security reviews. An important part of our defence strategy is ensuring our colleagues remain aware of cybersecurity issues and know how to report incidents.
- We report and review cyber risk and control effectiveness at executive and non-executive Board level. We also report across our global businesses, functions and regions to help ensure appropriate visibility and governance of the risk and mitigating actions.
- We participate globally in industry bodies and working groups to collaborate on tactics employed by cyber-crime groups and to collaborate in fighting, detecting and preventing cyber-attacks on financial organisations.

#### Digitalisation and technological advances

Developments in technology and changes in regulations are enabling new entrants to the industry. This challenges HSBC to continue to innovate and optimise in order to take advantage of new digital capabilities to best serve our customers, and adapt our products to attract and retain customers. As a result, we may need to increase our investment in our business to modify or adapt our existing products and services or develop new products and services to respond to our customers' needs.

#### Mitigating actions:

- We continue to monitor this emerging risk, as well as the advances in technology, and changes in customer behaviours to understand how these may impact our business.
- We closely monitor and assess financial crime and the impact on payment transparency and architecture.

#### Internally driven

##### Data management

We use a large number of systems and growing quantities of data to support our customers. Risk arises if data is incorrect, unavailable, misused, or unprotected. Along with other banks and financial institutions, we need to meet external regulatory obligations and laws that cover data, such as the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision's 239 guidelines and the General Data Protection Regulation ('GDPR').

#### Mitigating actions

- Through our global data management framework, we monitor proactively the quality, availability and security of data that supports our customers and internal processes. We resolve any identified data issues in a timely manner.
- We have made improvements to our data policies and are implementing an updated control framework to enhance the end-to-end management of data risk by our global businesses, global functions and regions.
- We protect customer data via our data privacy framework, which establishes practices, design principles and guidelines that enable us to demonstrate compliance with data privacy laws and regulations.
- We continue to modernise our data and analytics infrastructure through investments in Cloud technology, data visualisation, machine learning and AI.
- We educate our employees on data risk and data management and have delivered global mandatory training on the importance of protecting data and managing data appropriately.

## Risk

### Model risk management

Model risk arises whenever business decision making includes reliance on models. We use models in both financial and non-financial contexts, as well as in a range of business applications such as customer selection, product pricing, financial crime transaction monitoring, creditworthiness evaluation and financial reporting. Assessing model performance is a continuous undertaking. Models can need redevelopment as market conditions change. This was required following the outbreak of Covid-19 as some models used for estimating credit losses needed to be redeveloped due to the dramatic change to inputs. This included GDP; unemployment rates; housing prices; and the varying government support measures introduced.

We prioritised the redevelopment of internal ratings-based ('IRB') and internal model methods ('IMM') models, in relation to counterparty credit, as part of the IRB repair and Basel III programmes with a key focus on enhancing the quality of data used as model inputs. Submission of these models to the UK's Prudential Regulation Authority ('PRA') and other key regulators for feedback and approval is in progress. Some IMM and internal model approach ('IMA') models have been approved for use and feedback has been received for some IRB models. Climate risk modelling is a key focus for the Group as HSBC's commitment to sustainability has become a critical part of the Group's strategy.

#### Mitigating actions

- We further enhanced the monitoring, review and challenge of loss model performance through our Model Risk Management function as part of a broader quarterly process to determine loss levels. The Model Risk Management team aims to provide strong and effective review and challenge of any future redevelopment of these models.
- Model Risk Management works closely with businesses to ensure that IRB/IMM/IMA models in development meet risk management, pricing and capital management needs. Global Internal Audit provides assurance over the risk management framework for models.
- Additional assurance work is performed by the model risk governance teams, which act as second lines of defence. The teams test whether controls implemented by model users comply with model risk policy and if model risk standards are adequate.
- Models using advanced machine learning techniques are validated and monitored to ensure that risks that are determined by the algorithms have adequate oversight and review.

### Risks arising from the receipt of services from third parties

We use third parties to provide a range of goods and services. Risks arising from the use of third-party providers and their supply chain may be harder to identify. It is critical that we ensure we have appropriate risk management policies, processes and practices over the selection, governance and oversight of third parties and their supply chain, particularly for key activities that could affect our operational resilience. Any deficiency in the management of risks associated with our third parties could affect our ability to support our customers and meet regulatory expectations.

#### Mitigating actions

- We have enhanced our control framework for external supplier arrangements to ensure the risks associated with third-party arrangements are understood and managed effectively by our global businesses, global functions and regions.
- We have applied the same control standards to intra-group arrangements as we have for external third-party arrangements to ensure we are managing them effectively.
- We are implementing the changes required by the new global third-party risk policy to comply with new regulations as defined by our regulators.

### Risks associated with workforce capability, capacity and environmental factors with potential impact on growth

Our success in delivering our strategic priorities and managing the regulatory environment proactively depends on the development and retention of our leadership and high-performing employees. A very competitive employment market will continue to test our ability to attract and retain talent. Changed working arrangements, local Covid-19 restrictions and health concerns during the pandemic have also impacted on employee mental health and well-being.

#### Mitigating actions

- We have put in place measures to help support our people so they are able to work safely during the Covid-19 pandemic. While our approach to workplace recovery around the world is consistent, the measures we take in different locations are specific to their environment.
- We promote a diverse and inclusive workforce and provide active support across a wide range of health and well-being activities. We continue to build our speak-up culture through active campaigns.
- We monitor people risks that could arise due to organisational restructuring, helping to ensure we manage redundancies sensitively and support impacted employees. We encourage our people leaders to focus on talent retention at all levels, with an empathetic mindset and approach, while ensuring the whole proposition of working at HSBC is well understood.
- Our Future Skills curriculum helps provide critical skills that will enable employees and HSBC to be successful in the future.
- We continue to develop succession plans for key management roles, with actions agreed and reviewed on a regular basis by the Group Executive Committee.

### IT systems infrastructure and resilience

We operate an extensive and complex technology landscape, which must remain resilient in order to support customers, the organisation and markets globally. Risks arise where technology is not understood or maintained, and development of technology is not controlled.

#### Mitigating actions

- We continue to invest in transforming how software solutions are developed, delivered and maintained. We concentrate on improving system resilience and service continuity testing. We continue to ensure security is built into our software development life cycle and improve our testing processes and tools.
- We continue to upgrade many of our IT systems, simplify our service provision and replace older IT infrastructure and applications. These enhancements supported global improvements in service availability during 2021 for both our customers and colleagues.

### Change execution risk

We have continued our increased investment in strategic change to support the delivery of our strategic priorities and regulatory commitments. This requires change to be executed safely and efficiently.

#### Mitigating actions

- A global transformation programme is progressing with the delivery of strategic change commitments made in February 2020 to restructure our business, reallocate capital into higher growth and higher return businesses and markets, and to simplify our organisation to improve operational resilience and reduce costs.
- The remit of the Transformation Oversight Executive Committee, established in 2020 to oversee the global transformation programme, was expanded in 2021 to oversee the prioritisation, strategic alignment and management of execution risk for all change portfolios and initiatives.

- We continue to work to strengthen our change management practices to deliver sustainable change, increased adoption of Agile ways of working, and a more consistent standard of delivery. The Transformation Oversight Executive Committee oversees the continued embedding of our improved Group-wide change framework released in May 2021, which sets out the mandatory principles and standards relating to leading and delivering change.

## Areas of special interest

During 2021, a number of areas were identified and considered as part of our top and emerging risks because of the effect they may have on the Group. While considered under the themes captured under top and emerging risks, in this section we have placed a particular focus on the Covid-19 pandemic and climate-related risks.

### Risks related to Covid-19

Despite the successful roll-out of vaccines around the world, the Covid-19 pandemic and its effect on the global economy have continued to impact our customers and organisation. The global vaccination roll-out in 2021 helped reduce the social and economic impact of the Covid-19 pandemic, although there has been significant divergence in the speed at which vaccines have been deployed around the world. Most developed countries have now vaccinated a large proportion of their populations, but many less developed countries have struggled to secure supplies and are at an earlier stage of their roll-out. By the end of 2021, high vaccination rates had ensured that many Covid-19-related restrictions on activity in developed markets had been lifted and travel constraints were easing. However, the emergence of the Omicron variant in late 2021 demonstrated the continued risk new variants pose.

The pandemic necessitated governments to respond at unprecedented levels to protect public health, and to support local economies and livelihoods. The resulting government support measures and restrictions created additional challenges, given the rapid pace of change and significant operational demands. Renewed outbreaks, particularly those resulting from the emergence of variants of the virus, emphasise the ongoing threat of Covid-19 and could result in further tightening of government restrictions. There remains a divergence in approach taken by countries to the level of restrictions on activity and travel. Such diverging approaches to future pandemic waves could prolong or worsen supply chain and international travel disruptions. The evolving Covid-19 restrictions in Hong Kong, including travel, public gathering and social distancing restrictions, are impacting the Hong Kong economy, and may affect the ability to attract and retain staff.

We continue to support our personal and business customers through market-specific measures initiated during the Covid-19 pandemic, and by supporting those remaining national government schemes that focus on the parts of the economy most impacted by the pandemic. For further details of our customer relief programmes, see page 159.

The rapid introduction and varying nature of the government support schemes introduced throughout the Covid-19 pandemic led to increased operational risks, including complex conduct considerations, increased reputational risk and increased risk of fraud. These risks are likely to be heightened further as and when those remaining government support schemes are unwound. These events have also led to increased litigation risk.

The impact of the pandemic on the long-term prospects of businesses in the most vulnerable sectors of the economy – such as retail, hospitality, travel and commercial real estate – remains uncertain and may lead to significant credit losses on specific exposures, which may not be fully captured in ECL estimates. In addition, in times of stress, fraudulent activity is often more prevalent, leading to potentially significant credit or operational losses.

As economic conditions improve, and government support measures come to an end, there is a risk that the outputs of IFRS 9

models may have a tendency to underestimate loan losses. To help mitigate this risk, model outputs and management adjustments are closely monitored and independently reviewed at the Group and country level for reliability and appropriateness. For further details on model risk, see page 209.

Despite the ongoing economic recovery, significant uncertainties remain in assessing the duration and impact of the Covid-19 pandemic, including whether any subsequent outbreaks result in a reimposition of government restrictions. There is a risk that economic activity remains below pre-pandemic levels for a prolonged period, increasing inequality across markets, and it will likely be some time before societies return to pre-pandemic levels of social interactions. As a result, there may still be a requirement for additional mitigating actions including further use of adjustments, overlays and model redevelopment.

Governments and central banks in major economies have deployed extensive measures to support their local populations. This is expected to reverse partially in 2022. Central banks in major markets are expected to raise interest rates, but such increases are expected to be gradual and monetary policy is expected to remain accommodative overall. Policy tightening in major emerging markets has already begun in order to counteract rising inflation and the risk of capital outflows. Governments are also expected to reduce the level of fiscal support they offer households and businesses as the appetite for broad lockdowns and public health restrictions decreases. Government debt has risen in most advanced economies, and is expected to remain high into the medium term. High government debt burdens have raised fiscal vulnerabilities, increasing the sensitivity of debt service costs to interest rate increases and potentially reducing the fiscal space available to address future economic downturns. Our Central scenario used to calculate impairment assumes that economic activity will continue to recover through 2022, surpassing peak pre-pandemic levels of GDP in all our key markets. It is assumed that private sector growth accelerates, ensuring a strong recovery is sustained even as pandemic-related fiscal support is withdrawn. However, there is a high degree of uncertainty associated with economic forecasts in the current environment and there are significant risks to our Central scenario. The degree of uncertainty varies by market, driven by country-specific trends in the evolution of the pandemic and associated policy responses. As a result, our Central scenario for impairment has not been assigned an equal likelihood of occurrence across our key markets. For further details of our Central and other scenarios, see 'Measurement uncertainty and sensitivity analysis of ECL estimates' on page 144.

We continue to monitor the situation closely, and given the novel and prolonged nature of the pandemic, additional mitigating actions may be required.

### Climate-related risks

Climate change can have an impact across HSBC's risk taxonomy through both transition and physical channels. Transition risk can arise from the move to a net zero economy, such as through policy, regulatory and technological changes. Physical risk can arise through increasing severity and/or frequency of severe weather or other climatic events, such as rising sea levels and flooding.

These have the potential to cause both idiosyncratic and systemic risks, resulting in potential financial and non-financial impacts for HSBC. Financial impacts could materialise if transition and physical risks impact the ability of our customers to repay their loans. Non-financial impacts could materialise if our own assets or operations are impacted by extreme weather or chronic changes in weather patterns, or as a result of business decisions to achieve our climate ambition.

### How climate risk can impact our customers

Climate change could impact our customers in two main ways. Firstly, customer business models may fail to align to a net zero economy, which could mean that new climate-related regulation would have a material impact on their business. Secondly, extreme weather events or chronic changes in weather patterns

## Risk

may damage our customers' assets leaving them unable to operate their business or potentially even live in their home.

One of the most valuable ways we can help our customers navigate the transition challenges and to become more resilient to the physical impacts of climate change is through financing and investment. To do this effectively, we must understand the risks they are facing.

The table below summarises the key categories of transition and physical risk, with examples of how our customers might be affected financially by climate change and the shift to a low-carbon economy.

Climate risk		Main causes of financial impact on customers
<b>Transition</b>	Policy and legal	Mandates on, and regulation of, existing products and services Litigation from parties who have suffered from the effects of climate change
	Technology	Replacement of existing products with lower emission options
	End-demand (market)	Changing consumer behaviour
<b>Physical</b>	Reputational	Increased scrutiny following a change in stakeholder perceptions of climate-related action or inaction
	Acute	Increased frequency and severity of weather events
	Chronic	Changes in precipitation patterns Rising temperatures

For further details on how we manage climate risk for our other stakeholders, see the ESG review on page 56.

### Integrating climate into enterprise-wide risk management

Our approach to climate risk management is aligned to our Group-wide risk management framework and three lines of defence model, which sets out how we identify, assess and manage our risks. This approach ensures the Board and senior management have visibility and oversight of our key climate risks.

### Climate risk appetite

Our developing climate risk appetite measures support the oversight and management of the financial and non-financial risks from climate change, meet regulatory expectations and support the business to deliver our climate ambition in a safe and sustainable way. Our initial measures are focused on the oversight and management of our key climate risks: wholesale credit risk, retail credit risk, reputational risk, resilience risk and regulatory compliance. These measures are implemented at a global and regional level. We continue to develop climate risk appetite measures and our future ambition for our climate risk appetite is to:

- adapt the risk appetite metrics to incorporate forward-looking transition plans and net zero commitments;
- expand metrics to consider other financial and non-financial risks; and
- use enhanced scenario analysis capabilities.

### Climate risk policies, processes and controls

We are integrating climate risk into the policies, processes and controls for our key climate risks and we will continue to update these as our climate risk management capabilities mature over time. We have updated our policy on product management, and developed the first version of a climate risk scoring tool for our corporate portfolios. In addition, we published and started to implement our new thermal coal phase-out policy. For further details on our thermal coal phase-out policy, see page 62.

### Climate risk governance and reporting

Our global and regional Climate Risk Oversight Forums are responsible for the oversight, management and escalation of climate risks across the Group and are supported by specific forums for our global businesses, as well as for our Risk and Compliance function. These include the Sustainability Risk Oversight Forum, the WPB Risk Management Meeting and the Regulatory Compliance ESG and Climate Risk Working Group.

Our climate risk management information dashboard includes metrics relating to our key climate risks, and is reported to the Group Climate Risk Oversight Forum. The Group Risk Management Meeting and the Group Risk Committee receive scheduled updates on climate risk, and receive regular updates on our climate risk appetite and top and emerging climate risks.

For further details on the Group's ESG governance structure, see page 80.

The Group Chief Risk and Compliance Officer is the key senior manager responsible for the management of climate-related financial risks under the UK Senior Managers Regime. The Group Chief Risk and Compliance Officer is the overall accountable executive for the Group's climate risk programme, including responsibility for governance, risk management, stress testing and scenario analysis and disclosures.

### Climate risk programme

Our dedicated programme continues to accelerate the development of our climate risk management capabilities. The key achievements in 2021 include:

- We delivered tailored training sessions to our legal entity boards.
- We delivered training to colleagues across the three lines of defence so they can understand climate risk as part of their role, and we also included an introduction to our climate ambition in our global mandatory training.
- We developed our climate risk scoring tool for corporate customers for use in priority regions, which builds on our corporate transition questionnaire.
- We introduced a risk appetite based on monitoring climate risk exposure at property level across the UK mortgage portfolio.
- We have continued to develop our climate stress testing and scenarios capabilities, including model development and delivered regulatory climate stress tests. These are being used to further improve our understanding of our risk exposures for use in risk management and business decision making. For more detail on our approach to climate stress testing and scenario analysis, see page 57.

We will continue to enhance our climate risk management capabilities throughout 2022. This will include the further roll-out of training, refinement of our risk appetite, enhancement of our climate risk scoring tool and increasing the availability and quality of data so that new metrics can be developed.

### How climate risk can impact HSBC

Below, we provide details on how climate risk impacts to our customers might manifest across our key climate risks, and the potential timeframes involved using the TCFD's four main drivers of transition climate risk – policy and legal, technology, end-demand (market) and reputational – and two physical risk drivers – acute and chronic.

Risk management framework					
Risk type	Financial risks			Non-financial risk	
	Wholesale credit	Retail credit	Strategic risk (reputational)	Resilience risk	Regulatory compliance risk
	All term periods	Medium-long term	All term periods	All term periods	Short-medium
Timescale <sup>1</sup>					
Transition risk drivers <sup>2</sup>					
- policy and legal	●	●			●
- technology	●				
- end-demand (market)	●	●			
- reputational	●	●	●		
Physical risk drivers <sup>2</sup>					
- acute – increased frequency and severity of weather events	●	●		●	
- chronic – changes in weather patterns	●	●		●	

1 Short-term: less than one year; medium term: period to 2030; long term: period to 2050.

2 Transition and physical risk drivers defined by TCFD.

## Wholesale credit risk

### Identification and assessment

We have identified six key sectors where our wholesale credit customers have the highest climate risk, based on their carbon emissions. These are oil and gas, building and construction, chemicals, automotive, power and utilities, and metals and mining. We continue to roll out our transition and physical risk questionnaire to our largest customers in high-risk sectors, with the addition of four more sectors: agriculture, manufacturing, real estate and transportation. The questionnaires will help us to assess and improve our understanding of the impact of climate changes on our customers' business models and any related transition strategies. It also helps us to identify potential business opportunities to support the transition. In 2022, we intend to increase the scope of the questionnaires by adding more countries to the scope.

### Management

In 2021, we developed a scoring tool, which provides a climate risk score for each customer based on questionnaire responses. The climate risk score will then be used in portfolio level management information to assess and compare clients. The scoring tool will be enhanced and refined over time as more data becomes available. The results of the tool have been provided to business and risk management teams. During 2021, we also performed a climate-related stress test, as explained further on page 58. In 2022 we aim to further embed climate risk considerations in our credit risk management processes.

### Aggregation and reporting

We currently internally report our transition risk exposure and RWAs consumed by the six high-risk sectors in the wholesale portfolio.

We also report the proportion of questionnaire responses that reported either having a board policy or management plan for transition risk. Our key wholesale credit exposures are included as part of our broader ESG management information dashboard, which is presented to the Group Executive Committee each quarter. In addition, a representative from wholesale credit risk attends the Global Climate Risk Oversight Forum to ensure consideration of this risk type, and we report our exposure through the climate risk management information dashboard at this meeting.

We will continue to report these metrics in 2022 and will aim to cascade these measures to global businesses and to provide insight on the climate risk profile of our portfolio and customers.

In the table below, we capture our lending activity, including environmentally responsible and sustainable finance activities, to customers within the six high risk sectors. Green financing for large companies that work in high transition sectors is also included. The overall exposure has increased slightly to 20.0% (2020:19.6%). For further details on how we designate counterparties as high transition risk, see footnote 2.

Since 2019, we have received responses from customers within the six high transition risk sectors, which represent 56% of our exposure, an increase in coverage of 15% since last year. The breakdown of our customer responses is presented by sector in the table below.

Within the power and utilities, and metals and mining sectors shown in the table below, and recognising external third-party assessments of power generation and mining capacity, our exposure to thermal coal is 0.2% of the total wholesale loans and advances figures.

### Wholesale loan exposure to transition risk sectors and customer questionnaire responses at 31 December 2021

	Automotive	Chemicals	Construction and building materials	Metals and mining	Oil and gas	Power and utilities	Total
	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
Wholesale loan exposure as % of total wholesale loans and advances to customers and banks <sup>1,2,3</sup>	≤ 2.8	≤ 3.4	≤ 4.5	≤ 2.4	≤ 3.4	≤ 3.5	≤ 20.0
Proportion of sector for which questionnaires were completed <sup>4</sup>	59	44	56	52	64	59	56
Proportion of questionnaire responses that reported either having a board policy or a management plan <sup>4</sup>	65	76	76	57	77	90	75
Sector weight as proportion of high transition risk sector <sup>4</sup>	14	17	22	12	17	18	100

1 Amounts shown in the table also include green and other sustainable finance loans, which support the transition to the net zero economy. The methodology for quantifying our exposure to high transition risk sectors and the transition risk metrics will evolve over time as more data becomes available and is incorporated in our risk management systems and processes.

2 Counterparties are allocated to the high transition risk sectors via a two-step approach. Firstly, where the main business of a group of connected counterparties is in a high transition risk sector, all lending to the group is included irrespective of the sector of each individual obligor within the group. Secondly, where the main business of a group of connected counterparties is not in a high transition risk sector, only lending to individual obligors in the high transition risk sectors is included. For Global Banking and Markets clients, the main business of a group of connected counterparties is identified by the relationship manager for the group. For Commercial Banking clients, the main business of a group of connected counterparties is identified based on the largest industry of HSBC's total lending limits to the group.

3 Total wholesale loans and advances to customers and banks amount to \$662bn (2020: \$673bn).

4 All percentages are weighted by exposure.

## Risk

### Retail credit risk

#### Identification and assessment

We manage retail credit risk under a framework of controls that enable the identification and assessment of credit risk across the retail portfolio.

In 2021, we completed a Group-wide climate scenario analysis and stress testing exercise. This enabled us to enhance our understanding and assess the impact of physical risk to our mortgage portfolio under three potential future climate scenarios, with a focus on the UK, Hong Kong and Canada.

Additionally, for the UK mortgage portfolio, we considered the impact of potential minimum energy performance certificate ('EPC') rating requirements, as well as changes to the availability of buildings insurance following the demise of FloodRe. These factors were considered alongside macroeconomic drivers, given the supplemental data available for the UK.

FloodRe is a scheme between the UK Government and the insurance industry that aims to improve the availability and affordability of flood cover for properties in high flood risk areas. It is currently in place until 2039.

Understanding the impact of future climate risk relies heavily upon the availability of quality data, as well as on the evolution of climate risk modelling expertise. As this matures, we plan to expand our approach to additional markets.

#### Management

We are focusing on embedding climate risk into retail credit risk management processes, prioritising the largest residential mortgage portfolios.

We continue to update our risk management framework to reflect lessons learnt.

#### Aggregation and reporting

We manage and monitor the integration of climate risk across Wealth and Personal Banking through the Risk Management Meeting.

We have also developed and are implementing metrics to support active risk management, which will be tracked and monitored through relevant credit risk meetings.

A representative from Retail Credit Risk attends the Group Climate Risk Oversight Forum to ensure this risk type is considered.

#### How we are starting to measure climate risk

We are starting to measure climate risk with the most material market, which is the UK, where the primary risk facing properties is flooding.

Using a risk methodology that considers a combination of the likelihood and severity of flood hazard affecting individual properties, we estimate that on a total volume basis, and at present day levels, 3.5% of the UK retail banking mortgage portfolio is at high risk of flooding, and 0.3% is at a very high risk. This is based on 94% coverage of our mortgage portfolio and is reliant on flood data provided by Ambient Risk Analytics, flood risk experts and suppliers of flood models to more than 50% of the UK insurance industry.

This data will enable monitoring and reporting of properties at risk of flooding, which will support activities to educate impacted customers and protect the Group from incurring losses as a result of climate events.

Our transition risk efforts in the UK have focused on obtaining current and potential energy efficiency ratings for individual properties, sourced from property EPC data.

The UK Government has a stated ambition to improve the EPC ratings of housing stock as set out in its Clean Growth Strategy. We are working towards improving the proportion of properties on our book with an EPC rating of C or above and on improving the EPC data coverage.

We have approximately 53% of properties in our portfolio with a valid EPC certificate (i.e. dated within the last 10 years) and 35.7% of these are rated A to C.

For further details and metrics relating to physical and transition risk to our UK mortgage portfolio, see our *ESG Data Pack* at [www.hsbc.com/esg](http://www.hsbc.com/esg).

### Reputational risk

#### Identification and assessment

We implement sustainability risk policies, including the Equator Principles, as part of our broader reputational risk framework. We focus on sensitive sectors that may have a high adverse impact on people or the environment, and in which we have a significant number of customers. A key area of focus is high-carbon sectors, which include oil and gas, power generation, mining, agricultural commodities and forestry. During 2021 we published our thermal coal phase-out policy.

#### Management

As the primary point of contact for our customers, our relationship managers are responsible for checking that our customers meet policies aimed at reducing carbon impacts. Our global network of more than 75 sustainability risk managers provides local policy support and expertise to relationship managers. A central Sustainability Risk team provides a higher level of guidance and is responsible for the oversight of policy compliance and implementation over wholesale banking activities. During 2021, we introduced a refreshed assurance framework, which takes a risk-based approach focusing on higher risks.

For further details on our sustainability risk policies, see our ESG review on page 62.

#### Aggregation and reporting

Our Sustainability Risk Oversight Forum provides a Group-wide forum for senior members of our Global Risk and Compliance team and global businesses. It also oversees the development and implementation of sustainability risk policies. Cases involving complex sustainability risk issues related to customers, transactions or third parties are managed through the reputational risk and client selection governance process. We report annually on our implementation of the Equator Principles and the corporate loans, project-related bridge loans and advisory mandates completed under the principles. With the introduction of Equator Principles IV, a training programme was delivered to raise the awareness of the changes and obligations therein.

For the latest report, see: [www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/our-climate-strategy/sustainability-risk/equator-principles](http://www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/our-climate-strategy/sustainability-risk/equator-principles).

A representative from Reputational risk attends the Group Climate Risk Forum to ensure consideration of this risk type.

### Regulatory compliance risk

#### Identification and assessment

Compliance, as a sub-function within Group Risk and Compliance, continues to prioritise the identification and assessment of compliance risks that may arise from climate risk. Although not an exhaustive list, key regulatory compliance risks under consideration include those related to product management, mis-selling, marketing, conflicts of interest and regulatory change.

An area of particular focus is the risk of greenwashing. We regard greenwashing as the act of knowingly or unknowingly misleading stakeholders regarding our climate ambition, the climate impact/benefits of a product or service or regarding the climate commitments of our customers. For the Compliance function, product-based greenwashing is a key area of focus. When considering product-based greenwashing, we seek to:

- effectively and consistently consider climate risk factors in the development and ongoing governance of new, changed or withdrawn products and services through the enhancement of existing risk management frameworks utilised within the Group's operating entities and lines of business, enabling climate risks to be identified and assessed in a timely manner;



- ensure that climate-related products and services offered to customers are appropriately designed and that related sales practices and marketing materials are clear, fair and not misleading; and
- develop climate-related products and services consistent with the evolving expectations of the Group's regulators and other relevant authorities.

### Management

We continue to develop our compliance policies and underlying measurement capability to enhance the management of climate risks in line with our climate ambition and risk appetite. As such, we have integrated and are continuing to enhance climate risk considerations within our product and customer life-cycle policies. Our policies set the minimum standards that are required to manage the risk of breaches of our regulatory duty to customers, including those related to climate risk, ensuring fair customer outcomes are achieved.

The Compliance sub-function placed significant focus in 2021 on supporting and improving the capability of Compliance colleagues through climate-specific training, communications and guidance materials to ensure the robust identification, assessment and management of climate risks.

### Aggregation and reporting

The Compliance sub-function continues to operate an ESG and Climate Risk Working Group. This group tracks and monitors the integration and embedding of Climate risk within the management of regulatory compliance risks and controls more generally, and monitors ongoing regulatory and legislative changes across the sustainability and climate risk agenda.

We have also developed and implemented climate risk metrics and indicators aligned to wider regulatory compliance risks.

The Compliance sub-function is also represented at the Group's Climate Risk Oversight Forum to ensure this risk type is considered.

### Resilience risk

#### Identification and assessment

Our assessment of climate risk identified building unavailability, workplace safety, information technology and cybersecurity risk, transaction processing risk, and third-party risk as the key risks facing our operational resilience.

In 2021 we repeated and extended our scenario stress testing. We will continue to work with our partners to identify and assess emerging climate risks.

#### Management

In 2021, we reviewed existing policies, processes and controls, which were then revised as required. This work will continue in subsequent years.

Identification of new tooling, both internally and through collaboration with business partners, for the management of climate risk is ongoing with new tooling being introduced as appropriate.

Our stress test results will continue to inform our approach to climate risk management.

#### Aggregation and reporting

Our exposure to climate risk will continue to be aggregated and reported to the Group Climate Risk Forum and other relevant formal governance forums.

## Our material banking risks

The material risk types associated with our banking and insurance manufacturing operations are described in the following tables:

### Description of risks – banking operations

Risks	Arising from	Measurement, monitoring and management of risk
<b>Credit risk (see page 137)</b> Credit risk is the risk of financial loss if a customer or counterparty fails to meet an obligation under a contract.	Credit risk arises principally from direct lending, trade finance and leasing business, but also from other products such as guarantees and derivatives.	Credit risk is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• measured as the amount that could be lost if a customer or counterparty fails to make repayments;</li> <li>• monitored using various internal risk management measures and within limits approved by individuals within a framework of delegated authorities; and</li> <li>• managed through a robust risk control framework, which outlines clear and consistent policies, principles and guidance for risk managers.</li> </ul>
<b>Treasury risk (see page 189)</b> Treasury risk is the risk of having insufficient capital, liquidity or funding resources to meet financial obligations and satisfy regulatory requirements, including the risk of adverse impact on earnings or capital due to structural foreign exchange exposures and changes in market interest rates, together with pension and insurance risk.	Treasury risk arises from changes to the respective resources and risk profiles driven by customer behaviour, management decisions, or the external environment	Treasury risk is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• measured through risk appetite and more granular limits, set to provide an early warning of increasing risk, minimum ratios of relevant regulatory metrics, and metrics to monitor the key risk drivers impacting treasury resources;</li> <li>• monitored and projected against appetites and by using operating plans based on strategic objectives together with stress and scenario testing; and</li> <li>• managed through control of resources in conjunction with risk profiles, strategic objectives and cash flows.</li> </ul>
<b>Market risk (see page 203)</b> Market risk is the risk of an adverse financial impact on trading activities arising from changes in market parameters such as interest rates, foreign exchange rates, asset prices, volatilities, correlations and credit spreads.	Exposure to market risk is separated into two portfolios: trading portfolios and non-trading portfolios. Market risk exposures arising from our insurance operations are discussed on page 185.	Market risk is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• measured using sensitivities, value at risk and stress testing, giving a detailed picture of potential gains and losses for a range of market movements and scenarios, as well as tail risks over specified time horizons;</li> <li>• monitored using value at risk, stress testing and other measures; and</li> <li>• managed using risk limits approved by the RMM and the risk management meeting in various global businesses.</li> </ul>

## Risk

### Description of risks – banking operations (continued)

Risks	Arising from	Measurement, monitoring and management of risk
<p><b>Resilience risk (see page 207)</b></p> <p>Resilience risk is the risk that we are unable to provide critical services to our customers, affiliates and counterparties as a result of sustained and significant operational disruption.</p>	<p>Resilience risk arises from failures or inadequacies in processes, people, systems or external events.</p>	<p>Resilience risk is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>measured using a range of metrics with defined maximum acceptable impact tolerances, and against our agreed risk appetite;</li> <li>monitored through oversight of enterprise processes, risks, controls and strategic change programmes; and</li> <li>managed by continual monitoring and thematic reviews.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Regulatory compliance risk (see page 208)</b></p> <p>Regulatory compliance risk is the risk associated with breaching our duty to clients and other counterparties, inappropriate market conduct and breaching related financial services regulatory standards.</p>	<p>Regulatory compliance risk arises from the failure to observe relevant laws, codes, rules and regulations and can manifest itself in poor market or customer outcomes and lead to fines, penalties and reputational damage to our business.</p>	<p>Regulatory compliance risk is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>measured by reference to risk appetite, identified metrics, incident assessments, regulatory feedback and the judgement and assessment of our regulatory compliance teams;</li> <li>monitored against the first line of defence risk and control assessments, the results of the monitoring and control assurance activities of the second line of defence functions, and the results of internal and external audits and regulatory inspections; and</li> <li>managed by establishing and communicating appropriate policies and procedures, training employees in them and monitoring activity to help ensure their observance. Proactive risk control and/or remediation work is undertaken where required.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Financial crime risk (see page 208)</b></p> <p>Financial crime risk is the risk of knowingly or unknowingly helping parties to commit or to further potentially illegal activity through HSBC, including money laundering, fraud, bribery and corruption, tax evasion, sanctions breaches, and terrorist and proliferation financing.</p>	<p>Financial crime risk arises from day-to-day banking operations involving customers, third parties and employees.</p>	<p>Financial crime risk is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>measured by reference to risk appetite, identified metrics, incident assessments, regulatory feedback and the judgement of, and assessment by, our compliance teams;</li> <li>monitored against the first line of defence risk and control assessments, the results of the monitoring and control assurance activities of the second line of defence functions, and the results of internal and external audits and regulatory inspections; and</li> <li>managed by establishing and communicating appropriate policies and procedures, training employees in them and monitoring activity to help ensure their observance. Proactive risk control and/or remediation work is undertaken where required.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Model risk (see page 209)</b></p> <p>Model risk is the risk of inappropriate or incorrect business decisions arising from the use of models that have been inadequately designed, implemented or used or that model does not perform in line with expectations and predictions.</p>	<p>Model risk arises in both financial and non-financial contexts whenever business decision making includes reliance on models.</p>	<p>Model risk is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>measured by reference to model performance tracking and the output of detailed technical reviews, with key metrics including model review statuses and findings;</li> <li>monitored against model risk appetite statements, insight from the independent review function, feedback from internal and external audits, and regulatory reviews; and</li> <li>managed by creating and communicating appropriate policies, procedures and guidance, training colleagues in their application, and supervising their adoption to ensure operational effectiveness.</li> </ul>

Our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries are regulated separately from our banking operations. Risks in our insurance entities are managed using methodologies and processes that are subject to Group oversight. Our insurance operations are also subject to

many of the same risks as our banking operations, and these are covered by the Group's risk management processes. However, there are specific risks inherent to the insurance operations as noted below.

### Description of risks – insurance manufacturing operations

Risks	Arising from	Measurement, monitoring and management of risk
<p><b>Financial risk (see page 214)</b></p> <p>For insurance entities, financial risk includes the risk of not being able to effectively match liabilities arising under insurance contracts with appropriate investments and that the expected sharing of financial performance with policyholders under certain contracts is not possible.</p>	<p>Exposure to financial risk arises from:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>market risk affecting the fair values of financial assets or their future cash flows;</li> <li>credit risk; and</li> <li>liquidity risk of entities being unable to make payments to policyholders as they fall due.</li> </ul>	<p>Financial risk is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>measured (i) for credit risk, in terms of economic capital and the amount that could be lost if a counterparty fails to make repayments; (ii) for market risk, in terms of economic capital, internal metrics and fluctuations in key financial variables; and (iii) for liquidity risk, in terms of internal metrics including stressed operational cash flow projections;</li> <li>monitored through a framework of approved limits and delegated authorities; and</li> <li>managed through a robust risk control framework, which outlines clear and consistent policies, principles and guidance. This includes using product design, asset liability matching and bonus rates.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Insurance risk (see page 216)</b></p> <p>Insurance risk is the risk that, over time, the cost of insurance policies written, including claims and benefits, may exceed the total amount of premiums and investment income received.</p>	<p>The cost of claims and benefits can be influenced by many factors, including mortality and morbidity experience, as well as lapse and surrender rates.</p>	<p>Insurance risk is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>measured in terms of life insurance liabilities and economic capital allocated to insurance underwriting risk;</li> <li>monitored through a framework of approved limits and delegated authorities; and</li> <li>managed through a robust risk control framework, which outlines clear and consistent policies, principles and guidance. This includes using product design, underwriting, reinsurance and claims-handling procedures.</li> </ul>

## Credit risk

	Page
Overview	137
Credit risk management	137
Credit risk in 2021	139
Summary of credit risk	140
Stage 2 decomposition as at December 2021	143
Credit exposure	143
Measurement uncertainty and sensitivity analysis of ECL estimates	144
Reconciliation of changes in gross carrying/nominal amount and allowances for loans and advances to banks and customers including loan commitments and financial guarantees	152
Credit quality	155
Customer relief programmes	159
Wholesale lending	162
Personal lending	176
Supplementary information	183
HSBC Holdings	188

### Overview

Credit risk is the risk of financial loss if a customer or counterparty fails to meet an obligation under a contract. Credit risk arises principally from direct lending, trade finance and leasing business, but also from other products such as guarantees and credit derivatives.

### Credit risk management

#### Key developments in 2021

There were no material changes to the policies and practices for the management of credit risk in 2021. We continued to apply the requirements of IFRS 9 'Financial Instruments' within the Credit Risk sub-function.

Due to the Covid-19 pandemic and its continued effects on the global economy we provided short-term support to customers through market-specific measures under the current credit policy framework. We have also implemented the guidance provided by regulators on managing the credit portfolio as required throughout the course of the customer relief life cycle.

The extent of our support depends on the degree of country-specific government support measures, restrictions, associated policy responses, and the effects of new Covid-19 variants.

The majority of the customer relief programmes that we provided during the Covid-19 pandemic ended by 31 December 2021 and will not be reassessed under the revised definition of default. For further details of market-specific measures to support our personal and business customers, see page 159.

In the second half of 2021, market concerns regarding China's commercial real estate sector emerged. At 31 December 2021 we had no direct exposures to developers in the 'red' category under the Chinese government's 'three red lines' framework used to govern the real estate sector. We continue to monitor the situation closely, including potential indirect impacts that may arise, and seek to take mitigating actions as required under our existing policy framework.

During 2021, we adopted the EBA 'Guidelines on the application of definition of default' for our wholesale portfolios. This did not have a material impact on our wholesale portfolios. For our retail portfolios, these guidelines will be adopted in 2022 and this is not expected to have a material impact.

#### Governance and structure

We have established Group-wide credit risk management and related IFRS 9 processes. We continue to assess the impact of economic developments in key markets on specific customers, customer segments or portfolios. As credit conditions change, we take mitigating actions, including the revision of risk appetites or limits and tenors, as appropriate. In addition, we continue to evaluate the terms under which we provide credit facilities within the context of individual customer requirements, the quality of the relationship, local regulatory requirements, market practices and our local market position.

### Credit Risk sub-function

(Audited)

Credit approval authorities are delegated by the Board to the Group Chief Executive together with the authority to sub-delegate them. The Credit Risk sub-function in Global Risk and Compliance is responsible for the key policies and processes for managing credit risk, which include formulating Group credit policies and risk rating frameworks, guiding the Group's appetite for credit risk exposures, undertaking independent reviews and objective assessment of credit risk, and monitoring performance and management of portfolios.

The principal objectives of our credit risk management are:

- to maintain across HSBC a strong culture of responsible lending, and robust risk policies and control frameworks;
- to both partner and challenge our businesses in defining, implementing and continually re-evaluating our risk appetite under actual and scenario conditions; and
- to ensure there is independent, expert scrutiny of credit risks, their costs and their mitigation.

### Key risk management processes

#### IFRS 9 'Financial Instruments' process

The IFRS 9 process comprises three main areas: modelling and data; implementation; and governance.

##### Modelling and data

We have established IFRS 9 modelling and data processes in various geographies, which are subject to internal model risk governance including independent review of significant model developments.

##### Implementation

A centralised impairment engine performs the expected credit losses calculation using data, which is subject to a number of validation checks and enhancements, from a variety of client, finance and risk systems. Where possible, these checks and processes are performed in a globally consistent and centralised manner.

##### Governance

Regional management review forums are established in key sites and regions in order to review and approve the impairment results. Regional management review forums have representatives from Credit Risk and Finance. The key site and regional approvals are reported up to the global business impairment committee for final approval of the Group's ECL for the period. Required members of the committee are the global heads of Wholesale Credit, Market Risk, and Wealth and Personal Banking Risk, as well as the relevant global business Chief Financial Officer and the Global Financial Controller.

### Concentration of exposure

(Audited)

Concentrations of credit risk arise when a number of counterparties or exposures have comparable economic characteristics, or such counterparties are engaged in similar activities or operate in the same geographical areas or industry sectors so that their collective ability to meet contractual obligations is uniformly affected by changes in economic, political or other conditions. We use a number of controls and measures to minimise undue concentration of exposure in our portfolios across industries, countries and global businesses. These include portfolio and counterparty limits, approval and review controls, and stress testing.

### Credit quality of financial instruments

(Audited)

Our risk rating system facilitates the internal ratings-based approach under the Basel framework adopted by the Group to support the calculation of our minimum credit regulatory capital requirement. The five credit quality classifications encompass a range of granular internal credit rating grades assigned to

## Risk

wholesale and retail customers, and the external ratings attributed by external agencies to debt securities.

For debt securities and certain other financial instruments, external ratings have been aligned to the five quality classifications based upon the mapping of related customer risk rating ('CRR') to external credit rating.

### Wholesale lending

The CRR 10-grade scale summarises a more granular underlying 23-grade scale of obligor probability of default ('PD'). All corporate customers are rated using the 10- or 23-grade scale, depending on the degree of sophistication of the Basel approach adopted for the exposure.

Each CRR band is associated with an external rating grade by reference to long-run default rates for that grade, represented by the average of issuer-weighted historical default rates. This mapping between internal and external ratings is indicative and may vary over time.

### Retail lending

Retail lending credit quality is based on a 12-month point-in-time probability-weighted PD.

### Credit quality classification

	Sovereign debt securities and bills	Other debt securities and bills	Wholesale lending and derivatives		Retail lending	
	External credit rating	External credit rating	Internal credit rating	12-month Basel probability of default %	Internal credit rating	12 month probability-weighted PD %
<b>Quality classification<sup>1,2</sup></b>						
Strong	<b>BBB and above</b>	<b>A- and above</b>	<b>CRR 1 to CRR 2</b>	<b>0–0.169</b>	<b>Band 1 and 2</b>	<b>0.000–0.500</b>
Good	<b>BBB- to BB</b>	<b>BBB+ to BBB-</b>	<b>CRR 3</b>	<b>0.170–0.740</b>	<b>Band 3</b>	<b>0.501–1.500</b>
Satisfactory	<b>BB- to B and unrated</b>	<b>BB+ to B and unrated</b>	<b>CRR 4 to CRR 5</b>	<b>0.741–4.914</b>	<b>Band 4 and 5</b>	<b>1.501–20.000</b>
Sub-standard	<b>B- to C</b>	<b>B- to C</b>	<b>CRR 6 to CRR 8</b>	<b>4.915–99.999</b>	<b>Band 6</b>	<b>20.001–99.999</b>
Credit impaired	<b>Default</b>	<b>Default</b>	<b>CRR 9 to CRR 10</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>Band 7</b>	<b>100</b>

1 Customer risk rating ('CRR').

2 12-month point-in-time probability-weighted probability of default ('PD').

### Quality classification definitions

- 'Strong' exposures demonstrate a strong capacity to meet financial commitments, with negligible or low probability of default and/or low levels of expected loss.
- 'Good' exposures require closer monitoring and demonstrate a good capacity to meet financial commitments, with low default risk.
- 'Satisfactory' exposures require closer monitoring and demonstrate an average-to-fair capacity to meet financial commitments, with moderate default risk.
- 'Sub-standard' exposures require varying degrees of special attention and default risk is of greater concern.
- 'Credit-impaired' exposures have been assessed as described on Note 1.2(i) on the financial statements.

### Renegotiated loans and forbearance

(Audited)

'Forbearance' describes concessions made on the contractual terms of a loan in response to an obligor's financial difficulties.

A loan is classed as 'renegotiated' when we modify the contractual payment terms on concessionary terms because we have significant concerns about the borrowers' ability to meet contractual payments when due. Non-payment-related concessions (e.g. covenant waivers), while potential indicators of impairment, do not trigger identification as renegotiated loans under our existing disclosures.

Loans that have been identified as renegotiated retain this designation until maturity or derecognition under our existing disclosures.

For details of our policy on derecognised renegotiated loans, see Note 1.2(i) on the financial statements.

### Credit quality of renegotiated loans

On execution of a renegotiation, the loan will also be classified as credit impaired if it is not already so classified. In wholesale lending, all facilities with a customer, including loans that have not been modified, are considered credit impaired following the identification of a renegotiated loan under our existing disclosures.

Wholesale renegotiated loans are classified as credit impaired until there is sufficient evidence to demonstrate a significant reduction in the risk of non-payment of future cash flows, observed over a minimum one-year period, and there are no other indicators of impairment. Personal renegotiated loans generally remain credit impaired until repayment, write-off or derecognition.

### Renegotiated loans and recognition of expected credit losses

(Audited)

For retail lending, unsecured renegotiated loans are generally segmented from other parts of the loan portfolio. Renegotiated expected credit loss assessments reflect the higher rates of losses typically encountered with renegotiated loans. For wholesale lending, renegotiated loans are typically assessed individually. Credit risk ratings are intrinsic to the impairment assessments. The individual impairment assessment takes into account the higher risk of the future non-payment inherent in renegotiated loans.

### Customer relief programmes and renegotiated loans

In response to the Covid-19 pandemic, governments and regulators around the world encouraged a range of customer relief programmes including payment deferrals. In determining whether a customer is experiencing financial difficulty for the purposes of identifying renegotiated loans a payment deferral requested under such schemes, or an extension thereof, is not automatically determined to be evidence of financial difficulty and would therefore not automatically trigger identification as renegotiated loans. Rather, information provided by payment deferrals is considered in the context of other reasonable and supportable information. The IFRS 9 treatment of customer relief programmes is explained on page 159.

### Impairment assessment

(Audited)

For details of our impairment policies on loans and advances and financial investments, see Note 1.2(i) on the financial statements.

## Write-off of loans and advances

(Audited)

For details of our policy on the write-off of loans and advances, see Note 1.2(i) on the financial statements.

Unsecured personal facilities, including credit cards, are generally written off at between 150 and 210 days past due. The standard period runs until the end of the month in which the account becomes 180 days contractually delinquent. However, in exceptional circumstances to achieve a fair customer outcome, and in line with regulatory expectations, they may be extended further.

For secured facilities, write-off should occur upon repossession of collateral, receipt of proceeds via settlement, or determination that recovery of the collateral will not be pursued.

Any secured assets maintained on the balance sheet beyond 60 months of consecutive delinquency-driven default require additional monitoring and review to assess the prospect of recovery.

There are exceptions in a few countries and territories where local regulation or legislation constrains earlier write-off, or where the realisation of collateral for secured real estate lending takes more time. Write-off, either partially or in full, may be earlier when there is no reasonable expectation of further recovery, for example, in the event of a bankruptcy or equivalent legal proceedings. Collection procedures may continue after write-off.

### Credit risk in 2021

At 31 December 2021, gross loans and advances to customers and banks of \$1,140bn increased by \$6.3bn, compared with 31 December 2020. This included adverse foreign exchange movements of \$17.0bn and a \$2.4bn decrease due to domestic mass market retail banking in the US being reclassified to assets held for sale.

Excluding foreign exchange movements, the growth was driven by a \$24.0bn increase in personal loans and advances to customers and a \$3.0bn increase in loans and advances to banks. Wholesale loans and advances to customers decreased by \$3.7bn.

The increase in personal loans and advances to customers was driven by mortgage growth of \$22.8bn, mainly in the UK (up \$10.1bn), Hong Kong (up \$6.6bn), Canada (up \$3.4bn) and Australia (up \$2.1bn). Other personal lending increased by \$1.2bn, mainly from unsecured personal lending in Hong Kong (up \$1.0bn) and Latin America (up \$0.7bn), as well as guaranteed loans in respect of residential property in France (up \$0.8bn). These were offset by a decrease in credit cards mainly in the US (down \$0.9bn).

At 31 December 2021, the allowance for ECL of \$12.2bn decreased by \$3.5bn compared with 31 December 2020, including favourable foreign exchange movements of \$0.4bn. The \$12.2bn allowance comprised \$11.6bn in respect of assets held at amortised cost, \$0.4bn in respect of loan commitments and financial guarantees, and \$0.1bn in respect of debt instruments measured at fair value through other comprehensive income ('FVOCI').

During the first half of 2021, the Group experienced a release in allowances for ECL, reflecting an improvement of the economic outlook. This trend continued during the second half of the year following better than expected levels of credit performance and lower levels of stage 3 charges. However, in the later part of the

year the trend slowed down due to the emergence of the new Omicron variant and the recent developments in China's commercial real estate sector.

Excluding foreign exchange movements, the allowance for ECL in relation to loans and advances to customers decreased by \$2.7bn from 31 December 2020. This was attributable to:

- a \$1.2bn decrease in wholesale loans and advances to customers, of which \$1.0bn was driven by stages 1 and 2; and
- a \$1.5bn decrease in personal loans and advances to customers, of which \$1.3bn was driven by stages 1 and 2.

During the first six months of the year, the Group experienced significant migrations from stage 2 to stage 1, reflecting an improvement of the economic outlook. This trend continued during the second half of 2021 as forecasts underpinning forward economic guidance stabilised.

Stage 3 balances at 31 December 2021 remained broadly stable compared with 31 December 2020.

The ECL release for 2021 was \$0.9bn, inclusive of recoveries. This release comprised \$0.6bn in respect of wholesale lending, of which the stage 3 and purchased or originated credit impaired ('POCI') charge was \$0.5bn, and \$0.3bn in respect of personal lending, of which the stage 3 charge was \$0.4bn. Uncertainty remains as countries recover from the pandemic at different speeds, government support measures unwind and the emergence of new strains of the virus continue to test the efficacy of vaccination programmes.

During 2021, we continued to provide Covid-19-related support to customers under the current policy framework. For further details of market-specific measures to support our personal and business customers, see page 159.

*Income statement movements are analysed further on page 92.*

While credit risk arises across most of our balance sheet, ECL have typically been recognised on loans and advances to customers and banks, in addition to securitisation exposures and other structured products. As a result, our disclosures focus primarily on these two areas. For further details of:

- maximum exposure to credit risk, see page 144;
- measurement uncertainty and sensitivity analysis of ECL estimates, see page 144;
- reconciliation of changes in gross carrying/nominal amount and allowances for loans and advances to banks and customers including loan commitments and financial guarantees, see page 152;
- credit quality, see page 155;
- customer relief programmes, see page 159;
- total wholesale lending for loans and advances to banks and customers by stage distribution, see page 163;
- wholesale lending collateral, see page 169;
- total personal lending for loans and advances to customers at amortised cost by stage distribution, see page 177; and
- personal lending collateral, see page 181.

## Risk

### Summary of credit risk

The following disclosure presents the gross carrying/nominal amount of financial instruments to which the impairment requirements in IFRS 9 are applied and the associated allowance for ECL.

#### Summary of financial instruments to which the impairment requirements in IFRS 9 are applied

(Audited)

	31 Dec 2021		At 31 Dec 2020	
	Gross carrying/ nominal amount \$m	Allowance for ECL <sup>1</sup> \$m	Gross carrying/ nominal amount \$m	Allowance for ECL <sup>1</sup> \$m
Loans and advances to customers at amortised cost	1,057,231	(11,417)	1,052,477	(14,490)
– personal	478,337	(3,103)	460,809	(4,731)
– corporate and commercial	513,539	(8,204)	527,088	(9,494)
– non-bank financial institutions	65,355	(110)	64,580	(265)
Loans and advances to banks at amortised cost	83,153	(17)	81,658	(42)
Other financial assets measured at amortised cost	880,351	(193)	772,408	(175)
– cash and balances at central banks	403,022	(4)	304,486	(5)
– items in the course of collection from other banks	4,136	–	4,094	–
– Hong Kong Government certificates of indebtedness	42,578	–	40,420	–
– reverse repurchase agreements – non-trading	241,648	–	230,628	–
– financial investments	97,364	(62)	88,719	(80)
– prepayments, accrued income and other assets <sup>2</sup>	91,603	(127)	104,061	(90)
<b>Total gross carrying amount on-balance sheet</b>	<b>2,020,735</b>	<b>(11,627)</b>	<b>1,906,543</b>	<b>(14,707)</b>
Loans and other credit-related commitments	627,637	(379)	659,783	(734)
– personal	239,685	(39)	236,170	(40)
– corporate and commercial	283,625	(325)	299,802	(650)
– financial	104,327	(15)	123,811	(44)
Financial guarantees	27,795	(62)	18,384	(125)
– personal	1,130	–	900	(1)
– corporate and commercial	22,355	(58)	12,946	(114)
– financial	4,310	(4)	4,538	(10)
<b>Total nominal amount off-balance sheet<sup>3</sup></b>	<b>655,432</b>	<b>(441)</b>	<b>678,167</b>	<b>(859)</b>
	<b>2,676,167</b>	<b>(12,068)</b>	<b>2,584,710</b>	<b>(15,566)</b>

	Memorandum allowance for ECL <sup>4</sup>		Memorandum allowance for ECL <sup>4</sup>	
	Fair value \$m	Memorandum allowance for ECL <sup>4</sup> \$m	Fair value \$m	Memorandum allowance for ECL <sup>4</sup> \$m
Debt instruments measured at fair value through other comprehensive income ('FVOCI')	347,203	(96)	399,717	(141)

- 1 The total ECL is recognised in the loss allowance for the financial asset unless the total ECL exceeds the gross carrying amount of the financial asset, in which case the ECL is recognised as a provision.
- 2 Includes only those financial instruments that are subject to the impairment requirements of IFRS 9. 'Prepayments, accrued income and other assets', as presented within the consolidated balance sheet on page 310, includes both financial and non-financial assets. The 31 December 2021 balances include \$2,424m gross carrying amounts and \$39m allowances for ECL related to assets held for sale due to the exit of domestic mass market retail banking in the US.
- 3 Represents the maximum amount at risk should the contracts be fully drawn upon and clients default.
- 4 Debt instruments measured at FVOCI continue to be measured at fair value with the allowance for ECL as a memorandum item. Change in ECL is recognised in 'Change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges' in the income statement.

The following table provides an overview of the Group's credit risk by stage and industry, and the associated ECL coverage. The financial assets recorded in each stage have the following characteristics:

- Stage 1: These financial assets are unimpaired and without significant increase in credit risk on which a 12-month allowance for ECL is recognised.
- Stage 2: A significant increase in credit risk has been experienced on these financial assets since initial recognition for which a lifetime ECL is recognised.
- Stage 3: There is objective evidence of impairment and the financial assets are therefore considered to be in default or otherwise credit impaired on which a lifetime ECL is recognised.
- POCI: Financial assets that are purchased or originated at a deep discount are seen to reflect the incurred credit losses on which a lifetime ECL is recognised.

Summary of credit risk (excluding debt instruments measured at FVOCI) by stage distribution and ECL coverage by industry sector at 31 December 2021

(Audited)

	Gross carrying/nominal amount <sup>1</sup>					Allowance for ECL					ECL coverage %				
	Stage 1	Stage 2	Stage 3	POCI <sup>2</sup>	Total	Stage 1	Stage 2	Stage 3	POCI <sup>2</sup>	Total	Stage 1	Stage 2	Stage 3	POCI <sup>2</sup>	Total
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	%	%	%	%	%
Loans and advances to customers at amortised cost	918,936	119,224	18,797	274	1,057,231	(1,367)	(3,119)	(6,867)	(64)	(11,417)	0.1	2.6	36.5	23.4	1.1
– personal	456,956	16,439	4,942	–	478,337	(658)	(1,219)	(1,226)	–	(3,103)	0.1	7.4	24.8	–	0.6
– corporate and commercial	400,894	98,911	13,460	274	513,539	(665)	(1,874)	(5,601)	(64)	(8,204)	0.2	1.9	41.6	23.4	1.6
– non-bank financial institutions	61,086	3,874	395	–	65,355	(44)	(26)	(40)	–	(110)	0.1	0.7	10.1	–	0.2
Loans and advances to banks at amortised cost	81,636	1,517	–	–	83,153	(14)	(3)	–	–	(17)	–	0.2	–	–	–
Other financial assets measured at amortised cost	875,016	4,988	304	43	880,351	(91)	(54)	(42)	(6)	(193)	–	1.1	13.8	14.0	–
Loan and other credit-related commitments	594,473	32,389	775	–	627,637	(165)	(174)	(40)	–	(379)	–	0.5	5.2	–	0.1
– personal	237,770	1,747	168	–	239,685	(37)	(2)	–	–	(39)	–	0.1	–	–	–
– corporate and commercial	254,750	28,269	606	–	283,625	(120)	(165)	(40)	–	(325)	–	0.6	6.6	–	0.1
– financial	101,953	2,373	1	–	104,327	(8)	(7)	–	–	(15)	–	0.3	–	–	–
Financial guarantees	24,932	2,638	225	–	27,795	(11)	(30)	(21)	–	(62)	–	1.1	9.3	–	0.2
– personal	1,114	15	1	–	1,130	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
– corporate and commercial	20,025	2,107	223	–	22,355	(10)	(28)	(20)	–	(58)	–	1.3	9.0	–	0.3
– financial	3,793	516	1	–	4,310	(1)	(2)	(1)	–	(4)	–	0.4	100.0	–	0.1
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>2,494,993</b>	<b>160,756</b>	<b>20,101</b>	<b>317</b>	<b>2,676,167</b>	<b>(1,648)</b>	<b>(3,380)</b>	<b>(6,970)</b>	<b>(70)</b>	<b>(12,068)</b>	<b>0.1</b>	<b>2.1</b>	<b>34.7</b>	<b>22.1</b>	<b>0.5</b>

1 Represents the maximum amount at risk should the contracts be fully drawn upon and clients default.

2 Purchased or originated credit-impaired ('POCI').

Unless identified at an earlier stage, all financial assets are deemed to have suffered a significant increase in credit risk when they are 30 days past due ('DPD') and are transferred from stage 1 to stage 2. The following disclosure presents the ageing of stage 2

financial assets by those less than 30 days and greater than 30 DPD and therefore presents those financial assets classified as stage 2 due to ageing (30 DPD) and those identified at an earlier stage (less than 30 DPD).

Stage 2 days past due analysis at 31 December 2021

(Audited)

	Gross carrying amount				Allowance for ECL				ECL coverage %			
	Stage 2	Up-to-date	1 to 29 DPD <sup>1,2</sup>	30 and > DPD <sup>1,2</sup>	Stage 2	Up-to-date	1 to 29 DPD <sup>1,2</sup>	30 and > DPD <sup>1,2</sup>	Stage 2	Up-to-date	1 to 29 DPD <sup>1,2</sup>	30 and > DPD <sup>1,2</sup>
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	%	%	%	%
Loans and advances to customers at amortised cost	119,224	115,350	2,193	1,681	(3,119)	(2,732)	(194)	(193)	2.6	2.4	8.8	11.5
– personal	16,439	14,124	1,387	928	(1,219)	(884)	(160)	(175)	7.4	6.3	11.5	18.9
– corporate and commercial	98,911	97,388	806	717	(1,874)	(1,822)	(34)	(18)	1.9	1.9	4.2	2.5
– non-bank financial institutions	3,874	3,838	–	36	(26)	(26)	–	–	0.7	0.7	–	–
Loans and advances to banks at amortised cost	1,517	1,517	–	–	(3)	(3)	–	–	0.2	0.2	–	–
Other financial assets measured at amortised cost	4,988	4,935	22	31	(54)	(47)	(4)	(3)	1.1	1.0	18.2	9.7

1 Days past due ('DPD').

2 The days past due amounts presented above are on a contractual basis and include the benefit of any customer relief payment holidays granted.

## Risk

### Summary of credit risk (excluding debt instruments measured at FVOCI) by stage distribution and ECL coverage by industry sector at 31 December 2020 (continued)

(Audited)

	Gross carrying/nominal amount <sup>1</sup>					Allowance for ECL					ECL coverage %				
	Stage 1	Stage 2	Stage 3	POCI <sup>2</sup>	Total	Stage 1	Stage 2	Stage 3	POCI <sup>2</sup>	Total	Stage 1	Stage 2	Stage 3	POCI <sup>2</sup>	Total
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	%	%	%	%	%
Loans and advances to customers at amortised cost	869,920	163,185	19,095	277	1,052,477	(1,974)	(4,965)	(7,439)	(112)	(14,490)	0.2	3.0	39.0	40.4	1.4
– personal	430,134	25,064	5,611	–	460,809	(827)	(2,402)	(1,502)	–	(4,731)	0.2	9.6	26.8	–	1.0
– corporate and commercial	387,563	126,287	12,961	277	527,088	(1,101)	(2,444)	(5,837)	(112)	(9,494)	0.3	1.9	45.0	40.4	1.8
– non-bank financial institutions	52,223	11,834	523	–	64,580	(46)	(119)	(100)	–	(265)	0.1	1.0	19.1	–	0.4
Loans and advances to banks at amortised cost	79,654	2,004	–	–	81,658	(33)	(9)	–	–	(42)	–	0.4	–	–	0.1
Other financial assets measured at amortised cost	768,216	3,975	177	40	772,408	(80)	(44)	(42)	(9)	(175)	–	1.1	23.7	22.5	–
Loan and other credit-related commitments	604,485	54,217	1,080	1	659,783	(290)	(365)	(78)	(1)	(734)	–	0.7	7.2	100.0	0.1
– personal	234,337	1,681	152	–	236,170	(39)	(1)	–	–	(40)	–	0.1	–	–	–
– corporate and commercial	253,062	45,851	888	1	299,802	(236)	(338)	(75)	(1)	(650)	0.1	0.7	8.4	100.0	0.2
– financial	117,086	6,685	40	–	123,811	(15)	(26)	(3)	–	(44)	–	0.4	7.5	–	–
Financial guarantees	14,090	4,024	269	1	18,384	(37)	(62)	(26)	–	(125)	0.3	1.5	9.7	–	0.7
– personal	872	26	2	–	900	–	(1)	–	–	(1)	–	3.8	–	–	0.1
– corporate and commercial	9,536	3,157	252	1	12,946	(35)	(54)	(25)	–	(114)	0.4	1.7	9.9	–	0.9
– financial	3,682	841	15	–	4,538	(2)	(7)	(1)	–	(10)	0.1	0.8	6.7	–	0.2
At 31 Dec 2020	2,336,365	227,405	20,621	319	2,584,710	(2,414)	(5,445)	(7,585)	(122)	(15,566)	0.1	2.4	36.8	38.2	0.6

<sup>1</sup> Represents the maximum amount at risk should the contracts be fully drawn upon and clients default.

<sup>2</sup> Purchased or originated credit-impaired ('POCI').

### Stage 2 days past due analysis at 31 December 2020

(Audited)

	Gross carrying amount				Allowance for ECL				ECL coverage %			
	Stage 2	Up-to-date	1 to 29 DPD <sup>1,2</sup>	30 and > DPD <sup>1,2</sup>	Stage 2	Up-to-date	1 to 29 DPD <sup>1,2</sup>	30 and > DPD <sup>1,2</sup>	Stage 2	Up-to-date	1 to 29 DPD <sup>1,2</sup>	30 and > DPD <sup>1,2</sup>
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	%	%	%	%
Loans and advances to customers at amortised cost	163,185	159,367	2,052	1,766	(4,965)	(4,358)	(275)	(332)	3.0	2.7	13.4	18.8
– personal	25,064	22,250	1,554	1,260	(2,402)	(1,895)	(227)	(280)	9.6	8.5	14.6	22.2
– corporate and commercial	126,287	125,301	489	497	(2,444)	(2,344)	(48)	(52)	1.9	1.9	9.8	10.5
– non-bank financial institutions	11,834	11,816	9	9	(119)	(119)	–	–	1.0	1.0	–	–
Loans and advances to banks at amortised cost	2,004	2,004	–	–	(9)	(9)	–	–	0.4	0.4	–	–
Other financial assets measured at amortised cost	3,975	3,963	3	9	(44)	(44)	–	–	1.1	1.1	–	–

<sup>1</sup> Days past due ('DPD').

<sup>2</sup> The days past due amounts presented above are on a contractual basis and include the benefit of any customer relief payment holidays granted.



## Stage 2 decomposition at 31 December 2021

The following disclosure presents the stage 2 decomposition of gross carrying amount and allowances for ECL for loans and advances to customers.

The table below discloses the reasons why an exposure moved into stage 2 originally, and is therefore presented as a significant increase in credit risk since origination.

The quantitative classification shows when the relevant reporting date PD measure exceeds defined quantitative thresholds for retail

### Loans and advances to customers<sup>1</sup>

	Gross carrying amount				Allowance for ECL				ECL coverage Total %
	Personal	Corporate and commercial	Non-bank financial institutions	Total	Personal	Corporate and commercial	Non-bank financial institutions	Total	
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	
Quantitative	9,907	68,000	3,041	80,948	(1,076)	(1,347)	(19)	(2,442)	3.0
Qualitative	6,329	30,326	818	37,473	(134)	(520)	(7)	(661)	1.8
30 DPD backstop <sup>2</sup>	203	585	15	803	(9)	(7)	–	(16)	2.0
<b>Total stage 2</b>	<b>16,439</b>	<b>98,911</b>	<b>3,874</b>	<b>119,224</b>	<b>(1,219)</b>	<b>(1,874)</b>	<b>(26)</b>	<b>(3,119)</b>	<b>2.6</b>

<sup>1</sup> Where balances satisfy more than one of the above three criteria for determining a significant increase in credit risk, the corresponding gross exposure and ECL have been assigned in order of categories presented.

<sup>2</sup> Days past due ('DPD').

## Credit exposure

### Maximum exposure to credit risk

(Audited)

This section provides information on balance sheet items and their offsets as well as loan and other credit-related commitments.

#### 'Maximum exposure to credit risk' table

The following table presents our maximum exposure before taking account of any collateral held or other credit enhancements (unless such enhancements meet accounting offsetting requirements). The table excludes financial instruments whose carrying amount best represents the net exposure to credit risk, and it excludes equity securities as they are not subject to credit risk. For the financial assets recognised on the balance sheet, the maximum exposure to credit risk equals their carrying amount and is net of the allowance for ECL. For financial guarantees and other guarantees granted, it is the maximum amount that we would have to pay if the guarantees were called upon. For loan commitments and other credit-related commitments, it is generally the full amount of the committed facilities.

The offset in the table relates to amounts where there is a legally enforceable right of offset in the event of counterparty default and where, as a result, there is a net exposure for credit risk purposes. However, as there is no intention to settle these balances on a net basis under normal circumstances, they do not qualify for net presentation for accounting purposes. No offset has been applied to off-balance sheet collateral. In the case of derivatives, the offset column also includes collateral received in cash and other financial assets.

and wholesale exposures, as set out in Note 1.2 'Summary of significant accounting policies', on page 324.

The qualitative classification primarily accounts for CRR deterioration, watch and worry and retail management judgemental adjustments.

For further details on our approach to the assessment of significant increase in credit risk, see 'Summary of significant accounting policies' on page 324.

Commentary on consolidated balance sheet movements in 2021 is provided on page 96.

The offset on derivatives remains in line with the movements in maximum exposure amounts.

### Other credit risk mitigants

While not disclosed as an offset in the following 'Maximum exposure to credit risk' table, other arrangements are in place that reduce our maximum exposure to credit risk. These include a charge over collateral on borrowers' specific assets, such as residential properties, collateral held in the form of financial instruments that are not held on the balance sheet and short positions in securities. In addition, for financial assets held as part of linked insurance/investment contracts the risk is predominantly borne by the policyholder. See page 322 and Note 30 on the financial statements for further details of collateral in respect of certain loans and advances and derivatives.

Collateral available to mitigate credit risk is disclosed in the 'Collateral' section on page 169.

## Risk

### Maximum exposure to credit risk

(Audited)

	2021			2020		
	Maximum exposure \$m	Offset \$m	Net \$m	Maximum exposure \$m	Offset \$m	Net \$m
Loans and advances to customers held at amortised cost	1,045,814	(22,838)	1,022,976	1,037,987	(27,221)	1,010,766
– personal	475,234	(4,461)	470,773	456,078	(4,287)	451,791
– corporate and commercial	505,335	(16,824)	488,511	517,594	(21,102)	496,492
– non-bank financial institutions	65,245	(1,553)	63,692	64,315	(1,832)	62,483
Loans and advances to banks at amortised cost	83,136	–	83,136	81,616	–	81,616
Other financial assets held at amortised cost	882,708	(12,231)	870,477	774,116	(14,668)	759,448
– cash and balances at central banks	403,018	–	403,018	304,481	–	304,481
– items in the course of collection from other banks	4,136	–	4,136	4,094	–	4,094
– Hong Kong Government certificates of indebtedness	42,578	–	42,578	40,420	–	40,420
– reverse repurchase agreements – non-trading	241,648	(12,231)	229,417	230,628	(14,668)	215,960
– financial investments	97,302	–	97,302	88,639	–	88,639
– prepayments, accrued income and other assets	94,026	–	94,026	105,854	–	105,854
Derivatives	196,882	(188,284)	8,598	307,726	(293,240)	14,486
<b>Total on-balance sheet exposure to credit risk</b>	<b>2,208,540</b>	<b>(223,353)</b>	<b>1,985,187</b>	<b>2,201,445</b>	<b>(335,129)</b>	<b>1,866,316</b>
Total off-balance sheet	928,183	–	928,183	940,185	–	940,185
– financial and other guarantees	113,088	–	113,088	96,147	–	96,147
– loan and other credit-related commitments	815,095	–	815,095	844,038	–	844,038
<b>At 31 Dec</b>	<b>3,136,723</b>	<b>(223,353)</b>	<b>2,913,370</b>	<b>3,141,630</b>	<b>(335,129)</b>	<b>2,806,501</b>

### Concentration of exposure

We have a number of global businesses with a broad range of products. We operate in a number of geographical markets with the majority of our exposures in Asia and Europe.

For an analysis of:

- financial investments, see Note 17 on the financial statements;
- trading assets, see Note 11 on the financial statements;
- derivatives, see page 176 and Note 16 on the financial statements; and
- loans and advances by industry sector and by the location of the principal operations of the lending subsidiary (or, in the case of the operations of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited, HSBC Bank plc, HSBC Bank Middle East Limited and HSBC Bank USA, by the location of the lending branch), see page 162 for wholesale lending and page 176 for personal lending.

### Credit deterioration of financial instruments

(Audited)

*A summary of our current policies and practices regarding the identification, treatment and measurement of stage 1, stage 2, stage 3 (credit impaired) and POCI financial instruments can be found in Note 1.2 on the financial statements.*

### Measurement uncertainty and sensitivity analysis of ECL estimates

(Audited)

Despite a broad recovery in economic conditions during 2021, ECL estimates continued to be subject to a high degree of uncertainty, and management judgements and estimates continued to reflect a degree of caution, both in the selection of economic scenarios and their weightings, and through management judgemental adjustments. Releases of provisions were made progressively as economic conditions recovered and by 31 December 2021 the majority of the 2020 uplift in ECL provisions had been reversed. By the end of 2021, we retained \$0.6bn (15%) of the \$3.9bn uplift in stage 1 and stage 2 ECL provisions on loans made during 2020.

The recognition and measurement of ECL involves the use of significant judgement and estimation. We form multiple economic scenarios based on economic forecasts, apply these assumptions to credit risk models to estimate future credit losses, and probability-weight the results to determine an unbiased ECL estimate. Management judgemental adjustments are used to address late-breaking events, data and model limitations, model deficiencies and expert credit judgements.

### Methodology

Four economic scenarios are used to capture the current economic environment and to articulate management's view of the range of potential outcomes. Scenarios produced to calculate ECL are aligned to HSBC's top and emerging risks.

In the second quarter of 2020, to ensure that the severe risks associated with the pandemic were appropriately captured, management added a fourth, more severe, scenario to use in the measurement of ECL. Starting in the fourth quarter of 2021, HSBC's methodology has been adjusted so that the use of four scenarios, of which two are Downside scenarios, is the standard approach to ECL calculation.

Three of the scenarios are drawn from consensus forecasts and distributional estimates. The Central scenario is deemed the 'most likely' scenario, and usually attracts the largest probability weighting, while the outer scenarios represent the tails of the distribution, which are less likely to occur. The Central scenario is created using the average of a panel of external forecasters. Consensus Upside and Downside scenarios are created with reference to distributions for select markets that capture forecasters' views of the entire range of outcomes. In the later years of the scenarios, projections revert to long-term consensus trend expectations. In the consensus outer scenarios, reversion to trend expectations is done mechanically with reference to historically observed quarterly changes in the values of macroeconomic variables.

The fourth scenario, Downside 2, is designed to represent management's view of severe downside risks. It is a globally consistent narrative-driven scenario that explores more extreme economic outcomes than those captured by the consensus scenarios. In this scenario, variables do not, by design, revert to long-term trend expectations. They may instead explore alternative states of equilibrium, where economic activity moves permanently away from past trends.

The consensus Downside and the consensus Upside scenarios are each constructed to be consistent with a 10% probability. The Downside 2 is constructed with a 5% probability. The Central scenario is assigned the remaining 75%. This weighting scheme is deemed appropriate for the unbiased estimation of ECL in most circumstances. However, management may depart from this probability-based scenario weighting approach when the economic outlook is determined to be particularly uncertain and risks are elevated.

In light of ongoing risks, related primarily to the Covid-19 pandemic, management deviated from this probability weighting in most markets in the fourth quarter of 2021.

## Description of economic scenarios

The economic assumptions presented in this section have been formed by HSBC with reference to external forecasts specifically for the purpose of calculating ECL.

The global economy experienced a recovery in 2021, following an unprecedented contraction in 2020. Restrictions to mobility and travel eased across our key markets, aided by the successful roll-out of vaccination programmes. The emergence of new variants that potentially reduce the efficacy of vaccines remains a risk.

Economic forecasts remain subject to a high degree of uncertainty. Risks to the economic outlook are dominated by the progression of the pandemic, vaccine roll-out and the public policy response. Geopolitical risks also remain significant and include continued differences between the US and other countries with China over a range of economic and strategic defence issues. Continued uncertainty over the long-term economic relationship between the UK and EU also present downside risks.

The scenarios used to calculate ECL in the *Annual Report and Accounts 2021* are described below.

### The consensus Central scenario

HSBC's Central scenario features a continued recovery in economic growth in 2022 as activity and employment gradually return to the levels reached prior to the outbreak of Covid-19.

Our Central scenario assumes that the stringent restrictions on activity, imposed across several countries and territories in 2020 and 2021 are not repeated. The new viral strain that emerged late in 2021, Omicron, has only a limited impact on the recovery, according to this scenario. Consumer spending and business investment, supported by elevated levels of private sector savings, are expected to drive the economic recovery as fiscal and monetary policy support recedes.

Regional differences in the speed of economic recovery in the Central scenario reflect differences over the progression of the pandemic, roll-out of vaccination programmes, national level restrictions imposed and scale of support measures. Global GDP is expected to grow by 4.2% in 2022 in the Central scenario and the average rate of global GDP growth is 3.1% over the five-year

forecast period. This exceeds the average growth rate over the five-year period prior to the onset of the pandemic.

The key features of our Central scenario are:

- Economic activity in our top eight markets continues to recover. GDP grows at a moderate rate and exceeds pre-pandemic levels across all our key markets in 2022.
- Unemployment declines to levels only slightly higher than existed pre-pandemic, with the exception of France where the downward trend in unemployment, related to structural changes to the labour market, resumes.
- Covid-19-related fiscal spending recedes in 2022 as fewer restrictions on activity allow fiscal support to be withdrawn. Deficits remain high in several countries as they embark on multi-year investment programmes to support recovery, productivity growth and climate transition.
- Inflation across many of our key markets remains elevated through 2022. Supply-driven price pressures persist through the first half of 2022 before gradually easing. In subsequent years, inflation quickly converges back towards central bank target rates.
- Policy interest rates in key markets rise gradually over our projection period, in line with economic recovery.
- The West Texas Intermediate oil price is forecast to average \$62 per barrel over the projection period.

In the longer term, growth reverts back towards similar rates that existed prior to the pandemic, suggesting that the damage to long-term economic prospects is expected to be minimal.

The Central scenario was first created with forecasts available in November, and subsequently updated in December. Probability weights assigned to the Central scenario vary from 60% to 80% and reflect relative differences in uncertainty across markets.

The following table describes key macroeconomic variables and the probabilities assigned in the consensus Central scenario.

### Central scenario 2022–2026

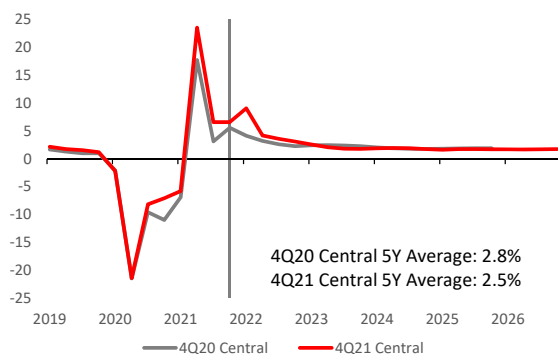
	UK %	US %	Hong Kong %	Mainland China %	Canada %	France %	UAE %	Mexico %
<b>GDP growth rate</b>								
2022: Annual average growth rate	5.0	4.0	3.1	5.3	4.1	3.9	4.4	2.9
2023: Annual average growth rate	2.1	2.4	2.9	5.4	2.8	2.1	3.4	2.3
2024: Annual average growth rate	1.9	2.1	2.6	5.1	2.0	1.6	3.0	2.2
5-year average	2.5	2.5	2.7	5.1	2.5	2.1	3.2	2.3
<b>Unemployment rate</b>								
2022: Annual average rate	4.5	4.2	4.1	3.8	6.3	8.0	3.1	4.0
2023: Annual average rate	4.3	3.8	3.6	3.7	5.9	7.7	3.0	3.9
2024: Annual average rate	4.2	3.8	3.5	3.8	5.8	7.6	2.9	3.8
5-year average	4.3	3.8	3.6	3.8	5.9	7.7	3.0	3.8
<b>House price growth</b>								
2022: Annual average growth rate	5.5	10.3	3.4	0.3	6.4	4.9	4.9	5.8
2023: Annual average growth rate	3.3	5.4	2.4	4.7	2.8	4.6	–	5.0
2024: Annual average growth rate	3.3	3.7	2.0	4.9	2.1	4.0	2.1	4.4
5-year average	3.5	5.4	2.6	3.5	3.3	3.9	2.7	4.7
<b>Short-term interest rate</b>								
2022: Annual average rate	1.0	0.5	0.5	3.1	1.1	(0.5)	1.1	7.2
2023: Annual average rate	1.3	1.1	1.1	3.2	2.0	(0.3)	1.7	8.1
2024: Annual average rate	1.2	1.5	1.6	3.4	2.2	(0.1)	2.2	8.0
5-year average	1.2	1.3	1.4	3.4	1.9	(0.2)	2.0	7.9
<b>Probability</b>	60	75	70	80	75	60	70	65

## Risk

The graphs comparing the respective Central scenarios in the fourth quarters of 2020 and 2021 reveal the extent of economic dislocation that occurred in 2020 and compare current economic expectations with those held a year ago.

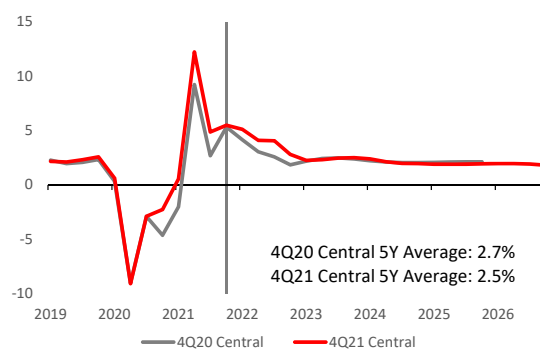
### GDP growth: Comparison

#### UK



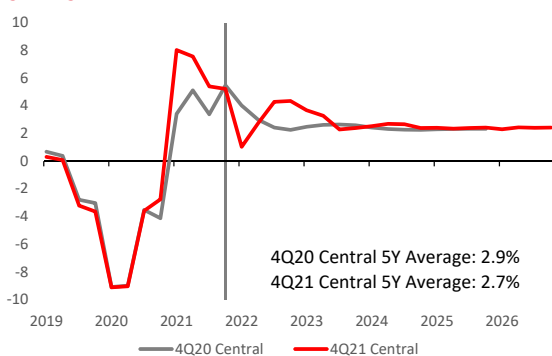
Note: Real GDP shown as year-on-year percentage change.

#### US



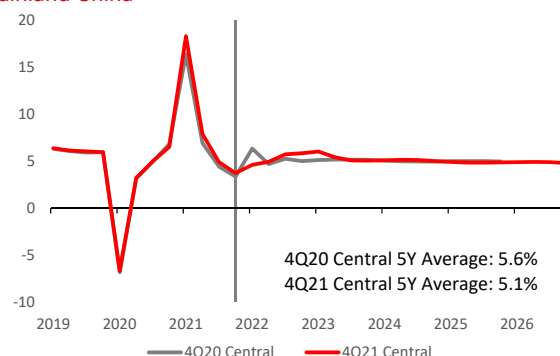
Note: Real GDP shown as year-on-year percentage change.

#### Hong Kong



Note: Real GDP shown as year-on-year percentage change.

#### Mainland China



Note: Real GDP shown as year-on-year percentage change.

### The consensus Upside scenario

Compared with the Central scenario, the consensus Upside scenario features a faster recovery in economic activity during the first two years, before converging to long-run trend expectations.

The scenario is consistent with a number of key upside risk themes. These include the orderly and rapid global abatement of

Covid-19 via successful containment and ongoing vaccine efficacy; de-escalation of tensions between the US and China; continued fiscal and monetary support; and smooth relations between the UK and the EU.

The following table describes key macroeconomic variables and the probabilities assigned in the consensus Upside scenario.

#### Consensus Upside scenario best outcome

	UK %	US %	Hong Kong %	Mainland China %	Canada %	France %	UAE %	Mexico %
GDP growth rate	9.9 (1Q22)	7.3 (3Q22)	10.3 (4Q22)	11.8 (4Q22)	9.1 (3Q22)	7.0 (2Q22)	10.8 (1Q22)	7.6 (3Q22)
Unemployment rate	3.0 (4Q23)	2.7 (2Q23)	2.7 (4Q23)	3.5 (1Q23)	5.0 (2Q23)	6.6 (4Q23)	2.3 (4Q23)	3.3 (3Q22)
House price growth	7.4 (2Q23)	14.8 (1Q22)	11.9 (4Q22)	8.2 (4Q22)	16.0 (4Q22)	6.8 (2Q22)	14.4 (2Q22)	9.6 (1Q23)
Short-term interest rate	0.7 (1Q22)	0.4 (1Q22)	0.6 (1Q22)	3.2 (1Q22)	0.9 (1Q22)	(0.5) (1Q22)	0.9 (1Q22)	8.7 (1Q22)
<b>Probability</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>5</b>

Note: Extreme point in the consensus Upside is 'best outcome' in the scenario, for example the highest GDP growth and the lowest unemployment rate, in the first two years of the scenario.

#### Downside scenarios

The progress of the pandemic and the ongoing public policy response continue to be key sources of risk. Downside scenarios assume that new strains of the virus result in an acceleration in infection rates and increased pressure on public health services, necessitating restrictions on activity. The reimposition of such restrictions could be assumed to have a damaging effect on consumer and business confidence.

Government fiscal programmes in advanced economies in 2020 and 2021 were supported by accommodative actions taken by central banks. These measures have provided households and firms with significant support. An inability or unwillingness to

continue with such support or the untimely withdrawal of support present a downside risk to growth.

While Covid-19 and related risks dominate the economic outlook, geopolitical risks also present a threat. These risks include:

- continued differences between the US and other countries with China, which could affect sentiment and restrict global economic activity;
- the re-emergence of social unrest in Hong Kong; and
- potential disagreements between the UK and the EU, which may hinder the ability to reach a more comprehensive agreement on trade and services, despite the Trade and Cooperation Agreement averting a disorderly UK departure.

### The consensus Downside scenario

In the consensus Downside scenario, economic recovery is weaker compared with the Central scenario as key global risks, including the Covid-19 pandemic, escalate. Compared with the Central scenario, GDP growth is expected to be lower, unemployment rates rise moderately and asset and commodity

prices fall, before gradually recovering towards their long-run trend expectations.

The following table describes key macroeconomic variables and the probabilities assigned in the consensus Downside scenario.

#### Consensus Downside scenario worst outcome

	UK %	US %	Hong Kong %	Mainland China %	Canada %	France %	UAE %	Mexico %
GDP growth rate	(0.5) (3Q23)	0.0 (4Q22)	(1.0) (4Q22)	2.3 (4Q22)	(0.5) (4Q22)	0.5 (4Q23)	(2.0) (4Q22)	(0.7) (4Q22)
Unemployment rate	5.6 (4Q22)	5.6 (3Q22)	5.6 (2Q22)	4.0 (2Q22)	7.3 (3Q22)	9.1 (3Q22)	4.3 (3Q22)	4.8 (3Q22)
House price growth	(4.2) (1Q23)	3.0 (4Q23)	(7.9) (4Q22)	(3.7) (2Q22)	(2.3) (4Q22)	2.0 (4Q22)	(6.6) (1Q23)	2.5 (1Q23)
Short-term interest rate	0.2 (4Q23)	0.3 (1Q22)	0.4 (1Q22)	2.9 (1Q22)	0.5 (3Q23)	(0.5) (1Q22)	0.6 (4Q23)	4.6 (1Q22)
<b>Probability</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>20</b>

Note: Extreme point in the consensus Downside is 'worst outcome' in the scenario, for example lowest GDP growth and the highest unemployment rate, in the first two years of the scenario.

### Downside 2 scenario

The Downside 2 scenario features a deep global recession. In this scenario, new Covid-19 variants emerge that cause infections to rise sharply in 2022, resulting in setbacks to vaccination programmes and the rapid imposition of restrictions on mobility

and travel across some countries. The scenario also assumes governments and central banks are unable to significantly increase fiscal and monetary support, which results in abrupt corrections in labour and asset markets.

The following table describes key macroeconomic variables and the probabilities assigned in the Downside 2 scenario.

#### Downside 2 scenario worst outcome

	UK %	US %	Hong Kong %	Mainland China %	Canada %	France %	UAE %	Mexico %
GDP growth rate	(4.6) (4Q22)	(4.6) (4Q22)	(8.2) (4Q22)	(4.8) (4Q22)	(13.9) (4Q22)	(4.6) (4Q22)	(12.5) (4Q22)	(8.5) (4Q22)
Unemployment rate	7.5 (2Q23)	10.6 (4Q23)	6.1 (4Q22)	5.4 (4Q23)	11.5 (2Q23)	10.0 (4Q23)	4.7 (2Q22)	5.9 (2Q23)
House price growth	(14.2) (2Q23)	(6.2) (4Q22)	(17.7) (4Q22)	(24.8) (4Q22)	(23.8) (1Q23)	(6.0) (2Q23)	(16.2) (4Q22)	1.0 (2Q23)
Short-term interest rate	1.6 (2Q22)	1.3 (2Q22)	1.3 (2Q22)	4.0 (2Q22)	0.5 (3Q23)	0.4 (2Q22)	1.5 (2Q22)	9.6 (2Q22)
<b>Probability</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>10</b>

Note: Extreme point in the Downside 2 is 'worst outcome' in the scenario, for example lowest GDP growth and the highest unemployment rate, in the first two years of the scenario.

### Scenario weighting

In reviewing the economic conjuncture, the level of uncertainty and risk, management has considered both global and country-specific factors. This has led management to assign scenario probabilities that are tailored to its view of uncertainty in individual markets.

To inform its view, management has considered the progression of the virus in individual countries, the speed of vaccine roll-outs, the degree of current and expected future government support and connectivity with other countries. Management has also been guided by the policy response and economic performance through the pandemic, as well as the evidence that economies have adapted as the virus has progressed.

A key consideration in the fourth quarter was the emergence of the new variant, Omicron. The virulence and severity of the new strain, in addition to the continued efficacy of vaccines against it, was unknown when the variant first emerged. Management therefore determined that uncertainty attached to forecasts had increased and sought to reflect this in scenario weightings.

China's significant capacity to extend policy support to the economy and manage through Covid-19-related disruptions, led management to conclude that the outlook for mainland China was the least uncertain of all our key markets. The Central scenario was given an 80% probability while a total of 15% has been assigned to the two Downside scenarios.

In Hong Kong, the combination of recurrent outbreaks and the other risks outlined above led management to assign a 25% weight to the two Downside scenarios.

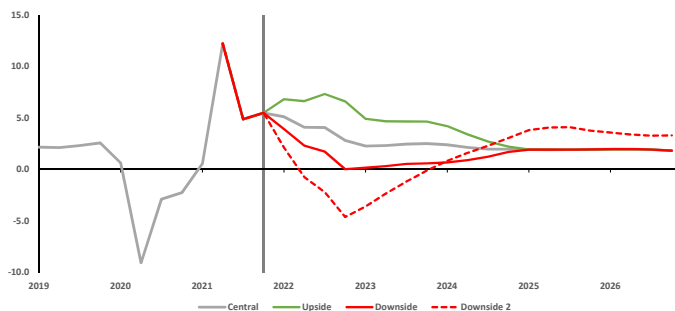
The UK and France faced the greatest economic uncertainties of our key markets. The emergence of Omicron exacerbated the rise in case rates and hospitalisations in both countries, necessitating the imposition of new restrictions. These increase uncertainties around economic growth and employment. Accordingly, the Central scenario was assigned a 60% weight in both countries. The two Downside scenarios were given a combined probability weighting of 30% for both the UK and France.

For the US, Canada and Mexico, connectivity across the three North American economies has been considered. For the US and Mexico, management similarly sought to reflect the increase in uncertainty by raising the probability weighting of the Downside 2 scenario. The two Downside scenarios combined have been given weights of between 20% and 30%. For Canada, the probability attached to the Downside 2 scenario was reduced. This follows from an adjustment to the methodology used for this scenario, which increased its overall severity. The change aligned the methodology to the global approach and weighting adjustments reflect the greater implied severity. In the UAE, the impact of the oil price on the economy and the ability of non-oil sectors to contribute to economic recovery have influenced the view of uncertainty. The Central scenario has been assigned between 65% and 75% weight for these four markets and, with risks perceived as being weighted to the downside, the two Downside scenarios have been given weights of between 15% and 30%.

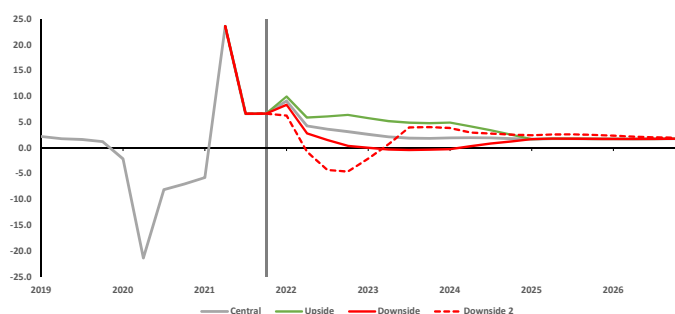
## Risk

The following graphs show the historical and forecasted GDP growth rate for the various economic scenarios in our four largest markets.

### US



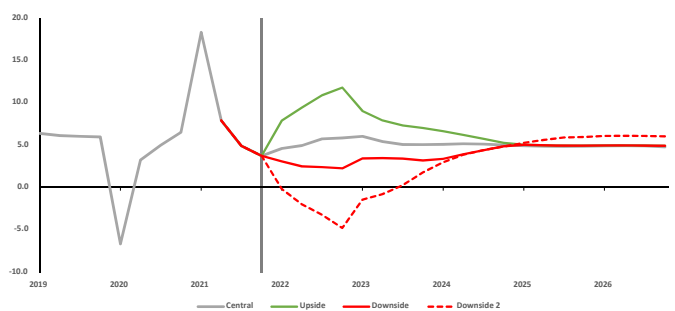
### UK



### Hong Kong



### Mainland China



## Critical accounting estimates and judgements

The calculation of ECL under IFRS 9 involves significant judgements, assumptions and estimates. Despite a general recovery in economic conditions during 2021, the level of estimation uncertainty and judgement has remained high during 2021 as a result of the ongoing economic effects of the Covid-19 pandemic and other sources of economic instability, including significant judgements relating to:

- the selection and weighting of economic scenarios, given rapidly changing economic conditions in an unprecedented manner, uncertainty as to the effect of government and central bank support measures designed to alleviate adverse economic impacts, and a wider distribution of economic forecasts than before the pandemic. The key judgements are the length of time over which the economic effects of the pandemic will occur, and the speed and shape of recovery. The main factors include the effectiveness of pandemic containment measures, the pace of roll-out and effectiveness of vaccines, and the emergence of new variants of the virus, plus a range of geopolitical uncertainties, which together represent a high degree of estimation uncertainty, particularly in assessing Downside scenarios;
- estimating the economic effects of those scenarios on ECL, where there is no observable historical trend that can be reflected in the models that will accurately represent the effects of the economic changes of the severity and speed brought about by the Covid-19 pandemic and the recovery from those conditions. Modelled assumptions and linkages between economic factors and credit losses may underestimate or overestimate ECL in these conditions, and there is significant uncertainty in the estimation of parameters such as collateral values and loss severity; and
- the identification of customers experiencing significant increases in credit risk and credit impairment, particularly where those customers have accepted payment deferrals and other reliefs designed to address short-term liquidity issues given muted default experience to date. The use of segmentation techniques for indicators of significant increases in credit risk involves significant estimation uncertainty.

## How economic scenarios are reflected in ECL calculations

Models are used to reflect economic scenarios on ECL estimates. As described above, modelled assumptions and linkages based on historical information could not alone produce relevant information under the conditions experienced in 2021, and management judgemental adjustments were still required to support modelled outcomes.

We have developed globally consistent methodologies for the application of forward economic guidance into the calculation of ECL for wholesale and retail credit risk. These standard approaches are described below, followed by the management judgemental adjustments made, including those to reflect the circumstances experienced in 2021.

For our wholesale portfolios, a global methodology is used for the estimation of the term structure of probability of default ('PD') and loss given default ('LGD'). For PDs, we consider the correlation of forward economic guidance to default rates for a particular industry in a country. For LGD calculations, we consider the correlation of forward economic guidance to collateral values and realisation rates for a particular country and industry. PDs and LGDs are estimated for the entire term structure of each instrument.

For impaired loans, LGD estimates take into account independent recovery valuations provided by external consultants where available or internal forecasts corresponding to anticipated economic conditions and individual company conditions. In estimating the ECL on impaired loans that are individually considered not to be significant, we incorporate forward economic guidance proportionate to the probability-weighted outcome and the Central scenario outcome for non-stage 3 populations.

For our retail portfolios, the impact of economic scenarios on PD is modelled at a portfolio level. Historical relationships between observed default rates and macroeconomic variables are integrated into IFRS 9 ECL estimates by using economic response models. The impact of these scenarios on PD is modelled over a period equal to the remaining maturity of the underlying asset or assets. The impact on LGD is modelled for mortgage portfolios by forecasting future loan-to-value ('LTV') profiles for the remaining maturity of the asset by using national level forecasts of the house price index and applying the corresponding LGD expectation.

These models are based largely on historical observations and correlations with default rates. Management judgemental adjustments are described below.

### Management judgemental adjustments

In the context of IFRS 9, management judgemental adjustments are short-term increases or decreases to the ECL at either a customer, segment or portfolio level to account for late-breaking events, model and data limitations and deficiencies, and expert credit judgement applied following management review and challenge.

At 31 December 2021, management judgements were applied to reflect credit risk dynamics not captured by our models. The drivers of the management judgemental adjustments reflect the changing economic outlook and evolving risks across our geographies.

Where the macroeconomic and portfolio risk outlook continues to improve, supported by low levels of observed defaults, adjustments initially taken to reflect increased risk expectations have been retired or reduced.

However, other adjustments have increased where modelled outcomes are overly sensitive and not aligned to observed changes in the risk of the underlying portfolios during the pandemic, or where sector-specific risks are not adequately captured.

The effects of management judgemental adjustments are considered for balances and ECL when determining whether or not a significant increase in credit risk has occurred and are attributed or allocated to a stage as appropriate. This is in accordance with the internal adjustments framework.

Management judgemental adjustments are reviewed under the governance process for IFRS 9 (as detailed in the section 'Credit risk management' on page 137). Review and challenge focuses on the rationale and quantum of the adjustments with a further review carried out by the second line of defence where significant. For some management judgemental adjustments, internal frameworks establish the conditions under which these adjustments should no longer be required and as such are considered as part of the governance process. This internal governance process allows management judgemental adjustments to be reviewed regularly and, where possible, to reduce the reliance on these through model recalibration or redevelopment, as appropriate.

Management judgemental adjustments made in estimating the scenario-weighted reported ECL at 31 December 2021 are set out in the following table. The table includes adjustments in relation to data and model limitations, including those driven by late-breaking events and sector-specific risks and as a result of the regular process of model development and implementation.

### Management judgemental adjustments to ECL at 31 December 2021<sup>1</sup>

	Retail \$bn	Wholesale \$bn	Total \$bn
Low-risk counterparties (banks, sovereigns and government entities)		(0.1)	(0.1)
Corporate lending adjustments		1.3	1.3
Retail lending probability of default adjustments			—
Retail model default timing adjustments			—
Macroeconomic-related adjustments			—
Pandemic-related economic recovery adjustments	0.2		0.2
Other retail lending adjustments	0.3		0.3
<b>Total</b>	<b>0.5</b>	<b>1.2</b>	<b>1.7</b>

### Management judgemental adjustments to ECL at 31 December 2020<sup>1</sup>

	Retail \$bn	Wholesale \$bn	Total \$bn
Low-risk counterparties (banks, sovereigns and government entities)		(0.7)	(0.7)
Corporate lending adjustments		0.5	0.5
Retail lending probability of default adjustments	(0.8)		(0.8)
Retail model default timing adjustment	1.9		1.9
Macroeconomic-related adjustments	0.1		0.1
Pandemic-related economic recovery adjustments			—
Other retail lending adjustments	0.3		0.3
<b>Total</b>	<b>1.5</b>	<b>(0.2)</b>	<b>1.3</b>

<sup>1</sup> Management judgemental adjustments presented in the table reflect increases or (decreases) to ECL, respectively.

Management judgemental adjustments at 31 December 2021 were an increase to ECL of \$1.2bn for the wholesale portfolio and an increase to ECL of \$0.5bn for the retail portfolio.

During 2021, management judgemental adjustments reflected an evolving macroeconomic outlook and the relationship of the modelled ECL to this outlook and to late-breaking and sector-specific risks.

At 31 December 2021, wholesale management judgemental adjustments were an ECL increase of \$1.2bn (31 December 2020: \$0.2bn decrease).

- Adjustments relating to low credit-risk exposures decreased ECL by \$0.1bn at 31 December 2021 (31 December 2020: \$0.7bn decrease). These were mainly to highly rated banks, sovereigns and US government-sponsored entities, where modelled credit factors did not fully reflect the underlying fundamentals of these entities or the effect of government support and economic programmes in the Covid-19 environment. The decrease in adjustment impact relative to 31 December 2020 was mostly driven by increased alignment of modelled outcomes to management expectations following changes in systems and data.
- Adjustments to corporate exposures increased ECL by \$1.3bn at 31 December 2021 (31 December 2020: \$0.5bn increase). These principally reflected the outcome of management judgements for high-risk and vulnerable sectors in some of our key markets, supported by credit experts' input, portfolio risk metrics, quantitative analyses and benchmarks. Considerations include risk of individual exposures under different

## Risk

macroeconomic scenarios and comparison of key risk metrics to pre-pandemic levels, resulting in either releases or increases to ECL in each geography. The increase in adjustment impact relative to 31 December 2020 was mostly driven by management judgements as a result of the effect of further improvement of macroeconomic scenarios on modelled outcomes and increased dislocation of modelled outcomes to management expectations for high-risk sectors and due to late-breaking events not fully reflected in the underlying data. The highest increase was observed in the real estate sector, including an adjustment to reflect the uncertainty of the higher risk Chinese commercial real estate offshore exposures, booked in Hong Kong, on account of tightening liquidity and increased refinancing risks resulting in the downgrade of even some previously highly rated borrowers.

At 31 December 2021, retail management judgemental adjustments were an ECL increase of \$0.5bn (31 December 2020: \$1.5bn increase).

- Pandemic-related economic recovery adjustments increased ECL by \$0.2bn (31 December 2020: \$0) to adjust for the effects of the volatile pace of recovery from the pandemic. This is where in management's judgement, supported by quantitative analyses of portfolio and economic metrics, modelled outcomes are overly sensitive given the limited observed deterioration in the underlying portfolio during the pandemic.
- Other retail lending adjustments increased ECL by \$0.3bn (31 December 2020: \$0.3bn increase). These were primarily to address areas such as model recalibration and redevelopment, customer relief and data limitations.

### Economic scenarios sensitivity analysis of ECL estimates

Management considered the sensitivity of the ECL outcome against the economic forecasts as part of the ECL governance process by recalculating the ECL under each scenario described above for selected portfolios, applying a 100% weighting to each scenario in turn. The weighting is reflected in both the determination of a significant increase in credit risk and the

measurement of the resulting ECL.

The ECL calculated for the Upside and Downside scenarios should not be taken to represent the upper and lower limits of possible ECL outcomes. The impact of defaults that might occur in the future under different economic scenarios is captured by recalculating ECL for loans at the balance sheet date.

There is a particularly high degree of estimation uncertainty in numbers representing more severe risk scenarios when assigned a 100% weighting.

For wholesale credit risk exposures, the sensitivity analysis excludes ECL and financial instruments related to defaulted (stage 3) obligors. It is generally impracticable to separate the effect of macroeconomic factors in individual assessments of obligors in default. The measurement of stage 3 ECL is relatively more sensitive to credit factors specific to the obligor than future economic scenarios, and loans to defaulted obligors are a small portion of the overall wholesale lending exposure, even if representing the majority of the allowance for ECL. Therefore, the sensitivity analysis to macroeconomic scenarios does not capture the residual estimation risk arising from wholesale stage 3 exposures.

For retail credit risk exposures, the sensitivity analysis includes ECL for loans and advances to customers related to defaulted obligors. This is because the retail ECL for secured mortgage portfolios including loans in all stages is sensitive to macroeconomic variables.

### Wholesale and retail sensitivity

The wholesale and retail sensitivity analysis is stated inclusive of management judgemental adjustments, as appropriate to each scenario. The results tables exclude portfolios held by the insurance business and small portfolios, and as such cannot be directly compared to personal and wholesale lending presented in other credit risk tables. Additionally, in both the wholesale and retail analysis, the comparative period results for Downside 2 scenarios are also not directly comparable with the current period, because they reflect different risk profiles relative to the consensus scenarios for the period end.

### Wholesale analysis

#### IFRS 9 ECL sensitivity to future economic conditions<sup>1, 2, 3</sup>

By geography at 31 Dec 2021	Gross carrying amount <sup>2</sup>	Reported ECL	Consensus Central scenario ECL	Consensus Upside scenario ECL	Consensus Downside scenario ECL	Downside 2 scenario ECL
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
UK	483,273	920	727	590	944	1,985
US	227,817	227	204	155	317	391
Hong Kong	434,608	767	652	476	984	1,869
Mainland China	120,627	149	113	36	216	806
Canada	85,117	151	98	61	150	1,121
Mexico	23,054	118	80	61	123	358
UAE	44,767	158	122	73	214	711
France	163,845	133	121	106	162	187
By geography at 31 Dec 2020						
UK	430,555	2,077	1,514	1,026	2,271	3,869
US	201,263	369	314	219	472	723
Hong Kong	452,983	474	388	211	672	1,363
Mainland China	118,163	116	93	28	252	1,158
Canada	85,720	183	140	82	253	528
Mexico	25,920	246	222	177	285	437
UAE	44,777	250	241	190	330	536
France	164,899	117	109	97	131	238

1 ECL sensitivity includes off-balance sheet financial instruments that are subject to significant measurement uncertainty.

2 Includes low credit-risk financial instruments such as debt instruments at FVOCI, which have high carrying amounts but low ECL under all the above scenarios.

3 Excludes defaulted obligors. For a detailed breakdown of performing and non-performing wholesale portfolio exposures, see page 162.



At 31 December 2021, the most significant level of ECL sensitivity was observed in Hong Kong, the UK and Canada. Real estate was the sector with higher sensitivity to a severe scenario, namely in Hong Kong and Canada. In the case of Hong Kong, the higher ECL sensitivity was mainly driven by increased uncertainty due to tightening liquidity and increased refinancing risks resulting in the

downgrade of even some previously highly rated borrowers. In the case of Canada, the higher ECL sensitivity was mainly driven by the adoption of a new Downside 2 scenario, which resulted in increased modelled ECL for this scenario relative to 31 December 2020.

## Retail analysis

### IFRS 9 ECL sensitivity to future economic conditions<sup>1</sup>

	Gross carrying amount	Reported ECL	Consensus Central scenario ECL	Consensus Upside scenario ECL	Consensus Downside scenario ECL	Downside 2 scenario ECL
ECL of loans and advances to customers at 31 December 2021	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
<b>UK</b>						
Mortgages	155,084	191	182	175	197	231
Credit cards	8,084	439	381	330	456	987
Other	7,902	369	298	254	388	830
<b>Mexico</b>						
Mortgages	4,972	123	116	106	130	164
Credit cards	1,167	141	134	122	150	176
Other	2,935	366	360	350	374	401
<b>Hong Kong</b>						
Mortgages	96,697	—	—	—	—	—
Credit cards	7,644	218	206	154	231	359
Other	5,628	109	101	88	128	180
<b>UAE</b>						
Mortgages	1,982	45	44	42	46	57
Credit cards	429	43	41	29	54	82
Other	615	19	18	13	21	25
<b>France</b>						
Mortgages	23,159	63	62	62	63	64
Other	1,602	61	61	60	61	63
<b>US</b>						
Mortgages	15,379	28	27	26	29	41
Credit cards	446	80	76	70	83	118
<b>Canada</b>						
Mortgages	26,097	28	27	26	29	48
Credit cards	279	9	9	9	10	13
Other	1,598	19	18	17	19	27

### IFRS 9 ECL sensitivity to future economic conditions<sup>1</sup>

	Gross carrying amount	Reported ECL	Central scenario ECL	Upside scenario ECL	Downside scenario ECL	Additional Downside scenario
ECL of loans and advances to customers at 31 December 2020	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
<b>UK</b>						
Mortgages	146,478	197	182	172	205	221
Credit cards	7,869	857	774	589	904	1,084
Other	9,164	897	795	471	1,022	1,165
<b>Mexico</b>						
Mortgages	3,896	111	101	79	136	167
Credit cards	1,113	260	255	243	269	290
Other	2,549	436	428	411	451	491
<b>Hong Kong</b>						
Mortgages	89,943	—	—	—	—	—
Credit cards	7,422	266	259	247	277	405
Other	6,020	112	105	102	115	130
<b>UAE</b>						
Mortgages	1,889	66	63	53	73	78
Credit cards	426	92	81	62	107	126
Other	683	38	37	33	41	46
<b>France</b>						
Mortgages	24,565	68	68	68	69	70
Other	1,725	88	87	85	88	91
<b>US</b>						
Mortgages	15,399	41	39	38	41	53
Credit cards	570	86	84	81	88	119
<b>Canada</b>						
Mortgages	22,454	31	30	29	31	36
Credit cards	260	9	9	8	9	9
Other	1,775	22	21	20	24	28

<sup>1</sup> ECL sensitivities exclude portfolios utilising less complex modelling approaches.

## Risk

At 31 December 2021, the most significant level of ECL sensitivity was observed in the UK, Mexico and Hong Kong. Mortgages reflected the lowest level of ECL sensitivity across most markets as collateral values remained resilient. Hong Kong mortgages had low levels of reported ECL due to the credit quality of the portfolio, and so presented sensitivity was negligible. Credit cards and other unsecured lending are more sensitive to economic forecasts, which improved during 2021.

### Group ECL sensitivity results

The ECL impact of the scenarios and management judgemental adjustments are highly sensitive to movements in economic forecasts. Based upon the sensitivity tables presented above, if the Group ECL balance was estimated solely on the basis of the Central scenario, Downside scenario or the Downside 2 scenario at 31 December 2021, it would increase/(decrease) as presented in the below table.

Total Group ECL at 31 December 2021	Retail <sup>1</sup>	Wholesale <sup>1</sup>
	\$bn	\$bn
Reported ECL	3.0	3.1
<b>Scenarios</b>		
100% Consensus Central scenario	(0.2)	(0.6)
100% Consensus Upside scenario	(0.5)	(1.2)
100% Consensus Downside scenario	0.2	0.6
100% Downside 2 scenario	2.0	5.5
	Retail <sup>1</sup>	Wholesale
	\$bn	\$bn
Total Group ECL at 31 December 2020		
Reported ECL	4.5	4.5
<b>Scenarios</b>		
100% Consensus Central scenario	(0.3)	(0.9)
100% Consensus Upside scenario	(1.0)	(2.0)
100% Consensus Downside scenario	0.3	1.0
100% Downside 2 scenario	1.3	5.9

<sup>1</sup> On the same basis as retail and wholesale sensitivity analysis.

For both retail and wholesale portfolios, the reported ECL decreased since 31 December 2020. The relative sensitivity of the Group total consensus Central scenario remained relatively stable, while the Group total consensus Upside and consensus Downside sensitivities both reduced since 31 December 2020. The Group total Downside 2 scenario continues to present the highest level of sensitivity. The Group results are reflective of the improvement in economic expectations, inclusive of the continuing pandemic-related and sector-specific uncertainty.

### Reconciliation of changes in gross carrying/nominal amount and allowances for loans and advances to banks and customers including loan commitments and financial guarantees

The following disclosure provides a reconciliation by stage of the Group's gross carrying/nominal amount and allowances for loans and advances to banks and customers, including loan commitments and financial guarantees. Movements are calculated on a quarterly basis and therefore fully capture stage movements between quarters. If movements were calculated on a year-to-date basis they would only reflect the opening and closing position of the financial instrument.

The transfers of financial instruments represents the impact of stage transfers upon the gross carrying/nominal amount and associated allowance for ECL.

The net remeasurement of ECL arising from stage transfers represents the increase or decrease due to these transfers, for example, moving from a 12-month (stage 1) to a lifetime (stage 2) ECL measurement basis. Net remeasurement excludes the underlying customer risk rating ('CRR')/probability of default ('PD') movements of the financial instruments transferring stage. This is captured, along with other credit quality movements in the 'changes in risk parameters – credit quality' line item.

Changes in 'New financial assets originated or purchased', 'assets derecognised (including final repayments)' and 'changes to risk parameters – further lending/repayment' represent the impact from volume movements within the Group's lending portfolio.

Reconciliation of changes in gross carrying/nominal amount and allowances for loans and advances to banks and customers including loan commitments and financial guarantees

(Audited)

	Non-credit impaired				Credit impaired				Total	
	Stage 1		Stage 2		Stage 3		POCI			
	Gross carrying/nominal amount \$m	Allowance for ECL \$m	Gross carrying/nominal amount \$m	Allowance for ECL \$m	Gross carrying/nominal amount \$m	Allowance for ECL \$m	Gross carrying/nominal amount \$m	Allowance for ECL \$m	Gross carrying/nominal amount \$m	Allowance for ECL \$m
<b>At 1 Jan 2021</b>	<b>1,506,451</b>	<b>(2,331)</b>	<b>223,432</b>	<b>(5,403)</b>	<b>20,424</b>	<b>(7,544)</b>	<b>279</b>	<b>(113)</b>	<b>1,750,586</b>	<b>(15,391)</b>
Transfers of financial instruments:	<b>21,107</b>	<b>(1,792)</b>	<b>(27,863)</b>	<b>2,601</b>	<b>6,756</b>	<b>(809)</b>	–	–	–	–
– transfers from stage 1 to stage 2	(159,633)	527	159,633	(527)	–	–	–	–	–	–
– transfers from stage 2 to stage 1	182,432	(2,279)	(182,432)	2,279	–	–	–	–	–	–
– transfers to stage 3	(2,345)	24	(6,478)	1,010	8,823	(1,034)	–	–	–	–
– transfers from stage 3	653	(64)	1,414	(161)	(2,067)	225	–	–	–	–
Net remeasurement of ECL arising from transfer of stage	–	1,225	–	(596)	–	(34)	–	–	–	595
New financial assets originated or purchased	444,070	(553)	–	–	–	–	124	–	444,194	(553)
Assets derecognised (including final repayments)	(304,158)	174	(31,393)	489	(2,750)	458	(10)	6	(338,311)	1,127
Changes to risk parameters – further lending/repayment	(61,742)	547	(3,634)	498	(1,268)	576	(108)	12	(66,752)	1,633
Changes to risk parameters – credit quality	–	1,111	–	(1,012)	–	(2,354)	–	28	–	(2,227)
Changes to models used for ECL calculation	–	(17)	–	(33)	–	1	–	–	–	(49)
Assets written off	–	–	–	–	(2,610)	2,605	(7)	7	(2,617)	2,612
Credit-related modifications that resulted in derecognition	–	–	–	–	(125)	–	–	–	(125)	–
Foreign exchange	(25,231)	26	(2,918)	45	(479)	157	(4)	1	(28,632)	229
Others <sup>1</sup>	(2,915)	53	(1,882)	85	(151)	16	–	(5)	(4,948)	149
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>1,577,582</b>	<b>(1,557)</b>	<b>155,742</b>	<b>(3,326)</b>	<b>19,797</b>	<b>(6,928)</b>	<b>274</b>	<b>(64)</b>	<b>1,753,395</b>	<b>(11,875)</b>
ECL income statement change for the period		2,487		(654)		(1,353)		46		526
Recoveries										409
Others										(111)
<b>Total ECL income statement change for the period</b>										<b>824</b>

1 Total includes \$3.0bn of gross carrying loans and advances to customers, which were classified to assets held for sale and a corresponding allowance for ECL of \$123m, reflecting our exit of the domestic mass market retail banking in the US.

	At 31 Dec 2021		12 months ended 31 Dec 2021
	Gross carrying/nominal amount \$m	Allowance for ECL \$m	ECL charge \$m
<b>As above</b>	<b>1,753,395</b>	<b>(11,875)</b>	<b>824</b>
Other financial assets measured at amortised cost	880,351	(193)	(19)
Non-trading reverse purchase agreement commitments	42,421	–	–
Performance and other guarantees not considered for IFRS 9	–	–	75
<b>Summary of financial instruments to which the impairment requirements in IFRS 9 are applied/Summary consolidated income statement</b>	<b>2,676,167</b>	<b>(12,068)</b>	<b>880</b>
Debt instruments measured at FVOCI	347,203	(96)	48
<b>Total allowance for ECL/total income statement ECL change for the period</b>	<b>n/a</b>	<b>(12,164)</b>	<b>928</b>

As shown in the previous table, the allowance for ECL for loans and advances to customers and banks and relevant loan commitments and financial guarantees decreased \$3,516m during the period from \$15,391m at 31 December 2020 to \$11,875m at 31 December 2021.

This decrease was primarily driven by:

- \$2,612m of assets written off;
- \$2,207m relating to volume movements, which included the ECL allowance associated with new originations, assets derecognised and further lending/repayment;
- \$595m relating to the net remeasurement impact of stage transfers; and
- foreign exchange and other movements of \$378m.

These were partly offset by:

- \$2,227m relating to underlying credit quality changes, including the credit quality impact of financial instruments transferring between stages; and
- \$49m of changes to models used for ECL calculation.

The ECL release for the period of \$526m presented in the previous table consisted of \$2,207m relating to underlying net book volume movement and \$595m relating to the net remeasurement impact of stage transfers. This was partly offset by \$2,227m relating to underlying credit quality changes, including the credit quality impact of financial instruments transferring between stages and \$49m in changes to models used for ECL calculation.

Summary views of the movement in wholesale and personal lending are presented on pages 165 and 179.

## Risk

### Reconciliation of changes in gross carrying/nominal amount and allowances for loans and advances to banks and customers including loan commitments and financial guarantees

(Audited)

	Non-credit impaired				Credit impaired				Total	
	Stage 1		Stage 2		Stage 3		POCI		Gross exposure \$m	Allowance/ provision for ECL \$m
	Gross exposure \$m	Allowance/ provision for ECL \$m	Gross exposure \$m	Allowance/ provision for ECL \$m	Gross exposure \$m	Allowance/ provision for ECL \$m	Gross exposure \$m	Allowance/ provision for ECL \$m		
At 1 Jan 2020	1,561,613	(1,464)	105,551	(2,441)	14,335	(5,121)	345	(99)	1,681,844	(9,125)
Transfers of financial instruments:	(129,236)	(1,122)	116,783	1,951	12,453	(829)	—	—	—	—
– transfers from stage 1 to stage 2	(298,725)	947	298,725	(947)	—	—	—	—	—	—
– transfers from stage 2 to stage 1	172,894	(2,073)	(172,894)	2,073	—	—	—	—	—	—
– transfers to stage 3	(3,942)	30	(10,320)	986	14,262	(1,016)	—	—	—	—
– transfers from stage 3	537	(26)	1,272	(161)	(1,809)	187	—	—	—	—
Net remeasurement of ECL arising from transfer of stage	—	907	—	(1,158)	—	(750)	—	—	—	(1,001)
New financial assets originated or purchased	437,836	(653)	—	—	—	—	25	(1)	437,861	(654)
Assets derecognised (including final repayments)	(313,347)	160	(37,409)	464	(3,430)	485	(23)	2	(354,209)	1,111
Changes to risk parameters – further lending/repayment	(83,147)	157	29,092	85	(597)	248	(50)	(2)	(54,702)	488
Changes to risk parameters – credit quality	—	(408)	—	(4,374)	—	(4,378)	—	(39)	—	(9,199)
Changes to models used for ECL calculation	—	134	—	294	—	5	—	—	—	433
Assets written off	—	—	—	—	(2,946)	2,944	(30)	30	(2,976)	2,974
Credit-related modifications that resulted in derecognition	—	—	—	—	(23)	7	—	—	(23)	7
Foreign exchange	32,808	(47)	9,123	(223)	633	(163)	4	(3)	42,568	(436)
Others	(76)	5	292	(1)	(1)	8	8	(1)	223	11
At 31 Dec 2020	1,506,451	(2,331)	223,432	(5,403)	20,424	(7,544)	279	(113)	1,750,586	(15,391)
ECL income statement change for the period		297		(4,689)		(4,390)		(40)		(8,822)
Recoveries										326
Others										(84)
Total ECL income statement change for the period										(8,580)

	At 31 Dec 2020		12 months ended 31 Dec 2020
	Gross carrying/ nominal amount \$m	Allowance for ECL \$m	ECL charge \$m
As above	1,750,586	(15,391)	(8,580)
Other financial assets measured at amortised cost	772,408	(175)	(95)
Non-trading reverse purchase agreement commitments	61,716	—	—
Performance and other guarantees not considered for IFRS 9	—	—	(94)
Summary of financial instruments to which the impairment requirements in IFRS 9 are applied/ Summary consolidated income statement	2,584,710	(15,566)	(8,769)
Debt instruments measured at FVOCI	399,717	(141)	(48)
Total allowance for ECL/total income statement ECL change for the period	n/a	(15,707)	(8,817)

## Credit quality

### Credit quality of financial instruments

(Audited)

We assess the credit quality of all financial instruments that are subject to credit risk. The credit quality of financial instruments is a point-in-time assessment of PD, whereas stages 1 and 2 are determined based on relative deterioration of credit quality since initial recognition. Accordingly, for non-credit-impaired financial

instruments, there is no direct relationship between the credit quality assessment and stages 1 and 2, although typically the lower credit quality bands exhibit a higher proportion in stage 2.

The five credit quality classifications each encompass a range of granular internal credit rating grades assigned to wholesale and personal lending businesses and the external ratings attributed by external agencies to debt securities, as shown in the table on page 138.

### Distribution of financial instruments by credit quality at 31 December 2021

(Audited)

	Gross carrying/notional amount					Credit impaired \$m	Total \$m	Allowance for ECL/other credit provisions \$m	Net \$m
	Strong \$m	Good \$m	Satisfactory \$m	Sub-standard \$m					
<b>In-scope for IFRS 9</b>									
Loans and advances to customers held at amortised cost	544,695	230,326	233,739	29,404	19,067	1,057,231	(11,417)	1,045,814	
– personal	388,903	52,080	30,492	1,920	4,942	478,337	(3,103)	475,234	
– corporate and commercial	124,819	158,938	188,858	27,194	13,730	513,539	(8,204)	505,335	
– non-bank financial institutions	30,973	19,308	14,389	290	395	65,355	(110)	65,245	
Loans and advances to banks held at amortised cost	72,978	4,037	5,020	1,118	–	83,153	(17)	83,136	
Cash and balances at central banks	400,176	1,675	1,171	–	–	403,022	(4)	403,018	
Items in the course of collection from other banks	4,122	10	4	–	–	4,136	–	4,136	
Hong Kong Government certificates of indebtedness	42,578	–	–	–	–	42,578	–	42,578	
Reverse repurchase agreements – non-trading	175,576	46,412	18,881	779	–	241,648	–	241,648	
Financial investments	84,477	11,442	1,401	1	43	97,364	(62)	97,302	
Prepayments, accrued income and other assets	67,097	12,109	11,685	408	304	91,603	(127)	91,476	
– endorsements and acceptances	1,742	5,240	4,038	199	26	11,245	(17)	11,228	
– accrued income and other	65,355	6,869	7,647	209	278	80,358	(110)	80,248	
Debt instruments measured at fair value through other comprehensive income <sup>1</sup>	320,161	12,298	11,677	1,087	46	345,269	(96)	345,173	
<b>Out-of-scope for IFRS 9</b>									
Trading assets	101,879	16,254	20,283	678	134	139,228	–	139,228	
Other financial assets designated and otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss	6,438	723	4,455	150	–	11,766	–	11,766	
Derivatives	146,748	42,717	6,691	719	7	196,882	–	196,882	
<b>Total gross carrying amount on balance sheet</b>	<b>1,966,925</b>	<b>378,003</b>	<b>315,007</b>	<b>34,344</b>	<b>19,601</b>	<b>2,713,880</b>	<b>(11,723)</b>	<b>2,702,157</b>	
Percentage of total credit quality	72.5%	13.9%	11.6%	1.3%	0.7%	100%			
Loan and other credit-related commitments	389,865	136,297	92,558	8,142	775	627,637	(379)	627,258	
Financial guarantees	16,511	4,902	5,166	991	225	27,795	(62)	27,733	
<b>In-scope: Irrevocable loan commitments and financial guarantees</b>	<b>406,376</b>	<b>141,199</b>	<b>97,724</b>	<b>9,133</b>	<b>1,000</b>	<b>655,432</b>	<b>(441)</b>	<b>654,991</b>	
Loan and other credit-related commitments	62,701	65,031	56,446	3,327	332	187,837	–	187,837	
Performance and other	31,510	32,193	19,265	2,027	539	85,534	(179)	85,355	
<b>Out-of-scope: Revocable loan commitments and non-financial guarantees</b>	<b>94,211</b>	<b>97,224</b>	<b>75,711</b>	<b>5,354</b>	<b>871</b>	<b>273,371</b>	<b>(179)</b>	<b>273,192</b>	

<sup>1</sup> For the purposes of this disclosure, gross carrying value is defined as the amortised cost of a financial asset before adjusting for any loss allowance. As such, the gross carrying value of debt instruments at FVOCI as presented above will not reconcile to the balance sheet as it excludes fair value gains and losses.

## Risk

### Distribution of financial instruments by credit quality at 31 December 2020 (continued)

(Audited)

	Gross carrying/notional amount						Allowance for ECL/other credit provisions	Net
	Strong	Good	Satisfactory	Sub-standard	Credit impaired	Total		
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
<b>In-scope for IFRS 9</b>								
Loans and advances to customers held at amortised cost	506,231	233,320	256,584	36,970	19,372	1,052,477	(14,490)	1,037,987
– personal	357,821	53,892	38,520	4,965	5,611	460,809	(4,731)	456,078
– corporate and commercial	120,971	158,601	203,560	30,718	13,238	527,088	(9,494)	517,594
– non-bank financial institutions	27,439	20,827	14,504	1,287	523	64,580	(265)	64,315
Loans and advances to banks held at amortised cost	71,318	5,496	3,568	1,276	–	81,658	(42)	81,616
Cash and balances at central banks	302,028	1,388	1,070	–	–	304,486	(5)	304,481
Items in the course of collection from other banks	4,079	9	6	–	–	4,094	–	4,094
Hong Kong Government certificates of indebtedness	40,420	–	–	–	–	40,420	–	40,420
Reverse repurchase agreements – non-trading	177,457	40,461	12,398	312	–	230,628	–	230,628
Financial investments	77,361	9,781	1,537	1	39	88,719	(80)	88,639
Prepayments, accrued income and other assets	81,886	10,129	11,570	298	178	104,061	(90)	103,971
– endorsements and acceptances	1,458	4,355	4,245	229	20	10,307	(30)	10,277
– accrued income and other	80,428	5,774	7,325	69	158	93,754	(60)	93,694
Debt instruments measured at fair value through other comprehensive income <sup>1</sup>	367,685	12,678	10,409	825	306	391,903	(141)	391,762
<b>Out-of-scope for IFRS 9</b>								
Trading assets	117,972	14,694	20,809	829	43	154,347	–	154,347
Other financial assets designated and otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss	6,440	2,378	1,827	109	–	10,754	–	10,754
Derivatives	243,005	54,581	8,709	1,359	72	307,726	–	307,726
Total gross carrying amount on balance sheet	1,995,882	384,915	328,487	41,979	20,010	2,771,273	(14,848)	2,756,425
Percentage of total credit quality	72.0%	13.9%	11.9%	1.5%	0.7%	100%		
Loan and other credit-related commitments	400,911	157,339	90,784	9,668	1,081	659,783	(734)	659,049
Financial guarantees	6,356	5,194	5,317	1,247	270	18,384	(125)	18,259
In-scope: Irrevocable loan commitments and financial guarantees	407,267	162,533	96,101	10,915	1,351	678,167	(859)	677,308
Loan and other credit-related commitments	59,392	62,664	59,666	2,837	430	184,989	–	184,989
Performance and other guarantees	26,082	27,909	21,256	2,112	755	78,114	(226)	77,888
Out-of-scope: Revocable loan commitments and non-financial guarantees	85,474	90,573	80,922	4,949	1,185	263,103	(226)	262,877

<sup>1</sup> For the purposes of this disclosure, gross carrying value is defined as the amortised cost of a financial asset before adjusting for any loss allowance. As such, the gross carrying value of debt instruments at FVOCI as presented above will not reconcile to the balance sheet as it excludes fair value gains and losses.

Distribution of financial instruments to which the impairment requirements in IFRS 9 are applied, by credit quality and stage allocation

(Audited)

	Gross carrying/notional amount						Allowance for ECL	Net
	Strong	Good	Satisfactory	Sub-standard	Credit impaired	Total		
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Loans and advances to customers at amortised cost	544,695	230,326	233,739	29,404	19,067	1,057,231	(11,417)	1,045,814
– stage 1	537,642	206,645	169,809	4,840	–	918,936	(1,367)	917,569
– stage 2	7,053	23,681	63,930	24,560	–	119,224	(3,119)	116,105
– stage 3	–	–	–	–	18,797	18,797	(6,867)	11,930
– POCI	–	–	–	4	270	274	(64)	210
Loans and advances to banks at amortised cost	72,978	4,037	5,020	1,118	–	83,153	(17)	83,136
– stage 1	72,903	3,935	4,788	10	–	81,636	(14)	81,622
– stage 2	75	102	232	1,108	–	1,517	(3)	1,514
– stage 3	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
– POCI	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other financial assets measured at amortised cost	774,026	71,648	33,142	1,188	347	880,351	(193)	880,158
– stage 1	773,427	70,508	30,997	84	–	875,016	(91)	874,925
– stage 2	599	1,140	2,145	1,104	–	4,988	(54)	4,934
– stage 3	–	–	–	–	304	304	(42)	262
– POCI	–	–	–	–	43	43	(6)	37
Loan and other credit-related commitments	389,865	136,297	92,558	8,142	775	627,637	(379)	627,258
– stage 1	387,434	129,455	76,043	1,541	–	594,473	(165)	594,308
– stage 2	2,431	6,842	16,515	6,601	–	32,389	(174)	32,215
– stage 3	–	–	–	–	775	775	(40)	735
– POCI	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Financial guarantees	16,511	4,902	5,166	991	225	27,795	(62)	27,733
– stage 1	16,351	4,469	3,929	183	–	24,932	(11)	24,921
– stage 2	160	433	1,237	808	–	2,638	(30)	2,608
– stage 3	–	–	–	–	225	225	(21)	204
– POCI	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>1,798,075</b>	<b>447,210</b>	<b>369,625</b>	<b>40,843</b>	<b>20,414</b>	<b>2,676,167</b>	<b>(12,068)</b>	<b>2,664,099</b>
Debt instruments at FVOCI <sup>1</sup>								
– stage 1	319,557	12,196	11,354	–	–	343,107	(67)	343,040
– stage 2	604	102	323	1,087	–	2,116	(22)	2,094
– stage 3	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
– POCI	–	–	–	–	46	46	(7)	39
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>320,161</b>	<b>12,298</b>	<b>11,677</b>	<b>1,087</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>345,269</b>	<b>(96)</b>	<b>345,173</b>

<sup>1</sup> For the purposes of this disclosure, gross carrying value is defined as the amortised cost of a financial asset before adjusting for any loss allowance. As such, the gross carrying value of debt instruments at FVOCI as presented above will not reconcile to the balance sheet as it excludes fair value gains and losses.

## Risk

### Distribution of financial instruments to which the impairment requirements in IFRS 9 are applied, by credit quality and stage allocation (continued)

(Audited)

	Gross carrying/notional amount					Credit impaired \$m	Total \$m	Allowance for ECL \$m	Net \$m
	Strong \$m	Good \$m	Satisfactory \$m	Sub-standard \$m					
Loans and advances to customers at amortised cost	506,231	233,320	256,584	36,970	19,372	1,052,477	(14,490)	1,037,987	
– stage 1	499,836	199,138	165,507	5,439	–	869,920	(1,974)	867,946	
– stage 2	6,395	34,182	91,077	31,531	–	163,185	(4,965)	158,220	
– stage 3	–	–	–	–	19,095	19,095	(7,439)	11,656	
– POCI	–	–	–	–	277	277	(112)	165	
Loans and advances to banks at amortised cost	71,318	5,496	3,568	1,276	–	81,658	(42)	81,616	
– stage 1	71,126	5,098	3,357	73	–	79,654	(33)	79,621	
– stage 2	192	398	211	1,203	–	2,004	(9)	1,995	
– stage 3	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
– POCI	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Other financial assets measured at amortised cost	683,231	61,768	26,581	611	217	772,408	(175)	772,233	
– stage 1	682,412	61,218	24,532	54	–	768,216	(80)	768,136	
– stage 2	819	550	2,049	557	–	3,975	(44)	3,931	
– stage 3	–	–	–	–	177	177	(42)	135	
– POCI	–	–	–	–	40	40	(9)	31	
Loan and other credit-related commitments	400,911	157,339	90,784	9,668	1,081	659,783	(734)	659,049	
– stage 1	396,028	143,600	63,592	1,265	–	604,485	(290)	604,195	
– stage 2	4,883	13,739	27,192	8,403	–	54,217	(365)	53,852	
– stage 3	–	–	–	–	1,080	1,080	(78)	1,002	
– POCI	–	–	–	–	1	1	(1)	–	
Financial guarantees	6,356	5,194	5,317	1,247	270	18,384	(125)	18,259	
– stage 1	6,286	4,431	3,163	210	–	14,090	(37)	14,053	
– stage 2	70	763	2,154	1,037	–	4,024	(62)	3,962	
– stage 3	–	–	–	–	269	269	(26)	243	
– POCI	–	–	–	–	1	1	–	1	
At 31 Dec 2020	1,668,047	463,117	382,834	49,772	20,940	2,584,710	(15,566)	2,569,144	
Debt instruments at FVOCI <sup>1</sup>									
– stage 1	367,542	12,585	10,066	–	–	390,193	(88)	390,105	
– stage 2	143	93	343	825	–	1,404	(20)	1,384	
– stage 3	–	–	–	–	257	257	(23)	234	
– POCI	–	–	–	–	49	49	(10)	39	
At 31 Dec 2020	367,685	12,678	10,409	825	306	391,903	(141)	391,762	

<sup>1</sup> For the purposes of this disclosure, gross carrying value is defined as the amortised cost of a financial asset before adjusting for any loss allowance. As such, the gross carrying value of debt instruments at FVOCI as presented above will not reconcile to the balance sheet as it excludes fair value gains and losses.

### Credit-impaired loans

(Audited)

We determine that a financial instrument is credit impaired and in stage 3 by considering relevant objective evidence, primarily whether:

- contractual payments of either principal or interest are past due for more than 90 days;
- there are other indications that the borrower is unlikely to pay, such as when a concession has been granted to the borrower for economic or legal reasons relating to the borrower's financial condition; and
- the loan is otherwise considered to be in default. If such unlikelihood to pay is not identified at an earlier stage, it is deemed to occur when an exposure is 90 days past due, even where regulatory rules permit default to be defined based on 180 days past due. Therefore, the definitions of credit impaired and default are aligned as far as possible so that stage 3 represents all loans that are considered defaulted or otherwise credit impaired.

### Renegotiated loans and forbearance

The following table shows the gross carrying amounts of the Group's holdings of renegotiated loans and advances to customers by industry sector and by stages. Mandatory and general offer loan modifications that are not borrower-specific, for example market-wide customer relief programmes, have not been classified as renegotiated loans. For details on customer relief schemes, see page 159.

*A summary of our current policies and practices for renegotiated loans and forbearance is set out in 'Credit risk management' on page 137.*



## Renegotiated loans and advances to customers at amortised cost by stage allocation

	Stage 1 \$m	Stage 2 \$m	Stage 3 \$m	POCI \$m	Total \$m
<b>Gross carrying amount</b>					
Personal	–	–	2,256	–	2,256
– first lien residential mortgages	–	–	1,547	–	1,547
– other personal lending	–	–	709	–	709
Wholesale	366	559	4,505	253	5,683
– corporate and commercial	355	550	4,491	253	5,649
– non-bank financial institutions	11	9	14	–	34
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>366</b>	<b>559</b>	<b>6,761</b>	<b>253</b>	<b>7,939</b>
<b>Allowance for ECL</b>					
Personal	–	–	(400)	–	(400)
– first lien residential mortgages	–	–	(178)	–	(178)
– other personal lending	–	–	(222)	–	(222)
Wholesale	(7)	(24)	(1,282)	(52)	(1,365)
– corporate and commercial	(7)	(24)	(1,274)	(52)	(1,357)
– non-bank financial institutions	–	–	(8)	–	(8)
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>(7)</b>	<b>(24)</b>	<b>(1,682)</b>	<b>(52)</b>	<b>(1,765)</b>
Gross carrying amount					
Personal	–	–	2,429	–	2,429
– first lien residential mortgages	–	–	1,692	–	1,692
– other personal lending	–	–	737	–	737
Wholesale	328	989	3,929	239	5,485
– corporate and commercial	324	972	3,903	239	5,438
– non-bank financial institutions	4	17	26	–	47
<b>At 31 Dec 2020</b>	<b>328</b>	<b>989</b>	<b>6,358</b>	<b>239</b>	<b>7,914</b>
Allowance for ECL					
Personal	–	–	(452)	–	(452)
– first lien residential mortgages	–	–	(152)	–	(152)
– other personal lending	–	–	(300)	–	(300)
Wholesale	(10)	(36)	(1,276)	(86)	(1,408)
– corporate and commercial	(10)	(36)	(1,263)	(86)	(1,395)
– non-bank financial institutions	–	–	(13)	–	(13)
<b>At 31 Dec 2020</b>	<b>(10)</b>	<b>(36)</b>	<b>(1,728)</b>	<b>(86)</b>	<b>(1,860)</b>

## Renegotiated loans and advances to customers by geographical region

	Europe \$m	Asia \$m	MENA \$m	North America \$m	Latin America \$m	Total \$m	Of which:	
							UK \$m	Hong Kong \$m
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>4,119</b>	<b>1,322</b>	<b>954</b>	<b>1,064</b>	<b>480</b>	<b>7,939</b>	<b>3,469</b>	<b>528</b>
At 31 Dec 2020	4,274	745	1,279	1,349	267	7,914	3,483	220

## Customer relief programmes

In response to the Covid-19 pandemic, governments and regulators around the world introduced a number of support measures for both personal and wholesale customers in market-wide schemes. The following table presents the number of personal accounts/wholesale customers and the associated drawn loan values of customers under these schemes and HSBC-specific measures for major markets at 31 December 2021. When schemes expire, accounts and customers and their associated drawn balances are no longer reported under relief regardless of their repayment status. In relation to personal lending, the majority of relief measures, including payment holidays, relate to existing lending, while in wholesale lending the relief measures comprise payment holidays, refinancing of existing facilities and new lending under government-backed schemes.

At 31 December 2021, the gross carrying value of loans to personal customers under relief was \$1.7bn (31 December 2020: \$5.5bn). This comprised \$1.0bn in relation to mortgages (31 December 2020: \$4.7bn) and \$0.7bn in relation to other personal lending (31 December 2020: \$0.9bn). The decrease in personal customer relief during the year was driven by customers exiting relief measures. The gross carrying value of loans to wholesale customers under relief was \$26.3bn (31 December 2020: \$35.3bn). We continue to monitor the recoverability of loans granted under customer relief programmes, including loans to a small number of customers that were subsequently found to be ineligible for such relief. The ongoing performance of such loans remains an area of uncertainty at 31 December 2021.

## Risk

### Personal lending

Extant at 31 December 2021		UK	Hong Kong	US	Other major markets <sup>1,2</sup>	Total
<b>Market-wide schemes</b>						
Number of accounts granted mortgage customer relief	000s	–	–	–	8	8
Drawn loan value of accounts granted mortgage customer relief	\$m	–	–	–	657	657
Number of accounts granted other personal lending customer relief	000s	–	–	–	34	34
Drawn loan value of accounts granted other personal lending customer relief	\$m	–	–	–	613	613
<b>HSBC-specific measures</b>						
Number of accounts granted mortgage customer relief	000s	–	–	1	–	1
Drawn loan value of accounts granted mortgage customer relief	\$m	–	57	336	3	396
Number of accounts granted other personal lending customer relief	000s	–	–	–	1	1
Drawn loan value of accounts granted other personal lending customer relief	\$m	–	34	18	10	62
<b>Total personal lending to major markets under market-wide schemes and HSBC-specific measures</b>						
Number of accounts granted mortgage customer relief	000s	–	–	1	8	9
Drawn loan value of accounts granted mortgage customer relief	\$m	–	57	336	660	1,053
Number of accounts granted other personal lending customer relief	000s	–	–	–	35	35
Drawn loan value of accounts granted other personal lending customer relief	\$m	–	34	18	623	675
<b>Market-wide schemes and HSBC-specific measures – mortgage relief as a proportion of total mortgages</b>	%	–	0.1	2.0	0.8	0.3
<b>Market-wide schemes and HSBC-specific measures – other personal lending relief as a proportion of total other personal lending loans and advances</b>	%	–	0.1	2.3	1.2	0.7

### Wholesale lending

Extant at 31 December 2021		UK	Hong Kong	US	Other major markets <sup>1</sup>	Total
<b>Market-wide schemes</b>						
Number of customers under market-wide measures	000s	227	1	1	5	234
Drawn loan value of customers under market-wide schemes	\$m	12,468	2,907	262	4,501	20,138
<b>HSBC-specific schemes</b>						
Number of customers under HSBC-specific measures	000s	–	5	–	–	5
Drawn loan value of customers under HSBC-specific measures	\$m	82	4,611	42	1,420	6,155
<b>Total wholesale lending to major markets under market-wide schemes and HSBC-specific measures</b>						
Number of customers	000s	227	6	1	5	239
<b>Drawn loan value</b>	\$m	12,550	7,518	304	5,921	26,293
<b>Market-wide schemes and HSBC-specific measures as a proportion of total wholesale lending loans and advances</b>	%	9.9	4.1	0.9	2.9	4.8

### Personal lending (continued)

Extant at 31 December 2020		UK	Hong Kong	US	Other major markets <sup>1,2,3</sup>	Total
<b>Market-wide schemes</b>						
Number of accounts granted mortgage customer relief	000s	6	–	–	5	11
Drawn loan value of accounts granted mortgage customer relief	\$m	1,412	–	–	908	2,320
Number of accounts granted other personal lending customer relief	000s	15	–	–	28	43
Drawn loan value of accounts granted other personal lending customer relief	\$m	140	–	–	386	526
<b>HSBC-specific measures</b>						
Number of accounts granted mortgage customer relief	000s	–	3	2	3	8
Drawn loan value of accounts granted mortgage customer relief	\$m	7	1,124	864	360	2,355
Number of accounts granted other personal lending customer relief	000s	–	1	6	18	25
Drawn loan value of accounts granted other personal lending customer relief	\$m	–	75	67	182	324
<b>Total personal lending to major markets under market-wide schemes and HSBC-specific measures</b>						
Number of accounts granted mortgage customer relief	000s	6	3	2	8	19
Drawn loan value of accounts granted mortgage customer relief	\$m	1,419	1,124	864	1,268	4,675
Number of accounts granted other personal lending customer relief	000s	15	1	6	46	68
Drawn loan value of accounts granted other personal lending customer relief	\$m	140	75	67	568	850
<b>Market-wide schemes and HSBC-specific measures – mortgage relief as a proportion of total mortgages</b>	%	0.9	1.2	4.7	1.6	1.4
<b>Market-wide schemes and HSBC-specific measures – other personal lending relief as a proportion of total other personal lending loans and advances</b>	%	0.7	0.2	3.1	1.1	0.8

## Wholesale lending (continued)

Extant at 31 December 2020		UK	Hong Kong	US	Other major markets <sup>1</sup>	Total
<b>Market-wide schemes</b>						
Number of customers under market-wide measures	000s	226	3	3	5	237
Drawn loan value of customers under market-wide schemes	\$m	13,517	10,622	1,043	6,017	31,199
<b>HSBC-specific schemes</b>						
Number of customers under HSBC-specific measures	000s	—	—	—	—	—
Drawn loan value of customers under HSBC-specific measures	\$m	349	—	924	2,869	4,142
<b>Total wholesale lending to major markets under market-wide schemes and HSBC-specific measures</b>						
Number of customers	000s	226	3	3	5	237
Drawn loan value	\$m	13,866	10,622	1,967	8,886	35,341
Market-wide schemes and HSBC-specific measures as a proportion of total wholesale lending loans and advances	%	9.6	5.9	5.2	4.6	6.4

- Other major markets include Australia, Canada, mainland China, Egypt, France, Germany, India, Indonesia, Malaysia, Mexico, Singapore, Switzerland, Taiwan and UAE.*
- In Malaysia, personal lending customers are granted an automatic moratorium programme for all eligible retail customers. As a result of further loosening of eligibility criteria and scope of relief measures, the country is now the major contributor to the figures reported under 'Other major markets'. At 31 December 2021, the number of accounts under relief was 39,000 (31 December 2020: 26,000) with an associated drawn balance of \$1,151m (31 December 2020: \$452m).*
- In Mexico, at 31 December 2020, there were 16,000 personal lending accounts under customer relief with an associated drawn balance of \$233m.*

The initial granting of customer relief does not automatically trigger a migration to stage 2 or 3. However, information provided by payment deferrals is considered in the context of other reasonable and supportable information. This forms part of the overall assessment for whether there has been a significant increase in credit risk and credit impairment to identify loans for which lifetime ECL is appropriate. An extension in payment deferral does not automatically result in a migration to stage 2 or stage 3. The key accounting and credit risk judgement to ascertain whether a significant increase in credit risk has occurred is whether the economic effects of the Covid-19 pandemic on the customer are likely to be temporary over the lifetime of the loan, and whether they indicate that a concession is being made in respect of financial difficulty that would be consistent with stage 3.

### Market-wide schemes

The following narrative provides further details on the major government and regulatory schemes offered in the UK, Hong Kong and the US.

#### UK personal lending

##### Mortgages

Customer relief granted on UK mortgages primarily consisted of payment holidays or partial payment deferrals.

Relief was offered for an initial period of three months and could be extended for a further three months in certain circumstances. No payment was required from the customer during this period (though with a partial payment deferral the customer had expressed a desire to make a contribution) and interest continued to be charged as usual. The customer's arrears status was not worsened from utilisation of these schemes. All UK personal lending schemes expired during 2021.

##### Other personal lending payment holidays

Customer relief was granted for an initial period of three months and could be extended for a further three months. The maximum relief value was up to the due payment amount during the period. All UK personal lending schemes expired during 2021.

#### UK wholesale lending

The primary relief granted under government schemes consisted of the Bounce Back Loan Scheme, Coronavirus Business Interruption Loan Scheme and Coronavirus Large Business Interruption Loan Scheme. Since their initial launch, the application deadline for these schemes was extended to 31 March 2021. The key features of these schemes were as follows:

- The Bounce Back Loan Scheme provided small and medium-sized enterprises ('SME') with loans of up to £50,000 for a

maximum period of six years. Interest was charged at 2.5% and the government paid the fees and interest for the first 12 months. No capital repayment was required by the customer for the first 12 months of the scheme. A government guarantee of 100% was provided under the scheme. Before their first payment was due customers could extend the term of the loan to 10 years, move to interest-only repayments for a period of six months (customers could use this option up to three times) and/or pause repayments for a period of six months (customers could use this option once).

- The Coronavirus Business Interruption Loan Scheme provided SMEs that had a turnover of less than £45m with loans of up to £5m for a maximum period of six years. Interest was charged between 3.49% and 3.99% above the UK base rate and no capital repayment was required by the customer for the first 12 months of the scheme. A government guarantee of up to 80% was provided under the scheme.
- The Coronavirus Large Business Interruption Loan Scheme provided medium and large-sized enterprises that had a turnover in excess of £45m with loans of up to £200m. The interest rate and tenor of the loan were negotiated on commercial terms. A government guarantee of 80% was provided under the scheme.

Until 31 December 2021, the Recovery Loan Scheme, launched on 6 April 2021, provided businesses of any size financial support to recover from the Covid-19 pandemic with loans of £25,001 to £10m subject to eligibility and viability assessments. A government guarantee of 80% was provided under the scheme.

For term loans and asset finance, businesses could borrow for three months up to six years and for overdrafts and invoice finance, three months up to three years. The scheme was extended until 30 June 2022, with the following changes coming into force from 1 January 2022: the scheme remains open to small and medium-sized enterprises and the maximum amount of finance available is £2m per business. A government guarantee of 70% is provided on such loans.

#### Hong Kong wholesale lending

##### Pre-approved Principal Payment Holiday Scheme for Corporate Customers

The above scheme enabled eligible customers to apply for a payment holiday of six months (or 90 days for trade finance) with no change to the existing interest rate charge. On 2 September 2020, the Hong Kong Monetary Authority ('HKMA') announced that this scheme had been extended for a further six months to April 2021 and on 4 March 2021, it was extended for a further six months (or 90 days for trade finance) to October 2021.

## Risk

Given the persistence of the Covid-19 pandemic around the world and the severity of the ensuing impact on the global and local economy, HKMA – together with the Banking Sector SME Lending Coordination Mechanism – announced on 21 September 2021 that the Pre-approved Principal Payment Holiday Scheme would be extended for another six months until April 2022. HKMA and the coordination mechanism agreed that all principal payments of loans falling due between November 2021 and April 2022 by eligible corporate customers would be deferred by another six months except for repayments of trade loans, which would be deferred by 90 days.

### US wholesale lending

#### *Paycheck Protection Program*

The CARES Act created the Paycheck Protection Program ('PPP') loan guarantee programme to provide small businesses with support to cover payroll and certain other expenses. Loans made under the PPP were fully guaranteed by the Small Business Administration, whose guarantee was backed by the full faith and credit of the US. PPP-covered loans also afforded customers forgiveness up to the principal amount of the PPP-covered loan, plus accrued interest, if the loan proceeds were used to retain workers and maintain payroll or to make certain mortgage interest, lease and utility payments, and certain other criteria were satisfied. The Small Business Administration would reimburse PPP lenders for any amount of a PPP-covered loan that was forgiven, and PPP lenders would not be liable for any representations made by PPP borrowers in connection with their requests for loan forgiveness. Lenders received pre-determined fees for processing and servicing PPP loans. The schemes have now been closed.

### HSBC-specific measures

#### UK wholesale lending

HSBC offered capital repayment holidays to CMB customers. Relief was offered on a preferred term of six months. However, some were granted for three months with the option of an extension. Interest continued to be paid as usual. Schemes have now been closed for application.

#### Hong Kong personal lending

##### *Mortgages*

Customer relief granted on Hong Kong mortgages consisted of deferred principal repayment of up to 12 months. This relief programme was available to existing HSBC mortgage loan customers who had a good repayment record during the six months prior to application. Schemes have now been closed for application.

#### Hong Kong wholesale lending

On 20 May 2021, the Group announced a new SME financing scheme in Hong Kong, with HK\$40bn reserved to support SME customers as the economy started to recover. The scheme has now been closed for application.

### US total personal lending

Customer relief granted on US mortgages and other personal lending consisted of deferrals of up to 12 months and up to nine months respectively. Schemes have now been closed for application.

## Wholesale lending

This section provides further details on the regions, countries, territories and products comprising wholesale loans and advances to customers and banks. Product granularity is also provided by stage with geographical data presented for loans and advances to customers, banks, other credit commitments, financial guarantees and similar contracts. Additionally, this section provides a reconciliation of the opening 1 January 2021 to 31 December 2021 closing gross carrying/nominal amounts and the associated allowance for ECL.

At 31 December 2021, wholesale lending for loans and advances to banks and customers of \$662bn decreased by \$11.3bn since 31 December 2020. This included adverse foreign exchange movements of \$10.6bn. Excluding foreign exchange movements, the total wholesale lending decrease was driven by a \$5.2bn decline in corporate and commercial balances. This was partly offset by a \$3bn increase in loans and advances to banks and a \$1.5bn increase in balances from non-bank financial institutions.

The primary driver of the decline in corporate and commercial balances was \$11.2bn in Europe, notably \$12.4bn in the UK and \$1bn in Germany, partly offset by growth of \$4.6bn in France.

In MENA and North America, balances declined \$1.4bn and \$0.9bn respectively, while they grew in Asia by \$8.0bn, notably \$4.3bn in mainland China, \$1.6bn in Hong Kong and \$1.1bn in India.

Loan commitments and financial guarantees declined \$26.5bn since 31 December 2020 to \$415bn at 31 December 2021, including a \$19.3bn decrease related to unsettled reverse repurchase agreements. This also included adverse foreign exchange movements of \$12.7bn.

The allowance for ECL attributable to wholesale loans and advances to banks and customers decreased \$1.5bn to \$8.3bn at 31 December 2021 from \$9.8bn at 31 December 2020. This included favourable foreign exchange movements of \$0.2bn.

Excluding foreign exchange movements, the total decrease in the wholesale ECL allowance for loans and advances to customers and banks was driven by a \$1.1bn decline in corporate and commercial allowances. The primary driver of this decrease in corporate and commercial allowance for ECL was \$1.1bn in Europe, notably \$1.1bn in the UK. Additionally, there were decreases of \$0.2bn, \$0.2bn and \$0.1bn in MENA, North America and Latin America, respectively. There was an increase of \$0.6bn in Asia, notably \$0.4bn in Hong Kong.

The allowance for ECL attributable to loan commitments and financial guarantees of \$0.4bn at 31 December 2021 decreased from \$0.8bn at 31 December 2020.

Total wholesale lending for loans and advances to banks and customers by stage distribution

	Gross carrying amount					Allowance for ECL				
	Stage 1	Stage 2	Stage 3	POCI	Total	Stage 1	Stage 2	Stage 3	POCI	Total
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Corporate and commercial	400,894	98,911	13,460	274	513,539	(665)	(1,874)	(5,601)	(64)	(8,204)
– agriculture, forestry and fishing	6,510	1,026	362	1	7,899	(10)	(23)	(104)	(1)	(138)
– mining and quarrying	7,167	2,055	447	16	9,685	(17)	(39)	(159)	(12)	(227)
– manufacturing	75,193	16,443	2,019	88	93,743	(110)	(176)	(931)	(31)	(1,248)
– electricity, gas, steam and air-conditioning supply	15,255	1,285	78	–	16,618	(16)	(21)	(31)	–	(68)
– water supply, sewerage, waste management and remediation	3,376	468	51	–	3,895	(5)	(4)	(20)	–	(29)
– construction	9,506	3,605	842	1	13,954	(24)	(44)	(439)	(1)	(508)
– wholesale and retail trade, repair of motor vehicles and motorcycles	79,137	12,802	3,003	2	94,944	(71)	(99)	(1,936)	(1)	(2,107)
– transportation and storage	21,199	7,726	658	9	29,592	(56)	(116)	(191)	–	(363)
– accommodation and food	8,080	14,096	1,199	1	23,376	(67)	(245)	(110)	(1)	(423)
– publishing, audiovisual and broadcasting	16,417	1,804	222	28	18,471	(37)	(47)	(94)	(6)	(184)
– real estate	93,633	25,154	2,375	98	121,260	(132)	(737)	(775)	–	(1,644)
– professional, scientific and technical activities	16,160	2,888	637	–	19,685	(26)	(40)	(172)	–	(238)
– administrative and support services	23,186	4,740	719	30	28,675	(40)	(84)	(296)	(11)	(431)
– public administration and defence, compulsory social security	938	333	–	–	1,271	(5)	(3)	–	–	(8)
– education	1,455	273	65	–	1,793	(4)	(15)	(18)	–	(37)
– health and care	3,743	928	183	–	4,854	(11)	(24)	(37)	–	(72)
– arts, entertainment and recreation	1,620	826	152	–	2,598	(6)	(44)	(42)	–	(92)
– other services	10,123	1,726	448	–	12,297	(26)	(101)	(246)	–	(373)
– activities of households	860	117	–	–	977	–	–	–	–	–
– extra-territorial organisations and bodies activities	2	–	–	–	2	–	–	–	–	–
– government	7,010	602	–	–	7,612	(2)	(2)	–	–	(4)
– asset-backed securities	324	14	–	–	338	–	(10)	–	–	(10)
Non-bank financial institutions	61,086	3,874	395	–	65,355	(44)	(26)	(40)	–	(110)
Loans and advances to banks	81,636	1,517	–	–	83,153	(14)	(3)	–	–	(17)
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>543,616</b>	<b>104,302</b>	<b>13,855</b>	<b>274</b>	<b>662,047</b>	<b>(723)</b>	<b>(1,903)</b>	<b>(5,641)</b>	<b>(64)</b>	<b>(8,331)</b>
<b>By geography</b>										
Europe	154,575	31,871	6,741	30	193,217	(356)	(654)	(1,806)	(9)	(2,825)
– of which: UK	101,029	24,461	5,126	28	130,644	(306)	(518)	(1,060)	(6)	(1,890)
Asia	297,423	53,993	3,997	199	355,612	(182)	(830)	(2,299)	(43)	(3,354)
– of which: Hong Kong	165,437	30,305	1,990	159	197,891	(85)	(650)	(836)	(21)	(1,592)
MENA	26,135	5,295	1,682	22	33,134	(62)	(108)	(1,028)	(11)	(1,209)
North America	53,513	10,397	652	–	64,562	(57)	(215)	(169)	–	(441)
Latin America	11,970	2,746	783	23	15,522	(66)	(96)	(339)	(1)	(502)
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>543,616</b>	<b>104,302</b>	<b>13,855</b>	<b>274</b>	<b>662,047</b>	<b>(723)</b>	<b>(1,903)</b>	<b>(5,641)</b>	<b>(64)</b>	<b>(8,331)</b>

Total wholesale lending for loans and other credit-related commitments and financial guarantees by stage distribution<sup>1</sup>

	Nominal amount					Allowance for ECL				
	Stage 1	Stage 2	Stage 3	POCI	Total	Stage 1	Stage 2	Stage 3	POCI	Total
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Corporate and commercial	274,775	30,376	829	–	305,980	(130)	(193)	(60)	–	(383)
Financial	105,746	2,889	2	–	108,637	(9)	(9)	(1)	–	(19)
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>380,521</b>	<b>33,265</b>	<b>831</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>414,617</b>	<b>(139)</b>	<b>(202)</b>	<b>(61)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(402)</b>
<b>By geography</b>										
Europe	189,770	15,585	673	–	206,028	(67)	(76)	(47)	–	(190)
– of which: UK	68,136	8,430	389	–	76,955	(55)	(49)	(28)	–	(132)
Asia	72,179	5,229	20	–	77,428	(35)	(40)	(5)	–	(80)
– of which: Hong Kong	31,314	1,517	10	–	32,841	(11)	(17)	(2)	–	(30)
MENA	6,335	1,017	19	–	7,371	(10)	(18)	(3)	–	(31)
North America	109,851	11,350	91	–	121,292	(24)	(66)	(1)	–	(91)
Latin America	2,386	84	28	–	2,498	(3)	(2)	(5)	–	(10)
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>380,521</b>	<b>33,265</b>	<b>831</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>414,617</b>	<b>(139)</b>	<b>(202)</b>	<b>(61)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(402)</b>

<sup>1</sup> Included in loans and other credit-related commitments and financial guarantees is \$42bn relating to unsettled reverse repurchase agreements, which once drawn are classified as 'Reverse repurchase agreements – non-trading'.

## Risk

### Total wholesale lending for loans and advances to banks and customers by stage distribution

	Gross carrying amount					Allowance for ECL				
	Stage 1	Stage 2	Stage 3	POCI	Total	Stage 1	Stage 2	Stage 3	POCI	Total
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Corporate and commercial	387,563	126,287	12,961	277	527,088	(1,101)	(2,444)	(5,837)	(112)	(9,494)
– agriculture, forestry and fishing	6,087	1,026	331	1	7,445	(12)	(45)	(149)	(1)	(207)
– mining and quarrying	7,429	3,705	797	16	11,947	(33)	(112)	(209)	(11)	(365)
– manufacturing	68,179	23,564	2,076	87	93,906	(201)	(442)	(905)	(40)	(1,588)
– electricity, gas, steam and air-conditioning supply	14,240	1,907	53	–	16,200	(25)	(40)	(8)	–	(73)
– water supply, sewerage, waste management and remediation	2,874	253	47	–	3,174	(8)	(7)	(22)	–	(37)
– construction	9,368	4,455	773	4	14,600	(42)	(118)	(426)	(4)	(590)
– wholesale and retail trade, repair of motor vehicles and motorcycles	65,937	21,518	3,196	12	90,663	(174)	(326)	(2,029)	(3)	(2,532)
– transportation and storage	19,510	9,143	769	11	29,433	(90)	(163)	(240)	–	(493)
– accommodation and food	10,616	14,918	536	1	26,071	(76)	(285)	(129)	(1)	(491)
– publishing, audiovisual and broadcasting	17,019	2,796	131	33	19,979	(45)	(85)	(39)	(20)	(189)
– real estate	102,933	22,186	1,907	1	127,027	(169)	(260)	(738)	–	(1,167)
– professional, scientific and technical activities	17,162	6,379	498	33	24,072	(56)	(149)	(185)	(8)	(398)
– administrative and support services	17,085	8,361	907	70	26,423	(66)	(153)	(291)	(24)	(534)
– public administration and defence, compulsory social security	1,530	475	3	–	2,008	(2)	(11)	(1)	–	(14)
– education	1,402	691	29	–	2,122	(12)	(20)	(9)	–	(41)
– health and care	4,049	1,192	261	8	5,510	(21)	(45)	(120)	–	(186)
– arts, entertainment and recreation	1,631	1,570	236	–	3,437	(9)	(62)	(87)	–	(158)
– other services	11,380	1,320	410	–	13,110	(54)	(105)	(249)	–	(408)
– activities of households	660	142	–	–	802	–	(1)	–	–	(1)
– extra-territorial organisations and bodies activities	10	–	–	–	10	–	–	–	–	–
– government	7,866	671	1	–	8,538	(6)	(2)	(1)	–	(9)
– asset-backed securities	596	15	–	–	611	–	(13)	–	–	(13)
Non-bank financial institutions	52,223	11,834	523	–	64,580	(46)	(119)	(100)	–	(265)
Loans and advances to banks	79,654	2,004	–	–	81,658	(33)	(9)	–	–	(42)
At 31 Dec 2020	519,440	140,125	13,484	277	673,326	(1,180)	(2,572)	(5,937)	(112)	(9,801)
By geography										
Europe	156,474	51,708	6,531	109	214,822	(589)	(1,400)	(2,097)	(51)	(4,137)
– of which: UK	104,534	40,454	4,712	53	149,753	(536)	(1,234)	(1,320)	(33)	(3,123)
Asia	279,985	58,159	3,443	106	341,693	(337)	(383)	(2,040)	(43)	(2,803)
– of which: Hong Kong	156,817	39,257	1,637	45	197,756	(162)	(260)	(751)	(23)	(1,196)
MENA	24,753	7,893	1,952	30	34,628	(91)	(216)	(1,205)	(12)	(1,524)
North America	46,852	18,220	913	–	65,985	(77)	(302)	(281)	–	(660)
Latin America	11,376	4,145	645	32	16,198	(86)	(271)	(314)	(6)	(677)
At 31 Dec 2020	519,440	140,125	13,484	277	673,326	(1,180)	(2,572)	(5,937)	(112)	(9,801)

### Total wholesale lending for loans and other credit-related commitments and financial guarantees by stage distribution<sup>1</sup>

	Nominal amount					Allowance for ECL				
	Stage 1	Stage 2	Stage 3	POCI	Total	Stage 1	Stage 2	Stage 3	POCI	Total
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Corporate and commercial	262,598	49,008	1,140	2	312,748	(271)	(392)	(100)	(1)	(764)
Financial	120,768	7,526	55	–	128,349	(17)	(33)	(4)	–	(54)
At 31 Dec 2020	383,366	56,534	1,195	2	441,097	(288)	(425)	(104)	(1)	(818)
By geography										
Europe	210,141	28,705	851	2	239,699	(152)	(208)	(83)	(1)	(444)
– of which: UK	81,153	17,048	480	1	98,682	(138)	(176)	(72)	(1)	(387)
Asia	63,586	6,311	20	–	69,917	(73)	(43)	(6)	–	(122)
– of which: Hong Kong	26,502	3,639	4	–	30,145	(24)	(22)	(1)	–	(47)
MENA	4,975	1,609	85	–	6,669	(14)	(44)	(2)	–	(60)
North America	102,399	19,360	198	–	121,957	(39)	(124)	(7)	–	(170)
Latin America	2,265	549	41	–	2,855	(10)	(6)	(6)	–	(22)
At 31 Dec 2020	383,366	56,534	1,195	2	441,097	(288)	(425)	(104)	(1)	(818)

<sup>1</sup> Included in loans and other credit-related commitments and financial guarantees is \$62bn relating to unsettled reverse repurchase agreements, which once drawn are classified as 'Reverse repurchase agreements – non-trading'.

Wholesale lending – reconciliation of changes in gross carrying/nominal amount and allowances for loans and advances to banks and customers including loan commitments and financial guarantees

(Audited)

	Non-credit impaired				Credit impaired				Total	
	Stage 1		Stage 2		Stage 3		POCI			
	Gross carrying/nominal amount \$m	Allowance for ECL \$m	Gross carrying/nominal amount \$m	Allowance for ECL \$m	Gross carrying/nominal amount \$m	Allowance for ECL \$m	Gross carrying/nominal amount \$m	Allowance for ECL \$m	Gross carrying/nominal amount \$m	Allowance for ECL \$m
<b>At 1 Jan 2021</b>	<b>841,105</b>	<b>(1,465)</b>	<b>196,662</b>	<b>(2,998)</b>	<b>14,662</b>	<b>(6,041)</b>	<b>279</b>	<b>(113)</b>	<b>1,052,708</b>	<b>(10,617)</b>
Transfers of financial instruments	19,285	(638)	(23,361)	888	4,076	(250)	–	–	–	–
Net remeasurement of ECL arising from transfer of stage	–	400	–	(233)	–	(27)	–	–	–	140
Net new and further lending/ repayments	38,224	20	(32,150)	454	(2,501)	764	6	18	3,579	1,256
Change in risk parameters – credit quality	–	793	–	(234)	–	(1,347)	–	28	–	(760)
Changes to models used for ECL calculation	–	(15)	–	(33)	–	–	–	–	–	(48)
Assets written off	–	–	–	–	(1,085)	1,085	(7)	7	(1,092)	1,092
Credit-related modifications that resulted in derecognition	–	–	–	–	(125)	–	–	–	(125)	–
Foreign exchange and other	(16,872)	43	(3,610)	51	(341)	114	(4)	(4)	(20,827)	204
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>881,742</b>	<b>(862)</b>	<b>137,541</b>	<b>(2,105)</b>	<b>14,686</b>	<b>(5,702)</b>	<b>274</b>	<b>(64)</b>	<b>1,034,243</b>	<b>(8,733)</b>
ECL income statement change for the period		1,198		(46)		(610)		46		588
Recoveries										54
Others										(102)
<b>Total ECL income statement change for the period</b>										<b>540</b>

As shown in the above table, the allowance for ECL for loans and advances to customers and banks and relevant loan commitments and financial guarantees decreased \$1,884m during the period from \$10,617m at 31 December 2020 to \$8,733m at 31 December 2021.

This decrease was primarily driven by:

- \$1,256m relating to volume movements, which included the ECL allowance associated with new originations, assets derecognised and further lending/repayments;
- \$1,092m of assets written off;
- \$140m relating to the net remeasurement impact of stage transfers; and
- foreign exchange and other movements of \$204m.

These were partly offset by:

- \$760m relating to underlying credit quality changes, including the credit quality impact of financial instruments transferring between stages; and
- \$48m of changes to models used for ECL calculation.

The ECL release for the period of \$588m presented in the previous table consisted of \$1,256m relating to underlying net book volume movement and \$140m relating to the net remeasurement impact of stage transfers. This was partly offset by \$760m relating to underlying credit quality changes, including the credit quality impact of financial instruments transferring between stages and \$48m in changes to models used for ECL calculation.

The net transfer of gross carrying/nominal amounts to stage 1 of \$19,285m reflects the overall improvement in the economic outlook as the effects of the Covid-19 outbreak subsided. It was primarily driven by \$14,393m in Europe, \$8,871m in North America, \$3,674m in Middle East and North Africa, and was partly offset by a net transfer out of stage 1 of \$8,285m in Asia mainly driven by an increase in Downside scenario weighting for China, reflecting management's concern for potential deterioration on forward looking credit quality.

## Risk

### Wholesale lending – reconciliation of changes in gross carrying/nominal amount and allowances for loans and advances to banks and customers including loan commitments and financial guarantees

(Audited)

	Non-credit impaired				Credit impaired				Total	
	Stage 1		Stage 2		Stage 3		POCI			
	Gross carrying/nominal amount \$m	Allowance for ECL \$m	Gross carrying/nominal amount \$m	Allowance for ECL \$m	Gross carrying/nominal amount \$m	Allowance for ECL \$m	Gross carrying/nominal amount \$m	Allowance for ECL \$m	Gross carrying/nominal amount \$m	Allowance for ECL \$m
At 1 Jan 2020	925,652	(867)	88,169	(1,103)	9,289	(3,906)	345	(99)	1,023,455	(5,975)
Transfers of financial instruments	(113,217)	(493)	103,413	770	9,804	(277)	–	–	–	–
Net remeasurement of ECL arising from transfer of stage	–	476	–	(603)	–	(742)	–	–	–	(869)
Net new and further lending/ repayments	10,451	(437)	(2,910)	141	(3,350)	583	(48)	(1)	4,143	286
Changes to risk parameters – credit quality	–	(261)	–	(2,349)	–	(3,120)	–	(39)	–	(5,769)
Changes to models used for ECL calculation	–	137	–	303	–	–	–	–	–	440
Assets written off	–	–	–	–	(1,537)	1,537	(30)	30	(1,567)	1,567
Credit-related modifications that resulted in derecognition	–	–	–	–	(23)	7	–	–	(23)	7
Foreign exchange and other	18,219	(20)	7,990	(157)	479	(123)	12	(4)	26,700	(304)
At 31 Dec 2020	841,105	(1,465)	196,662	(2,998)	14,662	(6,041)	279	(113)	1,052,708	(10,617)
ECL income statement change for the period		(85)		(2,508)		(3,279)		(40)		(5,912)
Recoveries										46
Others										(59)
Total ECL income statement change for the period										(5,925)

### Wholesale lending – distribution of financial instruments to which the impairment requirements of IFRS 9 are applied by credit quality

	Gross carrying/nominal amount						Allowance for ECL \$m	Net \$m
	Strong \$m	Good \$m	Satisfactory \$m	Sub-standard \$m	Credit impaired \$m	Total \$m		
<b>By geography</b>								
Europe	48,758	49,254	74,240	14,196	6,769	193,217	(2,825)	190,392
– of which: UK	30,390	37,212	48,694	9,192	5,156	130,644	(1,890)	128,754
Asia	155,072	95,626	96,046	4,670	4,198	355,612	(3,354)	352,258
– of which: Hong Kong	74,440	54,703	63,301	3,297	2,150	197,891	(1,592)	196,299
MENA	12,264	7,004	10,321	1,844	1,701	33,134	(1,209)	31,925
North America	11,683	24,663	22,022	5,543	651	64,562	(441)	64,121
Latin America	993	5,736	5,638	2,349	806	15,522	(502)	15,020
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>228,770</b>	<b>182,283</b>	<b>208,267</b>	<b>28,602</b>	<b>14,125</b>	<b>662,047</b>	<b>(8,331)</b>	<b>653,716</b>
<b>Percentage of total credit quality</b>	<b>34.6%</b>	<b>27.5%</b>	<b>31.5%</b>	<b>4.3%</b>	<b>2.1%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>		
By geography								
Europe	53,373	55,436	81,049	18,327	6,637	214,822	(4,137)	210,685
– of which: UK	35,050	42,476	55,106	12,357	4,764	149,753	(3,123)	146,630
Asia	141,811	93,350	98,488	4,493	3,551	341,693	(2,803)	338,890
– of which: Hong Kong	72,088	52,601	68,826	2,558	1,683	197,756	(1,196)	196,560
MENA	12,398	7,810	10,990	1,448	1,982	34,628	(1,524)	33,104
North America	11,157	22,973	24,978	5,964	913	65,985	(660)	65,325
Latin America	989	5,355	6,127	3,049	678	16,198	(677)	15,521
At 31 Dec 2020	219,728	184,924	221,632	33,281	13,761	673,326	(9,801)	663,525
Percentage of total credit quality	32.6%	27.5%	32.9%	4.9%	2.0%	100.0%		

Our risk rating system facilitates the internal ratings-based approach under the Basel framework adopted by the Group to support calculation of our minimum credit regulatory capital requirement. The credit quality classifications can be found on page 138.





## Risk

### Commercial real estate

Commercial real estate lending includes the financing of corporate, institutional and high net worth customers who are investing primarily in income-producing assets and, to a lesser extent, in their construction and development. The portfolio is globally diversified with larger concentrations in Hong Kong, the UK and the US.

Our global exposure is centred largely on cities with economic, political or cultural significance. In more developed markets, our exposure mainly comprises the financing of investment assets, the redevelopment of existing stock and the augmentation of both

commercial and residential markets to support economic and population growth. In less developed commercial real estate markets, our exposures comprise lending for development assets on relatively short tenors with a particular focus on supporting larger, better capitalised developers involved in residential construction or assets supporting economic expansion.

Commercial real estate lending declined \$7.5bn, including adverse foreign exchange movements of \$1.2bn, mainly in the UK and, to a lesser extent, within the US.

#### Commercial real estate lending

	Europe \$m	Asia \$m	MENA \$m	North America \$m	Latin America \$m	Total \$m	Of which:	
							UK \$m	Hong Kong \$m
<b>Gross loans and advances</b>								
Stage 1	20,317	56,734	781	8,328	1,073	87,233	14,235	42,951
Stage 2	3,505	17,103	569	1,265	218	22,660	2,781	13,300
Stage 3	1,062	543	206	9	249	2,069	905	435
POCI	–	98	–	–	–	98	–	98
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>24,884</b>	<b>74,478</b>	<b>1,556</b>	<b>9,602</b>	<b>1,540</b>	<b>112,060</b>	<b>17,921</b>	<b>56,784</b>
– of which: renegotiated loans	440	251	145	–	–	836	436	170
Allowance for ECL	(450)	(693)	(158)	(26)	(130)	(1,457)	(366)	(604)

Gross loans and advances								
Stage 1	22,639	63,276	1,147	7,373	1,269	95,704	16,207	48,735
Stage 2	5,549	11,686	436	4,093	381	22,145	4,299	9,105
Stage 3	1,114	37	250	42	240	1,683	966	18
POCI	1	–	–	–	–	1	–	–
At 31 Dec 2020	29,303	74,999	1,833	11,508	1,890	119,533	21,472	57,858
– of which: renegotiated loans	751	3	201	–	–	955	744	–
Allowance for ECL	(650)	(117)	(190)	(64)	(120)	(1,141)	(575)	(65)

#### Refinance risk in commercial real estate

Commercial real estate lending tends to require the repayment of a significant proportion of the principal at maturity. Typically, a customer will arrange repayment through the acquisition of a new loan to settle the existing debt. Refinance risk is the risk that a

customer, being unable to repay the debt on maturity, fails to refinance it at commercial rates. We monitor our commercial real estate portfolio closely, assessing indicators for signs of potential issues with refinancing.

#### Commercial real estate gross loans and advances maturity analysis

	Europe \$m	Asia \$m	MENA \$m	North America \$m	Latin America \$m	Total \$m	Of which:	
							UK \$m	Hong Kong \$m
<b>On demand, overdrafts or revolving</b>								
< 1 year	12,980	26,736	478	5,961	336	46,491	10,546	20,466
1–2 years	4,794	18,192	159	1,098	280	24,523	3,921	14,399
2–5 years	5,352	26,668	631	2,297	559	35,507	2,805	19,562
> 5 years	1,758	2,882	288	246	365	5,539	649	2,357
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>24,884</b>	<b>74,478</b>	<b>1,556</b>	<b>9,602</b>	<b>1,540</b>	<b>112,060</b>	<b>17,921</b>	<b>56,784</b>

On demand, overdrafts or revolving								
< 1 year	13,728	25,075	750	5,793	263	45,609	12,131	19,998
1–2 years	6,373	18,396	119	3,112	434	28,434	4,991	13,237
2–5 years	6,241	27,699	668	2,288	927	37,823	3,135	21,694
> 5 years	2,961	3,829	296	315	266	7,667	1,215	2,929
At 31 Dec 2020	29,303	74,999	1,833	11,508	1,890	119,533	21,472	57,858

The following table presents the Group's total exposure to mainland China commercial real estate at 31 December 2021, by country/territory and credit quality. Mainland China reported real estate exposures comprise exposures booked in mainland China and offshore where the ultimate parent and beneficial owner is based in mainland China, and all exposures booked on mainland China balance sheets.

### Mainland China commercial real estate

	Hong Kong	Mainland China	Rest of the Group	Total
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Loans and advances to customers <sup>1</sup>	9,903	6,811	410	17,124
Guarantees issued and others <sup>2</sup>	1,747	2,376	79	4,202
<b>Total mainland China commercial real estate exposure at 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>11,650</b>	<b>9,187</b>	<b>489</b>	<b>21,326</b>
<b>Distribution of mainland China commercial real estate exposure by credit quality</b>				
- Strong	3,543	3,864	155	7,562
- Good	2,652	2,354	73	5,079
- Satisfactory	3,383	2,855	106	6,344
- Sub-standard	1,570	12	155	1,737
- Credit impaired	502	102	—	604
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>11,650</b>	<b>9,187</b>	<b>489</b>	<b>21,326</b>
Allowance for ECL	560	49	2	611

1 Amounts represent gross carrying amount.

2 Amounts represent nominal amount.

At 31 December 2021, the Group had no direct credit exposure to developers in the 'red' category of the Chinese government's 'three red lines' framework. The Group's exposures related to companies whose primary activities are focused on residential, commercial and mixed-use real estate activities. Lending is generally focused on tier 1 and 2 cities.

Booked in Hong Kong are higher risk exposures to a combination of state and privately owned enterprises. This portfolio had 89% of exposure booked with a credit quality of 'satisfactory' or above, but had a higher degree of uncertainty due to tightening liquidity and increased refinancing risks. In addition, offshore exposures are typically higher risk than onshore exposures. At 31 December 2021, the Group had allowances for ECL of \$560m held against mainland China commercial real estate exposures booked in Hong Kong. We will continue to monitor the prevailing situation closely.

### Collateral and other credit enhancements

(Audited)

Although collateral can be an important mitigant of credit risk, it is the Group's practice to lend on the basis of the customer's ability to meet their obligations out of cash flow resources rather than placing primary reliance on collateral and other credit risk enhancements. Depending on the customer's standing and the type of product, facilities may be provided without any collateral or other credit enhancements. For other lending, a charge over collateral is obtained and considered in determining the credit decision and pricing. In the event of default, the Group may utilise the collateral as a source of repayment.

Depending on its form, collateral can have a significant financial effect in mitigating our exposure to credit risk. Where there is sufficient collateral, an expected credit loss is not recognised. This is the case for reverse repurchase agreements and for certain loans and advances to customers where the loan to value ('LTV') is very low.

Mitigants may include a charge on borrowers' specific assets, such as real estate or financial instruments. Other credit risk mitigants include short positions in securities and financial assets held as part of linked insurance/investment contracts where the risk is predominantly borne by the policyholder. Additionally, risk may be managed by employing other types of collateral and credit risk enhancements, such as second charges, other liens and unsupported guarantees. Guarantees are normally taken from corporates and export credit agencies. Corporates would normally provide guarantees as part of a parent/subsidiary relationship and span a number of credit grades. The export credit agencies will normally be investment grade.

Certain credit mitigants are used strategically in portfolio management activities. While single name concentrations arise in

portfolios managed by Global Banking and Corporate Banking, it is only in Global Banking that their size requires the use of portfolio level credit mitigants. Across Global Banking, risk limits and utilisations, maturity profiles and risk quality are monitored and managed proactively. This process is key to the setting of risk appetite for these larger, more complex, geographically distributed customer groups. While the principal form of risk management continues to be at the point of exposure origination, through the lending decision-making process, Global Banking also utilises loan sales and credit default swap ('CDS') hedges to manage concentrations and reduce risk. These transactions are the responsibility of a dedicated Global Banking portfolio management team. Hedging activity is carried out within agreed credit parameters, and is subject to market risk limits and a robust governance structure. Where applicable, CDSs are entered into directly with a central clearing house counterparty. Otherwise, the Group's exposure to CDS protection providers is diversified among mainly banking counterparties with strong credit ratings.

CDS mitigants are held at portfolio level and are not included in the expected credit loss calculations. CDS mitigants are not reported in the following tables.

### Collateral on loans and advances

Collateral held is analysed separately for commercial real estate and for other corporate, commercial and financial (non-bank) lending. The following tables include off-balance sheet loan commitments, primarily undrawn credit lines.

The collateral measured in the following tables consists of fixed first charges on real estate, and charges over cash and marketable financial instruments. The values in the tables represent the expected market value on an open market basis. No adjustment has been made to the collateral for any expected costs of recovery. Marketable securities are measured at their fair value.

Other types of collateral such as unsupported guarantees and floating charges over the assets of a customer's business are not measured in the following tables. While such mitigants have value, often providing rights in insolvency, their assignable value is not sufficiently certain and they are therefore assigned no value for disclosure purposes.

The LTV ratios presented are calculated by directly associating loans and advances with the collateral that individually and uniquely supports each facility. When collateral assets are shared by multiple loans and advances, whether specifically or, more generally, by way of an all monies charge, the collateral value is pro-rated across the loans and advances protected by the collateral.

For credit-impaired loans, the collateral values cannot be directly compared with impairment allowances recognised. The LTV

## Risk

figures use open market values with no adjustments. Impairment allowances are calculated on a different basis, by considering other cash flows and adjusting collateral values for costs of realising collateral as explained further on page 324.

### Commercial real estate loans and advances

The value of commercial real estate collateral is determined by using a combination of external and internal valuations and physical inspections. For commercial real estate, where the

facility exceeds regulatory threshold requirements, Group policy requires an independent review of the valuation at least every three years, or more frequently as the need arises.

In Hong Kong, market practice is typically for lending to major property companies to be either secured by guarantees or unsecured. In Europe, facilities of a working capital nature are generally not secured by a first fixed charge, and are therefore disclosed as not collateralised.

### Wholesale lending – commercial real estate loans and advances including loan commitments by level of collateral for key countries/territories (by stage)

(Audited)

	Total		Of which:			
	Gross carrying/ nominal amount \$m	ECL coverage %	UK		Hong Kong	
			Gross carrying/ nominal amount \$m	ECL coverage %	Gross carrying/ nominal amount \$m	ECL coverage %
<b>Stage 1</b>						
Not collateralised	50,603	0.1	7,623	0.4	23,864	–
Fully collateralised	71,769	0.1	13,139	0.2	32,951	–
LTV ratio:						
– less than 50%	35,984	0.1	4,142	0.2	22,645	–
– 51% to 75%	26,390	0.1	6,460	0.2	8,082	–
– 76% to 90%	5,284	0.2	1,859	0.2	1,181	–
– 91% to 100%	4,111	0.1	678	–	1,043	0.1
Partially collateralised (A):	5,429	0.1	2,018	0.1	714	–
– collateral value on A	2,942		874		447	
<b>Total</b>	<b>127,801</b>	<b>0.1</b>	<b>22,780</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>57,529</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>Stage 2</b>						
Not collateralised	11,729	4.3	1,970	0.9	7,758	5.9
Fully collateralised	12,741	1.1	1,131	2.3	6,385	0.4
LTV ratio:						
– less than 50%	5,759	1.0	605	3.1	3,633	0.3
– 51% to 75%	4,804	1.1	471	1.3	2,389	0.5
– 76% to 90%	757	1.5	43	–	269	0.4
– 91% to 100%	1,421	1.5	12	–	94	–
Partially collateralised (B):	1,783	2.7	366	0.3	172	2.9
– collateral value on B	930		223		70	
<b>Total</b>	<b>26,253</b>	<b>2.7</b>	<b>3,467</b>	<b>1.3</b>	<b>14,315</b>	<b>3.4</b>
<b>Stage 3</b>						
Not collateralised	828	40.9	407	42.0	198	35.9
Fully collateralised	1,176	22.0	346	5.2	290	11.0
LTV ratio:						
– less than 50%	645	19.8	36	2.8	284	10.9
– 51% to 75%	286	9.1	250	5.2	–	–
– 76% to 90%	62	14.5	11	–	2	–
– 91% to 100%	183	52.5	49	8.2	4	25.0
Partially collateralised (C):	265	47.9	204	49.0	–	–
– collateral value on C	149		97		–	
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,269</b>	<b>32.0</b>	<b>957</b>	<b>30.2</b>	<b>488</b>	<b>21.1</b>
<b>POCI</b>						
Not collateralised	–	–	–	–	–	–
Fully collateralised	98	–	–	–	98	–
LTV ratio:						
– less than 50%	98	–	–	–	98	–
– 51% to 75%	–	–	–	–	–	–
– 76% to 90%	–	–	–	–	–	–
– 91% to 100%	–	–	–	–	–	–
Partially collateralised (D):	–	–	–	–	–	–
– collateral value on D	–		–		–	
<b>Total</b>	<b>98</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>98</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>156,421</b>	<b>1.0</b>	<b>27,204</b>	<b>1.5</b>	<b>72,430</b>	<b>0.8</b>

Wholesale lending – commercial real estate loans and advances including loan commitments by level of collateral for key countries/territories (by stage) (continued)

(Audited)

	Total		Of which:			
			UK		Hong Kong	
	Gross carrying/ nominal amount \$m	ECL coverage %	Gross carrying/ nominal amount \$m	ECL coverage %	Gross carrying/ nominal amount \$m	ECL coverage %
<b>Stage 1</b>						
Not collateralised	55,376	0.1	7,205	0.6	29,422	–
Fully collateralised	71,915	0.2	14,053	0.2	33,386	–
LTV ratio:						
– less than 50%	36,408	0.1	4,665	0.3	22,361	–
– 51% to 75%	26,081	0.2	7,031	0.2	9,091	–
– 76% to 90%	5,098	0.3	1,932	0.2	1,093	–
– 91% to 100%	4,328	0.3	425	0.5	841	–
Partially collateralised (A):	5,477	0.2	1,463	0.1	769	–
– collateral value on A	3,486		912		594	
<b>Total</b>	<b>132,768</b>	<b>0.1</b>	<b>22,721</b>	<b>0.4</b>	<b>63,577</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>Stage 2</b>						
Not collateralised	8,710	1.3	3,337	2.2	1,084	0.1
Fully collateralised	18,383	1.0	2,534	1.6	8,719	0.5
LTV ratio:						
– less than 50%	8,544	0.8	1,132	1.5	5,359	0.4
– 51% to 75%	8,097	1.1	1,020	2.0	2,955	0.8
– 76% to 90%	849	1.1	350	0.9	319	0.3
– 91% to 100%	893	1.0	32	3.1	86	–
Partially collateralised (B):	1,260	1.0	713	0.8	196	1.0
– collateral value on B	517		246		147	
<b>Total</b>	<b>28,353</b>	<b>1.1</b>	<b>6,584</b>	<b>1.8</b>	<b>9,999</b>	<b>0.5</b>
<b>Stage 3</b>						
Not collateralised	1,038	45.3	635	50.7	–	–
Fully collateralised	583	11.5	348	9.5	20	5.0
LTV ratio:						
– less than 50%	177	13.6	56	5.4	11	–
– 51% to 75%	161	15.5	128	12.5	3	–
– 76% to 90%	149	6.7	139	5.8	–	–
– 91% to 100%	96	8.3	25	24.0	6	16.7
Partially collateralised (C):	474	45.6	195	27.7	–	–
– collateral value on C	331		120		–	
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,095</b>	<b>35.9</b>	<b>1,178</b>	<b>34.7</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>5.0</b>
<b>POCI</b>						
Not collateralised	–	–	–	–	–	–
Fully collateralised	1	–	–	–	–	–
LTV ratio:						
– less than 50%	1	–	–	–	–	–
– 51% to 75%	–	–	–	–	–	–
– 76% to 90%	–	–	–	–	–	–
– 91% to 100%	–	–	–	–	–	–
Partially collateralised (D):	–	–	–	–	–	–
– collateral value on D	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>At 31 Dec 2020</b>	<b>163,217</b>	<b>0.8</b>	<b>30,483</b>	<b>2.0</b>	<b>73,596</b>	<b>0.1</b>

## Risk

### Wholesale lending – commercial real estate loans and advances including loan commitments by level of collateral for key countries/territories

(Audited)

	Total		Of which:			
	Gross carrying/ nominal amount \$m	ECL coverage %	UK		Hong Kong	
			Gross carrying/ nominal amount \$m	ECL coverage %	Gross carrying/ nominal amount \$m	ECL coverage %
<b>Rated CRR/PD1 to 7</b>						
Not collateralised	61,279	0.5	9,586	0.5	30,917	0.6
Fully collateralised	83,456	0.2	14,218	0.2	38,817	0.1
Partially collateralised (A):	7,059	0.5	2,379	0.2	886	0.6
– collateral value on A	3,729		1,092		517	
<b>Total</b>	<b>151,794</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>26,183</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>70,620</b>	<b>0.3</b>
<b>Rated CRR/PD8</b>						
Not collateralised	1,053	26.5	7	42.9	705	38.6
Fully collateralised	1,054	3.8	52	38.5	519	2.1
LTV ratio:						
– less than 50%	503	4.8	41	41.5	378	0.8
– 51% to 75%	447	3.1	8	25.0	137	5.8
– 76% to 90%	60	1.7	1	–	4	–
– 91% to 100%	44	2.3	2	–	–	–
Partially collateralised (B):	153	15.0	5	20.0	–	–
– collateral value on B	143		5		–	
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,260</b>	<b>15.1</b>	<b>64</b>	<b>37.5</b>	<b>1,224</b>	<b>23.1</b>
<b>Rated CRR/PD9 to 10</b>						
Not collateralised	828	40.9	407	42.0	198	35.9
Fully collateralised	1,274	20.3	346	5.2	388	8.2
LTV ratio:						
– less than 50%	743	17.2	36	2.8	382	8.1
– 51% to 75%	286	9.1	250	5.2	–	–
– 76% to 90%	62	14.5	11	–	2	–
– 91% to 100%	183	52.5	49	8.2	4	25.0
Partially collateralised (C):	265	47.9	204	49.0	–	–
– collateral value on C	149		97		–	
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,367</b>	<b>30.6</b>	<b>957</b>	<b>30.2</b>	<b>586</b>	<b>17.6</b>
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>156,421</b>	<b>1.0</b>	<b>27,204</b>	<b>1.5</b>	<b>72,430</b>	<b>0.8</b>
<b>Rated CRR/PD1 to 7</b>						
Not collateralised	64,046	0.3	10,527	1.1	30,506	–
Fully collateralised	89,664	0.3	16,483	0.4	41,861	0.1
Partially collateralised (A):	6,728	0.4	2,174	0.3	965	0.2
– collateral value on A	3,994		1,157		741	
<b>Total</b>	<b>160,438</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>29,184</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>73,332</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>Rated CRR/PD8</b>						
Not collateralised	40	22.5	15	6.7	–	–
Fully collateralised	634	8.2	104	12.5	244	12.7
LTV ratio:						
– less than 50%	282	7.1	15	6.7	102	11.8
– 51% to 75%	321	9.0	75	13.3	138	13.0
– 76% to 90%	14	21.4	5	20.0	4	25.0
– 91% to 100%	17	–	9	–	–	–
Partially collateralised (B):	9	11.1	2	50.0	–	–
– collateral value on B	9		1		–	
<b>Total</b>	<b>683</b>	<b>9.1</b>	<b>121</b>	<b>12.4</b>	<b>244</b>	<b>12.7</b>
<b>Rated CRR/PD9 to 10</b>						
Not collateralised	1,038	45.3	635	50.7	–	–
Fully collateralised	584	11.5	348	9.5	20	5.0
LTV ratio:						
– less than 50%	178	13.5	56	5.4	11	–
– 51% to 75%	161	15.5	128	12.5	3	–
– 76% to 90%	149	6.7	139	5.8	–	–
– 91% to 100%	96	8.3	25	24.0	6	16.7
Partially collateralised (C):	474	45.6	195	27.7	–	–
– collateral value on C	337		120		–	
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,096</b>	<b>35.9</b>	<b>1,178</b>	<b>34.7</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>5.0</b>
<b>At 31 Dec 2020</b>	<b>163,217</b>	<b>0.8</b>	<b>30,483</b>	<b>2.0</b>	<b>73,596</b>	<b>0.1</b>

### Other corporate, commercial and financial (non-bank) loans and advances

Other corporate, commercial and financial (non-bank) loans are analysed separately in the following table, which focuses on the countries/territories containing the majority of our loans and advances balances. For financing activities in other corporate and commercial lending, collateral value is not strongly correlated to principal repayment performance.

Collateral values are generally refreshed when an obligor's general credit performance deteriorates and we have to assess the likely performance of secondary sources of repayment should it prove necessary to rely on them.

Accordingly, the following table reports values only for customers with CRR 8–10, recognising that these loans and advances generally have valuations that are comparatively recent.

### Wholesale lending – other corporate, commercial and financial (non-bank) loans and advances including loan commitments by level of collateral for key countries/territories (by stage)

(Audited)

	Of which:					
	Total		UK		Hong Kong	
	Gross carrying/ nominal amount \$m	ECL coverage %	Gross carrying/ nominal amount \$m	ECL coverage %	Gross carrying/ nominal amount \$m	ECL coverage %
<b>Stage 1</b>						
Not collateralised	624,935	0.1	112,188	0.2	111,948	–
Fully collateralised	112,905	0.1	22,971	0.2	45,479	0.1
LTV ratio:						
– less than 50%	40,636	0.1	6,512	0.2	16,915	–
– 51% to 75%	38,709	0.1	9,431	0.2	16,533	0.1
– 76% to 90%	13,284	0.1	2,556	0.1	4,920	0.1
– 91% to 100%	20,276	0.1	4,472	–	7,111	0.1
Partially collateralised (A):	64,058	0.1	8,665	0.1	20,358	–
– collateral value on A	30,890		4,826		9,322	
<b>Total</b>	<b>801,898</b>	<b>0.1</b>	<b>143,824</b>	<b>0.2</b>	<b>177,785</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>Stage 2</b>						
Not collateralised	85,394	1.1	18,562	2.0	8,310	1.1
Fully collateralised	32,019	1.1	8,231	1.3	11,503	0.7
LTV ratio:						
– less than 50%	10,892	1.2	3,148	1.5	3,378	0.5
– 51% to 75%	14,281	1.1	4,161	1.2	5,202	0.9
– 76% to 90%	2,752	1.2	687	1.5	1,148	0.9
– 91% to 100%	4,094	0.9	235	1.7	1,775	0.2
Partially collateralised (B):	12,484	1.0	1,824	1.9	1,788	0.4
– collateral value on B	6,675		937		785	
<b>Total</b>	<b>129,897</b>	<b>1.1</b>	<b>28,617</b>	<b>1.8</b>	<b>21,601</b>	<b>0.8</b>
<b>Stage 3</b>						
Not collateralised	8,122	47.3	2,979	21.6	732	74.7
Fully collateralised	2,278	12.7	1,212	3.4	240	2.1
LTV ratio:						
– less than 50%	603	20.9	249	4.8	76	–
– 51% to 75%	1,110	5.0	786	1.4	110	3.6
– 76% to 90%	295	11.5	115	9.6	26	–
– 91% to 100%	270	27.4	62	9.7	28	3.6
Partially collateralised (C):	2,134	38.7	318	35.5	616	28.9
– collateral value on C	1,200		186		358	
<b>Total</b>	<b>12,534</b>	<b>39.6</b>	<b>4,509</b>	<b>17.7</b>	<b>1,588</b>	<b>46.0</b>
<b>POCI</b>						
Not collateralised	114	36.0	28	21.4	4	–
Fully collateralised	61	34.4	–	–	57	36.8
LTV ratio:						
– less than 50%	–	–	–	–	–	–
– 51% to 75%	57	36.8	–	–	57	36.8
– 76% to 90%	–	–	–	–	–	–
– 91% to 100%	4	–	–	–	–	–
Partially collateralised (D):	2	100.0	–	–	–	–
– collateral value on D	2		–		–	
<b>Total</b>	<b>177</b>	<b>36.2</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>21.4</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>34.4</b>
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>944,506</b>	<b>0.8</b>	<b>176,978</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>201,035</b>	<b>0.5</b>

## Risk

### Wholesale lending – other corporate, commercial and financial (non-bank) loans and advances including loan commitments by level of collateral for key countries/territories (by stage) (continued)

(Audited)

	Total		Of which:			
			UK		Hong Kong	
	Gross carrying/ nominal amount \$m	ECL coverage %	Gross carrying/ nominal amount \$m	ECL coverage %	Gross carrying/ nominal amount \$m	ECL coverage %
<b>Stage 1</b>						
Not collateralised	617,592	0.2	122,554	0.4	95,061	0.1
Fully collateralised	110,528	0.2	28,232	0.3	40,207	0.1
LTV ratio:						
– less than 50%	37,991	0.1	7,367	0.3	14,744	0.1
– 51% to 75%	36,696	0.2	11,891	0.3	13,961	0.2
– 76% to 90%	13,542	0.2	2,624	0.4	6,522	0.1
– 91% to 100%	22,299	0.1	6,350	0.1	4,980	0.1
Partially collateralised (A):	52,892	0.2	6,826	0.5	19,163	0.1
– collateral value on A	25,903		3,524		9,208	
Total	781,012	0.2	157,612	0.4	154,431	0.1
<b>Stage 2</b>						
Not collateralised	118,959	1.6	37,430	2.6	19,466	0.4
Fully collateralised	37,753	1.3	9,316	2.1	15,044	0.8
LTV ratio:						
– less than 50%	11,992	1.3	2,498	1.5	3,920	0.7
– 51% to 75%	16,982	1.6	5,715	2.2	6,657	1.0
– 76% to 90%	3,727	1.2	502	3.2	2,150	0.7
– 91% to 100%	5,052	0.9	601	2.0	2,317	0.3
Partially collateralised (B):	16,829	1.5	3,984	2.7	3,849	0.9
– collateral value on B	9,425		1,714		2,104	
Total	173,541	1.5	50,730	2.5	38,359	0.6
<b>Stage 3</b>						
Not collateralised	7,852	50.0	2,793	28.5	865	66.0
Fully collateralised	1,939	17.3	585	7.9	342	6.4
LTV ratio:						
– less than 50%	637	24.0	151	8.6	83	6.0
– 51% to 75%	526	19.0	182	12.6	128	4.7
– 76% to 90%	294	9.2	211	1.9	49	14.3
– 91% to 100%	482	11.6	41	14.6	82	4.9
Partially collateralised (C):	2,847	35.5	553	23.1	592	26.4
– collateral value on C	1,619		337		322	
Total	12,638	41.7	3,931	24.7	1,799	41.6
<b>POCI</b>						
Not collateralised	211	39.8	54	63.0	1	–
Fully collateralised	63	41.3	–	–	45	51.1
LTV ratio:						
– less than 50%	6	50.0	–	–	–	–
– 51% to 75%	11	9.1	–	–	11	9.1
– 76% to 90%	34	64.7	–	–	34	64.7
– 91% to 100%	12	–	–	–	–	–
Partially collateralised (D):	4	75.0	–	–	–	–
– collateral value on D	4		–		–	
Total	278	40.6	54	63.0	46	50.0
At 31 Dec 2020	967,469	1.0	212,327	1.3	194,635	0.6



Wholesale lending – other corporate, commercial and financial (non-bank) loans and advances including loan commitments by level of collateral for key countries/territories

(Audited)

	Total		Of which:			
			UK		Hong Kong	
	Gross carrying/ nominal amount \$m	ECL coverage %	Gross carrying/ nominal amount \$m	ECL coverage %	Gross carrying/ nominal amount \$m	ECL coverage %
<b>Rated CRR/PD8</b>						
Not collateralised	4,790	3.9	1,587	3.1	79	30.4
Fully collateralised	1,653	3.9	259	6.6	32	–
LTV ratio:						
– less than 50%	803	3.5	113	6.2	2	–
– 51% to 75%	583	3.8	110	8.2	1	–
– 76% to 90%	116	5.2	23	4.3	29	–
– 91% to 100%	151	5.3	13	–	–	–
Partially collateralised (A):	1,253	3.7	138	8.0	11	–
– collateral value on A	921		40		6	
<b>Total</b>	<b>7,696</b>	<b>3.9</b>	<b>1,984</b>	<b>3.9</b>	<b>122</b>	<b>20.5</b>
<b>Rated CRR/PD9 to 10</b>						
Not collateralised	8,239	47.1	3,007	21.5	736	74.3
Fully collateralised	2,335	13.3	1,212	3.4	297	9.1
LTV ratio:						
– less than 50%	604	20.9	249	4.8	75	–
– 51% to 75%	1,166	6.7	786	1.4	168	14.9
– 76% to 90%	295	11.5	115	9.6	26	–
– 91% to 100%	270	27.4	62	9.7	28	3.6
Partially collateralised (B):	2,137	38.7	318	35.5	616	28.9
– collateral value on B	1,203		186		358	
<b>Total</b>	<b>12,711</b>	<b>39.5</b>	<b>4,537</b>	<b>17.7</b>	<b>1,649</b>	<b>45.6</b>
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>20,407</b>	<b>26.1</b>	<b>6,521</b>	<b>13.5</b>	<b>1,771</b>	<b>43.8</b>
Rated CRR/PD8						
Not collateralised	3,787	7.1	924	8.7	103	25.2
Fully collateralised	1,107	5.2	171	9.4	15	–
LTV ratio:						
– less than 50%	269	4.1	29	10.3	1	–
– 51% to 75%	480	6.3	87	6.9	–	–
– 76% to 90%	140	5.0	13	23.1	14	–
– 91% to 100%	218	4.1	42	9.5	–	–
Partially collateralised (A):	493	8.1	174	9.2	27	3.7
– collateral value on A	352		83		13	
<b>Total</b>	<b>5,387</b>	<b>6.8</b>	<b>1,269</b>	<b>8.7</b>	<b>145</b>	<b>18.6</b>
Rated CRR/PD9 to 10						
Not collateralised	8,062	49.7	2,847	29.1	865	66.0
Fully collateralised	2,003	18.1	585	7.9	388	11.6
LTV ratio:						
– less than 50%	644	24.2	151	8.6	84	6.0
– 51% to 75%	538	18.8	182	12.6	139	5.0
– 76% to 90%	327	15.0	211	1.9	83	34.9
– 91% to 100%	494	11.3	41	14.6	82	4.9
Partially collateralised (B):	2,851	35.6	553	23.1	592	26.4
– collateral value on B	1,623		337		322	
<b>Total</b>	<b>12,916</b>	<b>41.7</b>	<b>3,985</b>	<b>25.2</b>	<b>1,845</b>	<b>41.8</b>
<b>At 31 Dec 2020</b>	<b>18,303</b>	<b>31.4</b>	<b>5,254</b>	<b>21.2</b>	<b>1,990</b>	<b>40.2</b>

Other credit risk exposures

In addition to collateralised lending, other credit enhancements are employed and methods used to mitigate credit risk arising from financial assets. These are summarised below:

- Some securities issued by governments, banks and other financial institutions benefit from additional credit enhancements provided by government guarantees that cover the assets.
- Debt securities issued by banks and financial institutions include asset-backed securities ('ABSs') and similar instruments, which are supported by underlying pools of financial assets. Credit risk associated with ABSs is reduced through the purchase of credit default swap ('CDS') protection.
- Trading loans and advances mainly pledged against cash collateral are posted to satisfy margin requirements. There is limited credit risk on cash collateral posted since in the event of

default of the counterparty this would be set off against the related liability. Reverse repos and stock borrowing are by their nature collateralised.

*Collateral accepted as security that the Group is permitted to sell or repledge under these arrangements is described on page 358 of the financial statements.*

- The Group's maximum exposure to credit risk includes financial guarantees and similar contracts granted, as well as loan and other credit-related commitments. Depending on the terms of the arrangement, we may use additional credit mitigation if a guarantee is called upon or a loan commitment is drawn and subsequently defaults.

*For further information on these arrangements, see Note 32 on the financial statements.*

## Risk

### Derivatives

We participate in transactions exposing us to counterparty credit risk. Counterparty credit risk is the risk of financial loss if the counterparty to a transaction defaults before satisfactorily settling it. It arises principally from over-the-counter ('OTC') derivatives and securities financing transactions and is calculated in both the trading and non-trading books. Transactions vary in value by reference to a market factor such as an interest rate, exchange rate or asset price.

The counterparty risk from derivative transactions is taken into account when reporting the fair value of derivative positions. The adjustment to the fair value is known as the credit valuation adjustment ('CVA').

*For an analysis of CVAs, see Note 12 on the financial statements.*

The following table reflects by risk type the fair values and gross notional contract amounts of derivatives cleared through an exchange, central counterparty or non-central counterparty.

### Notional contract amounts and fair values of derivatives

	2021			2020		
	Notional amount	Fair value		Notional amount	Fair value	
		Assets	Liabilities		Assets	Liabilities
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
<b>Total OTC derivatives</b>	<b>21,964,665</b>	<b>246,108</b>	<b>241,136</b>	22,749,280	372,373	368,010
– total OTC derivatives cleared by central counterparties	<b>10,086,344</b>	<b>59,147</b>	<b>60,686</b>	9,898,260	74,054	75,253
– total OTC derivatives not cleared by central counterparties	<b>11,878,321</b>	<b>186,961</b>	<b>180,450</b>	12,851,020	298,319	292,757
Total exchange traded derivatives	<b>1,359,692</b>	<b>4,152</b>	<b>3,306</b>	1,332,438	4,456	4,094
<b>Gross</b>	<b>23,324,357</b>	<b>250,260</b>	<b>244,442</b>	24,081,718	376,829	372,104
Offset		<b>(53,378)</b>	<b>(53,378)</b>		(69,103)	(69,103)
<b>At 31 Dec</b>		<b>196,882</b>	<b>191,064</b>		307,726	303,001

*The purposes for which HSBC uses derivatives are described in Note 15 on the financial statements.*

The International Swaps and Derivatives Association ('ISDA') master agreement is our preferred agreement for documenting derivatives activity. It is common, and our preferred practice, for the parties involved in a derivative transaction to execute a credit support annex ('CSA') in conjunction with the ISDA master agreement. Under a CSA, collateral is passed between the parties to mitigate the counterparty risk inherent in outstanding positions. The majority of our CSAs are with financial institutional clients.

We manage the counterparty exposure on our OTC derivative contracts by using collateral agreements with counterparties and netting agreements. Currently, we do not actively manage our general OTC derivative counterparty exposure in the credit markets, although we may manage individual exposures in certain circumstances.

We place strict policy restrictions on collateral types and as a consequence the types of collateral received and pledged are, by value, highly liquid and of a strong quality, being predominantly cash.

Where a collateral type is required to be approved outside the collateral policy, approval is required from a committee of senior representatives from Markets, Legal and Risk.

*See page 378 and Note 30 on the financial statements for details regarding legally enforceable right of offset in the event of counterparty default and collateral received in respect of derivatives.*

### Personal lending

This section presents further disclosures related to personal lending. It provides details of the regions, countries and products that are driving the change observed in personal loans and advances to customers, with the impact of foreign exchange separately identified. Additionally, Hong Kong and UK mortgage book LTV data is provided.

This section also provides a reconciliation of the opening 1 January 2021 to 31 December 2021 closing gross carrying/nominal amounts and associated allowance for ECL. Further product granularity is also provided by stage, with geographical data presented for loans and advances to customers, loan and other credit-related commitments and financial guarantees.

At 31 December 2021, total personal lending for loans and advances to customers of \$478bn increased by \$17.5bn compared with 31 December 2020. This increase included adverse foreign exchange movements of \$6.4bn. Excluding foreign exchange movements, there was growth of \$24.0bn, primarily driven by \$11.4bn in Asia and \$10.2bn in Europe. The allowance for ECL attributable to personal lending, excluding off-balance sheet loan commitments and guarantees and foreign exchange movements, decreased \$1.5bn to \$3.1bn at 31 December 2021.

Excluding foreign exchange movements, total personal lending was primarily driven by mortgage growth, which grew by \$22.8bn. Mortgages grew \$10.1bn in the UK; \$9.9bn in Asia, notably \$6.6bn in Hong Kong and \$2.1bn in Australia; and \$3.4bn in Canada. This was partly offset by a decrease of \$1.8bn due to domestic mass market retail banking in the US being reclassified to assets held for sale. The allowance for ECL, excluding foreign exchange, attributable to mortgages of \$0.7bn decreased by \$0.1bn compared with 31 December 2020.

The quality of both our Hong Kong and UK mortgage books remained high, with low levels of impairment allowances. The average LTV ratio on new mortgage lending in Hong Kong was 62%, compared with an estimated 47% for the overall mortgage portfolio. The average LTV ratio on new lending in the UK was 67%, compared with an estimated 51% for the overall mortgage portfolio.

Excluding foreign exchange movements, other personal lending balances at 31 December 2021 increased by \$1.2bn compared with 31 December 2020, mainly from unsecured personal lending in Hong Kong (up \$1.0bn) and in Latin America (up \$0.7bn), as well as from guaranteed loans in respect of residential property in France (up \$0.8bn). These were offset by a decrease in credit cards mainly in the US (down \$0.9bn).

The allowance for ECL, excluding foreign exchange, attributable to other personal lending of \$2.4bn decreased by \$1.5bn compared with 31 December 2020. Excluding foreign exchange, the allowance for ECL attributable to credit cards decreased by \$0.9bn while unsecured personal lending decreased by \$0.6bn.

Total personal lending for loans and advances to customers at amortised cost by stage distribution

	Gross carrying amount				Allowance for ECL			
	Stage 1 \$m	Stage 2 \$m	Stage 3 \$m	Total \$m	Stage 1 \$m	Stage 2 \$m	Stage 3 \$m	Total \$m
<b>By portfolio</b>								
First lien residential mortgages	360,686	7,637	3,045	371,368	(128)	(131)	(416)	(675)
– of which: interest only (including offset)	28,506	1,795	255	30,556	(5)	(24)	(81)	(110)
– affordability (including US adjustable rate mortgages)	13,621	712	452	14,785	(6)	(6)	(5)	(17)
Other personal lending	96,270	8,802	1,897	106,969	(530)	(1,088)	(810)	(2,428)
– second lien residential mortgages	314	44	37	395	(1)	(4)	(9)	(14)
– guaranteed loans in respect of residential property	20,643	731	236	21,610	(9)	(7)	(42)	(58)
– other personal lending which is secured	36,533	1,096	366	37,995	(21)	(15)	(120)	(156)
– credit cards	18,623	3,897	338	22,858	(246)	(675)	(214)	(1,135)
– other personal lending which is unsecured	18,743	2,820	915	22,478	(240)	(378)	(421)	(1,039)
– motor vehicle finance	1,414	214	5	1,633	(13)	(9)	(4)	(26)
– IPO loans	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>456,956</b>	<b>16,439</b>	<b>4,942</b>	<b>478,337</b>	<b>(658)</b>	<b>(1,219)</b>	<b>(1,226)</b>	<b>(3,103)</b>
<b>By geography</b>								
Europe	212,284	5,639	2,148	220,071	(199)	(499)	(637)	(1,335)
– of which: UK	176,547	4,668	1,488	182,703	(167)	(480)	(399)	(1,046)
Asia	187,391	7,796	1,303	196,490	(158)	(381)	(226)	(765)
– of which: Hong Kong	125,854	4,959	202	131,015	(65)	(231)	(43)	(339)
MENA	4,965	252	202	5,419	(38)	(40)	(94)	(172)
North America	43,489	2,126	1,005	46,620	(43)	(67)	(118)	(228)
Latin America	8,827	626	284	9,737	(220)	(232)	(151)	(603)
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>456,956</b>	<b>16,439</b>	<b>4,942</b>	<b>478,337</b>	<b>(658)</b>	<b>(1,219)</b>	<b>(1,226)</b>	<b>(3,103)</b>

Total personal lending for loans and other credit-related commitments and financial guarantees by stage distribution

	Nominal amount				Allowance for ECL			
	Stage 1 \$m	Stage 2 \$m	Stage 3 \$m	Total \$m	Stage 1 \$m	Stage 2 \$m	Stage 3 \$m	Total \$m
Europe	57,109	558	107	57,774	(11)	(1)	–	(12)
– of which: UK	54,704	407	104	55,215	(10)	(1)	–	(11)
Asia	160,248	894	21	161,163	–	–	–	–
– of which: Hong Kong	121,597	292	19	121,908	–	–	–	–
MENA	2,568	30	16	2,614	(5)	–	–	(5)
North America	15,039	251	23	15,313	(15)	(1)	–	(16)
Latin America	3,920	29	2	3,951	(6)	–	–	(6)
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>238,884</b>	<b>1,762</b>	<b>169</b>	<b>240,815</b>	<b>(37)</b>	<b>(2)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(39)</b>

Total personal lending for loans and advances to customers at amortised cost by stage distribution (continued)<sup>1</sup>

	Gross carrying amount				Allowance for ECL			
	Stage 1 \$m	Stage 2 \$m	Stage 3 \$m	Total \$m	Stage 1 \$m	Stage 2 \$m	Stage 3 \$m	Total \$m
<b>By portfolio</b>								
First lien residential mortgages	336,666	12,233	3,383	352,282	(125)	(188)	(442)	(755)
– of which: interest only (including offset)	29,143	3,074	351	32,568	(9)	(19)	(88)	(116)
– affordability (including US adjustable rate mortgages)	13,265	2,209	606	16,080	(11)	(11)	(5)	(27)
Other personal lending	93,468	12,831	2,228	108,527	(702)	(2,214)	(1,060)	(3,976)
– second lien residential mortgages	593	100	51	744	(3)	(9)	(10)	(22)
– guaranteed loans in respect of residential property	21,558	835	159	22,552	(4)	(7)	(32)	(43)
– other personal lending which is secured	36,230	1,357	448	38,035	(13)	(19)	(127)	(159)
– credit cards	17,327	5,292	680	23,299	(386)	(1,281)	(380)	(2,047)
– other personal lending which is unsecured	16,338	5,096	882	22,316	(288)	(888)	(506)	(1,682)
– motor vehicle finance	1,374	151	8	1,533	(8)	(10)	(5)	(23)
– IPO loans	48	–	–	48	–	–	–	–
<b>At 31 Dec 2020</b>	<b>430,134</b>	<b>25,064</b>	<b>5,611</b>	<b>460,809</b>	<b>(827)</b>	<b>(2,402)</b>	<b>(1,502)</b>	<b>(4,731)</b>
<b>By geography</b>								
Europe	200,120	11,032	2,511	213,663	(247)	(1,271)	(826)	(2,344)
– of which: UK	163,338	9,476	1,721	174,535	(223)	(1,230)	(545)	(1,998)
Asia	178,175	7,969	1,169	187,313	(234)	(446)	(241)	(921)
– of which: Hong Kong	118,252	5,133	206	123,591	(102)	(237)	(48)	(387)
MENA	4,879	403	251	5,533	(54)	(112)	(152)	(318)
North America	40,387	4,613	1,378	46,378	(93)	(200)	(132)	(425)
Latin America	6,573	1,047	302	7,922	(199)	(373)	(151)	(723)
<b>At 31 Dec 2020</b>	<b>430,134</b>	<b>25,064</b>	<b>5,611</b>	<b>460,809</b>	<b>(827)</b>	<b>(2,402)</b>	<b>(1,502)</b>	<b>(4,731)</b>

<sup>1</sup> During the period, the Group has re-presented the other personal lending with additional granularity.

## Risk

### Total personal lending for loans and other credit-related commitments and financial guarantees by stage distribution (continued)

	Nominal amount				Allowance for ECL			
	Stage 1 \$m	Stage 2 \$m	Stage 3 \$m	Total \$m	Stage 1 \$m	Stage 2 \$m	Stage 3 \$m	Total \$m
Europe	56,920	719	96	57,735	(22)	(2)	—	(24)
– of which: UK	54,348	435	92	54,875	(21)	(2)	—	(23)
Asia	156,057	790	11	156,858	—	—	—	—
– of which: Hong Kong	118,529	10	10	118,549	—	—	—	—
MENA	2,935	46	8	2,989	(1)	—	—	(1)
North America	15,835	124	38	15,997	(11)	—	—	(11)
Latin America	3,462	28	1	3,491	(5)	—	—	(5)
At 31 Dec 2020	235,209	1,707	154	237,070	(39)	(2)	—	(41)

### Exposure to UK interest-only mortgage loans

The following information is presented for HSBC branded UK interest-only mortgage loans with balances of \$15.2bn. This excludes offset mortgages in the first direct brand and Private Bank mortgages.

At the end of 2021, the average LTV ratio in the portfolio was 40% and 99% of mortgages had an LTV ratio of 75% or less.

Of the interest-only mortgage loans that expired in 2019, 89%

were repaid within 12 months of expiry with a total of 91% being repaid within 24 months of expiry. For those expiring during 2020, 73% were repaid within 12 months of expiry. The drop in the amount fully repaid within the 12 months is explained by the extensions granted as part of the FCA guidance on helping borrowers with maturing interest-only mortgages during the pandemic that ended in October 2021. Excluding the extensions, only \$3.9m remains outstanding.

The profile of maturing UK interest-only loans is as follows:

### UK interest-only mortgage loans

Expired interest-only mortgage loans	<b>\$m</b>
	<b>167</b>
<b>Interest-only mortgage loans by maturity</b>	
– 2022	<b>267</b>
– 2023	<b>401</b>
– 2024	<b>330</b>
– 2025	<b>420</b>
– 2026–2030	<b>3,288</b>
– post-2030	<b>10,333</b>
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>15,206</b>
Expired interest-only mortgage loans	169
Interest-only mortgage loans by maturity	
– 2021	356
– 2022	392
– 2023	500
– 2024	407
– 2025–2029	3,317
– post-2030	9,914
At 31 Dec 2020	15,055

### Exposure to offset mortgage in first direct

The offset mortgage in first direct is a flexible way for our customers to take control of their finances. It works by grouping together the customer's mortgage, savings and current accounts to offset their credit and debit balances against their mortgage exposure.

At 31 December 2021, exposures were worth a total \$7.0bn with an average LTV ratio of 35% (31 December 2020: \$8.6bn exposure and 37% LTV ratio).

Personal lending – reconciliation of changes in gross carrying/nominal amount and allowances for loans and advances to customers including loan commitments and financial guarantees

(Audited)

	Non-credit impaired				Credit impaired		Total	
	Stage 1		Stage 2		Stage 3			
	Gross carrying/nominal amount	Allowance for ECL	Gross carrying/nominal amount	Allowance for ECL	Gross carrying/nominal amount	Allowance for ECL	Gross carrying/nominal amount	Allowance for ECL
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
<b>At 1 Jan 2021</b>	<b>665,346</b>	<b>(866)</b>	<b>26,770</b>	<b>(2,405)</b>	<b>5,762</b>	<b>(1,503)</b>	<b>697,878</b>	<b>(4,774)</b>
Transfers of financial instruments	1,822	(1,154)	(4,502)	1,713	2,680	(559)	–	–
Net remeasurement of ECL arising from transfer of stage	–	825	–	(363)	–	(7)	–	455
Net new and further lending/repayments	39,946	148	(2,877)	533	(1,517)	270	35,552	951
Change in risk parameters – credit quality	–	318	–	(778)	–	(1,007)	–	(1,467)
Changes to models used for ECL calculation	–	(2)	–	–	–	1	–	(1)
Assets written off	–	–	–	–	(1,525)	1,520	(1,525)	1,520
Foreign exchange and other <sup>1</sup>	(11,274)	36	(1,190)	79	(289)	59	(12,753)	174
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>695,840</b>	<b>(695)</b>	<b>18,201</b>	<b>(1,221)</b>	<b>5,111</b>	<b>(1,226)</b>	<b>719,152</b>	<b>(3,142)</b>
ECL income statement change for the period		1,289		(608)		(743)		(62)
Recoveries								355
Other								(9)
<b>Total ECL income statement change for the period</b>								<b>284</b>

1 Total includes \$3.0bn of gross carrying loans and advances to customers, which were classified to assets held for sale and a corresponding allowance for ECL of \$123m, reflecting our exit of the domestic mass market retail banking in the US.

As shown in the above table, the allowance for ECL for loans and advances to customers and relevant loan commitments and financial guarantees decreased \$1,632m during the period from \$4,774m at 31 December 2020 to \$3,142m at 31 December 2021.

This decrease was primarily driven by:

- \$1,520m of assets written off;
- \$951m relating to volume movements, which included the ECL allowance associated with new originations, assets derecognised and further lending/repayment;
- \$455m relating to the net remeasurement impact of stage transfers; and
- foreign exchange and other movements of \$174m.

These were partly offset by:

- \$1,467m relating to underlying credit quality changes, including

the credit quality impact of financial instruments transferring between stages.

The ECL charge for the period of \$62m presented in the above table consisted of \$1,467m relating to underlying credit quality changes, including the credit quality impact of financial instruments transferring between stages. This was partly offset by \$951m relating to underlying net book volume movements and \$455m relating to the net remeasurement impact of stage transfers.

The net transfer of gross carrying/nominal amounts to stage 1 of \$1,822m reflects the overall improvement in the economic outlook as the effects of the Covid-19 outbreak subsided. It was primarily driven by \$2,854m in Europe and \$1,074m in North America, and was partly offset by a net transfer out of stage 1 of \$2,346m in Asia, mainly driven by management judgemental adjustments primarily in Hong Kong during 1H21.

Personal lending – reconciliation of changes in gross carrying/nominal amount and allowances for loans and advances to customers including loan commitments and financial guarantees

(Audited)

	Non-credit impaired				Credit impaired		Total	
	Stage 1		Stage 2		Stage 3			
	Gross carrying/nominal amount	Allowance for ECL	Gross carrying/nominal amount	Allowance for ECL	Gross carrying/nominal amount	Allowance for ECL	Gross carrying/nominal amount	Allowance for ECL
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
<b>At 1 Jan 2020</b>	<b>635,961</b>	<b>(597)</b>	<b>17,382</b>	<b>(1,338)</b>	<b>5,046</b>	<b>(1,215)</b>	<b>658,389</b>	<b>(3,150)</b>
Transfers of financial instruments	(16,019)	(629)	13,370	1,181	2,649	(552)	–	–
Net remeasurement of ECL arising from transfer of stage	–	431	–	(555)	–	(8)	–	(132)
Net new and further lending/repayments	30,891	101	(5,407)	408	(677)	150	24,807	659
Change in risk parameters – credit quality	–	(147)	–	(2,025)	–	(1,258)	–	(3,430)
Changes to models used for ECL calculation	–	(3)	–	(9)	–	5	–	(7)
Assets written off	–	–	–	–	(1,409)	1,407	(1,409)	1,407
Foreign exchange and other	14,513	(22)	1,425	(67)	153	(32)	16,091	(121)
<b>At 31 Dec 2020</b>	<b>665,346</b>	<b>(866)</b>	<b>26,770</b>	<b>(2,405)</b>	<b>5,762</b>	<b>(1,503)</b>	<b>697,878</b>	<b>(4,774)</b>
ECL income statement change for the period		382		(2,181)		(1,111)		(2,910)
Recoveries								280
Other								(25)
<b>Total ECL income statement change for the period</b>								<b>(2,655)</b>

## Risk

### Personal lending – credit risk profile by internal PD band for loans and advances to customers at amortised cost

	PD range <sup>1</sup> %	Gross carrying amount				Allowance for ECL				ECL coverage %
		Stage 1 \$m	Stage 2 \$m	Stage 3 \$m	Total \$m	Stage 1 \$m	Stage 2 \$m	Stage 3 \$m	Total \$m	
<b>First lien residential mortgages</b>		<b>360,686</b>	<b>7,637</b>	<b>3,045</b>	<b>371,368</b>	<b>(128)</b>	<b>(131)</b>	<b>(416)</b>	<b>(675)</b>	<b>0.2</b>
– Band 1	0.000 to 0.250	310,042	451	–	310,493	(30)	(5)	–	(35)	–
– Band 2	0.251 to 0.500	19,741	203	–	19,944	(7)	(2)	–	(9)	–
– Band 3	0.501 to 1.500	25,835	1,936	–	27,771	(79)	(8)	–	(87)	0.3
– Band 4	1.501 to 5.000	4,976	2,657	–	7,633	(12)	(30)	–	(42)	0.6
– Band 5	5.001 to 20.000	88	1,416	–	1,504	–	(35)	–	(35)	2.3
– Band 6	20.001 to 99.999	4	974	–	978	–	(51)	–	(51)	5.2
– Band 7	100.000	–	–	3,045	3,045	–	–	(416)	(416)	13.7
<b>Other personal lending</b>		<b>96,270</b>	<b>8,802</b>	<b>1,897</b>	<b>106,969</b>	<b>(530)</b>	<b>(1,088)</b>	<b>(810)</b>	<b>(2,428)</b>	<b>2.3</b>
– Band 1	0.000 to 0.250	45,049	187	–	45,236	(50)	(13)	–	(63)	0.1
– Band 2	0.251 to 0.500	12,625	605	–	13,230	(27)	(6)	–	(33)	0.2
– Band 3	0.501 to 1.500	22,791	1,518	–	24,309	(102)	(30)	–	(132)	0.5
– Band 4	1.501 to 5.000	13,006	2,360	–	15,366	(213)	(108)	–	(321)	2.1
– Band 5	5.001 to 20.000	2,732	3,257	–	5,989	(138)	(554)	–	(692)	11.6
– Band 6	20.001 to 99.999	67	875	–	942	–	(377)	–	(377)	40.0
– Band 7	100.000	–	–	1,897	1,897	–	–	(810)	(810)	42.7
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>		<b>456,956</b>	<b>16,439</b>	<b>4,942</b>	<b>478,337</b>	<b>(658)</b>	<b>(1,219)</b>	<b>(1,226)</b>	<b>(3,103)</b>	<b>0.6</b>
<b>First lien residential mortgages</b>		<b>336,666</b>	<b>12,233</b>	<b>3,383</b>	<b>352,282</b>	<b>(125)</b>	<b>(188)</b>	<b>(442)</b>	<b>(755)</b>	<b>0.2</b>
– Band 1	0.000 to 0.250	284,252	1,283	–	285,535	(36)	(3)	–	(39)	–
– Band 2	0.251 to 0.500	16,259	302	–	16,561	(9)	(3)	–	(12)	0.1
– Band 3	0.501 to 1.500	27,055	1,755	–	28,810	(64)	(8)	–	(72)	0.2
– Band 4	1.501 to 5.000	8,858	5,134	–	13,992	(15)	(32)	–	(47)	0.3
– Band 5	5.001 to 20.000	238	1,806	–	2,044	(1)	(41)	–	(42)	2.1
– Band 6	20.001 to 99.999	4	1,953	–	1,957	–	(101)	–	(101)	5.2
– Band 7	100.000	–	–	3,383	3,383	–	–	(442)	(442)	13.1
<b>Other personal lending</b>		<b>93,468</b>	<b>12,831</b>	<b>2,228</b>	<b>108,527</b>	<b>(702)</b>	<b>(2,214)</b>	<b>(1,060)</b>	<b>(3,976)</b>	<b>3.7</b>
– Band 1	0.000 to 0.250	41,565	589	–	42,154	(96)	(8)	–	(104)	0.2
– Band 2	0.251 to 0.500	13,053	518	–	13,571	(31)	(63)	–	(94)	0.7
– Band 3	0.501 to 1.500	23,802	1,280	–	25,082	(108)	(37)	–	(145)	0.6
– Band 4	1.501 to 5.000	11,787	2,175	–	13,962	(270)	(112)	–	(382)	2.7
– Band 5	5.001 to 20.000	3,234	5,288	–	8,522	(197)	(821)	–	(1,018)	11.9
– Band 6	20.001 to 99.999	27	2,981	–	3,008	–	(1,173)	–	(1,173)	39.0
– Band 7	100.000	–	–	2,228	2,228	–	–	(1,060)	(1,060)	47.6
<b>At 31 Dec 2020</b>		<b>430,134</b>	<b>25,064</b>	<b>5,611</b>	<b>460,809</b>	<b>(827)</b>	<b>(2,402)</b>	<b>(1,502)</b>	<b>(4,731)</b>	<b>1.0</b>

<sup>1</sup> 12-month point in time adjusted for multiple economic scenarios.

## Collateral on loans and advances

(Audited)

The following table provides a quantification of the value of fixed charges we hold over specific assets where we have a history of enforcing, and are able to enforce, collateral in satisfying a debt in the event of the borrower failing to meet its contractual

obligations, and where the collateral is cash or can be realised by sale in an established market. The collateral valuation excludes any adjustments for obtaining and selling the collateral and, in particular, loans shown as not collateralised or partially collateralised may also benefit from other forms of credit mitigants.

### Personal lending – residential mortgage loans including loan commitments by level of collateral for key countries/territories by stage

(Audited)

	Total		Of which:			
	Gross carrying/ nominal amount \$m	ECL coverage %	UK		Hong Kong	
			Gross carrying/ nominal amount \$m	ECL coverage %	Gross carrying/ nominal amount \$m	ECL coverage %
<b>Stage 1</b>						
Fully collateralised	377,454	–	168,737	–	98,020	–
LTV ratio:						
– less than 50%	190,370	–	81,582	–	61,234	–
– 51% to 60%	64,217	–	28,555	–	12,070	–
– 61% to 70%	51,842	–	25,949	–	4,649	–
– 71% to 80%	46,932	0.1	24,114	–	8,360	–
– 81% to 90%	18,778	0.1	7,899	–	8,420	–
– 91% to 100%	5,315	0.1	638	–	3,287	–
Partially collateralised (A):	682	0.3	358	–	30	–
LTV ratio:						
– 101% to 110%	254	0.6	104	–	26	–
– 111% to 120%	98	0.4	60	–	1	–
– greater than 120%	330	0.1	194	–	3	–
– collateral value on A	484		235		28	
<b>Total</b>	<b>378,136</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>169,095</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>98,050</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>Stage 2</b>						
Fully collateralised	7,710	1.7	2,738	2.1	1,166	–
LTV ratio:						
– less than 50%	4,380	1.5	1,846	1.6	905	–
– 51% to 60%	1,317	1.4	397	2.4	106	–
– 61% to 70%	1,016	1.6	282	3.0	34	–
– 71% to 80%	725	2.3	175	4.7	50	–
– 81% to 90%	208	4.3	32	5.6	58	–
– 91% to 100%	64	4.1	6	1.9	13	–
Partially collateralised (B):	24	13.6	3	7.7	–	–
LTV ratio:						
– 101% to 110%	7	18.6	1	1.0	–	–
– 111% to 120%	8	16.6	–	–	–	–
– greater than 120%	9	6.7	2	11.1	–	–
– collateral value on B	20		2		–	
<b>Total</b>	<b>7,734</b>	<b>1.7</b>	<b>2,741</b>	<b>2.1</b>	<b>1,166</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>Stage 3</b>						
Fully collateralised	2,853	11.5	954	14.2	68	0.3
LTV ratio:						
– less than 50%	1,490	9.2	635	13.0	48	0.5
– 51% to 60%	443	8.6	129	14.0	10	0.1
– 61% to 70%	371	10.9	79	16.2	2	0.1
– 71% to 80%	256	15.4	67	19.1	3	–
– 81% to 90%	171	20.4	21	25.2	4	–
– 91% to 100%	122	32.2	23	18.6	1	–
Partially collateralised (C):	220	39.6	7	30.8	–	–
LTV ratio:						
– 101% to 110%	56	27.5	4	22.3	–	–
– 111% to 120%	29	29.2	–	–	–	–
– greater than 120%	135	46.9	3	45.5	–	–
– collateral value on C	143		6		–	
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,073</b>	<b>13.5</b>	<b>961</b>	<b>14.4</b>	<b>68</b>	<b>0.3</b>
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>388,943</b>	<b>0.2</b>	<b>172,797</b>	<b>0.1</b>	<b>99,284</b>	<b>–</b>

## Risk

### Personal lending – residential mortgage loans including loan commitments by level of collateral for key countries/territories by stage (continued)

(Audited)

	Total	Of which:				
		UK		Hong Kong		
		Gross carrying/ nominal amount \$m	ECL coverage %	Gross carrying/ nominal amount \$m	ECL coverage %	Gross carrying/ nominal amount \$m
<b>Stage 1</b>						
Fully collateralised	354,102	–	159,562	–	90,733	–
LTV ratio:						
– less than 50%	174,370	–	76,535	–	54,866	–
– 51% to 60%	60,180	–	23,967	–	14,253	–
– 61% to 70%	48,159	–	23,381	–	6,042	–
– 71% to 80%	40,395	0.1	20,846	–	4,288	–
– 81% to 90%	23,339	0.1	12,936	–	6,837	–
– 91% to 100%	7,659	0.1	1,897	0.1	4,447	–
Partially collateralised (A):	973	0.4	289	–	336	–
LTV ratio:						
– 101% to 110%	592	0.4	84	–	334	–
– 111% to 120%	101	0.5	45	–	–	–
– greater than 120%	280	0.3	160	–	2	–
– collateral value on A	847		212		328	
Total	355,075	–	159,851	–	91,069	–
<b>Stage 2</b>						
Fully collateralised	12,252	1.5	4,229	1.4	1,802	–
LTV ratio:						
– less than 50%	6,694	1.1	2,442	1.2	1,256	–
– 51% to 60%	2,223	1.1	730	1.3	253	–
– 61% to 70%	1,779	1.6	606	1.3	83	–
– 71% to 80%	987	2.8	244	2.9	111	–
– 81% to 90%	400	4.9	139	3.6	60	–
– 91% to 100%	169	5.7	68	3.3	39	–
Partially collateralised (B):	53	13.6	4	3.3	9	–
LTV ratio:						
– 101% to 110%	28	11.9	3	1.5	9	–
– 111% to 120%	9	16.8	–	–	–	–
– greater than 120%	16	14.8	1	8.5	–	–
– collateral value on B	47		4		9	
Total	12,305	1.5	4,233	1.4	1,811	–
<b>Stage 3</b>						
Fully collateralised	3,083	9.8	1,050	12.3	63	–
LTV ratio:						
– less than 50%	1,472	8.0	676	10.9	53	–
– 51% to 60%	505	8.7	144	15.1	6	–
– 61% to 70%	435	9.2	112	12.9	–	–
– 71% to 80%	378	11.5	81	13.7	2	–
– 81% to 90%	195	17.3	28	22.4	2	–
– 91% to 100%	98	24.3	9	17.8	–	–
Partially collateralised (C):	328	42.7	17	22.9	–	–
LTV ratio:						
– 101% to 110%	75	30.4	9	16.7	–	–
– 111% to 120%	56	38.8	5	17.6	–	–
– greater than 120%	197	48.5	3	50.3	–	–
– collateral value on C	228		10		1	
Total	3,411	13.0	1,067	12.5	63	–
At 31 Dec 2020	370,791	0.2	165,151	0.1	92,943	–



## Supplementary information

### Wholesale lending – loans and advances to customers at amortised cost by country/territory

	Gross carrying amount				Allowance for ECL			
	Corporate and commercial	Of which: real estate <sup>1</sup>	Non-bank financial institutions	Total	Corporate and commercial	Of which: real estate <sup>1</sup>	Non-bank financial institutions	Total
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Europe	163,341	23,137	17,818	181,159	(2,770)	(546)	(41)	(2,811)
– UK	115,386	16,233	11,306	126,692	(1,855)	(489)	(32)	(1,887)
– France	34,488	5,520	4,391	38,879	(654)	(47)	(2)	(656)
– Germany	6,746	306	987	7,733	(120)	–	(3)	(123)
– Switzerland	1,188	731	688	1,876	(8)	–	–	(8)
– other	5,533	347	446	5,979	(133)	(10)	(4)	(137)
Asia	263,821	81,453	36,321	300,142	(3,297)	(731)	(44)	(3,341)
– Hong Kong	162,684	62,792	20,182	182,866	(1,585)	(624)	(7)	(1,592)
– Australia	9,937	2,596	717	10,654	(108)	(3)	–	(108)
– India	8,221	1,786	4,003	12,224	(84)	(29)	(8)	(92)
– Indonesia	3,436	86	226	3,662	(246)	(2)	(1)	(247)
– mainland China	33,555	6,811	9,359	42,914	(198)	(41)	(28)	(226)
– Malaysia	7,229	1,741	197	7,426	(172)	(21)	–	(172)
– Singapore	16,401	4,158	782	17,183	(792)	(5)	–	(792)
– Taiwan	6,291	31	47	6,338	–	–	–	–
– other	16,067	1,452	808	16,875	(112)	(6)	–	(112)
Middle East and North Africa (excluding Saudi Arabia)	21,963	1,555	376	22,339	(1,207)	(158)	(3)	(1,210)
– Egypt	1,788	69	152	1,940	(161)	(7)	–	(161)
– UAE	12,942	1,370	190	13,132	(811)	(149)	–	(811)
– other	7,233	116	34	7,267	(235)	(2)	(3)	(238)
North America	52,577	13,639	10,197	62,774	(427)	(87)	(18)	(445)
– US	27,002	5,895	8,511	35,513	(207)	(64)	(1)	(208)
– Canada	25,048	7,650	1,546	26,594	(198)	(15)	(6)	(204)
– other	527	94	140	667	(22)	(8)	(11)	(33)
Latin America	11,837	1,476	643	12,480	(503)	(122)	(4)	(507)
– Mexico	9,561	1,475	618	10,179	(452)	(122)	(4)	(456)
– other	2,276	1	25	2,301	(51)	–	–	(51)
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>513,539</b>	<b>121,260</b>	<b>65,355</b>	<b>578,894</b>	<b>(8,204)</b>	<b>(1,644)</b>	<b>(110)</b>	<b>(8,314)</b>

Europe	179,104	26,505	22,176	201,280	(3,918)	(632)	(185)	(4,103)
– UK	128,933	18,890	16,165	145,098	(2,958)	(574)	(147)	(3,105)
– France	32,278	5,740	3,557	35,835	(645)	(40)	(26)	(671)
– Germany	8,309	364	1,156	9,465	(125)	–	(3)	(128)
– Switzerland	1,489	576	513	2,002	(14)	–	–	(14)
– other	8,095	935	785	8,880	(176)	(18)	(9)	(185)
Asia	257,942	82,359	31,637	289,579	(2,766)	(162)	(38)	(2,804)
– Hong Kong	162,039	64,216	18,406	180,445	(1,180)	(83)	(15)	(1,195)
– Australia	9,769	1,813	1,348	11,117	(95)	(2)	–	(95)
– India	7,223	1,951	3,075	10,298	(90)	(18)	(4)	(94)
– Indonesia	3,699	81	246	3,945	(229)	(2)	–	(229)
– mainland China	28,443	6,251	7,128	35,571	(187)	(23)	(18)	(205)
– Malaysia	7,228	1,968	123	7,351	(86)	(27)	–	(86)
– Singapore	18,859	4,637	362	19,221	(782)	(2)	–	(782)
– Taiwan	6,115	50	60	6,175	–	–	–	–
– other	14,567	1,392	889	15,456	(117)	(5)	(1)	(118)
Middle East and North Africa (excluding Saudi Arabia)	24,625	1,839	379	25,004	(1,512)	(187)	(9)	(1,521)
– Egypt	2,162	37	13	2,175	(157)	(7)	(3)	(160)
– UAE	13,485	1,690	170	13,655	(1,019)	(176)	(2)	(1,021)
– other	8,978	112	196	9,174	(336)	(4)	(4)	(340)
North America	53,386	14,491	9,292	62,678	(637)	(73)	(23)	(660)
– US	30,425	7,722	7,708	38,133	(367)	(38)	(3)	(370)
– Canada	22,361	6,645	1,440	23,801	(243)	(27)	(9)	(252)
– other	600	124	144	744	(27)	(8)	(11)	(38)
Latin America	12,031	1,833	1,096	13,127	(661)	(113)	(10)	(671)
– Mexico	10,244	1,832	1,083	11,327	(589)	(113)	(10)	(599)
– other	1,787	1	13	1,800	(72)	–	–	(72)
<b>At 31 Dec 2020</b>	<b>527,088</b>	<b>127,027</b>	<b>64,580</b>	<b>591,668</b>	<b>(9,494)</b>	<b>(1,167)</b>	<b>(265)</b>	<b>(9,759)</b>

<sup>1</sup> Real estate lending within this disclosure corresponds solely to the industry of the borrower. Commercial real estate on page 168 includes borrowers in multiple industries investing in income-producing assets and to a lesser extent, their construction and development.

## Risk

### Personal lending – loans and advances to customers at amortised cost by country/territory

	Gross carrying amount				Allowance for ECL			
	First lien residential mortgages	Other personal	Of which: credit cards	Total	First lien residential mortgages	Other personal	Of which: credit cards	Total
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Europe	170,818	49,253	8,624	220,071	(329)	(1,006)	(437)	(1,335)
– UK	163,549	19,154	8,213	182,703	(223)	(823)	(434)	(1,046)
– France <sup>1</sup>	3,124	22,908	366	26,032	(38)	(91)	(3)	(129)
– Germany	–	282	–	282	–	–	–	–
– Switzerland	1,367	6,615	–	7,982	–	(75)	–	(75)
– other	2,778	294	45	3,072	(68)	(17)	–	(85)
Asia	149,709	46,781	11,413	196,490	(59)	(706)	(428)	(765)
– Hong Kong	98,019	32,996	8,154	131,015	(1)	(338)	(217)	(339)
– Australia	21,149	504	427	21,653	(5)	(33)	(32)	(38)
– India	981	543	181	1,524	(10)	(30)	(20)	(40)
– Indonesia	76	272	147	348	(1)	(20)	(14)	(21)
– mainland China	10,525	1,103	563	11,628	(4)	(72)	(66)	(76)
– Malaysia	2,532	2,657	791	5,189	(33)	(122)	(34)	(155)
– Singapore	7,811	6,649	367	14,460	–	(40)	(13)	(40)
– Taiwan	5,672	1,188	271	6,860	–	(17)	(5)	(17)
– other	2,944	869	512	3,813	(5)	(34)	(27)	(39)
Middle East and North Africa (excluding Saudi Arabia)	2,262	3,157	761	5,419	(26)	(146)	(60)	(172)
– Egypt	–	368	98	368	–	(3)	(1)	(3)
– UAE	1,924	1,232	417	3,156	(18)	(88)	(39)	(106)
– other	338	1,557	246	1,895	(8)	(55)	(20)	(63)
North America	43,529	3,091	555	46,620	(141)	(87)	(47)	(228)
– US	16,642	799	232	17,441	(12)	(53)	(36)	(65)
– Canada	25,773	2,123	284	27,896	(33)	(27)	(8)	(60)
– other	1,114	169	39	1,283	(96)	(7)	(3)	(103)
Latin America	5,050	4,687	1,505	9,737	(120)	(483)	(163)	(603)
– Mexico	4,882	4,006	1,172	8,888	(119)	(450)	(148)	(569)
– other	168	681	333	849	(1)	(33)	(15)	(34)
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>371,368</b>	<b>106,969</b>	<b>22,858</b>	<b>478,337</b>	<b>(675)</b>	<b>(2,428)</b>	<b>(1,135)</b>	<b>(3,103)</b>
Europe	162,630	51,033	8,471	213,663	(364)	(1,980)	(859)	(2,344)
– UK	154,839	19,696	8,064	174,535	(236)	(1,762)	(852)	(1,998)
– France <sup>1</sup>	3,623	23,982	358	27,605	(43)	(120)	(5)	(163)
– Germany	–	368	–	368	–	–	–	–
– Switzerland	1,195	6,641	–	7,836	–	(79)	–	(79)
– other	2,973	346	49	3,319	(85)	(19)	(2)	(104)
Asia	141,581	45,732	11,186	187,313	(80)	(841)	(563)	(921)
– Hong Kong	91,997	31,594	7,573	123,591	–	(387)	(265)	(387)
– Australia	20,320	602	514	20,922	(12)	(47)	(45)	(59)
– India	933	544	215	1,477	(9)	(45)	(34)	(54)
– Indonesia	71	288	167	359	–	(37)	(26)	(37)
– mainland China	9,679	1,155	644	10,834	(6)	(81)	(73)	(87)
– Malaysia	2,797	2,964	841	5,761	(41)	(102)	(35)	(143)
– Singapore	7,394	6,537	375	13,931	–	(55)	(17)	(55)
– Taiwan	5,407	1,069	277	6,476	–	(15)	(5)	(15)
– other	2,983	979	580	3,962	(12)	(72)	(63)	(84)
Middle East and North Africa (excluding Saudi Arabia)	2,192	3,341	863	5,533	(43)	(275)	(142)	(318)
– Egypt	–	360	89	360	–	(8)	(3)	(8)
– UAE	1,841	1,158	432	2,999	(37)	(163)	(92)	(200)
– other	351	1,823	342	2,174	(6)	(104)	(47)	(110)
North America	41,826	4,552	1,373	46,378	(159)	(266)	(193)	(425)
– US	18,430	2,141	1,091	20,571	(26)	(226)	(182)	(252)
– Canada	22,241	2,230	244	24,471	(36)	(31)	(10)	(67)
– other	1,155	181	38	1,336	(97)	(9)	(1)	(106)
Latin America	4,053	3,869	1,406	7,922	(109)	(614)	(290)	(723)
– Mexico	3,901	3,351	1,119	7,252	(107)	(578)	(268)	(685)
– other	152	518	287	670	(2)	(36)	(22)	(38)
<b>At 31 Dec 2020</b>	<b>352,282</b>	<b>108,527</b>	<b>23,299</b>	<b>460,809</b>	<b>(755)</b>	<b>(3,976)</b>	<b>(2,047)</b>	<b>(4,731)</b>

<sup>1</sup> Included in other personal lending at 31 December 2021 is \$19,972m (31 December 2020: \$20,625m) guaranteed by Crédit Logement.

Summary of financial instruments to which the impairment requirements in IFRS 9 are applied – by global business

	Gross carrying/nominal amount					Allowance for ECL				
	Stage 1	Stage 2	Stage 3	POCI	Total	Stage 1	Stage 2	Stage 3	POCI	Total
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Loans and advances to customers at amortised cost	918,936	119,224	18,797	274	1,057,231	(1,367)	(3,119)	(6,867)	(64)	(11,417)
– WPB	469,477	17,285	5,211	–	491,973	(664)	(1,247)	(1,276)	–	(3,187)
– CMB	267,517	76,798	11,462	245	356,022	(571)	(1,369)	(4,904)	(53)	(6,897)
– GBM	181,247	25,085	2,124	29	208,485	(132)	(493)	(687)	(11)	(1,323)
– Corporate Centre	695	56	–	–	751	–	(10)	–	–	(10)
Loans and advances to banks at amortised cost	81,636	1,517	–	–	83,153	(14)	(3)	–	–	(17)
– WPB	20,464	481	–	–	20,945	(1)	(1)	–	–	(2)
– CMB	15,269	352	–	–	15,621	(1)	–	–	–	(1)
– GBM	36,875	654	–	–	37,529	(10)	(2)	–	–	(12)
– Corporate Centre	9,028	30	–	–	9,058	(2)	–	–	–	(2)
Other financial assets measured at amortised cost	875,016	4,988	304	43	880,351	(91)	(54)	(42)	(6)	(193)
– WPB	207,335	1,407	175	43	208,960	(51)	(44)	(14)	(6)	(115)
– CMB	163,457	2,370	61	–	165,888	(12)	(8)	(20)	–	(40)
– GBM	409,808	1,204	62	–	411,074	(28)	(2)	(8)	–	(38)
– Corporate Centre	94,416	7	6	–	94,429	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total gross carrying amount on-balance sheet at 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>1,875,588</b>	<b>125,729</b>	<b>19,101</b>	<b>317</b>	<b>2,020,735</b>	<b>(1,472)</b>	<b>(3,176)</b>	<b>(6,909)</b>	<b>(70)</b>	<b>(11,627)</b>
Loans and other credit-related commitments	594,473	32,389	775	–	627,637	(165)	(174)	(40)	–	(379)
– WPB	235,722	2,111	153	–	237,986	(37)	(3)	–	–	(40)
– CMB	126,728	17,490	555	–	144,773	(80)	(118)	(37)	–	(235)
– GBM	231,890	12,788	67	–	244,745	(48)	(53)	(3)	–	(104)
– Corporate Centre	133	–	–	–	133	–	–	–	–	–
Financial guarantees	24,932	2,638	225	–	27,795	(11)	(30)	(21)	–	(62)
– WPB	1,295	15	1	–	1,311	–	(1)	–	–	(1)
– CMB	6,105	1,606	126	–	7,837	(7)	(16)	(17)	–	(40)
– GBM	17,531	1,017	98	–	18,646	(4)	(13)	(4)	–	(21)
– Corporate Centre	1	–	–	–	1	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total nominal amount off-balance sheet at 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>619,405</b>	<b>35,027</b>	<b>1,000</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>655,432</b>	<b>(176)</b>	<b>(204)</b>	<b>(61)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(441)</b>
WPB	143,373	718	–	35	144,126	(20)	(7)	–	(5)	(32)
CMB	86,247	471	–	10	86,728	(11)	(1)	–	(1)	(13)
GBM	111,473	526	–	1	112,000	(13)	(2)	–	–	(15)
Corporate Centre	4,038	311	–	–	4,349	(25)	(11)	–	–	(36)
<b>Debt instruments measured at FVOCI at 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>345,131</b>	<b>2,026</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>347,203</b>	<b>(69)</b>	<b>(21)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(6)</b>	<b>(96)</b>

## Risk

### Summary of financial instruments to which the impairment requirements in IFRS 9 are applied – by global business (continued)

	Gross carrying/nominal amount					Allowance for ECL				
	Stage 1	Stage 2	Stage 3	POCI	Total	Stage 1	Stage 2	Stage 3	POCI	Total
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Loans and advances to customers at amortised cost	869,920	163,185	19,095	277	1,052,477	(1,974)	(4,965)	(7,439)	(112)	(14,490)
– WPB	442,641	25,694	5,753	–	474,088	(854)	(2,458)	(1,590)	–	(4,902)
– CMB	238,517	101,960	10,408	212	351,097	(917)	(2,029)	(4,874)	(96)	(7,916)
– GBM	187,564	35,461	2,934	65	226,024	(203)	(465)	(975)	(16)	(1,659)
– Corporate Centre	1,198	70	–	–	1,268	–	(13)	–	–	(13)
Loans and advances to banks at amortised cost	79,654	2,004	–	–	81,658	(33)	(9)	–	–	(42)
– WPB	16,837	519	–	–	17,356	(2)	(2)	–	–	(4)
– CMB	12,253	222	–	–	12,475	(2)	–	–	–	(2)
– GBM	33,361	1,166	–	–	34,527	(23)	(7)	–	–	(30)
– Corporate Centre	17,203	97	–	–	17,300	(6)	–	–	–	(6)
Other financial assets measured at amortised cost	768,216	3,975	177	40	772,408	(80)	(44)	(42)	(9)	(175)
– WPB	167,053	1,547	50	39	168,689	(41)	(22)	(7)	(9)	(79)
– CMB	111,299	1,716	65	1	113,081	(17)	(19)	(25)	–	(61)
– GBM	391,967	705	56	–	392,728	(22)	(3)	(10)	–	(35)
– Corporate Centre	97,897	7	6	–	97,910	–	–	–	–	–
Total gross carrying amount on-balance sheet at 31 Dec 2020	1,717,790	169,164	19,272	317	1,906,543	(2,087)	(5,018)	(7,481)	(121)	(14,707)
Loans and other credit-related commitments	604,485	54,217	1,080	1	659,783	(290)	(365)	(78)	(1)	(734)
– WPB	232,027	2,591	136	–	234,754	(41)	(2)	–	–	(43)
– CMB	111,800	29,150	779	1	141,730	(157)	(203)	(72)	(1)	(433)
– GBM	260,527	22,476	165	–	283,168	(92)	(160)	(6)	–	(258)
– Corporate Centre	131	–	–	–	131	–	–	–	–	–
Financial guarantees	14,090	4,024	269	1	18,384	(37)	(62)	(26)	–	(125)
– WPB	1,048	23	2	–	1,073	–	–	–	–	–
– CMB	5,556	2,519	146	1	8,222	(19)	(36)	(12)	–	(67)
– GBM	7,482	1,482	121	–	9,085	(17)	(26)	(14)	–	(57)
– Corporate Centre	4	–	–	–	4	(1)	–	–	–	(1)
Total nominal amount off-balance sheet at 31 Dec 2020	618,575	58,241	1,349	2	678,167	(327)	(427)	(104)	(1)	(859)
WPB	159,988	625	154	39	160,806	(27)	(10)	(15)	(8)	(60)
CMB	95,182	313	51	10	95,556	(22)	(3)	(2)	(2)	(29)
GBM	136,909	126	93	–	137,128	(24)	(1)	(3)	–	(28)
Corporate Centre	5,838	389	–	–	6,227	(17)	(6)	(1)	–	(24)
Debt instruments measured at FVOCI at 31 Dec 2020	397,917	1,453	298	49	399,717	(90)	(20)	(21)	(10)	(141)

Loans and advances to customers and banks metrics

	Gross carrying amount	Of which: stage 3 and POCI	Allowance for ECL	Of which: stage 3 and POCI	Change in ECL	Write-offs	Recoveries
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
First lien residential mortgages	371,368	3,045	(675)	(416)	–	(70)	31
– second lien residential mortgages	395	37	(14)	(9)	12	(1)	6
– guaranteed loans in respect of residential property	21,610	236	(58)	(42)	(5)	(8)	2
– other personal lending which is secured	37,995	366	(156)	(120)	(11)	(11)	1
– credit cards	22,858	338	(1,135)	(214)	172	(751)	153
– other personal lending which is unsecured	22,478	915	(1,039)	(421)	135	(659)	156
– motor vehicle finance	1,633	5	(26)	(4)	(22)	(20)	6
– IPO loans	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other personal lending	106,969	1,897	(2,428)	(810)	281	(1,450)	324
<b>Personal lending</b>	<b>478,337</b>	<b>4,942</b>	<b>(3,103)</b>	<b>(1,226)</b>	<b>281</b>	<b>(1,520)</b>	<b>355</b>
– agriculture, forestry and fishing	7,899	363	(138)	(105)	61	(5)	–
– mining and quarrying	9,685	463	(227)	(171)	72	(57)	(1)
– manufacturing	93,743	2,107	(1,248)	(962)	102	(222)	7
– electricity, gas, steam and air-conditioning supply	16,618	78	(68)	(31)	5	–	–
– water supply, sewerage, waste management and remediation	3,895	51	(29)	(20)	3	(7)	–
– construction	13,954	843	(508)	(440)	(13)	(94)	9
– wholesale and retail trade, repair of motor vehicles and motorcycles	94,944	3,005	(2,107)	(1,937)	163	(238)	15
– transportation and storage	29,592	667	(363)	(191)	100	(10)	2
– accommodation and food	23,376	1,200	(423)	(111)	12	(17)	6
– publishing, audiovisual and broadcasting	18,471	250	(184)	(100)	(12)	(4)	1
– real estate	121,260	2,473	(1,644)	(775)	(674)	(152)	5
– professional, scientific and technical activities	19,685	637	(238)	(172)	97	(39)	1
– administrative and support services	28,675	749	(431)	(307)	48	(37)	–
– public administration and defence, compulsory social security	1,271	–	(8)	–	6	–	1
– education	1,793	65	(37)	(18)	1	(1)	–
– health and care	4,854	183	(72)	(37)	44	(69)	1
– arts, entertainment and recreation	2,598	152	(92)	(42)	27	(26)	–
– other services	12,297	448	(373)	(246)	(59)	(109)	6
– activities of households	977	–	–	–	–	–	–
– extra-territorial organisations and bodies activities	2	–	–	–	1	–	1
– government	7,612	–	(4)	–	(6)	–	–
– asset-backed securities	338	–	(10)	–	3	–	–
Corporate and commercial	513,539	13,734	(8,204)	(5,665)	(19)	(1,087)	54
Non-bank financial institutions	65,355	395	(110)	(40)	129	(5)	–
<b>Wholesale lending</b>	<b>578,894</b>	<b>14,129</b>	<b>(8,314)</b>	<b>(5,705)</b>	<b>110</b>	<b>(1,092)</b>	<b>54</b>
Loans and advances to customers	1,057,231	19,071	(11,417)	(6,931)	391	(2,612)	409
Loans and advances to banks	83,153	–	(17)	–	22	–	–
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>1,140,384</b>	<b>19,071</b>	<b>(11,434)</b>	<b>(6,931)</b>	<b>413</b>	<b>(2,612)</b>	<b>409</b>

## Risk

### Loans and advances to customers and banks metrics (continued)

	Gross carrying amount	Of which: stage 3 and POCI	Allowance for ECL	Of which: stage 3 and POCI	Change in ECL	Write-offs	Recoveries
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
First lien residential mortgages	352,282	3,383	(755)	(442)	(259)	(92)	35
– second lien residential mortgages	744	51	(22)	(10)	(5)	–	–
– guaranteed loans in respect of residential property	22,552	159	(43)	(32)	1	(3)	–
– other personal lending which is secured	38,035	448	(159)	(127)	(62)	(5)	1
– credit cards	23,299	680	(2,047)	(380)	(1,194)	(736)	131
– other personal lending which is unsecured	22,316	882	(1,682)	(506)	(1,085)	(543)	108
– motor vehicle finance	1,533	8	(23)	(5)	(18)	(28)	5
– IPO loans	48	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other personal lending	108,527	2,228	(3,976)	(1,060)	(2,363)	(1,315)	245
Personal lending	460,809	5,611	(4,731)	(1,502)	(2,622)	(1,407)	280
– agriculture, forestry and fishing	7,445	332	(207)	(150)	(28)	(3)	–
– mining and quarrying	11,947	813	(365)	(220)	(513)	(311)	–
– manufacturing	93,906	2,163	(1,588)	(945)	(652)	(375)	7
– electricity, gas, steam and air-conditioning supply	16,200	53	(73)	(8)	(7)	(14)	–
– water supply, sewerage, waste management and remediation	3,174	47	(37)	(22)	(8)	–	–
– construction	14,600	777	(590)	(430)	(151)	(135)	13
– wholesale and retail trade, repair of motor vehicles and motorcycles	90,663	3,208	(2,532)	(2,032)	(1,560)	(280)	11
– transportation and storage	29,433	780	(493)	(240)	(308)	(62)	1
– accommodation and food	26,071	537	(491)	(130)	(365)	(28)	–
– publishing, audiovisual and broadcasting	19,979	164	(189)	(59)	(94)	(2)	–
– real estate	127,027	1,908	(1,167)	(738)	(424)	(47)	4
– professional, scientific and technical activities	24,072	531	(398)	(193)	(219)	(36)	1
– administrative and support services	26,423	977	(534)	(315)	(298)	(61)	–
– public administration and defence, compulsory social security	2,008	3	(14)	(1)	(5)	–	–
– education	2,122	29	(41)	(9)	(26)	(6)	1
– health and care	5,510	269	(186)	(120)	(127)	(2)	1
– arts, entertainment and recreation	3,437	236	(158)	(87)	(170)	(2)	–
– other services	13,110	410	(408)	(249)	(360)	(168)	4
– activities of households	802	–	(1)	–	–	–	–
– extra-territorial organisations and bodies activities	10	–	–	–	1	–	1
– government	8,538	1	(9)	(1)	2	(5)	–
– asset-backed securities	611	–	(13)	–	1	–	–
Corporate and commercial	527,088	13,238	(9,494)	(5,949)	(5,311)	(1,537)	44
Non-bank financial institutions	64,580	523	(265)	(100)	(146)	(30)	2
Wholesale lending	591,668	13,761	(9,759)	(6,049)	(5,457)	(1,567)	46
Loans and advances to customers	1,052,477	19,372	(14,490)	(7,551)	(8,079)	(2,974)	326
Loans and advances to banks	81,658	–	(42)	–	(23)	–	–
At 31 Dec 2020	1,134,135	19,372	(14,532)	(7,551)	(8,102)	(2,974)	326

### HSBC Holdings

(Audited)

Risk in HSBC Holdings is overseen by the HSBC Holdings Asset and Liability Management Committee. The major risks faced by HSBC Holdings are credit risk, liquidity risk and market risk (in the form of interest rate risk and foreign exchange risk).

Credit risk in HSBC Holdings primarily arises from transactions with Group subsidiaries and its investments in those subsidiaries.

In HSBC Holdings, the maximum exposure to credit risk arises from two components:

- financial instruments on the balance sheet (see page 315); and
- financial guarantees and similar contracts, where the maximum exposure is the maximum that we would have to pay if the guarantees were called upon (see Note 32).

In the case of our derivative balances, we have amounts with a legally enforceable right of offset in the case of counterparty default that are not included in the carrying value. These offsets also include collateral received in cash and other financial assets.

The total offset relating to our derivative balances was \$1.6bn at 31 December 2021 (2020: \$1.7bn).

The credit quality of loans and advances and financial investments, both of which consist of intra-Group lending and US Treasury bills and bonds, is assessed as 'strong', with 100% of the exposure being neither past due nor impaired (2020: 100%). For further details of credit quality classification, see page 138.

## Treasury risk

	Page
Overview	189
Treasury risk management	189
Other Group risks	191
Capital risk in 2021	193
Liquidity and funding risk in 2021	196
Structural foreign exchange risk in 2021	199
Interest rate risk in the banking book in 2021	200

### Overview

Treasury risk is the risk of having insufficient capital, liquidity or funding resources to meet financial obligations and satisfy regulatory requirements, together with the financial risks arising from the provision of pensions and other post-employment benefits to staff and their dependants. Treasury risk also includes the risk to our earnings or capital due to non-trading book foreign exchange exposures and changes in market interest rates.

Treasury risk arises from changes to the respective resources and risk profiles driven by customer behaviour, management decisions or the external environment.

### Approach and policy

(Audited)

Our objective in the management of treasury risk is to maintain appropriate levels of capital, liquidity, funding, foreign exchange and market risk to support our business strategy, and meet our regulatory and stress testing-related requirements.

Our approach to treasury management is driven by our strategic and organisational requirements, taking into account the regulatory, economic and commercial environment. We aim to maintain a strong capital and liquidity base to support the risks inherent in our business and invest in accordance with our strategy, meeting both consolidated and local regulatory requirements at all times.

Our policy is underpinned by our risk management framework, our internal capital adequacy assessment process ('ICAAP') and our internal liquidity adequacy assessment process ('ILAAP'). The risk framework incorporates a number of measures aligned to our assessment of risks for both internal and regulatory purposes. These risks include credit, market, operational, pensions, non-trading book foreign exchange risk, and interest rate risk in the banking book.

*For further details, refer to our Pillar 3 Disclosures at 31 December 2021.*

### Treasury risk management

#### Key developments in 2021

- Global Treasury initiated a new flagship programme to deliver a more resilient, effective and efficient Treasury function over the next four years with a focus on safeguarding and optimising financial resources. The programme will aim to deliver modernised infrastructure and upgraded modelling capabilities alongside a broad reorganisation of the Global Treasury function.
- As announced in February 2021, we intend to maintain a common equity tier 1 ('CET1') ratio above 14%, normalising within our target operating range of 14% to 14.5% by the end of 2022. For the financial year 2021, we were at the lower end of our target dividend payout ratio range of between 40% and 55% of reported earnings per ordinary share ('EPS'), driven by ECL releases and higher restructuring costs.
- We continued to build our recovery and resolution capabilities, including in relation to the Bank of England ('BoE') Resolvability Assessment Framework, which had an overall compliance deadline of 1 January 2022. We submitted a self-assessment report on our resolvability to the Prudential Regulation Authority ('PRA') and the BoE on 1 October 2021. This included an assessment of how we addressed resolvability outcomes that impact treasury risk, including valuations, and capital, liquidity and funding capabilities in resolution. We will publish a

summary of our self-assessment report in June 2022. The BoE will similarly publish a statement relating to the resolvability of HSBC at the same time.

- The BoE's Financial Policy Committee ('FPC') confirmed its guidance on the path for the UK countercyclical capital buffer rate. It has announced that it is increasing the rate from 0% to 1%, effective December 2022 in line with the usual 12-month implementation lag. Absent a material change in the outlook for the UK's financial stability, the FPC would expect to further increase the rate to 2% in the second quarter of 2022, which would take effect 12 months later. The Hong Kong Monetary Authority ('HKMA') maintained the countercyclical capital buffer rate at 1% for Hong Kong, but it will continue to monitor credit and economic conditions closely.
- The PRA has confirmed that the capitalisation of structural foreign exchange risk should align to a Pillar 1 approach. In response, we adopted this approach from 31 December 2021. As a result, market risk RWAs increased by \$8.4bn, offset by a reduction in Pillar 2 requirements. In advance of this change, we undertook incremental hedging transactions to reduce structural foreign exchange risk and RWAs.
- We revised the approach to calculate the Group liquidity coverage ratio ('LCR') better reflecting the free transferability of liquidity within the Group, in consideration with currency convertibility and regulatory intra-Group limits. A risk appetite has been set against the Group LCR. We first published the Group LCR as part of our 30 June 2021 disclosures. Based on the consolidation methodology, the Group LCR was 138.4% at 31 December 2021.
- As part of our continuing focus on enhancing the quality of our regulatory reporting, we are progressing with a comprehensive programme to strengthen our global processes, improve consistency and enhance control standards on various aspects of regulatory reporting. Further details can be found in the subsequent sub-section 'Regulatory reporting processes and controls'.
- We worked with the fiduciaries of all our pension plans to ensure the measures taken in response to the Covid-19 pandemic, including remote working for plan providers and dealing appropriately with affected plan members, were properly maintained and supported. Our de-risking programmes continued to provide protection against the volatility in financial markets that resulted from the pandemic's economic impact.
- We created a new team within the Global Treasury function to be accountable for monitoring and managing the financial risk and capital implications of the Group's employee defined benefit pension plans. This change creates clearer delineation of the roles and responsibilities of the first and second lines of defence.

The Group's CET1 ratio was 15.8% at 31 December 2021 and the leverage ratio, calculated in accordance with the Capital Requirements Regulation, was 5.2%. The Group continues to maintain and plan for the appropriate resources required to manage its risk and deliver its strategic objectives while supporting local economies.

All of the Group's material operating entities were above regulatory minimum levels of liquidity and funding at 31 December 2021.

*For quantitative disclosures on capital ratios, own funds and RWAs, see pages 193 to 194. For quantitative disclosures on liquidity and funding metrics, see pages 196 to 197. For quantitative disclosures on interest rate risk in the banking book, see pages 200 to 201.*

### Governance and structure

The Global Head of Traded and Treasury Risk Management and Risk Analytics is the accountable risk steward for all treasury risks. The Group Treasurer is the risk owner for all treasury risks, with the exception of pension risk, which is co-owned together with the Group Head of Performance, Reward and Employee Relations.

## Risk

Capital risk, liquidity risk, interest rate risk in the banking book and non-trading book foreign exchange risk are the responsibility of the Group Executive Committee and the Group Risk Committee ('GRC'). The Global Treasury function actively manages these risks on an ongoing basis, supported by the Holdings Asset and Liability Management Committee ('ALCO') and local ALCOs, overseen by Treasury Risk Management and the Risk Management Meeting ('RMM').

Pension risk is overseen by a network of local and regional pension risk management meetings. The Global Pensions Risk Management Meeting provides oversight of all pension plans sponsored by HSBC globally and is chaired by the accountable risk steward.

### Capital, liquidity and funding risk management processes

#### Assessment and risk appetite

Our capital management policy is underpinned by a global capital management framework and our ICAAP. The framework incorporates key capital risk appetites including CET1, total capital, minimum requirements for own funds and eligible liabilities ('MREL'), leverage ratio and double leverage. The ICAAP is an assessment of the Group's capital position, outlining both regulatory and internal capital resources and requirements resulting from HSBC's business model, strategy, risk profile and management, performance and planning, risks to capital, and the implications of stress testing. Our assessment of capital adequacy is driven by an assessment of risks. These risks include credit, market, operational, pensions, insurance, structural foreign exchange, interest rate risk in the banking book and Group risk driven by credit concentration risk in HSBC UK. Climate risk is also considered as part of the ICAAP, and we are continuing to develop our approach. The Group's ICAAP supports the determination of the consolidated capital risk appetite and target ratios, as well as enables the assessment and determination of capital requirements by regulators. Subsidiaries prepare ICAAPs in line with global guidance, while considering their local regulatory regimes to determine their own risk appetites and ratios.

HSBC Holdings is the provider of equity capital and MREL-eligible debt to its subsidiaries, and also provides them with non-equity capital where necessary. These investments are funded by HSBC Holdings' own equity capital and MREL-eligible debt.

HSBC Holdings seeks to maintain a prudent balance between the composition of its capital and its investments in subsidiaries, including management of double leverage. Double leverage reflects the extent to which equity investments in operating entities are funded by holding company debt. Where Group capital requirements are less than the aggregate of operating entity capital requirements, double leverage can be used to improve Group capital efficiency provided it is managed appropriately. In 2021, we updated the basis of preparation for the calculation of double leverage, to better reflect the economics of the risk and align with the Group accounting view. The Group recognises that double leverage can give rise to holding company cash flow risk, and the risk framework reflects the view that the holding company should be a source of support for its subsidiaries in times of stress. Double leverage is one of the constraints on managing our capital position, given the complexity of the Group's subsidiary structure and the multiple regulatory regimes under which we operate. As a matter of long-standing policy, the holding company retains a substantial holdings capital buffer comprising high-quality liquid assets ('HQLA'), which at 31 December 2021 was in excess of \$13bn. The portfolio of HQLA helps to mitigate the risks associated with double leverage. Further mitigation is provided by additional tier 1 ('AT1') securities issued in excess of the regulatory requirements of our subsidiaries.

We aim to ensure that management has oversight of our liquidity and funding risks at Group and entity level by maintaining comprehensive policies, metrics and controls. We manage liquidity and funding risk at an operating entity level to make sure that obligations can be met in the jurisdiction where they fall due, generally without reliance on other parts of the Group. Operating

entities are required to meet internal minimum requirements and any applicable regulatory requirements at all times. These requirements are assessed through the ILAAP, which ensures that operating entities have robust strategies, policies, processes and systems for the identification, measurement, management and monitoring of liquidity risk over an appropriate set of time horizons, including intra-day. The ILAAP informs the validation of risk tolerance and the setting of risk appetite. It also assesses the capability to manage liquidity and funding effectively in each major entity. These metrics are set and managed locally but are subject to robust global review and challenge to ensure consistency of approach and application of the Group's policies and controls.

#### Planning and performance

Capital and risk-weighted asset ('RWA') plans form part of the annual financial resource plan that is approved by the Board. Capital and RWA forecasts are submitted to the Group Executive Committee on a monthly basis, and capital and RWAs are monitored and managed against the plan. The responsibility for global capital allocation principles rests with the Group Chief Financial Officer, supported by the Group Capital Management Meeting. This is a specialist forum addressing capital management, reporting into Holdings ALCO.

Through our internal governance processes, we seek to strengthen discipline over our investment and capital allocation decisions, and to ensure that returns on investment meet management's objectives. Our strategy is to allocate capital to businesses and entities to support growth objectives where returns above internal hurdle levels have been identified and in order to meet their regulatory and economic capital needs. We evaluate and manage business returns by using a return on average tangible equity measure.

Funding and liquidity plans form part of the financial resource plan that is approved by the Board. The Board-level appetite measures are the LCR and net stable funding ratio ('NSFR'), together with an internal liquidity metric which was introduced in January 2021 to supplement the LCR and NSFR. In addition, we use a wider set of measures to manage an appropriate funding and liquidity profile, including legal entity depositor concentration limits, intra-day liquidity, forward-looking funding assessments and other key measures.

#### Risks to capital and liquidity

Outside the stress testing framework, other risks may be identified that have the potential to affect our RWAs, capital and/or liquidity position. Downside and Upside scenarios are assessed against our management objectives, and mitigating actions are assigned as necessary. We closely monitor future regulatory changes and continue to evaluate the impact of these upon our capital and liquidity requirements. These include the UK's implementation of amendments to the Capital Requirements Regulation ('CRR II'), the Basel III Reforms, and the regulatory impact from the UK's withdrawal from the EU, as well as other regulatory statements including changes to internal ratings-based ('IRB') modelling requirements.

#### Regulatory developments

The PRA has confirmed that software assets are deducted in full from CET1 capital, starting 1 January 2022. This reverses the beneficial changes to the treatment of software assets that were implemented as part of the EU's response to the Covid-19 pandemic. As a result, the CET1 capital ratio will reduce by approximately 25bps.

Overall, we expect RWAs to increase by around 3% as a result of changes in regulations during 2022. These include the changes to the UK's version of the CRR II, as well as other regulatory statements including changes to IRB modelling requirements and the expiry of transitional provisions in relation to the UK's withdrawal from the EU. The CRR II changes, including the PRA's new rules on NSFR, counterparty credit risk, equity investment in funds, and leverage ratio, will be reflected in disclosures starting in the first quarter of 2022.



Further changes will occur with the introduction of the remaining Basel III Reforms on which the PRA is expected to consult in the second half of 2022. We currently do not foresee a material net impact on initial implementation. The RWA output floor under the Basel III reforms will be subject to a five-year transitional provision. Any impact from the output floor would be towards the end of the transition period.

### Regulatory reporting processes and controls

The quality of regulatory reporting remains a key priority for management and regulators. Notably, the PRA published a Dear CEO letter addressed to UK regulated banks, which highlighted areas of concern over the processes firms use to deliver regulatory returns. Recent sanctions issued by the PRA demonstrate their intent in this respect. We are progressing with a comprehensive programme to strengthen our processes, improve consistency, and enhance controls on various aspects of regulatory reporting. We have commissioned a number of independent external reviews, some at the request of our regulators, including one on our credit risk RWA reporting process, which is currently ongoing. As a result of these initiatives, there may be an impact on some of our regulatory ratios, such as the CET1 and LCR.

### Stress testing and recovery planning

The Group uses stress testing to evaluate the robustness of plans and risk portfolios including the impact of ECL, and to meet the stress testing requirements set by supervisors. Stress testing also informs the ICAAP and ILAAP and supports recovery planning in many jurisdictions. It is an important output used to evaluate how much capital and liquidity the Group requires in setting risk appetite for capital and liquidity risk. It is also used to re-evaluate business plans where analysis shows capital, liquidity and/or returns do not meet their target.

In addition to a range of internal stress tests, we are subject to supervisory stress testing in many jurisdictions. These include the programmes of the Bank of England, the US Federal Reserve Board, the European Banking Authority, the European Central Bank and the Hong Kong Monetary Authority, as well as stress tests undertaken in other jurisdictions. The results of regulatory stress testing and our internal stress tests are used when assessing our internal capital requirements through the ICAAP. The outcomes of stress testing exercises carried out by the PRA and other regulators feed into the setting of regulatory minimum ratios and buffers.

The Group and subsidiaries have established recovery plans, which set out potential options management could take in a range of stress scenarios that could result in a breach of capital or liquidity buffers. All entities monitor internal and external triggers that could threaten their capital, liquidity or funding positions. Entities have established recovery plans providing detailed actions that management would consider taking in a stress scenario should their positions deteriorate and threaten to breach risk appetite and regulatory minimum levels. This is to help ensure that our capital and liquidity position can be recovered even in an extreme stress event.

Overall, recovery and resolution plans form part of the integral framework safeguarding the Group's financial stability. The Group is committed to developing its recovery and resolution capabilities further, including in relation to the BoE's Resolvability Assessment Framework.

### Measurement of interest rate risk in the banking book processes

#### Assessment and risk appetite

Interest rate risk in the banking book is the risk of an adverse impact to earnings or capital due to changes in market interest rates. It is generated by our non-traded assets and liabilities, specifically loans, deposits and financial instruments that are not held for trading intent or in order to hedge positions held with trading intent. Interest rate risk that can be economically hedged may be transferred to the Markets Treasury business. Hedging is generally executed through interest rate derivatives or fixed-rate government bonds. Any interest rate risk that Markets Treasury

cannot economically hedge is not transferred and will remain within the global business where the risks originate.

The Global Treasury function uses a number of measures to monitor and control interest rate risk in the banking book, including:

- net interest income sensitivity; and
- economic value of equity sensitivity

#### Net interest income sensitivity

A principal part of our management of non-traded interest rate risk is to monitor the sensitivity of expected net interest income ('NII') under varying interest rate scenarios (i.e. simulation modelling), where all other economic variables are held constant. This monitoring is undertaken at an entity level by local ALCOs, where entities calculate both one-year and five-year NII sensitivities across a range of interest rate scenarios.

NII sensitivity figures represent the effect of pro forma movements in projected yield curves based on a static balance sheet size and structure. The exception to this is where the size of the balances or repricing is deemed interest rate sensitive, for example, non-interest-bearing current account migration and fixed-rate loan early prepayment. These sensitivity calculations do not incorporate actions that would be taken by Markets Treasury or in the business that originates the risk to mitigate the effect of interest rate movements.

The NII sensitivity calculations assume that interest rates of all maturities move by the same amount in the 'up-shock' scenario. The sensitivity calculations in the 'down-shock' scenarios reflect no floors to the shocked market rates. However, customer product-specific interest rate floors are recognised where applicable.

#### Economic value of equity sensitivity

Economic value of equity ('EVE') represents the present value of the future banking book cash flows that could be distributed to equity holders under a managed run-off scenario. This equates to the current book value of equity plus the present value of future NII in this scenario. EVE can be used to assess the economic capital required to support interest rate risk in the banking book. An EVE sensitivity represents the expected movement in EVE due to pre-specified interest rate shocks, where all other economic variables are held constant. Operating entities are required to monitor EVE sensitivities as a percentage of capital resources.

*Further details of HSBC's risk management of interest rate risk in the banking book can be found in the Group's Pillar 3 Disclosures at 31 December 2021.*

### Other Group risks

#### Non-trading book foreign exchange exposures

##### Structural foreign exchange exposures

Structural foreign exchange exposures represent net assets or capital investments in subsidiaries, branches, joint arrangements or associates, together with any associated hedges, the functional currencies of which are currencies other than the US dollar. An entity's functional currency is normally that of the primary economic environment in which the entity operates.

Exchange differences on structural exposures are recognised in other comprehensive income ('OCI'). We use the US dollar as our presentation currency in our consolidated financial statements because the US dollar and currencies linked to it form the major currency bloc in which we transact and fund our business. Therefore, our consolidated balance sheet is affected by exchange differences between the US dollar and all the non-US dollar functional currencies of underlying subsidiaries.

Our structural foreign exchange exposures are managed with the primary objective of ensuring, where practical, that our consolidated capital ratios and the capital ratios of individual banking subsidiaries are largely protected from the effect of changes in exchange rates.

We hedge structural foreign exchange positions where it is capital efficient to do so, and subject to approved limits. This is achieved

## Risk

through a combination of net investment hedges and economic hedges. Hedging positions are monitored and rebalanced periodically to manage RWA or downside risks associated with HSBC's foreign currency investments.

*For further details of our structural foreign exchange exposures, see page 199.*

### Transactional foreign exchange exposures

Transactional foreign exchange exposures arise from transactions in the banking book generating profit and loss or OCI reserves in a currency other than the reporting currency of the operating entity. Transactional foreign exchange exposure generated through profit and loss is periodically transferred to Markets and Securities Services and managed within limits with the exception of limited residual foreign exchange exposure arising from timing differences or for other reasons. Transactional foreign exchange exposure generated through OCI reserves is managed by the Markets Treasury business within a limit framework to be agreed in the first half of 2022.

### HSBC Holdings risk management

As a financial services holding company, HSBC Holdings has limited market risk activities. Its activities predominantly involve maintaining sufficient capital resources to support the Group's diverse activities; allocating these capital resources across the Group's businesses; earning dividend and interest income on its investments in the businesses; payment of operating expenses; providing dividend payments to its equity shareholders and interest payments to providers of debt capital; and maintaining a supply of short-term liquid assets for deployment under extraordinary circumstances.

The main market risks to which HSBC Holdings is exposed are banking book interest rate risk and foreign currency risk. Exposure to these risks arises from short-term cash balances, funding positions held, loans to subsidiaries, investments in long-term financial assets, financial liabilities including debt capital issued and structural foreign exchange hedges. The objective of HSBC Holdings' market risk management strategy is to manage volatility in capital resources, cash flows and distributable reserves that could be caused by movements in market parameters. Market risk for HSBC Holdings is monitored by Holdings ALCO in accordance with its risk appetite statement.

HSBC Holdings uses interest rate swaps and cross-currency interest rate swaps to manage the interest rate risk and foreign currency risk arising from its long-term debt issues and forward foreign exchange contracts to manage its structural foreign exchange exposures.

*For quantitative disclosures on interest rate risk in the banking book, see pages 200 to 201.*

### Pension risk management processes

Our global pensions strategy is to move from defined benefit to defined contribution plans, where local law allows and it is considered competitive to do so. We will continue to review and enhance our risk appetite metrics to assist the internal monitoring of our de-risking programmes.

In defined contribution pension plans, the contributions that HSBC is required to make are known, while the ultimate pension benefit will vary, typically with investment returns achieved by investment choices made by the employee. While the market risk to HSBC of defined contribution plans is low, the Group is still exposed to operational and reputational risk.

In defined benefit pension plans, the level of pension benefit is

known. Therefore, the level of contributions required by HSBC will vary due to a number of risks, including:

- investments delivering a return below that required to provide the projected plan benefits;
- the prevailing economic environment leading to corporate failures, thus triggering write-downs in asset values (both equity and debt);
- a change in either interest rates or inflation expectations, causing an increase in the value of plan liabilities; and
- plan members living longer than expected (known as longevity risk).

Pension risk is assessed using an economic capital model that takes into account potential variations in these factors. The impact of these variations on both pension assets and pension liabilities is assessed using a one-in-200-year stress test. Scenario analysis and other stress tests are also used to support pension risk management.

To fund the benefits associated with defined benefit plans, sponsoring Group companies, and in some instances employees, make regular contributions in accordance with advice from actuaries and in consultation with the plan's fiduciaries where relevant. These contributions are normally set to ensure that there are sufficient funds to meet the cost of the accruing benefits for the future service of active members. However, higher contributions are required when plan assets are considered insufficient to cover the existing pension liabilities. Contribution rates are typically revised annually or once every three years, depending on the plan.

The defined benefit plans invest contributions in a range of investments designed to limit the risk of assets failing to meet a plan's liabilities. Any changes in expected returns from the investments may also change future contribution requirements. In pursuit of these long-term objectives, an overall target allocation is established between asset classes of the defined benefit plan. In addition, each permitted asset class has its own benchmarks, such as stock-market or property valuation indices or liability characteristics. The benchmarks are reviewed at least once every three to five years and more frequently if required by local legislation or circumstances. The process generally involves an extensive asset and liability review.

In addition, some of the Group's pension plans hold longevity swap contracts. These arrangements provide long-term protection to the relevant plans against costs resulting from pensioners or their dependants living longer than initially expected. The most sizeable plan to do this is the HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme, which holds longevity swaps covering approximately 60% of the plan's pensioner liabilities.

## Capital risk in 2021

### Capital overview

#### Capital adequacy metrics

	At	
	31 Dec 2021	31 Dec 2020
<b>Risk-weighted assets ('RWAs') (\$bn)</b>		
Credit risk	680.6	691.9
Counterparty credit risk	35.9	42.8
Market risk	32.9	28.5
Operational risk	88.9	94.3
<b>Total RWAs</b>	<b>838.3</b>	857.5
<b>Capital on a transitional basis (\$bn)</b>		
Common equity tier 1 ('CET1') capital	132.6	136.1
Tier 1 capital	156.3	160.2
Total capital	177.8	184.4
<b>Capital ratios on a transitional basis (%)</b>		
Common equity tier 1 ratio	15.8	15.9
Tier 1 ratio	18.6	18.7
<b>Total capital ratio</b>	<b>21.2</b>	21.5
<b>Capital on an end point basis (\$bn)</b>		
Common equity tier 1 ('CET1') capital	132.6	136.1
Tier 1 capital	155.0	158.5
Total capital	167.5	173.2
<b>Capital ratios on an end point basis (%)</b>		
Common equity tier 1 ratio	15.8	15.9
Tier 1 ratio	18.5	18.5
<b>Total capital ratio</b>	<b>20.0</b>	20.2
<b>Liquidity coverage ratio ('LCR')</b>		
Total high-quality liquid assets (\$bn)	717.0	677.9
Total net cash outflow (\$bn)	518.0	487.3
LCR ratio (%)	138.4	139.1

References to EU regulations and directives (including technical standards) should, as applicable, be read as references to the UK's version of such regulation or directive, as onshored into UK law under the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018, and as may be subsequently amended under UK law.

Capital figures and ratios in the previous table are calculated in accordance with the revised Capital Requirements Regulation and Directive, as implemented ('CRR II'). The table presents them under the transitional arrangements in CRR II for capital instruments and after their expiry, known as the end point. The end point figures in the table above include the benefit of the regulatory transitional arrangements in CRR II for IFRS 9, which are more fully described below. Where applicable, they also reflect government relief schemes intended to mitigate the impact of the Covid-19 pandemic.

At 31 December 2021, our common equity tier 1 ('CET1') capital ratio decreased to 15.8% from 15.9% at 31 December 2020. RWAs decreased due to RWA reductions under the transformation programme and favourable movements in asset quality. CET1 capital fell due to higher regulatory deductions and fair value movements net of capital generation.

#### Own funds

The \$3.5bn fall in CET1 capital was mainly as a result of:

- a \$2.9bn net increase in deductions for excess expected loss, investment in financial sector entities and defined benefit pension assets surplus;
- \$2.5bn unfavourable foreign currency translation differences; and
- a \$2.2bn decrease in fair value through other comprehensive income reserve.

These decreases were partly offset by capital generation of \$3.9bn through profits net of share buy-back, foreseeable dividend and dividends paid.

Our Pillar 2A requirement at 31 December 2021, as per the PRA's Individual Capital Requirement based on a point-in-time assessment, was \$22.5bn, equivalent to 2.7% of RWAs, of which 1.5% was required to be met by CET1. With effect from 31 December 2021, structural foreign exchange risk is capitalised in RWAs under Pillar 1, with a consequent reduction in Pillar 2A. Going forward, structural foreign exchange risk will be assessed for Pillar 2A in the same manner as other risks capitalised under Pillar 1.

#### Own funds disclosure

(Audited)

Ref*		At	
		31 Dec 2021 \$m	31 Dec 2020 \$m
	<b>Common equity tier 1 ('CET1') capital: instruments and reserves</b>		
1	Capital instruments and the related share premium accounts	23,513	23,219
	– ordinary shares	23,513	23,219
2	Retained earnings <sup>1</sup>	121,059	126,314
3	Accumulated other comprehensive income (and other reserves)	8,273	9,768
5	Minority interests (amount allowed in consolidated CET1)	4,186	4,079
5a	Independently reviewed interim net profits net of any foreseeable charge or dividend	5,887	(252)
6	<b>Common equity tier 1 capital before regulatory adjustments<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>162,918</b>	163,128
28	Total regulatory adjustments to common equity tier 1 <sup>1</sup>	(30,353)	(27,078)
29	<b>Common equity tier 1 capital</b>	<b>132,565</b>	136,050
36	Additional tier 1 capital before regulatory adjustments	23,787	24,183
43	Total regulatory adjustments to additional tier 1 capital	(60)	(60)
44	<b>Additional tier 1 capital</b>	<b>23,727</b>	24,123
45	<b>Tier 1 capital</b>	<b>156,292</b>	160,173
51	Tier 2 capital before regulatory adjustments	23,018	25,722
57	Total regulatory adjustments to tier 2 capital	(1,524)	(1,472)
58	<b>Tier 2 capital</b>	<b>21,494</b>	24,250
59	<b>Total capital</b>	<b>177,786</b>	184,423

\* The references identify the lines prescribed in the European Banking Authority ('EBA') template, which are applicable and where there is a value.

1 The figures for 31 December 2020 have been restated to reflect the reclassification of the IFRS 9 transitional adjustment from retained earnings (within row 6) to 'Total regulatory adjustments to common equity tier 1' (row 28).

## Risk

Throughout 2021, we complied with the PRA's regulatory capital adequacy requirements, including those relating to stress testing.

### Regulatory and other developments

During 2022, we expect our CET1 ratio to be affected by regulatory developments including:

- the change in the treatment of software assets;
- the implementation of the standardised approach for counterparty credit risk calculation, which came into effect on 1 January 2022;
- measures to improve the comparability of internal ratings-based ('IRB') models, including the introduction of a minimum risk weight for performing mortgage portfolios in the UK; and

- the expiry of transitional provisions in relation to the UK's withdrawal from the EU.

Based on our capital position at 31 December 2021, we would expect that the proposed classification of our retail banking operations in France as being held for sale would reduce our CET1 ratio by around 30bps. Separately, our recent strategic actions are likely to lead to a fall in our CET1 ratio of around 15bps, of which we expect approximately half will occur in the first quarter of 2022. These actions include the acquisitions of AXA Singapore, L&T Investment Management and HSBC Life China, and the exit of mass market retail banking in the US.

### Risk-weighted assets

#### RWAs by global business

	WPB \$bn	CMB \$bn	GBM \$bn	Corporate Centre \$bn	Total \$bn
Credit risk	143.0	305.4	151.8	80.4	680.6
Counterparty credit risk	1.1	0.7	33.5	0.6	35.9
Market risk	1.7	0.9	20.3	10.0	32.9
Operational risk	32.5	25.9	30.6	(0.1)	88.9
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>178.3</b>	<b>332.9</b>	<b>236.2</b>	<b>90.9</b>	<b>838.3</b>

#### RWAs by geographical region

	Europe \$bn	Asia \$bn	MENA \$bn	North America \$bn	Latin America \$bn	Total \$bn
Credit risk	193.7	318.1	50.6	90.6	27.6	680.6
Counterparty credit risk	19.4	9.9	1.3	3.3	2.0	35.9
Market risk <sup>1</sup>	24.6	25.3	2.3	5.3	1.0	32.9
Operational risk	23.4	43.0	6.0	11.2	5.3	88.9
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>261.1</b>	<b>396.3</b>	<b>60.2</b>	<b>110.4</b>	<b>35.9</b>	<b>838.3</b>

<sup>1</sup> RWAs are non-additive across geographical regions due to market risk diversification effects within the Group.

#### RWA movement by global business by key driver

	Credit risk, counterparty credit risk and operational risk					
	WPB \$bn	CMB \$bn	GBM \$bn	Corporate Centre \$bn	Market risk \$bn	Total RWAs \$bn
<b>RWAs at 1 Jan 2021</b>	<b>171.2</b>	<b>326.8</b>	<b>242.2</b>	<b>88.8</b>	<b>28.5</b>	<b>857.5</b>
Asset size	5.5	12.5	(12.1)	0.6	(1.8)	4.7
Asset quality	(2.2)	(4.9)	(0.4)	(0.5)	–	(8.0)
Model updates	2.0	(0.4)	–	–	(1.2)	0.4
Methodology and policy	3.4	3.3	(9.8)	(7.3)	7.4	(3.0)
Acquisitions and disposals	(0.4)	–	–	–	–	(0.4)
Foreign exchange movements	(2.9)	(5.3)	(4.0)	(0.7)	–	(12.9)
<b>Total RWA movement</b>	<b>5.4</b>	<b>5.2</b>	<b>(26.3)</b>	<b>(7.9)</b>	<b>4.4</b>	<b>(19.2)</b>
<b>RWAs at 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>176.6</b>	<b>332.0</b>	<b>215.9</b>	<b>80.9</b>	<b>32.9</b>	<b>838.3</b>

#### RWA movement by geographical region by key driver

	Credit risk, counterparty credit risk and operational risk						
	Europe \$bn	Asia \$bn	MENA \$bn	North America \$bn	Latin America \$bn	Market risk \$bn	Total RWAs \$bn
<b>RWAs at 1 Jan 2021</b>	<b>260.8</b>	<b>363.3</b>	<b>57.8</b>	<b>113.1</b>	<b>34.0</b>	<b>28.5</b>	<b>857.5</b>
Asset size	(15.9)	17.2	2.3	0.8	2.1	(1.8)	4.7
Asset quality	2.9	(4.9)	(0.5)	(6.2)	0.7	–	(8.0)
Model updates	–	1.7	–	(0.1)	–	(1.2)	0.4
Methodology and policy	(5.5)	(3.2)	0.6	(2.3)	–	7.4	(3.0)
Acquisitions and disposals	–	–	–	(0.4)	–	–	(0.4)
Foreign exchange movements	(5.8)	(3.1)	(2.3)	0.2	(1.9)	–	(12.9)
<b>Total RWA movement</b>	<b>(24.3)</b>	<b>7.7</b>	<b>0.1</b>	<b>(8.0)</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>4.4</b>	<b>(19.2)</b>
<b>RWAs at 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>236.5</b>	<b>371.0</b>	<b>57.9</b>	<b>105.1</b>	<b>34.9</b>	<b>32.9</b>	<b>838.3</b>

Risk-weighted assets ('RWAs') fell by \$19.2bn during the year, including a drop of \$12.9bn due to foreign currency translation differences. The \$6.3bn decrease (excluding foreign currency translation differences) resulted from RWA saves and favourable movements in asset quality, which more than offset increases due

to lending growth and regulatory change. At 31 December 2021, our cumulative RWA saves as part of our transformation programme were \$104bn, including accelerated reductions of \$9.6bn from 31 December 2019.

## Asset size

The \$12.5bn increase in CMB RWAs reflected corporate loan growth in mainland China, Hong Kong and North America, while lending in Europe reduced.

WPB RWAs rose by \$5.5bn, primarily due to lending growth in Asia, largely in the mortgage portfolio. Sovereign exposures drove the \$0.6bn rise in Corporate Centre RWAs.

The \$12.1bn fall in GBM was mostly due to lower lending, management initiatives and mark-to-market movements in Europe, North America and Latin America, partly offset by growth in Asia.

Market risk RWAs decreased by \$1.8bn, largely as a result of reduced exposures and risk mitigation actions.

## Asset quality

The RWA decreases in CMB, WPB and Corporate Centre were mostly due to favourable portfolio mix changes in Asia and North America, and credit migration in Europe and North America.

In GBM, favourable portfolio mix changes in Asia and credit migration in North America were partly offset by increases in the UK due to portfolio changes, leading to an overall fall of \$0.4bn.

## Leverage ratio<sup>1</sup>

Ref*		At	
		31 Dec 2021	31 Dec 2020
		\$bn	\$bn
20	Tier 1 capital	155.0	158.5
21	Total leverage ratio exposure	2,962.7	2,897.1
		%	%
22	Leverage ratio	5.2	5.5
EU-23	Choice of transitional arrangements for the definition of the capital measure	Fully phased-in	Fully phased-in
	UK leverage ratio exposure – quarterly average <sup>2</sup>	2,545.6	2,555.5
		%	%
	UK leverage ratio – quarterly average <sup>2</sup>	6.0	6.1
	UK leverage ratio – quarter end <sup>2</sup>	6.2	6.2

\* The references identify the lines prescribed in the EBA template.

1 The CRR II regulatory transitional arrangements for IFRS 9 are applied in both leverage ratio calculations.

2 UK leverage ratio denotes the Group's leverage ratio calculated under the PRA's UK leverage framework. This measure excludes from the calculation of exposure qualifying central bank balances and loans under the UK Bounce Back Loan Scheme.

Our leverage ratio calculated in accordance with the Capital Requirements Regulation was 5.2% at 31 December 2021, down from 5.5% at 31 December 2020, due to a decrease in tier 1 capital and an increase in leverage exposure, primarily due to growth in central bank deposits and customer lending, offset by a decrease in financial investments.

At 31 December 2021, our UK minimum leverage ratio requirement of 3.25% under the PRA's UK leverage framework was supplemented by an additional leverage ratio buffer of 0.7% and a countercyclical leverage ratio buffer of 0.1%. These additional buffers translated into capital values of \$17.6bn and \$2.5bn respectively. We exceeded these leverage requirements.

## Regulatory transitional arrangements for IFRS 9 'Financial Instruments'

We have adopted the regulatory transitional arrangements in CRR II for IFRS 9, including paragraph four of article 473a. Our capital and ratios are presented under these arrangements throughout the tables in this section, including in the end point figures. Without their application, our CET1 ratio would be 15.7%.

The IFRS 9 regulatory transitional arrangements allow banks to add back to their capital base a proportion of the impact that IFRS 9 has upon their loan loss allowances. The impact is defined as:

- the increase in loan loss allowances on day one of IFRS 9 adoption; and
- any subsequent increase in ECL in the non-credit-impaired book thereafter.

## Model updates

The \$2.0bn increase in WPB was mostly due to changes to our Australian mortgages model.

This was partly offset by the \$1.2bn reduction in market risk RWAs, largely from the implementation of an options risk model. The fall in CMB RWAs was driven by corporate model updates.

## Methodology and policy

Changes to Markets Treasury allocation methodologies decreased RWAs in Corporate Centre and increased RWAs in WPB, CMB and GBM. However, the increase in GBM was more than offset by parameter refinements across our major regions.

The \$7.4bn rise in market risk included an \$8.4bn increase on our adoption of a Pillar 1 approach to the capitalisation of structural foreign exchange risk, following confirmation from the PRA. This was partly offset by enhancements to foreign exchange risk calculations under the standardised approach.

## Acquisitions and disposals

The sale of a US credit card portfolio led to a \$0.4bn fall in WPB RWAs.

Any add-back must be tax affected and accompanied by a recalculation of exposure and RWAs. The impact is calculated separately for portfolios using the standardised ('STD') and internal ratings-based ('IRB') approaches. For IRB portfolios, there is no add-back to capital unless loan loss allowances exceed regulatory 12-month expected losses.

The EU's CRR II 'Quick Fix' relief package enacted in June 2020 increased from 70% to 100% the relief that banks may take for loan loss allowances recognised since 1 January 2020 on the non-credit-impaired book.

In the current period, the add-back to CET1 capital amounted to \$1.0bn under the STD approach with a tax impact of \$0.2bn. At 31 December 2020, the add-back to the capital base under the STD approach was \$1.6bn with a tax impact of \$0.4bn.

## Pillar 3 disclosure requirements

Pillar 3 of the Basel regulatory framework is related to market discipline and aims to make financial services firms more transparent by requiring publication of wide-ranging information on their risks, capital and management. Our *Pillar 3 Disclosures at 31 December 2021* is published on our website at [www.hsbc.com/](http://www.hsbc.com/) investors.

## Risk

### Liquidity and funding risk in 2021

#### Liquidity metrics

At 31 December 2021, all of the Group's material operating entities were above regulatory minimum liquidity and funding levels.

Each entity maintains sufficient unencumbered liquid assets to comply with local and regulatory requirements. The liquidity value of these assets for each entity is shown in the following table along with the individual LCR levels based on European Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2015/61. This basis may differ from local LCR measures due to differences in the way non-EU regulators have implemented the Basel III standards. Each

entity maintains sufficient stable funding relative to the required stable funding assessed using the NSFR or other appropriate metrics. From 1 January 2022, we started managing funding risk based on the PRA's NSFR rules.

In addition to regulatory metrics, we enhanced our liquidity framework in 2021 to include an internal liquidity metric, which is being used to monitor and manage liquidity risk via a low-point measure across a 270-day horizon, taking into account recovery capacity.

The Group liquidity and funding position at the end of 2021 is analysed in the following sections.

#### Operating entities' liquidity

	At 31 December 2021			
	LCR %	HQLA \$bn	Net outflows \$bn	NSFR %
HSBC UK Bank plc (ring-fenced bank) <sup>1</sup>	241	163	68	178
HSBC Bank plc (non-ring-fenced bank) <sup>2</sup>	150	135	90	107
The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation – Hong Kong branch <sup>3</sup>	154	145	94	135
The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation – Singapore branch <sup>3</sup>	179	18	10	145
Hang Seng Bank	169	43	25	144
HSBC Bank China	141	17	12	130
HSBC Bank USA	119	98	83	140
HSBC Continental Europe <sup>4, 5</sup>	145	54	37	128
HSBC Bank Middle East Ltd – UAE branch	210	12	6	146
HSBC Canada <sup>4</sup>	119	22	18	123
HSBC Mexico	200	9	5	141
	At 31 December 2020			
HSBC UK Bank plc (ring-fenced bank) <sup>1</sup>	198	121	61	164
HSBC Bank plc (non-ring-fenced bank) <sup>2</sup>	136	138	102	124
The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation – Hong Kong branch <sup>3</sup>	195	146	75	146
The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation – Singapore branch <sup>3</sup>	162	16	10	135
Hang Seng Bank	212	50	24	151
HSBC Bank China	232	24	10	158
HSBC Bank USA	130	106	82	130
HSBC Continental Europe <sup>4</sup>	143	48	34	130
HSBC Bank Middle East Ltd – UAE branch	280	11	4	164
HSBC Canada <sup>4</sup>	165	30	18	136
HSBC Mexico	198	10	5	139

1 HSBC UK Bank plc refers to the HSBC UK liquidity group, which comprises four legal entities: HSBC UK Bank plc, Marks and Spencer Financial Services plc, HSBC Private Bank (UK) Ltd and HSBC Trust Company (UK) Limited, managed as a single operating entity, in line with the application of UK liquidity regulation as agreed with the PRA.

2 HSBC Bank plc includes overseas branches and special purpose entities consolidated by HSBC for financial statements purposes.

3 The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation – Hong Kong branch and The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation – Singapore branch represent the material activities of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited. Each branch is monitored and controlled for liquidity and funding risk purposes as a stand-alone operating entity.

4 HSBC Continental Europe and HSBC Canada represent the consolidated banking operations of the Group in France and Canada, respectively. HSBC Continental Europe and HSBC Canada are each managed as single distinct operating entities for liquidity purposes.

5 The net stable funding ratio for HSBC Continental Europe is based on the EU's CRR II rules.

At 31 December 2021, all of the Group's principal operating entities were above regulatory minimum levels.

The most significant movements in 2021 are explained below:

- HSBC UK Bank plc retained a strong liquidity position, reflecting growth in its commercial surplus that was driven by customer deposits and the drawdown of a central bank term funding scheme.
- HSBC Bank plc's liquidity ratio increased to 150%, mainly due to growth in customer deposits and a decline in loans.
- HSBC Continental Europe maintained a strong liquidity position, reflecting growth in deposits.
- The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation – Hong Kong branch's liquidity position remained strong, although its

liquidity ratio dropped to 154%, mainly due to growth in equity holding and loans.

- Hang Seng Bank's liquidity ratio dropped to 169%, mainly due to growth in loans.
- HSBC Bank China's liquidity ratio dropped to 141%, mainly driven by growth in loans coupled with lower deposits and debt issuances.
- HSBC Bank Middle East Ltd – UAE branch retained a strong liquidity position, with a liquidity ratio of 210%.
- HSBC Canada's liquidity ratio dropped to 119%, mainly driven by the maturity of the short-term funding raised during the pandemic and growth in loans.

## Consolidated liquidity metrics

### Liquidity coverage ratio

At 31 December 2021, the total HQLA held at entity level amounted to \$880bn (31 December 2020: \$857bn), an increase of \$23bn. In 2021, we implemented a revised approach to the application of the requirements under the European Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2015/61. This revised approach was used to assess the limitations in the transferability of entity liquidity around the Group and resulted in an adjustment of \$163bn to LCR HQLA and \$9bn to LCR inflows. This reflected an increase in the adjustment of \$62bn compared with the approach used for the disclosure in the *Annual Report and Accounts 2020*. The change in methodology was designed to better incorporate local regulatory restrictions on the transferability of liquidity.

	At		
	31 Dec 2021	30 Jun 2021	31 Dec 2020 <sup>1</sup>
	\$bn	\$bn	\$bn
High-quality liquid assets (in entities)	880	844	857
EC Delegated Act adjustment for transfer restrictions <sup>2</sup>	(172)	(189)	(179)
Group LCR HQLA	717	659	678
Net outflows	518	494	487
Liquidity coverage ratio	138%	134%	139%

<sup>1</sup> Group LCR numbers above for 31 December 2020 are based on the approach used before the methodology was revised.

<sup>2</sup> This includes adjustments made to high-quality liquid assets and inflows in entities to reflect liquidity transfer restrictions

### Liquid assets

After the \$163bn adjustment, the Group LCR HQLA of \$717bn (31 December 2020: \$678bn) was held in a range of asset classes and currencies. Of these, 97% were eligible as level 1 (31 December 2020: 90%).

The following tables reflect the composition of the liquidity pool by asset type and currency at 31 December 2021.

### Liquidity pool by asset type

	Liquidity pool	Cash	Level 1 <sup>1</sup>	Level 2 <sup>1</sup>
Cash and balance at central bank	390	390	–	–
Central and local government bonds	302	–	281	21
Regional government public sector entities	3	–	2	1
International organisation and multilateral developments banks	9	–	9	–
Covered bonds	4	–	2	2
Other	9	–	8	1
<b>Total at 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>717</b>	<b>390</b>	<b>302</b>	<b>25</b>
Total at 31 Dec 2020	678	307	301	70

<sup>1</sup> As defined in EU regulations, level 1 assets means 'assets of extremely high liquidity and credit quality', and level 2 assets means 'assets of high liquidity and credit quality'.

### Liquidity pool by currency

	\$	£	€	HK\$	Other	Total
	\$bn	\$bn	\$bn	\$bn	\$bn	\$bn
<b>Liquidity pool at 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>189</b>	<b>211</b>	<b>104</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>157</b>	<b>717</b>
Liquidity pool at 31 Dec 2020	218	176	117	74	93	678

## Sources of funding

Our primary sources of funding are customer current accounts and savings deposits payable on demand or at short notice. We issue secured and unsecured wholesale securities to supplement customer deposits, meet regulatory obligations and to change the currency mix, maturity profile or location of our liabilities.

The following 'Funding sources' and 'Funding uses' tables provide a view of how our consolidated balance sheet is funded. In practice, all the principal operating entities are required to manage liquidity and funding risk on a stand-alone basis.

The tables analyse our consolidated balance sheet according to the assets that primarily arise from operating activities and the sources of funding primarily supporting these activities. Assets and liabilities that do not arise from operating activities are presented at a net balancing source or deployment of funds.

### Funding sources

	2021	2020
	\$m	\$m
(Audited)		
Customer accounts	1,710,574	1,642,780
Deposits by banks	101,152	82,080
Repurchase agreements – non-trading	126,670	111,901
Debt securities in issue	78,557	95,492
Cash collateral, margin and settlement accounts	65,452	78,565
Liabilities of disposal groups held for sale	9,005	–
Subordinated liabilities	20,487	21,951
Financial liabilities designated at fair value	145,502	157,439
Liabilities under insurance contracts	112,745	107,191
Trading liabilities	84,904	75,266
– repos	11,004	11,728
– stock lending	2,332	4,597
– other trading liabilities	71,568	58,941
Total equity	206,777	204,995
Other balance sheet liabilities	296,114	406,504
<b>At 31 Dec</b>	<b>2,957,939</b>	<b>2,984,164</b>

### Funding uses

	2021	2020
	\$m	\$m
(Audited)		
Loans and advances to customers	1,045,814	1,037,987
Loans and advances to banks	83,136	81,616
Reverse repurchase agreements – non-trading	241,648	230,628
Cash collateral, margin and settlement accounts	59,884	76,859
Assets held for sale	3,411	299
Trading assets	248,842	231,990
– reverse repos	14,994	13,990
– stock borrowing	8,082	8,286
– other trading assets	225,766	209,714
Financial investments	446,274	490,693
Cash and balances with central banks	403,018	304,481
Other balance sheet assets	425,912	529,611
<b>At 31 Dec</b>	<b>2,957,939</b>	<b>2,984,164</b>

### Wholesale term debt maturity profile

The maturity profile of our wholesale term debt obligations is set out in the following table.

The balances in the table are not directly comparable with those in the consolidated balance sheet because the table presents gross cash flows relating to principal payments and not the balance sheet carrying value, which includes debt securities and subordinated liabilities measured at fair value.

## Risk

### Wholesale funding cash flows payable by HSBC under financial liabilities by remaining contractual maturities

	Due not more than 1 month \$m	Due over 1 month but not more than 3 months \$m	Due over 3 months but not more than 6 months \$m	Due over 6 months but not more than 9 months \$m	Due over 9 months but not more than 1 year \$m	Due over 1 year but not more than 2 years \$m	Due over 2 years but not more than 5 years \$m	Due over 5 years \$m	Total \$m
<b>Debt securities issued</b>	<b>17,602</b>	<b>14,593</b>	<b>9,293</b>	<b>9,249</b>	<b>5,233</b>	<b>25,058</b>	<b>55,388</b>	<b>56,639</b>	<b>193,055</b>
– unsecured CDs and CP	4,586	6,795	4,281	2,837	1,189	947	834	931	22,400
– unsecured senior MTNs	8,542	4,140	2,633	2,078	2,074	14,932	45,063	45,259	124,721
– unsecured senior structured notes	2,090	1,610	1,017	975	1,206	2,996	3,382	8,604	21,880
– secured covered bonds	–	1,137	–	997	–	2,417	1,997	–	6,548
– secured asset-backed commercial paper	956	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	956
– secured ABS	1	133	33	31	193	896	1,696	98	3,081
– others	1,427	778	1,329	2,331	571	2,870	2,416	1,747	13,469
<b>Subordinated liabilities</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>417</b>	<b>7,023</b>	<b>21,274</b>	<b>28,725</b>
– subordinated debt securities	–	–	11	–	–	417	7,023	19,427	26,878
– preferred securities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1,847	1,847
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>17,602</b>	<b>14,593</b>	<b>9,304</b>	<b>9,249</b>	<b>5,233</b>	<b>25,475</b>	<b>62,411</b>	<b>77,913</b>	<b>221,780</b>
Debt securities issued	18,057	16,848	20,314	15,208	7,561	20,768	49,948	59,911	208,615
– unsecured CDs and CP	4,048	8,440	9,977	6,186	2,945	1,474	1,454	1,546	36,070
– unsecured senior MTNs	9,625	3,363	3,915	4,684	2,005	9,295	35,834	49,209	117,930
– unsecured senior structured notes	2,075	1,539	1,451	1,242	1,241	3,702	4,979	6,765	22,994
– secured covered bonds	–	–	28	–	750	2,514	3,917	–	7,209
– secured asset-backed commercial paper	1,094	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1,094
– secured ABS	19	119	171	45	41	410	1,865	646	3,316
– others	1,196	3,387	4,772	3,051	579	3,373	1,899	1,745	20,002
Subordinated liabilities	618	–	237	–	12	12	6,081	22,941	29,901
– subordinated debt securities	618	–	237	–	12	12	6,081	21,085	28,045
– preferred securities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1,856	1,856
<b>At 31 Dec 2020</b>	<b>18,675</b>	<b>16,848</b>	<b>20,551</b>	<b>15,208</b>	<b>7,573</b>	<b>20,780</b>	<b>56,029</b>	<b>82,852</b>	<b>238,516</b>



## Structural foreign exchange risk in 2021

Structural foreign exchange exposures represent net assets or capital investments in subsidiaries, branches, joint arrangements or associates, together with any associated hedges, the functional currencies of which are currencies other than the US dollar. Exchange differences on structural exposures are usually recognised in 'Other comprehensive income'.

### Net structural foreign exchange exposures

Currency of structural exposure	2021 <sup>1</sup>					
	Net investment in foreign operations (excl non-controlling interest) \$m	Net investment hedges \$m	Structural foreign exchange exposures (pre-economic hedges) \$m	Economic hedges – structural FX hedges <sup>2</sup> \$m	Economic hedges – equity securities (AT1) <sup>3</sup> \$m	Net structural foreign exchange exposures \$m
Hong Kong dollars	44,714	(4,992)	39,722	(7,935)	–	31,787
Pounds sterling	47,935	(15,717)	32,218	–	(1,353)	30,865
Chinese renminbi	35,879	–	35,879	(1,255)	–	34,624
Euros	14,671	–	14,671	–	(4,262)	10,409
Canadian dollars	5,147	(1,093)	4,054	–	–	4,054
Indian rupees	5,106	–	5,106	–	–	5,106
Mexican pesos	3,598	–	3,598	–	–	3,598
Saudi riyals	4,115	–	4,115	–	–	4,115
UAE dirhams	4,155	(700)	3,455	(1,985)	–	1,470
Malaysian ringgit	2,713	–	2,713	–	–	2,713
Singapore dollars	2,339	(680)	1,659	–	(1,298)	361
Australian dollars	2,300	–	2,300	–	–	2,300
Taiwanese dollars	2,105	(1,019)	1,086	–	–	1,086
Indonesian rupiah	1,748	–	1,748	–	–	1,748
Swiss francs	1,107	(809)	298	–	–	298
Korean won	1,219	(696)	523	–	–	523
Thai baht	859	–	859	–	–	859
Egyptian pound	1,051	–	1,051	–	–	1,051
Qatari rial	725	–	725	(332)	–	393
Argentinian peso	795	–	795	–	–	795
Others, each less than \$700m	5,242	(200)	5,042	(36)	–	5,006
<b>At 31 Dec</b>	<b>187,523</b>	<b>(25,906)</b>	<b>161,617</b>	<b>(11,543)</b>	<b>(6,913)</b>	<b>143,161</b>

	2020 <sup>1</sup>					
Hong Kong dollars	47,623	–	47,623	(5,564)	–	42,059
Pounds sterling	46,506	(11,221)	35,285	–	(1,365)	33,920
Chinese renminbi	32,165	–	32,165	(1,191)	–	30,974
Euros	15,672	–	15,672	–	(4,596)	11,076
Canadian dollars	5,123	–	5,123	–	–	5,123
Indian rupees	4,833	–	4,833	–	–	4,833
Mexican pesos	4,139	–	4,139	–	–	4,139
Saudi riyals	3,892	–	3,892	–	–	3,892
UAE dirhams	3,867	–	3,867	(1,985)	–	1,882
Malaysian ringgit	2,771	–	2,771	–	–	2,771
Singapore dollars	2,473	–	2,473	–	(1,324)	1,149
Australian dollars	2,357	–	2,357	–	–	2,357
Taiwanese dollars	2,036	–	2,036	–	–	2,036
Indonesian rupiah	1,726	–	1,726	–	–	1,726
Swiss francs	1,444	–	1,444	–	–	1,444
Korean won	1,368	–	1,368	–	–	1,368
Thai baht	991	–	991	–	–	991
Egyptian pound	889	–	889	–	–	889
Qatari rial	667	–	667	(382)	–	285
Argentinian peso	614	–	614	–	–	614
Others, each less than \$700m	5,577	–	5,577	(75)	–	5,502
<b>At 31 Dec</b>	<b>186,733</b>	<b>(11,221)</b>	<b>175,512</b>	<b>(9,197)</b>	<b>(7,285)</b>	<b>159,030</b>

1 Incremental hedging transactions were undertaken in 2021 to reduce structural foreign exchange risk. The disclosure has therefore been expanded and comparatives re-presented.

2 Represents hedges that do not qualify as net investment hedges for accounting purposes.

3 Represents foreign currency denominated preference share and AT1 instruments. These are accounted for at historical cost under IFRSs and do not qualify as net investment hedges for accounting purposes. The gain or loss arising from changes in the US dollar value of these instruments is recognised on redemption in retained earnings.

Shareholders' equity would decrease by \$2,981m (2020: \$2,427m) if euro and sterling foreign currency exchange rates weakened by 5% relative to the US dollar.

## Risk

### Interest rate risk in the banking book in 2021

#### Net interest income sensitivity

The following tables set out the assessed impact to a hypothetical base case projection of our banking book NII under the following scenarios:

- an immediate shock of 25 basis points ('bps') to the current market-implied path of interest rates across all currencies on 1 January 2022 (effects over one year and five years);
- an immediate shock of 100bps to the current market-implied path of interest rates across all currencies on 1 January 2022 (effects over one year and five years).

The sensitivities shown represent a hypothetical simulation of the base case NII, assuming a static balance sheet, no management actions from the Markets Treasury business and a simplified 50% pass-on assumption applied for material entities as described below. This incorporates the effect of interest rate behaviouralisation, hypothetical managed rate product pricing assumptions and customer behaviour, including prepayment of mortgages under the specific interest rate scenarios. The scenarios represent interest rate shocks to the current market implied path of rates. The sensitivity calculations exclude pensions, insurance and investments in subsidiaries.

The NII sensitivity analysis performed in the case of a down-shock does not include floors to market rates, and it does not include floors on some wholesale assets and liabilities. However, floors have been maintained for deposits and loans to customers where this is contractual or where negative rates would not be applied.

As market and policy rates move, the degree to which these changes are passed on to customers will vary based on a number of factors, including the absolute level of market rates, regulatory and contractual frameworks, and competitive dynamics in particular markets. Previously we disclosed NII sensitivity using a range of different pass-on assumptions, varying by currency, product and market. To aid comparability between markets, we have simplified the basis of preparation for our disclosure, and have used a 50% pass-on assumption for major entities on certain

interest bearing deposits. Our pass-through asset assumptions are largely in line with our contractual agreements or established market practice, which typically results in a significant portion of interest rate changes being passed on. Using this basis has resulted in a modest reduction in interest rate sensitivities in comparison with the previous basis of preparation. Comparatives have not been restated.

The one-year and five-year NII sensitivities in the down-shock scenarios increased at 31 December 2021 at Group level when compared with 31 December 2020. This was driven by the changes in the forecasted yield curves and changes in balance sheet composition. The NII sensitivities are forecasted for the whole period of one and five years each quarter.

The NII sensitivities shown are hypothetical and based on simplified scenarios. Immediate interest rate rises of 25bps and 100bps would increase projected NII for the 12 months to 31 December 2022 by \$1,309m and \$5,414m, respectively. Conversely, falls of 25bps and 100bps would decrease projected NII for the 12 months to 31 December 2022 by \$1,952m and \$5,761m, respectively.

The sensitivity of NII for 12 months increased by \$66m in the plus 100bps parallel shock and increased by \$907m in the minus 100bps parallel shock, comparing 31 December 2021 with 31 December 2020. The increase in the sensitivity of NII for 12 months in the plus 100bps parallel shock was mainly driven by change in market sentiment, reflecting current market expectations of main policy rates and changes in pass-on assumptions referred to above.

The change in NII sensitivity for five years is also driven by the factors above.

The tables do not include Markets Treasury management actions or changes in Markets and Securities Services net trading income that may further limit the impact.

For further details on measurement of interest rate risk in the banking book, see page 191.

#### NII sensitivity to an instantaneous change in yield curves (12 months) – 1 year NII sensitivity by currency

	Currency					Total \$m
	\$ \$m	HK\$ \$m	£ \$m	€ \$m	Other \$m	
<b>Change in Jan 2022 to Dec 2022 (based on balance sheet at 31 December 2021)</b>						
+25bps parallel	125	265	420	106	393	1,309
-25bps parallel	(257)	(536)	(594)	(170)	(395)	(1,952)
+100bps parallel	458	1,054	1,739	632	1,532	5,414
-100bps parallel	(466)	(1,020)	(2,070)	(595)	(1,610)	(5,761)
<b>Change in Jan 2021 to Dec 2021 (based on balance sheet at 31 December 2020)</b>						
+25bps parallel	223	423	555	126	320	1,647
-25bps parallel	(227)	(343)	(548)	(88)	(302)	(1,508)
+100bps parallel	546	1,267	1,811	502	1,222	5,348
-100bps parallel	(565)	(749)	(1,906)	(299)	(1,335)	(4,854)

#### NII sensitivity to an instantaneous change in yield curves (5 years) – Cumulative 5 years NII sensitivity by currency

	Currency					Total \$m
	\$ \$m	HK\$ \$m	£ \$m	€ \$m	Other \$m	
<b>Change in Jan 2022 to Dec 2026 (based on balance sheet at 31 December 2021)</b>						
+25bps parallel	1,026	1,410	3,333	827	2,510	9,106
-25bps parallel	(1,701)	(2,887)	(4,216)	(997)	(2,600)	(12,401)
+100bps parallel	3,922	4,870	13,389	3,919	9,841	35,941
-100bps parallel	(5,060)	(7,052)	(14,893)	(3,571)	(10,481)	(41,057)
<b>Change in Jan 2021 to Dec 2025 (based on balance sheet at 31 December 2020)</b>						
+25bps parallel	1,233	1,732	3,718	761	2,128	9,571
-25bps parallel	(1,466)	(1,968)	(3,826)	(605)	(2,094)	(9,959)
+100bps parallel	3,891	6,465	12,571	3,020	8,203	34,149
-100bps parallel	(4,650)	(5,285)	(13,469)	(1,888)	(8,808)	(34,098)

The net interest income sensitivities arising from the scenarios presented in the tables above are not directly comparable. This is due to timing differences relating to interest rate changes and the repricing of assets and liabilities.

### NII sensitivity to an instantaneous change in yield curves (5 years) – NII sensitivity by years

	Year 1 \$m	Year 2 \$m	Year 3 \$m	Year 4 \$m	Year 5 \$m	Total \$m
<b>Change in Jan 2022 to Dec 2026 (based on balance sheet at 31 December 2021)</b>						
+25bps parallel	1,309	1,758	1,896	2,002	2,141	9,106
-25bps parallel	(1,952)	(2,324)	(2,593)	(2,687)	(2,845)	(12,401)
+100bps parallel	5,414	6,738	7,492	7,937	8,359	35,941
-100bps parallel	(5,761)	(7,664)	(8,675)	(9,354)	(9,603)	(41,057)
<b>Change in Jan 2021 to Dec 2025 (based on balance sheet at 31 December 2020)</b>						
+25bps parallel	1,647	1,866	1,930	2,028	2,100	9,571
-25bps parallel	(1,508)	(1,986)	(2,307)	(2,045)	(2,113)	(9,959)
+100bps parallel	5,348	6,538	7,083	7,444	7,736	34,149
-100bps parallel	(4,854)	(6,174)	(7,087)	(7,660)	(8,323)	(34,098)

### Sensitivity of capital and reserves

Hold-to-collect-and-sell stressed value at risk ('VaR') is a quantification of the potential losses to a 99% confidence level of the portfolio of high-quality liquid assets held under a hold-to-collect-and-sell business model in the Markets Treasury business. The portfolio is accounted for at fair value through other comprehensive income together with the derivatives held in designated hedging relationships with these securities. The mark-to-market of this portfolio therefore has an impact on CET1. Stressed VaR is quantified based on the worst losses over a one-year period going back to the beginning of 2007 and the assumed holding period is 60 days. At the end of 2021, the stressed VaR of the portfolio was \$3.63bn (2020: \$2.94bn). The increase was mainly driven by the extension in the duration of our mortgage-backed securities exposures in US dollars as well as increases to the hold-to-collect-and-sell portfolios in US dollars and pounds sterling, partially offset by a reduction of exposure in a variety of other currencies.

Alongside our monitoring of the stressed VaR of this portfolio, we also monitor the sensitivity of reported cash flow hedging reserves to interest rate movements on a yearly basis by assessing the

expected reduction in valuation of cash flow hedges due to parallel movements of plus or minus 100bps in all yield curves. Although we allow rates to go negative in this assessment, we apply a floor on the shocks in the minus 100bps scenario set at the lower of either minus 50bps or the central bank deposit rate. Due to increases in interest rates during 2021, the effect of this flooring has reduced significantly when compared with 2020.

The following table describes the sensitivity of our cash flow hedge reported reserves to the stipulated movements in yield curves at the year end. The sensitivities are indicative and based on simplified scenarios. These particular exposures form only a part of our overall interest rate exposure.

Comparing 31 December 2021 with 31 December 2020, the sensitivity of the cash flow hedging reserve increased by \$866m in the plus 100bps scenario and increased by \$1.13bn in the minus 100bps scenario. The increase in both scenarios was mainly driven by an increase in fixed rate pound sterling hedges transacted in HSBC UK Bank plc against a change in the interest rate risk behaviouralisation profile for non-interest-bearing current accounts. The increase in the down scenario is also driven by the reduced effect of flooring as interest rates increased over the year.

### Sensitivity of cash flow hedging reported reserves to interest rate movements

	\$m
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	
+100 basis point parallel move in all yield curves	(1,531)
As a percentage of total shareholders' equity	(0.77)%
-100 basis point parallel move in all yield curves	1,537
As a percentage of total shareholders' equity	0.78%
<b>At 31 Dec 2020</b>	
+100 basis point parallel move in all yield curves	(665)
As a percentage of total shareholders' equity	(0.34)%
-100 basis point parallel move in all yield curves	409
As a percentage of total shareholders' equity	0.21%

### Third-party assets in Markets Treasury

Third-party assets in Markets Treasury increased by 8% compared with 31 December 2020. The net increase of \$57bn is reflective of higher commercial surpluses during the year, with the increase of \$115bn in 'Cash and balances at central banks' and decrease of

\$52bn in 'Financial investments' being largely attributed to the reduction of investments in high-quality liquid assets driven by the change in outlook for interest rate expectations across many markets, with the resulting cash deployed with central banks.

### Third-party assets in Markets Treasury

	2021 \$m	2020 \$m
Cash and balances at central banks	379,106	263,656
Trading assets	329	392
Loans and advances:		
– to banks	47,363	34,555
– to customers	371	1,167
Reverse repurchase agreements	47,067	61,693
Financial investments	338,692	391,017
Other	5,451	8,724
<b>At 31 Dec</b>	<b>818,379</b>	<b>761,204</b>

## Risk

### Defined benefit pension plans

Market risk arises within our defined benefit pension plans to the extent that the obligations of the plans are not fully matched by assets with determinable cash flows.

*For details of our defined benefit plans, including asset allocation, see Note 5 on the financial statements, and for pension risk management, see page 192.*

### Additional market risk measures applicable only to the parent company

HSBC Holdings monitors and manages foreign exchange risk and interest rate risk. In order to manage interest rate risk, HSBC Holdings uses the projected sensitivity of its NII to future changes in yield curves and the interest rate repricing gap tables.

During 2021, HSBC Holdings issued approximately \$19.3bn of debt, replacing \$5.6bn of maturing or callable debt and generating \$13.7bn of net new debt. A total \$3.1bn of this new debt was left unhedged and the impact can be observed in the NII sensitivity tables where the 12 months sensitivity increased compared with last year.

### Foreign exchange risk

HSBC Holdings' foreign exchange exposures derive almost entirely from the execution of structural foreign exchange hedges on behalf of the Group as its business-as-usual foreign exchange exposures are managed within tight risk limits. At 31 December 2021, HSBC Holdings had forward foreign exchange contracts of

\$25.9bn (2020: \$11.2bn) to manage the Group's structural foreign exchange exposures.

*For further details of our structural foreign exchange exposures, see page 199.*

### Sensitivity of net interest income

HSBC Holdings monitors NII sensitivity over 12-month and five-year time horizons, reflecting the longer-term perspective on interest rate risk management appropriate to a financial services holding company. These sensitivities assume that any issuance where HSBC Holdings has an option to reimburse at a future call date is called at this date. The tables below set out the effect on HSBC Holdings' future NII based on the following scenarios:

- an immediate shock of 25 basis points ('bps') to the current market-implied path of interest rates across all currencies on 1 January 2022; and
- an immediate shock of 100bps to the current market-implied path of interest rates across all currencies on 1 January 2022.

The NII sensitivities shown are indicative and based on simplified scenarios. Immediate interest rate rises of 25bps and 100bps would increase projected NII for the 12 months to 31 December 2022 by \$29m and \$113m, respectively. Conversely, falls of 25bps and 100bps would decrease projected NII for the 12 months to 31 December 2022 by \$28m and \$109m, respectively.

### NII sensitivity to an instantaneous change in yield curves (12 months)

	\$ \$m	HK\$ \$m	£ \$m	€ \$m	Other \$m	Total \$m
<b>Change in Jan 2022 to Dec 2022 (based on balance sheet at 31 December 2021)</b>						
+25bps	16	—	8	4	—	29
-25bps	(16)	—	(8)	(4)	—	(28)
+100bps	65	—	31	16	—	113
-100bps	(64)	—	(31)	(14)	—	(109)
<b>Change in Jan 2021 to Dec 2021 (based on balance sheet at 31 December 2020)</b>						
+25bps	13	—	8	2	—	23
-25bps	(13)	—	(8)	(3)	—	(23)
+100bps	50	—	33	7	—	91
-100bps	(51)	—	(32)	(13)	—	(95)

### NII sensitivity to an instantaneous change in yield curves (5 years)

	Year 1 \$m	Year 2 \$m	Year 3 \$m	Year 4 \$m	Year 5 \$m	Total \$m
<b>Change in Jan 2022 to Dec 2022 (based on balance sheet at 31 December 2021)</b>						
+25bps	29	44	45	38	28	184
-25bps	(28)	(44)	(45)	(38)	(28)	(183)
+100bps	113	177	180	152	112	733
-100bps	(109)	(174)	(174)	(148)	(109)	(715)
<b>Change in Jan 2021 to Dec 2021 (based on balance sheet at 31 December 2020)</b>						
+25bps	23	40	43	39	31	176
-25bps	(23)	(42)	(46)	(41)	(32)	(184)
+100bps	91	159	171	156	126	702
-100bps	(95)	(169)	(189)	(169)	139	(761)

The figures represent hypothetical movements in NII based on our projected yield curve scenarios, HSBC Holdings' current interest rate risk profile and assumed changes to that profile during the next five years.

The sensitivities represent our assessment of the change to a hypothetical base case based on a static balance sheet assumption, and do not take into account the effect of actions that could be taken to mitigate this interest rate risk.

### Interest rate repricing gap table

The interest rate risk on the fixed-rate securities issued by HSBC Holdings is not included within the Group VaR, but is managed on a repricing gap basis. The following 'Repricing gap analysis of HSBC Holdings' table analyses the full-term structure of interest rate mismatches within HSBC Holdings' balance sheet where debt issuances are reflected based on either the next repricing date if floating rate or the maturity/call date (whichever is first) if fixed rate.

## Repricing gap analysis of HSBC Holdings

	Total \$m	Up to 1 year \$m	From over 1 to 5 years \$m	From over 5 to 10 years \$m	More than 10 years \$m	Non-interest bearing \$m
Cash at bank and in hand:						
– balances with HSBC undertakings	2,590	2,590				
Derivatives	2,811					2,811
Loans and advances to HSBC undertakings	76,516	22,545	29,759	20,347	2,000	1,865
Financial investments in HSBC undertakings	26,194	22,917	3,268			9
Investments in subsidiaries	163,211	5,425	8,395	600		148,791
Other assets	1,850					1,850
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>273,172</b>	<b>53,477</b>	<b>41,422</b>	<b>20,947</b>	<b>2,000</b>	<b>155,326</b>
Amounts owed to HSBC undertakings	(111)					(111)
Financial liabilities designated at fair values	(32,418)	(5,925)	(10,801)	(14,942)	(750)	
Derivatives	(1,220)					(1,220)
Debt securities in issue	(67,483)	(11,244)	(34,917)	(19,322)	(2,000)	
Other liabilities	(4,551)					(4,551)
Subordinated liabilities	(17,059)	(1,131)	(3,705)	(1,780)	(10,443)	
Total equity	(150,330)	(2,446)	(11,096)	(8,721)		(128,067)
<b>Total liabilities and equity</b>	<b>(273,172)</b>	<b>(20,746)</b>	<b>(60,519)</b>	<b>(44,765)</b>	<b>(13,193)</b>	<b>(133,949)</b>
Off-balance sheet items attracting interest rate sensitivity		(18,797)	(10,871)	1,434	6,184	308
<b>Net interest rate risk gap at 31 Dec 2021</b>		<b>13,952</b>	<b>(8,226)</b>	<b>(22,384)</b>	<b>(5,009)</b>	<b>21,667</b>
Cumulative interest rate gap		13,952	5,726	(16,658)	(21,667)	

Cash at bank and in hand:						
– balances with HSBC undertakings	2,913	2,913	–	–	–	–
Derivatives	4,698	–	–	–	–	4,698
Loans and advances to HSBC undertakings	75,696	25,610	22,190	20,398	2,000	5,498
Financial investments in HSBC undertakings	17,485	15,112	2,771	–	–	(398)
Investments in subsidiaries	156,485	5,381	7,660	1,500	–	141,944
Other assets	1,721	257	–	–	–	1,464
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>258,998</b>	<b>49,273</b>	<b>32,621</b>	<b>21,898</b>	<b>2,000</b>	<b>153,206</b>
Amounts owed to HSBC undertakings	(330)	(330)	–	–	–	–
Financial liabilities designated at fair values	(25,664)	(1,827)	(6,533)	(13,535)	(750)	(3,019)
Derivatives	(3,060)	–	–	–	–	(3,060)
Debt securities in issue	(64,029)	(9,932)	(29,026)	(22,063)	(2,000)	(1,008)
Other liabilities	(5,375)	–	–	–	–	(5,375)
Subordinated liabilities	(17,916)	–	(3,839)	(1,780)	(10,463)	(1,834)
Total equity	(142,624)	(1,464)	(11,439)	(9,198)		(120,523)
<b>Total liabilities and equity</b>	<b>(258,998)</b>	<b>(13,553)</b>	<b>(50,837)</b>	<b>(46,576)</b>	<b>(13,213)</b>	<b>(134,819)</b>
Off-balance sheet items attracting interest rate sensitivity		(20,324)	11,562	2,492	6,200	70
<b>Net interest rate risk gap at 31 Dec 2020<sup>1</sup></b>		<b>15,396</b>	<b>(6,654)</b>	<b>(22,186)</b>	<b>(5,013)</b>	<b>18,457</b>
Cumulative interest rate gap		15,396	8,742	(13,444)	(18,457)	–

<sup>1</sup> Investments in subsidiaries and equity have been allocated based on call dates for any callable bonds. The prior year figures have been amended to reflect this.

## Market risk

	Page
Overview	203
Market risk management	203
Market risk in 2021	204
Trading portfolios	205
Non-trading portfolios	206
Market risk balance sheet linkages	207

### Overview

Market risk is the risk of adverse financial impact on trading activities arising from changes in market parameters such as interest rates, foreign exchange rates, asset prices, volatilities, correlations and credit spreads. Exposure to market risk is separated into two portfolios: trading portfolios and non-trading portfolios

### Market risk management

#### Key developments in 2021

There were no material changes to our policies and practices for the management of market risk in 2021.

#### Governance and structure

The following diagram summarises the main business areas where trading and non-trading market risks reside, and the market risk

measures used to monitor and limit exposures.

Risk types	Trading risk	Non-trading risk
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Foreign exchange and commodities</li> <li>Interest rates</li> <li>Credit spreads</li> <li>Equities</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Interest rates<sup>1</sup></li> <li>Credit spreads</li> <li>Foreign exchange</li> </ul>
Global business	GBM	GBM, Global Treasury, CMB and WPB
Risk measure	Value at risk   Sensitivity   Stress testing	Value at risk   Sensitivity   Stress testing

<sup>1</sup> The interest rate risk on the fixed-rate securities issued by HSBC Holdings is not included in the Group value at risk. The management of this risk is described on page 202.

Where appropriate, we apply similar risk management policies and measurement techniques to both trading and non-trading portfolios. Our objective is to manage and control market risk exposures to optimise return on risk while maintaining a market profile consistent with our established risk appetite.

Market risk is managed and controlled through limits approved by the Group Chief Risk and Compliance Officer for HSBC Holdings. These limits are allocated across business lines and to the Group's legal entities. Each major operating entity has an independent market risk management and control sub-function, which is

## Risk

responsible for measuring, monitoring and reporting market risk exposures against limits on a daily basis. Each operating entity is required to assess the market risks arising in its business and to transfer them either to its local Markets and Securities Services or Markets Treasury unit for management, or to separate books managed under the supervision of the local ALCO. The Traded Risk function enforces the controls around trading in permissible instruments approved for each site as well as changes that follow completion of the new product approval process. Traded Risk also restricts trading in the more complex derivative products to offices with appropriate levels of product expertise and robust control systems.

### Key risk management processes

#### Monitoring and limiting market risk exposures

Our objective is to manage and control market risk exposures while maintaining a market profile consistent with our risk appetite.

We use a range of tools to monitor and limit market risk exposures including sensitivity analysis, VaR and stress testing.

#### Sensitivity analysis

Sensitivity analysis measures the impact of individual market factor movements on specific instruments or portfolios, including interest rates, foreign exchange rates and equity prices. We use sensitivity measures to monitor the market risk positions within each risk type. Granular sensitivity limits are set for trading desks with consideration of market liquidity, customer demand and capital constraints, among other factors.

#### Value at risk

(Audited)

VaR is a technique for estimating potential losses on risk positions as a result of movements in market rates and prices over a specified time horizon and to a given level of confidence. The use of VaR is integrated into market risk management and calculated for all trading positions regardless of how we capitalise them. In addition, we calculate VaR for non-trading portfolios to have a complete picture of risk. Where we do not calculate VaR explicitly, we use alternative tools as summarised in the 'Stress testing' section below.

Our models are predominantly based on historical simulation that incorporates the following features:

- historical market rates and prices, which are calculated with reference to foreign exchange rates, commodity prices, interest rates, equity prices and the associated volatilities;
- potential market movements that are calculated with reference to data from the past two years; and
- calculations to a 99% confidence level and using a one-day holding period.

The models also incorporate the effect of option features on the underlying exposures. The nature of the VaR models means that an increase in observed market volatility will lead to an increase in VaR without any changes in the underlying positions.

#### VaR model limitations

Although a valuable guide to risk, VaR is used with awareness of its limitations. For example:

- The use of historical data as a proxy for estimating future market moves may not encompass all potential market events, particularly those that are extreme in nature.
- The use of a one-day holding period for risk management purposes of trading and non-trading books assumes that this short period is sufficient to hedge or liquidate all positions.
- The use of a 99% confidence level by definition does not take into account losses that might occur beyond this level of confidence.
- VaR is calculated on the basis of exposures outstanding at the close of business and therefore does not reflect intra-day exposures.

#### Risk not in VaR framework

The risks not in VaR ('RNIV') framework captures and capitalises material market risks that are not adequately covered in the VaR model.

Risk factors are reviewed on a regular basis and are either incorporated directly in the VaR models, where possible, or quantified through either the VaR-based RNIV approach or a stress test approach within the RNIV framework. While VaR-based RNIVs are calculated by using historical scenarios, stress-type RNIVs are estimated on the basis of stress scenarios whose severity is calibrated to be in line with the capital adequacy requirements. The outcome of the VaR-based RNIV approach is included in the overall VaR calculation but excluded from the VaR measure used for regulatory back-testing. In addition, the stressed VaR measure also includes risk factors considered in the VaR-based RNIV approach.

Stress-type RNIVs include a deal contingent derivatives capital charge to capture risk for these transactions and a de-peg risk measure to capture risk to pegged and heavily managed currencies.

#### Stress testing

Stress testing is an important procedure that is integrated into our market risk management framework to evaluate the potential impact on portfolio values of more extreme, although plausible, events or movements in a set of financial variables. In such scenarios, losses can be much greater than those predicted by VaR modelling.

Stress testing is implemented at legal entity, regional and overall Group levels. A set of scenarios is used consistently across all regions within the Group. The risk appetite around potential stress losses for the Group is set and monitored against a referral limit.

Market risk reverse stress tests are designed to identify vulnerabilities in our portfolios by looking for scenarios that lead to loss levels considered severe for the relevant portfolio. These scenarios may be quite local or idiosyncratic in nature, and complement the systematic top-down stress testing.

Stress testing and reverse stress testing provide senior management with insights regarding the 'tail risk' beyond VaR, for which our appetite is limited.

#### Trading portfolios

Trading portfolios comprise positions held for client servicing and market-making, with the intention of short-term resale and/or to hedge risks resulting from such positions.

#### Back-testing

We routinely validate the accuracy of our VaR models by back-testing the VaR metric against both actual and hypothetical profit and loss. Hypothetical profit and loss excludes non-modelled items such as fees, commissions and revenue of intra-day transactions. The hypothetical profit and loss reflects the profit and loss that would be realised if positions were held constant from the end of one trading day to the end of the next. This measure of profit and loss does not align with how risk is dynamically hedged, and is not therefore necessarily indicative of the actual performance of the business.

The number of back-testing exceptions is used to gauge how well the models are performing. We consider enhanced internal monitoring of a VaR model if more than five profit exceptions or more than five loss exceptions occur in a 250-day period.

We back-test our VaR at set levels of our Group entity hierarchy.

#### Market risk in 2021

Financial markets performed well in 2021. During the first half of the year, the roll-out of Covid-19 vaccination programmes, as well as continued monetary and fiscal support, contributed to a gradual recovery of major economies. Concerns of rising inflationary pressures were mainly interpreted as transitory. While the path of monetary policies remained uncertain, central banks continued to provide liquidity. This supported risk asset valuations, while

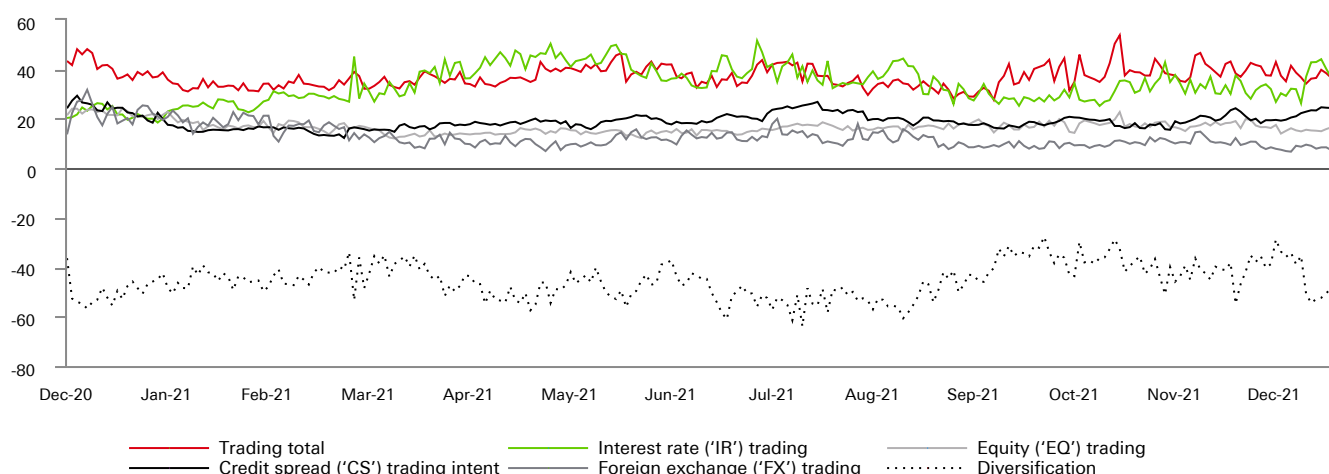
volatility in most asset classes was subdued. In the second half of 2021, amid the emergence of new Covid-19 variants, global equities reached further record highs, as investors focused on global economic resilience and strong corporate earnings. Bond yields followed a downward trend for most of the third quarter of 2021, before reversing in the final weeks of the year, when markets began pricing in expectations of a faster pace of interest rate rises in some of the major economies, due to persistently elevated inflation. Credit markets remained strong, with credit benchmark indices for investment-grade and high-yield debt close to pre-pandemic levels.

We continued to manage market risk prudently during 2021. Sensitivity exposures and VaR remained within appetite as the business pursued its core market-making activity in support of our customers. Market risk was managed using a complementary set of risk measures and limits, including stress and scenario analysis.

## Trading portfolios

The daily levels of total trading VaR during 2021 are set out in the graph below.

Daily VaR (trading portfolios), 99% 1 day (\$m)



The Group trading VaR for the year is shown in the table below.

## Trading VaR, 99% 1 day<sup>1</sup>

(Audited)

	Foreign exchange and commodity \$m	Interest rate \$m	Equity \$m	Credit spread \$m	Portfolio diversification <sup>2</sup> \$m	Total <sup>3</sup> \$m
<b>Balance at 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>9.1</b>	<b>25.9</b>	<b>15.4</b>	<b>24.8</b>	<b>(36.5)</b>	<b>38.8</b>
Average	12.9	33.8	16.7	19.2	(45.5)	37.1
Maximum	31.8	51.7	24.3	29.4		53.8
Minimum	6.7	18.5	12.1	12.2		27.7
Balance at 31 Dec 2020	13.7	20.3	21.5	24.3	(36.4)	43.4
Average	11.0	26.6	27.3	21.6	(38.3)	48.1
Maximum	25.7	43.5	42.0	44.1		69.3
Minimum	5.6	19.1	13.6	12.6		33.6

<sup>1</sup> Trading portfolios comprise positions arising from the market-making and warehousing of customer-derived positions.

<sup>2</sup> Portfolio diversification is the market risk dispersion effect of holding a portfolio containing different risk types. It represents the reduction in unsystematic market risk that occurs when combining a number of different risk types – such as interest rate, equity and foreign exchange – together in one portfolio. It is measured as the difference between the sum of the VaR by individual risk type and the combined total VaR. A negative number represents the benefit of portfolio diversification. As the maximum and minimum occurs on different days for different risk types, it is not meaningful to calculate a portfolio diversification benefit for these measures.

<sup>3</sup> The total VaR is non-additive across risk types due to diversification effects.

## Value at risk of the trading portfolios

Trading VaR was predominantly generated by the Markets and Securities Services business.

Trading VaR at 31 December 2021 did not change materially compared with 31 December 2020 and it remained within a relatively narrow range for most of 2021. On a consolidated portfolio basis, larger contributions from credit spread risks and foreign exchange risks were offset by:

- gains from exposures to equity risks and interest rate risks; and
- reduced equity risks captured in the RNIV framework.

On a stand-alone basis, credit spread risks and interest rate risks from fixed income market-making activities were the main drivers of VaR at the end of 2021, with larger contributions compared with the end of 2020.

## Risk

The table below shows trading VaR at a 99% confidence level compared with trading VaR at a 95% confidence level at 31 December 2021. This comparison facilitates the benchmarking

of the trading VaR, which can be stated at different confidence levels, with financial institution peers. The 95% VaR is unaudited.

### Comparison of trading VaR, 99% 1 day vs trading VaR, 95% 1 day

	Trading VaR, 99% 1 day \$m	Trading VaR, 95% 1 day \$m
<b>Balance at 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>38.8</b>	<b>21.6</b>
Average	37.1	24.0
Maximum	53.8	30.0
Minimum	27.7	18.9
Balance at 31 Dec 2020	43.4	27.6
Average	48.1	32.7
Maximum	69.3	47.3
Minimum	33.6	22.4

### Back-testing

During 2021, the Group experienced two loss back-testing exceptions against hypothetical profit and loss and two loss back-testing exceptions against actual profit and loss.

These exceptions comprised:

- a loss back-testing exception against hypothetical profit and loss in March, mainly driven by the effect of lower volatility in the equity markets and by the increase in some emerging markets foreign exchange forward rates volatilities;
- a loss exception against actual profit and loss in September, attributable to the payment of novation fees under our RWA optimisation programme; and
- a loss back-testing exception against both hypothetical and actual profit and loss in late November, due to a number of relatively small losses spread across credit spread, equity and interest rates asset classes.

### Non-trading portfolios

Non-trading portfolios comprise positions that primarily arise from the interest rate management of our retail and commercial banking assets and liabilities, financial investments measured at

fair value through other comprehensive income, debt instruments measured at amortised cost, and exposures arising from our insurance operations.

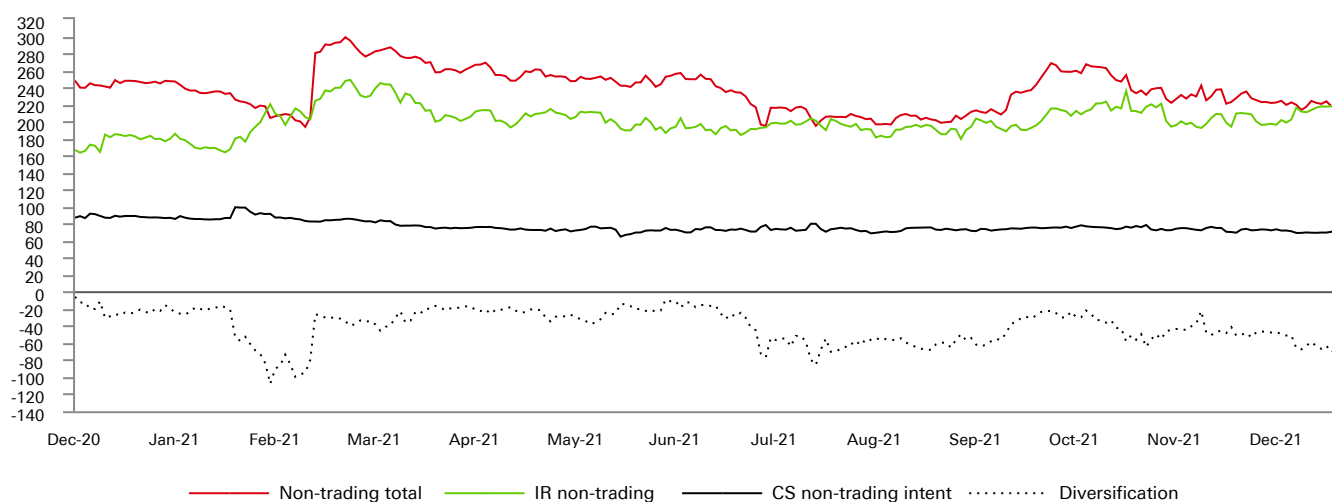
### Value at risk of the non-trading portfolios

The VaR for non-trading activity at 31 December 2021 was lower than at 31 December 2020. The decrease arose mainly from an increase in the diversification benefit across interest rate and credit exposures. On a stand-alone basis, interest rate VaR increased, mainly due to higher levels of market volatility observed in February 2021, while credit VaR reduced over the year driven by a reduction in credit spread exposure in the portfolio of non-trading financial instruments managed by Markets Treasury.

Non-trading VaR includes the interest rate risk in the banking book transferred to and managed by Markets Treasury and the exposures generated by the portfolio of high-quality liquid assets held by Markets Treasury to meet liquidity requirements. The management of interest rate risk in the banking book is described further in the 'Net interest income sensitivity' section.

The daily levels of total non-trading VaR in 2021 are set out in the graph below.

### Daily VaR (non-trading portfolios), 99% 1 day (\$m)





The Group non-trading VaR for 2021 is shown in the table below.

### Non-trading VaR, 99% 1 day

(Audited)

	Interest rate	Credit spread	Portfolio diversification <sup>1</sup>	Total <sup>2</sup>
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
<b>Balance at 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>216.4</b>	<b>70.3</b>	<b>(66.3)</b>	<b>220.4</b>
Average	200.7	76.9	(40.3)	237.3
Maximum	248.7	99.3	—	298.8
Minimum	163.3	64.7	—	193.5
<b>Balance at 31 Dec 2020</b>	<b>166.6</b>	<b>87.0</b>	<b>(5.7)</b>	<b>247.8</b>
Average	150.2	82.5	(42.0)	190.7
Maximum	196.4	133.4	—	274.6
Minimum	59.0	44.2	—	79.7

1 Portfolio diversification is the market risk dispersion effect of holding a portfolio containing different risk types. It represents the reduction in unsystematic market risk that occurs when combining a number of different risk types – such as interest rate and credit spreads – together in one portfolio. It is measured as the difference between the sum of the VaR by individual risk type and the combined total VaR. A negative number represents the benefit of portfolio diversification. As the maximum and minimum occurs on different days for different risk types, it is not meaningful to calculate a portfolio diversification benefit for these measures.

2 The total VaR is non-additive across risk types due to diversification effects.

Non-trading VaR excludes equity risk on securities held at fair value, non-trading book foreign exchange risk and interest rate risk on fixed-rate securities issued by HSBC Holdings. HSBC's management of market risks in non-trading books is described further in the Treasury Risk section.

#### Market risk balance sheet linkages

The following balance sheet lines in the Group's consolidated position are subject to market risk:

#### Trading assets and liabilities

The Group's trading assets and liabilities are in almost all cases originated by GBM. These assets and liabilities are treated as traded risk for the purposes of market risk management, other than a limited number of exceptions, primarily in Global Banking where the short-term acquisition and disposal of the assets are linked to other non-trading-related activities such as loan origination.

#### Derivative assets and liabilities

We undertake derivative activity for three primary purposes: to create risk management solutions for clients, to manage the portfolio risks arising from client business, and to manage and hedge our own risks. Most of our derivative exposures arise from sales and trading activities within GBM. The assets and liabilities included in trading VaR give rise to a large proportion of the income included in net income from financial instruments held for trading or managed on a fair value basis. Adjustments to trading income such as valuation adjustments are not measured by the trading VaR model.

For information on the accounting policies applied to financial instruments at fair value, see Note 1 on the financial statements

## Resilience risk

### Overview

Resilience risk is the risk that we are unable to provide critical services to our customers, affiliates and counterparties as a result of sustained and significant operational disruption. Resilience risk arises from failures or inadequacies in processes, people, systems or external events.

### Resilience risk management

#### Key developments in 2021

The Operational and Resilience Risk sub-function provides robust non-financial risk steward oversight of the management of risk by the Group businesses, functions and legal entities. It also provides effective and timely independent challenge. During the year, we carried out a number of initiatives to strengthen the management of non-financial risks:

- We developed a more robust understanding of our risk and control environment, by updating our material risk taxonomy and control libraries, and refreshing material risk and control assessments.
- We further strengthened our non-financial risk governance and senior leadership.
- We created a consolidated view of all risk issues across the Group, enabling better senior management focus on non-financial risk, and the ability to identify material control issues and intervention as required.
- We improved how we provide analysis and reporting of non-financial risks, with more risk practitioners now having access to a wider range of management information on their risks and controls.
- We increased the capability of risk stewards to allow for effective stewardship to be in place across the Group.
- We strengthened our approach in the comparison of issues and near misses by implementing a Group-wide harmonised approach across businesses, functions and regions.
- We enhanced risk management oversight across our most material change initiatives to support growth in our strategic transformation.

We prioritise our efforts on material risks and areas undergoing strategic growth, aligning our location strategy to this need. We also remotely provide oversight and stewardship, including support of chief risk officers, in territories where we have no physical presence.

#### Governance and structure

The Operational and Resilience Risk target operating model provides a globally consistent view across resilience risks, strengthening our risk management oversight while operating effectively as part of a simplified non-financial risk structure. We view resilience risk across seven risk types related to: third parties and supply chains; information, technology and cybersecurity; payments and manual processing; physical security; business interruption and contingency risk; building unavailability; and workplace safety.

A principal senior management meeting for operational and resilience risk governance is the Non-Financial Risk Management Board, chaired by the Group Chief Risk and Compliance Officer, with an escalation path to the Group Risk Management Meeting.

#### Key risk management processes

Operational resilience is our ability to anticipate, prevent, adapt, respond to, recover and learn from internal or external disruption, protecting customers, the markets we operate in and economic stability. Resilience is determined by assessing whether we are

## Risk

able to continue to provide our most important services, within an agreed level. We accept we will not be able to prevent all disruption but we prioritise investment to continually improve the response and recovery strategies for our most important business services.

### Business operations continuity

Business continuity, in response to the Covid-19 pandemic, remains in place across a number of locations where the Group operates, allowing the majority of service level agreements to be maintained. There were no significant impacts to service delivery in locations where the Group operates.

## Regulatory compliance risk

### Overview

Regulatory compliance risk is the risk associated with breaching our duty to clients and other counterparties, inappropriate market conduct and breaching related financial services regulatory standards. Regulatory compliance risk arises from the failure to observe relevant laws, codes, rules and regulations and can manifest itself in poor market or customer outcomes and lead to fines, penalties and reputational damage to our business.

### Regulatory compliance risk management

#### Key developments in 2021

We continued to embed the structural changes made in 2020 to our wider approach to compliance risk management. The integration of the Risk and Compliance functions in May 2021 has brought together two complementary functions, which will strengthen the regulatory compliance function's mandate and our capability to drive the right standards with regard to the conduct of our business.

In June 2021, we also announced our new purpose-led approach to conduct. As part of this, we took the opportunity to align and simplify our approach, making conduct easier to understand and showing how it relates to and helps fulfil our value: 'we take responsibility'.

#### Governance and structure

Following the integration of the Global Risk and Compliance functions, the Group Head of Compliance and the Group Head of Financial Crime – who is also the Group Money Laundering Reporting Officer – each report to the Group Chief Risk and Compliance Officer. They also each attend the Risk and Compliance Executive Committee, the Group RMM and the GRC. The structure of the Compliance function below this level is substantively unchanged and the Group Regulatory Conduct capability and Group Financial Crime capability both continue to work closely with the regional chief compliance officers and their respective teams to help them identify and manage regulatory and financial crime compliance risks across the Group. They also work together to ensure we achieve good conduct outcomes and provide enterprise-wide support on the Compliance risk agenda in collaboration with the Group's Risk function.

#### Key risk management processes

The Group Regulatory Conduct capability is responsible for setting global policies, standards and risk appetite to guide the Group's management of regulatory compliance risk. It also devises the required frameworks and support processes to protect against regulatory compliance risks. The Group capability provides oversight, review and challenge to the regional chief compliance officers and their teams to help them identify, assess and mitigate regulatory compliance risks, where required. The Group's regulatory compliance risk policies are regularly reviewed. Global policies and procedures require the prompt identification and escalation of any actual or potential regulatory breaches, and relevant reportable events are escalated to the Group RMM and the GRC, as appropriate.

#### Conduct of business

Our new, simplified conduct approach, which was launched in 2021, guides us to do the right thing and to recognise the real

impact we have for our customers and the financial markets in which we operate. It complements our purpose and values, setting outcomes to be achieved for our customers and markets. It recognises cultural and behavioural drivers of good conduct outcomes and applies across all risk disciplines, operational processes and technologies. During 2021:

- We understood and served our customers' ongoing needs, and continued to champion a strong conduct and customer-focused culture. This was demonstrated through the continued provision of support to our customers facing financial difficulties as a result of the prolonged impacts of the pandemic and the resulting uncertainty in trading conditions.
- We began the integration of climate risk into the Group's risk management approach to recognise the importance of strengthened controls and oversight for our related activities.
- We operated resiliently and securely to avoid harm to our customers and markets by continuing to embed conduct within our business line processes and through our non-financial and financial risk steward activities.
- We continued our focus on culture and behaviours as a driver of good conduct outcomes.
- We placed a particular focus on the importance of well-being and collaborative working as we continued to adapt to changing working practices as the pace of change resulting from the pandemic varied across our markets.
- We continued to emphasise – and worked to create – an environment in which employees are encouraged and feel safe to speak up.
- We delivered our latest annual global mandatory training course on conduct to reinforce the importance of conduct for all colleagues.

The Board continues to maintain oversight of conduct matters through the GRC.

*Further details can be found under the 'Our conduct' section of [www.hsbc.com/our-approach/risk-and-responsibility](http://www.hsbc.com/our-approach/risk-and-responsibility).*

## Financial crime risk

### Overview

Financial crime risk is the risk of knowingly or unknowingly helping parties to commit or to further illegal activity through HSBC, including money laundering, fraud, bribery and corruption, tax evasion, sanctions breaches, and terrorist and proliferation financing. Financial crime risk arises from day-to-day banking operations involving customers, third parties and employees.

### Financial crime risk management

#### Key developments in 2021

We continuously review the effectiveness of our financial crime risk management framework, which includes consideration of the complex and dynamic nature of sanctions risk, notably with respect to the array of new regulations and designations in 2021 and in alignment with our policy, which is to comply with all applicable sanctions regulations in the jurisdictions in which we operate.

We also continued to make progress with several key financial crime risk management initiatives, including:

- We deployed a key component of our intelligence-led, dynamic risk assessment capabilities for customer account monitoring in the UK, and undertook important enhancements to our traditional transaction monitoring systems globally.
- We strengthened our anti-fraud capabilities, notably with respect to the early identification of first-party lending fraud and the development of new strategic detection tools.
- We continued the development of leading-edge surveillance technology and capabilities to identify potential market abuse, including testing machine learning capabilities to detect unauthorised trading.

- We invested in the use of AI and advanced analytics techniques to manage financial crime risk, notably new automated capabilities in name and transaction screening (for further details, see page 120).
- We implemented a gifts and entertainment recording and approval system, which, in combination with an expenses reconciliation tool, allows us to better manage our gifts and entertainment risk.

### Governance and structure

We have continued to review the effectiveness of our governance framework to manage financial crime risk. The framework aims to enable us to comply with the letter and the spirit of applicable financial crime laws and regulations in the jurisdictions in which we operate, as well as our own policies, standards, and values relating to financial crime risks.

In 2021, the Group Risk and Compliance functions were integrated, allowing us to make better use of a broader range of perspectives from other risk disciplines.

### Key risk management processes

We will not tolerate knowingly conducting business with individuals or entities believed to be engaged in illicit activity. We require everybody in HSBC to play their role in maintaining effective systems and controls to prevent and detect financial crime. Where we believe we have identified suspected illicit activity or vulnerabilities in our control framework, we will take appropriate mitigating action.

We continue to assess the effectiveness of our end-to-end financial crime risk management framework on an ongoing basis, and invest in enhancing our operational control capabilities and technology solutions to deter and detect criminal activity. We have simplified our framework by streamlining and de-duplicating policy requirements. We also strengthened our financial crime risk taxonomy and control libraries and our investigative and monitoring capabilities through technology deployments. We developed more targeted metrics, and have also enhanced our governance and reporting.

We are committed to working in partnership with the wider industry and the public sector in managing financial crime risk, protecting the integrity of the financial system and the communities we serve. We participate in numerous public-private partnerships and information-sharing initiatives around the world. In 2021, the UK, the EU, the US and Singapore, were particularly focused on anti-money laundering ('AML') reforms, to which we provided significant input. We played a key role in the industry responses to a number of consultation papers focused on the overall effectiveness of the global AML framework. We were also active participants in a key pilot undertaken by the Monetary Authority of Singapore, which establishes a framework to enable financial institutions to share information with each other when certain financial crime risk concerns have been identified. We took part in a number of roundtables organised by the Financial Action Task Force, supporting its strategic review. We also supported its work on digitisation and beneficial ownership registers. These align with our objectives of promoting a public policy and regulatory environment that embraces the use and harnessing of technology in building a financial crime framework for the future to ensure our organisation is more resilient and secure, while benefiting our customers.

### Skilled Person/Independent Consultant

In December 2012, HSBC Holdings entered into a number of agreements, including an undertaking with the UK Financial Services Authority (replaced with a Direction issued by the UK Financial Conduct Authority ('FCA') in 2013 and again in 2020), as well as a cease-and-desist order with the US Federal Reserve Board ('FRB'), both of which contained certain forward-looking AML and sanctions-related obligations. Over the past several years, HSBC has retained a Skilled Person under section 166 of the Financial Services and Markets Act and an Independent Consultant under the FRB cease-and-desist order to produce

periodic assessments of the Group's AML and sanctions compliance programme.

The Skilled Person issued its final report in June 2021, which contained a number of limited recommendations. Following publication of the report, the FCA determined that no further Skilled Person work is required. The Group Risk Committee will continue to retain oversight of matters relating to AML, sanctions, terrorist financing and proliferation financing. Separately, the Independent Consultant carried out its eighth annual review for the FRB and, in November 2021, issued its report, which contained a limited number of recommendations.

## Model risk

### Overview

Model risk is the risk of inappropriate or incorrect business decisions arising from the use of models that have been inadequately designed, implemented or used, or from models that do not perform in line with expectations and predictions.

Model risk arises in both financial and non-financial contexts whenever business decision making includes reliance on models.

### Key developments in 2021

In 2021, we continued to make improvements in our model risk management processes amid regulatory changes in model requirements.

Initiatives during the year included:

- In response to regulatory capital charges, we redeveloped, validated and submitted to the PRA our models for the internal ratings-based ('IRB') approach for credit risk, internal model method ('IMM') for counterparty credit risk and internal model approach ('IMA') for market risk. These new models have been built to enhanced standards using improved data as a result of investment in processes and systems.
- We redeveloped and validated models impacted by changes to alternative rate setting mechanisms due to the Ibor transition.
- We made further enhancements to our control framework for our Sarbanes-Oxley models to address the control weaknesses that emerged as a result of significant increases in adjustments and overlays that were applied to compensate for the impact of the Covid-19 pandemic on models. We also introduced a requirement for the model risk stewards to approve material models prior to use.
- Our businesses and functions were more involved in the development and management of models, and hiring colleagues who had strong model risk skills. They also put an enhanced focus on key model risk drivers such as data quality and model methodology.
- Our model owners in businesses and functions fully embedded the requirements included in the model risk policy and standards introduced in 2020.
- We delivered a suite of training on model risk to front-line teams to improve their awareness of model risk and their adherence to the governance framework.
- We rolled out new model risk appetite measures, which are more forward looking and will help our businesses and functions manage model risk more effectively.
- We continued the transformation of the Model Risk Management team, with changes to the model validation processes, including new systems and processes. Key senior hires were made during the year to lead the business areas and regions to strengthen oversight and expertise within the function. We also made changes to the model inventory system to provide businesses and functions with improved functionality and more detailed information related to model risk.
- We initiated a programme of development related to climate risk and models using advanced analytics and machine learning, which have become critical areas of focus that will

## Risk

grow in importance in 2022 and beyond. We also added qualified specialist skills to the model risk teams to manage the increased model risk in these areas.

### Governance and structure

The new governance structure implemented in 2020 is fully operational. Model Risk Governance committees at the Group, business and functional levels provide oversight of model risk. The committees include senior leaders from the three global businesses and the Global Risk and Compliance function, and focus on model-related concerns and are supported by key model risk metrics. The Group-level Model Risk Committee is chaired by the Group Chief Risk and Compliance Officer and the heads of key businesses participate in those meetings.

### Key risk management processes

We use a variety of modelling approaches, including regression, simulation, sampling, machine learning and judgemental scorecards for a range of business applications. These activities include customer selection, product pricing, financial crime transaction monitoring, creditworthiness evaluation and financial reporting. Global responsibility for managing model risk is delegated from the RMM to the Group Model Risk Committee, which is chaired by the Group Chief Risk and Compliance Officer. This committee regularly reviews our model risk management policies and procedures, and requires the first line of defence to demonstrate comprehensive and effective controls based on a library of model risk controls provided by Model Risk Management.

Model Risk Management also reports on model risk to senior management on a regular basis through the use of the risk map, risk appetite metrics and top and emerging risks.

We regularly review the effectiveness of these processes, including the model oversight committee structure, to help ensure appropriate understanding and ownership of model risk is embedded in the businesses and functions.

## Insurance manufacturing operations risk

	Page
Overview	210
Insurance manufacturing operations risk management	210
Insurance manufacturing operations risk in 2021	212
Measurement	212
Key risk types	214
– Market risk	214
– Credit risk	215
– Liquidity risk	215
– Insurance underwriting risk	216

### Overview

The key risks for our insurance manufacturing operations are market risks, in particular interest rate and equity, credit risks and insurance underwriting and operational risks. These have a direct impact on the financial results and capital positions of the insurance operations. Liquidity risk, while significant in other parts of the Group, is relatively minor for our insurance operations.

### HSBC's insurance business

We sell insurance products worldwide through a range of channels including our branches, direct channels and third-party distributors. The majority of sales are through an integrated bancassurance model that provides insurance products principally for customers with whom we have a banking relationship.

The insurance contracts we sell relate to the underlying needs of our customers, which we can identify from our point-of-sale contacts and customer knowledge. For the products we manufacture, the majority of sales are savings, universal life and protection contracts.

We choose to manufacture these insurance products in HSBC subsidiaries based on an assessment of operational scale and risk appetite. Manufacturing insurance allows us to retain the risks and rewards associated with writing insurance contracts by keeping

part of the underwriting profit and investment income within the Group.

We have life insurance manufacturing subsidiaries in eight markets, which are Hong Kong, Singapore, mainland China, France, the UK, Malta, Mexico and Argentina. We also have a life insurance manufacturing associate in India.

Where we do not have the risk appetite or operational scale to be an effective insurance manufacturer, we engage with a small number of leading external insurance companies in order to provide insurance products to our customers through our banking network and direct channels. These arrangements are generally structured with our exclusive strategic partners and earn the Group a combination of commissions, fees and a share of profits. We distribute insurance products in all of our geographical regions.

This section focuses only on the risks relating to the insurance products we manufacture.

## Insurance manufacturing operations risk management

### Key developments in 2021

The insurance manufacturing subsidiaries follow the Group's risk management framework. In addition, there are specific policies and practices relating to the risk management of insurance contracts. There were no material changes to the policies and practices over 2021, although enhancements were made to the product pricing and profitability framework to allow for the transition to IFRS 17.

### Governance and structure

(Audited)

Insurance manufacturing risks are managed to a defined risk appetite, which is aligned to the Group's risk appetite and risk management framework, including its three lines of defence model. For details of the Group's governance framework, see page 122. The Global Insurance Risk Management Meeting oversees the control framework globally and is accountable to the WPB Risk Management Meeting on risk matters relating to the insurance business.

The monitoring of the risks within our insurance operations is carried out by Insurance Risk teams. The Group's risk stewardship functions support the Insurance Risk teams in their respective areas of expertise.

### Stress and scenario testing

(Audited)

Stress testing forms a key part of the risk management framework for the insurance business. We participate in local and Group-wide regulatory stress tests, as well as internally developed stress and scenario tests, including Group internal stress test exercises.

The results of these stress tests and the adequacy of management action plans to mitigate these risks are considered in the Group's ICAAP and the entities' regulatory Own Risk and Solvency Assessments ('ORSA's').

### Key risk management processes

#### Market risk

(Audited)

All our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries have market risk mandates and limits that specify the investment instruments in which they are permitted to invest and the maximum quantum of market risk that they may retain. They manage market risk by using, among others, some or all of the techniques listed below, depending on the nature of the contracts written:

- We are able to adjust bonus rates to manage the liabilities to policyholders for products with discretionary participating features ('DPF'). The effect is that a significant portion of the market risk is borne by the policyholder.
- We use asset and liability matching where asset portfolios are structured to support projected liability cash flows. The Group

manages its assets using an approach that considers asset quality, diversification, cash flow matching, liquidity, volatility and target investment return. We use models to assess the effect of a range of future scenarios on the values of financial assets and associated liabilities, and ALCOs employ the outcomes in determining how best to structure asset holdings to support liabilities.

- We use derivatives to protect against adverse market movements.
- We design new products to mitigate market risk, such as changing the investment return sharing portion between policyholders and the shareholder.
- We exit, to the extent possible, investment portfolios whose risk is considered unacceptable.

### Credit risk

(Audited)

Our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries also have credit risk mandates and limits within which they are permitted to operate, which consider the credit risk exposure, quality and performance of their investment portfolios. Our assessment of the creditworthiness of issuers and counterparties is based primarily upon internationally recognised credit ratings and other publicly available information.

Stress testing is performed on investment credit exposures using credit spread sensitivities and default probabilities.

We use a number of tools to manage and monitor credit risk. These include a credit report containing a watch-list of investments with current credit concerns, primarily investments that may be at risk of future impairment or where high concentrations to counterparties are present in the investment portfolio. Sensitivities to credit spread risk are assessed and monitored regularly.

### Capital and liquidity risk

(Audited)

Capital risk for our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries is assessed in the Group's ICAAP based on their financial capacity to support the risks to which they are exposed. Capital adequacy is

assessed on both the Group's economic capital basis, and the relevant local insurance regulatory basis. The Group's economic capital basis is largely aligned to European Solvency II regulations, other than in Hong Kong where this is based on the emerging Hong Kong risk based capital regulations.

Risk appetite buffers are set to ensure that the operations are able to remain solvent on both bases, allowing for business-as-usual volatility and extreme but plausible stress events.

Liquidity risk is managed by cash flow matching and maintaining sufficient cash resources, investing in high credit-quality investments with deep and liquid markets, monitoring investment concentrations and restricting them where appropriate, and establishing committed contingency borrowing facilities.

Insurance manufacturing subsidiaries complete quarterly liquidity risk reports and an annual review of the liquidity risks to which they are exposed.

### Insurance underwriting risk

Our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries primarily use the following frameworks and processes to manage and mitigate insurance underwriting risks:

- a formal approval process for launching new products or making changes to products;
- a product pricing and profitability framework, which requires initial and ongoing assessment of the adequacy of premiums charged on new insurance contracts to meet the risks associated with them;
- a framework for customer underwriting;
- reinsurance, which cedes risks above our appetite thresholds to a third-party reinsurer thereby limiting our exposure; and
- oversight of expense and reserve risks by entity Actuarial Control Committees.

## Risk

### Insurance manufacturing operations risk in 2021

#### Measurement

The following tables show the composition of assets and liabilities by contract type and by geographical region.

#### Balance sheet of insurance manufacturing subsidiaries by type of contract<sup>1</sup>

(Audited)

	With DPF \$m	Unit-linked \$m	Other contracts <sup>2</sup> \$m	Shareholder assets and liabilities \$m	Total \$m
Financial assets	88,969	8,881	19,856	9,951	127,657
– financial assets designated and otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss	30,669	8,605	3,581	1,827	44,682
– derivatives	129	1	15	2	147
– financial investments at amortised cost	42,001	61	14,622	4,909	61,593
– financial investments at fair value through other comprehensive income	10,858	–	459	1,951	13,268
– other financial assets <sup>3</sup>	5,312	214	1,179	1,262	7,967
Reinsurance assets	2,180	72	1,666	3	3,921
PVIF <sup>4</sup>	–	–	–	9,453	9,453
Other assets and investment properties	2,558	1	206	820	3,585
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>93,707</b>	<b>8,954</b>	<b>21,728</b>	<b>20,227</b>	<b>144,616</b>
Liabilities under investment contracts designated at fair value	–	2,297	3,641	–	5,938
Liabilities under insurance contracts	89,492	6,558	16,757	–	112,807
Deferred tax <sup>5</sup>	179	9	24	1,418	1,630
Other liabilities	–	–	–	7,269	7,269
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>89,671</b>	<b>8,864</b>	<b>20,422</b>	<b>8,687</b>	<b>127,644</b>
Total equity	–	–	–	16,972	16,972
<b>Total liabilities and equity at 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>89,671</b>	<b>8,864</b>	<b>20,422</b>	<b>25,659</b>	<b>144,616</b>
Financial assets	84,478	8,802	18,932	8,915	121,127
– financial assets designated and otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss	26,002	8,558	3,508	1,485	39,553
– derivatives	262	3	13	3	281
– financial investments at amortised cost	39,891	30	13,984	4,521	58,426
– financial investments at fair value through other comprehensive income	12,531	–	459	1,931	14,921
– other financial assets <sup>3</sup>	5,792	211	968	975	7,946
Reinsurance assets	2,256	65	1,447	2	3,770
PVIF <sup>4</sup>	–	–	–	9,435	9,435
Other assets and investment properties	2,628	1	227	721	3,577
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>89,362</b>	<b>8,868</b>	<b>20,606</b>	<b>19,073</b>	<b>137,909</b>
Liabilities under investment contracts designated at fair value	–	2,285	4,100	–	6,385
Liabilities under insurance contracts	84,931	6,503	15,827	–	107,261
Deferred tax <sup>5</sup>	145	5	25	1,400	1,575
Other liabilities	–	–	–	7,244	7,244
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>85,076</b>	<b>8,793</b>	<b>19,952</b>	<b>8,644</b>	<b>122,465</b>
Total equity	–	–	–	15,444	15,444
<b>Total liabilities and equity at 31 Dec 2020</b>	<b>85,076</b>	<b>8,793</b>	<b>19,952</b>	<b>24,088</b>	<b>137,909</b>

<sup>1</sup> Balance sheet of insurance manufacturing operations is shown before elimination of inter-company transactions with HSBC non-insurance operations.

<sup>2</sup> 'Other contracts' includes term insurance, credit life insurance, universal life insurance and investment contracts not included in the 'Unit-linked' or 'With DPF' columns.

<sup>3</sup> Comprise mainly loans and advances to banks, cash and inter-company balances with other non-insurance legal entities.

<sup>4</sup> Present value of in-force long-term insurance business.

<sup>5</sup> 'Deferred tax' includes the deferred tax liabilities arising on recognition of PVIF.

## Balance sheet of insurance manufacturing subsidiaries by geographical region<sup>1,2</sup>

(Audited)

	Europe \$m	Asia \$m	Latin America \$m	Total \$m
Financial assets	34,264	92,535	858	127,657
– financial assets designated and otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss	19,030	25,248	404	44,682
– derivatives	65	82	–	147
– financial investments – at amortised cost	1,161	60,389	43	61,593
– financial investments – at fair value through other comprehensive income	12,073	817	378	13,268
– other financial assets <sup>3</sup>	1,935	5,999	33	7,967
Reinsurance assets	213	3,703	5	3,921
PVIF <sup>4</sup>	1,098	8,177	178	9,453
Other assets and investment properties	1,091	2,431	63	3,585
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>36,666</b>	<b>106,846</b>	<b>1,104</b>	<b>144,616</b>
Liabilities under investment contracts designated at fair value	1,396	4,542	–	5,938
Liabilities under insurance contracts	30,131	81,840	836	112,807
Deferred tax <sup>5</sup>	250	1,357	23	1,630
Other liabilities	2,711	4,523	35	7,269
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>34,488</b>	<b>92,262</b>	<b>894</b>	<b>127,644</b>
Total equity	2,178	14,584	210	16,972
<b>Total liabilities and equity at 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>36,666</b>	<b>106,846</b>	<b>1,104</b>	<b>144,616</b>
Financial assets	34,768	85,259	1,100	121,127
– financial assets designated and otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss	17,184	22,099	270	39,553
– derivatives	107	174	–	281
– financial investments – at amortised cost	531	57,420	475	58,426
– financial investments – at fair value through other comprehensive income	13,894	706	321	14,921
– other financial assets <sup>3</sup>	3,052	4,860	34	7,946
Reinsurance assets	245	3,521	4	3,770
PVIF <sup>4</sup>	884	8,390	161	9,435
Other assets and investment properties	1,189	2,332	56	3,577
Total assets	37,086	99,502	1,321	137,909
Liabilities under investment contracts designated at fair value	1,288	5,097	–	6,385
Liabilities under insurance contracts	31,153	74,994	1,114	107,261
Deferred tax <sup>5</sup>	204	1,348	23	1,575
Other liabilities	2,426	4,800	18	7,244
Total liabilities	35,071	86,239	1,155	122,465
Total equity	2,015	13,263	166	15,444
Total liabilities and equity at 31 Dec 2020	37,086	99,502	1,321	137,909

1 HSBC has no insurance manufacturing subsidiaries in the Middle East and North Africa or North America.

2 Balance sheet of insurance manufacturing operations is shown before elimination of inter-company transactions with HSBC non-insurance operations.

3 Comprise mainly loans and advances to banks, cash and inter-company balances with other non-insurance legal entities.

4 Present value of in-force long-term insurance business.

5 'Deferred tax' includes the deferred tax liabilities arising on recognition of PVIF.

## Risk

### Key risk types

#### Market risk

(Audited)

##### Description and exposure

Market risk is the risk of changes in market factors affecting HSBC's capital or profit. Market factors include interest rates, equity and growth assets and foreign exchange rates.

Our exposure varies depending on the type of contract issued. Our most significant life insurance products are contracts with discretionary participating features ('DPF'). These products typically include some form of capital guarantee or guaranteed return on the sums invested by the policyholders, to which discretionary bonuses are added if allowed by the overall performance of the funds. These funds are primarily invested in fixed interest, with a proportion allocated to other asset classes to provide customers with the potential for enhanced returns.

DPF products expose HSBC to the risk of variation in asset returns, which will impact our participation in the investment performance.

In addition, in some scenarios the asset returns can become insufficient to cover the policyholders' financial guarantees, in which case the shortfall has to be met by HSBC. Amounts are held against the cost of such guarantees, calculated by stochastic modelling.

The cost of such guarantees is accounted for as a deduction from the present value of in-force ('PVIF') asset, unless the cost of such guarantees is already explicitly allowed for within the insurance contract liabilities.

The following table shows the total reserve held for the cost of guarantees, the range of investment returns on assets supporting these products and the implied investment return that would enable the business to meet the guarantees.

The cost of guarantees decreased to \$938m (2020: \$1,105m) primarily due to the increase in swap rates and positive equity performance in France and Hong Kong.

For unit-linked contracts, market risk is substantially borne by the policyholder, but some market risk exposure typically remains, as fees earned are related to the market value of the linked assets.

#### Financial return guarantees

(Audited)

	2021			2020		
	Investment returns implied by guarantee %	Long-term investment returns on relevant portfolios %	Cost of guarantees \$m	Investment returns implied by guarantee %	Long-term investment returns on relevant portfolios %	Cost of guarantees \$m
Capital	0.0	0.7–3.2	220	0.0	0.7–3.2	277
Nominal annual return	0.1–1.9	2.3–3.6	423	0.1–1.9	2.3–3.6	515
Nominal annual return	2.0–3.9	2.0–4.5	183	2.0–3.9	2.0–4.5	180
Nominal annual return	4.0–5.0	2.0–4.2	112	4.0–5.0	2.0–4.2	133
<b>At 31 Dec</b>			<b>938</b>			<b>1,105</b>

#### Sensitivities

Changes in financial market factors, from the economic assumptions in place at the start of the year, had a positive impact on reported profit before tax of \$516m (2020: \$102m). The following table illustrates the effects of selected interest rate, equity price and foreign exchange rate scenarios on our profit for the year and the total equity of our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries.

Where appropriate, the effects of the sensitivity tests on profit after tax and equity incorporate the impact of the stress on the PVIF.

Due in part to the impact of the cost of guarantees and hedging strategies, which may be in place, the relationship between the

profit and total equity and the risk factors is non-linear, particularly in a low interest-rate environment. Therefore, the results disclosed should not be extrapolated to measure sensitivities to different levels of stress. For the same reason, the impact of the stress is not necessarily symmetrical on the upside and downside. The sensitivities are stated before allowance for management actions, which may mitigate the effect of changes in the market environment. The sensitivities presented allow for adverse changes in policyholder behaviour that may arise in response to changes in market rates. The differences between the impacts on profit after tax and equity are driven by the changes in value of the bonds measured at fair value through other comprehensive income, which are only accounted for in equity.

#### Sensitivity of HSBC's insurance manufacturing subsidiaries to market risk factors

(Audited)

	2021		2020	
	Effect on profit after tax \$m	Effect on total equity \$m	Effect on profit after tax \$m	Effect on total equity \$m
+100 basis point parallel shift in yield curves	(2)	(142)	(67)	(188)
-100 basis point parallel shift in yield curves	(154)	(9)	(68)	58
10% increase in equity prices	369	369	332	332
10% decrease in equity prices	(377)	(377)	(338)	(338)
10% increase in US dollar exchange rate compared with all currencies	80	80	84	84
10% decrease in US dollar exchange rate compared with all currencies	(80)	(80)	(84)	(84)



## Credit risk

(Audited)

### Description and exposure

Credit risk is the risk of financial loss if a customer or counterparty fails to meet their obligation under a contract. It arises in two main areas for our insurance manufacturers:

- risk associated with credit spread volatility and default by debt security counterparties after investing premiums to generate a return for policyholders and shareholders; and
- risk of default by reinsurance counterparties and non-reimbursement for claims made after ceding insurance risk.

The amounts outstanding at the balance sheet date in respect of these items are shown in the table on page 212.

The credit quality of the reinsurers' share of liabilities under insurance contracts is assessed as 'satisfactory' or higher (as defined on page 138), with 100% of the exposure being neither past due nor impaired (2020: 100%).

Credit risk on assets supporting unit-linked liabilities is predominantly borne by the policyholder. Therefore, our exposure is primarily related to liabilities under non-linked insurance and investment contracts and shareholders' funds. The credit quality of insurance financial assets is included in the table on page 155. The risk associated with credit spread volatility is to a large extent mitigated by holding debt securities to maturity, and sharing a degree of credit spread experience with policyholders.

## Liquidity risk

(Audited)

### Description and exposure

Liquidity risk is the risk that an insurance operation, though solvent, either does not have sufficient financial resources available to meet its obligations when they fall due, or can secure them only at excessive cost.

The following table shows the expected undiscounted cash flows for insurance liabilities at 31 December 2021. The liquidity risk exposure is wholly borne by the policyholder in the case of unit-linked business and is shared with the policyholder for non-linked insurance.

The profile of the expected maturity of insurance contracts at 31 December 2021 remained comparable with 2020.

The remaining contractual maturity of investment contract liabilities is included in Note 29 on page 373.

### Expected maturity of insurance contract liabilities

(Audited)

	Expected cash flows (undiscounted)				Total \$m
	Within 1 year \$m	1-5 years \$m	5-15 years \$m	Over 15 years \$m	
Unit-linked	1,346	2,605	3,159	2,293	9,403
With DPF and Other contracts	8,803	31,334	51,891	94,168	186,196
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>10,149</b>	<b>33,939</b>	<b>55,050</b>	<b>96,461</b>	<b>195,599</b>
Unit-linked	1,407	3,097	2,976	2,099	9,579
With DPF and Other contracts	8,427	30,156	51,383	75,839	165,805
At 31 Dec 2020	9,834	33,253	54,359	77,938	175,384

## Risk

### Insurance underwriting risk

#### Description and exposure

Insurance underwriting risk is the risk of loss through adverse experience, in either timing or amount, of insurance underwriting parameters (non-economic assumptions). These parameters include mortality, morbidity, longevity, lapse and expense rates.

The principal risk we face is that, over time, the cost of the contract, including claims and benefits, may exceed the total amount of premiums and investment income received.

The tables on pages 212 and 213 analyse our life insurance risk exposures by type of contract and by geographical region.

The insurance risk profile and related exposures remain largely consistent with those observed at 31 December 2020.

#### Sensitivities

(Audited)

The following table shows the sensitivity of profit and total equity to reasonably possible changes in non-economic assumptions across all our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries.

Mortality and morbidity risk is typically associated with life insurance contracts. The effect on profit of an increase in mortality or morbidity depends on the type of business being written.

Sensitivity to lapse rates depends on the type of contracts being written. For a portfolio of term assurance, an increase in lapse rates typically has a negative effect on profit due to the loss of future income on the lapsed policies. However, some contract lapses have a positive effect on profit due to the existence of policy surrender charges. We are most sensitive to a change in lapse rates on unit-linked and universal life contracts.

Expense rate risk is the exposure to a change in the allocated cost of administering insurance contracts. To the extent that increased expenses cannot be passed on to policyholders, an increase in expense rates will have a negative effect on our profits. This risk is generally greatest for our smaller entities.

### Sensitivity analysis

(Audited)

	2021	2020
	\$m	\$m
<b>Effect on profit after tax and total equity at 31 Dec</b>		
Effect on profit after tax and total equity at 10% increase in mortality and/or morbidity rates	(112)	(93)
Effect on profit after tax and total equity at 10% decrease in mortality and/or morbidity rates	115	98
Effect on profit after tax and total equity at 10% increase in lapse rates	(115)	(111)
Effect on profit after tax and total equity at 10% decrease in lapse rates	129	128
Effect on profit after tax and total equity at 10% increase in expense rates	(108)	(117)
Effect on profit after tax and total equity at 10% decrease in expense rates	107	115

# Corporate governance report

The corporate governance report gives details of our Board of Directors, senior management, and Board committees. It outlines key aspects of our approach to corporate governance, including internal control.

It also includes the Directors' remuneration report, which explains our policies on remuneration.

- 218 Group Chairman's governance statement
- 220 The Board
- 224 Senior management
- 227 How we are governed
- 232 Board activities during 2021
- 234 Board and committee effectiveness, performance and accountability
- 237 Board committees
- 254 Directors' remuneration report
- 287 Share capital and other related disclosures
- 291 Internal control
- 293 Employees
- 295 Statement of compliance
- 296 Directors' responsibility statement

We have a comprehensive range of policies and systems in place designed to help ensure that the Group is well managed, with effective oversight and control.

## Group Chairman's governance statement

The Board and its committees continued to operate well in a challenging environment, and focused on enhancing governance practices.



**Mark E Tucker**  
Group Chairman

“Following the launch of the Group’s refreshed purpose, strategy and values in March, we introduced a ‘culture moment’ at the beginning of each Board meeting.”

### Dear Shareholder

The global health crisis continued into 2021 as a result of the Covid-19 pandemic. Despite promising developments in relation to the efficacy of vaccines in combating the virus, there remained significant restrictions across our markets. It was therefore important that our governance framework and practices remained flexible to ensure that the Board could effectively discharge its duties.

While the Board and its committees have operated well in a virtual environment, it was unfortunate that we were again unable to come together physically as a Board. It has been two years since the full Board was last together in person for a Board meeting, with five new Directors appointed in that time. I hope to hold in-person meetings as soon as it is safe to do so, particularly in our largest markets of Hong Kong and the UK.

We continued our focus on enhancing our governance practices throughout the year, with key decisions and areas of focus set out in further detail below.

#### Board changes

A key aspect of my role as Group Chairman is ensuring that collectively the Board has the skills, knowledge and experience it requires. The Nomination & Corporate Governance Committee retained a keen focus on succession planning during the year. For further details on its work, see page 237. We are currently in the process of completing a search for new non-executive Directors to join our Board, with knowledge and experience of banking and Asia a priority. The Committee is actively progressing this search and will provide an update in due course.

There were a number of changes to the Board during 2021, with Laura Cha, Heidi Miller and Henri de Castries retiring following our 2021 Annual General Meeting ('AGM') in May, and Rachel Duan and Dame Carolyn Fairbairn appointed with effect from 1 September.

We also recently announced that, in line with our succession planning and having each served on the Board for six years, Irene Lee and Pauline van der Meer Mohr would step down from the Board at the conclusion of our 2022 AGM in April. Irene’s existing roles on our subsidiary boards in Asia are not impacted by her retirement from the Holdings Board. On behalf of the Board, I wish to thank Irene and Pauline for their outstanding dedication and the enormous contributions they have made to the success of HSBC during their time on the Board. We wish them both well in their future endeavours.

#### Purpose, strategy and values

Following the launch of the Group’s refreshed purpose, strategy and values in March, we introduced a ‘culture moment’ at the beginning of each Board meeting. These discussions have allowed Board members to share their insights on the culture of the Group, and have raised awareness of employee and stakeholder perspectives in the Boardroom. This has supported the Board in helping to create greater alignment between culture and strategy, and in driving a tone from the top focused on the Group’s purpose of opening up a world of opportunity.

#### Technology governance

Digitise at scale is one of our four strategic pillars and reflects the increasingly important role that technology plays in delivering for our customers. It is therefore critical that our governance helps enable the Board to effectively shape and oversee progress against our technology strategy. As such, we took the decision to establish the Technology Governance Working Group at the beginning of 2021 to determine the most effective approach for the Board to discharge its responsibilities in relation to technology strategy and oversight.

The Co-Chairs of the Technology Governance Working Group presented to the Board in January 2022 on their work during 2021. In light of the significant role that technology will continue to play in the Group’s strategy, it was recommended that the Technology Governance Working Group continues to meet throughout 2022. The Board agreed to continue with the Technology Governance Working Group in its current format through

2022, but with the scope extended to include a focus on business execution of the technology strategy. This will allow for a better understanding of the progress, challenges involved in implementing the strategy and the impact on key stakeholders.

### Environmental, social and governance

The Board recognises the growing importance of ESG and oversees the ESG agenda. It was a significant year for the Group in its efforts to support the transition to net zero – a key pillar of our overall Group strategy – with the passing of our climate resolution at our 2021 AGM and the publication of our thermal coal phase-out policy, being two of the most notable achievements. Given its significance, the Board has decided to retain responsibility for development and oversight of our ESG strategy directly, rather than establishing a specific Board-level committee and we will include a dedicated item on our agenda for ESG matters. Within their existing responsibilities, the Group Risk Committee, Group Audit Committee and Group Remuneration Committee will also continue to have specific roles to play in overseeing and supporting the delivery of our ESG objectives.

At the management level, we have asked our team to further enhance ESG governance, with the introduction of an ESG Committee, co-chaired by our Group Chief Sustainability Officer, Celine Herweijer, and our Group Company Secretary and Chief Governance Officer, Aileen Taylor. This committee will regularly report to the Board on progress against our ESG ambitions, climate strategy and related commitments. In February 2022, the Board also approved the proposal to develop and implement a sustainability target operating model for the Group. The new operating model will help ensure that our businesses have the technical expertise, specialist resources and training to equip and support them in assisting our clients in their transition to net zero.

For further information on our climate ambition and progress against our transition to net zero strategic pillar, see page 45.

### Board evaluation

We again conducted a review of the effectiveness of the Board and Board committees, which helps to support the continuous improvement of the operation of our key governance practices. Following two successive externally facilitated evaluations, we took the decision that the 2021 evaluations should be facilitated internally. The process was led by our Group

Company Secretary and Chief Governance Officer and involved the completion of online surveys tailored for each Board and committee, complemented by individual interviews with Directors and attendees.

Further details on the progress made against the 2020 findings, as well as the findings and recommendations from the 2021 review, can be found on page 235 and in each of the respective committee reports on pages 237 to 267.

### Subsidiary governance

Subsidiary governance remained a key priority, as it has been since my appointment as Group Chairman, and we continued to build strong connectivity with our principal subsidiaries. In 2021, we sought to enhance the standard and consistency of governance across the Group, with the launch of our refreshed subsidiary accountability framework. The refreshed framework makes clear the Group's expectations of subsidiaries in relation to their governance approach and board practices through overarching principles and detailed provisions.

A key aspect of the framework is focused on the composition of our subsidiary boards, with our most significant subsidiaries required to submit their succession plans to the Nomination & Corporate Governance Committee through the course of the year. This provided clarity on plans to refresh and enhance the calibre and diversity of boards across the Group. Further details are set out in the Nomination & Corporate Governance Committee report on page 237.

Given the continued uncertainty externally, we looked to strengthen the connectivity between the Group and principal subsidiaries during the year through virtual forums held between the Board and committee chairs and our counterparts at subsidiary level. We further supplemented this connectivity with the introduction of a virtual Non-Executive Director Summit, which saw all subsidiary non-executive directors invited to come together to discuss areas of common interest. This was a valuable opportunity to share and discuss material topics, including strategy, risk, data, culture, diversity, climate and technology. Following the success of the summit, we have taken the decision to make these sessions a part of our annual governance calendar.

### Workforce engagement

Various opportunities for members of the

Board to engage with employees have been provided during 2021, including through partnerships with our employee resource groups and sessions with members of our global graduate programme. The Board greatly values the opportunity to engage with employees from across the business and markets, and of different backgrounds and seniority. We will continue to prioritise this, along with interaction with all our key stakeholders, during 2022.

For further details on the arrangements we have in place to facilitate workforce engagement, see page 233.

### 2021 Annual General Meeting

The pandemic has continued to pose many challenges for the Group, as it does for many of our stakeholders. However, the Group has benefited significantly from the speed at which digital tools have been adopted since the beginning of the pandemic.

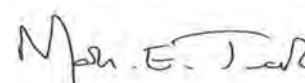
This has also been true of our AGM, where I was delighted to host our first hybrid AGM, which enabled shareholders globally to attend virtually, or in person. The use of technology enabled a broader range of shareholders to attend and participate than had been the case pre-pandemic.

Further details of our plans for the 2022 AGM, which will be a hybrid meeting again, will be provided when our Notice of AGM is published on 25 March 2022.

### Looking ahead

Despite the concerns of the Covid-19 pandemic, I am hopeful that the success of vaccine roll-out will allow us to safely resume in-person engagement with each other and all stakeholders in the near future.

On behalf of myself and the Board, many thanks for your continued commitment and support.



**Mark E Tucker**  
Group Chairman

22 February 2022

## The Board

The Board aims to promote the Group's long-term success, deliver sustainable value to shareholders and promote a culture of openness and debate.

### Chairman and executive Directors



**Mark E Tucker (64)** 

**Group Chairman**

*Appointed to the Board: September 2017  
Group Chairman since: October 2017*

**Skills and experience:** With over 35 years of experience in financial services in Asia, Africa, the US and the UK, including 25 years based in Hong Kong, Mark has a deep understanding of the industry and markets in which we operate.

**Career:** Mark was most recently Group Chief Executive and President of AIA Group Limited ('AIA'), having joined in July 2010. Prior to AIA he was Group Chief Executive of Prudential plc. He served on Prudential's Board for nearly 10 years.

Mark previously served as non-executive Director of the Court of the Bank of England and as an independent non-executive Director of Goldman Sachs Group.

**Other appointments:**

- Chair of TheCityUK
- Non-executive Chairman of Discovery Limited
- Supporting Chair of Chapter Zero
- Member of the UK Investment Council
- Co-Chair of the B20 Finance and Infrastructure Task Force (Indonesia 2022)
- Director, Peterson Institute for International Economics
- Director, Institute of International Finance
- International Adviser to the Hong Kong Academy of Finance
- Asia Society Board of Trustees



**Noel Quinn (60)**

**Group Chief Executive**

*Appointed to the Board: August 2019  
Group Chief Executive since: March 2020*

**Skills and experience:** Having qualified as an accountant in 1987, Noel has more than 30 years of banking and financial services experience, both in the UK and Asia.

**Career:** Noel was formally named Group Chief Executive in March 2020, having held the role on an interim basis since August 2019. He has held various roles across HSBC, or its constituent companies, since 1987.

Prior to becoming Group Chief Executive, Noel was most recently CEO, Global Commercial Banking. He has also served as Regional Head of Commercial Banking for Asia-Pacific; Head of Commercial Banking UK; Head of Commercial Finance Europe; and Group Director of Strategy and Development at HSBC Insurance Services North America.

**Other appointments:**

- Chair of the Financial Services Task Force of HRH The Prince of Wales' Sustainable Market Initiative
- Member of the Principals Group of the Glasgow Financial Alliance for Net Zero
- Member of the World Economic Forum's International Business Council



**Ewen Stevenson (55)**

**Group Chief Financial Officer**

*Appointed to the Board: January 2019*






**Skills and experience:** Ewen has over 25 years of experience in the banking industry as an adviser and executive to major banks and large financial institutions. In addition to his existing leadership responsibilities for Group Finance, Ewen assumed responsibility for the oversight of the Group's transformation programme in February 2021 and the Group's corporate development activities in April 2021.

**Career:** Ewen was Chief Financial Officer at the Royal Bank of Scotland Group plc from 2014 to 2018. Before this, Ewen spent 25 years with Credit Suisse, where his last role was co-Head of the EMEA Investment Banking Division and co-Head of the Global Financial Institutions Group.

**Other appointments:**

- Director of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited

**Board committee membership key**

-  Committee Chair
-  Group Audit Committee
-  Group Risk Committee
-  Group Remuneration Committee
-  Nomination & Corporate Governance Committee

For full biographical details of our Board members, see [www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/leadership-and-governance](http://www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/leadership-and-governance).

## Independent non-executive Directors



**Rachel Duan (51)** ○ ●  
**Independent non-executive Director**  
*Appointed to the Board:*  
 September 2021

**Skills and experience:** Rachel is a business leader with exceptional international experience in the US, Japan, mainland China and Hong Kong.

**Career:** Rachel spent 24 years at General Electric ('GE'), most recently as Senior Vice President of GE, and President and Chief Executive Officer of GE's Global Markets, where she was responsible for driving GE's growth in Asia-Pacific, the Middle East, Africa, Latin America, and Russia and the Commonwealth of Independent States. She has also previously served as President and Chief Executive Officer of GE Advanced Materials China and then of the Asia-Pacific, President and CEO of GE Healthcare China, and President and CEO of GE China.

**Other appointments:**

- Independent Director of Sanofi S.A.
- Independent Director of AXA S.A.
- Independent Director of the Adecco Group



**Dame Carolyn Fairbairn (61)** ○ ○ ●  
**Independent non-executive Director**  
*Appointed to the Board:*  
 September 2021

**Skills and experience:** Carolyn has significant experience across the media, government and finance sectors.

**Career:** An economist by training, Carolyn has served as a Partner at McKinsey & Company, Director-General of the Confederation of British Industry, and Group Development and Strategy Director at ITV plc. She has extensive board experience, having previously served as non-executive Director of Lloyds Banking Group plc, the Vitec Group plc and Capita plc. She has also served as a non-executive Director of the UK Competition and Markets Authority and the Financial Services Authority.

**Other appointments:**

- Non-executive Director of BAE Systems plc



**James Forese (58)** ● ○ ●  
**Independent non-executive Director**  
*Appointed to the Board:* May 2020

**Skills and experience:** James has over 30 years of international business and management experience in the finance industry.

**Career:** James formerly served as President of Citigroup. He began his career in securities trading with Salomon Brothers, one of Citigroup's predecessor companies, in 1985. In addition to his most recent role as President, he was Chief Executive Officer of Citigroup's Institutional Clients Group. He has also been Chief Executive of its Securities and Banking division and head of its Global Markets business.

**Other appointments:**

- Chair of HSBC North America Holdings Inc
- Non-executive Chairman of Global Bamboo Technologies
- Trustee of Colby College



**Steven Guggenheimer (56)** ○ ●  
**Independent non-executive Director**  
*Appointed to the Board:* May 2020

**Skills and experience:** Steven brings extensive insight into technologies ranging from artificial intelligence to Cloud computing, through his experience advising businesses on digital transformation.

**Career:** Steven has more than 25 years of experience at Microsoft, where he held a variety of senior leadership roles. These included: Corporate Vice President, Artificial Intelligence and Independent Software Vendor Engagement; Corporate Vice President, Chief Evangelist; and Corporate Vice President, Original Equipment Manufacturer.

**Other appointments:**

- Non-executive Director of Forrit Technologies Limited
- Independent Director of Software Acquisition Group
- Adviser to Tensility Venture Partners LLC
- Advisory Board Member of 5G Open Innovation Lab

## Independent non-executive Directors



**Irene Lee (68)** ●  
**Independent non-executive Director**  
*Appointed to the Board: July 2015*

**Skills and experience:** Irene has more than 40 years of experience in the finance industry, having worked in the UK, the US and Australia.

**Career:** Irene held senior investment banking and fund management roles at Citibank, the Commonwealth Bank of Australia and SealCorp Holdings Limited. She has served as a member of the Advisory Council for J.P. Morgan Australia, a member of the Australian Government Takeovers Panel and as a non-executive Director of QBE Insurance Group Limited, Keybridge Capital Limited, ING Bank (Australia) Limited, Noble Group Limited, CLP Holdings Limited and Cathay Pacific Airways Limited.

**Other appointments:**

- Chair of Hang Seng Bank Limited
- Non-executive Director of the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited
- Executive Chair of Hysan Development Company Limited
- Member of the Exchange Fund Advisory Committee of the Hong Kong Monetary Authority



**Dr José Antonio Meade Kuribreña (52)** ○ ○ ●  
**Independent non-executive Director**  
*Appointed to the Board: March 2019*

**Skills and experience:** José has extensive experience in public administration, banking, financial policy and foreign affairs.

**Career:** José has held Cabinet-level positions in the federal government of Mexico, including as Secretary of Finance and Public Credit, Secretary of Social Development, Secretary of Foreign Affairs and Secretary of Energy. Prior to his appointment to the Cabinet, he served as Undersecretary and as Chief of Staff in the Ministry of Finance and Public Credit. José is also a former Director General of Banking and Savings at the Ministry of Finance and Public Credit, and served as Chief Executive Officer of the National Bank for Rural Credit.

**Other appointments:**

- Non-executive Director of Alfa S.A.B. de C.V.
- Non-executive Director of Grupo Comercial Chedraui, S.A.B. de C.V.
- Board member of The Global Center on Adaptation
- Member of the Independent Task Force on Creative Climate Action
- Member of the UNICEF Mexico Advisory Board



**Eileen Murray (63)** ○ ●  
**Independent non-executive Director**  
*Appointed to the Board: July 2020*

**Skills and experience:** Eileen has extensive knowledge in financial technology and corporate strategy from a career spanning more than 40 years.

**Career:** Eileen most recently served as co-Chief Executive Officer of Bridgewater Associates, LP. Before this, she was Chief Executive Officer for Investment Risk Management LLC, and President and co-Chief Executive Officer of Duff Capital Advisors. Eileen started her professional career at Morgan Stanley, having held positions including Controller, Treasurer, and Global Head of Technology and Operations, as well as Chief Operating Officer for its Institutional Securities Group. At Credit Suisse, she was Head of Global Technology, Operations and Product Control.

**Other appointments:**

- Chair of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority
- Non-executive Director of Guardian Life Insurance Company of America
- Adviser of Invisible Urban Charging
- Adviser of ConsenSys, Aquarion Company



**David Nish (61)** ● ○ ○ ●  
**Independent non-executive Director**  
*Appointed to the Board: May 2016*  
*Senior Independent non-executive Director since: February 2020*

**Skills and experience:** David has international experience in financial services, corporate governance, financial accounting, and strategic and operational transformation.

**Career:** David served as Group Chief Executive Officer of Standard Life plc between 2010 and 2015, having joined the company in 2006 as Group Finance Director. He is also a former Group Finance Director of Scottish Power plc and was a partner at Price Waterhouse. David has also previously served as a non-executive Director of HDFC Life (India), Northern Foods plc, London Stock Exchange Group plc, the UK Green Investment Bank plc and Zurich Insurance Group.

**Other appointments:**

- Non-executive Director of Vodafone Group plc
- Honorary Professor of Dundee University Business School





**Jackson Tai (71)** ● ● ●  
**Independent non-executive Director**  
*Appointed to the Board: September 2016*

**Skills and experience:** Jackson has held senior operating and governance roles across Asia, North America and Europe.

**Career:** Jackson was Vice Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of DBS Group and DBS Bank Ltd., having served as Chief Financial Officer and then as President and Chief Operating Officer. He worked for 25 years with J.P. Morgan & Co. Incorporated, holding roles as Chairman of Asia-Pacific Management Committee and Head of Japan Capital Markets. Other former appointments included non-executive Director of Canada Pension Plan Investment Board, Royal Philips N.V., Bank of China Limited, Singapore Airlines, NYSE Euronext, ING Groep N.V., CapitaLand Ltd, SingTel Ltd. and Jones Lang LaSalle Inc. He also served as Vice Chairman of Islamic Bank of Asia.

**Other appointments:**

- Non-executive Director of Eli Lilly and Company
- Non-executive Director of MasterCard Incorporated



**Pauline van der Meer Mohr (62)** ● ● ●  
**Independent non-executive Director**  
*Appointed to the Board: September 2015*

**Skills and experience:** Pauline has extensive legal, corporate governance and human resources experience across a number of different sectors.

**Career:** Pauline served on the Supervisory Board of ASML Holding N.V. between 2009 and 2018. She was also Deputy Chair of the Supervisory Board of Royal DSM N.V. from 2018 to 2021, while also chairing its Sustainability Committee. Pauline was formerly President of Erasmus University Rotterdam, a member of the Dutch Banking Code Monitoring Commission, and a Senior Vice President and Head of Group Human Resources Director at ABN AMRO Bank N.V. and TNT N.V. She also held various executive roles at the Royal Dutch Shell Group. Pauline also chaired the Group's former Conduct and Values Committee.

**Other appointments:**

- Chair of the Dutch Corporate Governance Code Monitoring Committee
- Chair of the Supervisory Board of EY Netherlands LLP
- Member of the Selection and Nomination Committee of the Supreme Court of the Netherlands
- Member of the Capital Markets Committee of the Dutch Authority for Financial Markets
- Non-executive Director of Viatris, Inc.
- Chair of the ASM International NV Supervisory Board



**Aileen Taylor (49)**  
**Group Company Secretary and Chief Governance Officer**  
*Appointed: November 2019*

**Skills and experience:** Aileen is a solicitor with significant governance and regulatory experience across various roles in the banking industry. She is a member of the European Corporate Governance Council, the GC100 and the Financial Conduct Authority's Listing Authority Advisory Panel.

**Career:** Prior to joining HSBC, Aileen spent 19 years at the Royal Bank of Scotland Group, holding various legal, risk and compliance roles. She was appointed Group Secretary in 2010 and subsequently Chief Governance Officer and Board Counsel.

**Former Directors who served for part of the year**

**Heidi Miller**

Heidi Miller retired from the Board on 28 May 2021.

**Henri de Castries**

Henri de Castries retired from the Board on 28 May 2021.

**Laura Cha, GBM**

Laura Cha, GBM retired from the Board on 28 May 2021.

▶ For full biographical details of our Board members, see [www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/leadership-and-governance](http://www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/leadership-and-governance).

## Senior management

Senior management, which includes the Group Executive Committee, supports the Group Chief Executive in the day-to-day management of the business and the implementation of strategy.



**Elaine Arden (53)**  
Group Chief Human Resources Officer

Elaine joined HSBC as Group Chief Human Resources Officer in June 2017. Prior to joining HSBC, she was Group Human Resources Director at Royal Bank of Scotland Group for six years. She has held a number of human resources and employee relations roles in financial services, including Clydesdale Bank and Direct Line Group. Elaine is a member of the Chartered Institute of Personnel and Development, and a fellow of the Chartered Institute of Banking in Scotland.



**Chira Barua (48)**  
Global Head of Strategy

Chira joined HSBC in May 2020 as Global Head of Strategy and was appointed to the Group Executive Committee in April 2021. Before joining HSBC, he was a partner at McKinsey & Company in its financial services practice and a managing director at Sanford C. Bernstein between 2011 and 2017. Earlier in his career, Chira held a number of strategy, management and operational roles at Standard Chartered and Citigroup in India.



**Colin Bell (54)**  
Chief Executive Officer,  
HSBC Bank plc and HSBC Europe

Colin joined HSBC in July 2016 and was appointed Chief Executive Officer, HSBC Bank plc and HSBC Europe in February 2021. He previously held the role of Group Chief Compliance Officer. Before HSBC, Colin worked at UBS as Global Head of Compliance and Operational Risk Control. He served for 16 years in the British Army, having held a variety of command and staff positions, including within operational tours of Iraq and Northern Ireland, the Ministry of Defence and NATO.



**Jonathan Calvert-Davies (53)**  
Group Head of Internal Audit

Jonathan is a standing attendee of the Group Executive Committee, having joined HSBC as Group Head of Internal Audit in October 2019. He has 30 years of experience providing assurance, audit and advisory services to the banking and securities industries in the UK, the US and Europe. Jonathan's previous roles included leading KPMG UK's financial services internal audit services practice and PwC's UK internal audit services practice. He has also served as interim Group Head of Internal Audit at the Royal Bank of Scotland Group.



**Georges Elhedery (47)**  
Co-Chief Executive Officer,  
Global Banking and Markets

Georges joined HSBC in 2005 and was appointed co-Chief Executive Officer of Global Banking and Markets in March 2020. He is also head of the Markets and Securities Services division of the business, with responsibility for its strategic direction in more than 55 countries and territories. Georges previously served as Head of Global Markets; Chief Executive Officer for HSBC, Middle East, North Africa and Turkey; Head of Global Banking and Markets, MENA; and Regional Head of Global Markets, MENA. Georges will be on sabbatical leave between March and September 2022.



**Greg Guyett (58)**  
Co-Chief Executive Officer,  
Global Banking and Markets

Greg joined HSBC in October 2018 as Head of Global Banking and became co-Chief Executive Officer of Global Banking and Markets in March 2020. Greg will assume sole responsibility of the business while Georges Elhedery is on sabbatical leave between March and September 2022. Before joining HSBC, he was President and Chief Operating Officer of East West Bank. Greg began his career as an investment banker at J.P. Morgan, where positions included: Chief Executive Officer for Greater China; Chief Executive Officer, Global Corporate Bank; Head of Investment Banking for Asia-Pacific; and Co-Head of Banking Asia-Pacific.



**Dr Celine Herweijer (44)**  
Group Chief Sustainability Officer

Celine joined HSBC as Group Chief Sustainability Officer in July 2021, and is responsible for the Group's sustainability agenda including its ambition to transition to net zero. She previously worked as a partner at PwC for over a decade, where she held global leadership roles including acting as its global innovation and sustainability leader. Before joining PwC, Celine worked as Director of Climate Change and Consulting for Risk Management Solutions. She is a World Economic Forum Young Global Leader, a co-chair of the We Mean Business Coalition, a PhD climate scientist and a NASA fellow by training.



**John Hinshaw (51)**  
Group Chief Operating Officer

John became Group Chief Operating Officer in February 2020, having joined HSBC in December 2019. He has an extensive background in transforming organisations across a range of industries. Most recently, John served as Executive Vice President of Hewlett Packard and Hewlett Packard Enterprise, where he managed technology and operations and was Chief Customer Officer. He also held senior roles at Boeing and Verizon and served on the Board of Directors of BNY Mellon, DocuSign and the US National Academy Foundation.



**Bob Hoyt (57)**  
Group Chief Legal Officer

Bob joined HSBC as Group Chief Legal Officer in January 2021. He was most recently Group General Counsel at Barclays from 2013 to 2020. Prior to that he was General Counsel and Chief Regulatory Affairs Officer for The PNC Financial Services Group. Bob has served as General Counsel and senior policy adviser to the US Department of the Treasury under Secretary Paulson, and as Special Assistant and Associate Counsel to the White House under President George W. Bush.



**Steve John (48)**  
Group Chief Communications Officer

Steve was appointed as Group Chief Communications Officer in December 2019 and appointed to the Group Executive Committee in April 2021. He has a wealth of senior communications, public policy and leadership experience acquired across a number of multinational and charitable organisations. Prior to joining HSBC, Steve was a partner and Global Director of Communications at McKinsey & Company from 2014 to 2019. He has also held roles with Bupa as Global Director of Communications and PepsiCo as Director of Corporate Affairs for their UK and Ireland franchises.



**Pam Kaur (58)**  
Group Chief Risk and Compliance Officer

Pam was appointed Group Chief Risk and Compliance Officer in July 2021, having held the role of Group Risk Officer since January 2020. She joined HSBC in 2013 and was previously Group Head of Internal Audit, Head of Wholesale Market and Credit Risk, and Chair of the enterprise-wide non-financial risk forum. Pam has also held a variety of audit and compliance roles in the banking industry, including with Deutsche Bank, Royal Bank of Scotland Group, Lloyds TSB and Citigroup. She serves as a non-executive Director of Centrica plc.



**David Liao (49)**  
Co-Chief Executive Officer,  
Asia-Pacific – The Hongkong  
and Shanghai Banking  
Corporation Limited

David was appointed co-Chief Executive Officer of the Asia-Pacific region in June 2021. He is a Director of the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited, Bank of Communications Co., Limited, Hang Seng Bank Limited and HSBC Global Asset Management Limited. David joined HSBC in 1997, with previous roles including: Head of Global Banking Coverage for Asia-Pacific; President and Chief Executive at HSBC China; Head of Global Banking and Markets at HSBC China; and Treasurer and Head of Global Markets at HSBC China.



**Nuno Matos (54)**  
**Chief Executive Officer,  
 Wealth and Personal Banking**

Nuno joined HSBC in 2015 and was appointed Chief Executive Officer of Wealth and Personal Banking in February 2021. He is a Director of HSBC Global Asset Management Limited. He was previously the Chief Executive Officer of HSBC Bank plc and HSBC Europe, a role he held from March 2020. Nuno has also served as Chief Executive Officer of HSBC Mexico, and as regional head of Retail Banking and Wealth Management in Latin America. Before joining HSBC, he held senior positions at Santander Group.



**Stephen Moss (55)**  
**Regional Chief Executive Officer –  
 Middle East, North Africa  
 and Turkey**

Stephen was appointed Regional Chief Executive Officer for the Middle East, North Africa and Turkey in April 2021. He has held a series of roles since joining HSBC in 1992, including as Chief of Staff to the Group Chief Executive and overseeing the Group's mergers and acquisitions, and strategy and planning activities. Stephen is a Director of The Saudi British Bank, HSBC Bank Middle East Limited, HSBC Middle East Holdings B.V, HSBC Bank Egypt S.A.E and HSBC Saudi Arabia.



**Barry O'Byrne (46)**  
**Chief Executive Officer,  
 Global Commercial Banking**

Barry joined HSBC in April 2017 and was appointed Chief Executive Officer of Global Commercial Banking in February 2020, having served in the role on an interim basis since August 2019. He was previously Chief Operating Officer for Global Commercial Banking. Before joining HSBC, Barry worked at GE Capital for 19 years in a number of senior leadership roles, including as Chief Executive Officer and Chief Operating Officer for GE Capital International.



**Michael Roberts (61)**  
**Chief Executive Officer,  
 HSBC USA and Americas**

Michael was appointed Chief Executive Officer for HSBC USA and the Americas with oversight responsibility for Canada and Latin America in April 2021. He joined HSBC in October 2019 and is a Director of HSBC Bank Canada; executive Director, President and Chief Executive Officer of HSBC North America Holdings Inc.; and Chairman of HSBC Bank USA, N.A. and HSBC USA Inc. Previously, Michael spent 33 years at Citigroup in a number of senior leadership roles, most recently as Global Head of Corporate Banking and Capital Management and Chief Lending Officer.



**Surendra Roshia (53)**  
**Co-Chief Executive Officer,  
 Asia-Pacific – The Hongkong  
 and Shanghai Banking  
 Corporation Limited**

Surendra was appointed co-Chief Executive Officer of the Asia-Pacific region in June 2021. He is a Director of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited and HSBC Bank Australia Limited. Surendra joined HSBC in 1991 and has held several senior positions within Global Banking and Markets, including as Head of Global Markets in Indonesia and Head of Institutional Sales, Asia-Pacific. He was Chief Executive for HSBC India and Head of HSBC's financial institutions group for Asia-Pacific.



**John David Stuart  
 (known as Ian Stuart) (58)**  
**Chief Executive Officer,  
 HSBC UK Bank plc**

Ian has been Chief Executive Officer of HSBC UK Bank plc since April 2017 and has worked in financial services for over four decades. He joined HSBC as Head of Commercial Banking Europe in 2014, having previously led the corporate and business banking businesses at Barclays and NatWest. He started his career at Bank of Scotland. Ian is a business ambassador for Meningitis Now and a member of the Economic Crime Strategic Board.

**Additional members of the  
 Group Executive Committee**

**Noel Quinn**

**Ewen Stevenson**

**Aileen Taylor**

Biographies are provided on pages 220 and 223.

## How we are governed

We are committed to high standards of corporate governance. The Group has a comprehensive range of policies and procedures in place designed to help ensure that it is well managed, with effective oversight and controls. We comply with the UK Corporate Governance Code and the applicable requirements of the Hong Kong Corporate Governance Code.

### Board's role, Directors' responsibilities and meeting attendance

The Board, led by the Group Chairman, is responsible among other matters for:

- promoting the Group's long-term success and delivering sustainable value to shareholders;
- establishing and approving the Group's strategy and objectives, and monitoring the alignment of the Group's purpose, strategy and values with the desired culture;
- setting the Group's risk appetite and monitoring the Group's risk profile;
- approving and monitoring capital and operating plans for achieving strategic objectives;
- approving material transactions;
- approving the appointment of Directors, including Board roles; and
- reviewing the Group's overall corporate governance arrangements.

The Board's terms of reference are available on our website at [www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/leadership-and-governance/board-responsibilities](http://www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/leadership-and-governance/board-responsibilities). The Board's powers are subject to relevant laws, regulations and HSBC's articles of association.

The role of the independent non-executive Directors is to support the development of proposals on strategy, hold management to account and ensure the executive Directors are discharging their responsibilities properly, while creating the right culture to encourage constructive challenge. Further details on the independence of the Board and the value independence brings can be found in the Nomination & Corporate Governance Committee report. Non-executive Directors also review the performance of management in meeting agreed goals and objectives. The Group Chairman meets with the non-executive Directors without the executive Directors in attendance after Board meetings and otherwise, as necessary.

The roles of Group Chairman and Group Chief Executive are separate. There is a clear division of responsibilities between the leadership of the Board by the Group Chairman, and the executive responsibility for day-to-day management of HSBC's business, which is undertaken by the Group Chief Executive.

The majority of Board members are independent non-executive Directors. At 31 December 2021, the Board comprised the Group Chairman, 10 non-executive Directors, and two executive Directors who are the Group Chief Executive and the Group Chief Financial Officer. Two non-executive Directors will not stand for re-election at the AGM in April 2022.

For further details of the Board's career background, skills, experience and external appointments, see pages 220 to 223.

### Operation of the Board

The Board is ordinarily scheduled to meet at least seven times a year. In 2021, the Board held 12 meetings. For further details on attendance at those meetings, see page 228. The Board agenda is agreed by the Group Chairman, working with both the Group Chief Executive and the Group Company Secretary and Chief Governance Officer. For more information, see 'Board activities during 2021' on page 232.

The Group Company Secretary and Chief Governance Officer, the Group Chief Risk and Compliance Officer, the Group Chief Legal Officer and the non-executive Chairman of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited are all regular attendees at

Board meetings. Other senior executives attend Board meetings as required.

In addition to formal Board meetings, the Board Oversight Sub-Group, established by the Group Chairman in 2020, meets in advance of each Board meeting. Such meetings are an informal mechanism for a smaller group of Board members and management to discuss emerging issues and upcoming Board matters. Standing attendees comprise the Group Chairman, the Chair of the Group Audit Committee (who is also the Senior Independent Director), the Chair of the Group Risk Committee, the Group Chief Executive, the Group Chief Financial Officer, the Group Chief Risk and Compliance Officer, and the Group Company Secretary and Chief Governance Officer. Other non-executive Directors and management are invited on a rotational basis, depending on the subject to be discussed. The forum is not decision making but provides regular opportunities for Board members to communicate with senior management to deepen their understanding of, and provide input into, key issues facing the Group. For further details on how the Board engages with the wider workforce, see page 233.

### Board governance enhancements due to Covid-19

The Board continued many of the governance changes introduced in 2020 in response to the Covid-19 pandemic, including meeting online during 2021. The Board was kept informed of the continuing challenges and priorities of the management team as part of the formal executive reporting received at these meetings. The following practices continued:

- The Group Chairman prepared a weekly Board update note.
- The Group Chief Risk and Compliance Officer produced a weekly Board report on risk matters, including in relation to the Covid-19 pandemic, as well as market highlights, industry events and results.
- Immunologists and pandemic experts updated the Board on emerging issues.
- The Group Chairman's Forum was held monthly. It was attended by Board committee chairs, as well as chairs of principal subsidiaries.

### Technology governance

A Technology Governance Working Group was established in 2021, initially for a period of 12 months, to provide recommendations to enhance the Board's oversight of technology strategy, governance and emerging risks, and to enhance connectivity with the principal subsidiaries. Given their industry expertise and experience, the working group is jointly chaired by Eileen Murray and Steven Guggenheimer. Its members include Group Risk Committee chair Jackson Tai and other non-executive Directors representing each of our US, UK, European and Asian principal subsidiaries. Key technology and business stakeholders have attended the working group to provide insights on technology and information security issues across the Group. The working group has met formally eight times since its inception, and has held additional ad hoc sessions on priority strategic topics including data and cybersecurity. The Technology Governance Working Group's recommendations were presented to the Board in January 2022 when it was decided that the working group will remain an informal committee of the Board. For further details on the future of the working group, see the Group Chairman's governance statement on page 218.

### Board engagement with shareholders

In 2021, the Group Chairman, Senior Independent Director and other non-executive Directors, often with the Group Company Secretary and Chief Governance Officer, engaged with a number of our large institutional investors in 15 meetings. The Group Chief Executive and the Group Chief Financial Officer attended over 30 meetings with investors in 2021. Key topics included our financial performance, climate policies and progress in relation to the climate resolution passed at the 2021 AGM. Other topics discussed with investors included geopolitical tensions, primarily

relating to Hong Kong, mainland China, the US and the UK, as well as Board composition, changes to the Group Executive Committee, and the impact of the Covid-19 pandemic on the Group, its employees, customers and communities. The Group Remuneration Committee Chair met with representatives from key investors and proxy advisory firms numerous times during the fourth quarter of 2021, in preparation for its discussion and decision making on the 2021 executive Directors' performance outcomes and the renewal of the 2022 Directors' remuneration policy.

### Board roles, responsibilities and meeting attendance

The table below sets out the Board members' respective roles, responsibilities and attendance at Board meetings and the AGM in 2021. For a full description of responsibilities, see [www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/leadership-and-governance/board-responsibilities](http://www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/leadership-and-governance/board-responsibilities).

Roles	Board attendance in 2021	Responsibilities
<b>Group Chairman</b> Mark E Tucker <sup>1,2</sup>	12/12	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provides effective leadership of the Board and promotes the highest standards of corporate governance practices.</li> <li>Leads the Board in providing strong strategic oversight and setting the Board's agenda, culture and values.</li> <li>Leads the Board in challenging management's thinking and proposals, and fosters open and constructive debate among Directors.</li> <li>Maintains external relationships with key stakeholders and communicates investors' views to the Board.</li> <li>Organises periodic monitoring and evaluation, including externally facilitated evaluation, of the performance of the Board, its committees and individual Directors.</li> </ul>
<b>Executive Director</b> <b>Group Chief Executive</b> Noel Quinn <sup>2</sup>	12/12	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Leads and directs the implementation of the Group's business strategy, embedding the organisation's culture and values.</li> <li>Leads the Group Executive Committee with responsibility for the day-to-day operations of the Group, under authority delegated to him from the Board.</li> <li>Maintains relationships with key internal and external stakeholders including the Group Chairman, the Board, regulators, governments and investors.</li> </ul>
<b>Executive Director</b> <b>Chief Financial Officer</b> Ewen Stevenson <sup>2</sup>	12/12	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Supports the Group Chief Executive in developing and implementing the Group strategy and recommends the annual budget and long-term strategic and financial plan.</li> <li>Leads the Finance function and is responsible for effective financial reporting, including the effectiveness of the processes and controls, to ensure the financial control framework is robust and fit for purpose.</li> <li>Maintains relationships with key stakeholders including shareholders.</li> </ul>
<b>Non-executive Directors</b> <b>Senior Independent Director</b> David Nish <sup>2,3</sup>	12/12	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Supports the Group Chairman, acting as intermediary for non-executive Directors when necessary.</li> <li>Leads the non-executive Directors in the oversight of the Group Chairman, supporting the clear division of responsibility between the Group Chairman and the Group Chief Executive.</li> <li>Listens to shareholders' views if they have concerns that cannot be resolved through the normal channels.</li> </ul>
Laura Cha <sup>2,3,4</sup>	6/6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop and approve the Group strategy.</li> </ul>
Henri de Castries <sup>2,3,4,6</sup>	5/6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Challenge and oversee the performance of management.</li> </ul>
Rachel Duan <sup>3,5</sup>	4/4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Approve the Group's risk appetite and review risk profile and performance.</li> </ul>
Dame Carolyn Fairbairn <sup>3,5</sup>	4/4	
James Forese <sup>2,3</sup>	12/12	
Steven Guggenheimer <sup>2,3</sup>	12/12	
Irene Lee <sup>2,3</sup>	12/12	
Dr José Antonio Meade Kuribreña <sup>2,3</sup>	12/12	
Heidi Miller <sup>2,3,4</sup>	6/6	
Eileen Murray <sup>2,3,6</sup>	9/12	
Jackson Tai <sup>2,3</sup>	12/12	
Pauline van der Meer Mohr <sup>2,3</sup>	12/12	
<b>Group Company Secretary and Chief Governance Officer</b> Aileen Taylor		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Maintains strong and consistent governance practices at Board level and throughout the Group.</li> <li>Supports the Group Chairman in ensuring effective functioning of the Board and its committees, and transparent engagement between senior management and non-executive Directors.</li> <li>Facilitates induction and professional development of non-executive Directors.</li> <li>Advises and supports the Board and management in ensuring effective end-to-end governance and decision making across the Group.</li> </ul>

1 The non-executive Group Chairman was considered to be independent on appointment.

2 Attended the AGM on 28 May 2021.

3 Independent non-executive Director. All of the non-executive Directors are considered to be independent of HSBC. There are no relationships or circumstances that are likely to affect any individual non-executive Director's judgement. All non-executive Directors have confirmed their independence during the year.

4 Heidi Miller, Laura Cha and Henri de Castries retired from the Board on 28 May 2021.

5 Rachel Duan and Dame Carolyn Fairbairn joined the Board effective 1 September 2021.

6 Henri de Castries was unable to attend one Board meeting due to a conflict of interest. Eileen Murray was unable to attend meetings in the last few months of 2021 due to personal health reasons, but was kept informed of Board and relevant committee matters. She was fully briefed ahead of her return to regular meeting attendance in January 2022. Eileen continues to have sufficient time to dedicate to her role with HSBC.

## Board induction and training

The Group Company Secretary and Chief Governance Officer works with the Group Chairman to oversee appropriate induction and ongoing training programmes for the Board. On appointment, new Board members are provided with tailored and comprehensive induction programmes to fit with their individual experiences and needs, including the process for dealing with conflicts.

The induction programme is delivered through formal briefings and introductory sessions with Board members, senior management, legal counsel, auditors, tax advisers and regulators, as appropriate. Topics covered include, but are not limited to: purpose and values; culture and leadership; governance and stakeholder management; Directors' legal and regulatory duties; recovery and resolution risk; anti-money laundering and anti-bribery; technical and business briefings; and strategy.

An early focus on induction allows a new Board member to contribute meaningfully from appointment. The structure of the induction supports good information flows within the Board and its committees, as well as between senior management and non-executive Directors, providing a clear understanding of our culture and way of operating.

During 2021 we welcomed two new non-executive Directors, Rachel Duan and Dame Carolyn Fairbairn, to our Board. We gave careful consideration to creating relevant and bespoke induction programmes for each of the new non-executive Directors, particularly given their differing geographical locations and the continuing Covid-19-related challenges for meetings in person. For illustrations of the typical induction modules, see the 'Directors' induction and ongoing development in 2021' table on the following page.

Non-executive Directors continued to engage with each other through virtual meetings amid continuing Covid-19-related travel restrictions. We continue to plan and look forward to opportunities to facilitate safe and comprehensive person-to-person engagement, both in and out of Board meetings. These opportunities provide invaluable insight and understanding of our business, customers, culture and people.

Directors undertook routine training during 2021. They also participated in 'deep dive' sessions into specific areas of the Group's strategic priorities, risk appetite and approach to managing certain risks. These training sessions included external consultants who provided insights into geopolitical matters, macroeconomics and investor sentiments. Other topics of focus included: operations and technology strategy; the resolvability assessment framework; and climate change and sustainability.

Non-executive Directors also discussed individual development areas with the Group Chairman during performance reviews and in conversations with the Group Company Secretary and Chief Governance Officer. The Group Company Secretary and Chief Governance Officer makes appropriate arrangements for any additional training needs identified using internal resources, or otherwise, at HSBC's expense.

Members of Board committees receive relevant training as appropriate. Directors may take independent professional advice at HSBC's expense.

Board Directors who serve on principal subsidiary boards also receive training relevant to those boards. Opportunities exist for the principal subsidiary and principal subsidiary committee chairs to share their understanding in specific areas with the Board Directors. During 2021, the Group Chairman hosted a Non-Executive Director Summit where 200 independent non-executive directors from the Group's subsidiaries attended a virtual session along with Board Directors. They received updates and training on Group-wide matters including climate change, technology, culture and the launch of the newly developed Non-Executive Director Handbook. Following its success, further Non-Executive Director Summits will take place during 2022.

### Q&A with Rachel Duan



#### Q: What is your impression and experience of the onboarding process for HSBC?

From the very start of the process I was impressed at the level of attention given to my induction programme. Care was taken to tailor my meetings and the information provided so that it was relevant for me and thereby ensured a smooth, efficient and thoughtful process.

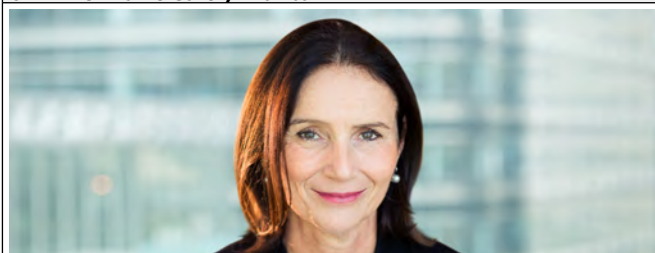
#### Q: How have you managed to get insight into the wider Group governance?

Before my joining date I was afforded many opportunities to meet colleagues, both virtually and physically. Shortly after joining, I visited our Hong Kong office to meet, among others, Peter Wong, non-executive chairman of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited. This gave me the chance to gain insight into governance matters in Asia. In July 2021, I was invited to attend the Non-Executive Director Summit, which was a great introduction into the Group's and its subsidiaries' governance matters. These engagements highlighted key areas of focus for HSBC and provided clear insight into the Group's way of working.

#### Q: How prepared did you feel for the first Board meeting in September?

My tailored engagements and bespoke briefings started shortly after the announcement of my intention to join the HSBC Board in March, all of which helped me get my arms around this complex organisation and made me feel included and ready to execute my role in the boardroom with ease.

### Q&A with Dame Carolyn Fairbairn



#### Q: How have you got an understanding of the Board's focus on culture?

The culture at HSBC is thoughtful and inclusive. I could see from the carefully planned induction meetings which were arranged well ahead of my joining. I have been introduced to two employee resource groups: Ability, the disability and mental health network, and Embrace, an ethnicity network, and value the opportunity to support them. Also, the Board opens every meeting with a 'culture moment', which really demonstrates how it connects closely with the corporate values, and openly expresses how these are observed.

#### Q: What has been your experience of preparing for membership of the Group Remuneration Committee and the Group Risk Committee?

Before I joined, I engaged closely with the committees' chairs, as well as senior management, to understand their priorities, including a new remuneration policy for the 2022 AGM and the climate agenda. I remain actively engaged with the members to ensure a smooth transition onto these committees.

#### Q: Did your attendance at the 2021 AGM give you a better understanding of the Group's business?

Attending the 2021 AGM, ahead of my official appointment to the Board, enabled me to witness HSBC's first hybrid meeting with shareholders. I was pleased to see that the company's planning enabled as many shareholders as possible to participate in this annual event, despite the persistent Covid-19 pandemic challenges, demonstrating HSBC's inclusive culture. The questions from shareholders were insightful and gave me a good sense of what was top of investors' minds and how the company was responding to such concerns, particularly on the climate agenda.

Directors' induction and ongoing development in 2021

Director	Induction <sup>1</sup>	Strategy and business briefings <sup>2</sup>	Risk and control <sup>3</sup>	Corporate governance, ESG and other reporting matters <sup>4</sup>	Board and global mandatory training <sup>5</sup>	Chair and subsidiary non-executive Director forums <sup>6</sup>
Rachel Duan	●	●	●	●	●	●
Dame Carolyn Fairbairn	●	●	●	●	●	●
James Forese	○	●	●	●	●	●
Steven Guggenheimer	○	●	●	●	●	●
Irene Lee	○	●	●	●	●	●
José Antonio Meade Kuribreña	○	●	●	●	●	●
Eileen Murray	○	●	●	●	●	●
David Nish	○	●	●	●	●	●
Noel Quinn	○	●	●	●	●	●
Ewen Stevenson	○	●	●	●	●	●
Jackson Tai	○	●	●	●	●	●
Mark Tucker	○	●	●	●	●	●
Pauline van der Meer Mohr	○	●	●	●	●	●

- The induction programme was delivered through formal briefings and introductory sessions with Board members, senior management, legal counsel, auditors, tax advisers and regulators, as appropriate. Topics covered included, but were not limited to: purpose and values; culture and leadership; governance and stakeholder management; Directors' legal and regulatory duties; recovery and resolution risk; anti-money laundering and anti-bribery; technical and business briefings; and strategy.*
- Directors participated in business strategy, market development and business briefings, which are global, regional and/or market-specific. Examples of specific sessions held in 2021 included: 'US strategy: restructuring of the operating model' and 'Climate change: becoming net zero by 2050'.*
- Directors received risk and control training. Examples of specific sessions held in 2021 included: 'Stress testing' and 'ICAAP/ILAAP'.*
- All Directors received training on topics such as: 'Resolvability assessment framework', 'Climate and sustainable finance' and 'IFRS 17'.*
- Global mandatory training, issued to all Directors, mirrored training undertaken by all employees, including senior management. This included: management of risk under the enterprise risk management framework, with a focus on operational risk; cybersecurity risk; health, safety and well-being; data privacy and the protection of data of our customers and colleagues; combating financial crime, including understanding money laundering, sanctions, fraud and bribery and corruption risks; and our values and conduct, including workplace harassment and speaking up.*
- Chairman's Forum, Remuneration Committee Chairs' Forum and the Non-Executive Director Summit.*

**Board committees and working groups**

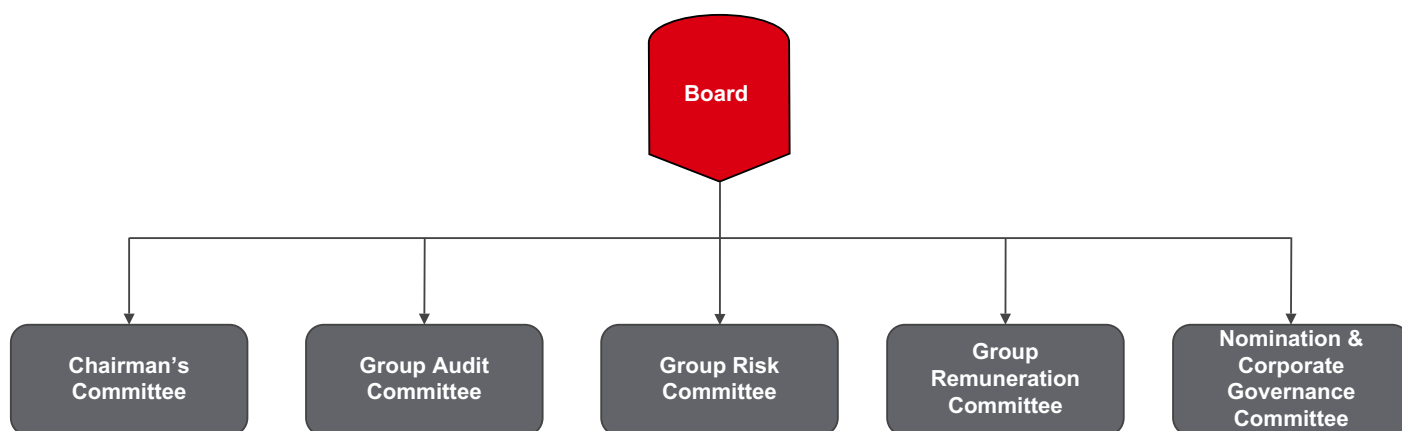
The Board delegates oversight of certain audit, risk, remuneration, nomination and governance matters to its committees. Each standing Board committee is chaired by a non-executive Board member and has a remit to cover specific topics in accordance with their respective terms of reference. Only independent non-executive Directors are members of Board committees. Details of the work carried out by each of the Board committees can be found in the respective committee reports from page 237.

In addition to the Board committees, working groups are established to enhance Board governance. The Technology Governance Working Group was first convened in March 2021 to enhance the Board's oversight of technology strategy, governance

and emerging risks, and to enhance connectivity with the principal subsidiaries. The working group will continue in 2022 but will remain a working group, not a formal committee of the Board. For further details, see page 227.

The Board Oversight Sub-Group is also part of the group operating rhythm ahead of Board meetings. As described on page 227, this group offers the Board and senior management an informal forum to discuss key matters before they are considered by the Board.

In addition, the Chairman's Committee is convened to provide flexibility for the Board to consider ad hoc Board and routine matters between scheduled Board meetings. All Board members are invited to attend all Chairman's Committees.





## Relationship between Board and senior management

The Board delegates day-to-day management of the business and implementation of strategy to the Group Chief Executive. The Group Chief Executive is supported in his management of the Group by recommendations and advice from the Group Executive Committee ('GEC'), an executive forum comprising members of senior management that include chief executive officers of the global businesses, regional chief executive officers and functional heads.

The Directors are encouraged to have contact with management at all levels, and have full access to all relevant information. Non-executive Directors are encouraged to visit local business operations and meet local management when they attend off-site Board meetings and when travelling for other reasons but only when it is safe to do so. While there were limited physical opportunities for Board members to meet in 2021, there were several virtual meetings with senior executives including induction meetings and subject matter 'deep dives', as well as regular working meetings.

Connectivity between management and the Board is further facilitated through informal discussion held as required on an ad hoc basis, and as part of the Board Oversight Sub-Group meetings.

### Executive governance

The Group's executive governance is underpinned by the Group operating rhythm, which helps facilitate end-to-end governance between senior leadership and the Board, and sets out the Board and executive engagement schedule.

The Group operating rhythm is characterised by three pillars:

- The GEC normally meets every week to discuss current and emerging issues.
- On a monthly basis, the GEC reviews the performance of global businesses, principal geographical areas and legal entities. These performance reviews are supplemented by operating unit performance review meetings between the Group Chief Financial Officer and each of the chief executive officers of the global businesses, principal geographical areas and legal entities on an individual basis. The Group Chief Executive and Group Risk and Compliance Officer have standing invitations to these meetings.
- The GEC holds a strategy and governance meeting two weeks in advance of each Board meeting.

Separate committees have been established to provide specialist oversight for matters delegated to the Group Chief Executive and senior management, in keeping with their responsibilities under the Senior Managers and Certification Regime. Some of these committees are dedicated sub-committees of the GEC, including the new ESG Committee, the Transformation Oversight Executive Committee and the Acquisitions and Disposals Committee, and all committees together support and facilitate collective decision taking and individual accountabilities. These committees support the Group Chief Executive and GEC members in areas such as capital and liquidity, risk management, disclosure and financial reporting, restructuring and investment considerations, transformation programmes, ESG matters and talent and development.

In addition to our regional company secretaries supporting our principal subsidiaries, we have corporate governance officers supporting our global businesses and our larger global functions to assist in effective end-to-end governance, consistency and connectivity.

### Subsidiary governance

Certain subsidiaries are formally designated as principal subsidiaries by approval of the Board. In addition to their obligations under their respective local laws and regulation, principal subsidiaries have an important role in supporting effective and high standards of governance across the Group.

The designated principal subsidiaries are:

Principal subsidiary	Oversight responsibility
The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited	Asia-Pacific
HSBC Bank plc	Europe, Bermuda (excluding Switzerland and UK ring-fenced activities)
HSBC UK Bank plc	UK ring-fenced bank and its subsidiaries
HSBC Middle East Holdings BV	Middle East and North Africa
HSBC North America Holdings Inc.	US
HSBC Latin America Holdings (UK) Limited	Mexico and Latin America
HSBC Bank Canada	Canada

In general, principal subsidiaries are responsible for overseeing the implementation of the subsidiary accountability framework for Group companies in the region for which they are responsible. The subsidiary accountability framework, approved in 2020, and refreshed by the Board in 2021, set out to improve communications and connectivity between the Group and its subsidiaries. It is subject to regular review and is occasionally updated to improve how the respective roles of principal subsidiaries and other subsidiaries are articulated. This helps to provide the Group with a shared understanding and a consistent approach towards its strategic objectives, culture and values and furthers the efforts to streamline and align corporate governance.

The Group Chairman interacts regularly with the chairs of the principal subsidiaries, including through the Chairman's Forum, which brings together the chairs of the principal subsidiaries, the chairs of the Group's audit, risk and remuneration committees and the Group Chief Executive to discuss Group-wide and regional matters. The Group Chairman hosted 11 Chairman's Forums in 2021, which were also attended by relevant executive management, to cover sessions on strategy, financial performance and investor sentiment, geopolitics, culture, employee engagement, diversity and inclusion, technology and data, group recovery planning, corporate governance and implementation of the updated subsidiary accountability framework. The Non-Executive Director Summit, hosted by the Group Chairman, was also an effective subsidiary directors' engagement event. For further details, see page 229.

The chairs of the principal subsidiaries' committees are invited to attend the relevant forums to raise and discuss current and future global issues, including regulatory priorities in each of the regions. While the Audit and Risk Committee Chairs' Forums did not take place in 2021, the chairs of the Group Audit Committee and Group Risk Committee continued to have regular dialogue with the respective committees of the principal subsidiaries to ensure an awareness and coordinated approach to key issues. The annual Remuneration Committee Chairs' Forum took place in October, and provided the principal subsidiary chairs with an opportunity to discuss performance, key considerations and positioning in advance of the pay review process. A follow-up forum was held in early December to provide transparency around pay outcomes and allocation, with feedback from the discussion used to shape the final pay proposals, which were considered and approved by the Group Remuneration Committee.

Board members attend principal subsidiary meetings as guests from time to time. Similarly, principal subsidiary directors are invited to attend committee meetings at Group level, where relevant, and in particular, when the Prudential Regulation Authority ('PRA') is in attendance. The chairs of the principal subsidiary risk committees are regular attendees at the Group Risk Committee.

## Board activities during 2021

During 2021, the Board was focused on HSBC's strategic direction and overseeing performance and risk. It considered performance against financial and other strategic objectives, key business challenges, emerging risks, business development, investor relations and the Group's relationships with its stakeholders. The end-to-end governance framework facilitated discussion on strategy and performance by each of the global businesses and across the principal geographical areas, which enabled the Board to support executive management with its delivery of the Group's strategy.

The Board's key areas of focus in 2021 are set out by theme below.

### Strategy and business performance

Since the Group announced a new strategic focus and associated transformation programme in February 2020, it has set out to reshape underperforming businesses, simplify the organisation and reduce costs. The strategy aims to increase returns for investors, create capacity for future investment and build a sustainable platform for growth.

The Board, which held a dedicated strategy session in May 2021, assessed the delivery of strategic achievements throughout the year through both the perspectives of the global businesses and the regions. The Board took a holistic view by reviewing management's strategic alignment to, and outcomes against, HSBC's four strategic pillars of: focus on our strengths, digitise at scale, energise for growth and transition to net zero.

### Environmental, social and governance

In 2020, the Group announced its new climate ambition to align financed emissions to net zero by 2050 and become net zero for its own operations and supply chain by 2030. The Group aims to achieve this by supporting clients on the road to a net zero carbon economy and a focus on sustainable finance opportunities. In 2021, the Board considered more climate matters at its meetings, including participating in four climate 'deep-dives' and approving the climate-related resolution for the 2021 AGM. For further details on how the Board is meeting its climate agenda ambitions, see 'Board decision making and engagement with stakeholders' on page 21 and the ESG review on page 43.

The Board has also considered other sustainability matters, including human rights, a new thermal coal phase-out policy, the operating model for sustainability and the methodology for climate-aligned financing.

The Board received regular reports on the continuing challenges presented by the ongoing Covid-19 pandemic, which supported the Group's responses and measures to mitigate the effects, including, providing medical aid and assistance to our colleagues in India and other regions.

The Board takes overall responsibility for ESG strategy, overseeing executive management in developing the approach, execution and associated reporting. It has enhanced its oversight of ESG matters, with a dedicated agenda item on this topic introduced for 2022. Management has also enhanced its governance model with the introduction of a new ESG Committee and supporting forums, which will support senior management in the delivery of the Group's ESG strategy, key policies and material commitments by providing holistic oversight over – and management and coordination of – ESG commitments and activities.

### Financial decisions

The Board approved key financial decisions throughout the year and approved the *Annual Report and Accounts 2020*, the *Interim Report 2021* and the first quarter and the third quarter *Earnings Releases*.

At the start of 2021, the Board approved the 2021 annual financial resourcing plan and in December 2021 approved the financial resourcing plan for 2022. The Board monitored the Group's performance against the approved 2021 financial resourcing plan,

as well as the plans of each of the global businesses. The Board also approved the renewal of the debt issuance programme, and as announced on 26 October 2021 the buy-back programme.

Following the decision in 2020 to cancel the fourth interim dividend for 2019, on 23 February 2021, we announced that after considering the requirements set out in the PRA's temporary approach to shareholder distributions for 2020, an interim dividend for 2020 of \$0.15 per ordinary share would be paid in cash on 29 April 2021. On 2 August 2021, we announced an interim dividend of \$0.07 for the 2021 half-year paid in cash on 30 September 2021. For further details of dividend payments, see page 397 and 'Board decision making and engagement with stakeholders' on page 21.

The Board has adopted a policy designed to provide sustainable dividends going forward. For the financial year 2021, we are at the lower end of our target dividend payout ratio range of between 40% and 55% of reported earnings per ordinary share ('EPS'), driven by ECL releases and higher restructuring costs. The dividend policy has the flexibility to adjust EPS for non-cash significant items such as goodwill or intangible impairments. The Board believes this payout ratio approach will allow for a good level of income to shareholders and a progressive dividend, assuming good levels of economic and earnings growth.

### Risk, regulatory and legal considerations

The Board, advised by the Group Risk Committee, promotes a strong risk governance culture that shapes the Group's risk appetite and supports the maintenance of a strong risk management framework, giving consideration to the measurement, evaluation, acceptance and management of risks, including emerging risks.

The Board considered the Group's approach to risk including its regulatory obligations. A number of key frameworks, control documents, core processes and legal responsibilities were also reviewed and approved as required. These included:

- the Group's risk appetite framework and risk appetite statement;
- the individual liquidity adequacy assessment process;
- the individual capital adequacy assessment process;
- the Group's obligations under the Modern Slavery Act and approval of the Modern Slavery and Human Trafficking Statement;
- stress testing and capabilities required to meet the PRA's resolvability assessment framework;
- the revised terms of reference for the Board and Board committees; and
- delegations of authority.

The Board also reviewed and monitored the implications of geopolitical developments during the year including US-China relations and the impacts to trade following the UK's departure from the EU.

### Technology

Throughout the year, the Board received regular updates on technology from the Group Chief Operating Officer, including updates on the refreshed technology strategy and restructuring of the technology leadership function.

In early 2021, the Technology Governance Working Group was established to oversee and enhance the Group's governance of technology. For further details on this group's work and the future of the Board's oversight of technology governance, see page 227.

### People and culture

The Board continued to spend time discussing people and culture-related topics. To set the right cultural tone, since March 2021, each Board meeting has begun with a Director or regular attendee describing a 'cultural moment' he or she had experienced, including observations of behaviours within the Group aligned to the purpose and values. Once a year the chairs from each of the

principal subsidiaries present to the Chairman's Forum on their respective board engagement activities and learnings, including cultural insights. Twice a year the Group Chief Human Resources Officer attends the Board to provide insights into the Group's employee Snapshot survey results measuring employee sentiment, talent plans, progress on the embedding of the new purpose and values, and the measurement of culture. This reporting includes a culture insights report, which allows the Board to monitor culture through receipt of data on culture perceptions and using the indicators of behaviours/sentiment and business outcomes/people data. These presentations help enable the Board to monitor and assess the organisation's culture.

Board engagement with management and the wider workforce continued to remain a strong area of attention.

## Governance

The Board continued to oversee the governance, smooth operation and oversight of the Group and its principal and material subsidiaries. Following a review of subsidiary governance, the Board oversaw the implementation of the review findings, with the support of the Nomination & Corporate Governance Committee.

The Board also supported new governance initiatives to encourage simplification and promote effective decision making in the business. Such initiatives included the refinement of Board and committee papers, and a review to reduce unnecessary committee meetings to free management time and encourage individual accountability and decision taking.

Succession planning was considered at the Nomination & Corporate Governance Committee. During the year, Laura Cha, Henri de Castries and Heidi Miller retired as independent non-executive Directors. The Board appointed Rachel Duan and Dame Carolyn Fairbairn as independent non-executive Directors who joined the Board in September 2021. The Board, supported by the Nomination & Corporate Governance Committee, will continue to review the skills and experience of the Board as a whole to ensure that it comprises the relevant skills, diversity, experiences and competencies to discharge its responsibilities effectively.

For further details on the review, subsequent actions and changes to the Board, see the Nomination & Corporate Governance Committee report on page 237.

The Board monitored its compliance with the UK Corporate Governance Code, the Hong Kong Corporate Governance Code and the Companies Act 2006 throughout the year.

## Workforce engagement

The Board continued to place great emphasis on the importance of engagement with the workforce, including colleagues affected by the continued impact of the Covid-19 pandemic and the return to offices in the UK and elsewhere. The Board also considered the impact of the launch of our new purpose and values and the ongoing transformation activity, including the announcement of the disposal of our retail businesses in the US and France.

In accordance with the UK Corporate Governance Code, the Board reaffirmed that it continued to believe that the 'alternative arrangements' approach remained most appropriate for the Group in engaging and understanding the views of the workforce. The programme of engagement covered a variety of interaction styles: more bespoke sessions with smaller groups; formal presentations; Q&A opportunities; and other sessions to facilitate engagement across a breadth of experience, geographical spread and seniority. This variety of engagements enabled open dialogue and two-way discussions between Directors and employees. These sessions allowed the Board to gain valuable insight on employee perspectives, which in turn informed their deliberations and decision making at Board and committee meetings. The Board receives updates on how the Group engages with stakeholders, including the workforce, by way of the Group Chief Executive's Board report and the Group Chairman's weekly Board note. In addition, the Board's agenda regularly includes non-executive Director workforce and other stakeholder engagement updates. These help to inform the Board of employee initiatives and sentiment and allow the Board to plan for future engagement activities. For further details of how the Board considered the views of employees and other stakeholders, see the 'Board decision making and engaging with stakeholders' on page 21.

The flexibility of this approach allowed all Board members the opportunity for direct engagement – albeit often virtually during 2021 – with a broad cross-section of the workforce, spanning global businesses, functions and geographies. It also gave insights provided by management through our employee listening tools and surveys. The Board received formal updates from the Group Chief Executive and the Group Chief Human Resources Officer on employee views and sentiment. These include results of employee engagement surveys, benchmarked data, and additional surveys to understand well-being throughout the Covid-19 pandemic. The Chairman's Forum meetings also discussed employee feedback from the Group's subsidiaries.

Specific engagement between the Board and the wider workforce included meetings and events with:

- representatives of the employee resource groups and each of the non-executive Directors who have been partnered to support the designated groups: Ability, Balance, Embrace, Faith, Generations, Nurture, Pride, and Communities;
- the Nurture employee resource group, which hosted online events on domestic abuse and working fathers, during which non-executive Directors discussed with a small group of employees how the Group had supported them during such challenging times and how the Board could promote further initiatives;
- first and second year members of the HSBC graduate scheme, who discussed their experiences of hybrid working and HSBC's culture, purpose and values;
- US executive management, who held succession and emerging talent sessions, and who also discussed our net zero ambitions, career pathways, and the delivery of our strategy; and
- African heritage employee resource group leaders, who held a roundtable event to discuss inclusivity at work.

## Board activities in 2021

Main topic	Sub-topic	Meetings at which topics were discussed <sup>1</sup>									
		Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Sep	Nov	Dec
Strategy	Group strategy	○	○	○	○	●	○	○	○	○	●
	Regional strategy/global business strategy	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	○	○
	Environmental, social, governance	○	○	○	○	●	○	○	●	●	●
Business and financial performance	Region/global business	●	●	○	●	●	○	●	●	○	●
	Financial performance	●	●	○	●	●	○	●	●	○	●
Financial	Results and accounts	●	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
	Dividends	●	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
	Group financial resource planning	●	○	○	●	○	○	○	○	○	●
Risk	Risk function	●	●	○	●	●	○	●	○	○	●
	Risk appetite	●	○	○	○	○	○	●	●	○	●
	Capital and liquidity adequacy	●	○	●	●	○	○	○	○	○	○
Regulatory	Regulatory and legal matters <sup>2</sup>	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	○	●
	Regulatory matters with regulators in attendance <sup>3</sup>	○	○	○	○	○	○	●	●	○	○
External	External insights	○	●	○	●	○	○	●	○	○	●
Technology	Strategic and operational	●	○	○	○	○	○	●	○	●	●
People and culture	Purpose, values and engagement	●	●	○	●	○	○	○	●	○	○
Governance	Subsidiary governance framework	○	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
	Policies and terms of reference	●	○	○	●	○	●	●	○	○	○
	Board/committee effectiveness	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
	Appointment and succession	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	○	○	○
	AGM and resolutions	●	●	○	●	●	○	○	○	○	○

<sup>1</sup> No formal Board meetings were held during August and October 2021.

<sup>2</sup> Includes resolvability assessment framework, modern slavery and human trafficking, statement of business principles and code of conduct, regional updates and listing renewals.

<sup>3</sup> Meetings attended by members of the Financial Conduct Authority, Prudential Regulation Authority, Monetary Authority of Singapore, Hong Kong Monetary Authority.

## Board and committee effectiveness, performance and accountability

The Board and its committees are committed to regular, independent evaluation of their effectiveness at least once every three years.

In 2020, the Nomination & Corporate Governance Committee invited Dr Tracy Long of Boardroom Review Limited to support the Board with its annual evaluation and to conduct a follow-up review on the Board's progress against the findings and recommendations from her 2019 report.

In 2021, the Nomination & Corporate Governance Committee approved the conducting of an internal evaluation of the Board and its committees, with the assistance of an externally facilitated questionnaire system managed by Lintstock, an independent service provider with no other connection to the Group or any individual Director. The questions were designed by the Group Company Secretary and Chief Governance Officer and included some of the themes addressed by Dr Long's previous reviews, namely: leadership, shared perspective, culture, end-to-end governance and future thinking. A summary of the effectiveness reviews of the Board and the Board committees can be found on page 235 and in the respective committee reports on pages 237 to 267.

To gather qualitative feedback the Group Company Secretary and Chief Governance Officer, together with the Deputy Group Secretary, conducted one-to-one interviews with all questionnaire respondents, including all the Board Directors, regular attendees of the relevant meetings and key advisers. The Group Chairman and committee chairs also participated in additional discussion following the consolidation of feedback in respect of the individual committees.

In general, there were consistent findings across the Board and committee reviews. These included: a desire to be more forward looking; more discussion of contextual matters such as economic, social, and geopolitical issues; maintaining a supportive and challenging relationship between the Board, its committees and senior management; providing clear governance for our subsidiaries; and a more consistent approach in leading and living the Group purpose and values.

At its January 2022 meeting, the Board considered the findings and noted the following areas of focus: in person Board and committee meetings; succession planning; diversity in Board composition including the need for more Asian and banking experience; prioritising digital opportunities; and more Board meeting time dedicated to customers.

The Group Chairman led a discussion at which the Board agreed the actions and priorities to be implemented, which will be monitored and addressed on an ongoing basis. Similar discussions were carried out by each of the committee chairs in their respective January meetings. Progress against these actions will be included in the *Annual Report and Accounts 2022*.

During 2021, a review of the Group Chairman's performance was led by the Senior Independent Director in consultation with the other independent non-executive Directors, management and key stakeholders. Non-executive Directors also undergo regular individual reviews with the Group Chairman. These reviews confirmed that the performance of the Group Chairman and each Director was effective and that each had met their time commitments during the year.

The review of executive Directors' performance, which helps determine the level of variable pay they receive each year, is contained in the Directors' remuneration report on page 268.

Summary of 2020 Board effectiveness recommendations and actions:

	Recommendation from the evaluation	Progress against recommendations
<b>Leadership</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continue to focus on Board succession planning, building on the progress made during 2020 to facilitate and manage succession for Board and committee positions, cognisant of diversity in all aspects and making full use of external advisers and skills matrix analysis.</li> <li>Embed executive succession so that it translates into a stronger, more diversified talent pool for future senior leadership.</li> </ul>	<p>Significant time has been allocated at Nomination &amp; Corporate Governance Committee meetings to discuss these items. An additional session was held in March to discuss Board and committee composition, and senior executive changes. Discussions have included succession candidates at the layer below the GEC, and plans to simplify the senior grade structure at managing director level and above.</p> <p>Progress reports for the Asia talent programme were submitted to Nomination &amp; Corporate Governance Committee meetings, with the first received at the May meeting.</p>
<b>Shared perspective</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Optimise use of Board information to enhance testing of the effectiveness of the strategic and business plans with reference to the evolving external factors and competitive landscape across its key markets.</li> </ul>	<p>The Board operating rhythm continues to be effective. Positive feedback from non-executive and executive Directors confirmed that the Board Oversight Sub-Group is valuable for all stakeholders.</p> <p>We have made use of the expertise and experience of our non-executive Directors by rotating attendance at our Board Oversight Sub-Group meetings, according to the topic to be discussed.</p> <p>Regular feedback is sought from members of the GEC and the Board to ensure that the Board operating rhythm continues to support the Group's decision making.</p>
<b>Culture</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continue to review and determine the culture and key behaviours required to support the delivery of the revised strategy with a clear focus on pace and execution.</li> </ul>	<p>The Board Oversight Sub-Group meetings supported both the executive Directors and the Board to take strategic decisions in a timely manner, and ensure effective use of time in Board meetings. The enhanced strategy was announced alongside the 2021 interim results, including the Group's proposed disposal of the US retail banking franchise.</p> <p>Cadence of reporting to the Board in support of its oversight of culture was agreed. This takes place twice per year alongside updates on workforce engagement. The Board has adopted a 'culture moment' at the beginning of each meeting.</p>
<b>Future thinking</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Maintain and evolve good quality papers and presentations to the Board to continue providing insight and supporting informed decision making</li> </ul>	<p>The Group's new Board paper template and guidance on the most effective writing approach has now been implemented across the Board and committee meetings.</p> <p>We also provided presenter and chair training to members of the Group Executive and wider management.</p>

Summary of 2021 Board effectiveness recommendations and actions

	Findings from the evaluation	Recommendations for action
<b>Composition and Board dynamics</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Board's overall skills and capability, and diversity and inclusion representation, could be improved, particularly with Asian background and banking experience.</li> <li>Significant collective knowledge of existing chairs who are all extremely able and active in their roles must be considered as part of succession planning.</li> <li>Strong relationships exist among Board members and senior management with the Board providing appropriate challenge and support as necessary.</li> <li>The Board Oversight Sub-Group has been a useful forum for Directors and senior management to hold discussions in advance of Board meetings.</li> <li>There is a strong desire to return to in-person meetings. The Group Chairman was complimented on his management of meetings and Board communication throughout the pandemic.</li> <li>Increased engagement outside of formal meetings with executives and employees to aid focused, informed and efficient discussion in formal meetings was welcomed.</li> </ul>	<p>The Board will support the Nomination &amp; Corporate Governance Committee's focus on identifying and securing additional Board members, reflecting on the membership of the committees, and with a particular focus on Hong Kong, mainland China and south-east Asian representation, as well as banking expertise and diversity. In addition, through the Nomination &amp; Corporate Governance Committee, the Board should consider the tenure of the Chairs of the Board, the Group Audit Committee and the Group Risk Committee to ensure there is well planned succession so as not to lose their collective knowledge and experience within too short a space of time.</p> <p>The Board will explore different approaches to in-person meetings during 2022 to allow members to meet face to face in different locations, and to continue to facilitate communication between the Board and management.</p> <p>The Board will support an appropriate level of employee and customer engagement outside formal meetings while ensuring both receive adequate time on the Board agenda.</p>
<b>Meetings, priorities and materials</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Board meetings were efficiently and effectively managed, in terms of the logistics and support, as well as the quality of materials which had improved during the year as a result of the introduction of the new templates. Continuation of that improvement would help the effort to reduce length, improve timelines and drive clarity.</li> <li>The Board should build on foundational work to date to provide greater clarity on climate matters, and more broadly ESG issues.</li> <li>The Board should increase its focus on understanding of – and attention to – customers, and also digital opportunities and threats.</li> <li>Strategic oversight was highly regarded overall, with a request for the development of Board materials to more easily track progress of the strategic priorities. Attention to execution, prioritisation, capability and capacity were recurring themes.</li> </ul>	<p>Senior management will clearly articulate progress against strategic objectives in Board materials, particularly in relation to relevant strategic levers and prioritisation. The forward agenda planner will capture the key areas of future focus, particularly ESG, digital and customer issues.</p> <p>The improvement in style and content of Board and committee papers will continue in 2022 with the Corporate Governance and Secretariat facilitating management's commitment to improving information to the Board.</p> <p>A 2022 Board meeting will include digital opportunities and threats as an agenda item.</p>
<b>Risk</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Board oversaw risk matters as part of its dedicated sessions but suggested more focus on emerging risks and consideration of 'what keeps management awake at night' with forward-looking discussion and debate at Board meetings in addition to at the Group Risk Committee.</li> </ul>	<p>The Board will hold two forward-looking strategic risk discussions per year focused on emerging areas of threat and/or opportunity, to ensure that the Board is considering how to maximise growth opportunities and appropriate mitigants.</p>
<b>Principal subsidiaries</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Board should continue to evolve good quality papers and presentations at meetings to continue providing insight, and support for, informed decision making.</li> </ul>	<p>Through the subsidiary accountability framework, the Board will continue to monitor progress of governance of principal subsidiaries and maintain subsidiary director interactions through the annual virtual Non-Executive Director Summit.</p>
<b>Committee connectivity and collaboration</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Board should look to improve coordination between Board committees and the Technology Governance Working Group to ensure minimal overlap in content and optimal coverage of relevant matters, and ensure appropriate reporting to the Board for discussion.</li> </ul>	<p>The Board will undertake a review of the Board committees' and Technology Governance Working Group's terms of reference, with particular reference to technology, transformation, data, cyber-related matters and ESG matters. In each case, the Board will ensure that there is clarity as to the remit and responsibilities of each committee and the Technology Governance Working Group, with a view to reducing any duplication and ensuring optimal coverage of relevant matters. Enhanced planning will be implemented across Board and committee agendas to improve rhythm of topics for discussion by the Board.</p>

## Board committees

### Nomination & Corporate Governance Committee



"The Committee has overseen another year of significant activity, with a number of changes to the Board and senior executive team, as well as to our subsidiary governance practices."

#### Dear Shareholder

I am pleased to present the Nomination & Corporate Governance Committee report, which provides an overview of the work of the Committee and its activities during the year.

The Committee has overseen another year of significant activity, with a number of changes to the Board and senior executive team, as well as to our subsidiary governance practices.

Executive development and succession has continued to be a priority for the Committee, with various joiners approved throughout the year, improving the capability and depth of our senior leadership team. This included the approval of a new senior leadership structure with an expanded Group Executive Committee and a new General Manager cohort with enterprise-wide responsibilities. The Committee has supported the establishment of a flagship development programme for senior executives and the first HSBC Bank Director Programme, which aims to prepare senior talent for roles on subsidiary boards.

Significant progress has also been made in enhancing our subsidiary governance practices over recent years, with further improvements made during 2021. In accordance with the recommendation arising from the subsidiary governance review undertaken in 2020, we implemented a refreshed subsidiary accountability framework, which now applies to all HSBC subsidiaries on a proportionate basis and provides greater clarity on the Group's expectations of subsidiary boards. A key element of this has been succession planning for our principal and material subsidiary boards, with the Committee overseeing all succession plans and considering requests for exceptions from the requirements of the framework.

As we look ahead to the remainder of 2022, the Committee will continue to play an important role in overseeing our work in improving the standards of corporate governance across HSBC and achieving our ambition of world class governance.

**Mark E Tucker**

Chair

Nomination & Corporate Governance Committee

22 February 2022

## Membership

	Meeting attendance in	
	Member since	2021
Mark Tucker (Chair)	Oct 2017	8/8
Laura Cha <sup>1</sup>	May 2014	4/4
Henri de Castries <sup>1</sup>	Apr 2018	4/4
Rachel Duan <sup>2</sup>	Sep 2021	2/2
Dame Carolyn Fairbairn <sup>2</sup>	Sep 2021	2/2
James Forese	May 2020	8/8
Steven Guggenheimer	May 2020	8/8
Irene Lee	Apr 2018	8/8
José Antonio Meade Kuribreña	Apr 2019	8/8
Eileen Murray <sup>3</sup>	Jul 2020	7/8
Heidi Miller <sup>1</sup>	Apr 2018	4/4
David Nish	Apr 2018	8/8
Jackson Tai	Apr 2018	8/8
Pauline van der Meer Mohr	Apr 2016	8/8

- <sup>1</sup> Laura Cha, Henri de Castries and Heidi Miller stepped down from the Board following the conclusion of the AGM on 28 May 2021.
- <sup>2</sup> Rachel Duan and Dame Carolyn Fairbairn were appointed to the Board on 1 September 2021.
- <sup>3</sup> Eileen Murray was unable to attend the December committee meeting for personal health reasons.

## Key responsibilities

The Committee's key responsibilities include:

- leading the process for identifying and nominating candidates for appointment to the Board and its committees;
- overseeing succession planning and development for the Group Executive Committee and other senior executives; and
- overseeing and monitoring the corporate governance framework of the Group and ensuring that this is consistent with best practice.

## Committee governance

The Group Chief Executive, Group Chief Human Resources Officer and Group Company Secretary and Chief Governance Officer routinely attended Nomination & Corporate Governance Committee meetings.

Russell Reynolds Associates, which supported the Committee and the management team in relation to Board and senior executive succession planning, regularly attended meetings during the year. It has no other connection with the Group or members of the Board.

The Group Company Secretary and Chief Governance Officer ensured that the Committee fulfilled its governance responsibilities, considering input from various stakeholders when finalising meeting agendas and tracking progress on actions and Committee priorities.

## Board composition and succession

The main focus of the Committee during 2021 was on succession planning for the Board and committees. The Committee keeps the composition of the Board and its committees under constant review and continually strives to ensure that the membership, both individually and collectively, has the skills, knowledge and experience necessary to oversee, challenge and support management in the achievement of the Group's strategic and business objectives.

There were a number of retirements from the Board during the year, with Henri de Castries, Laura Cha and Heidi Miller retiring at the conclusion of the 2021 AGM. In addition, since the year-end, we announced that Irene Lee and Pauline van der Meer Mohr would retire from the Board at the conclusion of the 2022 AGM. The Committee is actively considering Pauline's successor as Chair of the Group Remuneration Committee and will provide an update in due course.

The Committee considered both the short-term and long-term succession needs to identify candidates for immediate

appointment, and to develop a pipeline for potential future appointments. This will ensure that the longer-term shape of the Board is well aligned to our purpose, strategy and values, and provides relevant skills, experience and knowledge of our priority markets.

In late 2020, the Committee engaged Russell Reynolds Associates to conduct a thorough and robust search to identify prospective candidates for appointment to the Board. This identified a number of potential candidates who met our agreed search criteria, which reflected prior feedback from stakeholders including investors, regulators and the management team. This was initially reviewed by the Group Chairman, with potential candidates presented and discussed by the Committee at various meetings during 2021. Following consideration by the Committee, and meetings between various members of the Committee and priority candidates to understand their interest and capacity, the Board approved the appointments of Rachel Duan and Dame Carolyn Fairbairn with effect from 1 September 2021.

A search for additional non-executive Director candidates, which looks to enhance the Board's collective knowledge and experience of banking and Asia in particular, was initiated during 2021. The search will also look to further enhance diversity on the Board in line with its diversity and inclusion policy. The Committee's search was again supported by Russell Reynolds. The Committee is actively progressing this search and will provide an update in due course.

### Board diversity

The Board recognises the importance of gender, social and ethnic diversity, and the strengths this brings to Board effectiveness. There was a significant focus on diversity at Board and senior executive levels in 2021, with consultations issued by our UK regulators and the UK Listing Authority. We are well positioned against the proposals outlined in those consultations and, in line with the Board diversity and inclusion policy, remain committed to increasing diversity at Board and senior levels to ensure we reflect the markets and societies we serve. The policy, which was updated in 2021 to incorporate new targets on female representation, details our approach to achieving our diversity ambitions, and helps to ensure that diversity and inclusion factors are taken into account in succession planning. The revised Board diversity and inclusion policy is available at [www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/leadership-and-governance/board-responsibilities](http://www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/leadership-and-governance/board-responsibilities).

At the end of 2021, we had a 38% female Board representation, with five female Board members out of 13. Our aspirational female representative target is at least 40% by the end of 2023, aligned to the recommendation in the final Hampton-Alexander Review. We continue to exceed the Parker Review target of at least one Director from an ethnic minority background by 2021, with four members of our Board self-identifying in line with the ethnicity/ethnic definition set by Parker. Given the global and international nature of HSBC, including our strong presence and heritage in Asia, the Committee expects the composition of the Board to exceed the current Parker Review recommendations. In line with our purpose and values, the Board believes that a diverse and inclusive Board, reflective of the communities we serve, is key to effective decision making and to developing a sustainable and successful business for HSBC.

Further details on activities to improve diversity across senior management and the wider workforce, together with representation statistics, can be found on page 72.

### Independence

Independence is a critical component of good corporate governance, and is a principle that is applied consistently at both Holdings and subsidiary level. The Committee has delegated authority from the Board in relation to the assessment of the independence of non-executive Directors. In accordance with the UK and Hong Kong Corporate Governance Codes, the Committee has reviewed and confirmed that all non-executive Directors who have submitted themselves for election and re-election at the AGM are considered to be independent. This conclusion was reached

after consideration of all relevant circumstances that are likely to impair, or could appear to impair, independence.

### Senior executive succession and development

The Group Executive Committee underwent a period of significant change during 2021 and engaged Russell Reynolds to identify the best talent for roles on the committee. The changes included the addition of three new roles, as well as the appointments of new Co-Chief Executives for our Asia-Pacific region. These appointments recognised the leadership and capabilities that the Group requires to deliver our strategic commitments.

Succession plans for the Group Executive Committee members were approved at the Nomination & Corporate Governance Committee meeting in December. These reflected continued efforts to support the development and progression of diverse talent and promote the long-term success of the Group.

The Committee also discussed progress under the Asia talent programme, which aims to support the development of potential future leaders from the Group's key region. The initiative exceeded the target of appointing the top talent from the region into stretch roles as part of their development. As part of succession plans, we also identified at least one credible successor of Asia heritage for the region's key roles. Other regions across the Group have begun work to replicate the success in Asia, with updates on their efforts to be provided to the Committee during 2022.

### Committee evaluation

The annual review of the effectiveness of the Committee was internally facilitated in 2021. The review concluded that the Committee continued to operate effectively, with a number of positive aspects of the Committee's operation and practices highlighted. Areas for improvement that were identified included the Committee's succession planning practices, and the need to review the support and guidance provided in relation to executive succession activity, including the expectations of leaders in relation to succession preparedness. The Committee discussed the outcomes of the evaluation in January 2022, and endorsed the findings and actions to be taken. The outcomes of the evaluation have been reported to the Board and the Committee will track progress on the recommendations through the year.

### Subsidiary governance

The importance of robust, effective and proportionate governance at all levels of the Group is critical, with the 2020 subsidiary governance review of principal subsidiaries identifying a number of areas of good practice and areas where further improvement would be beneficial.

One of the recommended areas for improvement was a refresh of the existing subsidiary governance policy, and the subsidiary accountability framework, to provide greater clarity and guidance on the Group's expectations of various subsidiaries. The refreshed framework, which included additional principles, underpinned by provisions and detailed guidance, took effect from 1 April 2021.

Subsidiary board composition and ensuring effective succession planning practices were key objectives of the refreshed framework. The subsidiary governance review also recommended that guidance should be developed and enhanced with additional provisions to support effective board composition and succession planning. It also expected that boards should use a skills matrix. In connection with the revised expectations, all principal and material subsidiaries submitted their succession plans for the Committee's review. The Committee approved a number of required exceptions from strict compliance with the framework to manage transition for a limited period, and to reflect varying market practices, laws and regulations across our markets.

As part of efforts to make greater use of the skills, expertise and experience among our senior employees for roles on subsidiary boards, the Committee approved the development of the HSBC Bank Director Programme. This programme seeks to equip our internal talent with the appropriate skills and knowledge required to serve on a HSBC subsidiary board. The initiative was developed following consultation with our principal subsidiary chairs, who



supported the greater use of an internal talent pool on subsidiary boards, where permitted by applicable laws and regulations.

### Business governance review

Following the success of the 2020 review, an equivalent review of the executive governance practices across our three global businesses, Wealth and Personal Banking, Commercial Banking and Global Banking and Markets, was conducted during the fourth quarter of 2021. This work had the strong support of the Group Executive Committee, and involved desktop reviews, meeting observations and interviews.

Overall, the review concluded that the governance of the three global businesses operated effectively, and had improved as a

result of governance simplification initiatives sponsored by the Group Executive Committee. The main opportunities for improvement related to further simplification of governance structures. In particular, the role of the global business governance forums within regions and countries will be considered to avoid duplication by ensuring that their roles and responsibilities are clear and distinct.

The findings and recommendations from the review were discussed and endorsed by the Committee in January 2022, with oversight of the actions and next steps to be overseen by the respective global business executive committees and the Group Executive Committee.

### Matters considered during 2021

	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jul	Sep	Dec
<b>Board composition and succession</b>								
Board composition, including succession planning and skills matrices	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●
Approval of diversity and inclusion policy	○	○	○	○	●	○	○	○
<b>Executive talent and development</b>								
Senior executive succession	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	○
Approval of executive succession plans	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	●
Talent programmes	○	●	○	○	●	●	○	○
<b>Governance</b>								
Board and committee evaluation	○	○	○	●	○	○	●	●
Subsidiary governance	●	○	○	○	○	●	●	●
Subsidiary and executive appointments	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●

## Group Audit Committee



"In 2021, the Group Audit Committee carried out significant development in our internal financial controls and regulatory reporting processes to meet a number of challenges."

### Dear Shareholder

The Group Audit Committee ('GAC') had a busy agenda in 2021.

We carried out significant development in our internal financial controls and regulatory reporting processes to help meet the challenges of organisational transformation, the continued impact of the Covid-19 pandemic, a changing regulatory landscape and the growing demand for better and more ESG and climate reporting.

To ensure alignment of priorities and understand local challenges, I attended a number of principal subsidiary audit committee meetings. These were supplemented with regular communications that we cascade through the Group, informal meetings with audit committee chairs and a breakout session on key areas for focus at the Non-Executive Director Summit in July 2021.

I regularly met the whistleblowing team to discuss material whistleblowing cases and the effectiveness of whistleblowing arrangements. The GAC spent significant time considering enhancements to whistleblowing arrangements, management's responses to internal audit findings and the thematic and cultural insights that could be used to improve the speak-up culture.

The Committee received regular updates from the Group Chief Financial Officer and the Group Head of Internal Audit on functional transformation, its impact on the control environment and the capacity and capabilities of the functions. The Committee also invited the Global Finance Executive Committee for a private session, and I attended a session of the Global Internal Audit Executive Committee to discuss key topics and themes from a management perspective.

Recognising the importance of providing enhanced trust in reporting to all stakeholders, the Committee provided a detailed response to the UK Government's consultation paper on 'Restoring Trust in Audit and Corporate Governance'.

The Committee implemented all the actions from the 2020 evaluation. The 2021 review determined that the GAC continued to operate effectively.

Eileen Murray stepped down as a member at the 2021 AGM. The Committee continues to have a wide range of financial services experience and I would like to thank all the GAC members and management for their diligent contributions and support to the work of the Committee during the year.

### David Nish

Chair, Group Audit Committee, 22 February 2022

## Membership

	Member since	Meeting attendance in 2021 <sup>1</sup>
David Nish (Chair)	May 2016	11/11
James Forese <sup>2</sup>	May 2020	10/11
Eileen Murray <sup>3</sup>	Jul 2020	5/6
Jackson Tai	Dec 2018	11/11
Pauline van der Meer Mohr <sup>4</sup>	Apr 2020	10/11

- 1 These included two joint meetings with the Group Risk Committee.
- 2 James Forese was unable to attend one meeting due to extreme weather conditions disrupting air travel.
- 3 Eileen Murray was unable to attend one meeting due to personal circumstances and stepped down from the Group Audit Committee on 28 May 2021.
- 4 Pauline van der Meer Mohr was unable to attend one meeting due to personal circumstances and another due to a prior commitment.

## Key responsibilities

The Committee's key responsibilities include:

- monitoring and assessing the integrity of the financial statements, formal announcements and regulatory information in relation to the Group's financial performance, as well as significant accounting judgements;
- reviewing the effectiveness of, and ensuring that management has appropriate internal controls over, financial reporting;
- reviewing and monitoring the relationship with the external auditor and overseeing its appointment, tenure, rotation, remuneration, independence and engagement for non-audit services;
- overseeing the Group's policies, procedures and arrangements for capturing and responding to whistleblower concerns and ensuring they are operating effectively; and
- overseeing the work of Global Internal Audit and monitoring and assessing the effectiveness, performance, resourcing, independence and standing of the function.

## Committee governance

The Committee keeps the Board informed and advises on matters concerning the Group's financial reporting requirements to ensure that the Board has exercised oversight of the work carried out by management, Global Internal Audit and the external auditor.

Committee meetings usually take place a couple of days before Board meetings to allow the Committee to report its findings and recommendations in a timely and orderly manner. This is done through the Chair who comments on matters of particular relevance. The Board also receives copies of the Committee agenda and minutes of meetings.

The Group Chief Executive, Group Chief Financial Officer, Group Head of Finance, Global Financial Controller, Group Head of Internal Audit, Group Chief Risk and Compliance Officer, Group Company Secretary and Chief Governance Officer and other members of senior management routinely attended meetings of the GAC. The external auditor attended all meetings.

The Chair held regular meetings with management, Global Internal Audit and the external auditor to discuss agenda planning and specific issues as they arose during the year outside the formal Committee process. The Committee also regularly met separately with the internal and external auditors and other senior management to discuss matters in private.

The Committee Secretary regularly met with the Chair to ensure the Committee fulfilled its governance responsibilities, and to consider input from stakeholders when finalising meeting agendas, tracking progress on actions and Committee priorities.

## Matters considered during 2021

	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	Jun	Jul	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
<b>Reporting</b>										
Financial reporting matters including:										
– review of financial statements, ensuring that disclosures are fair, balanced and understandable	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
– significant accounting judgements										
– going concern assumptions and viability statement										
– supplementary regulatory information										
ESG and climate reporting	●	●	○	○	○	●	○	●	●	●
Regulatory reporting-related matters	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	○	○	●
Certificates from principal subsidiary audit committees	○	●	○	○	○	●	○	○	○	○
<b>Control environment</b>										
Control enhancement programmes	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	○	○
Group transformation	●	○	○	○	●	○	●	●	○	●
Review of deficiencies and effectiveness of internal financial controls	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	○	●
<b>Internal audit</b>										
Reports from Global Internal Audit	●	●	○	●	○	●	○	●	○	●
Annual audit plan, independence and effectiveness	●	○	○	●	○	●	○	○	○	●
<b>External audit</b>										
Reports from external audit, including external audit plan	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	○	●
Appointment, remuneration, non-audit services and effectiveness	●	●	○	●	●	○	○	●	○	○
<b>Compliance</b>										
Accounting standards and critical accounting policies	●	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	●
Corporate governance codes and listing rules	○	●	○	○	○	●	○	○	○	○
<b>Whistleblowing</b>										
Whistleblowing arrangements and effectiveness	○	●	○	○	●	○	○	○	○	●

### Compliance with regulatory requirements

The Board has confirmed that each member of the Committee is independent according to the criteria from the US Securities and Exchange Commission, and the Committee continues to have competence relevant to the sector in which the Group operates. The Board has determined that David Nish and Jackson Tai are 'financial experts' for the purposes of section 407 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and have recent and relevant financial experience for the purposes of the UK and Hong Kong Corporate Governance Codes.

The GAC Chair had regular meetings with the regulators, including the UK's PRA and the Financial Conduct Authority ('FCA'). These included trilateral meetings involving the Group's external auditor PwC.

The Committee assessed the adequacy of resources of the accounting and financial reporting function. It also monitored the legal and regulatory environment relevant to its responsibilities.

### How the Committee discharged its responsibilities

#### Connectivity with principal subsidiary audit committees

The Committee maintains a close working relationship with the principal subsidiary audit committees through formal and informal channels.

On a half-year basis, principal subsidiary audit committees provide certifications to the GAC regarding the preparation of their financial statements, adherence to Group policies and escalation of any issues that require the attention of the GAC. Recognising the additional focus on prudential regulatory reporting, the GAC sought additional information via these certifications regarding the governance, review and assurance activities undertaken by the principal subsidiary audit committees in relation to prudential regulatory reporting.

The GAC Chair regularly met with the chairs of the principal subsidiary audit committees, and attended meetings to enable close links and deeper understanding on judgements around key issues. Certain chairs and audit committee members from the principal subsidiary audit committees were also invited to attend meetings of the GAC on relevant topics.

At the Non-Executive Director Summit, the GAC Chair engaged with a number of subsidiary non-executive Directors in a breakout session to discuss key focus areas, including regulatory reporting, ESG and climate reporting and whistleblowing arrangements.

Regular post-meeting communications to principal subsidiary audit chairs were supplemented with informal quarterly catch-ups with a group of the audit committee chairs. These provided opportunities for the discussion of key matters impacting subsidiaries and the Group in between formal meetings.

#### Internal controls

In 2021, the GAC devoted significant time in overseeing management's approach to enabling a sustainable transformation of the control environment that supports financial, prudential regulatory and other regulatory reporting to meet the evolving expectations of regulators and other stakeholders. The programme will drive end-to-end organisational alignment so that principles and control standards can be designed to deliver a more integrated, standardised and automated control environment. The Committee received regular updates on the mobilisation of the programme workstreams, resourcing and engagement throughout the Group and with regulators. The oversight and implementation of the programme and its component parts will be a key focus for the Committee in 2022.

The Committee received regular updates and confirmations that management had taken, or was taking, the necessary actions to remediate any failings or weaknesses identified through the operation of the Group's framework of controls. For further details on how the Board reviewed the effectiveness of key aspects of internal control, see page 291.

As required by the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, the GAC received updates on the Group's work on section 404 compliance and the Group's broader financial control environment during the year. This was to assess the effectiveness of the internal control system for financial reporting and any developments affecting it. Based on this work, the GAC recommended that the Board support the assessment of the internal controls over financial reporting.

#### Financial reporting

The Committee is responsible for reviewing the Group's financial reporting during the year, including the *Annual Report and Accounts*, *Interim Report*, quarterly earnings releases, analyst presentations and, where material, Pillar 3 disclosures and other items arising from the review of the Group Disclosure Committee. As part of its review, the GAC:

- evaluated management's application of critical accounting policies and material areas in which significant accounting judgements were applied;

- focused on compliance with disclosure requirements to ensure these were consistent, appropriate and acceptable under the relevant financial and governance reporting requirements;
- provided advice to the Board on the form and basis underlying the long-term viability statement; and
- gave careful consideration to the key performance metrics related to strategic priorities and ensured that the performance and outlook statements were fair, balanced and reflected the risks and uncertainties appropriately.

In conjunction with the Group Risk Committee ('GRC'), the GAC considered the current position of the Group, along with the emerging and principal risks, and carried out a robust assessment of the Group's prospects, before making a recommendation to the Board on the Group's long-term viability statement. The GAC also undertook a detailed review before recommending to the Board that the Group continues to adopt the going concern basis in preparing the annual and interim financial statements. Further details can be found on page 41.

### Fair, balanced and understandable

Following review and challenge of the disclosures, the Committee recommended to the Board that the financial statements, taken as a whole, were fair, balanced and understandable. The financial statements provided the shareholders with the necessary information to assess the Group's position and performance, business model, strategy and risks facing the business, including in relation to the increasingly important ESG considerations.

The Committee reviewed the draft *Annual Report and Accounts 2021* and results announcements to enable input and comment. It was supported by the work of the Group Disclosure Committee, which also reviewed and assessed the *Annual Report and Accounts 2021* and investor communications.

This work enabled the GAC to provide positive assurance to the Board to assist them in making the statement required in compliance with the 2018 UK Corporate Governance Code.

### ESG and climate reporting

During the year, the GAC reviewed the strategy, scope and status of ESG and climate reporting, including the climate change resolution and scenario analysis disclosure. Management updates were also informed by an HSBC-specific stakeholder feedback survey, which highlighted the appetite for more detailed ESG disclosures on climate metrics, emissions targets and plans on how these would be achieved. The Committee considered the operational, disclosure and litigation risks, which could arise from making further external commitments related to ESG and climate reporting.

The development of methodologies, tools and data to support our ESG strategy remained a key challenge. The GAC discussed management plans to enhance and assure internal and external ESG data sourcing across the Group to develop a common ESG data inventory. The Committee considered the approach to subsidiary reporting, in particular the availability of granular data to support the Group subsidiaries in fulfilling their mandatory disclosure requirements.

Management updated the Committee on the verification and assurance framework to ensure that ESG and climate disclosures were materially accurate, consistent, fair and balanced. The GAC discussed the roles and work of the three lines of defence as part of this framework, as well as proposals for PwC to perform further limited assurance over specific ESG-related metrics.

The Committee oversaw and challenged management on the proposals to further expand the ESG review section of the *Annual Report and Accounts* to incorporate additional disclosures. These include the integration of TCFD disclosures, which were previously published in a stand-alone supplement, and net zero disclosures in relation to the special shareholder resolution on climate change.

The GAC and the GRC held a joint meeting to review the progress made to deliver on the commitment – under the climate change special resolution – to publish a policy to phase out the financing of coal-fired power and thermal coal mining. The committees

discussed the positions taken, and the risks associated with the policy, as well as the methodology for capturing and reporting the emissions data across the financing portfolio.

### Regulatory reporting

The GAC focused on what improvements were required to regulatory reporting processes and controls, which were operating outside the Board's risk tolerance. The Committee continued to focus heavily on the quality and reliability of regulatory reporting to strengthen the end-to-end processes to meet regulatory expectations. It also challenged management on the scope of the regulatory reporting enhancement programmes. This was in response to findings from HSBC-specific external reviews and other regulatory pronouncements including the PRA's 'Dear CEO' letter on thematic findings on the reliability of regulatory reporting across the industry. The Committee Chair invited certain principal subsidiary audit committee members to GAC meetings to participate in discussions to ensure alignment and understanding of key issues and ongoing regulatory engagement.

Management discussed root cause themes, remediation of known issues and areas of increased risk identified from the risk-based read-across exercise. The Committee considered the near-term actions being taken by management, as well as the strategic remediation plan, including the costs, resources and time for implementation. It also challenged management on the delivery risks and the dependency on other ongoing programmes.

Management also highlighted potential impacts on some of the Group's regulatory ratios, such as CET1 and LCR, and adjustments required to external disclosures.

### UK audit reform

The Committee spent significant time in reviewing a UK Government consultation paper – from the Department of Business, Energy and Industrial Strategy – on 'Restoring Trust in Audit and Corporate Governance'. The GAC oversaw the development of the direct HSBC response to the consultation, as well as management's engagement across a number of industry bodies to understand wider views.

In addition, the Committee discussed the management activities being undertaken in preparation for future stages of the consultation. The GAC took steps to review its audit and assurance policy and expand assurance in certain areas, particularly regulatory reporting and ESG. The Committee also considered the impact on the future audit tender strategy, and will be looking to tender in advance of the 10-year rotation point. The Committee has proactively started engagement with the Big Four and challenger audit firms, as part of its preparations.

The Committee will continue to monitor outcomes and next steps arising from the UK Government's consultation.

### External auditor

The GAC has the primary responsibility for overseeing the relationship with the Group's external auditor, PwC.

PwC completed its seventh audit, providing robust challenge to management and sound independent advice to the Committee on specific financial reporting judgements and the control environment. The senior audit partner is Scott Berryman who has been in the role since 2019. The Committee reviewed the external auditor's approach and strategy for the annual audit and also received regular updates on the audit, including observations on the control environment. Key audit matters discussed with PwC are set out in its report on page 298.

### External audit plan

The GAC reviewed the PwC external audit approach, including the materiality, risk assessment and scope of the audit. The Committee invited a number of the principal subsidiary audit partners to discuss their priorities as part of the review of the external audit plan.

PwC highlighted the changes being made to their approach to enhance the quality and effectiveness of the audit. Changes for the 2022 audit included more auditing being performed centrally

across legal entities and the increased use of technology solutions, some of which are aligned to technology change and transformation activities across HSBC.

### Effectiveness of external audit process

The GAC assessed the effectiveness of PwC as the Group's external auditor, using a questionnaire that focused on the overall audit process, its effectiveness and the quality of output. PwC highlighted the actions being taken in response to the HSBC effectiveness review, including the development of audit quality indicators, which would provide a balanced scorecard and transparent reporting to the GAC. These focused on the following areas:

- findings from inspections across the Group on PwC as a firm;
- the hours of audit work delivered by senior PwC audit team members, the extent of specialist and expert involvement, delivery against agreed timetable and milestones and the use of technology;
- any new control deficiencies in Sarbanes-Oxley locations, proportion of management identified deficiencies and delivery of audit deliverables to agreed timelines; and
- outcomes and scores from annual audit surveys, independent senior partner reviews and prior period errors.

The GAC will continue to receive regular updates from PwC and management on the progress of the external audit plan and PwC performance across the audit quality indicators.

The GAC monitored the policy on hiring employees or former employees of the external auditor, and there were no breaches of the policy highlighted during the year. The external auditor attended all Committee meetings and the GAC Chair maintains regular contact with the senior audit partner and his team throughout the year.

### Independence and objectivity

The Committee assessed any potential threats to independence that were self-identified or reported by PwC. The GAC considered PwC to be independent and PwC, in accordance with professional ethical standards and applicable rules and regulations, provided the GAC with written confirmation of its independence for the duration of 2021.

The Committee confirms it has complied with the provisions of the The Statutory Audit Services for Large Companies Market Investigation (Mandatory Use of Competitive Tender Processes and Audit Committee Responsibilities) Order 2014 for the financial statements. The Committee acknowledges the provisions contained in the 2018 UK Corporate Governance Code in respect of audit tendering. In conformance with these requirements, HSBC will be required to tender for the audit for the 2025 financial year end and beyond, having appointed PwC from 1 January 2015.

The Committee believed it would not be appropriate to re-tender in 2021 as a change in auditor would have a significant impact on the organisation, including on the Global Finance function and would increase operational risk. In 2021, the Committee's priority was to monitor closely the ongoing industry developments and proposals on reform of the UK external audit market and the impact this may have on any tender process. As a result, the Committee has commenced planning for the next tender process in advance of the 10-year re-tender period, likely to take place no later than early 2023.

The Committee has recommended to the Board that PwC should be reappointed as auditor. Resolutions concerning the reappointment of PwC and its audit fee for 2022 will be proposed to shareholders at the 2022 AGM.

### Non-audit services

The Committee is responsible for setting, reviewing and monitoring the appropriateness of the provision of non-audit services by the external auditor. It also applies the Group's policy on the award of non-audit services to the external auditor. The non-audit services are carried out in accordance with the external auditor independence policy to ensure that services do not create

a conflict of interest. All non-audit services are either approved by the GAC, or by Group Finance when acting within delegated limits and criteria set by the GAC.

During the period, it was identified that PwC provided an impermissible training service via a publicly available seminar in respect of the implementation of a new Indonesian IT security regulation. The attendees at this seminar included six members of staff from HSBC Indonesia. The HSBC staff who attended the course were not from the Finance function and were not in roles relevant to the audit. In addition, HSBC Indonesia is not within the scope of the Group audit. In light of the nature and scope of the original service and the mitigating factors mentioned above, we do not believe that the provision of the service has affected PwC's professional judgement or integrity in respect of the audit of the Group. Mitigating actions have been implemented by both PwC and HSBC to reinforce the controls around the provision of non-audit services by PwC, including additional independence training and improved communication between relevant parties.

The non-audit services carried out by PwC included 69 engagements approved during the year where the fees were over \$100,000 but less than \$1m. Global Finance, as a delegate of GAC, considered that it was in the best interests of the Group to use PwC for these services because they were:

- audit-related engagements that were largely carried out by members of the audit engagement team, with the work closely related to the work performed in the audit;
- engagements covered under other assurance services that require obtaining appropriate audit evidence to express a conclusion designed to enhance the degree of confidence of the intended users other than the responsible party about the subject matter information; or
- other permitted services to advisory attestation reports on internal controls of a service organisation primarily prepared for and used by third-party end users.

Ten engagements during the year were approved where the fees exceeded \$1m. These were mainly engagements required by the regulator and incremental fees related to previously approved engagements, including the provision of services by PwC relating to the Section 166 Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 Skilled Person report. The PRA instructed a Section 166 review of HSBC's credit risk RWAs as reported at 31 December 2020 and agreed for PwC to provide a reasonable assurance opinion on the accuracy of the regulatory reporting at that date. One new engagement outside the scope of the pre-approved services related to preliminary advanced audit procedures for the adoption of IFRS 17 in 2023.

	2021	2020
	\$m	\$m
Auditors' remuneration		
Total fees payable	129.4	130.2
Fees for non-audit services	41.3	37.3

### Global Internal Audit

The primary role of the Global Internal Audit function is to help the Board and management protect the assets, reputation and sustainability of the Group. Global Internal Audit does this by providing independent and objective assurance on the design and operating effectiveness of the Group's governance, risk management and control framework and processes, prioritising the greatest areas of risk.

The independence of Global Internal Audit from day-to-day line management responsibility is critical to its ability to deliver objective audit coverage by maintaining an independent and objective stance. Global Internal Audit is free from interference by any element in the organisation, including on matters of audit selection, scope, procedures, frequency, timing, or internal audit report content. Global Internal Audit adheres to The Institute of Internal Auditors' mandatory guidance.

The Group Head of Internal Audit reports to the Chair of the GAC and there are frequent and regular meetings held between them. Results of audit work, together with an assessment of the Group's

overall governance, risk management and control framework and processes are reported regularly to the GAC, GRC and local audit and risk committees, as appropriate. This reporting highlights key themes identified through audit activity, and the output from continuous monitoring. This includes business and regulatory developments and an independent view of emerging and horizon risk, together with details of audit coverage and any required changes to the annual audit plan.

Audit coverage is achieved using a combination of business and functional audits of processes and controls, risk management frameworks and major change initiatives, as well as regulatory audits, investigations and special reviews. In addition to the ongoing importance of regulatory-focused work, key risk theme categories for 2021 audit coverage were strategy, governance and culture, financial crime, conduct and compliance, financial resilience and operational resilience. In 2021, Global Internal Audit increased coverage on the Group's transformation programme and performed project audit activity for selected complex and high-priority business cases. Global Internal Audit also continued its 'real-time audit' approach, notably to cover areas of strategic importance. 'Real-time audits' provide real-time, independent ongoing observations to management, with issues being raised for significant observations that are not addressed in a timely manner. In addition, in 2021, Global Internal Audit implemented its revised 'culture audit' approach which assesses the impact of culture in supporting or inhibiting sustainable performance against strategic aspirations and managing risk within risk appetite. The approach combines internal audit and behavioural science principles, which align to regulator culture assessments and industry best practice.

Executive management is responsible for ensuring that issues raised by the Global Internal Audit function are addressed within an appropriate and agreed timetable. Confirmation to this effect must be provided to Global Internal Audit, which validates closure on a risk basis.

Consistent with previous years, the 2022 audit planning process includes assessing the inherent risks and strength of the control environment across the audit entities representing the Group. Results of this assessment are combined with a top-down analysis of risk themes by risk category to ensure that themes identified are addressed in the annual plan. Risk theme categories for the 2022 audit work continue to be strategy, governance and culture, financial crime, conduct and compliance, financial resilience and operational resilience. In 2022, a quarterly assessment of key risk themes will form the basis of thematic reporting and plan updates and will ultimately drive the 2023 planning process. The annual audit plan and material plan updates made in response to changes in the Group's structure and risk profile are approved by the GAC.

Based on regular internal audit reporting to the GAC, private sessions with the Group Head of Internal Audit, the Global Professional Practices annual assessment and quarterly quality assurance updates, the GAC is satisfied with the effectiveness of the Global Internal Audit function and the appropriateness of its resources.

Global Internal Audit maintains a close working relationship with HSBC's external auditor, PwC. The external auditor is kept informed of Global Internal Audit's activities and results, and is afforded free access to all internal audit reports and supporting records.

### Principal activities and significant issues considered during 2021

#### Collaborative oversight by GAC and GRC

The GAC and GRC worked closely to ensure there were procedures to manage risk and oversee the internal control framework. They also worked together to ensure any common areas of responsibility were addressed appropriately with inter-committee communication or joint discussions with the Chairs.

The Chairs are members of both committees and engage on the agendas of each other's committees to further enhance connectivity, coordination and flow of information.

Areas of joint focus for the GAC and GRC during 2021 were:

#### Sustainable control environment

As discussed in the 'Internal controls' section of this report, the GAC oversaw management's approach to create a sustainable transformation of the control environment. The programme, and its impact on the internal control environment as a whole, was also discussed by the GRC.

In conjunction with the GRC, the GAC monitored the remediation of significant deficiencies and weaknesses in controls raised by management and the external auditor. The GAC will continue to monitor the progress of remediation as well as efforts to integrate requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act with the operational risk framework as part of the sustainable control environment programme. The committees will also continue to monitor the regulatory reporting enhancements programmes to bring regulatory reporting processes within the risk appetite.

In 2021, the GAC and GRC Chairs worked closely with the Group Chief Risk and Compliance Officer and the Group Head of Internal Audit to:

- ensure that risks and issues highlighted at the GAC from audit reports were appropriately captured and reported as part of the wider internal controls discussion at the GRC; and
- coordinate the approach and oversight required for the remediation of very high risk and high risk issues identified by Global Internal Audit, as well as the establishment of a single repository of issues across HSBC.

The GAC and the GRC also held a joint meeting to consider data strategy and data management. Further details can be found in the GRC report on page 250.

#### Financial reporting

In addition to the GRC's overall review of the Group's risk appetite and risk management framework, the GAC gave particular focus to risk measures impacting financial reporting. This included the review of the financial reporting, tax and pension risk appetite statements. The GAC and the GRC also considered how the approach to financial reporting risk appetite could be evolved to drive a reduction in the exposure to this risk over the medium term and provide better visibility to financial and prudential regulatory reporting separately.

The committees worked collaboratively in reviewing ESG and climate risks, as well as the financial and regulatory reporting impacts. For further details, see the 'ESG and climate reporting' section of this report on page 80.

Given the continued impact from the Covid-19 pandemic, the GAC and the GRC reviewed the risks arising from models used for the estimation of expected credit losses under IFRS 9. The committees challenged the underlying economic scenarios, additional scenarios added by management and the reasonableness of the weightings applied to each scenario in order to understand the impact on the financial statements.

#### Whistleblowing and speak-up culture

An important part of HSBC's values is ensuring that colleagues have the confidence to speak up when they observe unlawful or unethical behaviour. HSBC provides a variety of channels for colleagues to raise concerns, including through the Group's whistleblowing channel, HSBC Confidential (see page 87 for further information). The GAC is responsible for the oversight of the effectiveness of the Group's whistleblowing arrangements. The Group Head of Compliance provides periodic reporting to the GAC on the efficacy of the whistleblowing arrangements, providing an assessment of controls and detailing the results of internal audit assessments. The Committee is also briefed on culture and conduct risks and associated management actions arising from whistleblowing cases. The Chair of the GAC acts as the Group's whistleblowers' champion, with responsibility for ensuring and overseeing the integrity, independence and effectiveness of HSBC's policies and procedures on whistleblowing and the protection of whistleblowers. The Chair met with the Group Head of Conduct, Policy and Whistleblowing

throughout the year for briefings on material whistleblowing cases and assessments of the whistleblowing arrangements.

The Committee has requested updates on a number of key areas during 2021, including: enhancements made to the Group's whistleblowing arrangements following an external benchmarking assessment in December 2020; completion of actions arising from

Global Internal Audit reviews; and details of key emerging conduct themes across the arrangements. During 2022, the Committee will be provided with updates on how whistleblowing arrangements are actively supporting our purpose and values, and conduct approach.

## Principal activities and significant issues considered during 2021

Areas of focus	Key issues	Conclusions and actions
Financial and regulatory reporting	<p><b>Key financial metrics and strategic priorities</b></p> <p>The GAC considered the key judgements in relation to external reporting to track the key financial metrics and strategic priorities and to review the forecast performance and outlook.</p>	<p>In exercising its oversight, the Committee assessed management's assurance and preparation of external financial reporting disclosures. The Committee was particularly focused on the ongoing Covid-19-related uncertainty and how management addressed and reflected the impact of the pandemic in external reporting and disclosures. The Committee reviewed the draft external reporting disclosures and provided feedback and challenge on the top sensitive disclosures, including key financial metrics and strategic priorities to ensure HSBC was consistent and transparent in its messaging.</p>
	<p><b>Environmental, social and governance ('ESG') reporting</b></p> <p>The Committee considered management's efforts to enhance ESG disclosures and associated verification and assurance activities. The GAC reviewed the 2021 ESG disclosure approach in line with our external commitments.</p>	<p>In relation to our climate change resolution, particular attention was given to the disclosure of the financed emissions. The Committee reviewed the ESG reporting strategy, including the broadening of ESG coverage in the <i>Annual Report and Accounts</i> and management's approach on integrated reporting, which will be further informed by feedback from external stakeholders.</p>
	<p><b>Regulatory reporting assurance programme</b></p> <p>The GAC monitored the progress of the regulatory reporting assurance programme to enhance the Group's regulatory reporting, impact on the control environment and oversee regulatory reviews and engagement.</p>	<p>The Committee reflected on the continued focus on the quality and reliability of regulatory reporting by the PRA and other regulators globally. The GAC reviewed management's efforts to strengthen and simplify the end-to-end operating model, including commissioning independent external reviews of various aspects of regulatory reporting. The Committee discussed and provided management's engagement plans with the Group's regulators, including any potential impacts on some of our regulatory ratios such as CET1 and LCR. We continue to keep the PRA and other relevant regulators informed of our progress.</p>
Significant accounting judgements	<p><b>Expected credit losses</b></p> <p>The measurement of expected credit losses involves significant judgements, particularly under current economic conditions. Despite a general recovery in economic conditions in 2021, there remains an elevated degree of uncertainty over ECL estimation under current conditions, due to macroeconomic, political and epidemiological uncertainties.</p>	<p>The GAC reviewed the economic scenarios for the key countries in which the Group operates, and challenged management's judgements as to the weightings assigned to these scenarios. The GAC also challenged management's approach to making management adjustments to account for the uncertainty in outcomes arising from Covid-19 and China commercial real estate,, including the rationale for such adjustments, the controls underpinning the adjustment processes, and under what conditions such adjustments could be reduced or removed. The GAC also challenged management on the overall levels of ECL across portfolios, including looking at historical performances of portfolios and peer group comparisons.</p>
	<p><b>Goodwill, other non-financial assets and investment in subsidiaries impairment</b></p> <p>During the year, management tested for impairment goodwill, other non-financial assets and investments in subsidiaries. Key judgements in this area relate to long-term growth rates, discount factors and what cash flows to include for each cash-generating unit tested, both in terms of compliance with the accounting standards and reasonableness of the forecast. During the year, the Group recognised \$0.6bn impairment in relation to goodwill and an impairment reversal of \$3.1bn in investments in subsidiaries.</p>	<p>The GAC received reports on management's approach to goodwill, other non-financial assets and investments in subsidiaries impairment testing and challenged the approach and methodologies used, with a key focus on the cashflows included within the forecasts and the discount rates used. The GAC also challenged management's key judgements and considered the reasonableness of the outcomes as a sense check against the business forecasts and strategic objectives of HSBC.</p>
	<p><b>Associates (Bank of Communications Co., Limited)</b></p> <p>During the year, management performed the impairment review of HSBC's investment in Bank of Communications Co., Ltd ('BoCom'). The impairment reviews are complex and require significant judgements, such as projected future cash flows, discount rate, and regulatory capital assumptions.</p>	<p>The GAC reviewed the judgements in relation to the impairment review of HSBC's investment in BoCom, including the sensitivity of the results to estimates and key assumptions such as projected future cash flows and regulatory capital assumptions. Additionally, the GAC reviewed the model's sensitivity to long-term assumptions including the continued appropriateness of the discount rates. The GAC also challenged management to review all aspects of its approach to accounting for BoCom to ensure the approach remains the most appropriate in terms of accounting judgements including compliance with the relevant accounting requirements.</p>
	<p><b>Legal proceedings and regulatory matters</b></p> <p>Management has used judgement in relation to the recognition and measurement of provisions, as well as the existence of contingent liabilities for legal and regulatory matters, including, for example, an FCA investigation into HSBC Bank's and HSBC UK Bank's compliance with the UK money laundering regulations and financial crime systems and controls requirements.</p>	<p>The GAC received reports from management on the legal proceedings and regulatory matters that highlight the accounting judgements for matters where these are required. The matters requiring significant judgements were highlighted. The GAC has reviewed these reports and agrees with the conclusions reached by management.</p>

**Principal activities and significant issues considered during 2021 (continued)**

Areas of focus	Key issues	Conclusions and actions
<p><b>Significant accounting judgements</b></p>	<p><b>Valuation of defined benefit pension obligations</b></p> <p>The valuation of defined benefit pension obligations involves highly judgemental inputs and assumptions, of which the most sensitive are the discount rate, pension payments and deferred pensions, inflation rate and changes in mortality.</p>	<p>The GAC has considered the effect of changes in key assumptions on the HSBC UK Bank plc section of the HSBC Bank (UK) Pensions Scheme, which is the principal plan of HSBC Group.</p>
	<p><b>Valuation of financial instruments</b></p> <p>Due to the ongoing volatile market conditions in 2021, management continuously refined its approach to valuing the Group's investment portfolio. In addition, as losses were incurred on the novation of certain derivative portfolios, management considered whether fair value adjustments were required under the fair value framework. Management's analysis provided insufficient evidence to support the introduction of these adjustments in line with IFRSs.</p>	<p>The GAC considered the key valuation metrics and judgements involved in the determination of the fair value of financial instruments. The GAC considered the valuation control framework, valuation metrics, significant year-end judgements and emerging valuation topics and agrees with the judgements applied by management.</p>
	<p><b>Long-term viability and going concern statement</b></p> <p>The GAC has considered a wide range of information relating to present and future projections of profitability, cash flows, capital requirements and capital resources. These considerations include stressed scenarios that reflect the increasing uncertainty that the global Covid-19 pandemic continues to have on HSBC's operations, as well as considering potential impacts from other top and emerging risks, and the related impact on profitability, capital and liquidity.</p>	<p>In accordance with the UK and Hong Kong Corporate Governance Codes, the Directors carried out a robust assessment of the principal risks of the Group and parent company. The GAC considered the statement to be made by the Directors and concluded that the Group and parent company will be able to continue in operation and meet liabilities as they fall due, and that it is appropriate that the long-term viability statement covers a period of three years.</p>
	<p><b>Tax-related judgements</b></p> <p>HSBC has recognised deferred tax assets to the extent that they are recoverable through expected future taxable profits. Significant judgement continues to be exercised in assessing the probability and sufficiency of future taxable profits, future reversals of existing taxable temporary differences and ongoing tax planning strategies.</p>	<p>The GAC considered the recoverability of deferred tax assets, in particular in the US, France and the UK. The GAC also considered management's judgements relating to tax positions in respect of which the appropriate tax treatment is uncertain, open to interpretation or has been challenged by the tax authority.</p>
	<p><b>Impact of acquisitions and disposals</b></p> <p>In 2021, HSBC engaged in a number of business acquisition and disposal activities, notably in the US, France, Singapore and India. There are a number of accounting impacts that need to be considered, including the timing of recognition of assets held-for-sale, gains or losses, and the measurement of assets and liabilities on acquisition or disposal.</p>	<p>The GAC considered the impacts of the planned exits of the French and US retail banking businesses and the timing of the accounting recognition of these transactions. The GAC also considered the financial and accounting impacts of other acquisitions and disposals.</p>



## Principal activities and significant issues considered during 2021 (continued)

Areas of focus	Key issues	Conclusions and actions
Group transformation	<p><b>Transformation and sustainable control environment</b></p> <p>The GAC will oversee the impact on the risk and control environment from the Group transformation programme.</p>	<p>The Committee received regular updates on the Group transformation programme – and the broader change framework – to review the impact on the risk and control environment and to oversee progress of the transformation programme. In these updates, the Committee monitored the progress of the programme, and focused on the implementation of the new change framework and the management of the entire change portfolio. This oversight helped the Committee to understand the key improvements being made to the management of the change portfolio, and progress on the implementation.</p> <p>Management’s updates were supplemented by significant focus and assurance work from Global Internal Audit where a dedicated team continuously monitored and reviewed the Group transformation programme. This included carrying out a number of targeted audit reviews, in addition to audits of significant programmes. These reviews focused on key elements of change management.</p>
	<p><b>Global Finance transformation</b></p> <p>The Committee reviewed the proposals for the Global Finance organisational design, the migration to Cloud and the impact on financial controls.</p>	<p>The Committee has oversight for the adequacy of resources and expertise, as well as succession planning for the Global Finance function. During 2021, the Committee dedicated significant time to the review and progress of the multi-year Global Finance transformation programme, with the overall objectives being to improve the control environment and customer outcomes and to make use of technology to increase overall efficiency. In particular, the Committee discussed the challenges to Global Finance operations, including financial reporting, from the Covid-19 pandemic and sought assurance that controls were in place to maintain standards and quality.</p> <p>The Committee has received regular status updates on the progress of the Global Finance transformation, the outcomes achieved to date and challenges encountered. The Committee has continued to dedicate significant time to the review of the progress of the programme.</p> <p>A key objective of the programme is to improve the Group’s control environment and a particular focus of the Committee has been the interaction of the Global Finance transformation programme and the programmes to enhance the Group’s regulatory reporting control environment. The Committee has also considered the dependencies that key regulatory change programmes, such as the Basel III Reform programme, have on the Global Finance transformation. In addition, the Committee has specifically sought to understand the impact of new requirements and programme re-planning on the delivery and timing of programme outcomes. Sessions have been held with individual Committee members to support a more detailed understanding of the programme risks and challenges.</p> <p>The results of Global Internal Audit reviews of the programme have been considered by the Committee and there have been frequent discussions with Global Internal Audit on its assessment of the progress and risks of the programme.</p> <p>The Group Chief Financial Officer had private sessions with the Committee to share his perspectives on the progress of the Global Finance transformation and where additional focus was required.</p>
Regulatory change	<p><b>IFRS 17 'Insurance Contracts'</b></p> <p>The Committee will oversee the transition to IFRS 17 and consider the wider strategic implications of the change on the insurance business.</p>	<p>Earlier in 2021, management provided an update on the potential impact of IFRS 17 on HSBC’s reported numbers in the financial statements, and conducted a walk-through of the relevant disclosure requirements applicable to HSBC, including an introduction to GAAP and potential non-GAAP metrics to support investor communications during and after the transitional period. In response to questions from GAC members, including from the Chair, relating to the overall financial management of the insurance business, a separate session was organised with the Chair of the GAC on 16 June 2021. The meeting covered different aspects of insurance financial management, with a particular focus on interest rate management and business strategy. Since then, HSBC released further information on the impact of IFRS 17 on HSBC’s reported numbers, as part of the third quarter 2021 earnings release statement, as well as providing a briefing to analysts on IFRS 17. Feedback from analysts so far has been positive, particularly given HSBC was the first to provide high-level indicative impact based on planning assumptions. In December 2021, management provided an update on the disclosure of performance metrics on adoption of IFRS 17, including its current intention to continue to provide Value of New Business and embedded value metrics for comparability.</p>
	<p><b>Basel III Reform</b></p> <p>The GAC considered the implementation of the Basel III Reform and the impact on the capital requirements and RWA assurance. This was considered in the context of the strategy and structure of the balance sheet.</p>	<p>The Committee received an update on the progress and impact of the Basel III Reform programme on the Group. Management discussed the uncertainty over the final definition of the rules and the actions taken to ensure sufficient flexibility to make changes and mitigate risks from legislation being finalised at a later date. The discussion highlighted the dependencies of the Basel III Reform programme with other Group transformation programmes, in particular the dependency on adoption of the Finance on the Cloud solution and the impact on data delivery and storage.</p> <p>The Committee reviewed and challenged management on the findings from an audit on the programme structure, governance and the significant cost increase year on year. Management explained the actions being taken in response to the audit findings and the reasons for the increase in costs, which included delays to implementation dates caused by the Covid-19 pandemic.</p>

**Principal activities and significant issues considered during 2021 (continued)**

Areas of focus	Key issues	Conclusions and actions
<b>Regulatory change</b>	<p><b>Interest rate benchmark replacement</b></p> <p>The financial reporting risks of interest rate benchmark transition include the potential for volatility arising from financial instruments valuation, contract modification and hedge accounting. The transitions involve significant operational complexity for financial institutions, and industry approaches to transition continue to develop.</p>	<p>The GAC noted management’s early adoption of ‘Interest Rate Benchmark Reform – Phase 2’ amendments to IFRSs in relation to benchmark reform, including the disclosures necessary to support adoption of the reliefs.</p> <p>The Committee considered the risks and financial reporting impacts arising from the Ibor transition. Management discussed actions being taken to mitigate the risks, which included new product development and a client outreach programme, to ensure we were ready to migrate and able to explain the changes and outcomes arising from the transition to clients. Management advised about the operational challenges, such as the updates to current systems and processes that were required to support the accounting for the Ibor transition, and our external dependency on market and client readiness. In particular, management drew attention to the potentially material impact on hedge accounting programmes from the Ibor transition and the substantial costs and risks involved in the redocumentation of hedges.</p> <p>The Committee discussed the approach being taken across the industry with management and PwC, and potential impacts on the control environment relevant to financial reporting from the Ibor transition.</p>

**Committee evaluation and effectiveness**

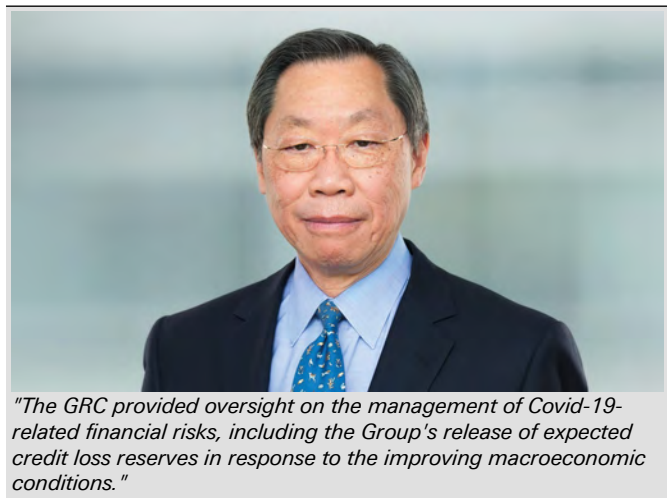
The annual review of the effectiveness of the Board committees, including the GAC, was conducted internally in 2021. Led by the Group Company Secretary and Chief Governance Officer, the review concluded that the GAC continued to operate effectively. Management of meetings and reporting to the Board on discussions, in particular, were rated highly.

The review also made certain recommendations for continual improvement. The GAC was recommended to review the composition of the GAC to broaden the skillset, ensure clarity in roles and improve the coordination between the GAC and other Board committees and working groups relating to technology and ESG. Succession planning was also highlighted as a priority. The Committee considered the outcomes of the evaluation and accepts the findings. The evaluation outcomes were reported to the Board and the Committee will track progress against the recommendations during 2022.

**Focus of future activities**

At the beginning of each year, the Committee discusses its key priorities for the year ahead. In 2022, the Committee will continue to focus strongly on the remediation of controls, particularly those supporting regulatory reporting. The Committee will continue to monitor the execution of the Group’s transformation programme and its impact on the risk and control environment. It will also monitor the interdependencies between the transformation programme and the implementation of large-scale regulatory change programmes, such as the Basel III reforms, the Ibor transition and IFRS 17 ‘Insurance Contracts’. A key priority will be to further embed ESG and climate-related disclosures to meet increasing expectations of stakeholders, in particular the implementation of robust processes and controls to support these disclosures. The Committee will focus on the audit tender strategy in preparation for the next re-tender, and will consider the impact of potential changes to the UK external audit market on HSBC’s approach to audit and assurance.

## Group Risk Committee



### Dear Shareholder

I am pleased to present the Group Risk Committee ('GRC') report. The year commenced with a challenging risk outlook due to increasing Covid-19 infections and lockdowns across markets. The outlook began to stabilise by the second quarter, with the roll-out of global vaccine programmes, and the GRC monitored the impact of new strains, including the Omicron variant.

Against this backdrop, the GRC provided oversight on the management of Covid-19-related financial risks, including the Group's release of expected credit loss reserves in response to the improving macroeconomic conditions. The Committee worked closely with the Group Chief Risk and Compliance Officer in strengthening the Group's risk management framework to be even more forward looking, granular and risk connected. The GRC continued its oversight of people and operational challenges presented by the pandemic and market conditions.

Throughout the year, the GRC played a central role in reviewing and challenging management on the Group's regulatory submissions and programmes, including the Bank of England's requirements for the resolvability assessment framework. The GRC had primary non-executive responsibility for reviewing the outcomes of regulatory stress tests, including the Bank of England's biennial exploratory scenario on the financial risk from climate risk, and the 2021 solvency stress test. The GRC reviewed and challenged the Group's thermal coal phase-out policy and approach to climate-aligned finance in a joint meeting with the GAC. The Committee continued its oversight of the Group's preparations to meet the PRA's requirements on operational resilience.

The GRC continued to strengthen its composition, skills and experience to ensure that it remains well positioned to promote proactive risk governance. On 1 September 2021, we welcomed Dame Carolyn Fairbairn, a seasoned macroeconomic and political environment expert. Heidi Miller and Pauline van der Meer Mohr left the GRC on 28 May 2021. I extended our gratitude to each for their valued commitments and support to the GRC.

The GRC convened 11 formal meetings, two of which were joint meetings with the GAC, and 13 education and special meetings to review and challenge some of our most important responsibilities.

**Jackson Tai**

Chair

Group Risk Committee

22 February 2022

## Membership

	Member since	Meeting attendance in 2021 <sup>1</sup>
Jackson Tai (Chair)	Sep 2016	11/11
Dame Carolyn Fairbairn <sup>2</sup>	Sep 2021	3/3
Steven Guggenheimer	May 2020	11/11
José Antonio Meade Kuribreña	May 2019	11/11
Heidi Miller <sup>3</sup>	Sep 2014	6/6
Eileen Murray <sup>4</sup>	Jul 2020	9/11
David Nish <sup>5</sup>	Feb 2020	10/11
Pauline van der Meer Mohr <sup>6</sup>	Apr 2018	5/6

<sup>1</sup> These included two joint meetings with the Group Audit Committee.

<sup>2</sup> Dame Carolyn Fairbairn joined the GRC on 1 September 2021.

<sup>3</sup> Heidi Miller stepped down from the GRC on 28 May 2021.

<sup>4</sup> Eileen Murray was unable to attend two meetings due to personal circumstances.

<sup>5</sup> David Nish was unable to attend one meeting due to a prior commitment.

<sup>6</sup> Pauline van der Meer Mohr was unable to attend one meeting due to personal circumstances, and stepped down from the GRC on 28 May 2021.

### Key responsibilities

The GRC has overall non-executive responsibility for the oversight of risk-related matters and the risks impacting the Group. The GRC's key responsibilities are:

- overseeing and advising the Board on all risk-related matters, including financial risks, non-financial risks and the effectiveness of the Group's conduct framework;
- advising the Board on risk appetite-related matters, and key regulatory submissions;
- reviewing the effectiveness of the Group's enterprise risk management framework and internal controls systems (other than internal financial controls overseen by the GAC); and
- reviewing and challenging the Group's stress testing exercises.

### Committee governance

The Group Chief Risk and Compliance Officer, Group Chief Financial Officer, Group Chief Operating Officer, Group Company Secretary and Chief Governance Officer, Group Chief Legal Officer, Group Head of Internal Audit, Group Head of Finance and Group Head of Risk Strategy are standing attendees and regularly attend GRC meetings to contribute their subject matter expertise and insight. The Chair and members of the GRC also hold private meetings with the Group Chief Risk and Compliance Officer, the Group Head of Internal Audit and external auditor, PwC, following scheduled GRC meetings.

The participation of our senior business leaders, including the Group Chief Executive who attended 9 GRC meetings in 2021, reaffirmed the ownership and accountability of risks in the first line of defence and strengthened our holistic three lines of defence review of our most pressing risks.

The Chair meets regularly with the Group Chief Risk and Compliance Officer to discuss priorities, track progress on key actions and plan GRC meeting agendas. The Chair also has regular meetings with members of senior management to discuss specific risk matters that arise during the year outside formal meetings. The Chair meets regularly with the GRC Secretary and other members of the Corporate Governance and Secretariat to ensure the GRC meets its governance responsibilities, and to consider input from stakeholders when finalising meeting agendas, tracking progress on actions and GRC priorities. A summary of coverage is set out in the 'Matters considered during 2021' table on page 250.

## Matters considered during 2021

	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Sep	Nov	Dec
Financial risk	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	○	●
Credit risk	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	○	●
Climate risk	○	○	●	●	○	○	●	●	●	●
IT and operational risk including outsourcing, third-party risk management, cyber risk	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	○	●
Model risk	●	○	○	●	●	○	○	○	○	○
People and conduct risk	○	○	●	○	●	○	○	●	○	●
Risk appetite	●	●	○	○	○	○	●	●	○	●
Financial crime risk	●	●	●	●	●	○	●	●	○	●
Regulatory compliance	●	●	○	●	●	○	●	●	○	●
Legal risk	●	●	○	●	○	○	●	○	○	●

## How the Committee discharged its responsibilities

### Activities outside formal meetings

The GRC held a number of meetings outside its regular schedule to facilitate more effective oversight of the risks impacting the Group. In particular, Directors' education meetings and GRC Chair's preview meetings strengthened the understanding of more technical topics and promoted constructive challenge. Areas covered included stress testing, ICAAP and ILAAP preparations, as well as recovery and resolution planning. Further details on these sessions are included in the 'Principal activities and significant issues considered during 2021' table starting on page 251.

### Connectivity with principal subsidiary risk committees

During 2021 the GRC continued to actively engage with principal subsidiary risk committees through the scheduled participation of principal subsidiary risk committee chairs at GRC meetings, and through two connectivity meetings with the principal subsidiary risk committee chairs. This participation and connectivity promoted the sharing of information and best practices between the GRC and principal subsidiary risk committees.

The GRC also received reports on the key risks facing particular principal subsidiaries at its regular meetings and continued to review certifications from the principal subsidiary risk committees. The certifications confirmed that the principal subsidiary risk committees had challenged management on the quality of the information provided, reviewed the actions proposed by management to address any emerging issues and that the risk management and internal control systems have been operating effectively.

The principal subsidiary risk committee chairs have attended regular GRC meetings, education meetings and special review meetings. The engagement facilitated the GRC's holistic review of regulatory submissions including stress tests, the Group recovery plan and the resolution self-assessment. The interactions furthered the GRC's understanding of the risk profile of the principal subsidiaries, leading to more comprehensive review and challenge by the GRC.

### Collaborative oversight by the GRC and the GAC

The GRC collaborated with the GAC to address any areas of significant overlap and to oversee risk more comprehensively, through inter-committee communication and joint meetings. The GRC and GAC Chairs are members of both committees to strengthen connectivity and the flow of information between the committees.

### Joint meetings with the GAC

The GRC and the GAC convened a meeting on data strategy and data management in April 2021, with the attendance and support of the Group Chief Executive and the chief executive officers of the three global businesses. The committees reviewed the Group's data strategy and the work required to embed its data policies, define its technology landscape and build a data-led culture. The committees challenged the first and second lines of defence on

how they are pursuing a data-driven strategy across four key areas for the Group. In the process the committees reviewed the regulatory landscape in relation to the Group's use of data, and the roles of the first and second lines of defence as co-owners of the management of data risk. The committees also reviewed the Group's approach to harnessing and using data to better unlock value for our customers.

The GRC and the GAC convened a joint meeting in November 2021 to review HSBC's thermal coal phase-out policy and the Group's approach to climate-aligned finance. The committees reviewed the progress made to deliver on the commitment to publish a policy to phase out the financing of coal-fired power and thermal coal mining by 2030 in EU/OECD markets, and by 2040 in other markets. The committees recommended the thermal coal phase-out policy and the approach to climate-aligned finance to the Board for approval.

### Sustainable control environment

The GRC continued to review and challenge the Group's internal controls to improve the control environment. The GRC reviewed entity level controls, which form the basis of HSBC's control environment, as well as the results and remediation plans of a self-assessment performed by entity level control owners. At the request of the GRC Chair, with support of the GAC Chair, the GRC received an update on the thematic analysis and remediation plans for any overdue very high risk and high risk issues identified by Global Internal Audit.

### Financial risk

During 2021, the GRC and the GAC reviewed and challenged the Group's risk appetite and risk management framework relating to financial risk. In the process the committees discussed risk tolerance for financial reporting risk and financial reporting and tax risk, as well as improvement and remediation plans to enhance the broad regulatory reporting control environment.

### Collaborative oversight by the GRC and the Technology Governance Working Group

The GRC worked closely with the Technology Governance Working Group to ensure appropriate alignment in the review, discussion, challenge and conclusions on technology risk-related matters. The GRC organised a technology-specific session with the working group in advance of the broader discussion at the joint GRC and GAC meeting on data strategy and data management. This ensured that the GRC benefited from the working group's expertise and challenge in advance of the GRC and GAC discussion. The GRC also arranged for the Technology Governance Working Group Co-Chairs to lead discussions on data, models and infrastructure at the GRC climate biennial exploratory scenario pre-meetings.

Coordination and collaboration between the GRC and the Technology Working Group is supported by cross-membership. The GRC Chair is a member of the Technology Working Group and the Co-Chairs of the Technology Working Group are members of the GRC.

## Principal activities and significant issues considered during 2021

Areas of focus	Key issues	Conclusions and actions
<b>Risk appetite</b>	The Group risk appetite statement defines the Group's risk appetite and tolerance thresholds and forms the basis of the first and second lines of defence's management of risks, the Group's capacity and capabilities to support customers, and the pursuit of strategic goals.	The GRC maintained oversight of changes to the Group's risk appetite statements, which in turn provided the basis for the Committee's regular interactive review of financial and non-financial management information at each GRC meeting. The GRC continued to promote the development of more granular risk appetite statements that are more forward looking and risk responsive. The Committee continued to strengthen the linkage between risk appetite statements with the Group's corporate strategy, stress testing, annual operating plan, as well as the Group's move towards stronger, sustainably higher returns for stakeholders, so that it may serve customers well. In January 2021, the GRC recommended the Group's climate risk appetite statement to the Board for approval. It also recommended significant changes to the Group's risk appetite statement, including in the areas of liquidity risk, wholesale credit risk metrics, climate risk, model risk, resilience risk, financial crime risk and regulatory compliance.
<b>Geopolitical developments and risks</b>	Geopolitical developments and risks continue to present significant challenges for the Group's customer franchise and for the resilience of our operations.	The GRC continued to monitor global geopolitical risks that could impact the Group's strategy, business performance or operations, including trade tensions between the US and China and the related regulatory and reputational risks for operations globally.
<b>Managing through the Covid-19 pandemic</b>	Managing operational risk and counterparty credit risk to enable the Group's support of our customers, communities and the local economy throughout the Covid-19 pandemic.	The GRC continued to review the economic uncertainty stemming from the Covid-19 pandemic and the impact to the Group's own risk management and exposures, including those related to credit risk and models. The Committee received updates on the progress of economic recovery and how the Group continued to support customers and sustain operational resilience during the pandemic. The GRC closely monitored Covid-19-related lending and financial support packages, including forbearance and other support to customers following the closure of government lending schemes.
<b>Operational resilience</b>	Management's operational resilience programme defines the Group's policies and practices to strengthen its ability to protect customers. The programme identifies priority business services and their readiness to serve customers in the event of unforeseen disruptions in key markets.	The GRC continued its oversight of the Group's operational resilience programme with a focus on 2021 and 2022 regulatory commitments to the PRA. The GRC reviewed and challenged the remediation plans for identified gaps, relevant controls, and the business ownership model and its supporting infrastructure. The GRC worked with management, including the Group Chief Control Officer to ensure ownership and the delivery of resilience outcomes is embedded with business and function leaders in the first line of defence. The Committee encouraged early adoption of operational resilience learnings across key markets and business, as well as the effective management of third-party risk.
<b>Technology resilience including cybersecurity and Cloud strategy</b>	Technology resilience is the risk of unmanaged disruption to any IT system within HSBC, as a result of malicious acts, accidental actions or poor IT practice or IT system failure.	The GRC reviewed reports on the state of the Group's technology risk profile, as well as reports on cybersecurity. The GRC also maintained a strong focus on understanding the Group's data risk landscape and its data strategy and data management programme.  The GRC convened a joint meeting with the Group Audit Committee in April to review and challenge the data strategy and data management programme, which had the strong support of the Group Chief Executive and the chief executives of the global businesses. The committees agreed that the Group's data strategy and data management programme should be elevated to the highest level of prominence within the Group. Further details on the joint meeting are included in the 'Joint meetings with the GAC' section on page 250.
<b>People, conduct and culture</b>	The Group promotes a culture that is effective in managing risk and leads to fair conduct outcomes. It seeks to actively manage the risk of not having the right people with the right skills doing the right thing, including risks associated with employment practices and relations.	The GRC monitored people risk and employee conduct, with support from the Group Chief Human Resources Officer and Group Chief Risk and Compliance Officer. The Committee considered people risk issues, including those arising from the impact of Covid-19, the link between remuneration and talent retention and acquisition, and reviewed workplace harassment data and insights. The GRC reviewed and challenged the alignment of risk and reward, and the impact of risk and compliance objectives on the Group's variable pay pool.  The GRC reviewed the Group's new conduct approach, which was refreshed in 2021, to reflect prevailing regulatory and industry standards and to align with the Group's new purpose and values. The GRC monitored progress in remediating the market conduct issues underlying the 2017 Federal Reserve Bank Consent Order (which remains in force) arising from its investigation into HSBC's historical foreign exchange activities, and to ensure the reforms are effective and sustainable in the long term.
<b>Financial crime risk</b>	The Group is committed to closely monitoring and managing the risk of knowingly or unknowingly helping parties to commit or to further potentially illegal activity, including both internal and external fraud	The GRC continued to review the Group's approach to managing its financial crime risk across a number of important areas. These included the Group's progress in enhancing its transaction monitoring framework, the use of next generation technology, the fraud landscape (particularly against heightened Covid-19 conditions), the Group's fraud risk profile and the nature and scale of insider risk and the strategies for managing such risk.  The GRC also maintained oversight of the ever-changing and increasingly complex international sanctions landscape in which the Group and its customers operate, as well as the Group's approach to managing its compliance with sanctions regimes globally.

**Principal activities and significant issues considered during 2021 (continued)**

Areas of focus	Key issues	Conclusions and actions
<b>Capital and liquidity risk including ICAAP and ILAAP</b>	The GRC oversees the Group's management of its financial risk.	<p>The GRC reviewed the Group's ongoing capital and liquidity management activities, including early warning indicators, scenario stress testing and the Group's capital and liquidity adequacy.</p> <p>The GRC conducted its annual review, challenge and recommendation of the Group ICAAP and ILAAP to the Board for approval. GRC members received both an education session and previewed the ICAAP and ILAAP submissions in depth, with input from the principal subsidiary risk committee chairs. In the process the Committee evaluated the Group's capital and liquidity strategies, capabilities including progress on the Group liquidity remediation programme and internal liquidity metric.</p>
<b>Credit risk</b>	HSBC faces risk from the possibility of losses resulting from the failure of a counterparty to meet its agreed obligations to pay the Group	The Committee reviewed updates from management on the strategy and approach to manage credit risk and credit risk capabilities. The Committee reviewed forward economic scenarios and received quarterly updates on the Group's expected credit losses and provisions, loan impairment charges and the credit risk arising from the wholesale portfolio and mortgage books. The GRC also reviewed the potential impact for the Group from external and secondary market events and recommended a management-led comprehensive review of the learnings and actions to be taken to drive a stronger credit risk culture.
<b>Climate risk</b>	Successful delivery of our climate ambition will be determined by our ability to measure and manage all components of climate risk.	<p>The GRC remained focused on climate risk, reviewed quarterly reports on climate risk management, and maintained oversight over delivery plans to ensure the Group develops robust climate risk management capabilities. The GRC reviewed the Group's approach to climate risk appetite.</p> <p>The GRC approved the Group's climate biennial exploratory scenario stress test submission to the PRA. In preparation, the GRC reviewed the scenario and convened an education session. The GRC challenged management on the results of the submission during three preparatory meetings on the key risks of climate change. During the sessions the GRC reviewed the engagement with clients, their transition plans and the importance of advancing risk appetite and management actions; the challenges in relation to data, modelling and infrastructure support; and the impact of climate change on our physical risks including through our residential and corporate real estate mortgage books. The GRC also reviewed new business and lending opportunities for our Wealth and Personal Banking business to support customers.</p> <p>The GRC and the GAC convened a joint meeting in November to review HSBC's thermal coal phase-out policy and the Group's approach to climate-aligned finance and recommended the thermal coal phase-out policy and approach to climate-aligned finance to the Board for approval. Further details on the joint meeting are included in the 'Joint meetings with the GAC' section on page 250.</p>
<b>Model risk</b>	HSBC faces risk from the inappropriate or incorrect business decisions arising from the use of models that have been inadequately designed, implemented or used, or from models that do not perform in line with expectations and predictions.	The GRC continued to receive ongoing updates on the Group's progress in managing model risk through the Group Chief Risk and Compliance Officer's Group risk profile report and from the second line of defence. In January 2021, the Committee received an update on a number of material post-model adjustments to the Group's wholesale portfolio, and on alternative modelling concepts being considered to recalibrate the idiosyncratic economic effects of the pandemic not captured by models. The update to the Committee in May 2021 reported on model risk deliverables against external review findings, improvements to enhance first line of defence engagement in the model lifecycle, and progress made to transform the model risk management function and implementation of new global model risk policy and standards.
<b>Stress testing</b>	HSBC performs internal and regulatory stress tests to measure the Group's resilience and performance against stress.	<p>The GRC reviewed and approved the outcomes of the initial submission of the impairments and RWA impact to the Bank of England's solvency stress test in April 2021 and subsequently the final outcomes of the 2021 solvency stress test scenarios in May 2021. In advance of the review, the Committee convened a preview meeting with the principal subsidiary risk committee chairs to review the solvency stress test submissions and the key learnings for the principal subsidiaries, including early identification of adjustments that might strengthen resilience in advance of a stress event. The Committee also undertook significant review and challenge of the Group's 2021 GRC climate biennial exploratory analysis and approved the submissions to the PRA.</p> <p>The GRC undertook a technical review of the 2021 Group internal stress test outcomes at a GRC Chair's preview meeting, which was followed by formal review and approval at the January 2021 GRC meeting. In the lead-up to the 2022 financial resource plan, the GRC reviewed and endorsed the economic scenarios underpinning the financial resource plan and Group internal stress test in July 2021. The GRC subsequently reviewed, challenged and approved the final Group internal stress test results in December 2021.</p> <p>The GRC also reviewed the implications of the results of the Federal Reserve's Comprehensive Capital Analysis and Review severely adverse scenario stress test resubmission in relation to HSBC North America Holdings, and considered action being progressed by management in response.</p>

## Principal activities and significant issues considered during 2021 (continued)

Areas of focus	Key issues	Conclusions and actions
Recovery and resolvability	HSBC is required to show how its resolution strategy could be carried out in an orderly way, including identification of any risks to successful resolution.	<p>The GRC continued its oversight of the Group's progress in understanding its capabilities against the Bank of England's requirements for recovery and resolvability. The GRC reviewed and challenged the governance pathway for the 2021 Group recovery plan, including review of the recovery indicator framework and a special session to consider the key messages, the recovery playbook and strategic management actions. In advance of review by the Committee the GRC Chair met with senior management to consider the Group recovery plan, including principal subsidiary risk committee components.</p> <p>The GRC was also heavily involved in the governance of the resolvability assessment framework, with updates on the valuation in resolution requirements, and the Group's resolvability self-assessment and resolvability assessment framework testing approach. The GRC reviewed and recommended the resolvability assessment framework self-assessment to the Board for approval. The Board meeting was preceded by four Board sub-Group preview meetings jointly sponsored by the GRC and GAC Chairs to examine the Group's submission.</p>

### Committee evaluation

During 2021, the GRC implemented the recommendations of the internal committee evaluation conducted by the Group Company Secretary and Chief Governance Officer in November 2020. This included strengthening the focus of meeting agendas, and further increasing the GRC's engagement with the Risk and Compliance functions and principal subsidiary risk committee chairs.

Continuing the commitment to regular evaluation, the Group Company Secretary and Chief Governance Officer performed an annual review of the effectiveness of the GRC in December 2021. The evaluation concluded that the GRC continued to operate effectively and in line with regulatory requirements, and identified enhancements, including a review of GRC composition, to help strengthen the GRC's ability to effectively review and challenge the Group's risk profile. Other recommendations included: strengthening the focus of agendas with an ongoing emphasis on emerging risks; continued enhancement to papers and presentations; optimising the use of member time spent outside of formal governance; and even stronger coordination of the roles of the Board committees. As with the GAC, succession planning will also remain a priority. The outcomes of the evaluation have been reported to the Board, and the GRC will track the progress in implementing recommendations during 2022.

### Focus of future activities

The GRC's focus for 2022 will include the following activities. It will:

- oversee the continued strengthening of the Group's risk appetite and risk management framework;
- continue to review the Group's work to enhance its credit risk capabilities and culture;
- continue to oversee financial crime and fraud;
- oversee the delivery against climate change commitments and enhancing climate risk capabilities;
- continue the oversight of the delivery of technology-related programmes including the adoption of Cloud platforms, and enhancement of the Group's IT systems/platform; and
- oversee key regulatory actions, including the implementation of the Group's operational resilience strategy on a global basis, recovery and resolution, and stress testing submissions and capabilities.

## Directors' remuneration report

	Page
Committee Chair's statement	254
Directors' remuneration policy	257
Annual report on Directors' remuneration	268
Our approach to workforce remuneration	278
Additional regulatory remuneration disclosures	284

All disclosures in the Directors' remuneration report are unaudited unless otherwise stated. Disclosures marked as audited should be considered audited in the context of financial statements taken as a whole.



*'The remuneration outcomes for 2021 reflect the improvement in the Group's financial performance, our strong cost controls and execution of our strategy at pace.'*

### Dear shareholder

I am pleased to present our 2021 Directors' remuneration report on behalf of the members of the Group Remuneration Committee.

During 2021 the Group's financial performance improved against a backdrop of continuing challenging circumstances, including the emergence of new Covid-19 variants and ongoing low interest rates. We continued to execute our strategy at pace. The decisions the Committee has taken reflect the improvement in the Group's performance and progress towards its strategic targets. I have summarised our decisions in this statement.

At the 2022 Annual General Meeting ('AGM'), we will be seeking shareholder approval for a renewed Directors' remuneration policy. Our current policy received 97% of votes cast in favour at our 2019 AGM and its implementation received strong support with more than 96% of votes cast in favour in both 2020 and 2021. The Committee reviewed the remuneration policy, considering carefully whether it provides a fair and competitive remuneration opportunity to incentivise long-term performance. We also noted that the UK regulatory requirements currently restrict us from using a structure with a greater focus on variable pay and lower fixed pay.

Based on this review, engagement with our largest shareholders, and the premise that the policy, within our regulatory framework, supports the execution of our strategy, we have decided to roll forward our current policy with no changes to the fixed or variable pay structure and approach.

### Membership

	Member since	Meeting attendance in 2021
Pauline van der Meer Mohr (Chair)	Jan 2016	6/6
Rachel Duan	Sept 2021	2/2
Dame Carolyn Fairbairn	Sept 2021	2/2
James Forese	May 2020	6/6
José Antonio Meade Kuribreña	May 2021	4/4
Henri de Castries <sup>1</sup>	May 2017	2/3
Irene Lee <sup>1</sup>	Apr 2018	3/3
David Nish <sup>1</sup>	May 2017	2/2

<sup>1</sup> David Nish stepped down from the Committee on 23 February 2021; Henri de Castries and Irene Lee stepped down from the Committee on 28 May 2021.

### Performance in 2021

#### Financial performance

The Group's financial performance improved in 2021 and all regions were profitable. Reported profit before tax of \$18.9bn was up \$10.1bn from 2020. Adjusted profit before tax of \$21.9bn was up \$9.6bn, with net ECL releases more than offsetting the impact of lower revenue, which reflected continuing external pressures during 2021. We continued to demonstrate strong cost control. Despite inflationary pressures and continued investment in technology, our adjusted costs were \$32.1bn. Our return on tangible equity ('RoTE') improved from 3.1% in 2020 to 8.3%. We also achieved a \$104bn RWA reduction in legacy assets and low-return areas and we have now achieved 95% of the \$110bn reduction targeted by the end of 2022. We were able to restart our dividend payments to shareholders and we remain well placed to fund growth and step up capital returns.

#### Workforce pay

##### Support for our colleagues

The well-being of our people remained a critical focus, specifically as the operating environment continued to be challenging for many colleagues and their families. The pandemic, which remains a presence in all of our lives, continued to impact our customers, colleagues and communities and we have continued to provide support to our colleagues.

While we have sustained our employee engagement scores, which remain above pre-pandemic levels, we are monitoring carefully the well-being of our people. Our survey results showed that overall well-being has remained stable with 82% of our colleagues reporting positive mental health. We are moving to a hybrid working model wherever possible, giving people the flexibility to work in a way that balances the needs of our customers, their teams and their personal preferences.

To help people to develop skills for the changing world around us, we launched Future Skills in September 2021, supporting colleagues to explore new personal, digital, data and sustainability skills through a series of learning activities and events.

##### Group variable pay pool

2021 was characterised by a sharp economic rebound and an extraordinarily competitive labour market. Our financial performance was strong, and it is critical for our long-term performance that we continue to attract and retain the talent necessary to deliver our strategic priorities. As a Committee, we reflected on this throughout the year, and particularly when we reviewed and agreed the Group variable pay pool of \$3,495m, a year-on-year increase of 31%.

In deciding the Group variable pay pool, we reviewed performance against financial and non-financial metrics set out in the Group risk framework, including conduct. We took into account the improvement in the Group's financial performance with adjusted profit before tax up 79%, our strong capital position, the reinstatement of dividends and the capital return to shareholders through the up to \$2bn buy-back announced in October 2021. Subsequently, the Group has announced that it intends to initiate a further up to \$1bn share buy-back, to commence after the existing



buy-back has concluded. We also took into account the operating environment and the challenges created by a very competitive market for talent manifesting through higher than normal voluntary attrition rates.

The pool was determined in line with our countercyclical funding methodology, whereby variable pay as a percentage of profits generally reduces as performance increase. In 2020, the variable pay pool was reduced by 20% when the adjusted profit before tax was down 45% to recognise the need to remain competitive in retaining talent even in challenging circumstances. In 2021, our countercyclical approach meant that while the adjusted profit before tax was up 79%, the pool increased by 31%.

As part of the year-end pay review, the Committee considered the remuneration outcomes. Overall, total compensation across all our businesses was up relative to 2020. For our junior colleagues, the increase is slightly lower, as their outcomes last year were broadly stable in order to protect their outcomes against material year-on-year volatility. Outcomes correlated well with performance and behaviours, with the largest increase in variable pay for those who performed most strongly and who acted as role models for our values. Fixed pay increases were targeted towards junior colleagues to help address the impact of rising inflation in many of our locations. The outcomes were in line with our pay principles and the approach decided by the Committee for 2021.

## Key remuneration decisions for Directors

### Executive Directors' annual performance assessment

The financial measures in the executive Directors' 2021 scorecards were growing revenue in Asia, meeting the Group's adjusted cost target and our strategic priority of reducing RWAs in legacy assets and low-return areas. Strategic performance measures were customer satisfaction, employee engagement and diversity and personal objectives aligned with delivery of our strategy.

Overall, the Committee considered the executive Directors delivered a strong performance. The adjusted cost performance was above the minimum set for the year. As noted earlier, strong performance in RWA reduction, with 95% of our end-2022 target already achieved, led to a maximum payout against the RWA performance metrics. We did not meet the target for revenue growth in Asia, primarily due to the impact of low interest rates on certain business lines.

We also made good progress on strategic measures, by improving customer satisfaction, maintaining the high level of employee engagement from 2020, exceeding our gender representation target in senior leadership roles and executing our strategy at pace (see page 268 for details).

### Executive Directors' annual incentive scorecard outcome

This resulted in an overall annual incentive outcome of 57.30% for Noel Quinn and 60.43% for Ewen Stevenson (further details are provided on page 262). These are slightly below the 2020 scorecard outcomes and results in an annual incentive award of £1.59m for Noel Quinn (2020: £1.60m before voluntary waiver of cash bonus) and £0.98m for Ewen Stevenson (2020: £0.90m before voluntary waiver of cash bonus).

### Long-term incentive ('LTI') for executive Directors

Noel Quinn and Ewen Stevenson will receive LTI awards of £4.13m and £2.41m respectively, in respect of their performance for 2021 and subject to a three-year forward-looking performance period from 1 January 2022 to 31 December 2024. The Committee decided to retain the RoTE, relative total shareholder return ('TSR'), capital reallocation to Asia and transition to net zero measures in the LTI scorecard given their strong alignment with the Group's strategy. Details of the measures and targets are set out on page 271.

### Executive Directors' fixed pay for 2022

We have increased the base salary of our executive Directors by 3.5%, effective from 1 March 2022. The Committee considered the increase was necessary to ensure that the total remuneration opportunity of our executive Directors does not fall further behind

desired levels based on the size, complexity and international peer group of the Group. This was discussed with shareholders during our engagement with them on the new Directors' remuneration policy. The increase is in line with the average salary increase for our wider workforce.

## New Directors' remuneration policy

We are proposing to roll forward our current remuneration policy for shareholder approval at the 2022 AGM. During the year, we undertook a review of the policy based on the key principles that it should be easy to understand, align reward with stakeholder interests, incentivise long-term performance, be competitive and meet expectations of investors and regulators.

As part of the review, the Committee considered whether the current policy provides a remuneration opportunity that is appropriate given the size and complexity of the Group's operations and is commensurate with its aim of fairly remunerating executives for delivering its strategic priorities. The review clearly demonstrated that over time, HSBC's overall remuneration opportunity has fallen significantly behind desired levels to reflect the calibre of the executives and positioning against international peers. The Committee also noted that the UK regulatory requirements currently restrict us from using a remuneration structure with a greater focus on variable pay for performance, which is typically used by our international peers.

We engaged with our shareholders to take into account their views on our policy and remuneration structure. As ever, we found engagement with our shareholders to be very helpful and we were pleased with the level of feedback and support received. Noting the strong support from shareholders for our current policy and on the basis that it supports the execution of our strategy within our regulatory framework, we are proposing to roll forward our current policy for shareholders' approval at the 2022 AGM. We will keep the issue on appropriate positioning of our executive Directors' total remuneration opportunity under review for the duration of the policy. Further details of the remuneration policy and how each element supports the Group's strategy are set out on page 257.

On behalf of the Committee I would like to thank our shareholders for their engagement and feedback. The Committee looks forward to maintaining an open and transparent dialogue in 2022.

## Our annual report on remuneration

The section on Directors' remuneration policy provides an overview of our remuneration policy for our Directors, for which we are seeking shareholder approval at the 2022 AGM.

In the annual report section, we provide details of decisions made for executive Directors in respect of their 2021 remuneration for which, along with this statement, we will seek shareholder approval with an advisory vote at the 2022 AGM.

We also provide details of our remuneration framework for our Group colleagues. In the additional remuneration disclosure section of this report, we provide other related disclosures.

As Chair of the Committee, I hope you will support our remuneration policy and the 2021 Directors' remuneration report.

Finally, as announced in January, I will step down as Chair of this Committee and from the Board at the conclusion of the 2022 AGM. An update on my successor will be announced in due course.

### Pauline van der Meer Mohr

Chair

Group Remuneration Committee

22 February 2022


## Summary 2021 remuneration outcomes for executive Directors

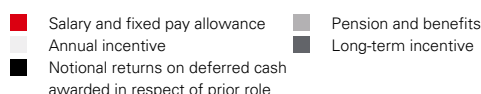
An overview of the 2021 remuneration outcomes and the release profile of remuneration for executive Directors is set out below. Further details are available on page 268.

### Noel Quinn

#### Total remuneration (£000)

Maximum opportunity  **£10,193**

2021 total remuneration  **£4,895**

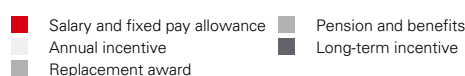


### Ewen Stevenson

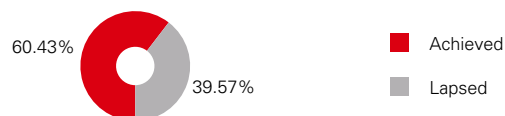
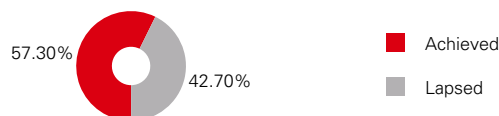
#### Total remuneration (£000)

Maximum opportunity  **£5,987**

2021 total remuneration  **£3,665**



### Annual incentive outcome



### Shareholding (% of salary)<sup>1</sup>

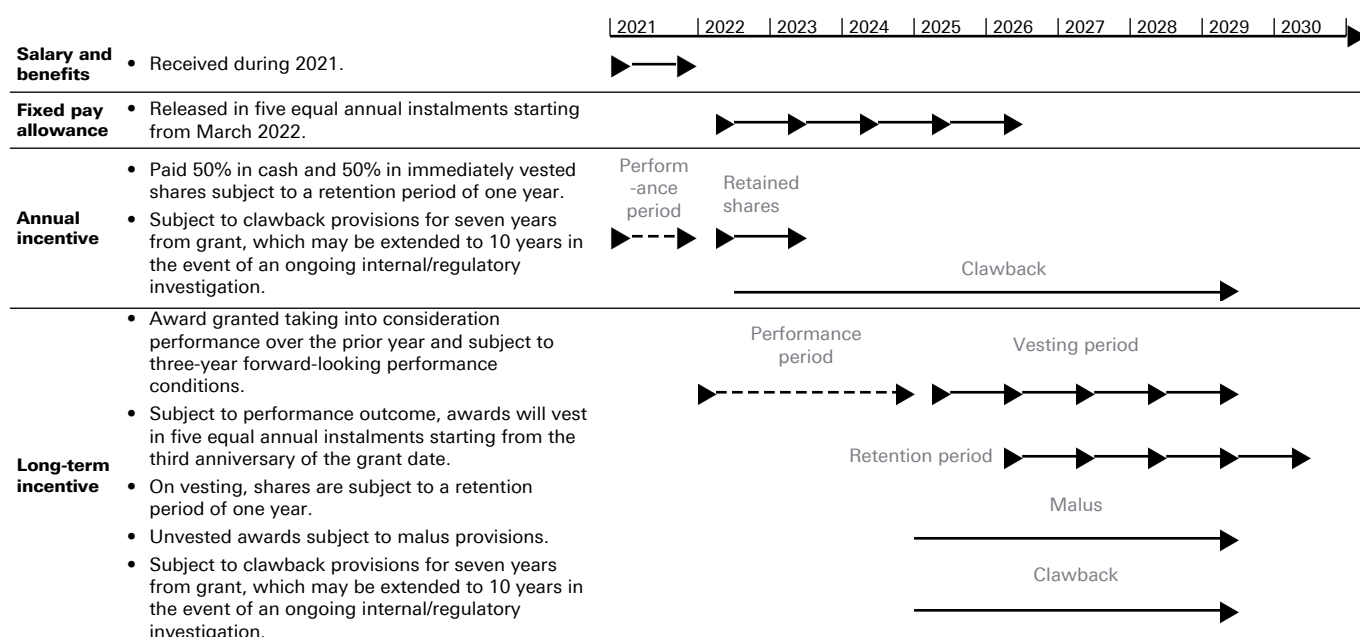
Shareholding requirement  400%  
Current shareholding  380%

Shareholding requirement  300%  
Current shareholding  483%

<sup>1</sup> Executive Directors are expected to meet their shareholding guidelines within five years of the date of their appointment. Noel Quinn and Ewen Stevenson were appointed on 5 August 2019 and 1 January 2019 respectively.

### Illustration of release profile

The following chart provides an illustrative release profile of the remuneration awarded for executive Directors in respect of 2021.



## Directors' remuneration policy

This section sets out the Directors' remuneration policy proposed for shareholders' approval at the AGM on 29 April 2022. We have made no changes to the remuneration structure or to the maximum opportunity payable for each element of remuneration and are seeking to roll forward our current policy. Minor changes have been made to provide the Committee with sufficient flexibility to implement the policy as intended over its term. Subject to receiving shareholder approval, the policy is intended to apply immediately for three years to the end of the AGM in 2025, although we may seek shareholders' approval for a new policy during the period depending on regulatory developments, changes to our strategy or competitive pressures.

### Remuneration policy – key principles

The Committee is responsible for reviewing and recommending to the Board the Directors' remuneration policy to be put forward for approval by shareholders.

The guiding principles that form the basis of our review of the remuneration policy for Directors are as follows:

- The rationale and operation of the policy should be easy to understand and transparent.
- There should be a strong alignment between reward and the interests of our stakeholders, including shareholders, customers and employees.
- The policy should maintain a focus on long-term performance.
- The total compensation package should be competitive to ensure we can retain and attract talent to deliver our strategic priorities.
- The structure should meet the expectations of investors and our regulators.

### Setting the policy

The Committee undertook a detailed review of the Group's remuneration policy during 2021 to assess whether it continues to be appropriate based on the size and complexity of its operations, investor feedback, best practice and market developments. Input was received from the Group Chairman and management while ensuring that conflicts of interest were suitably mitigated. Input was also provided by the Committee's appointed independent advisers throughout the process.

As highlighted in the 2020 Directors' remuneration report, the Committee – while conscious of external sentiment – planned to focus the review on whether overall remuneration levels remain appropriate and support the delivery of our strategic priorities.

The Committee has become increasingly concerned that, over time, the remuneration opportunity of our executive Directors has fallen behind desired levels to reflect their calibre and positioning against our international peers. This is supported by benchmarked data for comparable roles in organisations similar in size, geographical presence and with whom we compete for talent.

The Committee noted that UK regulatory requirements restrict us from using a remuneration structure with a greater focus on variable pay for performance, which is typically used by our international peers. Our preference would be to use such a structure to improve the total compensation opportunity of our executive Directors. This view was supported by a number of our shareholders, who also expressed a preference for a structure with lower fixed pay and higher variable pay opportunity, but understood that UK regulatory rules impact our ability to use such a structure.

The Committee also noted that our current policy and its implementation have received strong support from shareholders over the last few years. This was reaffirmed during our engagement with shareholders on the new policy.

Based on the review and taking into account the feedback received during our discussions with shareholders, we are proposing to roll forward our current policy for shareholders' approval at the 2022 AGM. We will keep the issues on appropriate positioning of our executive Directors' total remuneration opportunity under review throughout the duration of the policy.

### Other matters considered as part of policy review

We also reviewed the remuneration structure, fixed and variable pay mix, the deferral and post-vesting retention periods and our shareholding guidelines to ensure there is strong alignment between reward and interests of our stakeholders. We also considered whether a formal post-employment shareholding policy should be introduced. For this purpose, the Committee took into consideration the following features of our existing policy:

- Shares delivered to executive Directors as part of the fixed pay allowance ('FPA') have a five-year retention period, which continues to apply following a departure of an executive Director.
- Shares delivered as part of an annual incentive award are subject to a one-year retention period, which continues to apply following a departure of an executive Director.
- LTI awards have a seven-year vesting period with a one-year post-vesting retention period, which is not accelerated on departure. The weighted average holding period of an LTI award within HSBC is therefore six years, in excess of the five-year holding period typically implemented by FTSE-listed companies. When an executive Director ceases employment, if they are treated as a good leaver under our policy, any LTI awards granted will continue to be released over a period of up to eight years, subject to the outcome of performance conditions.

Reflecting on the above, and the in-employment shareholding requirement of up to 400% of salary for executive Directors, we agreed our existing policy structure achieves the objective of ensuring there is ongoing alignment of executive Directors' interests with shareholder experience post-cessation of their employment. We discussed this with major shareholders during our consultation on the new policy.

## Remuneration policy – executive Directors

### Fixed pay

Elements	Details
<b>Base salary</b>	To attract, retain and develop key talent by being market competitive and rewarding ongoing contribution to role.
Operation	The base salary for an executive Director is designed to reflect the individual's role, experience and responsibility. Base salaries are normally benchmarked on an annual basis against relevant comparator groups and may be reviewed more frequently at the discretion of the Committee. The Committee reviews and approves changes, taking into consideration factors such as scope of the role, local requirements, employee increases and market competitiveness.
Maximum opportunity	In normal circumstances, the base salary for the current executive Directors will not increase by more than 15% above the level at the start of the policy period in total for the duration of this policy. The Committee may determine larger increases in exceptional circumstances, such as a change in responsibility, where the overall remuneration opportunity has been set lower than the market and when it is justified based on skills, experience and performance in the role.
<b>Fixed pay allowance ('FPA')</b>	To deliver a level of fixed pay required to reflect the role, skills and experience of the executive Directors and to maintain a competitive total remuneration package for executive Directors.
Operation	FPA's are non-pensionable and will normally be granted in three instalments of immediately vested shares per year, or at any other frequency that the Committee deems appropriate.  Shares equivalent to the net number of shares delivered (after those sold to cover any income tax and social security) will be subject to a retention period and normally released on a pro-rata basis over five years, starting from the March immediately following the end of the financial year in respect of which the shares are granted.  Dividends will be paid on the vested shares held during the retention period.  The Committee retains the discretion to amend the retention period and/or pay the FPA in cash if required to do so to meet any regulatory requirements or for any other reason the Committee deems appropriate.
Maximum opportunity	FPA's are determined based on the role, skills and responsibility of each individual and taking into account factors such as market competitiveness of the total remuneration opportunity and other elements of remuneration set out in this policy. Other than in exceptional circumstances, the FPA for the duration of this policy will be capped at 150% of base salary levels at the start of this policy.
<b>Cash in lieu of pension</b>	To help executive Directors build retirement savings
Operation	Directors receive a cash allowance in lieu of a pension entitlement.
Maximum opportunity	The maximum opportunity will be aligned with the maximum contribution rate that HSBC could make for the majority of employees in the relevant jurisdiction. This is currently set at 10% of base salary in line with the maximum contribution rate, as a percentage of salary, that HSBC could make for a majority of employees who are defined contribution members of the HSBC Bank (UK) pension scheme in the UK.

### Benefits and all employee share plans

Elements	Details
<b>Benefits</b>	To provide support for physical, mental and financial health in accordance with local market practice.
Operation	Benefits take account of local market practice and include, but are not restricted to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>taxable benefits (gross value before payment of tax) including provision of medical insurance, accommodation, car, club membership, independent legal advice in relation to a matter arising out of the performance of employment duties for HSBC, tax return assistance or preparation, and travel assistance (including any associated tax due, where applicable); and</li> <li>non-taxable benefits including the provision of a health assessment, life assurance and other insurance coverage.</li> </ul> The Group Chief Executive is also eligible to be provided with accommodation and car benefits in Hong Kong. Any tax and/or social security due on these benefits will be paid by HSBC.  Additional benefits may also be provided when an executive is relocated or spends a substantial proportion of their time in more than one jurisdiction for business needs, or in such other circumstances as the Committee may determine in its discretion. Such benefits could include, but are not restricted to, airfare, accommodation, shipment, storage, utilities, and any tax and social security that may be due in respect of such benefits.
Maximum opportunity	The maximum opportunity is determined by the nature of the benefit provided. The benefit amount will be disclosed in the single figure of remuneration table for the relevant year.
<b>All employee share plans</b>	To promote share ownership by all employees.
Operation	Executive Directors are entitled to participate in all employee share plans, such as the HSBC Sharesave, on the same basis as all other employees.  Under the Sharesave, executive Directors can make monthly savings over a period of three or five years towards the grant of an option over HSBC shares. The option price can be at a discount, currently up to 20%, on the share price at the time that the option is granted.
Maximum opportunity	The maximum number of options is determined by the maximum savings limit set by HM Revenue and Customs. This is currently £500 per month.

## Variable pay

Adhering to the values-aligned behaviours is a prerequisite to be considered for any variable pay. Executive Directors receive a performance and behaviour rating that is considered by the Committee in determining the variable pay awards.

Elements	Details
<b>Annual incentive</b>	To drive and reward performance against annual financial and non-financial objectives that are consistent with the strategy and align to shareholder interests.
Operation	<p>Annual incentive awards are discretionary and can be delivered in any combination of cash and shares under the HSBC Share Plan 2011 ('HSBC Share Plan'). Shares will not represent less than 50% of any award and are normally immediately vested.</p> <p>On vesting, shares equivalent to the net number of shares that vested (after those sold to cover any income tax and social security payable) must be held for a retention period up to one year, or such other period as required by regulators.</p> <p>The awards will be subject to clawback (i.e. repayment or recoupment of paid/vested awards) on or after vesting for a period of seven years from the date of award. This may be extended to 10 years in the event of an ongoing internal/regulatory investigation at the end of the seven-year period. Details of the clawback provision are set out in the following section on LTI awards.</p> <p>The Committee retains the discretion to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• apply a longer retention period;</li> <li>• increase the proportion of the award to be delivered in shares; and</li> <li>• defer the vesting of a portion of the awards, subject to such conditions that the Committee may determine at its discretion (which may include continued employment). The deferred awards will be subject to malus (i.e. reduction and/or cancellation of unvested awards) provisions during any applicable deferral period.</li> </ul> <p>Any deferred shares may be entitled to dividend equivalents during the vesting period, which will be paid on vesting. Where awards do not receive dividend equivalents during the vesting period (to meet regulatory requirements), the number of shares to be awarded will be determined using a share price discounted for the expected dividend yield.</p> <p>Any deferred cash award may be entitled to notional returns during the deferral period, or any appropriate adjustment to reflect such notional returns, as determined by the Committee.</p> <p>The Committee may adjust and amend awards in accordance with the relevant plan rules.</p>
Maximum opportunity	The maximum opportunity for the annual incentive award, in respect of a financial year, is up to 215% of base salary.
Performance metrics	<p>Performance is measured against an annual scorecard, based on targets set for financial and non-financial measures. The scorecards may vary by individual.</p> <p>Measures with financial targets will generally have a weighting of 60% for the Group Chief Executive and 50% for the Group Chief Financial Officer. The Committee will review the scorecard annually and may vary the measures, weighting and targets each year. The overall payout of the annual incentive could be between 0% (for below threshold performance) and 100% of the maximum.</p> <p>At threshold level of performance set in the scorecard for each measure, 25% of the award opportunity for that measure will pay out. An achievement of maximum performance set in the scorecard means a payout of 100% of the award. The Committee exercises its judgement to determine performance achieved and awards at the end of the performance period, which in normal circumstances will be one financial year, to ensure that the outcome is fair in the context of overall Group and individual performance. The Committee can adjust the payout based on the outcome of the performance measures, if it considers that the payout determined does not appropriately reflect the overall position and performance of the Group for the relevant performance period.</p> <p>The scorecard outcome may also be subject to a risk and compliance modifier and/or a capital underpin under which the Committee will have the discretion to adjust down the overall scorecard outcome, taking into account performance against those factors.</p> <p>The Committee has the discretion to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• change the overall weighting of the financial and non-financial measures;</li> <li>• vary the measures and their respective weightings within each category. The specific performance measures will be disclosed in the 'annual report on remuneration' for the relevant year; and</li> <li>• make adjustments to performance targets, measures, weighting and/or outcomes in exceptional circumstances. This may be to reflect significant one-off items that occur during the measurement period and/or where the Committee determines that original measures, targets or conditions are no longer appropriate or that amendment is required so that the measures, targets or conditions achieve their original purpose. Full and clear disclosure of any such adjustments will be made in the 'annual report on remuneration' for the relevant year, subject to commercial confidentiality.</li> </ul>

Elements	Details
<b>Long-term incentives ('LTI')</b>	To incentivise sustainable long-term performance and alignment with shareholder interests.
Operation	<p>LTI awards are discretionary and are granted if the Committee considers that there has been satisfactory performance over the prior year. The awards are granted as rights to receive shares under the HSBC Share Plan, normally subject to a forward-looking three-year performance period from the start of the financial year in which the awards are granted.</p> <p>At the end of the performance period, the performance outcome will be used to assess the percentage of the awards that will vest. These shares will then normally vest in five equal instalments, with the first vesting on or around the third anniversary of the grant date and the last instalment vesting on or around the seventh anniversary of the grant date, in accordance with the UK's Prudential Regulation Authority's ('PRA') remuneration rules.</p> <p>On each vesting, shares equivalent to the net number of shares that vested (after those sold to cover any income tax and social security payable) must be held for a retention period up to one year (or such other period as required by regulators).</p> <p>Awards are subject to malus provisions prior to vesting. The awards will also be subject to clawback on or after vesting for a period of seven years from the date of award. This may be extended to 10 years in the event of an ongoing internal/regulatory investigation at the end of the seven-year period. Details of the malus and clawback provisions are set out in the bottom section of this table.</p> <p>Awards may be entitled to dividend equivalents during the vesting period, which will be paid on vesting. Where awards do not receive dividend equivalents during the vesting period (to meet regulatory requirements), the number of shares to be awarded will be determined using a share price discounted for the expected dividend yield.</p> <p>The Committee may adjust or amend awards in accordance with the rules of the HSBC Share Plan.</p>
Maximum opportunity	The maximum opportunity for the LTI award, in respect of a financial year, is up to 320% of base salary.
Performance metrics	<p>The Committee will take into consideration prior performance when assessing the value of the LTI grant. Forward-looking performance is measured against a long-term scorecard. Financial measures will generally have a weighting of 60% or more.</p> <p>For each measure, the Committee will determine the extent of achievement based on actual performance against the target set and other relevant factors that the Committee considers appropriate to take account of in order to better reflect the Group's underlying performance. The overall payout level could be between 0% (for below threshold performance) and 100% of the maximum.</p> <p>At threshold level of performance set in the scorecard for each measure, 25% of the award opportunity for that measure will vest. 100% of the award will vest for achieving the maximum level of performance set for each measure. Where performance achieved is between the threshold, target and maximum level of performance set in the scorecard, the number of awards that will vest will be determined on a straight-line basis.</p> <p>The Committee can adjust the LTI payout based on the outcome of the performance measures, if it considers that the payout determined does not appropriately reflect the overall position and performance of the Group during the performance period.</p> <p>The scorecard outcome may also be subject to a risk and compliance modifier and/or a capital underpin under which the Committee will have the discretion to adjust down the overall scorecard outcome, taking into account performance against those factors. Performance targets will normally be set annually for each three-year cycle. The Committee has the discretion to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• change the overall weighting of the financial and non-financial measures;</li> <li>• vary the measures and their respective weightings within each category. The specific performance measures will be disclosed in the 'annual report on remuneration' for the relevant year;</li> <li>• vary the risk and compliance and/or any underpin measures; and</li> <li>• make adjustments to performance targets, measures, weighting and/or outcomes in exceptional circumstances. This may be to reflect significant one-off items that occur during the measurement period and/or where the Committee determines that original measures, targets or conditions are no longer appropriate or that an amendment is required so that the measures, targets or conditions achieve their original purpose. Revised targets/measures will be, in the opinion of the Committee, no less difficult to satisfy had they been set at the same time as the original targets. Full and clear disclosure of any such adjustments will be made within the 'annual report on remuneration' for the relevant year, subject to commercial confidentiality.</li> </ul>
Malus and clawback (applicable to both annual incentive and LTI)	<p>The Committee has the discretion to operate malus and clawback provisions.</p> <p>Malus can be applied to unvested awards in circumstances including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• detrimental conduct, including conduct that brings the business into disrepute;</li> <li>• past performance being materially worse than originally reported;</li> <li>• restatement, correction or amendment of any financial statements; and</li> <li>• improper or inadequate risk management.</li> </ul> <p>Clawback can be applied to vested or paid awards for a period of seven years from the grant date. This may be extended to 10 years in the event of ongoing internal/regulatory investigation at the end of the seven-year period. Clawback may be applied in circumstances including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• participation in, or responsibility for, conduct that results in significant losses;</li> <li>• failing to meet appropriate standards and propriety;</li> <li>• reasonable evidence of misconduct or material error that would justify, or would have justified, summary termination of a contract of employment;</li> <li>• a material failure of risk management suffered by HSBC or a business unit in the context of Group risk management standards, policies and procedures; and</li> <li>• any other circumstances required by local regulatory obligations to which any member of the HSBC Group or its subsidiary is subject.</li> </ul>

## Other

Elements	Details
<b>Shareholding guidelines</b>	To ensure appropriate alignment with the interest of our shareholders.
Operation	<p>Executive Directors are expected to satisfy the following shareholding requirement as a percentage of base salary within five years from the date of their appointment:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Group Chief Executive: 400%</li> <li>• Group Chief Financial Officer: 300%</li> </ul> <p>For this purpose, unvested shares which are not subject to forward-looking performance conditions (on a net of tax basis) will count towards the shareholding requirement. HSBC operates an anti-hedging policy under which individuals are not permitted to enter into any personal hedging strategies in relation to HSBC shares subject to a vesting and/or retention period.</p>
Maximum opportunity	Not applicable.

The Committee reserves the right to make any remuneration payments and payments for loss of office, notwithstanding that they are not in line with the policy set out above, where the terms of the payment were agreed:

- before the policy set out above or any previous policy came into effect;
- at a time where a previous policy, approved by shareholders, was in place provided the payment is in line with the terms of that policy; or
- at a time when the relevant individual was not a Director of the Group and the payment was not in consideration for the individual becoming a Director of the Group.

For these purposes, payments include the Committee satisfying awards of variable remuneration. This means making payments in line with the terms that were agreed at the time the award was granted.

In addition to the specific discretions expressly set out in the policy, the incentive plans include a number of operational discretions available to the Committee, including:

- the right to grant awards in the form of conditional share awards or options (including nil-cost options);
- the right to amend a performance condition in accordance with

its terms, or if anything happens that causes the Committee to consider it appropriate to do so;

- the right to settle the award in cash, based on the relevant share price, or shares as appropriate; and
- the right to adjust the award on a variation of share capital or other corporate event that affects the current or future value of the award, or alternatively, the right to vest the award early in such circumstances.

### Choice of performance measures and targets

The performance measures selected for the annual incentive and LTI awards will be set on an annual basis by the Committee, taking into account the Group's strategic priorities and any feedback received from our shareholders. The following table sets out the performance measures we currently consider for inclusion in our scorecards. The Committee retains the discretion to choose other measures that are considered to be appropriate for achieving our strategic priorities and meeting any regulatory expectation.

The targets for the performance measures will be set taking into account a number of factors, including the targets set in our financial and resource plan, our strategic priorities, shareholder expectations, the economic environment and risk appetite.

## Performance measures

Measures and modifier/underpin	Example measures for annual incentive scorecard	Example measures for LTI scorecard	Rationale
Financial measures	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adjusted profit before tax</li> <li>• Operating profit</li> <li>• RoTE</li> <li>• Revenue growth</li> <li>• Volume growth</li> <li>• Adjusted costs</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RoTE</li> <li>• Total shareholder return</li> <li>• Underpin to maintain a minimum CET1 ratio</li> </ul>	Measures are selected to incentivise the achievement of our financial targets as set out in our strategic priorities and financial and resource plan.
Strategic measures	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Customer satisfaction</li> <li>• Employee engagement</li> <li>• Succession planning and diversity</li> <li>• Carbon reduction and sustainable finance</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduce carbon emissions</li> <li>• Sustainable finance</li> <li>• Capital reallocation to areas of strategic focus</li> </ul>	Measures are selected to support the delivery of our strategic priorities.
Risk and compliance measures, modifier and/or underpin	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sustained delivery of global conduct outcomes</li> <li>• Effective financial crime risk management</li> <li>• Effective management of material operational risks in support of strategic priorities</li> <li>• Risk metrics to identify when business activities are outside of tolerance level for a significant period of time</li> <li>• Failures in risk management that have resulted in significant customer detriment, reputational damage and/or regulatory censure.</li> <li>• CET1 level</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Modifier linked to risk and compliance performance</li> </ul>	Measures are chosen to ensure a high level of accountability of risk and conduct, to promote an effective risk management environment and to embed a robust governance system.

### Approach to recruitment remuneration – executive Directors

On the recruitment or appointment of a new executive Director, the Committee would adhere to the following principles:

- Remuneration packages should be in line with the approved policy for executive Directors.
- Remuneration packages must meet any applicable local regulatory requirements.
- Where necessary, compensation may be provided in respect of forfeiture of awards from an existing employer (for example, buy-out awards).

Outlined in the following table are all components that would be considered for inclusion in the remuneration package of a new executive Director appointment and, for each, the approach that would be adopted.

In the case of an internal appointment, any existing commitments will be honoured and any variable element awarded in respect of the prior role will be allowed to be paid out according to its existing terms.

#### Components of remuneration package of a new executive Director

Component	Approach taken to each component of remuneration
<b>Fixed pay</b>	The base salary and FPA will reflect the individual’s role, experience and responsibility, and will be set in the context of market practice. The maximum cash in lieu of pension allowance will be no more than the maximum contribution, as a percentage of salary, that can be made for the majority of employees in the relevant jurisdiction.
<b>Benefits</b>	Benefits to be provided will be dependent on circumstances while in line with Group policy and the remuneration policy table, including the global mobility policy (where applicable) and local regulations.
<b>Variable pay awards</b>	<p>New appointments will be eligible to be considered for variable pay awards consisting of an annual incentive and/or LTI award (or any other element which the Committee considers appropriate given the particular circumstances but not exceeding the maximum level of variable remuneration set out below).</p> <p>For the year in which the individual commences providing services as an executive Director, the Committee retains the discretion to determine the proportion of variable pay to be deferred, the deferral and retention period, whether any performance and/or continued employment conditions should be applied, and the period over which such performance should be assessed. In exercising this discretion, the Committee will take into account the circumstances in which the individual is appointed (for example, if it is promotion of an internal candidate or an external appointment), expectation of shareholders and any regulatory requirements.</p> <p>Total variable pay awarded for the year in which the individual is newly appointed as an executive Director will be limited to 535% of base salary. This limit excludes buy-out awards and is in line with the aggregate maximum variable pay opportunity set out in the remuneration policy table.</p> <p>Guaranteed bonuses are only permitted by exception and in very rare and limited circumstances (for example, where the individual loses a variable pay opportunity with the previous employer as a result of joining HSBC and such an award is considered essential to attract and hire the candidate). If such an award is provided then, in line with the PRA remuneration rules, it will be limited to the first year of service, subject to the Group deferral policy and performance requirements.</p>
<b>Buy-out</b>	<p>The Committee may make an award to buy out remuneration terms forfeited on resignation from the previous employer.</p> <p>The Group buy-out policy is in line with the PRA remuneration rules, which state that both the terms and amount of any replacement awards will not be more generous than the award forfeited on departure from the former employer.</p> <p>In considering buy-out levels and conditions, the Committee will take into account the type of award, performance measures and likelihood of performance conditions being met in setting the quantum of the buy-out. Buy-out awards will match the terms of forfeited awards with the previous employer as closely as possible, subject to proof of forfeiture and other relevant documentation. Where the vesting time is fewer than 90 days, cash or deferred cash may be awarded for administrative purposes.</p> <p>Where appropriate, the Committee retains the discretion to utilise the provisions provided in the UK Listing Rules for the purpose of making buy-out awards.</p>



## Policy on payments for loss of office – executive Directors

no further obligations that could give rise to remuneration payments or payments for loss of office:

The following table sets out the basis on which payments on loss of office may be made. Other than as set out in the table, there are

### Payments on loss of office

Component of remuneration	Approach taken
<b>Fixed pay and benefits</b>	<p>Executive Directors may be entitled to payments in lieu of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>notice, which may consist of base salary, FPA, cash in lieu of pension allowance, pension entitlements and other contractual benefits, or an amount in lieu of; and/or</li> <li>accrued but untaken holiday entitlement.</li> </ul> <p>Payments may be made in instalments or a lump sum, and may be subject to mitigation, and subject to applicable tax and social security deductions.</p>
<b>Annual incentive and LTI</b>	<p>In exceptional circumstances, as determined by the Committee, an executive Director may be eligible for the grant of annual and/or long-term incentives under the HSBC Share Plan, taking into account the time worked in the performance year and based on the individual's contribution.</p>
<b>Unvested awards</b>	<p>All unvested awards will be forfeited when an executive Director ceases employment voluntarily and is not deemed a good leaver. An executive Director may be considered a good leaver, under the HSBC Share Plan, if their employment ceases in specified circumstances, which include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ill health, injury or disability, as established to the satisfaction of the Committee;</li> <li>retirement with the agreement and approval of the Committee;</li> <li>the employee's employer ceasing to be a member of the Group;</li> <li>redundancy with the agreement and approval of the Committee; or</li> <li>any other reason at the discretion of the Committee.</li> </ul> <p>If an executive Director is considered a good leaver, unvested awards will normally continue to vest in line with the applicable vesting dates, subject to performance conditions, the share plan rules, and malus and clawback provisions. Unless the Committee determined otherwise, awards made subject to forward-looking performance conditions, including LTI awards, will normally be subject to time pro-rating for time in employment during the performance period. In the event of death, unvested awards will vest and will be released to the executive Director's estate as soon as practicable.</p> <p>In respect of outstanding unvested awards, the Committee may determine that good leaver status is contingent upon the Committee being satisfied that the executive has no current or future intention at the date of leaving HSBC of being employed by any competitor financial services firm. The Committee determines the list of competitor firms from time to time, and the length of time for which this restriction applies. If the Committee becomes aware of any evidence to the contrary before vesting, the award will lapse.</p>
<b>Post-departure benefits</b>	<p>Executive Directors can be provided certain benefits for up to a maximum of seven years from date of departure for those who depart under good leaver provisions under the HSBC Share Plan, in accordance with the terms of the policy. Benefits may include, but are not limited to, medical coverage, tax return preparation assistance and legal expenses.</p>
<b>Other</b>	<p>Where an executive Director has been relocated as part of their employment, the Committee retains the discretion to pay the repatriation costs. This may include, but is not restricted to, airfare, accommodation, shipment, storage, utilities, and any tax and social security that may be due in respect of such benefits.</p> <p>Except in the case of gross misconduct or resignation, an executive Director may also receive retirement gifts.</p>
<b>Legal claims</b>	<p>The Committee retains the discretion to make payments (including professional and outplacement fees) in connection with an executive Director's cessation of office or employment. This may include payments that are made in good faith in discharge of an existing legal obligation (or by way of damages for breach of such an obligation) or by way of settlement of any claim arising in connection with the cessation of that executive Director's office or employment.</p>
<b>Change of control</b>	<p>In the event of a change of control, outstanding awards will be treated in line with the provisions set out in the respective plan rules.</p>

### Other directorships

Executive Directors may accept appointments as non-executive Directors of companies that are not part of HSBC if so authorised by either the Board or the Nomination & Corporate Governance Committee.

When considering a request to accept a non-executive appointment, the Board or the Nomination & Corporate Governance Committee will take into account, among other

things, the expected time commitment associated with the proposed appointment.

The time commitment for external appointments is also routinely reviewed to ensure that it will not compromise the Director's commitment to HSBC. Any remuneration receivable in respect of an external appointment of an executive Director is normally paid to the Group unless otherwise approved by the Nomination & Corporate Governance Committee or the Board.

### Remuneration scenarios

The following charts show how the total value of remuneration and its composition would vary under different performance scenarios for executive Directors under the proposed policy, which will be effective from the date of the 2022 AGM, subject to shareholders' approval. Benefits in the charts below represents value of regular benefits as per the 2021 single figure table of remuneration. Additional benefits may arise but will always be provided in line with the shareholder approved policy.

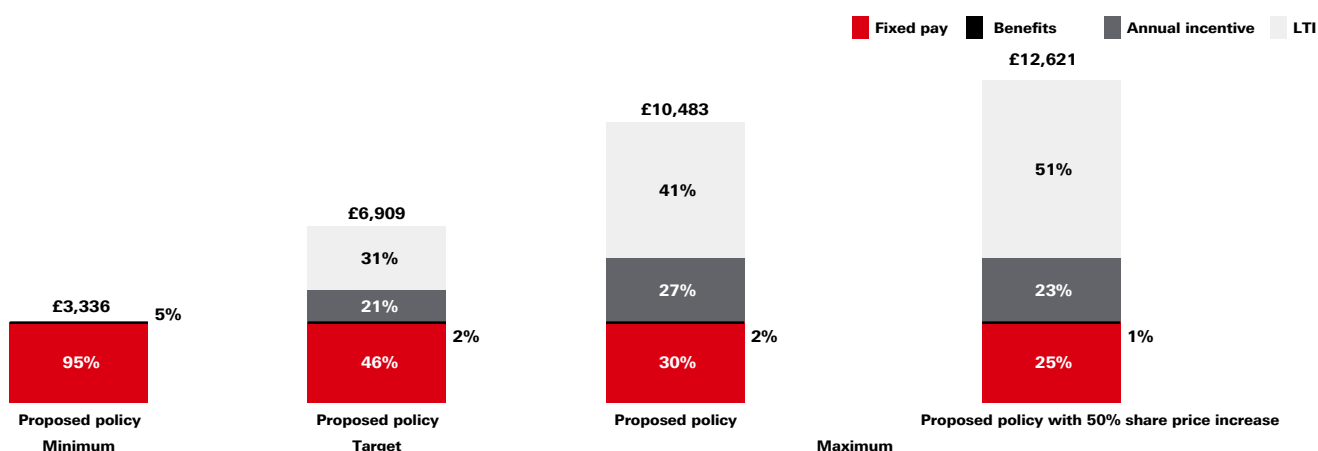
The charts set out:

- the minimum level of remuneration receivable under the policy for each performance year;

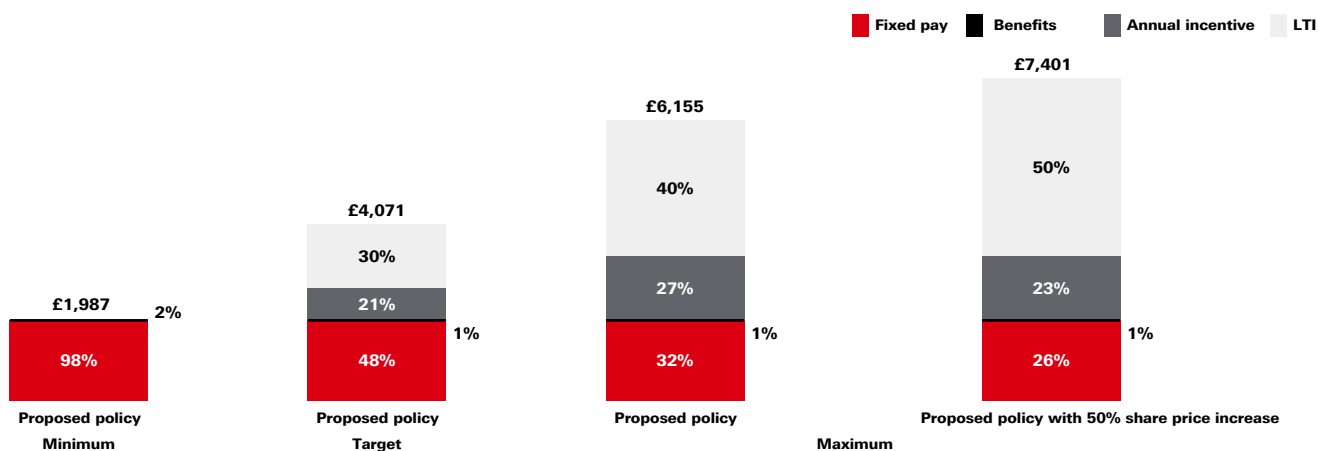
- the remuneration level for achieving target level of performance (which assumes 50% of maximum variable pay opportunity is realised); and
- the maximum level of remuneration (which assumes 100% of the variable pay opportunity is realised), as well as the maximum value assuming a 50% increase in share price for LTI awards.

The charts have been prepared using 2022 salaries and, therefore, the annual incentive and LTI opportunities have been computed as percentages of 2022 salaries.

#### Group Chief Executive (£000)



#### Group Chief Financial Officer (£000)



### Service contracts

The service contracts of executive Directors do not have a fixed term. The notice periods of executive Directors are set at the discretion of the Committee, taking into account market practice, governance considerations, and the skills and experience of the particular candidate at that time.

Service agreements for each executive Director are available for inspection at HSBC Holdings' registered office. Consistent with

the best interests of the Group, the Committee will seek to minimise termination payments. Directors may be eligible for a payment in relation to statutory rights.

	Contract date (rolling)	Notice period (Director and HSBC)
Noel Quinn	18 March 2020	12 months
Ewen Stevenson	1 December 2018	12 months

## Remuneration policy – non-executive Directors

The Nomination & Corporate Governance Committee has reviewed and revised the time commitments required for all non-executive Directors as the Board supports HSBC through its ambitious agenda of governance reform, growth and organisational

development in an environment of increasing regulatory, political and organisational complexity.

The following table sets out the framework that will be used to determine the fees for non-executive Directors during the term of this policy.

Elements and link to strategy	Operation	Maximum opportunity
<b>Fees</b> To reflect the time commitment and responsibilities of a non-executive Director of HSBC Holdings.	The policy for non-executive Directors is to pay: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• base fees;</li> <li>• further fees for additional Board duties, including but not limited to chairmanship, membership of a committee, or acting as the Senior Independent Director and/or Deputy Chairman; and</li> <li>• travel allowances.</li> </ul> Fees are paid in cash. The Board retains the discretion to pay in shares rather than cash where appropriate. <p>The non-executive Group Chairman will be paid a fixed annual fee for all Board responsibilities based on their experience and the time commitments expected for the role, together with such other benefits as the Group Remuneration Committee may in its absolute discretion determine.</p> <p>A newly appointed non-executive Director would be paid in line with the policy on a time-apportioned basis in the first year as necessary. No sign-on payments are offered to non-executive Directors.</p> <p>The Board (excluding the non-executive Directors) has discretion to approve changes to the fees. The Board may also introduce any new component of fees for non-executive Directors, subject to the principles, parameters and other requirements set out in this remuneration policy.</p> <p>Certain non-executive Directors may be entitled to receive fees for their services as directors of subsidiary companies of HSBC Holdings plc. Such additional remuneration is determined by the Board of Directors of each relevant subsidiary within a framework set by the Committee.</p>	The Board will normally review the amount of each component of fees periodically to assess whether, individually and in aggregate, they remain competitive and appropriate in light of changes in roles, responsibilities and/or time commitment of the non-executive Directors, and to ensure that individuals of the appropriate calibre are retained or appointed. <p>Other than in exceptional circumstances, during the term of this policy, fees will not increase by more than 20% above the 2022 levels.</p> <p>Travel allowances are set at an appropriate level, taking into account the time requirement for non-executive Directors to travel to overseas meetings.</p> <p>Any new fees, allowance or component part (for example, for a new committee) would be set and then subject to a maximum of 20% increase for the duration of the policy, subject to the exceptional circumstances referred to above.</p>
<b>Expenses/benefits</b>	Any taxable or other expenses incurred in performing their role are reimbursed, as well as any related tax cost on such reimbursement. <p>Non-executive Directors may on occasion receive reimbursement for costs incurred in relation to the provision of professional advice. These payments, if made, are taxable benefits to the non-executive Directors and the tax arising is paid by the Group on the Directors' behalf.</p>	Not applicable
<b>Shareholding guidelines</b> To ensure appropriate alignment with the interests of our shareholders.	Non-executive Directors, individually or with their connected persons, are expected to satisfy a shareholding guideline of 15,000 shares within five years from their appointment. <p>The Committee reviews compliance with the guidelines annually. The Committee has full discretion in determining any consequences in cases of non-compliance.</p>	Not applicable

## Service contracts

Non-executive Directors are appointed for fixed terms not exceeding three years, which may be renewed subject to their re-election by shareholders at AGMs. Non-executive Directors do not have service contracts, but are bound by letters of appointment issued for and on behalf of HSBC Holdings, which are available for inspection at HSBC Holdings' registered office. There are no obligations in the non-executive Directors' letters of appointment that could give rise to remuneration payments or payments for loss of office.

## Policy on payments on loss of office – non-executive Directors

There are no obligations in the non-executive Directors' letters of appointment that could give rise to remuneration payments or payments for loss of office.

Non-executive Directors are entitled to notice under their letter of appointment. Non-executive Directors' current terms of appointment will expire as follows:

2022 AGM	2023 AGM	2024 AGM
José Antonio Meade Kuribreña	David Nish	Mark Tucker
Rachel Duan <sup>1</sup>	Jackson Tai	James Forese
Dame Carolyn Fairbairn <sup>1</sup>		Steven Guggenheimer
		Eileen Murray

<sup>1</sup> Rachel Duan and Dame Carolyn Fairbairn were appointed following the 2021 AGM and therefore their initial three-year appointment terms are subject to approval of their election by shareholders at the 2022 AGM. Their initial three-year term of appointment will end at the conclusion of the 2025 AGM, subject to annual re-election by shareholders' at the relevant AGMs.

## Remuneration arrangements for colleagues

Our remuneration arrangements for our colleagues, including the executive Directors, are driven by the Group reward strategy. The Committee reviews the Group reward strategy to ensure it continues to support HSBC's overall ability to attract, retain, develop and motivate the best people, who are aligned to HSBC's values and committed to maintaining a long-term career within the Group. Full details of our remuneration framework for our colleagues are disclosed on page 279.

Our executive Directors' remuneration policy aligns with our remuneration policy for our colleagues as follows:

- Externally sourced market data is used to help guide pay decisions for colleagues, including executive Directors.
- The base salary increases for executive Directors take into consideration base salary increases of colleagues across the Group, and relevant market conditions.
- The cash in lieu of pension allowance for executive Directors will not exceed the maximum contribution (as a percentage of salary) that can be made for the majority of colleagues in the relevant jurisdiction.
- All colleagues are eligible to be considered for an annual incentive award based on their performance and behaviour ratings. The variable pay for all colleagues, including executive Directors, is funded from a Group variable pay pool that is determined by reference to Group performance. Colleagues who receive a variable pay award above a certain level have a portion of their award deferred over a period of three to seven years.

- LTI awards are considered for senior management, given their ability to influence directly the long-term performance.

The Board gathers views from our colleagues through a number of engagement channels. Our management engages with colleagues, either on a Group-wide basis or in the context of smaller focus groups, to solicit feedback generally on a wide range of matters, including pay. Our annual survey on pay seeks the views of all colleagues on their performance and pay outcomes. The Committee reviews the outcomes of the survey and determines the key remuneration priorities for the forthcoming year. Many of our colleagues are also shareholders and therefore have the opportunity to vote on the policy at the 2022 AGM.

As part of our annual calendar, the Committee Chair also hosts a forum attended by the chairs of our principal subsidiaries boards and remuneration committees. This event allows the Committee to understand local market factors and feedback gathered from employees, within the regions where we operate, on pay and

performance matters. This helps both management and the Committee to determine the prioritisation of pay budgets, and allows the Committee to ensure that funding is directed to the areas of need in support of the Group's strategic ambitions.

In 2022, the Committee has requested that a detailed review of the reward strategy be conducted to reflect the changes in the Group's strategy, and our employee value proposition as a result of the Covid-19 pandemic, as well as to ensure that we are well positioned versus developments in the market, both within financial services and more broadly. This will include engagement with colleagues to ensure their feedback on the various elements of our reward strategy can be taken into account as part of the Committee's decision making. An update will be provided as part of next year's Directors' remuneration report.

The table below details how the Group Remuneration Committee addresses the principles set out in the UK Corporate Governance Code in respect of the Directors' remuneration policy.

Provision	Approach
<p><b>Clarity</b> Remuneration arrangements should be transparent and promote effective engagement with shareholders and the workforce.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Committee regularly engages and consults with key shareholders to take into account shareholder feedback and to ensure there is transparency on our policy and its implementation.</li> <li>• Details of our remuneration practices and our remuneration policy for Directors are published and available to all our employees.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Simplicity</b> Remuneration structures should avoid complexity and their rationale and operation should be easy to understand.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Our Directors' remuneration policy has been designed so that it is easy to understand and transparent, while complying with the provisions set out in the UK Corporate Governance Code and the remuneration rules of the UK's PRA and FCA, as well as meeting the expectations of our shareholders. The objective of each remuneration element is explained and the amount paid in respect of each element of pay is clearly set out.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Risk</b> Remuneration structures should identify and mitigate against reputational and other risks from excessive rewards, as well as behavioural risks that can arise from target-based incentive plans.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In line with regulatory requirements, our remuneration practices promote sound and effective risk management while supporting our business objectives (see page 281).</li> <li>• The Group Chief Risk and Compliance Officer attends Committee meetings and updates the Committee on the overall risk profile of the Group. The Committee also seeks inputs from the Group Risk Committee when making remuneration decisions.</li> <li>• Risk and conduct considerations are taken into account in setting the variable pay pool, from which any executive Director variable pay is funded.</li> <li>• Executive Directors' annual incentive and LTI scorecards include a mix of financial and non-financial measures. Financial measures in the scorecards are subject to a CET1 capital underpin to ensure CET1 capital remains within risk tolerance levels while achieving financial targets. In addition, the overall scorecard outcome is subject to a risk and compliance modifier.</li> <li>• The deferred portion of any awards granted to executive Directors is subject to a seven-year deferral period during which our malus policy can be applied. All variable pay awards that have vested are subject to our clawback policy for a period of up to seven years from the award date (extending to 10 years where an investigation is ongoing).</li> </ul>
<p><b>Predictability</b> The range of possible values of rewards to individual Directors and any other limits or discretions should be identified and explained at the time of approving the policy.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The charts set out on page 264 show how the total value of remuneration and its composition vary under different performance scenarios for executive Directors.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Proportionality</b> The link between individual awards, the delivery of strategy and the long-term performance of the Group should be clear and outcomes should not reward poor performance.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The annual incentive and LTI scorecards reward achievement of our financial and resource plan targets, as well as long-term financial and shareholder value creation targets.</li> <li>• The Committee retains the discretion to adjust the annual incentive and LTI payout based on the outcome of the relevant scorecards, if it considers that the payout determined does not appropriately reflect the overall position and performance of the Group during the performance period.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Alignment with culture</b> Incentive schemes should drive behaviours consistent with the Group's purpose, values and strategy.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In order for any annual incentive award to be made, each executive Director must achieve a required behaviour rating.</li> <li>• Annual incentive and LTI scorecards contain non-financial measures linked to our wider social obligations. These include measures related to reducing the environmental impact of our operations, improving customer satisfaction, diversity and employee engagement.</li> <li>• Each year senior employees participate in a 360 degree survey, which gathers feedback on values-aligned behaviours from peers, direct reports, skip level reports and managers.</li> </ul>

## Group Remuneration Committee

The Group Remuneration Committee is responsible for setting the overarching principles, parameters and governance of the Group's remuneration framework for our colleagues, and the remuneration of executive Directors, the Group Chairman and other senior Group colleagues. The Committee regularly reviews the framework to ensure it supports the Group's purpose, values, culture and strategy, as well as promoting sound risk management. The Committee also reviews the framework to satisfy itself that it complies with the regulatory requirements of multiple jurisdictions.

All members of the Committee are independent non-executive Directors of HSBC Holdings. No Directors are involved in deciding their own remuneration. A copy of the Committee's terms of reference can be found on our website at [www.hsbc.com/our-approach/corporate-governance/board-committees](http://www.hsbc.com/our-approach/corporate-governance/board-committees).

The Committee met six times during 2021. Rachel Duan, Dame Carolyn Fairbairn and José Antonio Meade Kuribreña were appointed as members of the Committee during 2021. David Nish, Henri de Castries and Irene Lee stepped down as members of the Committee during 2021. The following is a summary of the Committee's key activities during 2021.

### Matters considered during 2021

	Jan	Feb	May	Jul	Sep	Dec
<b>Remuneration framework and governance</b>						
Group variable pay pool, workforce performance and pay matters, gender pay gap report, and employee surveys	●	○	●	●	●	●
Directors' remuneration policy design	○	○	●	●	●	●
Executive Director remuneration policy implementation, scorecards and pay proposals	●	●	●	○	●	●
Remuneration for other senior executives of the Group	●	●	●	●	●	●
Directors' remuneration report	●	●	○	○	○	●
<b>Regulatory, risk and governance</b>						
Information on material risk and audit events, and performance and remuneration impacts for individuals involved	●	○	●	●	●	●
Regulatory updates, including approach and outcomes for the identification of Material Risk Takers	●	●	●	●	●	●
Governance matters	●	●	●	●	●	●
<b>Principal subsidiaries</b>						
Matters from subsidiary committees	●	●	●	●	●	●

### Advisers

The Committee received input and advice from different advisers on specific topics during 2021. Deloitte LLP's engagement with the Committee was extended during 2021. Deloitte provided benchmarking data on remuneration policy matters and independent advice to the Committee. Deloitte also provided tax compliance and other advisory services to the Group. Deloitte is a founding member of the Remuneration Consultants Group and voluntarily operates under the code of conduct in relation to executive remuneration consulting in the UK.

The Committee also received advice from Willis Towers Watson on market data and remuneration trends. Willis Towers Watson was appointed by management after considering invited proposals from similar consultancy firms. It provides actuarial support to Global Finance and benchmarking data and services related to benefits administration for our Group employees. The Committee was satisfied the advice provided by Deloitte and Willis Towers Watson was objective and independent in 2021.

For 2021, total fees of £176,550 and £35,060 were incurred in relation to remuneration advice provided by Deloitte and Willis Towers Watson, respectively. This was based on pre-agreed fees and a time-and-materials basis.

### Attendees and interaction with other Board committees

During the year, Noel Quinn as the Group Chief Executive provided regular briefings to the Committee. In addition, the Committee engaged with and received updates from the following:

- Mark Tucker, Group Chairman;
- Elaine Arden, Group Chief Human Resources Officer;
- Jenny Craik, Group Head of Performance Management, Reward and Employee Relations;
- Alexander Lowen, Former Group Head of Performance Management and Reward;
- Pam Kaur, Group Chief Risk and Compliance Officer;
- Colin Bell, former Group Chief Compliance Officer;
- Bob Hoyt, Group Chief Legal Officer;
- Shawn Chen, Group General Counsel for Litigation and Regulatory Enforcement; and
- Aileen Taylor, Group Company Secretary and Chief Governance Officer.

The Committee also received feedback and input from the Group Risk Committee and Group Audit Committee on risk, conduct and compliance-related matters relevant to remuneration.

### Committee effectiveness

The annual review of the effectiveness of the Committee was internally facilitated for 2021. The review concluded that the Committee continued to operate effectively, with a number of positive aspects of the Committee's operation and practices highlighted. Areas identified for focus during 2022 included:

- The Committee needs to receive suitable and relevant data and insight to support its discussion and decision making on pay, including for the wider workforce.
- It should facilitate the right level of preparation for its members.
- The Committee should consider how best the Committee's advisers and other external consultants could add value and insights on developing market context and stakeholder views to its discussions.

The Committee discussed the outcomes of the evaluation in January 2022, and endorsed the findings and actions to be taken. The outcomes of the evaluation have been reported to the Board and the Committee will track progress on the recommendations through the year.

### Voting results from Annual General Meeting

The table below shows the voting results from our last AGM.

#### 2021 Annual General Meeting voting results

	For	Against	Withheld
Remuneration report (votes cast)	97.30 % 8,898,898,415	2.70% 246,557,676	— 12,404,292
Remuneration policy (2019) (votes cast)	97.36 % 9,525,856,097	2.64% 258,383,075	— 47,468,297

## Annual report on Directors' remuneration

This section sets out how our approved Directors' remuneration policy was implemented during 2021.

### Determining executive Directors' incentive outcomes

(Audited)

The maximum 2021 annual incentive opportunity for our two executive Directors, Noel Quinn and Ewen Stevenson, was set at 215% of salary.

In order for any annual incentive award to be made, each executive Director must achieve a minimum values-aligned behaviour rating. For 2021, both executive Directors met this requirement.

The level of award is determined by applying the outcome of their annual incentive scorecard to the maximum opportunity. The scorecard measures, weighting and targets were determined at the start of the financial year taking into account the Group's plan for 2021 and the Group's strategic priorities and commitments.

The financial targets were set at the start of the financial year when there was significant uncertainty and challenging circumstances, including the emergence of new Covid-19 variants and ongoing low interest rates. For strategic measures, the performance assessment involved considering performance against targets set in line with our commitments, such as employee diversity, survey results for employee experience and customer satisfaction measures, as well as an assessment of the progress made and momentum generated to achieve our strategic priorities.

The Group's financial performance improved in 2021. In particular, the Committee noted:

- reported profit before tax was \$18.9bn, which represented an increase of 115% compared with 2020 and an increase of 42% compared with 2019;
- strong cost controls were demonstrated, despite inflationary pressures and continued investment in technology, with adjusted costs at \$32.15bn;
- RoTE was 8.3%; and

- there was a more positive shareholder experience, including share price performance and shareholder returns through dividends and capital returns.

As set out in the scorecard assessment table below, while cost performance was towards the lower end of the target range, it was broadly in line with the Group's revised adjusted cost guidance of \$32bn, reflecting increases in technology investment and inflationary pressures. Adjusted revenue in Asia was down, due mainly to the impact of interest rate cuts. However, wealth and trade revenues grew, while loans and advances increased by \$33bn for the year, indicating that demand remains high. We made strong progress towards our core objective of reducing RWAs in low-return franchises, achieving \$104bn by the end of 2021 and more than 95% of our cumulative target for the end of 2022. We also made good progress on strategic measures, by improving customer satisfaction, maintaining the high level of employee engagement from 2020 and exceeding our gender representation target in senior leadership roles.

Overall, this level of performance resulted in a payout of 57.30% of the maximum for Noel Quinn and 60.43% for Ewen Stevenson.

The annual incentive scorecard is subject to a risk and compliance modifier, which provides the Committee with the discretion to adjust down the overall scorecard outcome, taking into account information such as any risk metrics being outside of tolerance for a significant period of time and any risk management failures that have resulted in significant customer detriment, reputational damage and/or regulatory censure. Taking into account the Group's performance against the risk metrics, inputs from the Group Risk Committee and overall performance of the executive Directors, the Committee determined that the application of the risk modifier was not required for 2021.

The Committee also reviewed these outcomes in the context of a number of internal and external considerations to determine whether it should exercise its discretion to reduce the formulaic outcome. The Committee determined that the 2021 formulaic outcome appropriately rewards the executive Directors for their performance within the context of Group's financial performance and overall stakeholder experience.

### Annual incentive assessment

	Minimum (25% payout)	Maximum (100% payout)	Performance	Noel Quinn			Ewen Stevenson		
				Weighting (%)	Assessment (%)	Outcome (%)	Weighting (%)	Assessment (%)	Outcome (%)
Adjusted cost (\$bn)	32.27	31.47	32.15	20.00	36.25	7.25	20.00	36.25	7.25
Revenue growth in Asia (%)	0.44%	0.89%	-5.96%	20.00	–	–	15.00	–	–
RWA reduction in legacy assets/low-return areas (\$bn) <sup>1</sup>	38.35	42.40	43.00	20.00	100.00	20.00	15.00	100.00	15.00
Customer satisfaction	See following section for non-financial performance commentary			15.00	67.00	10.05	15.00	67.00	10.05
Employee experience				15.00	75.00	11.25	15.00	75.00	11.25
Personal objectives				10.00	87.50	8.75	20.00	84.40	16.88
<b>Total</b>				<b>100.00</b>		<b>57.30</b>	<b>100.00</b>		<b>60.43</b>
Maximum annual incentive opportunity (£000)						<b>£2,776</b>			<b>£1,619</b>
<b>Annual incentive outcome (£000)</b>						<b>£1,590</b>			<b>£978</b>

<sup>1</sup> As set out in our February 2020 business update, one of our objectives has been to reduce RWAs in low-return franchises and redeploy capital in areas of faster growth and higher returns, with a target of achieving a \$100bn reduction in RWAs by the end of 2022. This target was subsequently amended during 2021, following a change to the methodology of capturing RWA saves. Following this amendment in methodology, the Committee adjusted the original target range of \$28.35bn to \$32.4bn and increased it to \$38.35bn to \$42.40bn.

## Non-financial performance

### Shared objectives for Noel Quinn and Ewen Stevenson

Objectives	Weighting	Assessment	Performance
<b>Customer satisfaction</b> <i>Maintain and improve net promoter score ('NPS') in the UK and Hong Kong</i>	15%	67%	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In Wealth and Personal Banking, our NPS ranking in Hong Kong remained in third place, and in the UK our NPS increased and our overall rank improved by one place (assessed at 65%).</li> <li>In Commercial Banking, our overall NPS ranking was fourth in Hong Kong, and we ranked in the top three among our large corporate customers. In the UK, overall we declined one rank position in 2021. We continued to have a top placed NPS ranking for mid-market enterprises, and we maintained our NPS ranks for large corporates and small business banking clients, while our ranking fell for business banking customers (assessed at 57%).</li> <li>For Global Banking and Markets, we improved our overall NPS ranking in Asia from third to first place, and our rank improved by one place in Europe among priority clients (assessed at 80%).</li> </ul>
<b>Employee experience</b> <i>Improve engagement, diversity and inclusion</i>	15%	75%	<p><b>Employee engagement</b> (assessed at 100%)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>We met our stretch target to sustain last year's historically strong employee engagement score of 72%. The result is four points above the global financial services benchmark and five points above 2019 levels.</li> <li>The index comprises three areas: willingness to recommend HSBC as a great place to work, feeling proud to work for HSBC, and feeling valued by HSBC.</li> <li>Commentary from our survey suggests that focus on employee well-being, flexible work arrangements and our response to the Covid-19 pandemic have had a strong positive impact on employee engagement.</li> </ul> <p><b>Gender representation in leadership roles</b> (assessed at 100%)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>At the end of 2021, we had 31.7% of our senior leadership roles held by female colleagues, exceeding our target of 31.0% for the year and on track to achieving our new goal of 35.0% by 2025.</li> <li>This has been achieved through a focus on the hiring, retention and career development of female colleagues.</li> </ul> <p><b>Black employees' representation in leadership roles</b> (assessed at 100%)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The number of Black heritage employees in senior leadership increased by 17.5%.</li> <li>We are reliant on our colleagues' choice to self-identify or not, noting that we have made good progress on this ethnicity data with 78.1% of UK colleagues and 95.2% of US colleagues having self-identified. This improvement has enabled a much clearer picture of where to focus attention and we are using it as part of progress check-ins with executives.</li> </ul> <p><b>Engagement among colleagues identifying as part of an ethnic minority and who identify as having a disability</b> (assessed at 0%)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>At a global level, we have not closed the gap in employee engagement scores between ethnic minority and non-ethnic-minority colleagues, or between colleagues with disabilities versus those who do not have a disability.</li> <li>While delivering meaningful change will take time, we are deepening our understanding of where differences arise – in particular looking at how engagement is shaped by the way diverse groups are represented differently across our businesses, geographies and job types.</li> <li>We have also introduced an inclusion index to help understand the sentiment of all colleagues, including diverse groups. This includes questions related to a sense of belonging, speak-up, trust, career, fair treatment and self-expression.</li> </ul>

**Personal objectives for Noel Quinn and Ewen Stevenson**

Objectives	Weighting	Assessment	Performance
<b>Noel Quinn</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Launch of refreshed purpose and values</i></li> <li>• <i>Delivery of strategy</i></li> </ul>	10%	87.5%	<p><b>Launch of refreshed purpose and values</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Our refreshed purpose and values were successfully deployed with strong leadership tone from the Group Chief Executive and Group Executives internally and externally.</li> <li>• Our employee survey to test awareness and understanding of our new purpose, values and strategy found that 82% of respondents said that HSBC has the right purpose, strategy and values to drive success, and 76% believed that the purpose and values will lead to meaningful changes in how we work. The strategy index is at 72%, two points ahead of the financial services benchmark that has trended downwards.</li> <li>• The purpose and values have been embedded into our onboarding and induction processes for 26,500 new joiners, our recognition framework and performance management approach.</li> </ul> <p><b>Delivery of strategy</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• We are making progress across the four strategic pillars: Focus on our strengths, digitise at scale, energise for growth and transition to net zero.</li> <li>• Focus on our strengths:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– In Wealth and Personal Banking, we saw growth of 138% in net new invested assets for Asia wealth. In asset management, our funds under management rose 5% to \$630bn. In insurance, the value of new business in Singapore, mainland China, and Hong Kong (including Hang Seng Bank) increased 40% from 2020, to reach \$917m.</li> <li>– In Commercial Banking, we saw strong growth in fee income in 2021, reaching \$3.6bn, a growth of 9% compared with 2020. Our customer lending volume increased 3% to \$349bn. We made progress on improving SME propositions in our key markets. Since the launch of Kinetic in the UK in 2020 we have reached 24,000 customers at the end of 2021.</li> <li>– In Global Banking and Markets, we reduced adjusted RWAs by 10% to \$236bn at 31 December 2021, driven by saves in our Western franchise, comprising of our Europe and Americas businesses. Overall, Global Banking and Markets revenue reached approximately \$15bn, driven by strong performance in Equities, Capital Markets and Advisory, and Securities Services.</li> <li>– We made progress on restructuring our US business and HSBC Bank plc, our non-ring-fenced bank in Europe and the UK. We announced three key acquisitions in 2021 to further strengthen our wealth franchise in Asia. We entered into an agreement to acquire AXA Singapore, pending regulatory approval, with the intention to merge the business with the operations of our existing HSBC Life Singapore franchise. We agreed to fully acquire L&amp;T Investment Management, the 12th largest mutual fund management company in India. We received regulatory approval to acquire the remaining 50% stake in HSBC Life China, bringing our shareholder ownership to 100% upon completion.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Digitise at scale: We made good progress on automating our organisation at scale. Our Cloud adoption rate, which is the percentage of our technology services on the private or public Cloud, increased from approximately 20% in 2020 to 27% in 2021. At the end of 2021, 43% of our customers were 'mobile active' users, who are customers that had logged onto a mobile app at least once in the last 30 days. This is an improvement compared with 38% in 2020.</li> <li>• Energise for growth: We continue to help to energise our colleagues through initiatives that help develop their future skills and learning opportunities, in areas including data, digital and sustainability.</li> <li>• Transition to net zero: In 2021, we reduced our organisation's absolute greenhouse gas emissions in our operations to 341,000 CO2 tonnes, a decrease of 50% using 2019 as the baseline. We provided and facilitated \$82.6bn of sustainable finance and investment, taking the cumulative amount to \$126.7bn since 1 January 2020, as part of our \$750bn to \$1tn by 2030 ambition.</li> </ul>
<b>Ewen Stevenson</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Finance on the Cloud deployment</i></li> <li>• <i>Climate stress test</i></li> <li>• <i>Resolvability assessment framework attestation</i></li> <li>• <i>Reduce Global Finance function costs and number of FTEs</i></li> </ul>	20%	84.4%	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Finance on the Cloud programme entered into the implementation phase in 2021. The RWA and liquidity Cloud migrations from the legacy Platfora solution was completed and the UK Cloud transformation was extended to liquidity. All regulatory obligations in relation to this were met. We also made progress with the global roll-out of the Cloud solution in Hong Kong and the US.</li> <li>• We significantly developed our climate scenario capabilities, largely driven by the climate biennial exploratory scenario exercise and through developing a framework to incorporate client adaptation plans into climate scenario analysis to address insufficient client data issues. We developed reporting that includes the Group's carbon reduction metrics, with reporting of high-risk sectors included in the quarterly Group Executive Committee update. We also enhanced disclosures to cover quantitative risk metrics aligned with the climate risk appetite statement.</li> <li>• We built capabilities to support the resolvability assessment framework and met all regulatory deadlines during 2021 in relation to this.</li> <li>• The Global Finance function costs were marginally above target due to market pay challenges and the target for full-time equivalent colleagues was largely met.</li> </ul>



## Single figure of remuneration

(Audited)

The following table shows the single figure of total remuneration of each executive Director for 2021, together with comparative figures.

### Single figure of remuneration

(€000)	Noel Quinn		Ewen Stevenson	
	2021	2020	2021	2020
Base salary <sup>1</sup>	1,288	1,266	751	738
Fixed pay allowance ('FPA') <sup>1</sup>	1,700	1,700	1,062	950
Cash in lieu of pension	129	127	75	74
Taxable benefits <sup>2</sup>	95	186	3	12
Non-taxable benefits <sup>2</sup>	71	59	42	32
<b>Total fixed</b>	<b>3,283</b>	<b>3,338</b>	<b>1,933</b>	<b>1,806</b>
Annual incentive <sup>3</sup>	1,590	799	978	450
Notional returns <sup>4</sup>	22	17	—	—
Replacement award <sup>5</sup>	—	—	754	1,431
<b>Total variable</b>	<b>1,612</b>	<b>816</b>	<b>1,732</b>	<b>1,881</b>
<b>Total fixed and variable</b>	<b>4,895</b>	<b>4,154</b>	<b>3,665</b>	<b>3,687</b>

- Executive Directors made the personal decision to donate 100% of their base salary increases for 2021 to charity given the ongoing challenging external environment. Ewen Stevenson also donated his FPA increase for 2021 to charity. Figures shown in the table above are the gross figures before charitable donations.
- Taxable benefits include the provision of medical insurance, car and tax return assistance (including any associated tax due, where applicable). Non-taxable benefits include the provision of life assurance and other insurance cover.
- Noel Quinn and Ewen Stevenson both voluntarily waived the cash portion of their 2020 annual incentive. Without this voluntary waiver, the 2020 annual incentive of Noel Quinn and Ewen Stevenson would have been £1,598,000 and £900,000, respectively.
- The deferred cash awards granted in prior years includes a right to receive notional returns for the period between the grant and vesting date. This is determined by reference to a rate of return specified at the time of grant and paid annually, with the amount disclosed on a paid basis.
- In 2019 Ewen Stevenson was granted replacement awards to replace unvested awards, which were forfeited as a result of him joining HSBC. The awards, in general, match the performance, vesting and retention periods attached to the awards forfeited. The values included in the table for 2020 relate to his 2017 LTI award granted by the Royal Bank of Scotland Group plc ('RBS'), now renamed as NatWest Group plc ('NatWest'), for performance year 2016, which was determined by applying the performance assessment outcome of 56.25% as disclosed in NatWest's Annual Report and Accounts 2019 (page 91) to the maximum number of shares subject to performance conditions. This resulted in a payout equivalent to 78.09% of NatWest award shares that were forfeited and replaced with HSBC shares. A total of 313,608 shares were granted in respect of his 2017 LTI replacement award at a share price of £6.643. The HSBC share price was £5.845 when the awards ceased to be subject to performance conditions, with no value attributable to share price appreciation. The value included in the table for 2021 relates to Ewen Stevenson's 2018 LTI replacement award granted by NatWest for performance year 2017 and was subject to a pre-vest performance test assessed and disclosed by NatWest in its Annual Report and Accounts 2020 (page 135). As no adjustment was proposed for Ewen Stevenson by NatWest, a total of 177,883 shares granted in respect of his 2018 LTI replacement award ceased to be subject to performance conditions. These awards were granted at a share price of £6.643 and the HSBC share price was £4.240 when the awards ceased to be subject to performance conditions, with no value attributable to share price appreciation.

### Benefits

The values of the significant benefits in the single figure table are set out in the following table.<sup>1</sup>

(€000)	Noel Quinn	
	2021	2020
Insurance benefit (non-taxable)	67	51
Car and driver (UK and Hong Kong) <sup>2</sup>	87	139

- The insurance and car benefits for Ewen Stevenson are not included in the above table as they were not deemed significant.
- The 2021 car and driver benefit was lower than 2020 due to the impact of travel restrictions during the Covid-19 pandemic.

### Long-term incentive awards

(Audited)

#### Long-term incentive in respect of 2021

After taking into account performance for 2021, the Committee decided to grant Noel Quinn and Ewen Stevenson LTI awards of £4,131,000 and £2,410,000, respectively.

The 2021 LTI awards will have a three-year performance period starting 1 January 2022. During this period, performance will be assessed based on four equally weighted measures: two financial measures to incentivise value creation for our shareholders; a measure linked to our climate ambitions; and a measure for relative total shareholder return ('TSR'). This is consistent with the measures used for our last LTI award.

RoTE is a key measure of our financial performance and how we generate returns that deliver value for our shareholders. The target range for this measure is aligned with our medium-term objective of achieving a RoTE of 10% or more.

Capital reallocation to Asia remains one of the key levers of our strategy and business transformation plan. This measure will be assessed based on the share of Group tangible equity allocated to

Asia at the end of the performance period. The target range for this measure is aligned with our long-term strategic plan.

The transition to net zero scorecard measures are aligned to our strategic priority of bringing carbon emissions in our own operations to net zero by 2030 and supporting our customers in the transition to a more sustainable future, by providing and facilitating \$750bn to \$1tn of sustainable finance and investment over the same time period. Targets are linked to this climate ambition and performance will be assessed based on the reduction in our carbon footprint and the financing we provide to our clients in their net zero transition.

Relative TSR rewards executive Directors based on comparison of the TSR performance of the Group and a relevant peer group. No changes were made to the peer group for this LTI award. The Committee will review the TSR peer group for future LTI awards to ensure the peer group remains appropriate, taking into account the progress in the execution of our strategic shifts in our geographical and business mix, notably future growth investment in Asia and wealth business.

The LTI continues to be subject to a risk and compliance modifier, which gives the Committee the discretion to adjust down the

overall outcome to ensure that the Group operates soundly when achieving its financial targets. For this purpose, the Committee will receive information including any risk metrics outside of tolerance for a significant period of time and any risk management failures that have resulted in significant customer detriment, reputational damage and/or regulatory censure.

The RoTE and capital reallocation to Asia measures are also subject to a CET1 underpin. If the CET1 ratio at the end of the performance period is below the CET1 risk tolerance level set in the risk appetite statement, then the assessment for these measures will be reduced to nil.

As the awards are not entitled to dividend equivalents in

accordance with regulatory requirements, the number of shares to be awarded will be adjusted to reflect the expected dividend yield of the shares over the vesting period.

To the extent performance conditions are satisfied at the end of the three-year performance period, the awards will vest in five equal annual instalments commencing from around the third anniversary of the grant date. On vesting, shares equivalent to the net number of shares that have vested (after those sold to cover any income tax and social security payable) will be held for a retention period of up to one year, or such period as required by regulators.

Performance conditions for LTI awards in respect of 2021 (performance period 1 January 2022 to 31 December 2024)

Measures <sup>1</sup>	Minimum (25% payout)	Target (50% payout)	Maximum (100% payout)	Weighting %
RoTE (with CET1 underpin) <sup>2</sup>	8.0%	9.5%	11.0%	25.0
Capital reallocation to Asia (with CET1 underpin) <sup>3</sup>	46.0%	48.0%	50.0%	25.0
Transition to net zero <sup>4</sup>	Carbon reduction	52.0%	56.0%	25.0
	Sustainable finance and investment	\$285.0bn	\$340.0bn	
Relative TSR <sup>5</sup>	At the median of the peer group	Straight-line vesting between minimum and maximum	At the upper quartile of the peer group	25.0

- Awards will vest on a straight-line basis for performance between the minimum, target and maximum levels of performance set in this table.
- To be assessed based on RoTE at the end of the performance period. This metric will be subject to the CET1 underpin outlined above.
- To be assessed based on share of Group tangible equity (on a constant currency basis and excluding associates) allocated to Asia by 31 December 2024. This metric will be subject to the CET1 underpin outlined above.
- Carbon reduction will be measured based on percentage reduction in total energy and travel emissions achieved by 31 December 2024 using 2019 as the baseline. The sustainable finance and investment metric will assess cumulative financing provided over the period commencing on 1 January 2020 and ending on 31 December 2024.
- The peer group for the 2021 award is: Bank of America, Barclays, BNP Paribas, Citigroup, Credit Suisse Group, DBS Group Holdings, Deutsche Bank, J.P. Morgan Chase & Co., Lloyds Banking Group, Morgan Stanley, Standard Chartered and UBS Group.

2018 long-term incentive performance

The 2018 LTI award was granted to John Flint (former Group Chief Executive) and Marc Moses (former Group Chief Risk Officer).

Based on the scorecard outcome, 78,071 shares will vest for John Flint and 54,932 shares will vest for Marc Moses (determined by pro-rating their awards for time in employment during the performance period of 1 January 2019 to 31 December 2021). The awards will vest in five equal annual instalments commencing in March 2022. Using the average daily closing share prices over the three months to 31 December 2021 of £4.339 the value of awards to vest to John Flint and Marc Moses is £338,750 and £238,350, respectively.

Assessment of the LTI award in respect of 2018 (performance period 1 January 2019 to 31 December 2021)

Measures (with weighting)	Minimum (25% payout)	Target (50% payout)	Maximum (100% payout)	Actual	Assessment	Outcome
Average RoTE (with CET1 underpin) (75%)	10.0%	11.0%	12.0%	6.6%	0.0%	0.00%
Employer advocacy <sup>1</sup> (12.5%)	65%	70%	75%	70%	50.0%	6.25%
Environmental, social and governance rank <sup>2</sup> (12.5%)	At median of the peer group	Straight-line vesting between minimum and maximum	At upper quartile of peer group	Above upper quartile	100.0%	12.50%
<b>Total<sup>3</sup></b>						<b>18.75%</b>

- Assessed based on results of the 2021 employee Snapshot survey question: 'I would recommend this company as a great place to work'.
- Based on Sustainalytics ratings. Peer group for this measure included Bank of America, Barclays, BNP Paribas, Citigroup, Credit Suisse Group, Deutsche Bank, DBS Group Holdings, J.P. Morgan Chase & Co., Lloyds Banking Group, Standard Chartered, UBS Group, ICBC, Itau and Santander.
- The award was subject to a risk and compliance underpin which gives the Committee the discretion to adjust down the overall scorecard outcome, taking into account performance against risk and compliance factors during the performance period for the award. Taking into account inputs received from Group Risk and Compliance and the Group Risk Committee, the Committee considered the application of the risk and compliance underpin was not required.

## Scheme interests awarded during 2021

(Audited)

The table below sets out the scheme interests granted to executive Directors during 2021 in respect of performance year 2020, as disclosed in the 2020 Directors' remuneration report. No non-executive Directors received scheme interests during the financial year.

### Scheme awards in 2021

(Audited)

	Type of interest awarded	Basis on which award made	Date of award	Face value awarded <sup>1</sup> £000	Percentage receivable for minimum performance	Number of shares awarded	End of performance period
Ewen Stevenson	LTI deferred shares <sup>2</sup>	% of salary <sup>2</sup>	1 March 2021	2,716	25	637,197	31 December 2023
Noel Quinn	LTI deferred shares <sup>2</sup>	% of salary <sup>2</sup>	1 March 2021	4,767	25	1,118,554	31 December 2023

1 The face value of the award has been computed using HSBC's closing share price of £4.262 taken on 26 February 2021. LTI awards are subject to a three-year forward-looking performance period and vest in five equal annual instalments, between the third and seventh anniversary of the award date, subject to performance achieved. On vesting, awards will be subject to a one-year retention period. Awards are subject to malus during the vesting period and clawback for a maximum period of 10 years from the date of the award.

2 In line with regulatory requirements, scheme interests awarded during 2021 were not eligible for dividend equivalents. In accordance with the remuneration policy approved by shareholders at the 2019 AGM, the LTI award was determined at 293% of salary for Noel Quinn and 286% of salary for Ewen Stevenson. The number of shares to be granted was determined by taking HSBC's closing share price of £4.262 taken on 26 February 2021, and applying a discount based on HSBC's expected dividend yield of 5% per annum for the vesting period (£3.324).

The above table does not include details of shares issued as part of the fixed pay allowance and shares issued as part of the 2020 annual incentive award that vested on grant and were not subject to any further service or performance conditions. Details of the performance measures and targets for the LTI award in respect of 2020 are set out below:

### Performance conditions for LTI awards in respect of 2020 (performance period 1 January 2021 to 31 December 2023)

Measures <sup>1</sup>	Minimum (25% payout)	Target (50% payout)	Maximum (100% payout)	Weighting %
RoTE (with CET1 underpin) <sup>2</sup>	8.0%	9.0%	10.0%	25.0
Capital reallocation to Asia (with CET1 underpin) <sup>3</sup>	45.0%	47.0%	50.0%	25.0
Environment and sustainability <sup>4</sup>	Carbon reduction	42.0%	48.0%	25.0
	Sustainable finance and investment	\$200.0bn	\$240.0bn	
Relative TSR <sup>5</sup>	At median of the peer group	Straight-line vesting between minimum and maximum	At upper quartile of peer group	25.0

1 Awards will vest on a straight-line basis for performance between the minimum, target and maximum levels of performance set in this table.

2 To be assessed based on RoTE at the end of the performance period. The measure will also be subject to a CET1 underpin. If the CET1 ratio at the end of the performance period is below the CET1 risk tolerance level set in the risk appetite statement, then the assessment for this measure will be reduced to nil.

3 To be assessed based on share of Group tangible equity (on a constant currency basis and excluding associates) allocated to Asia by 31 December 2023. This metric will be measured on an organic basis and will exclude changes in Group tangible equity allocation resulting from acquisitions and disposals (and also part-acquisitions or part-disposals) of businesses and is subject to the CET1 underpin outlined above.

4 Carbon reduction will be measured based on percentage reduction in total energy and travel emissions achieved by 31 December 2023 using 2019 as the baseline. The sustainable finance and investment metric will assess cumulative financing provided over the period commencing on 1 January 2020 and ending on 31 December 2023.

5 The peer group for the 2020 award is: Bank of America, Barclays, BNP Paribas, Citigroup, Credit Suisse Group, DBS Group Holdings, Deutsche Bank, J.P. Morgan Chase & Co., Lloyds Banking Group, Morgan Stanley, Standard Chartered and UBS Group.

## Executive Directors' interests in shares

(Audited)

The shareholdings of executive Directors in 2021, including the shareholdings of their connected persons, at 31 December 2021 (or the date they stepped down from the Board, if earlier) are set out below. The following table shows the comparison of shareholdings with the company shareholding guidelines. There have been no changes in the shareholdings of the executive Directors from 31 December 2021 to the date of this report.

Individuals have five years from their appointment date to build up the recommended levels of shareholding. In line with investor guidance, for executive Directors, unvested shares which are not subject to forward-looking performance conditions (on a net of tax basis) will count towards their shareholding requirement under the new policy proposed for shareholder approval at the 2022 AGM.

The Committee reviews compliance with the shareholding requirement and has full discretion in determining if any unvested shares should be taken into consideration for assessing compliance with this requirement, taking into account shareholder expectations and guidelines. The Committee also has full discretion in determining any penalties for non-compliance.

With regard to post-employment shareholding arrangements,

we believe that our remuneration structure achieves the objective of ensuring there is ongoing alignment of executive Directors' interests with shareholder experience post-cessation of their employment due to the following features of the policy:

- Shares delivered to executive Directors as part of the FPA have a five-year retention period, which continues to apply following a departure of an executive Director.
- Shares delivered as part of an annual incentive award are subject to a one-year retention period, which continues to apply following a departure of an executive Director.
- LTI awards have a seven-year vesting period with a one-year post-vesting retention period, which is not accelerated on departure. The weighted average holding period of an LTI award within HSBC is therefore six years, in excess of the five-year holding period typically implemented by FTSE-listed companies. When an executive Director ceases employment as a good leaver under our policy, any LTI awards granted will continue to be released over a period of up to eight years, subject to the outcome of performance conditions.

HSBC operates an anti-hedging policy under which individuals are not permitted to enter into any personal hedging strategies in relation to HSBC shares subject to a vesting and/or retention period.

## Shares

(Audited)

	Shareholding guidelines (% of salary)	At 31 Dec 2021				
		Shareholding at 31 Dec 2021 <sup>2</sup> (% of salary)	Share interests (number of shares)	Share options <sup>3</sup>	Scheme interests	
					without performance conditions <sup>4</sup>	with performance conditions <sup>5</sup>
<b>Executive Directors</b>						
Noel Quinn <sup>6</sup>	400%	380%	1,131,278	–	481,634	1,118,554
Ewen Stevenson <sup>6</sup>	300%	483%	838,154	–	506,743	1,113,954

- The gross number of shares is disclosed. A portion of these shares will be sold at vesting to cover any income tax and social security that falls due at the time of vesting.
- The value of the shareholding is calculated using an average of the daily closing share prices in the three months to 31 December 2021 (£4.339).
- At 31 December 2021, Noel Quinn and Ewen Stevenson did not hold any options under the HSBC Holdings Savings-Related Share Option Plan (UK).
- The amount for Ewen Stevenson reflects the award granted in May 2019, replacing the 2015 to 2018 LTIs forfeited by the Royal Bank of Scotland Group plc, now renamed as NatWest Group plc ('NatWest'), and is subject to any performance adjustments assessed and disclosed in the relevant NatWest Annual Report and Accounts.
- LTI awards granted in February 2020 and 2021 are subject to the performance conditions as set out on page 273.
- All Group Executives and executive Directors are expected to meet their shareholding guidelines within five years of the date of their appointment (Noel Quinn and Ewen Stevenson were appointed on 5 August 2019 and 1 January 2019 respectively). For Group Executives, their shareholding requirement is 250% of salary and unvested shares that are not subject to forward-looking performance conditions (on a net of tax basis) are counted towards their shareholding requirement.

## Total pension entitlements

(Audited)

No employees who served as executive Directors during the year have a right to amounts under any HSBC final salary pension scheme for their services as executive Directors or are entitled to additional benefits in the event of early retirement. There is no retirement age set for Directors, but the normal retirement age for colleagues is 65.

## Payments to past Directors

(Audited)

Details of the 2018 LTI outcome, in which John Flint (former Group Chief Executive) and Marc Moses (former Group Chief Risk Officer) participated, are outlined on page 272. No payments were made to, or in respect of, former Directors in the year in excess of the minimum threshold of £50,000 set for this purpose.

## Payments for loss of office

(Audited)

No payments for loss of office were made to, or in respect of, former or current Directors in the year.

## External appointments

During 2021, executive Directors did not receive any fees from external appointments.

## Implementation of remuneration policy in 2022 for executive Directors

The base salary of our executive Directors will increase by 3.5% with effect from 1 March 2022. The Committee determined the increase was necessary to ensure that the total remuneration opportunity of our executive Directors does not fall further behind desired levels based on the size, complexity and international peer group of the Group. This was discussed with shareholders during our engagement with them on the new Directors' remuneration policy.

The increase is in line with the average salary increase of our wider workforce. There is no other change to the remuneration elements of our executive Directors.

The following table summarises how the maximum opportunity for each element of our remuneration policy for executive Directors will be implemented in 2022.

## Implementation of remuneration policy in 2022

	Summary of operation	Noel Quinn	Ewen Stevenson
Base salary	3.5% increase with effect from 1 March 2022 (in line with the increase for the wider workforce)	£1,336,000	£779,000
Fixed pay allowance	No change	£1,700,000	£1,085,000
Cash in lieu of pension	No change	10% of base salary	
Benefits	No change	Same benefit provisions will be made available	
Annual incentive	No change in maximum opportunity	Maximum opportunity will be 215% of base salary	
Long-term incentive	No change in maximum opportunity	Maximum opportunity will be 320% of base salary	

## 2022 annual incentive scorecards

The 2022 annual incentive scorecard measures for our executive Directors have been set to deliver growth and business transformation. The targets for the measures have been set, reflecting on the Group's plan for 2022 and the macroeconomic uncertainty, including the interest rate environment and inflation.

The Committee will continue to retain discretion to adjust the formulaic outcomes of scorecards, taking into account factors such as Group profits, wider business performance and stakeholder experience, to ensure executive reward is aligned with underlying Group performance and the broader stakeholder experience.

The weightings and performance measures for the 2022 annual incentive award for executive Directors are disclosed below. The performance targets are commercially sensitive and it would be

detrimental to the Group's interests to disclose them at the start of the financial year. Subject to commercial sensitivity, we will disclose the targets for a given year in the *Annual Report and Accounts* for that year in the Directors' remuneration report.

Executive Directors will be eligible for an annual incentive award of up to 215% of base salary.

The 2022 annual incentive scorecards for members of our Group Executive Committee include similar measures as for the executive Directors to drive performance in each of our businesses, functions and regions that contribute to the overall success of the Group. The Group Executives' LTI awards in respect of 2021 will also be subject to the same three-year forward-looking scorecard measures and targets as set out on page 271.

## 2022 annual incentive scorecard measures and weightings

Measures	Noel Quinn	Ewen Stevenson
	Weighting %	Weighting %
Group adjusted profit before tax	20.0	15.0
Growth in Group lending and net new invested assets	15.0	10.0
RoTE	15.0	15.0
Group adjusted costs	10.0	10.0
Customer satisfaction in the UK, Hong Kong and key growth markets	15.0	15.0
Employee experience through maintaining and improving engagement, increasing diversity and improving inclusion	15.0	15.0
Personal objectives		
Group Chief Executive		
• Technology transformation, growth initiatives, restructuring of the Group and driving innovation programmes.		
Group Chief Financial Officer	10.0	20.0
• Finance of the future, creating strong corporate development and Group transformation functions, Global Finance function employee experience and Global Finance function efficiency.		
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0</b>	<b>100.0</b>

The Group adjusted profit before tax, Group lending and net new invested assets growth, RoTE and Group adjusted costs measures will be subject to a CET1 underpin. If the CET1 ratio on 31 December 2022 is below the CET1 risk tolerance level set in the risk appetite statement, then the assessment for these measures will be reduced to nil. The 2022 annual incentive scorecard is subject to a risk and compliance modifier, which allows the

Committee the discretion to adjust down the overall scorecard outcome to ensure that the Group operates soundly when achieving its financial targets. For this purpose, the Committee will receive information including any risk thresholds outside of tolerance for a significant period of time and any risk management failures that have resulted in significant customer detriment, reputational damage and/or regulatory censure.

## Non-executive Directors

(Audited)

The following table shows the total fees and benefits of non-executive Directors for 2021, together with comparative figures for 2020.

### Fees and benefits

(Audited) (£000)	Fees <sup>1</sup>		Benefits <sup>2</sup>		Total	
	2021	2020	2021	2020	2021	2020
Henri de Castris <sup>3</sup>	82	202	22	1	104	203
Laura Cha <sup>3,4</sup>	242	587	18	—	260	587
Rachel Duan <sup>5</sup>	67	—	—	—	67	—
Dame Carolyn Fairbairn <sup>6</sup>	80	—	—	—	80	—
James Forese <sup>7</sup>	572	160	—	—	572	160
Steven Guggenheimer <sup>8</sup>	250	134	—	—	250	134
Irene Lee <sup>9</sup>	556	546	—	—	556	546
José Antonio Meade Kuribreña <sup>10</sup>	223	202	—	4	223	206
Heidi Miller <sup>3,11</sup>	251	632	19	7	270	639
Eileen Murray <sup>12</sup>	266	120	—	—	266	120
David Nish <sup>13</sup>	482	480	10	8	492	488
Jackson Tai	350	355	—	12	350	367
Mark Tucker <sup>14</sup>	1,500	1,500	33	52	1,533	1,552
Pauline van der Meer Mohr <sup>15</sup>	291	312	—	2	291	314
<b>Total (£000)</b>	<b>5,212</b>	<b>5,230</b>	<b>102</b>	<b>79</b>	<b>5,314</b>	<b>5,309</b>
<b>Total (\$000)</b>	<b>7,169</b>	<b>6,958</b>	<b>140</b>	<b>105</b>	<b>7,309</b>	<b>7,063</b>

1 Fees are in line with the Directors' remuneration policy that was approved at the 2019 AGM. Fees include a travel allowance of £4,000 for non-UK based non-executive Directors and for all non-executive Directors effective from 1 June 2019. Given the travel restrictions in place, the Board was unable to travel to attend meetings in person. Therefore, no travel allowance was paid to non-executive Directors during 2021.

2 Benefits include taxable expenses such as accommodation, travel and subsistence relating to attendance at Board and other meetings at HSBC Holdings' registered offices. Amounts disclosed have been grossed up using a tax rate of 45%, where relevant.

3 Retired from the Board on 28 May 2021.

4 Includes fees of £177,000 (2020: £423,800) for her role as non-executive Chair and member of the Nomination Committee of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited.

5 Appointed to the Board and as a member of the Group Remuneration Committee and Nomination & Corporate Governance Committee on 1 September 2021.

6 Appointed to the Board and as a member of the Group Risk Committee, Group Remuneration Committee and Nomination & Corporate Governance Committee on 1 September 2021.

7 Includes fees of £332,000 (2020: £nil) in relation to his role as a non-executive Director of HSBC North America Holdings, Inc. He was appointed as non-executive Chair on 28 May 2021.

8 Appointed as Co-Chair of the Technology Governance Working Group on 1 March 2021.

9 Includes fees of £380,000 (2020: £546,000) in relation to her roles as a Director, Remuneration Committee Chair, Audit Committee member and Risk Committee member of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited and in relation to her role as non-executive Chair of Hang Seng Bank Limited.

10 Appointed to the Group Remuneration Committee on 28 May 2021.

11 Includes fees of £169,000 (2020: £431,000) in relation to her role as non-executive Chair of HSBC North America Holdings, Inc.

12 Appointed as Co-Chair of the Technology Governance Working Group on 1 March 2021. Stepped down as a member of the Group Audit Committee on 28 May 2021.

13 Stepped down as a member of Group Remuneration Committee on 23 February 2021.

14 As previously announced in 2020, a part of the fee for 2021 was donated to charity. The fee shown in the single figure of remuneration is the gross fee before charitable donations.

15 Stepped down as a member of the Group Risk Committee on 28 May 2021.

## Non-executive Directors' interests in shares

(Audited)

The shareholdings of persons who were non-executive Directors in 2021, including the shareholdings of their connected persons, at 31 December 2021, or date of cessation as a Director if earlier, are

set out below.

Non-executive Directors are expected to meet the shareholding guidelines within five years of the date of their appointment. All non-executive Directors who had been appointed for five years or more at 31 December 2021 met the guidelines.

### Shares

	Shareholding guidelines (number of shares)	Share interests (number of shares)
Laura Cha (retired on 28 May 2021)	15,000	16,200
Henri de Castries (retired on 28 May 2021)	15,000	19,251
Rachel Duan (appointed to the Board on 1 Sep 2021)	15,000	—
Dame Carolyn Fairbairn (appointed to the Board on 1 Sep 2021)	15,000	—
James Forese	15,000	115,000
Steven Guggenheimer	15,000	15,000
Irene Lee	15,000	15,000
José Antonio Meade Kuribreña	15,000	15,000
Heidi Miller (retired on 28 May 2021)	15,000	15,700
Eileen Murray	15,000	75,000
David Nish	15,000	50,000
Jackson Tai	15,000	66,515
Mark Tucker	15,000	307,352
Pauline van der Meer Mohr	15,000	15,000

## 2022 fees for non-executive Directors

The table below sets out the 2022 fees for non-executive Directors.

Position		2022 fees £
Non-executive Group Chairman <sup>1</sup>		1,500,000
Non-executive Director (base fee)		127,000
Senior Independent Director		200,000
Group Risk Committee	Chair	150,000
	Member	40,000
Group Audit Committee and Group Remuneration Committee	Chair	75,000
	Member	40,000
Nomination & Corporate Governance Committee	Chair	—
	Member	33,000
Technology Governance Working Group	Co-Chair	60,000

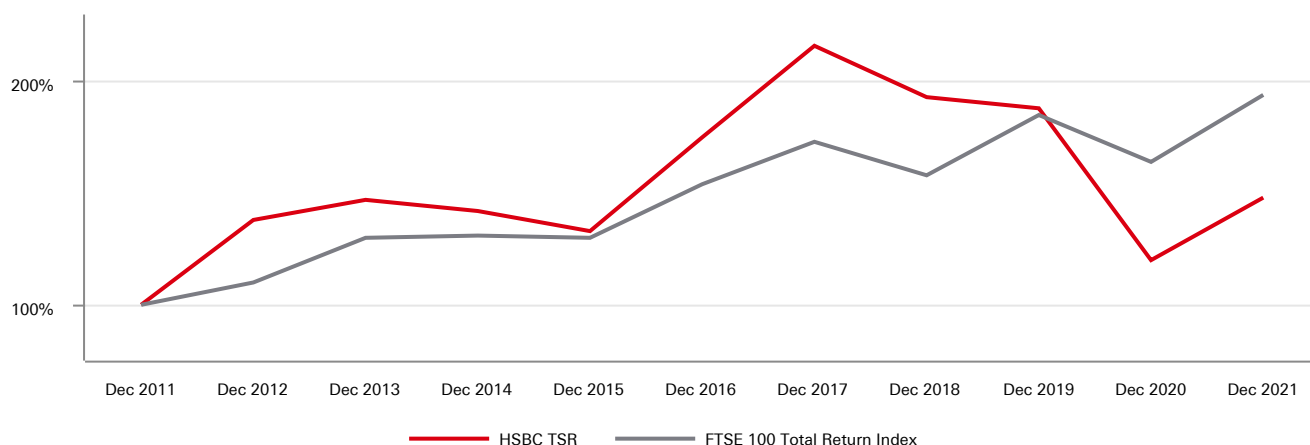
<sup>1</sup> The Group Chairman does not receive a base fee or any other fee in respect of chairing of the Nomination & Corporate Governance Committee.

## Summary of shareholder return and Group Chief Executive remuneration

The following graph shows HSBC TSR performance (based on the daily spot Return Index in sterling) against the FTSE 100 Total Return Index for the 10-year period ended 31 December 2021.

The FTSE 100 Total Return Index has been chosen as a recognised broad equity market index of which HSBC Holdings is a member. The single figure remuneration for the Group Chief Executive over the past 10 years, together with the outcomes of the respective annual incentive and LTI awards, are presented in the following table.

### HSBC TSR and FTSE 100 Total Return Index



	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021		
Group Chief Executive	Stuart Gulliver	Stuart Gulliver	Stuart Gulliver	Stuart Gulliver	Stuart Gulliver	Stuart Gulliver	Stuart Gulliver	John Flint	John Flint	Noel Quinn	Noel Quinn	<b>Noel Quinn</b>
Total single figure £000	7,532	8,033	7,619	7,340	5,675	6,086	2,387	4,582	2,922	1,977	4,154	<b>4,895</b>
Annual incentive <sup>1</sup> (% of maximum)	52%	49%	54%	45%	64%	80%	76%	76%	61%	66%	32%	<b>57%</b>
Long-term incentive <sup>1,2,3</sup> (% of maximum)	40%	49%	44%	41%	-%	-%	100%	-%	-%	-%	-%	<b>-%</b>

- 1 The 2012 annual incentive figure for Stuart Gulliver used for this table includes 60% of the annual incentive disclosed in the 2012 Directors' remuneration report, which was deferred for five years and subject to service conditions and satisfactory completion of the five-year deferred prosecution agreement with the US Department of Justice, entered into in December 2012 ('AML DPA') as determined by the Committee. The AML DPA performance condition was met and the award vested in 2018. The value of the award at vesting was included in the 2018 single figure of remuneration and included as long-term incentive for 2018.
- 2 Long-term incentive awards are included in the single figure for the year in which the performance period is deemed to be substantially completed. For Group Performance Share Plan ('GPSP') awards, this is the end of the financial year preceding the date of grant. GPSP awards shown in 2012 to 2015 are therefore related to awards granted in 2013 to 2016.
- 3 The GPSP was replaced by the LTI in 2016 and the value for GPSP is nil for 2016 as no GPSP award was made for 2016. LTI awards have a three-year performance period and the first LTI award was made in February 2017. The value of the LTI awards expected to vest will be included in the total single figure of remuneration of the year in which the performance period ends. Noel Quinn did not receive the 2018 LTI award that had a performance period ended on 31 December 2021.

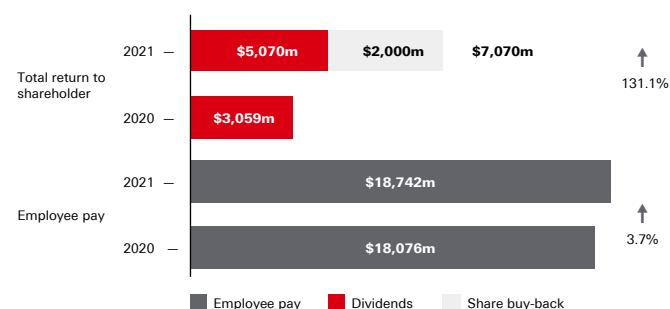
### Relative importance of spend on pay

The following chart shows the change in:

- total staff pay between 2020 and 2021; and
- dividends and share buy-backs in respect of 2020 and 2021.

In 2021, total spend on pay was up from 2020, and the distribution to shareholders also increased from 2020 with the reinstatement of dividends (following the suspension of dividend payments during 2020) and the capital return to shareholders through the up to \$2bn share buy-back announced in October 2021. In addition, the Group has announced the intention to initiate a further up to \$1bn buy-back, to commence after the existing buy-back has concluded. Dividends include an approximation of the amount payable on 28 April 2022 in relation to the second interim dividend of \$0.18 per ordinary share.

### Relative importance of spend on pay



## Our approach to workforce remuneration

### Remuneration principles

Our performance and pay strategy aims to competitively reward long-term sustainable performance. Our goal is to attract, motivate and retain the very best people, regardless of gender, ethnicity,

age, disability or any other factor unrelated to performance or experience. This supports the long-term interests of our stakeholders, including our customers and the communities we serve, our shareholders and our regulators.

Our approach to performance and pay in 2021 for the broader workforce was underpinned by our remuneration principles.

Principle	Our approach in 2021
<b>Fair, appropriate and free from bias</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>We help managers to make informed, consistent and fair pay decisions. Variable pay for 92% of our employees is either set centrally or based on a starting point recommendation from HR.</li> <li>Communications and reporting encourage our managers to: challenge their assessments; question whether they were objective; and use facts to make decisions.</li> <li>Managers in similar roles complete 'fairness reviews' where they discuss the performance and values-aligned behaviour ratings of their teams. They help each other to make objective decisions by providing a diverse range of examples, facts and viewpoints, and challenge each other to mitigate the risk of unconscious bias.</li> <li>During the annual review process, HR and management perform checks to ensure outcomes are in line with our principles and are equitable. We use data to identify employees whose pay is lower than their comparable peer group. If there is no objective reason for these variances, such as performance or skills and experience, we make adjustments.</li> </ul>
<b>A culture of continuous feedback through manager and employee empowerment</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>We seek to create a culture where our people can fulfil their potential, gain new skills and develop their careers for the future.</li> <li>In 2021, we further improved our culture of continuous feedback, with 66% of our colleagues saying that conversations with their managers across the year had a positive impact on their performance and 62% reporting positive effects on their well-being.</li> <li>Our continuous feedback tool, including a mobile app, makes it easier for our colleagues to share feedback with each other in the moment, providing a structure so that they can share what went well and what they could do better in specific situations.</li> <li>We encourage colleagues to use our online career planning tools to help them with their thinking about future roles and the capabilities they require and to drive conversations.</li> </ul>
<b>Reward and recognition of sustainable performance and values-aligned behaviour</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Individual performance is assessed against clear and relevant financial and non-financial objectives. These set out expectations for each colleague in terms of performance and development.</li> <li>We recognise our colleagues not just for results, but also for demonstrating our values. As such, subject to local law, our colleagues receive a behaviour rating as well as a performance rating.</li> <li>Group and business performance is used to determine the Group variable pay pool and that of each business. Where performance in a year is weak, as measured by both financial and non-financial metrics, this will impact the relevant pool. The final pool also considers the external operating environment and the expectations of our stakeholders.</li> <li>We undertake analytical reviews to ensure there is clear pay differentiation across both performance and behaviour ratings. This is provided to senior management and the Committee as part of their oversight of the remuneration outcomes for the Group.</li> <li>We recognise examples of exceptional positive conduct through an increase in variable pay, and apply a reduction in variable pay for misconduct or inappropriate behaviour that exposes us to financial, regulatory or reputational risk.</li> <li>We promote employee share ownership through variable pay deferrals and voluntary enrolment in an all-employee share plan.</li> </ul>
<b>Balanced, simple and transparent total reward packages, which support employee well-being</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Paying our colleagues fairly and appropriately is critical to delivering on our strategic commitments. We work extensively with our external market benchmarking consultants to get the latest insights on market pay levels and areas of potential risk. That guides us as we make pay decisions, allowing us to focus on managing people risks and areas critical to our strategy.</li> <li>We maintain an appropriate balance between fixed pay, variable pay and employee benefits, taking into consideration an employee's seniority, role, individual performance and the market. Decisions are informed, but not driven, by market position and practice.</li> <li>We are committed to employee well-being and offer employee benefits that support the mental, physical and financial health of a diverse workforce.</li> <li>We review pay based on gender to uphold our commitment to inclusion and pay equity.</li> <li>All HSBC employees that work in a jurisdiction with a legal minimum wage are paid at or above this amount. In 2014, HSBC in the UK was formally accredited by the Living Wage Foundation for having adopted the 'Living Wage' and the 'London Living Wage'. In nine of our jurisdictions where a 'living wage' has been defined, our employees are paid at or above that level. We also undertake regular reviews of equal pay for gender.</li> <li>As part of our commitment to the World Economic Forum ('WEF') metrics on measuring stakeholder capitalism, we review entry level wages in key markets to compare both men and women against the local minimum wage. This provided an indication of fairness at point of career entry. We have included data from the UK, US and Mexico where we have sufficient entry-level colleagues and good quality gender disclosures to allow for meaningful analysis (see table below). In line with expectations, the data shows broad consistency between male and female outcomes.</li> </ul>

#### Average standard entry level vs. minimum wage by gender as at 31 December 2021

Market	Male	Female	All
UK	115%	114%	114%
US	153%	162%	158%
Mexico	259%	250%	254%

To calculate the above, we have used an average of annualised fixed pay to allow for a like-for-like comparison to include colleagues who work part-time. For colleagues based in the UK, we have compared the entry level wage against the UK national minimum wage. For the US, our comparison is against the respective state minimum wage, which is slightly higher than the federal minimum wage. In Mexico, we have used the minimum wage, which is regulated by the National Minimum Wage Commission.



## Supporting colleagues in 2021

The well-being of our people remained a critical focus, in particular as the operating environment continued to be challenging for many colleagues and their families. The pandemic was a key influence on our activities during the year and our country-based approach allowed us to respond quickly and flexibly to specific situations in each of our markets. In India, we took urgent steps during the second wave of the pandemic to help our colleagues and their dependants with access to support via a Covid-19 taskforce consisting of employee volunteers working in collaboration with partners. Our offices in India were set up to manage vaccination drives for employees and their families and we provided financial support to local non-profit organisations delivering the relief effort on the ground.

Our global well-being programme covered three pillars: mental, physical and financial well-being. Despite the immense challenges, sentiment remained high. A total of 82% of colleagues rated their mental well-being as positive, 75% rated their physical well-being positively and 64% of colleagues reported their financial well-being as positive in our December survey.

Our survey suggests that work-life balance has improved, with 76% of colleagues saying they can integrate their work and personal life positively, compared with 74% in 2020.

The pandemic offered us the opportunity to take the best of what we learnt and rethink the future of work. To support our approach, we created three guiding principles:

- **Customer focus:** We aim to make sure the way we work helps deliver the best commercial outcomes for our customers.
- **Team commitment:** We will connect with each other, build our community and collaborate.
- **Flexibility:** We will provide our colleagues with more choice on how, when and where we work, suitable to the roles we do.

Considering the challenges colleagues faced, it was encouraging to see that check-ins happened regularly, with 60% of colleagues having frequent conversations with their managers, an increase

from 56% in 2020. Our colleagues tell us that these have a positive impact on their performance, development and well-being, and are important in motivating them to perform at their best.

We also measure our colleagues' sentiment on performance and pay matters through our annual pay review surveys. In the most recent survey, a significant proportion of the respondents' comments indicated they believed they were paid fairly for what they do. It also highlighted challenges on market positions and potential retention issues in certain areas. Noting this sentiment of our colleagues, the extraordinarily competitive market for talent and material improvement in the Group's financial performance, we agreed a Group variable pay pool of \$3,495m. This was determined using our countercyclical funding methodology under which a ceiling is used to limit the increase in variable pay pool at higher levels of performance. Therefore, while adjusted profit before tax rose 79%, the year-on-year increase in Group variable pay pool was 31%, following a reduction of 20% in 2020. In addition, fixed pay increases were targeted towards junior colleagues to help address the impact of rising inflation in many of our locations.

Throughout the year we also recognise our colleagues for demonstrating our values. The 'At Our Best' recognition online platform allows for real-time recognition and communication of positive behaviours by colleagues, in line with our refreshed purpose and values. We ran a special 'Spotlight on valuing difference' campaign to recognise the exceptional actions of our colleagues in being empathetic, championing inclusivity, listening and seeking out different perspectives. An additional points budget was allocated and there were over 130,000 recognitions during the campaign.

## Remuneration structure for Group employees

Total compensation, which comprises fixed and variable pay, is the key focus of our remuneration framework, with variable pay differentiated by performance and demonstration of values-aligned behaviours. We set out below the key features and design characteristics of our remuneration framework, which apply on a Group-wide basis, subject to compliance with local laws:

### Overview of remuneration structure for employees

Remuneration components and objectives	Application for Group employees	Approach for executive Directors
<b>Fixed pay</b> Attract and retain employees with market competitive pay for the role, skills and experience required.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• May include salary, fixed pay allowance, cash in lieu of pension and other cash allowances in accordance with local market practice.</li> <li>• Based on predetermined criteria, non-discretionary, transparent and not reduced based on performance.</li> <li>• Represents a higher proportion of total compensation for more junior employees.</li> <li>• May change to reflect an individual's position, role or grade, cost of living in the country, individual skills, capabilities and experience.</li> <li>• Fixed pay is generally delivered in cash on a monthly basis.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Consistent with approach for Group colleagues except fixed pay allowance paid in shares.</li> </ul>
<b>Benefits</b> Support the physical, mental and financial health of a diverse workforce in accordance with local market practice.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Benefits may include, but are not limited to, the provision of a pension, medical insurance, life insurance, health assessment and relocation support.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provision of medical insurance, life insurance, car and tax return assistance. Group Chief Executive is eligible to receive accommodation and a car benefit in Hong Kong.</li> </ul>
<b>Annual incentive</b> Incentivise and reward performance based on annual financial and non-financial measures consistent with the medium- to long-term strategy, stakeholder interests and values-aligned behaviours.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All employees are eligible to be considered for a discretionary variable pay award. Individual awards are determined against objectives for performance set at the start of the year.</li> <li>• Represents a higher proportion of total compensation for more senior employees and will be more closely aligned to Group and business performance as seniority increases.</li> <li>• Variable pay for Group employees identified as Material Risk Takers ('MRTs') under European Union Regulatory Technical Standard ('RTS') 2021/923 is limited to 200% of fixed pay, as approved by shareholders at the 2014 AGM held on 23 May 2014 (98% in favour).</li> <li>• Awards are generally paid in cash and shares. For MRTs, at least 50% of the awards are in shares and/or where required by regulations, in units linked to asset management funds.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Annual incentive is determined based on the outcomes of annual scorecard of financial and non-financial measures.</li> <li>• Executive Directors and Group Executives are also eligible to be considered for a long-term incentive award, which is subject to three-year forward-looking performance measures. See details on page 257.</li> </ul>

## Overview of remuneration structure for employees (continued)

Remuneration components and objectives	Application for Group employees	Approach for executive Directors
<p><b>Deferral</b></p> <p>Align employee interests with the medium- to long-term strategy, stakeholder interests and values-aligned behaviours.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A Group-wide deferral approach is applicable to all employees. A portion of annual incentive awards above a specified threshold is deferred in shares vesting annually over a three-year period with 33% vesting on the first and second anniversaries of grant and 34% on the third anniversary.</li> <li>For MRTs awards are generally subject to a minimum 40% deferral (60% for awards of £500,000 or more) over a minimum period of four years.</li> <li>A deferral period of five years is applied for senior management and individuals identified in specified roles with managerial responsibilities as prescribed under the PRA and FCA remuneration rules.</li> <li>A deferral period of seven years is applied for individuals in PRA-designated senior management functions.</li> <li>In accordance with the terms of the PRA and FCA remuneration rules, and subject to compliance with local regulations, the deferral requirement for MRTs is not applied to individuals where their total variable pay is £44,000 or less and variable pay is not more than one-third of total compensation. For these individuals, the Group standard deferral applies.</li> <li>Individuals based outside the UK and identified as MRTs under local regulations, would be subject to local requirements where necessary.</li> <li>All deferred awards are subject to malus provisions, subject to compliance with local laws. Awards granted to MRTs on or after 1 January 2015 are subject to clawback.</li> <li>HSBC operates an anti-hedging policy for all employees, which prohibits employees from entering into any personal hedging strategies in respect of HSBC securities.</li> <li>For Group and local MRTs, excluding executive Directors where deferral is typically in the form of shares only, a minimum of 50% of the deferred awards is in HSBC shares and the balance is deferred into cash. Local regulatory requirements would also apply where necessary.</li> <li>For some employees in our asset management business, where required by the regulations applicable to asset management entities within the Group, at least 50% of the deferred award is linked to fund units reflective of funds managed by those entities, with the remaining portion of deferred awards being in the form of deferred cash awards.</li> <li>Variable pay awards made in HSBC shares or linked to relevant fund units granted to MRTs are generally subject to a one-year retention period post-vesting.</li> <li>MRTs who are subject to a five-year deferral period, except senior management or individuals in PRA- and FCA-designated senior management functions, have a six-month retention period applied to their awards.</li> <li>Where an employee is subject to more than one regulation, the requirement specific to the sector and/or country in which the individual is working is applied.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All of the LTI award, or at least 60% of the total variable award (including LTI), is deferred. The deferred awards will vest in five equal annual instalments, with the first vesting on or around the third anniversary of the grant date and the last instalment vesting on or around the seventh anniversary of the grant date.</li> <li>All deferred awards are in HSBC shares and subject to a post-vesting retention period of one year.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Buy-out awards</b></p> <p>Support recruitment of key individuals.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Buy-out awards may be offered if an individual holds any outstanding unvested awards that are forfeited on resignation from the previous employer.</li> <li>The terms of the buy-out awards will not be more generous than the terms attached to the awards forfeited on cessation of employment with the previous employer.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For new hires, the approach is consistent with the approach taken for employees and policy approved by shareholders.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Guaranteed variable remuneration</b></p> <p>Support recruitment of key individuals.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Guaranteed variable remuneration is awarded in exceptional circumstances for new hires, and is limited to the individual's first year of employment only.</li> <li>The exceptional circumstances would typically involve a critical new hire and would also depend on factors such as the seniority of the individual, whether the new hire candidate has any competing offers and the timing of the hire during the performance year.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For new hires, the approach is consistent with the approach taken for employees and policy approved by shareholders.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Severance payments</b></p> <p>Adhere to contractual agreements with involuntary leavers.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Where an individual's employment is terminated involuntarily for gross misconduct then, subject to compliance with local laws, the Group's policy is not to make any severance payment in such cases and all outstanding unvested awards are forfeited.</li> <li>For other cases of involuntary termination of employment, the determination of any severance will take into consideration the performance of the individual, contractual notice period, applicable local laws and circumstances of the case.</li> <li>Generally, all outstanding unvested awards will normally continue to vest in line with the applicable vesting dates. Where relevant, any performance conditions attached to the awards, and malus and clawback provisions, will remain applicable to those awards.</li> <li>Severance amounts awarded to MRTs are not considered as variable pay for the purpose of application of the deferral and variable pay cap rules under the PRA and FCA remuneration rules where such amounts include: (i) payments of fixed remuneration that would have been payable during the notice and/or consultation period; (ii) statutory severance payments; (iii) payments determined in accordance with any approach applicable in the relevant jurisdictions; and (iv) payments made to settle a potential or actual dispute.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Any payments will be in line with the policy on loss of office as noted on page 274.</li> </ul>

## Link between risk, performance and reward

Our remuneration practices promote sound and effective risk management while supporting our business objectives and the delivery of our strategy.

We set out below the key features of our framework, which help enable us to achieve alignment between risk, performance and reward, subject to compliance with local laws and regulations:

### Alignment between risk and reward

Framework elements	Application
<b>Variable pay pool</b>	<p>The Group variable pay pool is expected to move in line with Group performance, based on a range of financial, non-financial and contextual factors. We also use a countercyclical funding methodology, with both a floor and a ceiling, with the payout ratio generally reducing as performance increases to avoid pro-cyclicality. The floor recognises that even in challenging times, remaining competitive is important. The ceiling recognises that at higher levels of performance it is not always necessary to continue to increase the variable pay pool, thereby limiting the risk of inappropriate behaviour to drive financial performance.</p> <p>The main quantitative and qualitative performance and risk metrics used for assessment of performance include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Group and business unit financial performance, including capital requirements;</li> <li>• current and future risks, taking into consideration performance against the risk appetite, financial and resourcing plan and global conduct outcomes; and</li> <li>• fines, penalties and provisions for customer redress, which are automatically included in the Committee's definition of profit for determining the pool.</li> </ul> <p>In the event that the Group was unable to distribute dividends to shareholders for reasons such as capital adequacy, then the Group may determine that as a year of weak performance. In such a year, the Group may withhold some, or all, variable pay for employees including unvested share awards, using the metrics outlined above as a basis for that determination.</p>
<b>Individual performance scorecard</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Assessment of individual performance is made with reference to clear and relevant financial and non-financial objectives. Objectives for senior management take into account appropriate measures linked to sustainability risks, such as: reduction in carbon footprint; facilitating financing to help clients with their transition to net zero; employee diversity targets; and risk and compliance measures. A mandatory global risk objective is included in the scorecard of all other employees. All employees receive a behaviour rating as well as a performance rating, which ensures performance is assessed not only on what is achieved but also on how it is achieved.</li> </ul>
<b>Control function staff</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The performance and reward of individuals in control functions, including risk and compliance employees, are assessed according to a balanced scorecard of objectives specific to the functional role they undertake.</li> <li>• Their remuneration is determined independent of the performance of the business areas they oversee.</li> <li>• The Committee is responsible for approving the remuneration for the Group Chief Risk and Compliance Officer and Group Head of Internal Audit.</li> <li>• Group policy is for control functions staff to report into their respective function. Remuneration decisions for senior functional roles are made by the global function head.</li> <li>• Remuneration is carefully benchmarked with the market and internally to ensure it is set at an appropriate level.</li> </ul>
<b>Variable pay adjustments and conduct recognition</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Variable pay awards may be adjusted downwards in circumstances including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– detrimental conduct, including conduct that brings HSBC into disrepute;</li> <li>– involvement in events resulting in significant operational losses, or events that have caused or have the potential to cause significant harm to HSBC; and</li> <li>– non-compliance with the values-aligned behaviours and other mandatory requirements or policies.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Rewarding positive conduct may take the form of use of our global recognition programme, At Our Best, or positive adjustments to variable pay awards.</li> </ul>
<b>Malus</b>	<p>Malus can be applied to unvested deferred awards granted in prior years in circumstances including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• detrimental conduct, including conduct that brings the business into disrepute;</li> <li>• past performance being materially worse than originally reported;</li> <li>• restatement, correction or amendment of any financial statements; and</li> <li>• improper or inadequate risk management.</li> </ul>
<b>Clawback</b>	<p>Clawback can be applied to vested or paid awards granted to MRTs on or after 1 January 2015 for a period of seven years, extended to 10 years for employees in PRA and FCA designated senior management functions in the event of ongoing internal/regulatory investigation at the end of the seven-year period. Clawback may be applied in circumstances including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• participation in, or responsibility for, conduct that results in significant losses;</li> <li>• failing to meet appropriate standards and propriety;</li> <li>• reasonable evidence of misconduct or material error that would justify, or would have justified, summary termination of a contract of employment; and</li> <li>• a material failure of risk management suffered by HSBC or a business unit in the context of Group risk-management standards, policies and procedures.</li> </ul>
<b>Sales incentives</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• We generally do not operate commission-based sales plans.</li> </ul>
<b>Identification of MRTs</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• We identify individuals as MRTs based on the qualitative and quantitative criteria set out in the RTS and using the following key principles that underpin HSBC's identification process: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– MRTs are identified at Group, HSBC Bank (consolidated) and HSBC UK Bank level.</li> <li>– MRTs are also identified at other solo regulated entity level as required by the regulations.</li> <li>– When identifying an MRT, HSBC considers an employee's role within its matrix management structure. The global business and function that an individual works within takes precedence, followed by the geographical location in which they work.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• We also identify additional MRTs based on our own internal criteria, which include compensation thresholds and individuals in certain roles and grades who otherwise would not be identified as MRTs under the criteria prescribed in the RTS.</li> </ul>

## Comparison of Directors' and employees' pay

The following table compares the changes in each Director's salary, taxable benefits and annual incentive between 2020 and 2021 with the percentage change in each of those elements of pay for UK-based employees of HSBC Group Management Services Limited, the employing entity of the executive Directors.

There were no changes to the fees or benefits of the non-executive Directors between 2021 and 2020. The year-on-year percentage change in fees noted in the table below is primarily driven by any

pro-rated fees received by the non-executive Director for 2021 and/or 2020 based on time served by them on the Board and the relevant Board committees and any additional responsibilities taken on by the non-executive Director during each year. The value of benefits received by the non-executive Directors reflect the taxable expense reimbursements claimed, and the associated gross-up tax, in relation to attending the Board meetings in each year. Non-executive Directors who joined after 1 January 2021 are not included.

### Annual percentage change in remuneration

Director/employees	2020			2021		
	Base salary/fees	Benefits	Annual incentive	Base salary/fees	Benefits	Annual incentive <sup>2</sup>
<b>Executive Directors</b>						
Noel Quinn <sup>1</sup>	151.7%	353.7%	20.2%	1.7%	-48.9%	99.0%
Ewen Stevenson	2.6%	-25.0%	-58.4%	1.8%	-75.0%	117.3%
<b>Non-executive Directors<sup>3</sup></b>						
Kathleen Casey (retired on 24 April 2020)	-65.0%	200.0%	-	-	-	-
Laura Cha <sup>4</sup>	97.0%	-	-	-58.8%	-	-
Henri de Castries <sup>4,5</sup>	4.1%	-75.0%	-	-59.4%	2,100.0%	-
James Forese <sup>6</sup>	-	-	-	257.5%	-	-
Steven Guggenheimer <sup>7</sup>	-	-	-	86.6%	-	-
Irene Lee	20.3%	-100.0%	-	1.8%	-	-
José Antonio Meade Kuribreña <sup>8</sup>	28.7%	100.0%	-	10.4%	-100.0%	-
Heidi Miller <sup>4,5</sup>	1.1%	-100.0%	-	-60.3%	171.4%	-
Eileen Murray <sup>7</sup>	-	-	-	121.7%	-	-
David Nish	108.7%	-50.0%	-	0.4%	25.0%	-
Sir Jonathan Symonds (retired on 18 February 2020)	-86.5%	-4.8%	-	-	-	-
Jackson Tai <sup>8</sup>	-10.8%	-78.9%	-	-1.4%	-100.0%	-
Mark Tucker	-	-77.5%	-	-	-36.5%	-
Pauline van der Meer Mohr <sup>9</sup>	17.7%	-75.0%	-	-6.7%	-100.0%	-
<b>Employee group<sup>9</sup></b>	<b>2.0%</b>	<b>2.3%</b>	<b>-20.0%</b>	<b>1.0%</b>	<b>1.3%</b>	<b>25.2%</b>

1 Noel Quinn succeeded John Flint as interim Group Chief Executive with effect from 5 August 2019 and was appointed permanently into the role on 17 March 2020. The annual percentage change in 2020 for Noel Quinn is based on remuneration reported in his 2019 single figure of remuneration (for the period 5 August 2019 to 31 December 2019) and his 2020 single figure of remuneration (for the period 1 January 2020 to 31 December 2020). Based on his annualised 2019 compensation as an executive Director, his percentage change in salary, benefits and annual incentive was 2.1%, 85.2% and -50.9%, respectively for 2020.

2 Noel Quinn and Ewen Stevenson both voluntarily waived the cash portion of their 2020 annual incentive. The year-on-year percentage change between 2020 and 2021 would be -1% for Noel Quinn and 9% for Ewen Stevenson without this cash waiver.

3 In some instances, non-executive Directors may have served only part of the year resulting in large year-on-year percentage changes in fees and/or benefits. Page 275 provides the underlying single figure of remuneration for non-executive Directors used to calculate the figures above.

4 Retired from the Board during 2021 and therefore fees received during 2021 were lower than the fees received in 2020.

5 There was no change to the benefit provided. The year-on-year change reflected the increase in taxable expense reimbursement claimed in 2021 for attending Board and other meetings at HSBC Holdings' registered offices.

6 In 2021, James Forese was appointed as non-executive Chair of HSBC North America Holdings, Inc. Fees for 2021 included fees in relation to this role.

7 Joined the Board during 2020 and therefore received fees for only part of 2020.

8 Received no taxable benefits in 2021, resulting in a 100% reduction from 2021.

9 Employee group consists of individuals employed by HSBC Group Management Services Ltd, the employing entity of the executive Directors, as no individuals are employed directly by HSBC Holdings.

## Pay ratio

The following table shows the ratio between the total pay of the Group Chief Executive and the lower quartile, median and upper quartile pay of our UK employees.

### Total pay ratio

	Method	Lower quartile	Median	Upper quartile
2021	A	154:1	90:1	46:1
2020	A	139:1	85:1	43:1
2019	A	169:1	105:1	52:1

### Total pay and benefits amounts used to calculate the ratio

	Method	Lower quartile		Median		Upper quartile	
		Total pay and benefits (£)	Total salary	Total pay and benefits	Total salary	Total pay and benefits	Total salary
2021	A	31,727	27,666	54,678	41,500	106,951	84,000
2020	A	29,833	23,264	48,703	36,972	96,386	75,000
2019	A	28,920	24,235	46,593	41,905	93,365	72,840

The increase in median ratio is primarily driven by a higher annual incentive payout than 2020 when the Group Chief Executive voluntarily decided to waive the cash portion of his annual incentive award and we protected the outcomes for junior colleagues against material year-on-year volatility when the Group variable pay pool was down 20%. The 2021 annual incentive award of the Group Chief Executive was higher than in 2020, reflecting the improvement in the financial performance of the Group and execution of our strategy at pace.

The total pay and benefits for the median employee for 2021 was £54,678, a 12.3% increase compared with 2020.

Our UK workforce comprises a diverse mix of employees across different businesses and levels of seniority, from junior cashiers in our retail branches to senior executives managing our global business units. We aim to deliver market-competitive pay for each role, taking into consideration the skills and experience required for the business. Our approach to pay is designed to attract and motivate the very best people, regardless of gender, ethnicity, age, disability or any other factor unrelated to performance or experience. We actively promote learning and development opportunities for our employees to provide a framework for them to develop their career. To help people to develop skills for the changing world around us, we launched Future Skills in September 2021, supporting colleagues to explore new personal, digital, data and sustainability skills through a series of learning activities and events. As an individual progresses in their career we would expect their total compensation opportunity to also increase, reflecting their role and responsibilities.

Pay structure varies across roles in order to deliver an appropriate mix of fixed and variable pay. Junior employees have a greater portion of their pay delivered in a fixed component, which does not vary with performance and allows them to predictably meet their day-to-day needs. Our senior management, including executive Directors, generally have a higher portion of their total compensation opportunity structured as variable pay and linked to the performance of the Group, given their role and ability to influence the strategy and performance of the Group. Executive Directors also have a higher proportion of their variable pay delivered in shares, which vest over a period of seven years with a post-vesting retention period of one year. During this deferral and retention period, the awards are linked to the share price so the value of award realised by them after the vesting and retention period will be aligned to the performance of the Group.

We are satisfied that the median pay ratio is consistent with the pay, reward and progression policies for our UK workforce, taking into account the diverse mix of our UK employees, the compensation structure mix applicable to each role and our objective of delivering market competitive pay for each role subject to Group, business and individual performance.

Our ratios have been calculated using the option 'A' methodology prescribed under the UK Companies (Miscellaneous Reporting) Regulations 2018. Under this option, the ratios are calculated using full-time equivalent pay and benefits of all employees providing services in the UK at 31 December 2021. We believe this approach provides accurate information and representation of the ratios. The ratio has been computed taking into account the pay and benefits of over 37,000 UK employees, other than the

individual performing the role of Group Chief Executive. We calculated our lower quartile, median and upper quartile pay and benefits information for our UK employees using:

- full-time equivalent annualised fixed pay, which includes salary and allowances, at 31 December 2021;
- variable pay awards for 2021;
- return on deferred cash awards granted in prior years. The deferred cash portion of the annual incentive granted in prior years includes a right to receive notional returns for the period between the grant date and vesting date, which is determined by reference to a rate of return specified at the time of grant. A payment of notional return is made annually and the amount is disclosed on a paid basis in the year in which the payment is made;
- gains realised from exercising awards from taxable employee share plans; and
- full-time equivalent value of taxable benefits and pension contributions.

For this purpose, full-time equivalent fixed pay and benefits for each employee have been calculated by using each employee's fixed pay and benefits at 31 December 2021. Where an employee works part-time, fixed pay and benefits are grossed up, where appropriate, to full-time equivalent. One-off benefits provided on a temporary basis to employees on secondment to the UK have not been included in calculating the ratios as these are not permanent in nature and in some cases, depending on individual circumstances, may not truly reflect a benefit to the employee.

Total pay and benefits for the Group Chief Executive used for this purpose is the total remuneration for Noel Quinn as reported in the single figure of remuneration table. Total remuneration does not include an LTI as he has not received an LTI award with a performance period that ended during 2021. In a year in which the value of an LTI is included in the single figure table of remuneration, the ratios could be higher.

Given the different business mix, size of the business, methodologies for computing pay ratios, estimates and assumptions used by other companies to calculate their respective pay ratios, as well as differences in employment and compensation practices between companies, the ratios reported may not be comparable to those reported by other listed peers on the FTSE 100 and our international peers.

## Additional regulatory remuneration disclosures

This section provides disclosures required under the Hong Kong Ordinances, Hong Kong Listing Rules and the Pillar 3 remuneration disclosures.

For the purpose of the Pillar 3 remuneration disclosures, executive Directors and non-executive Directors are considered to be members of the management body. Members of the Group Executive Committee other than the executive Directors are considered as senior management.

### MRT remuneration disclosures

The following tables set out the remuneration disclosures for

individuals identified as MRTs for HSBC Holdings.

Remuneration information for individuals who are only identified as MRTs at HSBC Bank plc, HSBC UK Bank plc or other solo-regulated entity levels is included, where relevant, in those entities' disclosures.

The 2021 variable pay information included in the following tables is based on the market value of awards. For share awards, the market value is based on HSBC Holdings' share price at the date of grant (unless indicated otherwise). For cash awards, it is the value of awards expected to be paid to the individual over the deferral period.

#### Remuneration awarded for the financial year (REM1)

		Supervisory function	Management function	Other senior management	Other identified staff
Fixed remuneration	Number of identified staff	14.0	2.0	22.9	1,020.7
	Total fixed pay (\$m)	7.2	6.9	48.9	619.6
	Of which: cash-based (\$m) <sup>1</sup>	7.2	3.1	48.9	619.6
	Of which: shares or equivalent ownership interests (\$m) <sup>2</sup>	–	3.8	–	–
	Of which: share-linked instruments or equivalent non-cash instruments (\$m)	–	–	–	–
	Of which: other instruments (\$m)	–	–	–	–
Variable remuneration <sup>3</sup>	Number of identified staff	14.0	2.0	22.9	1,020.7
	Total variable remuneration (\$m) <sup>4,5</sup>	–	15.1	76.3	637.5
	Of which: cash-based (\$m)	–	1.8	27.1	307.2
	Of which: deferred (\$m)	–	–	16.2	161.6
	Of which: shares or equivalent ownership interests (\$m) <sup>2</sup>	–	13.3	49.2	318.1
	Of which: deferred (\$m)	–	11.5	38.3	178.2
	Of which: share-linked instruments or equivalent non-cash instruments (\$m)	–	–	–	8.8
	Of which: deferred (\$m)	–	–	–	4.7
	Of which: other instruments (\$m)	–	–	–	–
	Of which: deferred (\$m)	–	–	–	–
Of which: other forms (\$m)	–	–	–	3.4	
Of which: deferred (\$m)	–	–	–	2.1	
<b>Total remuneration (\$m)</b>	<b>7.2</b>	<b>22.0</b>	<b>125.2</b>	<b>1,257.1</b>	

1 Cash-based fixed remuneration is paid immediately.

2 Paid in HSBC shares. Vested shares are subject to a retention period of up to one year.

3 Variable pay awarded in respect of 2021. In accordance with shareholder approval received on 23 May 2014 (98% in favour), for each MRT the variable component of remuneration for any one year is limited to 200% of fixed component of the total remuneration.

4 The Group has used the discount rate under PRA remuneration rule 15.13 for 15 individuals for the purpose of calculating the ratio between fixed and variable components of 2021 total remuneration.

5 13 identified staff members were exempt from the application of the remuneration structure requirements for MRTs under the PRA and FCA remuneration rules. Their total remuneration is \$4.2m, of which \$3.6m is fixed pay and \$0.6m is variable remuneration.

#### Special payments to staff whose professional activities have a material impact on institutions' risk profile (REM2)

	Supervisory function	Management function	Other senior management	Other identified staff
<b>Guaranteed variable remuneration awards<sup>1</sup></b>				
Number of identified staff	–	–	–	–
Total amount (\$m)	–	–	–	–
Of which guaranteed variable remuneration awards paid during the financial year, that are not taken into account in the bonus cap (\$m)	–	–	–	–
<b>Severance payments awarded in previous periods, that have been paid out during the financial year<sup>2</sup></b>				
Number of identified staff	–	–	–	–
Total amount (\$m)	–	–	–	–
<b>Severance payments awarded during the financial year<sup>2</sup></b>				
Number of identified staff	–	–	–	64.6
Total amount (\$m)	–	–	–	68.2
Of which paid during the financial year (\$m)	–	–	–	54.3
Of which deferred (\$m)	–	–	–	–
Of which severance payments paid during the financial year, that are not taken into account in the bonus cap (\$m)	–	–	–	68.2
Of which highest payment that has been awarded to a single person (\$m)	–	–	–	5.0

1 No guaranteed variable remuneration was awarded in 2021. HSBC would offer a guaranteed variable remuneration award in exceptional circumstances for new hires, and for the first year of employment only. It would typically involve a critical new hire, and would also depend on factors such as the seniority of the individual, whether the new hire candidate has any competing offers and the timing of the hire during the performance year.

2 Includes payments such as payment in lieu of notice, statutory severance, outplacement service, legal fees, ex-gratia payments and settlements (excludes pre-existing benefit entitlements triggered on terminations).

Deferred remuneration at 31 December<sup>1</sup> (REM3)

\$m	Total amount of deferred remuneration awarded for previous performance periods	Of which: due to vest in the financial year	Of which: vesting in subsequent financial years	Amount of performance adjustment made in the financial year to deferred remuneration that was due to vest in the financial year	Amount of performance adjustment made in the financial year to deferred remuneration that was due to vest in future performance years	Total amount of adjustment during the financial year due to ex post implicit adjustments	Total amount of deferred remuneration awarded before the financial year actually paid out in the financial year	Total of amount of deferred remuneration awarded for previous performance period that has vested but is subject to retention periods
<b>Supervisory function</b>	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Cash-based	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Shares	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Share-linked instruments	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other instruments	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other forms	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Management function</b>	<b>24.7</b>	<b>1.9</b>	<b>22.8</b>	–	–	<b>2.0</b>	<b>1.9</b>	<b>0.2</b>
Cash-based	<b>3.5</b>	<b>0.3</b>	<b>3.2</b>	–	–	–	<b>0.3</b>	–
Shares	<b>21.2</b>	<b>1.6</b>	<b>19.6</b>	–	–	<b>2.0</b>	<b>1.6</b>	<b>0.2</b>
Share-linked instruments	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other instruments	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other forms	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Other senior management</b>	<b>82.5</b>	<b>13.2</b>	<b>69.3</b>	–	–	<b>4.6</b>	<b>13.3</b>	<b>1.8</b>
Cash-based	<b>40.2</b>	<b>7.2</b>	<b>33.0</b>	–	–	–	<b>7.2</b>	–
Shares	<b>40.6</b>	<b>4.9</b>	<b>35.7</b>	–	–	<b>4.3</b>	<b>5.0</b>	<b>1.3</b>
Share-linked instruments	<b>1.7</b>	<b>1.1</b>	<b>0.6</b>	–	–	<b>0.2</b>	<b>1.1</b>	<b>0.5</b>
Other instruments	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other forms	–	–	–	–	–	<b>0.1</b>	–	–
<b>Other identified staff</b>	<b>717.9</b>	<b>173.0</b>	<b>544.9</b>	–	–	<b>39.8</b>	<b>175.4</b>	<b>35.6</b>
Cash-based	<b>349.9</b>	<b>94.3</b>	<b>255.6</b>	–	–	–	<b>95.3</b>	–
Shares	<b>350.4</b>	<b>70.4</b>	<b>280.0</b>	–	–	<b>38.5</b>	<b>71.6</b>	<b>31.8</b>
Share-linked instruments	<b>11.8</b>	<b>5.4</b>	<b>6.4</b>	–	–	<b>1.0</b>	<b>5.5</b>	<b>2.0</b>
Other instruments	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other forms	<b>5.8</b>	<b>2.9</b>	<b>2.9</b>	–	–	<b>0.3</b>	<b>3.0</b>	<b>1.8</b>
<b>Total amount</b>	<b>825.1</b>	<b>188.1</b>	<b>637.0</b>	–	–	<b>46.4</b>	<b>190.6</b>	<b>37.6</b>

1 This table provides details of balances and movements during performance year 2021. For details of variable pay awards granted for 2021, refer to the 'Remuneration awarded for the financial year' table. Deferred remuneration is made in cash and/or shares. Share-based awards are made in HSBC shares.

Identified staff - remuneration by band<sup>1</sup> (REM4)

	Identified staff that are high earners as set out in Article 450(i) CRR
€1,000,000 – 1,500,000	243
€1,500,000 – 2,000,000	85
€2,000,000 – 2,500,000	54
€2,500,000 – 3,000,000	25
€3,000,000 – 3,500,000	11
€3,500,000 – 4,000,000	8
€4,000,000 – 4,500,000	6
€4,500,000 – 5,000,000	5
€5,000,000 – 6,000,000	4
€6,000,000 – 7,000,000	4
€7,000,000 – 8,000,000	3
€8,000,000 – 9,000,000	–
€9,000,000 – 10,000,000	2
€10,000,000 – 11,000,000	–
€11,000,000 – 12,000,000	1

1 Table prepared in euros in accordance with Article 450 of the European Union Capital Requirements Regulation, using the exchange rates published by the European Commission for financial programming and budget for December of the reported year as published on its website.

## Information on remuneration of staff whose professional activities have a material impact on institutions' risk profile (REM5)

	Management body			Business areas						Total
	Supervisory function	Management function	Total	Investment banking	Retail banking	Asset management	Corporate function	Independent internal control function	All other	
<b>Total number of identified staff</b>										<b>1,059.6</b>
<i>Of which members of the Board</i>	<b>14.0</b>	<b>2.0</b>	<b>16.0</b>							
<i>Of which senior management</i>				<b>2.0</b>	<b>3.0</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>7.9</b>	<b>4.0</b>	<b>6.0</b>	
<i>Of which other identified staff</i>				<b>504.5</b>	<b>162.0</b>	<b>30.0</b>	<b>110.6</b>	<b>142.6</b>	<b>71.0</b>	
<b>Total remuneration of identified staff (\$m)</b>										
<i>Of which variable remuneration (\$m)<sup>1</sup></i>	<b>7.2</b>	<b>22.0</b>	<b>29.2</b>	<b>741.3</b>	<b>186.3</b>	<b>39.7</b>	<b>167.3</b>	<b>118.7</b>	<b>129.0</b>	
<i>Of which fixed remuneration (\$m)</i>	<b>–</b>	<b>15.1</b>	<b>15.1</b>	<b>410.7</b>	<b>87.5</b>	<b>21.0</b>	<b>82.8</b>	<b>48.5</b>	<b>63.3</b>	
	<b>7.2</b>	<b>6.9</b>	<b>14.1</b>	<b>330.6</b>	<b>98.8</b>	<b>18.7</b>	<b>84.5</b>	<b>70.2</b>	<b>65.7</b>	

<sup>1</sup> Variable pay awarded in respect of 2021. In accordance with shareholder approval received on 23 May 2014 (98% in favour), for each MRT the variable component of remuneration for any one year is limited to 200% of fixed component of the total remuneration.

## Directors' emoluments

The details of compensation paid to executive and non-executive Directors for the year ended 31 December 2021 are set out below.

## Emoluments

	Noel Quinn		Ewen Stevenson		Non-executive Directors	
	2021 £000	2020 £000	2021 £000	2020 £000	2021 £000	2020 £000
Directors' base salary, allowances and benefits in kind	<b>3,283</b>	3,338	<b>1,933</b>	1,806		
Non-executive Directors' fees and benefits in kind					<b>5,314</b>	5,309
Pension contributions	–	–	–	–	–	–
Performance-related pay paid or receivable <sup>1</sup>	<b>5,721</b>	4,517	<b>3,388</b>	2,568	–	–
Inducements to join paid or receivable	–	–	<b>754</b>	1,431	–	–
Compensation for loss of office	–	–	–	–	–	–
Notional return on deferred cash	<b>22</b>	17	–	–	–	–
<b>Total</b>	<b>9,026</b>	7,872	<b>6,075</b>	5,805	<b>5,314</b>	5,309
<b>Total (\$000)</b>	<b>12,414</b>	10,097	<b>8,356</b>	7,446	<b>7,309</b>	7,063

<sup>1</sup> Includes the value of the deferred and LTI awards at grant.

The aggregate amount of Directors' emoluments (including both executive Directors and non-executive Directors) for the year ended 31 December 2021 was \$28,079,057. As per our policy, benefits in kind may include, but are not limited to, the provision of medical insurance, income protection insurance, health assessment, life assurance, club membership, tax assistance, car benefit, travel assistance, provision of company owned-accommodation and relocation costs (including any tax due on these benefits, where applicable). Post-employment medical insurance benefit was provided to former Directors, including Douglas Flint valued at £6,477 (\$8,909), Stuart Gulliver valued at £6,477 (\$8,909), John Flint valued at £10,303 (\$14,171), and Marc Moses valued at £15,310 (\$21,058). Tax return support was also provided to John Flint £8,292 (\$11,405), and Marc Moses £2,500 (\$3,439). The total aggregate value of benefits provided to former executive Directors was £49,359 (\$67,891). The aggregate value of Director retirement benefits for current Directors is nil. Amounts are converted into US dollars based on the average year-to-date exchange rates for the respective year.

There were payments under retirement benefit arrangements with two former Directors of \$435,131. The provision at 31 December 2021 in respect of unfunded pension obligations to former Directors amounted to \$8,162,646. This relates to unfunded unapproved retirement benefits schemes.

## Emoluments of senior management and five highest paid employees

The following tables set out the details of emoluments paid to senior management, which in this case comprises executive Directors and members of the Group Executive Committee, for the year ended 31 December 2021, or for the period of appointment in 2021 as a Director or member of the Group Executive Committee. Details of the remuneration paid to the five highest paid employees, comprising one executive Director and four Group Executives, for the year ended 31 December 2021, are also presented.

## Emoluments

£000s	Five highest paid employees	Senior management
Basic salaries, allowances and benefits in kind	<b>13,070</b>	<b>37,816</b>
Pension contributions	<b>22</b>	<b>303</b>
Performance-related pay paid or receivable <sup>1</sup>	<b>21,870</b>	<b>54,033</b>
Inducements to join paid or receivable	<b>6,388</b>	<b>7,039</b>
Compensation for loss of office	–	–
<b>Total</b>	<b>41,350</b>	<b>99,191</b>
<b>Total (\$000)</b>	<b>56,873</b>	<b>136,428</b>

<sup>1</sup> Includes the value of deferred shares awards at grant.



## Emoluments by bands

Hong Kong dollars	US dollars	Number of highest paid employees	Number of senior management
\$0 – \$1,000,000	\$0 – \$128,652	–	1
\$5,000,001 – \$5,500,000	\$643,262 – \$707,588	–	1
\$6,000,001 – \$6,500,000	\$771,915 – \$836,241	–	1
\$12,500,001 – \$13,000,000	\$1,608,156 – \$1,672,482	–	1
\$14,000,001 – \$14,500,000	\$1,801,134 – \$1,865,461	–	1
\$19,000,001 – \$19,500,000	\$2,444,397 – \$2,508,723	–	1
\$24,500,001 – \$25,000,000	\$3,151,985 – \$3,216,311	–	1
\$25,500,001 – \$26,000,000	\$3,280,638 – \$3,344,964	–	1
\$26,500,001 – \$27,000,000	\$3,409,290 – \$3,473,616	–	2
\$27,500,001 – \$28,000,000	\$3,537,943 – \$3,602,269	–	1
\$38,000,001 – \$38,500,000	\$4,888,793 – \$4,953,119	–	1
\$39,500,001 – \$40,000,000	\$5,081,772 – \$5,146,098	–	1
\$40,000,001 – \$40,500,000	\$5,146,098 – \$5,210,424	–	1
\$41,500,001 – \$42,000,000	\$5,339,077 – \$5,403,403	–	1
\$42,000,001 – \$42,500,000	\$5,403,403 – \$5,467,729	–	1
\$45,500,001 – \$46,000,000	\$5,853,687 – \$5,918,013	–	1
\$56,500,001 – \$57,000,000	\$7,268,864 – \$7,333,190	–	1
\$58,000,001 – \$58,500,000	\$7,461,842 – \$7,526,168	–	1
\$65,500,001 – \$66,000,000	\$8,426,736 – \$8,491,062	–	1
\$68,000,001 – \$68,500,000	\$8,748,367 – \$8,812,693	1	1
\$76,500,001 – \$77,000,000	\$9,841,913 – \$9,906,239	1	1
\$77,500,001 – \$78,000,000	\$9,970,565 – \$10,034,891	1	1
\$96,000,001 – \$96,500,000	\$12,350,636 – \$12,414,962	1	1
\$122,500,001 – \$123,000,000	\$15,759,926 – \$15,824,252	1	1

## Share capital and other related disclosures

### Share buy-back programme

On 26 October 2021, HSBC Holdings commenced a share buy-back to purchase its ordinary shares of \$0.50 each up to a maximum consideration of \$2.0bn. This programme will end no later than 20 April 2022. The purpose of the programme is to reduce HSBC's number of outstanding ordinary shares. As at

31 December 2021, 120,366,714 ordinary shares had been purchased and cancelled representing a nominal value of \$60,183,357 and an aggregate consideration paid by HSBC of £524,301,527. The shares cancelled represented 0.58% of the shares in issue and 0.59% of the shares in issue, excluding treasury shares.

The table that follows outlines details of the shares purchased and cancelled on a monthly basis during 2021.

Month	Number of shares	Highest price paid per share £	Lowest price paid per share £	Average price paid per share £	Aggregate price paid £
<b>Share buy-back of 2021</b>					
Oct-21	5,260,011	4.4800	4.4155	4.4553	23,435,159
Nov-21	67,010,270	4.4750	4.1525	4.3602	292,178,124
Dec-21	48,096,433	4.5280	4.0990	4.3390	208,688,243
	<b>120,366,714</b>				<b>524,301,527</b>

## Dividends

### Dividends for 2021

An interim dividend of \$0.07 for the 2021 half-year was paid on 30 September 2021. For further details of the dividends approved in 2021, see Note 8 on the financial statements.

On 22 February 2022, the Directors approved a second interim dividend for 2021 of \$0.18 per ordinary share, making a total of \$0.25 for the 2021 full year. The second interim dividend for 2021 will be payable on 28 April 2022 in cash in US dollars, or in sterling or Hong Kong dollars at exchange rates to be determined on 19 April 2022. As the second interim dividend for 2021 was approved after 31 December 2021, it has not been included in the balance sheet of HSBC as a liability. The distributable reserves of HSBC Holdings at 31 December 2021 were \$32.2bn.

A quarterly dividend of £0.01 per Series A sterling preference share was paid on 15 March, 15 June, 15 September and 15 December 2021. The Series A dollar preference shares were redeemed on 13 January 2021.

### Dividends for 2022

The Group has reviewed whether it will revert to paying quarterly dividends and is currently not intending to pay quarterly dividends during 2022. The Group will continue to review whether to revert to paying quarterly dividends in future years, and a further update

will be given at or ahead of the 2022 results announcement in February 2023.

A dividend of £0.01 per Series A sterling preference share was approved on 22 February 2022 for payment on 15 March 2022.

## Share capital

### Issued share capital

The nominal value of HSBC Holdings' issued share capital paid up at 31 December 2021 was \$10,315,760,219.50 divided into 20,631,520,439 ordinary shares of \$0.50 each and one non-cumulative preference share of £0.01, representing approximately 100.00% and 0.00% respectively of the nominal value of HSBC Holdings' total issued share capital paid up at 31 December 2021. The 1,450,000 non-cumulative preference shares of \$0.01 each were redeemed on 13 January 2021.

### Rights, obligations and restrictions attaching to shares

The rights and obligations attaching to each class of ordinary and non-cumulative preference shares in our share capital are set out in full in our Articles of Association. The Articles of Association may be amended by special resolution of the shareholders and can be found on our website at [www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/leadership-and-governance/board-responsibilities](http://www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/leadership-and-governance/board-responsibilities).

### Ordinary shares

HSBC Holdings has one class of ordinary share, which carries no right to fixed income. There are no voting restrictions on the issued ordinary shares, all of which are fully paid. On a show of hands, each member present has the right to one vote at general meetings. On a poll, each member present or voting by proxy is entitled to one vote for every \$0.50 nominal value of share capital held.

There are no specific restrictions on transfers of ordinary shares, which are governed by the general provisions of the Articles of Association and prevailing legislation.

*Information on the policy adopted by the Board for paying interim dividends on the ordinary shares may be found in the 'Shareholder information' section on page 397.*

### Dividend waivers

HSBC Holdings' employee benefit trusts, which hold shares in HSBC Holdings in connection with the operation of its share plans, have lodged standing instructions to waive dividends on shares held by them that have not been allocated to employees. Shares held by custodians in connection with the vesting of employee share awards also lodged instructions to waive dividends. The total amount of dividends waived during 2021 was \$6.8m.

### Preference shares

The preference shares, which have preferential rights to income and capital, do not, in general, confer a right to attend and vote at general meetings.

There are three classes of preference shares in the share capital of

HSBC Holdings: non-cumulative US dollar preference shares of \$0.01 each ('dollar preference shares'); non-cumulative preference shares of £0.01 each ('sterling preference shares'); and non-cumulative preference shares of €0.01 ('euro preference shares').

The sterling preference share in issue is a Series A sterling preference share. There are no dollar preference shares or euro preference shares in issue.

*Information on dividends approved for 2020 and 2021 may be found in Note 8 on the financial statements on page 340.*

*Further details of the rights and obligations attaching to the HSBC Holdings' issued share capital may be found in Note 31 on the financial statements.*

### Compliance with Hong Kong Listing Rule 13.25A(2)

HSBC Holdings has been granted a waiver from strict compliance with Rule 13.25A(2) of the Rules Governing the Listing of Securities on the Stock Exchange of Hong Kong.

Under this waiver, HSBC's obligation to file a Next Day Return following the issue of new shares, pursuant to the vesting of share awards granted under its share plans to persons who are not Directors, would only be triggered where it falls within one of the circumstances set out under Rule 13.25A(3).

### Share capital changes in 2021

The following events occurred during the year in relation to the ordinary share capital of HSBC Holdings:

#### Scrip dividends

There were no scrip dividends issued during the year.

### All-employee share plans

	Number	Aggregate nominal value \$	Exercise price	
			from £	to £
<b>HSBC Holdings Savings-Related Share Option Plan (UK)</b>				
HSBC ordinary shares issued in £	3,197,834	1,598,917	2.627	4.4037
Options over HSBC ordinary shares lapsed	19,287,652	9,643,826		
Options over HSBC ordinary shares granted in response to approximately 11,183 applications from HSBC employees in the UK on 22 September 2021	15,410,381	7,705,191		
	HSBC Holdings ordinary shares issued	Aggregate nominal value \$	Market value per share	
			from £	to £
<b>HSBC International Employee Share Purchase Plan</b>	283,004	141,502	3.5975	4.4995

### HSBC share plans

	HSBC Holdings ordinary shares issued	Aggregate nominal value \$	Market value per share	
			from £	to £
Vesting of awards under the HSBC Share Plan 2011	54,785,215	27,392,608	4.052	4.555

### Authorities to allot and to purchase shares and pre-emption rights

At the AGM in 2021, shareholders renewed the general authority for the Directors to allot new shares up to 13,615,199,500 ordinary shares, 15,000,000 non-cumulative preference shares of £0.01 each, 15,000,000 non-cumulative preference shares of \$0.01 each and 15,000,000 non-cumulative preference shares of €0.01 each. Shareholders also renewed the authority for the Directors to make market purchases of up to 2,042,279,925 ordinary shares. The Directors exercised this authority during the year and purchased 120,366,714 ordinary shares.

In addition, shareholders gave authority for the Directors to grant rights to subscribe for, or to convert any security into, no more than 4,084,559,850 ordinary shares in relation to any issue by HSBC Holdings or any member of the Group of contingent convertible securities that automatically convert into or are exchanged for ordinary shares in HSBC Holdings in prescribed circumstances. For further details on the issue of contingent convertible securities, see Note 31 on the financial statements.

Other than as disclosed in the tables above headed 'Share capital changes in 2021', the Directors did not allot any shares during 2020.

### Debt securities

In 2021, HSBC Holdings issued the equivalent of \$19.34bn of debt securities in the public capital markets in a range of currencies and maturities in the form of senior securities to ensure it meets the current and proposed regulatory rules, including those relating to the availability of adequate total loss-absorbing capacity. For details of capital instruments and subordinated bail-inable debt, see Notes 28 and 31 on pages 370 and 379.

### Treasury shares

In accordance with the terms of a waiver granted by the Hong Kong Stock Exchange on 19 December 2005, HSBC Holdings will comply with the applicable law and regulation in the UK in relation to the holding of any shares in treasury and with the conditions of the waiver in connection with any shares it may hold in treasury. At 31 December 2021, pursuant to Chapter 6 of the UK Companies Act 2006, 325,273,407 ordinary shares were held in treasury. This was the maximum number of shares held at any

time during 2021, representing 1.58% of the shares in issue as at 31 December 2021. The nominal value of shares held in treasury was \$162,636,704.

### Notifiable interests in share capital

During 2021, HSBC Holdings did not receive any notification of major holdings of voting rights pursuant to the requirements of Rule 5 of the Disclosure, Guidance and Transparency Rules. No further notifications had been received between 31 December 2021 and 11 February 2022. Previous notifications received are as follows:

- BlackRock, Inc. gave notice on 3 March 2020 that on 2 March 2020 it had the following: an indirect interest in HSBC Holdings ordinary shares of 1,235,558,490; qualifying financial instruments with 7,294,459 voting rights that may be acquired if the instruments are exercised or converted; and financial instruments with a similar economic effect to qualifying financial instruments, which refer to 2,441,397 voting rights, representing 6.07%, 0.03% and 0.01%, respectively, of the total voting rights at 2 March 2020.
- Ping An Asset Management Co., Ltd. gave notice on 6 December 2017 that on 4 December 2017 it had an indirect interest in HSBC Holdings ordinary shares of 1,007,946,172, representing 5.04% of the total voting rights at that date.

At 31 December 2021, according to the register maintained by HSBC Holdings pursuant to section 336 of the Securities and Futures Ordinance of Hong Kong:

- BlackRock, Inc. gave notice on 1 September 2020 that on 27 August 2020 it had the following interests in HSBC Holdings ordinary shares: a long position of 1,477,023,361 shares and a short position of 38,760,188 shares, representing 7.14% and 0.19%, respectively, of the ordinary shares in issue at that date.
- Ping An Asset Management Co., Ltd., gave notice on 25 September 2020 that on 23 September 2020 it had a long position of 1,655,479,531 in HSBC Holdings ordinary shares, representing 8.00% of the ordinary shares in issue at that date.

On 8 February 2022, pursuant to section 324 of Part XV of the

Securities and Futures Ordinance of Hong Kong, BlackRock, Inc. gave notice that on 3 February 2022 it had the following interests in HSBC Holdings ordinary shares: a long position of 1,638,892,657 shares and a short position of 13,731,141 shares, representing 7.96% and 0.07%, respectively, of the ordinary shares in issue at that date.

### Sufficiency of float

In compliance with the Rules Governing the Listing of Securities on The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited, at least 25% of the total issued share capital has been held by the public at all times during 2021 and up to the date of this report.

### Dealings in HSBC Holdings listed securities

The Group has policies and procedures that, except where permitted by statute and regulation, prohibit specified transactions in respect of its securities listed on The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited. Except for dealings as intermediaries or as trustees by subsidiaries of HSBC Holdings, neither HSBC Holdings nor any of its subsidiaries has purchased, sold or redeemed any of its securities listed on The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited during the year ended 31 December 2021.

### Directors' interests

Pursuant to the requirements of the UK Listing Rules and according to the register of Directors' interests maintained by HSBC Holdings pursuant to section 352 of the Securities and Futures Ordinance of Hong Kong, the Directors of HSBC Holdings at 31 December 2021 had certain interests, all beneficial unless otherwise stated, in the shares or debentures of HSBC Holdings and its associated corporations.

Save as stated in the following table, no further interests were held by Directors, and no Directors or their connected persons were awarded or exercised any right to subscribe for any shares or debentures in any HSBC corporation during the year.

No Directors held any short position as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance of Hong Kong in the shares or debentures of HSBC Holdings and its associated corporations.

### Directors' interests – shares and debentures

	At 31 Dec 2021 or date of cessation, if earlier					Total interests
	At 1 Jan 2021, or date of appointment, if later	Beneficial owner	Child under 18 or spouse	Jointly with another person	Trustee	
<b>HSBC Holdings ordinary shares</b>						
Laura Cha (retired on 28 May 2021)	16,200	16,200	–	–	–	16,200
Henri de Castries (retired on 28 May 2021)	19,251	19,251	–	–	–	19,251
Rachel Duan (appointed to the Board on 1 Sep 2021)	–	–	–	–	–	–
Dame Carolyn Fairbairn (appointed to the Board on 1 Sep 2021)	–	–	–	–	–	–
James Forese <sup>1</sup>	115,000	115,000	–	–	–	115,000
Steven Guggenheimer <sup>1</sup>	15,000	–	–	15,000	–	15,000
Irene Lee	11,904	15,000	–	–	–	15,000
José Antonio Meade Kuribreña <sup>1</sup>	15,000	15,000	–	–	–	15,000
Heidi Miller <sup>1</sup> (retired on 28 May 2021)	15,700	15,700	–	–	–	15,700
Eileen Murray <sup>1</sup>	75,000	75,000	–	–	–	75,000
David Nish	50,000	–	50,000	–	–	50,000
Noel Quinn <sup>2</sup>	778,958	1,131,278	–	–	–	1,131,278
Ewen Stevenson <sup>2</sup>	545,731	838,154	–	–	–	838,154
Jackson Tai <sup>1,3</sup>	66,515	32,800	11,965	21,750	–	66,515
Mark Tucker	307,352	307,352	–	–	–	307,352
Pauline van der Meer Mohr	15,000	15,000	–	–	–	15,000

<sup>1</sup> James Forese has an interest in 23,000, Steven Guggenheimer has an interest in 3,000, José Antonio Meade Kuribreña has an interest in 3,000, Heidi Miller has an interest in 3,140, Eileen Murray has an interest in 15,000 and Jackson Tai has an interest in 13,303 listed American Depository Shares ('ADS'), which are categorised as equity derivatives under Part XV of the Securities and Futures Ordinance of Hong Kong. Each ADS represents five HSBC Holdings ordinary shares.

<sup>2</sup> Executive Directors' other interests in HSBC Holdings ordinary shares arising from the HSBC Holdings Savings-Related Share Option Plan (UK) and the HSBC Share Plan 2011 are set out in the Scheme interests in the Directors' remuneration report on page 254. At 31 December 2021, the aggregate interests under the Securities and Futures Ordinance of Hong Kong in HSBC Holdings ordinary shares, including interests arising through employee share plans and the interests above were: Noel Quinn – 2,731,466; and Ewen Stevenson – 2,458,851. Each Director's total interests represents approximately 0.01% of the shares in issue and 0.01% of the shares in issue excluding treasury shares.

<sup>3</sup> Jackson Tai has a non-beneficial interest in 11,965 shares of which he is custodian.

There have been no changes in the shares or debentures of the current Directors from 31 December 2021 to the date of this report.

### Listing Rule 9.8.4 and other disclosures

This section of the *Annual Report and Accounts 2021* forms part of and includes certain disclosures required in the Report of the Directors incorporated by cross-reference, including under Listing Rule 9.8.4 and otherwise as applicable by law.

Content	Page references
Long-term incentives	271
Dividend waivers	287
Dividends	287
Share buy-back	24, 287
Emissions	46
Energy efficiency	46, 53, 55
Principal activities of HSBC	13, 30, 97, 362
Business review and future developments	12–41, 43, 122, 135, 388

## Directors' governance

### Appointment and re-election

A rigorous selection process is followed for the appointment of Directors. Appointments are made on merit and candidates are considered against objective criteria, having regard to the benefits of a diverse Board. Appointments are made in accordance with HSBC Holdings' Articles of Association. The Nomination & Corporate Governance Committee report sets out further details of the Board selection process. The number of Directors (other than any alternate Directors) must not be fewer than five nor exceed 25.

The Board may at any time appoint any person as a Director, either to fill a vacancy or as an addition to the existing Board. The Board may appoint any Director to hold any employment or executive office, and may revoke or terminate any such appointment.

Non-executive Directors are appointed for an initial three-year term and, subject to continued satisfactory performance based upon an assessment by the Group Chairman and the Nomination & Corporate Governance Committee, are proposed for re-election by shareholders at each AGM. They typically serve two three-year terms. The Board may invite a Director to serve additional periods but any term beyond six years is subject to review with an explanation to be provided in the *Annual Report and Accounts*.

Shareholders vote at each AGM on whether to elect and re-elect individual Directors. All Directors that stood for election and re-election at the 2021 AGM were elected and re-elected by shareholders.

None of the Directors who retired during the year or who are not offering themselves for re-election at the 2022 AGM have raised concerns about the operation of the Board or the management of the company.

No executive Director is involved in deciding their own remuneration outcome.

### Commitments

The terms and conditions of the appointments of non-executive Directors are set out in a letter of appointment, which includes the expectations of them and the estimated time required to perform their role. Letters of appointment of each non-executive Director are available for inspection at the registered office of HSBC Holdings. The anticipated time commitment for non-executive Directors serving on the Board and as a member of any committees is no more than 75 days per annum. Directors who in addition chair a large committee should expect to commit up to 100 days per annum. Any additional time commitment connected with Board-related appointments will be confirmed separately.

Board approval is required for any non-executive Directors' external commitments, with consideration given to time commitments and conflicts of interest.

### Conflicts of interest

The Board has an established policy and set of procedures to ensure that the Board's management of the Directors' conflicts of

interest policy operates effectively. The Board has the power to authorise conflicts where they arise, in accordance with the Companies Act 2006 and HSBC Holdings' Articles of Association. Details of all Directors' conflicts of interest are recorded in the register of conflicts, which is maintained by the Group Company Secretary and Chief Governance Officer's office. The Board agreed for 2022 onwards that the conflicts register be reviewed annually by the Board and quarterly by the Nomination & Corporate Governance Committee. Upon appointment, new Directors are advised of the policy and procedures for managing conflicts. Directors are required to notify the Board of any actual or potential conflicts of interest and to update the Board with any changes to the facts and circumstances surrounding such conflicts. Directors are requested to review and confirm their own and their respective closely associated persons' outside interests and appointments twice a year. The Board has considered, and authorised (with or without conditions) where appropriate, potential conflicts as they have arisen during the year in accordance with the said policy and procedures. All non-executive Directors are re-verified by the compliance team every three years from appointment and as part of such process all conflicts checks are refreshed.

### Directors' indemnity

The Articles of Association of HSBC Holdings contain a qualifying third-party indemnity provision, which entitles Directors and other officers to be indemnified out of the assets of HSBC Holdings against claims from third parties in respect of certain liabilities.

HSBC Holdings has granted, by way of deed poll, indemnities to the Directors, including former Directors, against certain liabilities arising in connection with their position as a Director of HSBC Holdings or of any Group company. Directors are indemnified to the maximum extent permitted by law.

The indemnities that constitute a 'qualifying third-party indemnity provision', as defined by section 234 of the Companies Act 2006, remained in force for the whole of the financial year (or, in the case of Directors appointed during 2021, from the date of their appointment). The deed poll is available for inspection at the registered office of HSBC Holdings.

Additionally, Directors have the benefit of Directors' and officers' liability insurance.

Qualifying pension scheme indemnities have also been granted to the Trustees of the Group's pension schemes, which were in force for the whole of the financial year and remain in force as at the date of this report.

### Contracts of significance

During 2021, none of the Directors had a material interest, directly or indirectly, in any contract of significance with any HSBC company. During the year, all Directors were reminded of their obligations in respect of transacting in HSBC securities and following specific enquiry all Directors have confirmed that they have complied with their obligations.

### Shareholder engagement

The Board is directly accountable to, and gives high priority to communicating with, HSBC's shareholders. Information about HSBC and its activities is provided to shareholders in its *Interim Reports* and the *Annual Report and Accounts* as well as on [www.hsbc.com](http://www.hsbc.com).

To complement regular publications, there is continual dialogue between members of the Board and institutional investors throughout the year. For examples of such engagement see the Group Chairman's governance statement on page 218 and the Remuneration Committee Chair's letter on page 254.

Directors are encouraged to develop an understanding of the views of shareholders. Enquiries from individuals on matters relating to their shareholdings and HSBC's business are welcomed.

Any individual or institutional investor can make an enquiry by contacting the investor relations team, Group Chairman, Group Chief Executive, Group Chief Financial Officer and Group Company Secretary and Chief Governance Officer. Our Senior Independent Director is also available to shareholders if they have concerns that

cannot be resolved or for which the normal channels would not be appropriate. He can be contacted via the Group Company Secretary and Chief Governance Officer at 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ.

### Annual General Meeting

The AGM in 2022 is planned to be held in London at 11:00am on Friday, 29 April 2022. Information on how to participate, both in advance and on the day, can be found in the Notice of the 2022 AGM, which will be sent to shareholders on 25 March 2022 and be available on [www.hsbc.com/agm](http://www.hsbc.com/agm). A live webcast will be available on [www.hsbc.com](http://www.hsbc.com). A recording of the proceedings will be available on [www.hsbc.com](http://www.hsbc.com) shortly after the conclusion of the AGM. Due to the current environment, these arrangements may change. Shareholders should monitor our website and announcements for any updates. Shareholders may send enquiries to the Board in writing via the Group Company Secretary and Chief Governance Officer, HSBC Holdings plc, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ or by sending an email to [shareholderquestions@hsbc.com](mailto:shareholderquestions@hsbc.com).

### General meetings and resolutions

Shareholders may require the Directors to call a general meeting other than an AGM, as provided by the UK Companies Act 2006. A valid request to call a general meeting may be made by members representing at least 5% of the paid-up capital of HSBC Holdings as carries the right of voting at its general meetings (excluding any paid-up capital held as treasury shares). A request must state the general nature of the business to be dealt with at the meeting and may include the text of a resolution that may properly be moved and is intended to be moved at the meeting. At any general meeting convened on such request, no business may be transacted except that stated by the requisition or proposed by the Board.

Shareholders may request the Directors to send a resolution to shareholders for consideration at an AGM, as provided by the UK Companies Act 2006. A valid request must be made by (i) members representing at least 5% of the paid-up capital of HSBC Holdings as carries the right of voting at its general meetings (excluding any paid-up capital held as treasury shares), or (ii) at least 100 members who have a right to vote on the resolution at the AGM in question and hold shares in HSBC Holdings on which there has been paid up an average sum, per member, of at least £100.

The request must be received by the company not later than (i) six weeks before the AGM in question; or (ii) if later, the time at which the notice of AGM is published.

A request may be in hard copy form or in electronic form, and must be authenticated by the person or persons making it. A request may be made in writing to HSBC Holdings at its UK address, referred to in the paragraph above or by sending an email to [shareholderquestions@hsbc.com](mailto:shareholderquestions@hsbc.com).

### Events after the balance sheet date

For details of events after the balance sheet date, see Note 37 on the financial statements.

### Change of control

The Group is not party to any significant agreements that take effect, alter or terminate following a change of control of the Group. The Group does not have agreements with any Director or employee that would provide compensation for loss of office or employment resulting from a takeover bid.

### Branches

The Group provides a wide range of banking and financial services through branches and offices in the UK and overseas.

### Research and development activities

During the ordinary course of business the Group develops new products and services within the global businesses.

### Political donations

HSBC does not make any political donations or incur political expenditure within the ordinary meaning of those words. We have

no intention of altering this policy. However, the definitions of political donations, political parties, political organisations and political expenditure used in the UK Companies Act 2006 are very wide. As a result, they may cover routine activities that form part of the normal business activities of the Group and are an accepted part of engaging with stakeholders. To ensure that neither the Group nor any of its subsidiaries inadvertently breaches the UK Companies Act 2006, authority is sought from shareholders at the AGM to make political donations.

HSBC provides administrative support to two political action committees ('PACs') in the US funded by voluntary political contributions by eligible employees. We do not control the PACs, and all decisions regarding the amounts and recipients of contributions are directed by the respective steering committee of each PAC, which are comprised of eligible employees. The PACs recorded combined political donations of \$15,500 during 2021 (2020: \$100,750).

### Charitable contributions

For details of charitable contributions, see page 77.

### Internal control

The Board is responsible for maintaining and reviewing the effectiveness of risk management and internal control systems, and for determining the level and type of risks the Group is willing to take in achieving its strategic objectives.

To meet this requirement and to discharge its obligations under the FCA Handbook and the PRA Handbook, procedures have been designed: for safeguarding assets against unauthorised use or disposal; for maintaining proper accounting records; and for ensuring the reliability and usefulness of financial information used within the business or for publication.

These procedures provide reasonable assurance against material misstatement, errors, losses or fraud. They are designed to provide effective internal control within the Group and accord with the Financial Reporting Council's guidance for Directors issued in 2014, on risk management, internal control and related financial and business reporting. The procedures have been in place throughout the year and up to 22 February 2022, the date of approval of the *Annual Report and Accounts 2021*.

The key risk management and internal control procedures include the following:

#### Global principles

The Group's Global Principles set an overarching standard for all other policies and procedures and are fundamental to the Group's risk management structure. They inform and connect our purpose, values, strategy and risk management principles, guiding us to do the right thing and treat our customers and our colleagues fairly at all times.

#### Risk management framework

The risk management framework supports our Global Principles. It outlines the key principles and practices that we employ in managing material risks. It applies to all categories of risk and supports a consistent approach in identifying, assessing, managing and reporting the risks we accept and incur in our activities.

#### Delegation of authority within limits set by the Board

Subject to certain matters reserved for the Board, the Group Chief Executive has been delegated authority limits and powers within which to manage the day-to-day affairs of the Group, including the right to sub-delegate those limits and powers. Each relevant Group Executive Committee member or executive Director has delegated authority within which to manage the day-to-day affairs of the business or function for which he or she is accountable.

Delegation of authority from the Board requires those individuals to maintain a clear and appropriate apportionment of significant responsibilities and to oversee the establishment and maintenance of systems of control that are appropriate to their business or function. Authorities to enter into credit and market risk exposures

are delegated with limits to line management of Group companies. However, credit proposals with specified higher-risk characteristics require the concurrence of the appropriate global function. Credit and market risks are measured and reported at subsidiary company level and aggregated for risk concentration analysis on a Group-wide basis.

### **Risk identification and monitoring**

Systems and procedures are in place to identify, assess, control and monitor the material risk types facing HSBC as set out in the risk management framework. The Group's risk measurement and reporting systems are designed to help ensure that material risks are captured with all the attributes necessary to support well-founded decisions, that those attributes are accurately assessed and that information is delivered in a timely manner for those risks to be successfully managed and mitigated.

### **Changes in market conditions/practices**

Processes are in place to identify new risks arising from changes in market conditions/practices or customer behaviours, which could expose the Group to heightened risk of loss or reputational damage. The Group employs a top and emerging risks framework, which contains an aggregate of all current and forward-looking risks and enables it to take action that either prevents them materialising or limits their impact.

During 2021 due to the prolonged impact of the Covid-19 pandemic on the global economy, banks continued to play an expanded role to support society and customers. The pandemic and its impact on the global economy have impacted many of our customers' business models and income, requiring significant levels of support from both governments and banks.

To meet the additional challenges, we supplemented our existing approach to risk management with additional tools and practices and these continue to be in place. We continue our focus on the quality and timeliness of the data used to inform management decisions, through measures such as early warning indicators, prudent active risk management of our risk appetite, and ensuring regular communication with our Board and other key stakeholders.

### **Responsibility for risk management**

All employees are responsible for identifying and managing risk within the scope of their role as part of the three lines of defence model. This is an activity-based model to delineate management accountabilities and responsibilities for risk management and the control environment. The second line of defence sets the policy and guidelines for managing specific risk areas, provides advice and guidance in relation to the risk, and challenges the first line of defence (the risk owners) on effective risk management.

The Board delegated authority to the Group Audit Committee ('GAC') and it reviewed the independence, autonomy and effectiveness of the Group's policies and procedures on whistleblowing, including the procedures for the protection of staff who raise concerns of detrimental treatment.

### **Strategic plans**

Strategic plans are prepared for global businesses, global functions and geographical regions within the framework of the Group's overall strategy. Financial resource plans, informed by detailed analysis of risk appetite describing the types and quantum of risk that the Group is prepared to take in executing its strategy, are prepared and adopted by all major Group operating companies and set out the key business initiatives and the likely financial effects of those initiatives.

The effectiveness of the Group's system of risk management and internal control is reviewed regularly by the Board, the GRC and the GAC.

During 2021, the Group continued to focus on operational resilience and invest in the non-financial risk infrastructure. There was a particular focus on material and emerging risks and areas undergoing strategic growth.

The GRC and the GAC received confirmation that executive management has taken or is taking the necessary actions to

remedy any failings or weaknesses identified through the operation of the Group's framework of controls. In response to the prolonged Covid-19 pandemic, our business continuity responses have been successfully implemented and the majority of service level agreements continue to be maintained.

### **Internal control over financial reporting**

HSBC is required to comply with section 404 of the US Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and assess its effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting at 31 December 2021. In 2014, the GAC endorsed the adoption of the COSO 2013 framework for the monitoring of risk management and internal control systems to satisfy the requirements of section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act.

The key risk management and internal control procedures over financial reporting include the following:

#### **Entity level controls**

The primary mechanism through which comfort over risk management and internal control systems is achieved is through assessments of the effectiveness of controls to manage risk, and the reporting of issues on a regular basis through the various risk management and risk governance forums. Entity level controls are a defined suite of internal controls that have a pervasive influence over the entity as a whole and meet the principles of the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission ('COSO') framework. They include controls related to the control environment, such as the Group's values and ethics, the promotion of effective risk management and the overarching governance exercised by the Board and its non-executive committees. The design and operational effectiveness of entity level controls are assessed annually as part of the assessment of the effectiveness of internal controls over financial reporting. If issues are significant to the Group, they are escalated to the GRC and also to the GAC, if concerning financial reporting matters.

#### **Process level transactional controls**

Key process level controls that mitigate the risk of financial misstatement are identified, recorded and monitored in accordance with the risk framework. This includes the identification and assessment of relevant control issues against which action plans are tracked through to remediation. Further details on HSBC's approach to risk management can be found on page 121. The GAC has continued to receive regular updates on HSBC's ongoing activities for improving the effective oversight of end-to-end business processes, and management continued to identify opportunities for enhancing key controls, such as through the use of automation technologies.

#### **Financial reporting**

The Group's financial reporting process is controlled using documented accounting policies and reporting formats, supported by detailed instructions and guidance on reporting requirements, issued to all reporting entities within the Group in advance of each reporting period end. The submission of financial information from each reporting entity is supported by a certification by the responsible financial officer and analytical review procedures at reporting entity and Group levels.

#### **Disclosure Committee**

Chaired by the Group Chief Financial Officer, the Disclosure Committee supports the discharge of the Group's obligations under relevant legislation and regulation including the UK and Hong Kong listing rules, the UK Market Abuse Regulation and US Securities and Exchange Commission rules. In so doing, the Disclosure Committee is empowered to determine whether a new event or circumstance should be disclosed, including the form and timing of such disclosure, and review certain material disclosures made or to be made by the Group. The membership of the Disclosure Committee consists of senior management, including the Group Chief Financial Officer, Group Chief Legal Officer and Group Company Secretary and Chief Governance Officer. The Group's brokers, external auditors and its external legal counsel also attend as required. The integrity of disclosures is underpinned by structures and processes within the Global Finance and Global Risk and Compliance functions that support rigorous analytical

review of financial reporting and the maintenance of proper accounting records. As required by the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, the Group Chief Executive and the Group Chief Financial Officer have certified that the Group's disclosure controls and procedures were effective as at the end of the period covered by the *Annual Report and Accounts 2021*.

The annual review of the effectiveness of the Group's system of risk management and internal control over financial reporting was conducted with reference to the COSO 2013 framework. Based on the assessment performed, the Directors concluded that for the year ended 31 December 2021, the Group's internal control over financial reporting was effective.

PwC has audited the effectiveness of HSBC's internal control over financial reporting and has given an unqualified opinion.

### Going concern

The Board, having made appropriate enquiries, is satisfied that the Group as a whole has adequate resources to continue operations for a period of at least 12 months from the date of this report, and it therefore continues to adopt the going concern basis in preparing the financial statements.

For further details, see page 41.

## Employees

At 31 December 2021, HSBC had a total workforce equivalent to 220,000 full-time employees compared with 226,000 at the end of 2020 and 235,000 at the end of 2019. Our main centres of employment were India with approximately 38,000 employees, the UK with 35,000, mainland China with 30,000, Hong Kong with 28,000, Mexico with 16,000 and the US with 7,000.

Our business spans many cultures, communities and continents. We aim to provide an environment where our colleagues can fulfil their potential by building their skills and capabilities while focusing on the development of a diverse and inclusive culture. We use confidential employee surveys to assess progress and make changes. We want to provide an open culture, where our colleagues feel connected, supported to speak up and where our leaders encourage and use feedback. Where we make organisational changes, we support our people, in particular where there are job impacts.

### Employee relations

We consult with and, where appropriate, negotiate with employee representative bodies where we have them. It is our policy to maintain well-developed communications and consultation programmes with all employee representative bodies. There have been no material disruptions to our operations from labour disputes during the past five years.

We are committed to complying with the applicable employment law and regulations in the jurisdictions in which we operate. HSBC's global employment practices and relations policy provides the framework and controls through which we seek to uphold that commitment.

### Diversity and inclusion

Our customers, colleagues and communities span many cultures and continents. We value difference, and believe that diversity makes us strong. We are dedicated to building a diverse and connected workforce where everyone feels a sense of belonging.

Our Group People Committee, which is made up of Group Executive Committee members, governs our diversity and inclusion agenda. It meets regularly to agree actions to improve diverse representation and build a more inclusive culture where our colleagues can bring the best of themselves to work, and deliver more equal outcomes for our stakeholders. Members of our Group Executive Committee are held to account for the actions they take on diversity via aspirational targets contained within their performance scorecards. Every colleague at HSBC must treat each other with dignity and respect to ensure an inclusive environment. Our policies make it clear that we do not tolerate unlawful discrimination, bullying or harassment on any grounds.

To align our approach to inclusion best practices, we participate in global diversity benchmarks that help us to identify improvement opportunities. We also track a large number of diversity and inclusion metrics, which enable us to pinpoint inclusion barriers, and take action where required. Our gender diversity statistics are set out on page 72.

*Further details of our diversity and inclusion activity, together with our Gender and Ethnicity Pay Gap Report 2021, can be found at [www.hsbc.com/diversitycommitments](http://www.hsbc.com/diversitycommitments).*

### Employment of people with a disability

We strongly believe in providing equal opportunities for all employees. The employment of people with a disability is included in this commitment. The recruitment, training, development and promotion of people with a disability are based on the aptitudes and abilities of the individual. Should employees become disabled during their employment with us, efforts are made to continue their employment. Where necessary, we will provide appropriate training, facilities and reasonable equipment.

### Employee development

We aim to build a dynamic, inclusive culture where the best want to develop the skills and experiences that help them fulfil their potential. This determines how we develop our people and recruit, identify and nurture talent. A range of resources bring this to life including:

- HSBC University, our platform for learning and development with specific business and technical academies;
- our My HSBC Career portal, which offers career development information and resources; and
- HSBC Talent Marketplace, our new online platform that uses AI to provide opportunities to learn as we work.

Each year, every employee is asked to complete global mandatory training. It plays a critical role in shaping our culture by ensuring everyone is focused on issues that are fundamental to working at HSBC, from sustainability, to financial crime risk, to our intolerance of bullying and harassment.

As the opportunities we face change, we provide development to key populations through business and technical academies. This includes our risk academy, which helps us to develop broad capabilities in traditional areas of risk like financial crime but also in emerging risk issues like climate risk and the ethics of AI and Big Data.

Our approach to learning is skills based. Our academies work with our businesses to identify the key skills and capabilities we need in the future. Alongside this, we help colleagues identify, assess and develop the skills that match their ambition and aspirations. In 2021, as part of our Future Skills programme a 'Focus 4' campaign encouraged colleagues to identify four future skills they want to prioritise in their development plans. Over four themed weeks, various events introduced colleagues to areas such as data, digital and sustainability skills, as well as personal skills like critical thinking and resilience.

Our new platform for learning content is Degreed. This helps colleagues identify, assess and develop key skills through internal and external training materials in a way that suits them. Content can range from quick videos, articles or podcasts to packaged programmes or learning pathways.

In 2021, we launched the HSBC Talent MarketPlace, an AI-based platform, which matches colleagues to projects and experiences based on their aspirations. By December, this had been rolled out to nearly 50,000 colleagues in the US, India, Singapore and the UK, and will be rolled out globally in 2022.

Effective people management and impactful leadership remain critical to our ability to energise for growth. In 2021, we launched a refreshed executive development curriculum for our most senior population. This combines internal programmes and business school activities with targeted technical programmes on key topics and skills.

## Health and safety

We are committed to providing a safe and healthy working environment for everyone. We have adopted global policies, mandatory procedures, and incident and information reporting systems across the organisation that reflect our core values and are aligned to international standards. Our global health and safety performance is subject to ongoing monitoring and assurance.

Our chief operating officers have overall responsibility for engendering a positive health and safety culture and ensuring that global policies, procedures and systems are put into practice locally. They also have responsibility for ensuring all local legal requirements are met.

We delivered a range of programmes in 2021 to help us understand and manage our health and safety risks:

- We continued to provide enhancements to our workplaces globally to minimise the risks of Covid-19, including enhanced cleaning, improved ventilation and social distancing measures.
- We updated our advice and risk assessment methodology on working from home, providing more awareness and best practices on good ergonomics and well-being to be adopted as we transitioned to new ways of working.
- We delivered health and safety training and awareness to 220,000 of our employees and contractors globally, ensuring roles and responsibilities were clear and understood.
- We completed the annual safety inspection on all of our buildings globally, subject to local Covid-19 restrictions, to ensure we were meeting our standards and continuously improving our safety performance.
- We continued to focus on enhancing the safety culture in our supply chain through our SAFER Together programme, covering the five key elements of best practice safety culture, including speaking up about safety, and recognising excellence. Our 2021 safety climate survey results showed a continued high level of positive safety culture, significantly above the industry average.
- We commenced a targeted guidance and training programme for our construction partners in our key markets globally to help them understand and deliver industry leading health and safety performance, with over 130 construction workers receiving safety passporting training.
- Our Eat Well Live Well programme continued educating and informing our colleagues on how to make healthy food and drink choices. We enhanced the programme to provide digital educational and information resources, including a suite of videos and recipe ideas. The programme was a key component of HSBC's winning entry in the 2021 Global Healthy Workplace Awards.
- We put in place effective storm preparation controls and processes to ensure the protection of our people and operations. In 2021, there were 38 named storms that passed over 1,935 of our buildings, resulting in 0 injuries or material business impact.

### Employee health and safety

	2021	2020	2019
Rate of workplace fatalities per 100,000 employees	—	—	—
Number of major injuries to employees <sup>1</sup>	14	15	29
All injury rate per 100,000 employees	64	88	189

<sup>1</sup> Fractures, dislocation, concussion, loss of consciousness, overnight admission to hospital.

### HSBC Holdings Savings-Related Share Option Plan (UK)

Dates of awards from	to	Exercise price		Usually exercisable		HSBC Holdings ordinary shares				
		from	to	from	to	At 1 Jan 2021	Granted during year	Exercised during year <sup>1</sup>	Lapsed during year	At 31 Dec 2021
		(£)	(£)							
20 Sep 2015	22 Sep 2021	2.6270	5.9640	1 Nov 2019	30 Apr 2027	130,952,539	15,410,381	3,878,418	19,287,652	123,196,850

<sup>1</sup> The weighted average closing price of the shares immediately before the dates on which options were exercised was £4.3351.

## Remuneration

HSBC's pay and performance strategy is designed to reward competitively the achievement of long-term sustainable performance and attract and motivate the very best people, regardless of gender, ethnicity, age, disability or any other factor unrelated to performance or experience with the Group, while performing their role in the long-term interests of our stakeholders.

For further details of the Group's approach to remuneration, see page 278.

### Employee share plans

Share options and discretionary awards of shares granted under HSBC share plans align the interests of employees with the creation of shareholder value. The following table sets out the particulars of outstanding options, including those held by employees working under employment contracts that are regarded as 'continuous contracts' for the purposes of the Hong Kong Employment Ordinance. The options were granted at nil consideration. No options have been granted to substantial shareholders and suppliers of goods or services, nor in excess of the individual limit for each share plan. No options were cancelled by HSBC during the year.

A summary for each plan of the total number of the options that were granted, exercised or lapsed during 2021 is shown in the following table. Further details required to be disclosed pursuant to Chapter 17 of the Rules Governing the Listing of Securities on The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited are available on our website at [www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/leadership-and-governance/remuneration](http://www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/leadership-and-governance/remuneration) and on the website of The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited at [www.hkex.com.hk](http://www.hkex.com.hk), or can be obtained upon request from the Group Company Secretary and Chief Governance Officer, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ.

Particulars of options held by Directors of HSBC Holdings are set out on page 273.

Note 5 on the financial statements gives details of share-based payments, including discretionary awards of shares granted under HSBC share plans.

### All-employee share plans

HSBC operates all-employee share option plans under which options are granted over HSBC ordinary shares. Subject to leaver provisions, options are normally exercisable after three or five years. During 2021, options were granted by reference to the average market value of HSBC Holdings ordinary shares on the five business days immediately preceding the invitation date, then applying a discount of 20%. The closing price for HSBC Holdings ordinary shares quoted on the London Stock Exchange on 21 September 2021, the day before the options were granted and as derived from the Daily Official List, was £3.5975.

The HSBC Holdings Savings-Related Share Option Plan (UK) will expire on 24 April 2030, by which time the plan may be extended with approval from shareholders, unless the Directors resolve to terminate the plan at an earlier date.

The HSBC International Employee Share Purchase Plan was introduced in 2013 and now includes employees based in 28 jurisdictions, although no options are granted under this plan.

During 2021, approximately 190,000 employees were offered participation in these plans.



## Statement of compliance

The statement of corporate governance practices set out on pages 217 to 296 and the information referred to therein constitutes the 'Corporate governance report' and 'Report of the Directors' of HSBC Holdings. The websites referred to do not form part of this report.

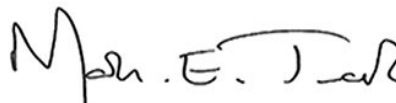
### Relevant corporate governance codes, role profiles and policies

UK Corporate Governance Code	<a href="http://www.frc.org.uk">www.frc.org.uk</a>
Hong Kong Corporate Governance Code (set out in Appendix 14 to the Rules Governing the Listing of Securities on the Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited)	<a href="http://www.hkex.com.hk">www.hkex.com.hk</a>
Descriptions of the roles and responsibilities of the: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Group Chairman</li> <li>– Group Chief Executive</li> <li>– Senior Independent Director</li> <li>– Board</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/leadership-and-governance/board-responsibilities">www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/leadership-and-governance/board-responsibilities</a>
Board and senior management	<a href="http://www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/leadership-and-governance">www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/leadership-and-governance</a>
Roles and responsibilities of the Board's committees	<a href="http://www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/leadership-and-governance/board-committees">www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/leadership-and-governance/board-committees</a>
Board's policies on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– diversity and inclusion</li> <li>– shareholder communication</li> <li>– human rights</li> <li>– remuneration practices and governance</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/leadership-and-governance/board-responsibilities">www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/leadership-and-governance/board-responsibilities</a>
Global Internal Audit Charter	<a href="http://www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/leadership-and-governance/corporate-governance-codes/internal-control">www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/leadership-and-governance/corporate-governance-codes/internal-control</a>

HSBC is subject to corporate governance requirements in both the UK and Hong Kong. During 2021, HSBC complied with the provisions and requirements of both the UK and Hong Kong Corporate Governance Codes.

Under the Hong Kong Code, the audit committee should be responsible for the oversight of all risk management and internal control systems. HSBC's Group Risk Committee is responsible for oversight of internal control, other than internal control over financial reporting, and risk management systems. This is permitted under the UK Corporate Governance Code.

HSBC Holdings has codified obligations for transactions in Group securities in accordance with the requirements of the UK Market Abuse Regulation and the rules governing the listing of securities on HKEx, save that the HKEx has granted waivers from strict compliance with the rules that take into account accepted practices in the UK, particularly in respect of employee share plans. During the year, all Directors were reminded of their obligations in respect of transacting in HSBC Group securities. Following specific enquiry all Directors have confirmed that they have complied with their obligations.



On behalf of the Board

**Mark E Tucker**

Group Chairman

HSBC Holdings plc

Registered number 617987

22 February 2022

## Directors' responsibility statement

The Directors are responsible for preparing the *Annual Report and Accounts 2021*, the Directors' remuneration report and the financial statements in accordance with applicable law and regulations.

Company law requires the Directors to prepare financial statements for each financial year. Under that law, the Directors have prepared the parent company ('Company') and Group financial statements in accordance with UK-adopted international accounting standards. The company has also prepared financial statements in accordance with international financial reporting standards adopted pursuant to Regulation (EC) No 1606/2002 as it applies in the European Union. In preparing these financial statements, the Directors have also elected to comply with International Financial Reporting Standards issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (IFRSs as issued by IASB). Under company law, the Directors must not approve the financial statements unless they are satisfied that they give a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the Company and Group, and of the profit or loss of the Company and Group for that period. In preparing these financial statements, the Directors are required to:

- select suitable accounting policies and then apply them consistently;
- make judgements and accounting estimates that are reasonable and prudent;
- state whether applicable UK-adopted international accounting standards, international financial reporting standards adopted pursuant to Regulation (EC) No 1606/2002 as it applies in the European Union and IFRSs issued by IASB have been followed, subject to any material departures disclosed and explained in the financial statements; and
- prepare the financial statements on a going concern basis unless it is inappropriate to presume that the Company and Group will continue in business.

The Directors are also responsible for safeguarding the assets of the Company and the Group and hence for taking reasonable steps for the prevention and detection of fraud and other irregularities.

The Directors are responsible for keeping adequate accounting records that are sufficient to show and explain the Company's transactions, and disclose with reasonable accuracy at any time the financial position of the Company and the Group and enable them to ensure that the financial statements and the Directors' remuneration report comply with the Companies Act 2006 and, as regards the Group financial statements, Article 4 of the IAS Regulation.

The Directors are responsible for the maintenance and integrity of the *Annual Report and Accounts 2021* as they appear on the Company's website. Legislation in the United Kingdom governing the preparation and dissemination of financial statements may differ from legislation in other jurisdictions.

The Directors consider that the *Annual Report and Accounts 2021*, taken as a whole, is fair, balanced and understandable, and provides the information necessary for shareholders to assess the Company's position and performance, business model and strategy.

Each of the Directors, whose names and functions are listed in the 'Report of the Directors: Corporate governance report' on pages 220 to 223 of the *Annual Report and Accounts 2021*, confirms that, to the best of their knowledge:

- the Group financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with UK-adopted international accounting standards, international financial reporting standards adopted pursuant to Regulation (EC) No 1606/2002 as it applies in the European Union and IFRSs issued by IASB, give a true and fair view of the assets, liabilities, financial position, and profit or loss of the Group; and

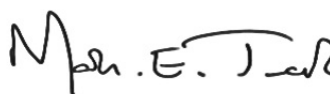
- the management report represented by the Report of the Directors includes a fair review of the development and performance of the business and the position of the Group, together with a description of the principal risks and uncertainties that it faces.

The Group Audit Committee has responsibility, delegated to it from the Board, for overseeing all matters relating to external financial reporting. The Group Audit Committee report on page 240 sets out how the Group Audit Committee discharges its responsibilities.

## Disclosure of information to auditors

In accordance with section 418 of the Companies Act 2006, the Directors' report includes a statement, in the case of each Director in office as at the date the Report of the Directors is approved, that:

- so far as the Director is aware, there is no relevant audit information of which the Company's auditors are unaware; and
- they have taken all the steps they ought to have taken as a Director in order to make themselves aware of any relevant audit information and to establish that the Company's auditors are aware of that information.



On behalf of the Board

**Mark E Tucker**

Group Chairman

HSBC Holdings plc

Registered number 617987

22 February 2022

# Financial statements

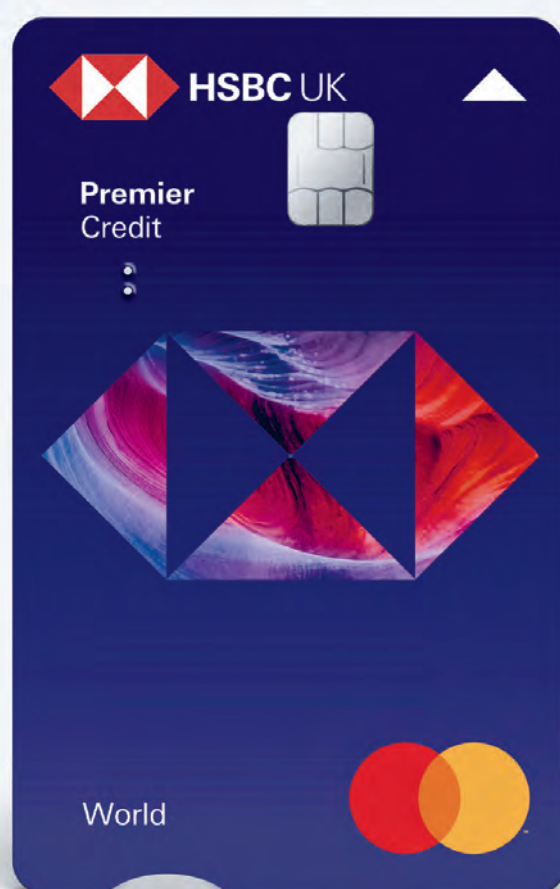
The financial statements provide detailed information and notes on our income, balance sheet, cash flows and changes in equity, alongside a report from our independent auditors.

- 298 Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm to the Board of Directors and Shareholders of HSBC Holdings plc
- 308 Financial statements
- 318 Notes on the financial statements

## Making our cards more sustainable and accessible

We are ending single-use plastic in our payment cards. By the end of 2026, the approximately 23 million cards we issue each year will be made from recycled PVC plastic. This action is expected to reduce CO2 emissions by 161 tonnes and save 73 tonnes of plastic waste per year as part of our net zero strategy. We rolled out recycled PVC cards for 13 markets in 2021, issuing them for customers needing new or replacement cards.

Our UK cards also feature a range of accessibility features as standard for all customers. Working with charities such as Alzheimer's Society, the new features include considerations for people with dementia, visual impairments, learning difficulties, dyslexia and colour blindness. These include tactile raised dots to differentiate credit cards from debit cards, and retail cards from commercial ones.



## **Independent auditors' report to the members of HSBC Holdings plc**

### **Report on the audit of the financial statements**

#### **Opinion**

In our opinion, HSBC Holdings plc's group financial statements<sup>1</sup> and company financial statements (the 'financial statements'):

- give a true and fair view of the state of the group's and of the company's affairs as at 31 December 2021 and of the group's and company's profit and the group's and company's cash flows for the year then ended;
- have been properly prepared in accordance with UK-adopted international accounting standards; and
- have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Companies Act 2006.

Our opinion is consistent with our reporting to the Group Audit Committee ('GAC').

#### **Separate opinion in relation to international financial reporting standards adopted pursuant to Regulation (EC) No 1606/2002 as it applies in the European Union**

As explained in note 1.1(a) to the financial statements, the group and company, in addition to applying UK-adopted international accounting standards, have also applied international financial reporting standards adopted pursuant to Regulation (EC) No 1606/2002 as it applies in the European Union.

In our opinion, the group and company financial statements have been properly prepared in accordance with international financial reporting standards adopted pursuant to Regulation (EC) No 1606/2002 as it applies in the European Union.

#### **Separate opinion in relation to IFRSs as issued by the IASB**

As explained in note 1.1(a) to the financial statements, the group and company, in addition to applying UK-adopted international accounting standards, have also applied international financial reporting standards ('IFRSs') as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board ('IASB').

In our opinion, the group and company financial statements have been properly prepared in accordance with IFRSs as issued by the IASB.

#### **Basis for opinion**

We conducted our audit in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (UK) ('ISAs (UK)'), International Standards on Auditing issued by the International Auditing and Assurance Standards Board ('ISAs') and applicable law. Our responsibilities under ISAs (UK) and ISAs are further described in the Auditors' responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements section of our report. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.

#### **Independence**

During the period, we identified that PricewaterhouseCoopers provided an impermissible training service via a publicly available seminar in respect of the implementation of a new Indonesian IT security regulation. The attendees at this seminar included six members of staff from HSBC Indonesia. The HSBC staff who attended the course were not from the Finance function and were not in roles relevant to our audit. In addition, HSBC Indonesia is not within the scope of the group audit. We confirm that based on our assessment of the breach, nature and scope of the service and our communication with the GAC, that the provision of this service has not compromised our professional judgement or integrity and as such believe that an objective, reasonable and informed third party in possession of these facts would conclude that our integrity and objectivity has not been impaired and accordingly we remain independent for the purposes of the audit.

Other than the matter referred to above, to the best of our knowledge, we declare that no other non-audit services prohibited by the FRC's Ethical Standard were provided to the company or its controlled undertakings in the period under audit.

Other than those disclosed in Note 6, we have provided no non-audit services to the company or its controlled undertakings in the period under audit.

#### **Our audit approach**

##### **Overview**

##### **Audit scope**

- This was the third year that it has been my responsibility to form this opinion on behalf of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP ('PwC'), who you first appointed on 31 March 2015 in relation to that year's audit. In addition to forming this opinion, in this report we have also provided information on how we approached the audit, how it changed from the previous year and details of the significant discussions that we had with the GAC.

<sup>1</sup> We have audited the financial statements, included within the Annual Report and Accounts 2021 (the 'Annual Report'), which comprise: the consolidated and company balance sheets as at 31 December 2021, the consolidated and company income statements and the consolidated and company statements of comprehensive income for the year then ended, the consolidated and company statements of cash flows for the year then ended, the consolidated and company statements of changes in equity for the year then ended, and the notes to the financial statements, which include a summary of significant accounting policies and other explanatory information. Certain notes to the financial statements have been presented elsewhere in the Annual Report, rather than in the notes to the financial statements. These are cross-referenced from the financial statements and are identified as '(Audited)'. The relevant disclosures are included in the Risk review section on pages 127 to 216 and the Directors' remuneration report disclosures on pages 268 to 276.

### Key audit matters

- Expected credit losses - Impairment of loans and advances (group)
- Investment in associate – Bank of Communications Co., Ltd ('BoCom') (group)
- Impairment of investments in subsidiaries (parent)
- Valuation of defined benefit pensions obligations (group)

### Materiality

- Overall group materiality: US\$970m (2020: US\$900m) based on 5% of adjusted profit before tax.
- Overall company materiality: US\$920m (2020: US\$855m) based on 0.75% of total assets. This would result in an overall materiality of US\$2bn and was therefore reduced below the group materiality.
- Performance materiality: US\$725m (2020: US\$675m) (group) and US\$690m (2020: US\$641m) (company).

### The scope of our audit

As part of designing our audit, we determined materiality and assessed the risks of material misstatement in the financial statements.

### Key audit matters

Key audit matters are those matters that, in the auditors' professional judgement, were of most significance in the audit of the financial statements of the current period and include the most significant assessed risks of material misstatement (whether or not due to fraud) identified by the auditors, including those which had the greatest effect on: the overall audit strategy; the allocation of resources in the audit; and directing the efforts of the engagement team. These matters, and any comments we make on the results of our procedures thereon, were addressed in the context of our audit of the financial statements as a whole, and in forming our opinion thereon, and we do not provide a separate opinion on these matters.

This is not a complete list of all risks identified by our audit.

Compared to last year the number of key audit matters has reduced from eight to four. The following are no longer considered to be key audit matters.

- Impact of Covid-19 (group and company) - Given the impact of Covid-19 on working practices and international travel, the majority of our interactions continued to be undertaken virtually, including those with the partners and teams for Significant Subsidiaries and operations centres, and with HSBC Board members and management. Similarly, a substantial part of our audit testing was performed remotely. We used established practices throughout 2021 for interacting and undertaking our audit testing virtually, consistent with the hybrid working models at both PwC network teams and HSBC.
- IT access management (group) - Management has remediated a number of the control deficiencies in relation to IT access management.
- Valuation of financial instruments (group) - The financial instruments where significant pricing inputs are unobservable, the most material of which are the private equity investments held by Global Banking and Markets and the Insurance business, experienced reduced market volatility during the year that impacted the determination of the fair value.
- Impairment of goodwill and intangible assets (group) - The risk of impairment at the period end is reduced due to the significant surplus between the recoverable amounts and the carrying value for the goodwill and intangible asset balances at the year end, after the full impairment recognised for the WPB LatAm goodwill in 2021.

The remaining four key audit matters are consistent with last year.

# Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm to the Board of Directors and Shareholders of HSBC Holdings plc

## Expected credit losses - Impairment of loans and advances (group)

### Nature of the key audit matter

Determining expected credit losses ('ECL') involves management judgement and is subject to a high degree of estimation uncertainty.

Management makes various assumptions when estimating ECL. The significant assumptions that we focused on in our audit included those with greater levels of management judgement and for which variations had the most significant impact on ECL. These included assumptions made in determining forward looking economic scenarios and their probability weightings and estimating material management judgemental adjustments.

The impact of Covid-19, including the nature and extent of government support, supply chain constraints and increasing energy prices, and more recent factors, including developments in China's commercial real estate sector, have resulted in unprecedented economic conditions that vary between territories and industries, leading to uncertainty around judgements made in determining the severity and probability weighting of macroeconomic variable ('MEV') forecasts across the different economic scenarios used in ECL models.

The modelling methodologies used to estimate ECL are developed using historical experience. The impact of the unprecedented economic conditions has also resulted in certain limitations in the reliability of these methodologies to forecast the extent and timing of future customer defaults and therefore estimate ECL. In addition, modelling methodologies do not incorporate all factors that are relevant to estimating ECL, such as differentiating the impact on industry sectors of economic conditions. These limitations are addressed with management judgemental adjustments, the measurement of which is inherently judgemental and subject to a high level of estimation uncertainty.

Management makes other assumptions which are less judgemental or for which variations have a less significant impact on ECL. These assumptions include:

- The methodologies used in quantitative scorecards for determining customer risk ratings ('CRRs');
- Estimating expected cash flows and collateral valuations for credit impaired wholesale exposures;
- Model methodologies themselves; and
- Quantitative and qualitative criteria used to assess significant increases in credit risk.

### Matters discussed with the Group Audit Committee

We held discussions with the GAC covering governance and controls over ECL, with a significant focus on the continuing impact of Covid-19 and other economic conditions, including recent developments in China's commercial real estate sector. We discussed a number of areas, including:

- The severity of MEV forecasts in economic scenarios, and their related probability weightings, across territories;
- Management judgemental adjustments and the nature and extent of analysis used to support those adjustments;
- The criteria and conditions used to assess to what extent management judgemental adjustments continue to be needed;
- Management's policies, governance and controls over model validation and monitoring; and
- The disclosures made in relation to ECL, in particular the impact of adjustments on determining ECL and the resulting estimation uncertainty.

### How our audit addressed the Key Audit Matter

We assessed the design and effectiveness of governance and controls over the estimation of ECL. We observed management's review and challenge in governance forums for (1) the determination of MEV forecasts and their probability weightings for different economic scenarios, and (2) the assessment of ECL for Retail and Wholesale portfolios, including the assessment of model limitations and any resulting management judgemental adjustments.

We also tested controls over:

- Model validation and monitoring;
- Credit reviews that determine customer risk ratings for wholesale customers;
- The identification of credit impaired events;
- The input of critical data into source systems and the flow and transformation of critical data from source systems to impairment models and management judgemental adjustments; and
- The calculation and approval of management judgemental adjustments to modelled outcomes.

We involved our economic experts in assessing the significant assumptions made in determining the severity and probability weighting of MEV forecasts. These assessments considered the sensitivity of ECL to variations in the severity and probability weighting of MEVs for different economic scenarios. We involved our modelling experts in assessing the appropriateness of the significant assumptions and methodologies used for models and management judgemental adjustments. We independently reperformed the calculations for a sample of those models and management judgemental adjustments. We further considered whether the judgements made in selecting the significant assumptions would give rise to indicators of possible management bias.

In addition, we performed substantive testing over:

- The compliance of ECL methodologies and assumptions with the requirements of IFRS 9;
- The appropriateness and application of the quantitative and qualitative criteria used to assess significant increases in credit risk;
- A sample of critical data used in ECL models and to estimate management judgemental adjustments as at 31 December 2021;
- Assumptions and critical data for a sample of credit impaired wholesale exposures; and
- A sample of CRRs applied to wholesale exposures.

We evaluated and tested the Credit Risk disclosures made in the Annual Report.

### Relevant references in the Annual Report and Accounts 2021

- Credit risk disclosures, page 137.
- GAC Report, page 245.
- Note 1.2(d): Financial instruments measured at amortised cost, page 321.
- Note 1.2(i): Impairment of amortised cost and FVOCI financial assets, page 323.

## Impairment of investment in associate - Bank of Communications Co., Ltd ('BoCom') (group)

### Nature of the key audit matter

At 31 December 2021, the fair value of the investment in BoCom, based on the share price, was US\$15.1bn lower than the carrying value ('CV') of US\$23.6bn.

This is an indicator of potential impairment. An impairment test was performed by management, with supporting sensitivity analysis, using the higher of fair value and value in use ('VIU'). The VIU was US\$1.2bn in excess of the CV. On this basis, management concluded no impairment was required.

The methodology in the VIU model is dependent on various assumptions, both short term and long term in nature. These assumptions, which are subject to estimation uncertainty, are derived from a combination of management's judgement, analysts' forecasts and market data. The significant assumptions that we focused our audit on were those with greater levels of management judgement and for which variations had the most significant impact on the VIU. Specifically, these included:

- The discount rate;
- Short term assumptions for operating income growth rate, cost-income ratio, expected credit losses and effective tax rates;
- Long term assumptions for profit and asset growth rates, expected credit losses, and effective tax rates; and
- Capital related assumptions (risk-weighted assets, capital adequacy ratio and tier 1 capital adequacy ratio).

### Matters discussed with the Group Audit Committee

We discussed the appropriateness of the VIU methodology and significant assumptions with the GAC, giving consideration to the macroeconomic environment, the outlook for the Chinese banking market and the fair value, which has been lower than the carrying value for approximately 10 years. We also discussed the disclosures made in relation to BoCom, including reasonably possible alternatives for the significant assumptions, the use of sensitivity analysis to explain estimation uncertainty and the changes in certain assumptions that would result in the VIU being equal to the CV.

### How our audit addressed the Key Audit Matter

We tested controls in place over significant assumptions and the model used to determine the VIU. We assessed the appropriateness of the methodology used, and the mathematical accuracy of the calculations, to estimate the VIU. In respect of the significant assumptions, our testing included the following:

- Challenging the appropriateness of the significant assumptions and, where relevant, their interrelationships;
- Obtaining evidence for data supporting significant assumptions including historic experience, external market information, third-party sources including analyst reports, information from BoCom management and historical publicly available BoCom financial information;
- Assessing the sensitivity of the VIU to reasonable variations in certain significant assumptions, both individually and in aggregate;
- Determining a reasonable range for the discount rate used within the model, with the assistance of our valuation experts, and comparing it to the discount rate used by management; and
- Assessing whether the judgements made in deriving the significant assumptions give rise to indicators of possible management bias.

We observed the quarterly meetings in March, May, September, and November 2021 between management and BoCom management, held specifically to identify facts and circumstances impacting assumptions relevant to the determination of the VIU.

Representations were obtained from management that assumptions used were consistent with information currently available to the group.

We evaluated and tested the disclosures made in the Annual Report in relation to BoCom.

### Relevant references in the Annual Report and Accounts 2021

- GAC Report, page 245.
- Note 1.2(a): Critical accounting estimates and judgements, page 320.
- Note 18 Interests in associates and joint ventures, page 359.

# Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm to the Board of Directors and Shareholders of HSBC Holdings plc

## Impairment of investments in subsidiaries (company)

### Nature of the key audit matter

The macroeconomic and geopolitical environment continues to be challenging, impacting both 2021 and the outlook into 2022 and beyond. These external factors, as well as HSBC's strategy, impact the financial position and performance of subsidiaries within the group. These factors were considered by management in determining if there were potential indicators of impairment that required an impairment assessment for investment in subsidiaries.

Management compared the net assets to the carrying value of each direct subsidiary of HSBC Holdings plc. Where the net assets did not support the carrying value or the subsidiary made a loss during the period, management estimated the recoverable amount using the higher of value in use ('VIU') or fair value less cost to sell. Management predominantly used VIU in its impairment tests, unless it believed that fair value would result in a higher recoverable amount for any subsidiary. The impairment test resulted in a partial reversal of an impairment charge of US\$3.1bn in relation to the investment in HSBC Overseas Holdings (UK) Limited ('HOHU'). This resulted in investment in subsidiaries of US\$163bn at 31 December 2021.

The methodology used to estimate the recoverable amount is dependent on various assumptions, both short term and long term in nature. These assumptions, which are subject to estimation uncertainty, are derived from a combination of management's judgement, experts engaged by management and market data. The significant assumptions that we focused our audit on were those with greater levels of management judgement and for which variations had the most significant impact on the recoverable amount. Specifically, these included HSBC's strategic planning cycle for 2022 to 2026 including revenue forecasts and cost reduction targets, regulatory capital requirements, long term growth rates and discount rates.

### Matters discussed with the Group Audit Committee

We discussed the partial reversal of the impairment charge for HOHU, the appropriateness of methodologies used and significant assumptions with the GAC, giving consideration to the macroeconomic outlook and HSBC's strategy. We considered reasonably possible alternatives for significant assumptions.

### How our audit addressed the Key Audit Matter

We tested controls in place over significant assumptions and the model used to determine the recoverable amounts. We assessed the appropriateness of the methodology used, and tested the mathematical accuracy of the calculations, to estimate the recoverable amounts. In respect of the significant assumptions, our testing included the following:

- Challenging the achievability of management's strategic planning cycle and the prospects for HSBC's businesses, as well as considering the achievement of historic forecasts;
- Obtaining and evaluating evidence where available for critical data relating to significant assumptions, from a combination of historic experience and external market and other financial information;
- Assessing whether the cash flows included in the model were in accordance with the relevant accounting standard;
- Assessing the sensitivity of the VIU to reasonable variations in significant assumptions, both individually and in aggregate; and
- Determining a reasonable range for the discount rate used within the model, with the assistance of our valuation experts, and comparing it to the discount rate used by management.

We evaluated and tested the disclosures made in the Annual Report in relation to investment in subsidiaries.

### Relevant references in the Annual Report and Accounts 2021

- Note 19: Investments in subsidiaries, page 362.

## Valuation of defined benefit pensions obligations (group)

### Nature of the key audit matter

The group has a defined benefit obligation of US\$42.8bn, of which US\$32.3bn relates to HSBC Bank (UK) pension scheme.

The valuation of the defined benefit obligation for HSBC Bank (UK) pension scheme is dependent on a number of actuarial assumptions. Management uses an actuarial expert to determine the valuation of the defined benefit obligation. The valuation methodology uses a number of market based inputs and other financial and demographic assumptions. The significant assumptions that we focused our audit on were those with greater levels of management judgement and for which variations had the most significant impact on the liability. Specifically, these included the discount rate, inflation rate and mortality rate.

### Matters discussed with the Group Audit Committee

We discussed with the GAC the methodologies and significant assumptions used by management to determine the value of the defined benefit obligation.

### How our audit addressed the Key Audit Matter

We tested governance and controls in place over the methodologies and the significant assumptions, including those in relation to the use of management's experts. We also evaluated the objectivity and competence of management's expert involved in the valuation of the defined benefit obligation.

We assessed the appropriateness of the methodology used, and the mathematical accuracy of the calculations, to estimate the liability. In respect of the significant assumptions, we used our actuarial experts to understand the judgements made by management and their actuarial expert in determining the significant assumptions and compared these assumptions to our independently compiled expected ranges based on market observable indices and the knowledge and opinions of our actuarial experts.

We evaluated and tested the disclosures made in the Annual Report in relation to the defined benefit pension obligation.

### Relevant references in the Annual Report and Accounts 2021

- GAC Report, page 246.
- Note 1.2(k): Critical accounting estimates and judgements, page 327.
- Note 5: Employee compensation and benefits, page 331.



## How we tailored the audit scope

We performed a risk assessment, giving consideration to relevant external and internal factors, including Covid-19, climate change, geopolitical and economic risks, relevant accounting and regulatory developments, HSBC's strategy and the changes taking place across the group. We also considered our knowledge and experience obtained in prior year audits. As part of considering the impact of climate change in our risk assessment, we evaluated management's assessment of the impact of climate risk, which is set out on page 45, including their conclusion that there is no material impact on the financial statements. In particular, we considered management's assessment of the impact on ECL on loans and advances to customers, the financial statement line item we determined to be most likely to be impacted by climate risk. Management's assessment gave consideration to a number of matters, including the climate stress testing performed in 2021.

Using our risk assessment, we tailored the scope of our audit to ensure that we performed enough work to be able to give an opinion on the financial statements as a whole, taking into account the structure of the group and the company, the accounting processes and controls, and the industry in which they operate. We continually assessed risks and changed the scope of our audit where necessary.

Our risk assessment and scoping identified certain entities (collectively the Significant Subsidiaries) for which we obtained audit opinions. We obtained full scope audit opinions for the consolidated financial position and performance of Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited, HSBC Bank plc, and HSBC North America Holdings Limited. We also obtained full scope audit opinions for the company financial position and performance of HSBC UK Bank plc, HSBC Bank Canada and HSBC Mexico S.A. We obtained audit opinions over specific balances for HSBC Bank Middle East Limited - UAE Operations. The audits for HSBC Bank plc and HSBC UK Bank plc were performed by other PwC teams in the UK. All other audits were performed by other PwC network firms.

We continued with our approach for rotating certain smaller locations in and out of scope over a number of reporting periods. These locations, which are subject to local external audits, are individually relatively small compared to the group. Notwithstanding their size, the rotational approach is designed to ensure that over time these locations are subject to audit work as part of the group audit. HSBC Bank Malaysia was removed from the scope of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited audit for 2021 and India was included.

### Group-wide audit approach

HSBC has entity level controls that have a pervasive influence across the group, as well as other global and regional governance and controls over aspects of financial reporting, such as those operated by the Global Risk function for expected credit losses. A significant amount of IT and operational processes and controls relevant to financial reporting are undertaken in operations centres run by Digital Business Services ('DBS') across different locations. Financial reporting processes and controls are performed centrally in HSBC's Group Finance function and the four Finance operations centres, including the impairment assessment of goodwill and intangible assets, the consolidation of the group's results, the preparation of the financial statements, and management's oversight controls relevant to the group's financial reporting.

For these areas, we either performed audit work ourselves, or directed and provided oversight of the audit work performed by PwC teams in the UK, Poland, China, Sri Lanka, Malaysia, India and the Philippines. A substantial part of our audit testing in these locations was performed remotely. Some of this work was relied upon by the PwC teams auditing the Significant Subsidiaries. This audit work, together with analytical review procedures and assessing the outcome of local external audits, also mitigated the risk of material misstatement for balances in entities that were not part of a Significant Subsidiary.

### Significant Subsidiaries audit approach

We asked the partners and teams reporting to us on the Significant Subsidiaries to work to assigned materiality levels reflecting the size of the operations they audited. The performance materiality levels ranged from US\$48m to US\$690m. Certain Significant Subsidiaries were audited to a local statutory audit materiality that was less than our overall group materiality.

We designed global audit approaches for the products and services that substantially make up HSBC's global businesses, such as lending, deposits and derivatives. These approaches were provided to the partners and teams performing audit testing for the Significant Subsidiaries.

We were in active dialogue throughout the year with the partners and teams responsible for the audits of the Significant Subsidiaries, including consideration of how they planned and performed their work. We attended Audit Committee meetings for some of the Significant Subsidiaries. We also attended meetings with management in each of these Significant Subsidiaries at the year-end. Given the impact of Covid-19 on working practices and international travel, the majority of our interactions continued to be undertaken virtually.

The audit of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited in Hong Kong relied upon work performed by other teams in Hong Kong and the PwC network firms in India, mainland China and Singapore. Similarly, the audit of HSBC Bank plc in the UK relied upon work performed by other teams in the UK and the PwC network firms in France and Germany. We considered how the audit partners and teams for the Significant Subsidiaries instructed and provided oversight to the work performed in these locations. Collectively, Significant Subsidiaries covered 85% of total assets and 75% of total operating income.

### Using the work of others

We continued to make use of evidence provided by others. This included testing of controls performed by Global Internal Audit and management themselves in some low risk areas. We used the work of PwC experts, for example, economic experts for our work around the severity and probability weighting of macroeconomic variables used as part of the expected credit loss allowance and actuaries on the estimates used in determining pension liabilities. An increasing number of controls are operated on behalf of HSBC by third parties. We obtained audit evidence from work that is scoped and provided by other auditors that are engaged by those third parties. For example, we obtained a report evidencing the testing of external systems and controls supporting HSBC's payroll and HR processes.

### Materiality

The scope of our audit was influenced by our application of materiality. We set certain quantitative thresholds for materiality. These, together with qualitative considerations, helped us to determine the scope of our audit and the nature, timing and extent of our audit procedures on the individual financial statement line items and disclosures and in evaluating the effect of misstatements, both individually and in aggregate on the financial statements as a whole.

# Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm to the Board of Directors and Shareholders of HSBC Holdings plc

Based on our professional judgement, we determined materiality for the financial statements as a whole as follows:

	Financial statements – group	Financial statements – company
Overall materiality	US\$970m (2020: US\$900m).	US\$920m (2020: US\$855m).
How we determined it	5% of adjusted profit before tax	0.75% of total assets. This would result in an overall materiality of US\$2bn and was therefore reduced below the group materiality level.
Rationale for benchmark applied	We believe a standard benchmark of 5% of adjusted profit before tax is an appropriate quantitative indicator of materiality, although certain items could also be material for qualitative reasons. This benchmark is standard for listed entities and consistent with the wider industry. We selected adjusted profit because, as discussed on page 28, management believes it best reflects the performance of HSBC and how the group is run. We excluded the adjustments made by management on page 28 for certain customer redress programmes and fair value movements of financial instruments, as in our opinion they are recurring items that form part of ongoing business performance.	A benchmark of total assets has been used, as the company's primary purpose is to act as a holding company with investments in the group's subsidiaries, not to generate operating profits and therefore a profit based measure is not relevant.

We use performance materiality to reduce to an appropriately low level the probability that the aggregate of uncorrected and undetected misstatements exceeds overall materiality. Specifically, we use performance materiality in determining the scope of our audit and the nature and extent of our testing of account balances, classes of transactions and disclosures, for example in determining sample sizes. Our performance materiality was 75% of overall materiality, amounting to US\$725m for the group financial statements and US\$690m for the company financial statements.

In determining the performance materiality, we considered a number of factors, including the history of misstatements, our risk assessment and aggregation risk, and the effectiveness of controls. We concluded that an amount at the upper end of our normal range was appropriate.

We agreed with the GAC that we would report to them misstatements identified during our audit above US\$48m (group audit) (2020: US\$45m) and US\$48m (company audit) (2020: US\$45m) as well as misstatements below those amounts that, in our view, warranted reporting for qualitative reasons.

## Conclusions relating to going concern

Our evaluation of the directors' assessment of the group's and the company's ability to continue to adopt the going concern basis of accounting included:

- Performing a risk assessment to identify factors that could impact the going concern basis of accounting, including the impact of external risks including geopolitical, Covid-19 and climate change risks.
- Understanding and evaluating the group's financial forecasts and the group's stress testing of liquidity and regulatory capital, including the severity of the stress scenarios that were used.
- Understanding and evaluating credit rating agency ratings and actions.
- Reading and evaluating the adequacy of the disclosures made in the financial statements in relation to going concern.

Based on the work we have performed, we have not identified any material uncertainties relating to events or conditions that, individually or collectively, may cast significant doubt on the group's and the company's ability to continue as a going concern for a period of at least twelve months from when the financial statements are authorised for issue.

In auditing the financial statements, we have concluded that the directors' use of the going concern basis of accounting in the preparation of the financial statements is appropriate.

However, because not all future events or conditions can be predicted, this conclusion is not a guarantee as to the group's and the company's ability to continue as a going concern.

In relation to the directors' reporting on how they have applied the UK Corporate Governance Code, we have nothing material to add or draw attention to in relation to the directors' statement in the financial statements about whether the directors considered it appropriate to adopt the going concern basis of accounting.

Our responsibilities and the responsibilities of the directors with respect to going concern are described in the relevant sections of this report.

## Reporting on other information

The other information comprises all of the information in the Annual Report other than the financial statements and our auditors' report thereon. The directors are responsible for the other information, which includes reporting based on the Task Force on Climate-related Financial Disclosures ('TCFD') recommendations. Our opinion on the financial statements does not cover the other information and, accordingly, we do not express an audit opinion or, except to the extent otherwise explicitly stated in this report, any form of assurance thereon.

In connection with our audit of the financial statements, our responsibility is to read the other information and, in doing so, consider whether the other information, including the TCFD reporting and other information related to climate change, is materially inconsistent with the financial statements or our knowledge obtained in the audit, or otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If we identify an apparent material inconsistency or material misstatement, we are required to perform procedures to conclude whether there is a material misstatement of the financial statements or a material misstatement of the other information. If, based on the work we have performed, we conclude that there is a material misstatement of this other information, we are required to report that fact. We have nothing to report based on these responsibilities.

With respect to the Strategic report and Report of the Directors, we also considered whether the disclosures required by the UK Companies Act 2006 have been included.

Based on our work undertaken in the course of the audit, the Companies Act 2006 requires us also to report certain opinions and matters as described below.

### **Strategic Report and Report of the Directors'**

In our opinion, based on the work undertaken in the course of the audit, the information given in the Strategic report and Report of the Directors' for the year ended 31 December 2021 is consistent with the financial statements and has been prepared in accordance with applicable legal requirements.

In light of the knowledge and understanding of the group and company and their environment obtained in the course of the audit, we did not identify any material misstatements in the Strategic report and Report of the Directors'.

### **Directors' Remuneration**

In our opinion, the part of the Directors' Remuneration Report to be audited has been properly prepared in accordance with the Companies Act 2006.

### **Corporate governance statement**

The Listing Rules require us to review the directors' statements in relation to going concern, longer-term viability and that part of the corporate governance statement relating to the company's compliance with the provisions of the UK Corporate Governance Code specified for our review. Our additional responsibilities with respect to the corporate governance statement as other information are described in the Reporting on other information section of this report.

Based on the work undertaken as part of our audit, we have concluded that each of the following elements of the corporate governance statement is materially consistent with the financial statements and our knowledge obtained during the audit, and we have nothing material to add or draw attention to in relation to:

- The directors' confirmation that they have carried out an assessment of the emerging and principal risks;
- The disclosures in the Annual Report that describe those principal risks, what procedures are in place to identify emerging risks and an explanation of how these are being managed or mitigated;
- The directors' statement in the financial statements about whether they considered it appropriate to adopt the going concern basis of accounting in preparing them, and their identification of any material uncertainties to the group's and company's ability to continue to do so over a period of at least twelve months from the date of approval of the financial statements;
- The directors' explanation as to their assessment of the group's and company's prospects, the period this assessment covers and why the period is appropriate; and
- The directors' statement as to whether they have a reasonable expectation that the company will be able to continue in operation and meet its liabilities as they fall due over the period of its assessment, including any related disclosures drawing attention to any necessary qualifications or assumptions.

Our review of the directors' statement regarding the longer-term viability of the group was substantially less in scope than an audit and only consisted of making inquiries and considering the directors' process supporting their statement; checking that the statement is in alignment with the relevant provisions of the UK Corporate Governance Code; and considering whether the statement is consistent with the financial statements and our knowledge and understanding of the group and company and their environment obtained in the course of the audit.

In addition, based on the work undertaken as part of our audit, we have concluded that each of the following elements of the corporate governance statement is materially consistent with the financial statements and our knowledge obtained during the audit:

- The directors' statement that they consider the Annual Report, taken as a whole, is fair, balanced and understandable, and provides the information necessary for the members to assess the group's and company's position, performance, business model and strategy;
- The section of the Annual Report that describes the review of effectiveness of risk management and internal control systems; and
- The section of the Annual Report describing the work of the GAC.

We have nothing to report in respect of our responsibility to report when the directors' statement relating to the company's compliance with the Code does not properly disclose a departure from a relevant provision of the Code specified under the Listing Rules for review by the auditors.

### **Responsibilities for the financial statements and the audit**

#### **Responsibilities of the directors for the financial statements**

As explained more fully in the Directors' responsibility statement, the directors are responsible for the preparation of the financial statements in accordance with the applicable framework and for being satisfied that they give a true and fair view. The directors are also responsible for such internal control as they determine is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, the directors are responsible for assessing the group's and the company's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless the directors either intend to liquidate the group or the company or to cease operations, or have no realistic alternative but to do so.

#### **Auditors' responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements**

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditors' report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with ISAs (UK) and ISAs will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these financial statements.

Irregularities, including fraud, are instances of non-compliance with laws and regulations. We design procedures in line with our responsibilities, outlined above, to detect material misstatements in respect of irregularities, including fraud. The extent to which our procedures are capable of detecting irregularities, including fraud, is detailed below.

## Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm to the Board of Directors and Shareholders of HSBC Holdings plc

Based on our understanding of the group and industry, we identified that the principal risks of non-compliance with laws and regulations related to breaches of financial crime laws and regulations and regulatory compliance, including regulatory reporting requirements and conduct of business, and we considered the extent to which non-compliance might have a material effect on the financial statements. We also considered those laws and regulations that have a direct impact on the financial statements such as the Companies Act 2006. We evaluated management's incentives and opportunities for fraudulent manipulation of the financial statements (including the risk of override of controls), and determined that the principal risks were related to posting inappropriate journal entries to increase revenue or reduce costs, creating fictitious trades to hide losses or to improve financial performance, and management bias in accounting estimates. The group engagement team shared this risk assessment with the Significant Subsidiaries auditors so that they could include appropriate audit procedures in response to such risks in their work. Audit procedures performed by the group engagement team and/or component auditors included:

- Review of correspondence with and reports from the regulators, including the Prudential Regulation Authority ('PRA') and Financial Conduct Authority ('FCA');
- Reviewed reporting to the GAC and GRC in respect of compliance and legal matters;
- Review a sample of legal correspondence with legal advisors;
- Enquiries of management and review of internal audit reports, insofar as they related to the financial statements;
- Obtain legal confirmations from legal advisors relating to material litigation and compliance matters;
- Assessment of matters reported on the group's whistleblowing programmes and the results of management's investigation of such matters; insofar as they related to the financial statements.
- Challenging assumptions and judgements made by management in its significant accounting estimates, in particular in relation to the determination of expected credit losses, the impairment assessments of the investment in BoCom, valuation of defined benefit pensions obligations and investment in subsidiaries (see related key audit matters);
- Obtaining confirmations from third parties to confirm the existence of a sample of transactions and balances; and
- Identifying and testing journal entries, including those posted with certain descriptions, posted and approved by the same individual, backdated journals or posted by infrequent and unexpected users.

There are inherent limitations in the audit procedures described above. We are less likely to become aware of instances of non-compliance with laws and regulations that are not closely related to events and transactions reflected in the financial statements. Also, the risk of not detecting a material misstatement due to fraud is higher than the risk of not detecting one resulting from error, as fraud may involve deliberate concealment by, for example, forgery or intentional misrepresentations, or through collusion.

Our audit testing might include testing complete populations of certain transactions and balances, possibly using data auditing techniques. However, it typically involves selecting a limited number of items for testing, rather than testing complete populations. We will often seek to target particular items for testing based on their size or risk characteristics. In other cases, we will use audit sampling to enable us to draw a conclusion about the population from which the sample is selected.

A further description of our responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements in accordance with ISAs (UK) is located on the FRC's website at: [www.frc.org.uk/auditorsresponsibilities](http://www.frc.org.uk/auditorsresponsibilities). This description forms part of our auditors' report.

As part of an audit in accordance with ISAs, we exercise professional judgement and maintain professional scepticism throughout the audit. We also:

- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks, and obtain audit evidence that is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control.
- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the group's and company's internal control.
- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates and related disclosures made by management.
- Conclude on the appropriateness of management's use of the going concern basis of accounting and, based on the audit evidence obtained, whether a material uncertainty exists related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the group's and company's ability to continue as a going concern. If we conclude that a material uncertainty exists, we are required to draw attention in our auditor's report to the related disclosures in the consolidated financial statements or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify our opinion. Our conclusions are based on the audit evidence obtained up to the date of our auditor's report. However, future events or conditions may cause the group to cease to continue as a going concern.
- Evaluate the overall presentation, structure and content of the consolidated financial statements, including the disclosures, and whether the consolidated financial statements represent the underlying transactions and events in a manner that achieves fair presentation.
- Obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence regarding the financial information of the entities or business activities within the group and company to express an opinion on the consolidated financial statements. We are responsible for the direction, supervision and performance of the group and company audit. We remain solely responsible for our audit opinion.

We communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and significant audit findings, including any significant deficiencies in internal control that we identify during our audit.

We also provide those charged with governance with a statement that we have complied with relevant ethical requirements regarding independence, and to communicate with them all relationships and other matters that may reasonably be thought to bear on our independence, and where applicable, actions taken to eliminate threats or safeguards applied.

From the matters communicated with those charged with governance, we determine those matters that were of most significance in the audit of the consolidated financial statements of the current period and are therefore the key audit matters. We describe these matters in our auditor's report unless law or regulation precludes public disclosure about the matter or when, in extremely rare circumstances, we

determine that a matter should not be communicated in our report because the adverse consequences of doing so would reasonably be expected to outweigh the public interest benefits of such communication.

### **Use of this report**

This report, including the opinions, has been prepared for and only for the company's members as a body in accordance with Chapter 3 of Part 16 of the Companies Act 2006 and for no other purpose. We do not, in giving these opinions, accept or assume responsibility for any other purpose or to any other person to whom this report is shown or into whose hands it may come save where expressly agreed by our prior consent in writing.

### **Other required reporting**

#### **Companies Act 2006 exception reporting**

Under the Companies Act 2006 we are required to report to you if, in our opinion:

- we have not obtained all the information and explanations we require for our audit; or
- adequate accounting records have not been kept by the company, or returns adequate for our audit have not been received from branches not visited by us; or
- certain disclosures of directors' remuneration specified by law are not made; or
- the company financial statements and the part of the Directors' Remuneration Report to be audited are not in agreement with the accounting records and returns.

We have no exceptions to report arising from this responsibility.

### **Appointment**

Following the recommendation of the GAC, we were appointed by the members on 31 March 2015 to audit the financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2015 and subsequent financial periods. The period of total uninterrupted engagement is seven years, covering the years ended 31 December 2015 to 31 December 2021.

### **Other matter**

As required by the Financial Conduct Authority Disclosure Guidance and Transparency Rule 4.1.14R, these financial statements form part of the ESEF-prepared annual financial report filed on the National Storage Mechanism of the Financial Conduct Authority in accordance with the ESEF Regulatory Technical Standard ('ESEF RTS'). This auditors' report provides no assurance over whether the annual financial report has been prepared using the single electronic format specified in the ESEF RTS.

**Scott Berryman** (Senior Statutory Auditor)

for and on behalf of **PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP**

Chartered Accountants and Statutory Auditors

London

22 February 2022

## Financial statements

	Page
Consolidated income statement	308
Consolidated statement of comprehensive income	308
Consolidated balance sheet	310
Consolidated statement of cash flows	311
Consolidated statement of changes in equity	312
HSBC Holdings income statement	314
HSBC Holdings statement of comprehensive income	314
HSBC Holdings balance sheet	315
HSBC Holdings statement of cash flows	316
HSBC Holdings statement of changes in equity	317

### Consolidated income statement for the year ended 31 December

	Notes*	2021 \$m	2020 \$m	2019 \$m
Net interest income		26,489	27,578	30,462
– interest income <sup>1,2</sup>		36,188	41,756	54,695
– interest expense <sup>3</sup>		(9,699)	(14,178)	(24,233)
Net fee income	2	13,097	11,874	12,023
– fee income		16,788	15,051	15,439
– fee expense		(3,691)	(3,177)	(3,416)
Net income from financial instruments held for trading or managed on a fair value basis	3	7,744	9,582	10,231
Net income/(expense) from assets and liabilities of insurance businesses, including related derivatives, measured at fair value through profit or loss	3	4,053	2,081	3,478
Changes in fair value of designated debt and related derivatives <sup>4</sup>	3	(182)	231	90
Changes in fair value of other financial instruments mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss	3	798	455	812
Gains less losses from financial investments		569	653	335
Net insurance premium income	4	10,870	10,093	10,636
Other operating income		502	527	2,957
<b>Total operating income</b>		<b>63,940</b>	<b>63,074</b>	<b>71,024</b>
Net insurance claims and benefits paid and movement in liabilities to policyholders	4	(14,388)	(12,645)	(14,926)
<b>Net operating income before change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges</b>		<b>49,552</b>	<b>50,429</b>	<b>56,098</b>
Change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges		928	(8,817)	(2,756)
<b>Net operating income</b>		<b>50,480</b>	<b>41,612</b>	<b>53,342</b>
Employee compensation and benefits	5	(18,742)	(18,076)	(18,002)
General and administrative expenses		(11,592)	(11,115)	(13,828)
Depreciation and impairment of property, plant and equipment and right-of-use assets <sup>5</sup>		(2,261)	(2,681)	(2,100)
Amortisation and impairment of intangible assets		(1,438)	(2,519)	(1,070)
Goodwill impairment	21	(587)	(41)	(7,349)
<b>Total operating expenses</b>		<b>(34,620)</b>	<b>(34,432)</b>	<b>(42,349)</b>
<b>Operating profit</b>		<b>15,860</b>	<b>7,180</b>	<b>10,993</b>
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures	19	3,046	1,597	2,354
<b>Profit before tax</b>		<b>18,906</b>	<b>8,777</b>	<b>13,347</b>
Tax expense	7	(4,213)	(2,678)	(4,639)
<b>Profit for the year</b>		<b>14,693</b>	<b>6,099</b>	<b>8,708</b>
Attributable to:				
– ordinary shareholders of the parent company		12,607	3,898	5,969
– preference shareholders of the parent company		7	90	90
– other equity holders		1,303	1,241	1,324
– non-controlling interests		776	870	1,325
<b>Profit for the year</b>		<b>14,693</b>	<b>6,099</b>	<b>8,708</b>
		\$	\$	\$
Basic earnings per ordinary share	9	0.62	0.19	0.30
Diluted earnings per ordinary share	9	0.62	0.19	0.30

\* For Notes on the financial statements, see page 318.

1 Interest income includes \$30,916m (2020: \$35,293m) of interest recognised on financial assets measured at amortised cost and \$4,337m (2020: \$5,614m) of interest recognised on financial assets measured at fair value through other comprehensive income.

2 Interest revenue calculated using the effective interest method comprises interest recognised on financial assets measured at either amortised cost or fair value through other comprehensive income.

3 Interest expense includes \$8,227m (2020: \$12,426m) of interest on financial instruments, excluding interest on financial liabilities held for trading or designated or otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value.

4 The debt instruments, issued for funding purposes, are designated under the fair value option to reduce an accounting mismatch.

5 Includes depreciation of the right-of-use assets of \$878m (2020: \$1,029m).

## Consolidated statement of comprehensive income for the year ended 31 December

	2021	2020	2019
	\$m	\$m	\$m
Profit for the year	14,693	6,099	8,708
<b>Other comprehensive income/(expense)</b>			
<b>Items that will be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss when specific conditions are met:</b>			
Debt instruments at fair value through other comprehensive income	(2,139)	1,750	1,152
– fair value gains/(losses)	(2,270)	2,947	1,793
– fair value gains transferred to the income statement on disposal	(464)	(668)	(365)
– expected credit (recoveries)/losses recognised in the income statement	(49)	48	109
– income taxes	644	(577)	(385)
Cash flow hedges	(664)	471	206
– fair value gains/(losses)	595	(157)	551
– fair value (gains)/losses reclassified to the income statement	(1,514)	769	(286)
– income taxes	255	(141)	(59)
Share of other comprehensive income/(expense) of associates and joint ventures	103	(73)	21
– share for the year	103	(73)	21
Exchange differences	(2,393)	4,855	1,044
<b>Items that will not be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:</b>			
Remeasurement of defined benefit asset/liability	(274)	834	13
– before income taxes	(107)	1,223	(17)
– income taxes	(167)	(389)	30
Changes in fair value of financial liabilities designated at fair value upon initial recognition arising from changes in own credit risk	531	167	(2,002)
– before income taxes	512	190	(2,639)
– income taxes	19	(23)	637
Equity instruments designated at fair value through other comprehensive income	(446)	212	366
– fair value gains/(losses)	(443)	212	364
– income taxes	(3)	–	2
Effects of hyperinflation	315	193	217
<b>Other comprehensive income/(expense) for the period, net of tax</b>	<b>(4,967)</b>	<b>8,409</b>	<b>1,017</b>
<b>Total comprehensive income for the year</b>	<b>9,726</b>	<b>14,508</b>	<b>9,725</b>
Attributable to:			
– ordinary shareholders of the parent company	7,765	12,146	6,838
– preference shareholders of the parent company	7	90	90
– other equity holders	1,303	1,241	1,324
– non-controlling interests	651	1,031	1,473
<b>Total comprehensive income for the year</b>	<b>9,726</b>	<b>14,508</b>	<b>9,725</b>

## Financial statements

### Consolidated balance sheet

	Notes*	At	
		31 Dec 2021 \$m	31 Dec 2020 \$m
<b>Assets</b>			
Cash and balances at central banks		403,018	304,481
Items in the course of collection from other banks		4,136	4,094
Hong Kong Government certificates of indebtedness		42,578	40,420
Trading assets	11	248,842	231,990
Financial assets designated and otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss	14	49,804	45,553
Derivatives	15	196,882	307,726
Loans and advances to banks		83,136	81,616
Loans and advances to customers		1,045,814	1,037,987
Reverse repurchase agreements – non-trading		241,648	230,628
Financial investments	16	446,274	490,693
Prepayments, accrued income and other assets	22	139,982	156,412
Current tax assets		970	954
Interests in associates and joint ventures	18	29,609	26,684
Goodwill and intangible assets	21	20,622	20,443
Deferred tax assets	7	4,624	4,483
<b>Total assets</b>		<b>2,957,939</b>	<b>2,984,164</b>
<b>Liabilities and equity</b>			
<b>Liabilities</b>			
Hong Kong currency notes in circulation		42,578	40,420
Deposits by banks		101,152	82,080
Customer accounts		1,710,574	1,642,780
Repurchase agreements – non-trading		126,670	111,901
Items in the course of transmission to other banks		5,214	4,343
Trading liabilities	23	84,904	75,266
Financial liabilities designated at fair value	24	145,502	157,439
Derivatives	15	191,064	303,001
Debt securities in issue	25	78,557	95,492
Accruals, deferred income and other liabilities	26	123,778	128,624
Current tax liabilities		698	690
Liabilities under insurance contracts	4	112,745	107,191
Provisions	27	2,566	3,678
Deferred tax liabilities	7	4,673	4,313
Subordinated liabilities	28	20,487	21,951
<b>Total liabilities</b>		<b>2,751,162</b>	<b>2,779,169</b>
<b>Equity</b>			
Called up share capital	31	10,316	10,347
Share premium account	31	14,602	14,277
Other equity instruments		22,414	22,414
Other reserves		6,460	8,833
Retained earnings		144,458	140,572
<b>Total shareholders' equity</b>		<b>198,250</b>	<b>196,443</b>
Non-controlling interests	19	8,527	8,552
<b>Total equity</b>		<b>206,777</b>	<b>204,995</b>
<b>Total liabilities and equity</b>		<b>2,957,939</b>	<b>2,984,164</b>

\* For Notes on the financial statements, see page 318.

The accompanying notes on pages 318 to 396 and the audited sections in 'Risk' on pages 120 to 216 (including 'Measurement uncertainty and sensitivity analysis of ECL estimates' on pages 144 to 152), and 'Directors' remuneration report' on pages 254 to 287 form an integral part of these financial statements.

These financial statements were approved by the Board of Directors on 22 February 2022 and signed on its behalf by:

**Mark E Tucker**  
Group Chairman

**Ewen Stevenson**  
Group Chief Financial Officer



## Consolidated statement of cash flows for the year ended 31 December

	2021 \$m	2020 \$m	2019 \$m
<b>Profit before tax</b>	<b>18,906</b>	8,777	13,347
<b>Adjustments for non-cash items:</b>			
Depreciation, amortisation and impairment	4,286	5,241	10,519
Net gain from investing activities	(647)	(541)	(399)
Share of profits in associates and joint ventures	(3,046)	(1,597)	(2,354)
Gain on disposal of subsidiaries, businesses, associates and joint ventures	—	—	(929)
Change in expected credit losses gross of recoveries and other credit impairment charges	(519)	9,096	3,012
Provisions including pensions	1,063	1,164	2,423
Share-based payment expense	467	433	478
Other non-cash items included in profit before tax	510	(906)	(2,297)
Elimination of exchange differences <sup>1</sup>	18,937	(25,749)	(3,742)
<b>Changes in operating assets and liabilities</b>			
Change in net trading securities and derivatives	(9,226)	13,150	(18,910)
Change in loans and advances to banks and customers	(11,014)	(14,131)	(53,760)
Change in reverse repurchase agreements – non-trading	552	9,950	(7,390)
Change in financial assets designated and otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value	(4,254)	(1,962)	(2,308)
Change in other assets	19,899	(19,610)	(21,863)
Change in deposits by banks and customer accounts	95,703	226,723	79,163
Change in repurchase agreements – non-trading	14,769	(28,443)	(25,540)
Change in debt securities in issue	(16,936)	(9,075)	19,268
Change in financial liabilities designated at fair value	(11,425)	(6,630)	20,068
Change in other liabilities	(10,935)	20,323	23,124
Dividends received from associates	808	761	633
Contributions paid to defined benefit plans	(509)	(495)	(533)
Tax paid	(3,077)	(4,259)	(2,267)
<b>Net cash from operating activities</b>	<b>104,312</b>	182,220	29,743
Purchase of financial investments	(493,042)	(496,669)	(445,907)
Proceeds from the sale and maturity of financial investments	521,190	476,990	413,186
Net cash flows from the purchase and sale of property, plant and equipment	(1,086)	(1,446)	(1,343)
Net cash flows from purchase/(disposal) of customer and loan portfolios	3,059	1,362	1,118
Net investment in intangible assets	(2,479)	(2,064)	(2,289)
Net cash flow from acquisition and disposal of subsidiaries, businesses, associates and joint ventures	(106)	(603)	(83)
<b>Net cash from investing activities</b>	<b>27,536</b>	(22,430)	(35,318)
Issue of ordinary share capital and other equity instruments	1,996	1,497	—
Cancellation of shares	(707)	—	(1,000)
Net sales/(purchases) of own shares for market-making and investment purposes	(1,386)	(181)	141
Redemption of preference shares and other equity instruments	(3,450)	(398)	—
Subordinated loan capital repaid <sup>2</sup>	(864)	(3,538)	(4,210)
Dividends paid to shareholders of the parent company and non-controlling interests	(6,383)	(2,023)	(9,773)
<b>Net cash from financing activities</b>	<b>(10,794)</b>	(4,643)	(14,842)
<b>Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents</b>	<b>121,054</b>	155,147	(20,417)
Cash and cash equivalents at 1 Jan	468,323	293,742	312,911
Exchange differences in respect of cash and cash equivalents	(15,345)	19,434	1,248
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at 31 Dec<sup>3</sup></b>	<b>574,032</b>	468,323	293,742
<b>Cash and cash equivalents comprise:</b>			
– cash and balances at central banks	403,018	304,481	154,099
– items in the course of collection from other banks	4,136	4,094	4,956
– loans and advances to banks of one month or less	55,705	51,788	41,626
– reverse repurchase agreements with banks of one month or less	76,658	65,086	65,370
– treasury bills, other bills and certificates of deposit less than three months	28,488	30,023	20,132
– cash collateral and net settlement accounts	11,241	17,194	12,376
– less: items in the course of transmission to other banks	(5,214)	(4,343)	(4,817)
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at 31 Dec<sup>3</sup></b>	<b>574,032</b>	468,323	293,742

Interest received was \$40,175m (2020: \$45,578m; 2019: \$58,627m), interest paid was \$12,695m (2020: \$17,740m; 2019: \$27,384m) and dividends received (excluding dividends received from associates, which are presented separately above) were \$1,898m (2020: \$1,158m; 2019: \$2,369m).

- 1 Adjustment to bring changes between opening and closing balance sheet amounts to average rates. This is not done on a line-by-line basis, as details cannot be determined without unreasonable expense.
- 2 Subordinated liabilities changes during the year are attributable to repayments of \$(0.9)bn (2020: \$(3.5)bn; 2019: \$(4.2)bn) of securities. Non-cash changes during the year included foreign exchange gains/(losses) of \$(0.3)bn (2020: \$0.5bn; 2019: \$0.6bn) and fair value gains/(losses) of \$(1.0)bn (2020: \$1.1bn; 2019: \$1.4bn).
- 3 At 31 December 2021 \$33,634m (2020: \$41,912m; 2019: \$35,735m) was not available for use by HSBC, of which \$15,357m (2020: \$16,935m; 2019: \$19,353m) related to mandatory deposits at central banks.

## Financial statements

### Consolidated statement of changes in equity

for the year ended 31 December

	Called up share capital and share premium		Other equity instruments	Retained earnings <sup>3,4</sup>	Other reserves					Non-controlling interests	Total equity
	Financial assets at FVOCI reserve	Cash flow hedging reserve			Foreign exchange reserve	Merger and other reserves <sup>4,5</sup>	Total shareholders' equity				
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
<b>At 1 Jan 2021</b>	<b>24,624</b>	<b>22,414</b>	<b>140,572</b>	<b>1,816</b>	<b>457</b>	<b>(20,375)</b>	<b>26,935</b>	<b>196,443</b>	<b>8,552</b>	<b>204,995</b>	
Profit for the year	–	–	13,917	–	–	–	–	13,917	776	14,693	
Other comprehensive income (net of tax)	–	–	661	(2,455)	(654)	(2,394)	–	(4,842)	(125)	(4,967)	
– debt instruments at fair value through other comprehensive income	–	–	–	(2,105)	–	–	–	(2,105)	(34)	(2,139)	
– equity instruments designated at fair value through other comprehensive income	–	–	–	(350)	–	–	–	(350)	(96)	(446)	
– cash flow hedges	–	–	–	–	(654)	–	–	(654)	(10)	(664)	
– changes in fair value of financial liabilities designated at fair value upon initial recognition arising from changes in own credit risk	–	–	531	–	–	–	–	531	–	531	
– remeasurement of defined benefit asset/liability	–	–	(288)	–	–	–	–	(288)	14	(274)	
– share of other comprehensive income of associates and joint ventures	–	–	103	–	–	–	–	103	–	103	
– effects of hyperinflation	–	–	315	–	–	–	–	315	–	315	
– exchange differences	–	–	–	–	–	(2,394)	–	(2,394)	1	(2,393)	
<b>Total comprehensive income for the year</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>14,578</b>	<b>(2,455)</b>	<b>(654)</b>	<b>(2,394)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>9,075</b>	<b>651</b>	<b>9,726</b>	
Shares issued under employee remuneration and share plans	354	–	(336)	–	–	–	–	18	–	18	
Capital securities issued <sup>1</sup>	–	2,000	(4)	–	–	–	–	1,996	–	1,996	
Dividends to shareholders	–	–	(5,790)	–	–	–	–	(5,790)	(593)	(6,383)	
Redemption of securities <sup>2</sup>	–	(2,000)	–	–	–	–	–	(2,000)	–	(2,000)	
Transfers <sup>6</sup>	–	–	(3,065)	–	–	–	3,065	–	–	–	
Cost of share-based payment arrangements	–	–	467	–	–	–	–	467	–	467	
Cancellation of shares <sup>7</sup>	(60)	–	(2,004)	–	–	–	60	(2,004)	–	(2,004)	
Other movements	–	–	40	5	–	–	–	45	(83)	(38)	
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>24,918</b>	<b>22,414</b>	<b>144,458</b>	<b>(634)</b>	<b>(197)</b>	<b>(22,769)</b>	<b>30,060</b>	<b>198,250</b>	<b>8,527</b>	<b>206,777</b>	
At 1 Jan 2020	24,278	20,871	136,679	(108)	(2)	(25,133)	27,370	183,955	8,713	192,668	
Profit for the year	–	–	5,229	–	–	–	–	5,229	870	6,099	
Other comprehensive income (net of tax)	–	–	1,118	1,913	459	4,758	–	8,248	161	8,409	
– debt instruments at fair value through other comprehensive income	–	–	–	1,746	–	–	–	1,746	4	1,750	
– equity instruments designated at fair value through other comprehensive income	–	–	–	167	–	–	–	167	45	212	
– cash flow hedges	–	–	–	–	459	–	–	459	12	471	
– changes in fair value of financial liabilities designated at fair value upon initial recognition arising from changes in own credit risk	–	–	167	–	–	–	–	167	–	167	
– remeasurement of defined benefit asset/liability	–	–	831	–	–	–	–	831	3	834	
– share of other comprehensive income of associates and joint ventures	–	–	(73)	–	–	–	–	(73)	–	(73)	
– effects of hyperinflation	–	–	193	–	–	–	–	193	–	193	
– exchange differences	–	–	–	–	–	4,758	–	4,758	97	4,855	
<b>Total comprehensive income for the year</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>6,347</b>	<b>1,913</b>	<b>459</b>	<b>4,758</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>13,477</b>	<b>1,031</b>	<b>14,508</b>	
Shares issued under employee remuneration and share plans	346	–	(339)	–	–	–	–	7	–	7	
Capital securities issued <sup>1</sup>	–	1,500	(3)	–	–	–	–	1,497	–	1,497	
Dividends to shareholders	–	–	(1,331)	–	–	–	–	(1,331)	(692)	(2,023)	
Redemption of securities <sup>2</sup>	–	–	(1,450)	–	–	–	–	(1,450)	–	(1,450)	
Transfers <sup>6</sup>	–	–	435	–	–	–	(435)	–	–	–	
Cost of share-based payment arrangements	–	–	434	–	–	–	–	434	–	434	
Other movements	–	43	(200)	11	–	–	–	(146)	(500)	(646)	
<b>At 31 Dec 2020</b>	<b>24,624</b>	<b>22,414</b>	<b>140,572</b>	<b>1,816</b>	<b>457</b>	<b>(20,375)</b>	<b>26,935</b>	<b>196,443</b>	<b>8,552</b>	<b>204,995</b>	

**Consolidated statement of changes in equity (continued)**  
**for the year ended 31 December**

	Called up share capital and share premium	Other equity instruments	Retained earnings <sup>3,4</sup>	Other reserves				Total share-holders' equity	Non-controlling interests	Total equity
				Financial assets at FVOCI reserve	Cash flow hedging reserve	Foreign exchange reserve	Merger and other reserves <sup>4,5</sup>			
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	
At 1 Jan 2019	23,789	22,367	138,191	(1,532)	(206)	(26,133)	29,777	186,253	7,996	194,249
Profit for the year	—	—	7,383	—	—	—	—	7,383	1,325	8,708
Other comprehensive income (net of tax)	—	—	(1,759)	1,424	204	1,000	—	869	148	1,017
– debt instruments at fair value through other comprehensive income	—	—	—	1,146	—	—	—	1,146	6	1,152
– equity instruments designated at fair value through other comprehensive income	—	—	—	278	—	—	—	278	88	366
– cash flow hedges	—	—	—	—	204	—	—	204	2	206
– changes in fair value of financial liabilities designated at fair value due to movement in own credit risk	—	—	(2,002)	—	—	—	—	(2,002)	—	(2,002)
– remeasurement of defined benefit asset/liability	—	—	5	—	—	—	—	5	8	13
– share of other comprehensive income of associates and joint ventures	—	—	21	—	—	—	—	21	—	21
– effects of hyperinflation	—	—	217	—	—	—	—	217	—	217
– exchange differences	—	—	—	—	—	1,000	—	1,000	44	1,044
Total comprehensive income for the year	—	—	5,624	1,424	204	1,000	—	8,252	1,473	9,725
Shares issued under employee remuneration and share plans	557	—	(495)	—	—	—	—	62	—	62
Shares issued in lieu of dividends and amounts arising thereon	—	—	2,687	—	—	—	—	2,687	—	2,687
Dividends to shareholders	—	—	(11,683)	—	—	—	—	(11,683)	(777)	(12,460)
Redemption of securities <sup>2</sup>	—	(1,496)	(12)	—	—	—	—	(1,508)	—	(1,508)
Transfers <sup>6</sup>	—	—	2,475	—	—	—	(2,475)	—	—	—
Cost of share-based payment arrangements	—	—	478	—	—	—	—	478	—	478
Cancellation of shares <sup>7</sup>	(68)	—	(1,000)	—	—	—	68	(1,000)	—	(1,000)
Other movements	—	—	414	—	—	—	—	414	21	435
At 31 Dec 2019	24,278	20,871	136,679	(108)	(2)	(25,133)	27,370	183,955	8,713	192,668

- 1 During 2021, HSBC Holdings issued \$2,000m of additional tier 1 instruments on which there were \$4m of external issue costs. In 2020, HSBC Holdings issued \$1,500m of perpetual subordinated contingent convertible capital securities.
- 2 During 2021, HSBC Holdings redeemed \$2,000m 6.875% perpetual subordinated contingent convertible capital securities. For further details, see Note 31 in the Annual Report and Accounts 2021. In 2020, HSBC Holdings called and later redeemed \$1,450m 6.20% non-cumulative US dollar preference shares. In 2019, HSBC Holdings redeemed \$1,500m 5.625% perpetual subordinated capital securities on which there were \$12m of external issuance costs. Under IFRSs external issuance costs are classified as equity.
- 3 At 31 December 2021, retained earnings included 558,397,704 treasury shares (2020: 509,825,249; 2019: 432,108,782). In addition, treasury shares are also held within HSBC's Insurance business retirement funds for the benefit of policyholders or beneficiaries within employee trusts for the settlement of shares expected to be delivered under employee share schemes or bonus plans, and the market-making activities in Markets and Security Services.
- 4 Cumulative goodwill amounting to \$5,138m has been charged against reserves in respect of acquisitions of subsidiaries prior to 1 January 1998, including \$3,469m charged against the merger reserve arising on the acquisition of HSBC Bank plc. The balance of \$1,669m has been charged against retained earnings.
- 5 Statutory share premium relief under section 131 of the Companies Act 1985 (the 'Act') was taken in respect of the acquisition of HSBC Bank plc in 1992, HSBC Continental Europe in 2000 and HSBC Finance Corporation in 2003, and the shares issued were recorded at their nominal value only. In HSBC's consolidated financial statements, the fair value differences of \$8,290m in respect of HSBC Continental Europe and \$12,768m in respect of HSBC Finance Corporation were recognised in the merger reserve. The merger reserve created on the acquisition of HSBC Finance Corporation subsequently became attached to HSBC Overseas Holdings (UK) Limited ('HOHU'), following a number of intra-Group reorganisations. During 2009, pursuant to section 131 of the Companies Act 1985, statutory share premium relief was taken in respect of the rights issue and \$15,796m was recognised in the merger reserve.
- 6 Permitted transfers from the merger reserve to retained earnings were made when the investment in HSBC Overseas Holdings (UK) Limited was previously impaired. In the comparative periods, impairments (2020: \$435m; 2019: \$2,475m) were recognised and a permitted transfer of these amounts was made from the merger reserve to retained earnings. During 2021, a part reversal of these impairments resulted in a transfer from retained earnings back to the merger reserve of \$3,065m.
- 7 For further details, see Note 31 in the Annual Report and Accounts 2021. In October 2021, HSBC announced a share buy-back of up to \$2.0bn, which will be completed no later than April 2022. At 31 December 2021, 120,366,714 ordinary shares had been purchased and cancelled representing a nominal value of \$60m, which has been transferred from share capital to capital redemption reserve within merger and other reserves. In August 2019, HSBC announced a share buy-back of up to \$1.0bn, which was completed in September 2019.

## Financial statements

### HSBC Holdings income statement

for the year ended 31 December

	Notes*	2021 \$m	2020 \$m	2019 \$m
Net interest expense		(2,367)	(2,632)	(2,554)
– interest income		380	473	1,249
– interest expense		(2,747)	(3,105)	(3,803)
Fee (expense)/income		(5)	(12)	(2)
Net income from financial instruments held for trading or managed on a fair value basis	3	110	801	1,477
Changes in fair value of designated debt and related derivatives <sup>1</sup>	3	349	(326)	(360)
Changes in fair value of other financial instruments mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss	3	(420)	1,141	1,659
Dividend income from subsidiaries		11,404	8,156	15,117
Other operating income		230	1,889	1,293
<b>Total operating income</b>		<b>9,301</b>	<b>9,017</b>	<b>16,630</b>
Employee compensation and benefits	5	(30)	(56)	(37)
General and administrative expenses		(1,845)	(4,276)	(4,772)
Impairment of subsidiaries		3,065	(435)	(2,562)
<b>Total operating expenses</b>		<b>1,190</b>	<b>(4,767)</b>	<b>(7,371)</b>
<b>Profit before tax</b>		<b>10,491</b>	<b>4,250</b>	<b>9,259</b>
Tax (charge)/credit		343	(165)	(218)
<b>Profit for the year</b>		<b>10,834</b>	<b>4,085</b>	<b>9,041</b>

\* For Notes on the financial statements, see page 318.

1 The debt instruments, issued for funding purposes, are designated under the fair value option to reduce an accounting mismatch.

### HSBC Holdings statement of comprehensive income

for the year ended 31 December

	2021 \$m	2020 \$m	2019 \$m
Profit for the year	10,834	4,085	9,041
<b>Other comprehensive income/(expense)</b>			
<b>Items that will not be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:</b>			
Changes in fair value of financial liabilities designated at fair value upon initial recognition arising from changes in own credit risk	267	176	(396)
– before income taxes	259	176	(573)
– income taxes	8	–	177
<b>Other comprehensive income/(expense) for the year, net of tax</b>	<b>267</b>	<b>176</b>	<b>(396)</b>
<b>Total comprehensive income for the year</b>	<b>11,101</b>	<b>4,261</b>	<b>8,645</b>

## HSBC Holdings balance sheet

	Notes*	31 Dec 2021 \$m	31 Dec 2020 \$m
<b>Assets</b>			
Cash and balances with HSBC undertakings		2,590	2,913
Financial assets with HSBC undertakings designated and otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value		51,408	65,253
Derivatives	15	2,811	4,698
Loans and advances to HSBC undertakings		25,108	10,443
Financial investments		26,194	17,485
Prepayments, accrued income and other assets		1,513	1,445
Current tax assets		122	–
Investments in subsidiaries		163,211	160,660
Intangible assets		215	276
<b>Total assets at 31 Dec</b>		<b>273,172</b>	<b>263,173</b>
<b>Liabilities and equity</b>			
<b>Liabilities</b>			
Amounts owed to HSBC undertakings		111	330
Financial liabilities designated at fair value	24	32,418	25,664
Derivatives	15	1,220	3,060
Debt securities in issue	25	67,483	64,029
Accruals, deferred income and other liabilities		4,240	4,865
Subordinated liabilities	28	17,059	17,916
Current tax liabilities		–	71
Deferred tax liabilities		311	438
<b>Total liabilities</b>		<b>122,842</b>	<b>116,373</b>
<b>Equity</b>			
Called up share capital	31	10,316	10,347
Share premium account		14,602	14,277
Other equity instruments		22,414	22,414
Merger and other reserves		37,882	34,757
Retained earnings		65,116	65,005
<b>Total equity</b>		<b>150,330</b>	<b>146,800</b>
<b>Total liabilities and equity at 31 Dec</b>		<b>273,172</b>	<b>263,173</b>

\* For Notes on the financial statements, see page 318.

The accompanying notes on pages 318 to 396 and the audited sections in 'Risk' on pages 120 to 216 (including 'Measurement uncertainty and sensitivity analysis of ECL estimates' on pages 144 to 152), and 'Directors' remuneration report' on pages 254 to 287 form an integral part of these financial statements.

These financial statements were approved by the Board of Directors on 22 February 2022 and signed on its behalf by:

**Mark E Tucker**  
Group Chairman

**Ewen Stevenson**  
Group Chief Financial Officer

**HSBC Holdings statement of cash flows**

**for the year ended 31 December**

	2021	2020	2019
	\$m	\$m	\$m
<b>Profit before tax</b>	<b>10,491</b>	4,250	9,259
Adjustments for non-cash items	<b>(2,954)</b>	442	2,657
– depreciation, amortisation and impairment/expected credit losses	<b>(2,976)</b>	87	72
– share-based payment expense	<b>2</b>	1	1
– other non-cash items included in profit before tax	<b>20</b>	354	2,584
<b>Changes in operating assets and liabilities</b>			
Change in loans to HSBC undertakings	<b>3,364</b>	(327)	41,471
Change in financial assets with HSBC undertakings designated and otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value	<b>(4,409)</b>	(3,289)	(38,451)
Change in net trading securities and net derivatives	<b>47</b>	(1,657)	(1,433)
Change in other assets	<b>(226)</b>	(633)	(437)
Change in financial investments	<b>20</b>	449	(70)
Change in debt securities in issue	<b>(2,833)</b>	3,063	1,899
Change in financial liabilities designated at fair value	<b>(1,396)</b>	1,258	1,227
Change in other liabilities	<b>(691)</b>	1,366	437
Tax received	<b>32</b>	270	459
<b>Net cash from operating activities</b>	<b>1,445</b>	5,192	17,018
Purchase of financial investments	<b>(16,966)</b>	(11,652)	(19,293)
Proceeds from the sale and maturity of financial investments	<b>16,074</b>	9,342	6,755
Net cash outflow from acquisition of or increase in stake of subsidiaries	<b>(1,337)</b>	(2,558)	(3,721)
Repayment of capital from subsidiaries	<b>2,000</b>	1,516	–
Net investment in intangible assets	<b>(26)</b>	(33)	(44)
<b>Net cash from investing activities</b>	<b>(255)</b>	(3,385)	(16,303)
Issue of ordinary share capital and other equity instruments	<b>2,334</b>	1,846	500
Redemption of preference shares and other equity instruments	<b>(3,450)</b>	–	–
Purchase of treasury shares	<b>(28)</b>	–	–
Cancellation of shares	<b>(707)</b>	–	(1,006)
Subordinated loan capital repaid	<b>–</b>	(1,500)	(4,107)
Debt securities issued	<b>19,379</b>	15,951	10,817
Debt securities repaid	<b>(5,569)</b>	(16,577)	–
Dividends paid on ordinary shares	<b>(4,480)</b>	–	(7,582)
Dividends paid to holders of other equity instruments	<b>(1,310)</b>	(1,331)	(1,414)
<b>Net cash from financing activities</b>	<b>6,169</b>	(1,611)	(2,792)
<b>Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents</b>	<b>7,359</b>	196	(2,077)
Cash and cash equivalents at 1 January	<b>6,176</b>	5,980	8,057
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at 31 Dec</b>	<b>13,535</b>	6,176	5,980
Cash and cash equivalents comprise:			
– cash at bank with HSBC undertakings	<b>2,590</b>	2,913	2,382
– loans and advances to banks of one month or less	<b>93</b>	249	102
– treasury and other eligible bills	<b>10,852</b>	3,014	3,496

Interest received was \$1,636m (2020: \$1,952m; 2019: \$2,216m), interest paid was \$2,724m (2020: \$3,166m; 2019: \$3,819m) and dividends received were \$11,404m (2020: \$8,156m; 2019: \$15,117m).

## HSBC Holdings statement of changes in equity for the year ended 31 December

	Called up share capital \$m	Share premium \$m	Other equity instruments \$m	Retained earnings <sup>1</sup> \$m	Merger and other reserves \$m	Total shareholders' equity \$m
At 1 Jan 2021	10,347	14,277	22,414	65,005	34,757	146,800
Profit for the year	–	–	–	10,834	–	10,834
Other comprehensive income (net of tax)	–	–	–	267	–	267
– changes in fair value of financial liabilities designated at fair value due to movement in own credit risk	–	–	–	267	–	267
<b>Total comprehensive income for the year</b>	–	–	–	11,101	–	11,101
Shares issued under employee share plans	29	325	–	(103)	–	251
Capital securities issued	–	–	2,000	(20)	–	1,980
Cancellation of shares <sup>2</sup>	(60)	–	–	(2,004)	60	(2,004)
Dividends to shareholders	–	–	–	(5,790)	–	(5,790)
Redemption of capital securities	–	–	(2,000)	–	–	(2,000)
Transfers <sup>3</sup>	–	–	–	(3,065)	3,065	–
Other movements	–	–	–	(8)	–	(8)
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>10,316</b>	<b>14,602</b>	<b>22,414</b>	<b>65,116</b>	<b>37,882</b>	<b>150,330</b>
At 1 Jan 2020	10,319	13,959	20,743	62,484	37,539	145,044
Profit for the year	–	–	–	4,085	–	4,085
Other comprehensive income (net of tax)	–	–	–	176	–	176
– changes in fair value of financial liabilities designated at fair value due to movement in own credit risk	–	–	–	176	–	176
<b>Total comprehensive income for the year</b>	–	–	–	4,261	–	4,261
Shares issued under employee share plans	28	318	–	2,540	(2,347)	539
Capital securities issued	–	–	1,500	(15)	–	1,485
Dividends to shareholders	–	–	–	(1,331)	–	(1,331)
Redemption of capital securities	–	–	–	(1,450)	–	(1,450)
Transfers <sup>3</sup>	–	–	–	435	(435)	–
Other movements <sup>4</sup>	–	–	171	(1,919)	–	(1,748)
At 31 Dec 2020	10,347	14,277	22,414	65,005	34,757	146,800
At 1 Jan 2019	10,180	13,609	22,231	61,434	39,899	147,353
Profit for the year	–	–	–	9,041	–	9,041
Other comprehensive income (net of tax)	–	–	–	(396)	–	(396)
– changes in fair value of financial liabilities designated at fair value due to movement in own credit risk	–	–	–	(396)	–	(396)
<b>Total comprehensive income for the year</b>	–	–	–	8,645	–	8,645
Shares issued under employee share plans	36	521	–	(56)	–	501
Shares issued in lieu of dividends and amounts arising thereon	171	(171)	–	2,687	–	2,687
Cancellation of shares	(68)	–	–	(1,000)	68	(1,000)
Capital securities issued	–	–	–	–	–	–
Dividends to shareholders	–	–	–	(11,683)	–	(11,683)
Redemption of capital securities	–	–	(1,488)	(20)	–	(1,508)
Transfers <sup>3</sup>	–	–	–	2,475	(2,475)	–
Other movements	–	–	–	2	47	49
At 31 Dec 2019	10,319	13,959	20,743	62,484	37,539	145,044

Dividends per ordinary share at 31 December 2021 were \$0.22 (2020: nil; 2019: \$0.51).

- At 31 December 2021, retained earnings included 329,871,829 (\$2,542m) treasury shares (2020: 326,766,253 (\$2,521m); 2019: 326,191,804 (\$2,543m)).
- On 26 October 2021, HSBC announced a share buy-back of up to \$2.0bn, which is to be completed no later than 20 April 2022.
- Permitted transfers from the merger reserve to retained earnings were made when the investment in HSBC Overseas Holdings (UK) Limited was previously impaired. In 2021, a part reversal of this impairment resulted in a transfer from retained earnings back to the merger reserve of \$3,065m. At 31 December 2020, an additional impairment of \$435m (2019: \$2,475m) was recognised and a permitted transfer of this amount was made from the merger reserve to retained earnings.
- Includes an adjustment to retained earnings for a repayment of capital by a subsidiary of \$1,650m, which had been recognised as dividend income in 2019.

## Notes on the financial statements

	Page		Page
1	318	21	365
2	329	22	368
3	329	23	368
4	330	24	368
5	331	25	369
6	337	26	369
7	338	27	369
8	340	28	370
9	340	29	373
10	341	30	378
11	344	31	379
12	344	32	381
13	350	33	382
14	351	34	382
15	352	35	385
16	356	36	387
17	358	37	388
18	359	38	388
19	362		
20	363		

### 1 Basis of preparation and significant accounting policies

#### 1.1 Basis of preparation

##### (a) Compliance with International Financial Reporting Standards

The consolidated financial statements of HSBC and the separate financial statements of HSBC Holdings comply with UK-adopted international accounting standards and with the requirements of the Companies Act 2006, and have also applied international financial reporting standards adopted pursuant to Regulation (EC) No 1606/2002 as it applies in the European Union. These financial statements are also prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards ('IFRSs') as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board ('IASB'), including interpretations issued by the IFRS Interpretations Committee, as there are no applicable differences from IFRSs as issued by the IASB for the periods presented. There were no unendorsed standards effective for the year ended 31 December 2021 affecting these consolidated and separate financial statements.

##### Standards adopted during the year ended 31 December 2021

There were no new accounting standards or interpretations that had a significant effect on HSBC in 2021. Accounting policies have been consistently applied.

##### (b) Differences between IFRSs and Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards

There are no significant differences between IFRSs and Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards in terms of their application to HSBC, and consequently there would be no significant differences had the financial statements been prepared in accordance with Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards. The 'Notes on the financial statements', taken together with the 'Report of the Directors', include the aggregate of all disclosures necessary to satisfy IFRSs and Hong Kong reporting requirements.

##### (c) Future accounting developments

##### Minor amendments to IFRSs

The IASB has not published any minor amendments effective from 1 January 2021 that are applicable to HSBC. However, the IASB has published a number of minor amendments to IFRSs that are effective from 1 January 2022 and 1 January 2023. HSBC expects they will have an insignificant effect, when adopted, on the consolidated financial statements of HSBC and the separate financial statements of HSBC Holdings.

##### New IFRSs

##### IFRS 17 'Insurance Contracts'

IFRS 17 'Insurance Contracts' was issued in May 2017, with amendments to the standard issued in June 2020. The standard sets out the requirements that an entity should apply in accounting for insurance contracts it issues and reinsurance contracts it holds. Following the amendments, IFRS 17 is effective from 1 January 2023. The standard has been endorsed for use in the EU but has not yet been endorsed for use in the UK. The Group is in the process of implementing IFRS 17. Industry practice and interpretation of the standard are still developing. Therefore, the likely financial impact of its implementation remains uncertain. However, we have the following expectations as to the impact compared with our current accounting policy for insurance contracts, which is set out in policy 1.2(j) below:

- Under IFRS 17, there will be no present value of in-force business ('PVIF') asset recognised. Instead the estimated future profit will be included in the measurement of the insurance contract liability as the contractual service margin ('CSM'), representing unearned profit, and this will be gradually recognised in revenue as services are provided over the duration of the insurance contract. While the profit over the life of an individual contract will be unchanged, its emergence will be later under IFRS 17. The removal of the PVIF asset and the recognition of CSM, which is a liability, will reduce equity. The PVIF asset will be eliminated to equity on transition, together with other adjustments to assets and liabilities to reflect IFRS 17 measurement requirements and any consequential amendments to financial assets in the scope of IFRS 9.



- IFRS 17 requires increased use of current market values in the measurement of insurance liabilities. Changes in market conditions for certain products measured under the general measurement approach are immediately recognised in profit or loss, while changes in market conditions for other products measured under the variable fee approach are included in the measurement of CSM.
- In accordance with IFRS 17, directly attributable costs will be incorporated in the CSM and recognised in the results of insurance services as a reduction in reported revenue, as profit is recognised over the duration of insurance contracts. Costs that are not directly attributable will remain in operating expenses. This will result in a reduction in reported operating expenses compared with the current accounting policy.
- We intend to provide an update on the likely financial impacts at or around our 2022 interim results announcement, when we expect that this will be reasonably estimable.

#### **(d) Foreign currencies**

HSBC's consolidated financial statements are presented in US dollars because the US dollar and currencies linked to it form the major currency bloc in which HSBC transacts and funds its business. The US dollar is also HSBC Holdings' functional currency because the US dollar and currencies linked to it are the most significant currencies relevant to the underlying transactions, events and conditions of its subsidiaries, as well as representing a significant proportion of its funds generated from financing activities.

Transactions in foreign currencies are recorded at the rate of exchange on the date of the transaction. Assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are translated at the rate of exchange at the balance sheet date, except non-monetary assets and liabilities measured at historical cost, which are translated using the rate of exchange at the initial transaction date. Exchange differences are included in other comprehensive income or in the income statement depending on where the gain or loss on the underlying item is recognised. In the consolidated financial statements, the assets and liabilities of branches, subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates whose functional currency is not US dollars are translated into the Group's presentation currency at the rate of exchange at the balance sheet date, while their results are translated into US dollars at the average rates of exchange for the reporting period. Exchange differences arising are recognised in other comprehensive income. On disposal of a foreign operation, exchange differences previously recognised in other comprehensive income are reclassified to the income statement.

#### **(e) Presentation of information**

Certain disclosures required by IFRSs have been included in the sections marked as ('Audited') in the *Annual Report and Accounts 2021* as follows:

- Disclosures concerning the nature and extent of risks relating to insurance contracts and financial instruments are included in the 'Risk review' on pages 120 to 216.
- The 'Own funds disclosure' is included in the 'Risk review' on page 193.
- Disclosures relating to HSBC's securitisation activities and structured products are included in the 'Risk review' on pages 120 to 216.

HSBC follows the UK Finance Disclosure Code. The UK Finance Disclosure Code aims to increase the quality and comparability of UK banks' disclosures and sets out five disclosure principles together with supporting guidance agreed in 2010. In line with the principles of the UK Finance Disclosure Code, HSBC assesses good practice recommendations issued from time to time by relevant regulators and standard setters, and will assess the applicability and relevance of such guidance, enhancing disclosures where appropriate.

#### **(f) Critical accounting estimates and judgements**

The preparation of financial information requires the use of estimates and judgements about future conditions. In view of the inherent uncertainties and the high level of subjectivity involved in the recognition or measurement of items, highlighted as the 'critical accounting estimates and judgements' in section 1.2 below, it is possible that the outcomes in the next financial year could differ from those on which management's estimates are based. This could result in materially different estimates and judgements from those reached by management for the purposes of these financial statements. Management's selection of HSBC's accounting policies that contain critical estimates and judgements reflects the materiality of the items to which the policies are applied and the high degree of judgement and estimation uncertainty involved.

#### **(g) Segmental analysis**

HSBC's Chief Operating Decision Maker is the Group Chief Executive, who is supported by the rest of the Group Executive Committee ('GEC'), which operates as a general management committee under the direct authority of the Board. Operating segments are reported in a manner consistent with the internal reporting provided to the Group Chief Executive and the GEC.

Measurement of segmental assets, liabilities, income and expenses is in accordance with the Group's accounting policies. Segmental income and expenses include transfers between segments, and these transfers are conducted at arm's length. Shared costs are included in segments on the basis of the actual recharges made.

#### **(h) Going concern**

The financial statements are prepared on a going concern basis, as the Directors are satisfied that the Group and parent company have the resources to continue in business for the foreseeable future. In making this assessment, the Directors have considered a wide range of information relating to present and future conditions, including future projections of profitability, cash flows, capital requirements and capital resources. These considerations include stressed scenarios that reflect the uncertainty that the global Covid-19 pandemic has had on HSBC's operations, as well as considering potential impacts from other top and emerging risks, and the related impact on profitability, capital and liquidity.

## **1.2 Summary of significant accounting policies**

### **(a) Consolidation and related policies**

#### **Investments in subsidiaries**

Where an entity is governed by voting rights, HSBC consolidates when it holds – directly or indirectly – the necessary voting rights to pass resolutions by the governing body. In all other cases, the assessment of control is more complex and requires judgement of other factors, including having exposure to variability of returns, power to direct relevant activities, and whether power is held as agent or principal.

Business combinations are accounted for using the acquisition method. The amount of non-controlling interest is measured either at fair value or at the non-controlling interest's proportionate share of the acquiree's identifiable net assets. This election is made for each business combination.

## Notes on the financial statements

HSBC Holdings' investments in subsidiaries are stated at cost less impairment losses.

### Goodwill

Goodwill is allocated to cash-generating units ('CGUs') for the purpose of impairment testing, which is undertaken at the lowest level at which goodwill is monitored for internal management purposes. HSBC's CGUs are based on geographical regions subdivided by global business, except for Global Banking and Markets, for which goodwill is monitored on a global basis.

Impairment testing is performed at least once a year, or whenever there is an indication of impairment, by comparing the recoverable amount of a CGU with its carrying amount.

Goodwill is included in a disposal group if the disposal group is a CGU to which goodwill has been allocated or it is an operation within such a CGU. The amount of goodwill included in a disposal group is measured on the basis of the relative values of the operation disposed of and the portion of the CGU retained.

### Critical accounting estimates and judgements

The review of goodwill and non-financial assets (see Note 1.2(n)) for impairment reflects management's best estimate of the future cash flows of the CGUs and the rates used to discount these cash flows, both of which are subject to uncertain factors as follows:

Judgements	Estimates
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>The accuracy of forecast cash flows is subject to a high degree of uncertainty in volatile market conditions. Where such circumstances are determined to exist, management re-tests goodwill for impairment more frequently than once a year when indicators of impairment exist. This ensures that the assumptions on which the cash flow forecasts are based continue to reflect current market conditions and management's best estimate of future business prospects.</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>The future cash flows of the CGUs are sensitive to the cash flows projected for the periods for which detailed forecasts are available and to assumptions regarding the long-term pattern of sustainable cash flows thereafter. Forecasts are compared with actual performance and verifiable economic data, but they reflect management's view of future business prospects at the time of the assessment.</li><li>The rates used to discount future expected cash flows can have a significant effect on their valuation, and are based on the costs of equity assigned to individual CGUs. The cost of equity percentage is generally derived from a capital asset pricing model and market implied cost of equity, which incorporates inputs reflecting a number of financial and economic variables, including the risk-free interest rate in the country concerned and a premium for the risk of the business being evaluated. These variables are subject to fluctuations in external market rates and economic conditions beyond management's control.</li><li>Key assumptions used in estimating goodwill and non-financial asset impairment are described in Note 21.</li></ul>

### HSBC sponsored structured entities

HSBC is considered to sponsor another entity if, in addition to ongoing involvement with the entity, it had a key role in establishing that entity or in bringing together relevant counterparties so the transaction that is the purpose of the entity could occur. HSBC is generally not considered a sponsor if the only involvement with the entity is merely administrative.

### Interests in associates and joint arrangements

Joint arrangements are investments in which HSBC, together with one or more parties, has joint control. Depending on HSBC's rights and obligations, the joint arrangement is classified as either a joint operation or a joint venture. HSBC classifies investments in entities over which it has significant influence, and that are neither subsidiaries nor joint arrangements, as associates.

HSBC recognises its share of the assets, liabilities and results in a joint operation. Investments in associates and interests in joint ventures are recognised using the equity method. The attributable share of the results and reserves of joint ventures and associates is included in the consolidated financial statements of HSBC based on either financial statements made up to 31 December or pro-rated amounts adjusted for any material transactions or events occurring between the date the financial statements are available and 31 December.

Investments in associates and joint ventures are assessed at each reporting date and tested for impairment when there is an indication that the investment may be impaired. Goodwill on acquisitions of interests in joint ventures and associates is not tested separately for impairment, but is assessed as part of the carrying amount of the investment.

### Critical accounting estimates and judgements

The most significant critical accounting estimates relate to the assessment of impairment of our investment in Bank of Communications Co. Limited ('BoCom'), which involves estimations of value in use:

Judgements	Estimates
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Management's best estimate of BoCom's earnings are based on management's explicit forecasts over the short to medium term and the capital maintenance charge, which is management's forecast of the earnings that need to be withheld in order for BoCom to meet capital requirements over the forecast period, both of which are subject to uncertain factors.</li><li>Key assumptions used in estimating BoCom's value in use, the sensitivity of the value in use calculations to different assumptions and a sensitivity analysis that shows the changes in key assumptions that would reduce the excess of value in use over the carrying amount (the 'headroom') to nil are described in Note 18.</li></ul>

## (b) Income and expense

### Operating income

#### Interest income and expense

Interest income and expense for all financial instruments, excluding those classified as held for trading or designated at fair value, are recognised in 'Interest income' and 'Interest expense' in the income statement using the effective interest method. However, as an exception to this, interest on debt instruments issued by HSBC for funding purposes that are designated under the fair value option to reduce an accounting mismatch and on derivatives managed in conjunction with those debt instruments is included in interest expense.

Interest on credit-impaired financial assets is recognised using the rate of interest used to discount the future cash flows for the purpose of measuring the impairment loss.

### Non-interest income and expense

HSBC generates fee income from services provided at a fixed price over time, such as account service and card fees, or when HSBC delivers a specific transaction at a point in time, such as broking services and import/export services. With the exception of certain fund management and performance fees, all other fees are generated at a fixed price. Fund management and performance fees can be variable depending on the size of the customer portfolio and HSBC's performance as fund manager. Variable fees are recognised when all uncertainties are resolved. Fee income is generally earned from short-term contracts with payment terms that do not include a significant financing component.

HSBC acts as principal in the majority of contracts with customers, with the exception of broking services. For most brokerage trades, HSBC acts as agent in the transaction and recognises broking income net of fees payable to other parties in the arrangement.

HSBC recognises fees earned on transaction-based arrangements at a point in time when it has fully provided the service to the customer. Where the contract requires services to be provided over time, income is recognised on a systematic basis over the life of the agreement.

Where HSBC offers a package of services that contains multiple non-distinct performance obligations, such as those included in account service packages, the promised services are treated as a single performance obligation. If a package of services contains distinct performance obligations, such as those including both account and insurance services, the corresponding transaction price is allocated to each performance obligation based on the estimated stand-alone selling prices.

Dividend income is recognised when the right to receive payment is established. This is the ex-dividend date for listed equity securities, and usually the date when shareholders approve the dividend for unlisted equity securities.

Net income/(expense) from financial instruments measured at fair value through profit or loss includes the following:

- 'Net income from financial instruments held for trading or managed on a fair value basis': This comprises net trading income, which includes all gains and losses from changes in the fair value of financial assets and financial liabilities held for trading and other financial instruments managed on a fair value basis, together with the related interest income, expense and dividends, excluding the effect of changes in the credit risk of liabilities managed on a fair value basis. It also includes all gains and losses from changes in the fair value of derivatives that are managed in conjunction with financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value through profit or loss.
- 'Net income/(expense) from assets and liabilities of insurance businesses, including related derivatives, measured at fair value through profit or loss': This includes interest income, interest expense and dividend income in respect of financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value through profit or loss; and those derivatives managed in conjunction with the above that can be separately identifiable from other trading derivatives.
- 'Changes in fair value of designated debt instruments and related derivatives': Interest paid on debt instruments and interest cash flows on related derivatives is presented in interest expense where doing so reduces an accounting mismatch.
- 'Changes in fair value of other financial instruments mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss': This includes interest on instruments that fail the solely payments of principal and interest test, see (d) below.

The accounting policies for insurance premium income are disclosed in Note 1.2(j).

### (c) Valuation of financial instruments

All financial instruments are initially recognised at fair value. Fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. The fair value of a financial instrument on initial recognition is generally its transaction price (that is, the fair value of the consideration given or received). However, if there is a difference between the transaction price and the fair value of financial instruments whose fair value is based on a quoted price in an active market or a valuation technique that uses only data from observable markets, HSBC recognises the difference as a trading gain or loss at inception (a 'day 1 gain or loss'). In all other cases, the entire day 1 gain or loss is deferred and recognised in the income statement over the life of the transaction until the transaction matures, is closed out, the valuation inputs become observable or HSBC enters into an offsetting transaction. The fair value of financial instruments is generally measured on an individual basis. However, in cases where HSBC manages a group of financial assets and liabilities according to its net market or credit risk exposure, the fair value of the group of financial instruments is measured on a net basis but the underlying financial assets and liabilities are presented separately in the financial statements, unless they satisfy the IFRS offsetting criteria.

### Critical accounting estimates and judgements

The majority of valuation techniques employ only observable market data. However, certain financial instruments are classified on the basis of valuation techniques that feature one or more significant market inputs that are unobservable, and for them, the measurement of fair value is more judgemental:

Judgements	Estimates
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• An instrument in its entirety is classified as valued using significant unobservable inputs if, in the opinion of management, a significant proportion of the instrument's inception profit or greater than 5% of the instrument's valuation is driven by unobservable inputs.</li><li>• 'Unobservable' in this context means that there is little or no current market data available from which to determine the price at which an arm's length transaction would be likely to occur. It generally does not mean that there is no data available at all upon which to base a determination of fair value (consensus pricing data may, for example, be used).</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Details on the Group's level 3 financial instruments and the sensitivity of their valuation to the effect of applying reasonable possible alternative assumptions in determining their fair value are set out in Note 12.</li></ul>

### (d) Financial instruments measured at amortised cost

Financial assets that are held to collect the contractual cash flows and which contain contractual terms that give rise on specified dates to cash flows that are solely payments of principal and interest are measured at amortised cost. Such financial assets include most loans and advances to banks and customers and some debt securities. In addition, most financial liabilities are measured at amortised cost. HSBC accounts for regular way amortised cost financial instruments using trade date accounting. The carrying value of these financial assets at initial recognition includes any directly attributable transactions costs.

HSBC may commit to underwriting loans on fixed contractual terms for specified periods of time. When the loan arising from the lending commitment is expected to be held for trading, the commitment to lend is recorded as a derivative. When HSBC intends to hold the loan, the loan commitment is included in the impairment calculations set out below.

## Notes on the financial statements

### Non-trading reverse repurchase, repurchase and similar agreements

When debt securities are sold subject to a commitment to repurchase them at a predetermined price ('repos'), they remain on the balance sheet and a liability is recorded in respect of the consideration received. Securities purchased under commitments to resell ('reverse repos') are not recognised on the balance sheet and an asset is recorded in respect of the initial consideration paid. Non-trading repos and reverse repos are measured at amortised cost. The difference between the sale and repurchase price or between the purchase and resale price is treated as interest and recognised in net interest income over the life of the agreement.

Contracts that are economically equivalent to reverse repo or repo agreements (such as sales or purchases of debt securities entered into together with total return swaps with the same counterparty) are accounted for similarly to, and presented together with, reverse repo or repo agreements.

#### (e) Financial assets measured at fair value through other comprehensive income

Financial assets held for a business model that is achieved by both collecting contractual cash flows and selling and which contain contractual terms that give rise on specified dates to cash flows that are solely payments of principal and interest are measured at fair value through other comprehensive income ('FVOCI'). These comprise primarily debt securities. They are recognised on the trade date when HSBC enters into contractual arrangements to purchase and are normally derecognised when they are either sold or redeemed. They are subsequently remeasured at fair value and changes therein (except for those relating to impairment, interest income and foreign currency exchange gains and losses) are recognised in other comprehensive income until the assets are sold. Upon disposal, the cumulative gains or losses in other comprehensive income are recognised in the income statement as 'Gains less losses from financial instruments'. Financial assets measured at FVOCI are included in the impairment calculations set out below and impairment is recognised in profit or loss.

#### (f) Equity securities measured at fair value with fair value movements presented in other comprehensive income

The equity securities for which fair value movements are shown in other comprehensive income are business facilitation and other similar investments where HSBC holds the investments other than to generate a capital return. Gains or losses on the derecognition of these equity securities are not transferred to profit or loss. Otherwise, equity securities are measured at fair value through profit or loss (except for dividend income, which is recognised in profit or loss).

#### (g) Financial instruments designated at fair value through profit or loss

Financial instruments, other than those held for trading, are classified in this category if they meet one or more of the criteria set out below and are so designated irrevocably at inception:

- The use of the designation removes or significantly reduces an accounting mismatch.
- A group of financial assets and liabilities or a group of financial liabilities is managed and its performance is evaluated on a fair value basis, in accordance with a documented risk management or investment strategy.
- The financial liability contains one or more non-closely related embedded derivatives.

Designated financial assets are recognised when HSBC enters into contracts with counterparties, which is generally on trade date, and are normally derecognised when the rights to the cash flows expire or are transferred. Designated financial liabilities are recognised when HSBC enters into contracts with counterparties, which is generally on settlement date, and are normally derecognised when extinguished. Subsequent changes in fair values are recognised in the income statement in 'Net income from financial instruments held for trading or managed on a fair value basis' or 'Net income/(expense) from assets and liabilities of insurance businesses, including related derivatives, measured at fair value through profit or loss' except for the effect of changes in the liabilities' credit risk, which is presented in 'Other comprehensive income', unless that treatment would create or enlarge an accounting mismatch in profit or loss.

Under the above criterion, the main classes of financial instruments designated by HSBC are:

- Debt instruments for funding purposes that are designated to reduce an accounting mismatch: The interest and/or foreign exchange exposure on certain fixed-rate debt securities issued has been matched with the interest and/or foreign exchange exposure on certain swaps as part of a documented risk management strategy.
- Financial assets and financial liabilities under unit-linked and non-linked investment contracts: A contract under which HSBC does not accept significant insurance risk from another party is not classified as an insurance contract, other than investment contracts with discretionary participation features ('DPF'), but is accounted for as a financial liability. Customer liabilities under linked and certain non-linked investment contracts issued by insurance subsidiaries are determined based on the fair value of the assets held in the linked funds. If no fair value designation was made for the related assets, at least some of the assets would otherwise be measured at either fair value through other comprehensive income or amortised cost. The related financial assets and liabilities are managed and reported to management on a fair value basis. Designation at fair value of the financial assets and related liabilities allows changes in fair values to be recorded in the income statement and presented in the same line.
- Financial liabilities that contain both deposit and derivative components: These financial liabilities are managed and their performance evaluated on a fair value basis.

#### (h) Derivatives

Derivatives are financial instruments that derive their value from the price of underlying items such as equities, interest rates or other indices. Derivatives are recognised initially and are subsequently measured at fair value through profit or loss. Derivatives are classified as assets when their fair value is positive or as liabilities when their fair value is negative. This includes embedded derivatives in financial liabilities, which are bifurcated from the host contract when they meet the definition of a derivative on a stand-alone basis.

Where the derivatives are managed with debt securities issued by HSBC that are designated at fair value, the contractual interest is shown in 'Interest expense' together with the interest payable on the issued debt.

#### Hedge accounting

When derivatives are not part of fair value designated relationships, if held for risk management purposes they are designated in hedge accounting relationships where the required criteria for documentation and hedge effectiveness are met. HSBC uses these derivatives or, where allowed, other non-derivative hedging instruments in fair value hedges, cash flow hedges or hedges of net investments in foreign operations as appropriate to the risk being hedged.

### Fair value hedge

Fair value hedge accounting does not change the recording of gains and losses on derivatives and other hedging instruments, but results in recognising changes in the fair value of the hedged assets or liabilities attributable to the hedged risk that would not otherwise be recognised in the income statement. If a hedge relationship no longer meets the criteria for hedge accounting, hedge accounting is discontinued and the cumulative adjustment to the carrying amount of the hedged item is amortised to the income statement on a recalculated effective interest rate, unless the hedged item has been derecognised, in which case it is recognised in the income statement immediately.

### Cash flow hedge

The effective portion of gains and losses on hedging instruments is recognised in other comprehensive income and the ineffective portion of the change in fair value of derivative hedging instruments that are part of a cash flow hedge relationship is recognised immediately in the income statement within 'Net income from financial instruments held for trading or managed on a fair value basis'. The accumulated gains and losses recognised in other comprehensive income are reclassified to the income statement in the same periods in which the hedged item affects profit or loss. When a hedge relationship is discontinued, or partially discontinued, any cumulative gain or loss recognised in other comprehensive income remains in equity until the forecast transaction is recognised in the income statement. When a forecast transaction is no longer expected to occur, the cumulative gain or loss previously recognised in other comprehensive income is immediately reclassified to the income statement.

### Net investment hedge

Hedges of net investments in foreign operations are accounted for in a similar way to cash flow hedges. The effective portion of gains and losses on the hedging instrument is recognised in other comprehensive income and other gains and losses are recognised immediately in the income statement. Gains and losses previously recognised in other comprehensive income are reclassified to the income statement on the disposal, or part disposal, of the foreign operation.

### Derivatives that do not qualify for hedge accounting

Non-qualifying hedges are derivatives entered into as economic hedges of assets and liabilities for which hedge accounting was not applied.

### (i) Impairment of amortised cost and FVOCI financial assets

Expected credit losses ('ECL') are recognised for loans and advances to banks and customers, non-trading reverse repurchase agreements, other financial assets held at amortised cost, debt instruments measured at FVOCI, and certain loan commitments and financial guarantee contracts. At initial recognition, allowance (or provision in the case of some loan commitments and financial guarantees) is required for ECL resulting from default events that are possible within the next 12 months, or less, where the remaining life is less than 12 months ('12-month ECL'). In the event of a significant increase in credit risk, allowance (or provision) is required for ECL resulting from all possible default events over the expected life of the financial instrument ('lifetime ECL'). Financial assets where 12-month ECL is recognised are considered to be 'stage 1'; financial assets that are considered to have experienced a significant increase in credit risk are in 'stage 2'; and financial assets for which there is objective evidence of impairment so are considered to be in default or otherwise credit impaired are in 'stage 3'. Purchased or originated credit-impaired financial assets ('POCI') are treated differently, as set out below.

### Credit impaired (stage 3)

HSBC determines that a financial instrument is credit impaired and in stage 3 by considering relevant objective evidence, primarily whether:

- contractual payments of either principal or interest are past due for more than 90 days;
- there are other indications that the borrower is unlikely to pay, such as when a concession has been granted to the borrower for economic or legal reasons relating to the borrower's financial condition; and
- the loan is otherwise considered to be in default.

If such unlikelihood to pay is not identified at an earlier stage, it is deemed to occur when an exposure is 90 days past due, even where regulatory rules permit default to be defined based on 180 days past due. Therefore, the definitions of credit impaired and default are aligned as far as possible so that stage 3 represents all loans that are considered defaulted or otherwise credit impaired.

Interest income is recognised by applying the effective interest rate to the amortised cost amount, i.e. gross carrying amount less ECL allowance.

### Write-off

Financial assets (and the related impairment allowances) are normally written off, either partially or in full, when there is no realistic prospect of recovery. Where loans are secured, this is generally after receipt of any proceeds from the realisation of security. In circumstances where the net realisable value of any collateral has been determined and there is no reasonable expectation of further recovery, write-off may be earlier.

### Renegotiation

Loans are identified as renegotiated and classified as credit impaired when we modify the contractual payment terms due to significant credit distress of the borrower. Renegotiated loans remain classified as credit impaired until there is sufficient evidence to demonstrate a significant reduction in the risk of non-payment of future cash flows and retain the designation of renegotiated until maturity or derecognition.

A loan that is renegotiated is derecognised if the existing agreement is cancelled and a new agreement is made on substantially different terms, or if the terms of an existing agreement are modified such that the renegotiated loan is a substantially different financial instrument. Any new loans that arise following derecognition events in these circumstances are considered to be POCI and will continue to be disclosed as renegotiated loans.

Other than originated credit-impaired loans, all other modified loans could be transferred out of stage 3 if they no longer exhibit any evidence of being credit impaired and, in the case of renegotiated loans, there is sufficient evidence to demonstrate a significant reduction in the risk of non-payment of future cash flows over the minimum observation period, and there are no other indicators of impairment. These loans could be transferred to stage 1 or 2 based on the mechanism as described below by comparing the risk of a default occurring

## Notes on the financial statements

at the reporting date (based on the modified contractual terms) and the risk of a default occurring at initial recognition (based on the original, unmodified contractual terms). Any amount written off as a result of the modification of contractual terms would not be reversed.

### Loan modifications other than renegotiated loans

Loan modifications that are not identified as renegotiated are considered to be commercial restructuring. Where a commercial restructuring results in a modification (whether legalised through an amendment to the existing terms or the issuance of a new loan contract) such that HSBC's rights to the cash flows under the original contract have expired, the old loan is derecognised and the new loan is recognised at fair value. The rights to cash flows are generally considered to have expired if the commercial restructure is at market rates and no payment-related concession has been provided. Mandatory and general offer loan modifications that are not borrower-specific, for example market-wide customer relief programmes, have not been classified as renegotiated loans and generally have not resulted in derecognition, but their stage allocation is determined considering all available and supportable information under our ECL impairment policy. Changes made to these financial instruments that are economically equivalent and required by interest rate benchmark reform do not result in the derecognition or a change in the carrying amount of the financial instrument, but instead require the effective interest rate to be updated to reflect the change of the interest rate benchmark.

### Significant increase in credit risk (stage 2)

An assessment of whether credit risk has increased significantly since initial recognition is performed at each reporting period by considering the change in the risk of default occurring over the remaining life of the financial instrument. The assessment explicitly or implicitly compares the risk of default occurring at the reporting date compared with that at initial recognition, taking into account reasonable and supportable information, including information about past events, current conditions and future economic conditions. The assessment is unbiased, probability-weighted, and to the extent relevant, uses forward-looking information consistent with that used in the measurement of ECL. The analysis of credit risk is multifactor. The determination of whether a specific factor is relevant and its weight compared with other factors depends on the type of product, the characteristics of the financial instrument and the borrower, and the geographical region. Therefore, it is not possible to provide a single set of criteria that will determine what is considered to be a significant increase in credit risk, and these criteria will differ for different types of lending, particularly between retail and wholesale. However, unless identified at an earlier stage, all financial assets are deemed to have suffered a significant increase in credit risk when 30 days past due. In addition, wholesale loans that are individually assessed, which are typically corporate and commercial customers, and included on a watch or worry list, are included in stage 2.

For wholesale portfolios, the quantitative comparison assesses default risk using a lifetime probability of default ('PD'), which encompasses a wide range of information including the obligor's customer risk rating ('CRR'), macroeconomic condition forecasts and credit transition probabilities. For origination CRRs up to 3.3, significant increase in credit risk is measured by comparing the average PD for the remaining term estimated at origination with the equivalent estimation at the reporting date. The quantitative measure of significance varies depending on the credit quality at origination as follows:

Origination CRR	Significance trigger - PD to increase by
0.1-1.2	15bps
2.1-3.3	30bps

For CRRs greater than 3.3 that are not impaired, a significant increase in credit risk is considered to have occurred when the origination PD has doubled. The significance of changes in PD was informed by expert credit risk judgement, referenced to historical credit migrations and to relative changes in external market rates.

For loans originated prior to the implementation of IFRS 9, the origination PD does not include adjustments to reflect expectations of future macroeconomic conditions since these are not available without the use of hindsight. In the absence of this data, origination PD must be approximated assuming through-the-cycle PDs and through-the-cycle migration probabilities, consistent with the instrument's underlying modelling approach and the CRR at origination. For these loans, the quantitative comparison is supplemented with additional CRR deterioration-based thresholds, as set out in the table below:

Origination CRR	Additional significance criteria - number of CRR grade notches deterioration required to identify as significant credit deterioration (stage 2) (> or equal to)
0.1	5 notches
1.1-4.2	4 notches
4.3-5.1	3 notches
5.2-7.1	2 notches
7.2-8.2	1 notch
8.3	0 notch

*Further information about the 23-grade scale used for CRR can be found on page 138.*

For certain portfolios of debt securities where external market ratings are available and credit ratings are not used in credit risk management, the debt securities will be in stage 2 if their credit risk increases to the extent they are no longer considered investment grade. Investment grade is where the financial instrument has a low risk of incurring losses, the structure has a strong capacity to meet its contractual cash flow obligations in the near term, and adverse changes in economic and business conditions in the longer term may, but will not necessarily, reduce the ability of the borrower to fulfil their contractual cash flow obligations.

For retail portfolios, default risk is assessed using a reporting date 12-month PD derived from credit scores, which incorporates all available information about the customer. This PD is adjusted for the effect of macroeconomic forecasts for periods longer than 12 months and is considered to be a reasonable approximation of a lifetime PD measure. Retail exposures are first segmented into homogeneous portfolios, generally by country, product and brand. Within each portfolio, the stage 2 accounts are defined as accounts with an adjusted 12-month PD greater than the average 12-month PD of loans in that portfolio 12 months before they become 30 days past due. The expert credit risk judgement is that no prior increase in credit risk is significant. This portfolio-specific threshold identifies loans with a PD higher than would be expected from loans that are performing as originally expected, and higher than what would have been acceptable at origination. It therefore approximates a comparison of origination to reporting date PDs.

### Unimpaired and without significant increase in credit risk (stage 1)

ECL resulting from default events that are possible within the next 12 months ('12-month ECL') are recognised for financial instruments that remain in stage 1.

### Purchased or originated credit impaired

Financial assets that are purchased or originated at a deep discount that reflects the incurred credit losses are considered to be POCl. This population includes the recognition of a new financial instrument following a renegotiation where concessions have been granted for economic or contractual reasons relating to the borrower's financial difficulty that otherwise would not have been considered. The amount of change-in-lifetime ECL is recognised in profit or loss until the POCl is derecognised, even if the lifetime ECL are less than the amount of ECL included in the estimated cash flows on initial recognition.

### Movement between stages

Financial assets can be transferred between the different categories (other than POCl) depending on their relative increase in credit risk since initial recognition. Financial instruments are transferred out of stage 2 if their credit risk is no longer considered to be significantly increased since initial recognition based on the assessments described above. Except for renegotiated loans, financial instruments are transferred out of stage 3 when they no longer exhibit any evidence of credit impairment as described above. Renegotiated loans that are not POCl will continue to be in stage 3 until there is sufficient evidence to demonstrate a significant reduction in the risk of non-payment of future cash flows, observed over a minimum one-year period and there are no other indicators of impairment. For loans that are assessed for impairment on a portfolio basis, the evidence typically comprises a history of payment performance against the original or revised terms, as appropriate to the circumstances. For loans that are assessed for impairment on an individual basis, all available evidence is assessed on a case-by-case basis.

### Measurement of ECL

The assessment of credit risk and the estimation of ECL are unbiased and probability-weighted, and incorporate all available information that is relevant to the assessment including information about past events, current conditions and reasonable and supportable forecasts of future events and economic conditions at the reporting date. In addition, the estimation of ECL should take into account the time value of money.

In general, HSBC calculates ECL using three main components: a probability of default, a loss given default ('LGD') and the exposure at default ('EAD').

The 12-month ECL is calculated by multiplying the 12-month PD, LGD and EAD. Lifetime ECL is calculated using the lifetime PD instead. The 12-month and lifetime PDs represent the probability of default occurring over the next 12 months and the remaining maturity of the instrument respectively.

The EAD represents the expected balance at default, taking into account the repayment of principal and interest from the balance sheet date to the default event together with any expected drawdowns of committed facilities. The LGD represents expected losses on the EAD given the event of default, taking into account, among other attributes, the mitigating effect of collateral value at the time it is expected to be realised and the time value of money.

HSBC makes use of the Basel II IRB framework where possible, with recalibration to meet the differing IFRS 9 requirements as set out in the following table:

Model	Regulatory capital	IFRS 9
PD	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Through the cycle (represents long-run average PD throughout a full economic cycle)</li><li>The definition of default includes a backstop of 90+ days past due, although this has been modified to 180+ days past due for some portfolios, particularly UK and US mortgages</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Point in time (based on current conditions, adjusted to take into account estimates of future conditions that will impact PD)</li><li>Default backstop of 90+ days past due for all portfolios</li></ul>
EAD	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Cannot be lower than current balance</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Amortisation captured for term products</li></ul>
LGD	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Downturn LGD (consistent losses expected to be suffered during a severe but plausible economic downturn)</li><li>Regulatory floors may apply to mitigate risk of underestimating downturn LGD due to lack of historical data</li><li>Discounted using cost of capital</li><li>All collection costs included</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Expected LGD (based on estimate of loss given default including the expected impact of future economic conditions such as changes in value of collateral)</li><li>No floors</li><li>Discounted using the original effective interest rate of the loan</li><li>Only costs associated with obtaining/selling collateral included</li></ul>
Other		<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Discounted back from point of default to balance sheet date</li></ul>

While 12-month PDs are recalibrated from Basel II models where possible, the lifetime PDs are determined by projecting the 12-month PD using a term structure. For the wholesale methodology, the lifetime PD also takes into account credit migration, i.e. a customer migrating through the CRR bands over its life.

The ECL for wholesale stage 3 is determined on an individual basis using a discounted cash flow ('DCF') methodology. The expected future cash flows are based on the credit risk officer's estimates as at the reporting date, reflecting reasonable and supportable assumptions and projections of future recoveries and expected future receipts of interest. Collateral is taken into account if it is likely that the recovery of the outstanding amount will include realisation of collateral based on the estimated fair value of collateral at the time of expected realisation, less costs for obtaining and selling the collateral. The cash flows are discounted at a reasonable approximation of the original effective interest rate. For significant cases, cash flows under four different scenarios are probability-weighted by reference to the economic scenarios applied more generally by the Group and the judgement of the credit risk officer in relation to the likelihood of the workout strategy succeeding or receivership being required. For less significant cases, the effect of different economic scenarios and work-out strategies is approximated and applied as an adjustment to the most likely outcome.

### Period over which ECL is measured

Expected credit loss is measured from the initial recognition of the financial asset. The maximum period considered when measuring ECL (be it 12-month or lifetime ECL) is the maximum contractual period over which HSBC is exposed to credit risk. For wholesale overdrafts, credit risk management actions are taken no less frequently than on an annual basis and therefore this period is to the expected date of the next substantive credit review. The date of the substantive credit review also represents the initial recognition of the new facility. However, where the financial instrument includes both a drawn and undrawn commitment and the contractual ability to demand repayment and cancel the undrawn commitment does not serve to limit HSBC's exposure to credit risk to the contractual notice period, the contractual period does not determine the maximum period considered. Instead, ECL is measured over the period HSBC remains exposed to credit risk that is not mitigated by credit risk management actions. This applies to retail overdrafts and credit cards, where the period is the average time taken for stage 2 exposures to default or close as performing accounts, determined on a portfolio basis and

## Notes on the financial statements

ranging from between two and six years. In addition, for these facilities it is not possible to identify the ECL on the loan commitment component separately from the financial asset component. As a result, the total ECL is recognised in the loss allowance for the financial asset unless the total ECL exceeds the gross carrying amount of the financial asset, in which case the ECL is recognised as a provision.

### Forward-looking economic inputs

HSBC applies multiple forward-looking global economic scenarios determined with reference to external forecast distributions representative of its view of forecast economic conditions. This approach is considered sufficient to calculate unbiased expected loss in most economic environments. In certain economic environments, additional analysis may be necessary and may result in additional scenarios or adjustments, to reflect a range of possible economic outcomes sufficient for an unbiased estimate. The detailed methodology is disclosed in 'Measurement uncertainty and sensitivity analysis of ECL estimates' on page 144.

### Critical accounting estimates and judgements

The calculation of the Group's ECL under IFRS 9 requires the Group to make a number of judgements, assumptions and estimates. The most significant are set out below:

Judgements	Estimates
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Defining what is considered to be a significant increase in credit risk</li><li>Determining the lifetime and point of initial recognition of overdrafts and credit cards</li><li>Selecting and calibrating the PD, LGD and EAD models, which support the calculations, including making reasonable and supportable judgements about how models react to current and future economic conditions</li><li>Selecting model inputs and economic forecasts, including determining whether sufficient and appropriately weighted economic forecasts are incorporated to calculate unbiased expected loss</li><li>Making management adjustments to account for late breaking events, model and data limitations and deficiencies, and expert credit judgements</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>The section 'Measurement uncertainty and sensitivity analysis of ECL estimates', marked as audited from page 144, sets out the assumptions used in determining ECL, and provides an indication of the sensitivity of the result to the application of different weightings being applied to different economic assumptions</li></ul>

### (j) Insurance contracts

A contract is classified as an insurance contract where HSBC accepts significant insurance risk from another party by agreeing to compensate that party on the occurrence of a specified uncertain future event. An insurance contract may also transfer financial risk, but is accounted for as an insurance contract if the insurance risk is significant. In addition, HSBC issues investment contracts with discretionary participation features ('DPF'), which are also accounted for as insurance contracts as required by IFRS 4 'Insurance Contracts'.

#### Net insurance premium income

Premiums for life insurance contracts are accounted for when receivable, except in unit-linked insurance contracts where premiums are accounted for when liabilities are established. Reinsurance premiums are accounted for in the same accounting period as the premiums for the direct insurance contracts to which they relate.

#### Net insurance claims and benefits paid and movements in liabilities to policyholders

Gross insurance claims for life insurance contracts reflect the total cost of claims arising during the year, including claim handling costs and any policyholder bonuses allocated in anticipation of a bonus declaration.

Maturity claims are recognised when due for payment. Surrenders are recognised when paid or at an earlier date on which, following notification, the policy ceases to be included within the calculation of the related insurance liabilities. Death claims are recognised when notified.

Reinsurance recoveries are accounted for in the same period as the related claim.

#### Liabilities under insurance contracts

Liabilities under non-linked life insurance contracts are calculated by each life insurance operation based on local actuarial principles. Liabilities under unit-linked life insurance contracts are at least equivalent to the surrender or transfer value, which is calculated by reference to the value of the relevant underlying funds or indices.

#### Future profit participation on insurance contracts with DPF

Where contracts provide discretionary profit participation benefits to policyholders, liabilities for these contracts include provisions for the future discretionary benefits to policyholders. These provisions reflect the actual performance of the investment portfolio to date and management's expectation of the future performance of the assets backing the contracts, as well as other experience factors such as mortality, lapses and operational efficiency, where appropriate. The benefits to policyholders may be determined by the contractual terms, regulation, or past distribution policy.

#### Investment contracts with DPF

While investment contracts with DPF are financial instruments, they continue to be treated as insurance contracts as required by IFRS 4. The Group therefore recognises the premiums for these contracts as revenue and recognises as an expense the resulting increase in the carrying amount of the liability.

In the case of net unrealised investment gains on these contracts, whose discretionary benefits principally reflect the actual performance of the investment portfolio, the corresponding increase in the liabilities is recognised in either the income statement or other comprehensive income, following the treatment of the unrealised gains on the relevant assets. In the case of net unrealised losses, a deferred participating asset is recognised only to the extent that its recoverability is highly probable. Movements in the liabilities arising from realised gains and losses on relevant assets are recognised in the income statement.

#### Present value of in-force long-term insurance business

HSBC recognises the value placed on insurance contracts and investment contracts with DPF, which are classified as long-term and in-force at the balance sheet date, as an asset. The asset represents the present value of the equity holders' interest in the issuing insurance companies' profits expected to emerge from these contracts written at the balance sheet date. The present value of in-force business ('PVIF') is determined by discounting those expected future profits using appropriate assumptions in assessing factors such as future mortality, lapse rates and levels of expenses, and a risk discount rate that reflects the risk premium attributable to the respective



contracts. The PVIF incorporates allowances for both non-market risk and the value of financial options and guarantees. The PVIF asset is presented gross of attributable tax in the balance sheet and movements in the PVIF asset are included in 'Other operating income' on a gross of tax basis.

## (k) Employee compensation and benefits

### Share-based payments

HSBC enters into both equity-settled and cash-settled share-based payment arrangements with its employees as compensation for the provision of their services.

The vesting period for these schemes may commence before the legal grant date if the employees have started to render services in respect of the award before the legal grant date, where there is a shared understanding of the terms and conditions of the arrangement. Expenses are recognised when the employee starts to render service to which the award relates.

Cancellations result from the failure to meet a non-vesting condition during the vesting period, and are treated as an acceleration of vesting recognised immediately in the income statement. Failure to meet a vesting condition by the employee is not treated as a cancellation, and the amount of expense recognised for the award is adjusted to reflect the number of awards expected to vest.

### Post-employment benefit plans

HSBC operates a number of pension schemes including defined benefit, defined contribution and post-employment benefit schemes.

Payments to defined contribution schemes are charged as an expense as the employees render service.

Defined benefit pension obligations are calculated using the projected unit credit method. The net charge to the income statement mainly comprises the service cost and the net interest on the net defined benefit asset or liability, and is presented in operating expenses. Remeasurements of the net defined benefit asset or liability, which comprise actuarial gains and losses, return on plan assets excluding interest and the effect of the asset ceiling (if any, excluding interest), are recognised immediately in other comprehensive income. The net defined benefit asset or liability represents the present value of defined benefit obligations reduced by the fair value of plan assets (see policy (c)), after applying the asset ceiling test, where the net defined benefit surplus is limited to the present value of available refunds and reductions in future contributions to the plan.

The cost of obligations arising from other post-employment plans are accounted for on the same basis as defined benefit pension plans.

### Critical accounting estimates and judgements

The most significant critical accounting estimates relate to the determination of key assumptions applied in calculating the defined benefit pension obligation for the principal plan.

Judgements	Estimates
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A range of assumptions could be applied, and different assumptions could significantly alter the defined benefit obligation and the amounts recognised in profit or loss or OCI.</li> <li>The calculation of the defined benefit pension obligation includes assumptions with regard to the discount rate, inflation rate, pension payments and deferred pensions, pay and mortality. Management determines these assumptions in consultation with the plan's actuaries.</li> <li>Key assumptions used in calculating the defined benefit pension obligation for the principal plan and the sensitivity of the calculation to different assumptions are described in Note 5.</li> </ul>

## (l) Tax

Income tax comprises current tax and deferred tax. Income tax is recognised in the income statement except to the extent that it relates to items recognised in other comprehensive income or directly in equity, in which case the tax is recognised in the same statement as the related item appears.

Current tax is the tax expected to be payable on the taxable profit for the year and on any adjustment to tax payable in respect of previous years. HSBC provides for potential current tax liabilities that may arise on the basis of the amounts expected to be paid to the tax authorities.

Deferred tax is recognised on temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities in the balance sheet, and the amounts attributed to such assets and liabilities for tax purposes. Deferred tax is calculated using the tax rates expected to apply in the periods in which the assets will be realised or the liabilities settled.

Current and deferred tax are calculated based on tax rates and laws enacted, or substantively enacted, by the balance sheet date.

### Critical accounting estimates and judgements

The recognition of deferred tax assets depends on judgements and estimates.

Judgements	Estimates
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In assessing the probability and sufficiency of future taxable profit, we consider the availability of evidence to support the recognition of deferred tax assets, taking into account the inherent risk in long-term forecasting and drivers of recent history of tax losses where applicable, taking into account the future reversal of existing taxable temporary differences and tax planning strategies including corporate reorganisations. Specific judgements supporting deferred tax assets are described in Note 7.</li> </ul>	<p>The recognition of deferred tax assets is sensitive to estimates of future cash flows projected for periods for which detailed forecasts are available and to assumptions regarding the long-term pattern of cash flows thereafter, on which forecasts of future taxable profit are based, and which affect the expected recovery periods and the pattern of utilisation of tax losses and tax credits. In particular there is estimation uncertainty relating to the recognition of deferred tax on the post-1 April 2017 tax losses of HSBC Holdings plc. See Note 7 for further detail.</p>

## Notes on the financial statements

### (m) Provisions, contingent liabilities and guarantees

#### Provisions

Provisions are recognised when it is probable that an outflow of economic benefits will be required to settle a present legal or constructive obligation that has arisen as a result of past events and for which a reliable estimate can be made.

#### Critical accounting estimates and judgements

The recognition and measurement of provisions requires the Group to make a number of judgements, assumptions and estimates. The most significant are set out below:

Judgements	Estimates
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Determining whether a present obligation exists. Professional advice is taken on the assessment of litigation and similar obligations.</li><li>Provisions for legal proceedings and regulatory matters typically require a higher degree of judgement than other types of provisions. When matters are at an early stage, accounting judgements can be difficult because of the high degree of uncertainty associated with determining whether a present obligation exists, and estimating the probability and amount of any outflows that may arise. As matters progress, management and legal advisers evaluate on an ongoing basis whether provisions should be recognised, revising previous estimates as appropriate. At more advanced stages, it is typically easier to make estimates around a better defined set of possible outcomes.</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Provisions for legal proceedings and regulatory matters remain very sensitive to the assumptions used in the estimate. There could be a wider range of possible outcomes for any pending legal proceedings, investigations or inquiries. As a result it is often not practicable to quantify a range of possible outcomes for individual matters. It is also not practicable to meaningfully quantify ranges of potential outcomes in aggregate for these types of provisions because of the diverse nature and circumstances of such matters and the wide range of uncertainties involved.</li></ul>

#### Contingent liabilities, contractual commitments and guarantees

##### Contingent liabilities

Contingent liabilities, which include certain guarantees and letters of credit pledged as collateral security, and contingent liabilities related to legal proceedings or regulatory matters, are not recognised in the financial statements but are disclosed unless the probability of settlement is remote.

##### Financial guarantee contracts

Liabilities under financial guarantee contracts that are not classified as insurance contracts are recorded initially at their fair value, which is generally the fee received or present value of the fee receivable.

HSBC Holdings has issued financial guarantees and similar contracts to other Group entities. HSBC elects to account for certain guarantees as insurance contracts in HSBC Holdings' financial statements, in which case they are measured and recognised as insurance liabilities. This election is made on a contract-by-contract basis, and is irrevocable.

### (n) Impairment of non-financial assets

Software under development is tested for impairment at least annually. Other non-financial assets are property, plant and equipment, intangible assets (excluding goodwill) and right-of-use assets. They are tested for impairment at the individual asset level when there is indication of impairment at that level, or at the CGU level for assets that do not have a recoverable amount at the individual asset level. In addition, impairment is also tested at the CGU level when there is indication of impairment at that level. For this purpose, CGUs are considered to be the principal operating legal entities divided by global business.

Impairment testing compares the carrying amount of the non-financial asset or CGU with its recoverable amount, which is the higher of the fair value less costs of disposal or the value in use. The carrying amount of a CGU comprises the carrying value of its assets and liabilities, including non-financial assets that are directly attributable to it and non-financial assets that can be allocated to it on a reasonable and consistent basis. Non-financial assets that cannot be allocated to an individual CGU are tested for impairment at an appropriate grouping of CGUs. The recoverable amount of the CGU is the higher of the fair value less costs of disposal of the CGU, which is determined by independent and qualified valuers where relevant, and the value in use, which is calculated based on appropriate inputs (see Note 21).

When the recoverable amount of a CGU is less than its carrying amount, an impairment loss is recognised in the income statement to the extent that the impairment can be allocated on a pro-rata basis to the non-financial assets by reducing their carrying amounts to the higher of their respective individual recoverable amount or nil. Impairment is not allocated to the financial assets in a CGU.

Impairment loss recognised in prior periods for non-financial assets is reversed when there has been a change in the estimate used to determine the recoverable amount. The impairment loss is reversed to the extent that the carrying amount of the non-financial assets would not exceed the amount that would have been determined (net of amortisation or depreciation) had no impairment loss been recognised in prior periods.

#### Critical accounting estimates and judgements

The review of goodwill and other non-financial assets for impairment reflects management's best estimate of the future cash flows of the CGUs and the rates used to discount these cash flows, both of which are subject to uncertain factors as described in the Critical accounting estimates and judgements in Note 1.2(a).

## 2 Net fee income

### Net fee income by global business

	2021				
	Wealth and Personal Banking	Commercial Banking	Global Banking and Markets	Corporate Centre	Total
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Funds under management	1,984	126	546	—	2,656
Cards	1,949	240	23	1	2,213
Credit facilities	103	833	690	1	1,627
Broking income	863	69	669	—	1,601
Account services	429	677	340	6	1,452
Unit trusts	1,065	23	—	—	1,088
Underwriting	4	6	1,009	(2)	1,017
Global custody	167	24	787	—	978
Remittances	75	357	343	—	775
Imports/exports	1	474	145	—	620
Insurance agency commission	324	17	—	—	341
Other	1,305	1,077	2,503	(2,465)	2,420
<b>Fee income</b>	<b>8,269</b>	<b>3,923</b>	<b>7,055</b>	<b>(2,459)</b>	<b>16,788</b>
Less: fee expense	(2,375)	(284)	(3,452)	2,420	(3,691)
<b>Net fee income</b>	<b>5,894</b>	<b>3,639</b>	<b>3,603</b>	<b>(39)</b>	<b>13,097</b>

	2020					2019
	Wealth and Personal Banking	Commercial Banking	Global Banking and Markets	Corporate Centre	Total	Total
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Funds under management	1,686	126	477	—	2,289	2,177
Cards	1,564	360	25	—	1,949	1,975
Credit facilities	93	740	626	—	1,459	1,618
Broking income	862	61	616	—	1,539	1,057
Account services	431	598	264	—	1,293	2,003
Unit trusts	881	18	—	—	899	1,035
Underwriting	5	9	1,002	(1)	1,015	829
Global custody	189	22	723	—	934	717
Remittances	77	313	288	(1)	677	747
Imports/exports	—	417	160	—	577	662
Insurance agency commission	307	17	1	—	325	377
Other	1,123	893	2,369	(2,290)	2,095	2,242
Fee income	7,218	3,574	6,551	(2,292)	15,051	15,439
Less: fee expense	(1,810)	(349)	(3,284)	2,266	(3,177)	(3,416)
Net fee income	5,408	3,225	3,267	(26)	11,874	12,023

Net fee income included \$6,742m of fees earned on financial assets that were not at fair value through profit or loss, other than amounts included in determining the effective interest rate (2020: \$5,858m; 2019: \$6,647m), \$1,520m of fees payable on financial liabilities that were not at fair value through profit or loss, other than amounts included in determining the effective interest rate (2020: \$1,260m; 2019: \$1,450m), \$3,849m of fees earned on trust and other fiduciary activities (2020: \$3,426m; 2019: \$3,110m) and \$305m of fees payable relating to trust and other fiduciary activities (2020: \$267m; 2019: \$237m).

## 3 Net income from financial instruments measured at fair value through profit or loss

	2021	2020	2019
	\$m	\$m	\$m
<b>Net income/(expense) arising on:</b>			
Net trading activities	6,668	11,074	16,121
Other instruments managed on a fair value basis	1,076	(1,492)	(5,890)
<b>Net income from financial instruments held for trading or managed on a fair value basis</b>	<b>7,744</b>	<b>9,582</b>	<b>10,231</b>
Financial assets held to meet liabilities under insurance and investment contracts	4,134	2,481	3,830
Liabilities to customers under investment contracts	(81)	(400)	(352)
<b>Net income from assets and liabilities of insurance businesses, including related derivatives, measured at fair value through profit or loss</b>	<b>4,053</b>	<b>2,081</b>	<b>3,478</b>
Derivatives managed in conjunction with HSBC's issued debt securities	(2,811)	2,619	2,561
Other changes in fair value	2,629	(2,388)	(2,471)
<b>Changes in fair value of designated debt and related derivatives<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>(182)</b>	<b>231</b>	<b>90</b>
Changes in fair value of other financial instruments mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss	798	455	812
<b>Year ended 31 Dec</b>	<b>12,413</b>	<b>12,349</b>	<b>14,611</b>

<sup>1</sup> The debt instruments, issued for funding purposes, are designated under the fair value option to reduce an accounting mismatch.

## Notes on the financial statements

### HSBC Holdings

	2021 \$m	2020 \$m	2019 \$m
<b>Net income/(expense) arising on:</b>			
– trading activities	87	(336)	(559)
– other instruments managed on a fair value basis	23	1,137	2,036
<b>Net income from financial instruments held for trading or managed on a fair value basis</b>	<b>110</b>	<b>801</b>	<b>1,477</b>
Derivatives managed in conjunction with HSBC Holdings-issued debt securities	(625)	694	764
Other changes in fair value	974	(1,020)	(1,124)
<b>Changes in fair value of designated debt and related derivatives</b>	<b>349</b>	<b>(326)</b>	<b>(360)</b>
Changes in fair value of other financial instruments mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss	(420)	1,141	1,659
<b>Year ended 31 Dec</b>	<b>39</b>	<b>1,616</b>	<b>2,776</b>

## 4 Insurance business

### Net insurance premium income

	Non-linked insurance \$m	Linked life insurance \$m	Investment contracts with DPF <sup>1</sup> \$m	Total \$m
Gross insurance premium income	8,529	1,027	1,873	11,429
Reinsurers' share of gross insurance premium income	(555)	(4)	–	(559)
<b>Year ended 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>7,974</b>	<b>1,023</b>	<b>1,873</b>	<b>10,870</b>
Gross insurance premium income	8,321	579	1,563	10,463
Reinsurers' share of gross insurance premium income	(362)	(8)	–	(370)
<b>Year ended 31 Dec 2020</b>	<b>7,959</b>	<b>571</b>	<b>1,563</b>	<b>10,093</b>
Gross insurance premium income	9,353	489	2,266	12,108
Reinsurers' share of gross insurance premium income	(1,465)	(7)	–	(1,472)
<b>Year ended 31 Dec 2019</b>	<b>7,888</b>	<b>482</b>	<b>2,266</b>	<b>10,636</b>

1 Discretionary participation features.

### Net insurance claims and benefits paid and movement in liabilities to policyholders

	Non-linked insurance \$m	Linked life insurance \$m	Investment contracts with DPF <sup>1</sup> \$m	Total \$m
Gross claims and benefits paid and movement in liabilities	10,474	1,134	3,332	14,940
– claims, benefits and surrenders paid	2,929	1,023	2,142	6,094
– movement in liabilities	7,545	111	1,190	8,846
Reinsurers' share of claims and benefits paid and movement in liabilities	(543)	(9)	–	(552)
– claims, benefits and surrenders paid	(343)	(7)	–	(350)
– movement in liabilities	(200)	(2)	–	(202)
<b>Year ended 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>9,931</b>	<b>1,125</b>	<b>3,332</b>	<b>14,388</b>
Gross claims and benefits paid and movement in liabilities	10,050	1,112	1,853	13,015
– claims, benefits and surrenders paid	3,695	900	2,083	6,678
– movement in liabilities	6,355	212	(230)	6,337
Reinsurers' share of claims and benefits paid and movement in liabilities	(366)	(4)	–	(370)
– claims, benefits and surrenders paid	(430)	(10)	–	(440)
– movement in liabilities	64	6	–	70
<b>Year ended 31 Dec 2020</b>	<b>9,684</b>	<b>1,108</b>	<b>1,853</b>	<b>12,645</b>
Gross claims and benefits paid and movement in liabilities	11,305	1,217	3,810	16,332
– claims, benefits and surrenders paid	3,783	900	1,921	6,604
– movement in liabilities	7,522	317	1,889	9,728
Reinsurers' share of claims and benefits paid and movement in liabilities	(1,402)	(4)	–	(1,406)
– claims, benefits and surrenders paid	(411)	(17)	–	(428)
– movement in liabilities	(991)	13	–	(978)
<b>Year ended 31 Dec 2019</b>	<b>9,903</b>	<b>1,213</b>	<b>3,810</b>	<b>14,926</b>

1 Discretionary participation features.

## Liabilities under insurance contracts

	Non-linked insurance \$m	Linked life insurance \$m	Investment contracts with DPF <sup>1</sup> \$m	Total \$m
Gross liabilities under insurance contracts at 1 Jan 2021	72,464	6,449	28,278	107,191
Claims and benefits paid	(2,929)	(1,023)	(2,142)	(6,094)
Increase in liabilities to policyholders	10,474	1,134	3,332	14,940
Exchange differences and other movements <sup>2</sup>	(534)	(47)	(2,711)	(3,292)
<b>Gross liabilities under insurance contracts at 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>79,475</b>	<b>6,513</b>	<b>26,757</b>	<b>112,745</b>
Reinsurers' share of liabilities under insurance contracts	(3,638)	(30)	—	(3,668)
<b>Net liabilities under insurance contracts at 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>75,837</b>	<b>6,483</b>	<b>26,757</b>	<b>109,077</b>
Gross liabilities under insurance contracts at 1 Jan 2020	65,324	6,151	25,964	97,439
Claims and benefits paid	(3,695)	(900)	(2,083)	(6,678)
Increase in liabilities to policyholders	10,050	1,112	1,853	13,015
Exchange differences and other movements <sup>2</sup>	785	86	2,544	3,415
Gross liabilities under insurance contracts at 31 Dec 2020	72,464	6,449	28,278	107,191
Reinsurers' share of liabilities under insurance contracts	(3,434)	(14)	—	(3,448)
Net liabilities under insurance contracts at 31 Dec 2020	69,030	6,435	28,278	103,743

1 Discretionary participation features.

2 'Exchange differences and other movements' includes movements in liabilities arising from net unrealised investment gains recognised in other comprehensive income.

The key factors contributing to the movement in liabilities to policyholders included movements in the market value of assets supporting policyholder liabilities, death claims, surrenders, lapses, new business, the declaration of bonuses and other amounts attributable to policyholders.

## 5 Employee compensation and benefits

	2021 \$m	2020 \$m	2019 \$m
Employee compensation and benefits	18,742	18,076	18,002
Capitalised wages and salaries	870	1,320	1,475
<b>Gross employee compensation and benefits for the year ended 31 Dec</b>	<b>19,612</b>	<b>19,396</b>	<b>19,477</b>
Consists of:			
Wages and salaries	17,072	17,072	17,056
Social security costs	1,503	1,378	1,472
Post-employment benefits	1,037	946	949
<b>Year ended 31 Dec</b>	<b>19,612</b>	<b>19,396</b>	<b>19,477</b>

Employee compensation and benefits are presented net of software capitalisation costs in the income statement. During 2021, the allocation methodology for internally capitalised software costs between 'employee compensation and benefits' and 'general administrative expenses' has been updated to better reflect the underlying costs being capitalised.

### Average number of persons employed by HSBC during the year by global business

	2021	2020	2019
Wealth and Personal Banking	138,026	144,615	148,680
Commercial Banking	44,992	45,631	46,584
Global Banking and Markets	48,179	49,055	51,313
Corporate Centre	359	411	478
<b>Year ended 31 Dec</b>	<b>231,556</b>	<b>239,712</b>	<b>247,055</b>

### Average number of persons employed by HSBC during the year by geographical region

	2021	2020	2019
Europe	60,919	64,886	66,392
Asia	127,673	129,923	133,624
Middle East and North Africa	9,329	9,550	9,798
North America	13,845	15,430	16,615
Latin America	19,790	19,923	20,626
<b>Year ended 31 Dec</b>	<b>231,556</b>	<b>239,712</b>	<b>247,055</b>

## Notes on the financial statements

### Reconciliation of total incentive awards granted to income statement charge

	2021 \$m	2020 \$m	2019 \$m
<b>Total incentive awards approved for the current year</b>	<b>3,495</b>	2,659	3,341
Less: deferred bonuses awarded, expected to be recognised in future periods	(379)	(239)	(337)
<b>Total incentives awarded and recognised in the current year</b>	<b>3,116</b>	2,420	3,004
Add: current year charges for deferred bonuses from previous years	270	286	327
Other	4	2	(55)
<b>Income statement charge for incentive awards</b>	<b>3,390</b>	2,708	3,276

### Share-based payments

'Wages and salaries' includes the effect of share-based payments arrangements, of which \$467m was equity settled (2020: \$434m; 2019: \$478m), as follows:

	2021 \$m	2020 \$m	2019 \$m
Conditional share awards	479	411	521
Savings-related and other share award option plans	27	51	30
<b>Year ended 31 Dec</b>	<b>506</b>	462	551

### HSBC share awards

Award	Policy
<b>Deferred share awards (including annual incentive awards, LTI awards delivered in shares) and Group Performance Share Plans ('GPSP')</b>	<p>An assessment of performance over the relevant period ending on 31 December is used to determine the amount of the award to be granted.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Deferred awards generally require employees to remain in employment over the vesting period and are generally not subject to performance conditions after the grant date. An exception to these are the LTI awards, which are subject to performance conditions.</li> <li>Deferred share awards generally vest over a period of three, five or seven years.</li> <li>Vested shares may be subject to a retention requirement post-vesting.</li> <li>Awards are subject to malus and clawback provisions.</li> </ul>
<b>International Employee Share Purchase Plan ('ShareMatch')</b>	<p>The plan was first introduced in Hong Kong in 2013 and now includes employees based in 28 jurisdictions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Shares are purchased in the market each quarter up to a maximum value of £750, or the equivalent in local currency.</li> <li>Matching awards are added at a ratio of one free share for every three purchased (in mainland China matching awards are settled in cash).</li> <li>Matching awards vest subject to continued employment and the retention of the purchased shares for a maximum period of two years and nine months.</li> </ul>

### Movement on HSBC share awards

	2021 Number (000s)	2020 Number (000s)
<b>Conditional share awards outstanding at 1 Jan</b>	<b>103,473</b>	97,055
Additions during the year	75,549	72,443
Released in the year	(63,635)	(60,673)
Forfeited in the year	(6,023)	(5,352)
<b>Conditional share awards outstanding at 31 Dec</b>	<b>109,364</b>	103,473
Weighted average fair value of awards granted (\$)	6.49	7.28

### HSBC share option plans

Main plans	Policy
<b>Savings-related share option plans ('Sharesave')</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>From 2014, employees eligible for the UK plan could save up to £500 per month with the option to use the savings to acquire shares.</li> <li>These are generally exercisable within six months following either the third or fifth anniversary of the commencement of a three-year or five-year contract, respectively.</li> <li>The exercise price is set at a 20% (2020: 20%) discount to the market value immediately preceding the date of invitation.</li> </ul>

### Calculation of fair values

The fair values of share options are calculated using a Black-Scholes model. The fair value of a share award is based on the share price at the date of the grant.

## Movement on HSBC share option plans

	Savings-related share option plans	
	Number (000s)	WAEP <sup>1</sup> £
<b>Outstanding at 1 Jan 2021</b>	<b>130,953</b>	<b>2.97</b>
Granted during the year <sup>2</sup>	15,410	3.15
Exercised during the year <sup>3</sup>	(3,878)	3.80
Expired during the year	(11,502)	3.53
Forfeited during the year	(7,786)	3.97
<b>Outstanding at 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>123,197</b>	<b>2.85</b>
– of which exercisable	4,949	4.05
Weighted average remaining contractual life (years)	3.02	
Outstanding at 1 Jan 2020	65,060	4.81
Granted during the year <sup>2</sup>	111,469	2.63
Exercised during the year <sup>3</sup>	(1,387)	4.48
Expired during the year	(43,032)	4.81
Forfeited during the year	(1,158)	4.88
Outstanding at 31 Dec 2020	130,953	2.97
– of which exercisable	8,170	4.50
Weighted average remaining contractual life (years)	3.68	

1 Weighted average exercise price.

2 The weighted average fair value of options granted during the year was \$0.85 (2020: \$0.47).

3 The weighted average share price at the date the options were exercised was \$5.87 (2020: \$7.08).

## Post-employment benefit plans

The Group operates pension plans throughout the world for its employees. 'Pension risk management processes' on page 192 contains details of the policies and practices associated with these pension plans, some of which are defined benefit plans. The largest defined benefit plan is the HBUK section of the HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme ('the principal plan'), created as a result of the HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme being fully sectionalised in 2018 to meet the requirements of the Banking Reform Act.

HSBC holds on its balance sheet the net surplus or deficit, which is the difference between the fair value of plan assets and the discounted value of scheme liabilities at the balance sheet date for each plan. Surpluses are only recognised to the extent that they are recoverable through reduced contributions in the future or through potential future refunds from the schemes. In assessing whether a surplus is recoverable, HSBC has considered its current right to obtain a future refund or a reduction in future contributions together with the rights of third parties such as trustees.

### The principal plan

The principal plan has a defined benefit section and a defined contribution section. The defined benefit section was closed to future benefit accrual in 2015, with defined benefits earned by employees at that date continuing to be linked to their salary while they remain employed by HSBC. The plan is overseen by an independent corporate trustee, who has a fiduciary responsibility for the operation of the plan. Its assets are held separately from the assets of the Group.

The investment strategy of the plan is to hold the majority of assets in bonds, with the remainder in a diverse range of investments. It also includes some interest rate swaps to reduce interest rate risk, inflation swaps to reduce inflation risk and longevity swaps to reduce the impact of longer life expectancy.

The latest funding valuation of the plan at 31 December 2019 was carried out by Colin G Singer of Willis Towers Watson Limited, who is a Fellow of the UK Institute and Faculty of Actuaries, using the projected unit credit method. At that date, the market value of the plan's assets was £31.1bn (\$41.1bn) and this exceeded the value placed on its liabilities on an ongoing basis by £2.5bn (\$3.3bn), giving a funding level of 109%. These figures include defined contribution assets amounting to £2.4bn (\$3.2bn). The main differences between the assumptions used for assessing the defined benefit liabilities for this funding valuation and those used for IAS 19 are more prudent assumptions for discount rate, inflation rate and life expectancy. The next funding valuation will have an effective date of 31 December 2022.

Although the plan was in surplus at the valuation date, HSBC continued to make separately committed lump sum contributions and the final such contribution of £160m (\$218m) was paid in 2021. The main employer of the principal plan is HSBC UK Bank plc, with additional support from HSBC Holdings plc. The HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme is fully sectionalised and no entities outside the ring fence participate in the HBUK section.

The actuary also assessed the value of the liabilities if the plan were to have been stopped and an insurance company asked to secure all future pension payments. This is generally larger than the amount needed on the ongoing basis described above because an insurance company would use more prudent assumptions and include an explicit allowance for the future administrative expenses of the plan. Under this approach, the amount of assets needed was estimated to be £33bn (\$44bn) at 31 December 2019.

### Guaranteed minimum pension equalisation

Following a judgment issued by the High Court of Justice of England and Wales in 2018, we estimated the financial effect of equalising benefits in respect of guaranteed minimum pension ('GMP') equalisation, and any potential conversion of GMPs into non-GMP benefits, to be an approximate 0.9% increase in the principal plan's liabilities, or £187m (\$239m). This was recognised in the income statement in 2018. A further judgment by the High Court on 20 November 2020 ruled that GMPs should also be equalised for those who had previously transferred benefits from the principal plan to another arrangement, with £13m (\$17m) consequently being recognised in 2020. We continue to assess the impact of GMP equalisation.

## Notes on the financial statements

### Income statement charge

	2021	2020	2019
	\$m	\$m	\$m
Defined benefit pension plans	243	146	176
Defined contribution pension plans	767	775	758
<b>Pension plans</b>	<b>1,010</b>	<b>921</b>	<b>934</b>
Defined benefit and contribution healthcare plans	27	25	15
<b>Year ended 31 Dec</b>	<b>1,037</b>	<b>946</b>	<b>949</b>

### Net assets/(liabilities) recognised on the balance sheet in respect of defined benefit plans

	Fair value of plan assets	Present value of defined benefit obligations	Effect of limit on plan surpluses	Total
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Defined benefit pension plans	51,431	(42,277)	(23)	9,131
Defined benefit healthcare plans	103	(572)	–	(469)
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>51,534</b>	<b>(42,849)</b>	<b>(23)</b>	<b>8,662</b>
Total employee benefit liabilities (within Note 26 'Accruals, deferred income and other liabilities')				(1,607)
<b>Total employee benefit assets (within Note 22 'Prepayments, accrued income and other assets')</b>				<b>10,269</b>
Defined benefit pension plans	52,990	(43,995)	(44)	8,951
Defined benefit healthcare plans	114	(639)	–	(525)
At 31 Dec 2020	53,104	(44,634)	(44)	8,426
Total employee benefit liabilities (within Note 26 'Accruals, deferred income and other liabilities')				(2,025)
Total employee benefit assets (within Note 22 'Prepayments, accrued income and other assets')				10,450

### HSBC Holdings

Employee compensation and benefit expense in respect of HSBC Holdings' employees in 2021 amounted to \$30m (2020: \$56m). The average number of persons employed during 2021 was 54 (2020: 59). A small number of employees are members of defined benefit pension plans. These employees are members of the HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme. HSBC Holdings pays contributions to such plan for its own employees in accordance with the schedules of contributions determined by the trustees of the plan and recognises these contributions as an expense as they fall due.



## Defined benefit pension plans

### Net asset/(liability) under defined benefit pension plans

	Fair value of plan assets		Present value of defined benefit obligations		Effect of the asset ceiling		Net defined benefit asset/(liability)	
	Principal <sup>1</sup> plan \$m	Other plans \$m	Principal <sup>1</sup> plan \$m	Other plans \$m	Principal <sup>1</sup> plan \$m	Other plans \$m	Principal <sup>1</sup> plan \$m	Other plans \$m
<b>At 1 Jan 2021</b>	<b>42,505</b>	<b>10,485</b>	<b>(33,005)</b>	<b>(10,990)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(44)</b>	<b>9,500</b>	<b>(549)</b>
Service cost	–	–	(55)	(276)	–	–	(55)	(276)
– current service cost	–	–	(14)	(206)	–	–	(14)	(206)
– past service cost and gains/(losses) from settlements	–	–	(41)	(70)	–	–	(41)	(70)
Net interest income/(cost) on the net defined benefit asset/(liability)	<b>613</b>	<b>172</b>	<b>(473)</b>	<b>(174)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(1)</b>	<b>140</b>	<b>(3)</b>
Remeasurement effects recognised in other comprehensive income	<b>(377)</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>(271)</b>	<b>471</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>(648)</b>	<b>500</b>
– return on plan assets (excluding interest income)	(377)	7	–	–	–	–	(377)	7
– actuarial gains/(losses) financial assumptions	–	–	611	315	–	–	611	315
– actuarial gains/(losses) demographic assumptions	–	–	(447)	64	–	–	(447)	64
– actuarial gains/(losses) experience adjustments	–	–	(435)	92	–	–	(435)	92
– other changes	–	–	–	–	–	22	–	22
Exchange differences	<b>(361)</b>	<b>(94)</b>	<b>283</b>	<b>138</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(78)</b>	<b>44</b>
Benefits paid	<b>(1,396)</b>	<b>(645)</b>	<b>1,396</b>	<b>712</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>67</b>
Other movements <sup>2</sup>	<b>400</b>	<b>122</b>	<b>(130)</b>	<b>97</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>270</b>	<b>219</b>
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>41,384</b>	<b>10,047</b>	<b>(32,255)</b>	<b>(10,022)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(23)</b>	<b>9,129</b>	<b>2</b>
At 1 Jan 2020	37,874	9,693	(30,158)	(10,424)	–	(16)	7,716	(747)
Service cost	–	–	(68)	(172)	–	–	(68)	(172)
– current service cost	–	–	(28)	(184)	–	–	(28)	(184)
– past service cost and losses from settlements	–	–	(40)	12	–	–	(40)	12
Net interest income/(cost) on the net defined benefit asset/(liability)	726	233	(575)	(245)	–	–	151	(12)
Remeasurement effects recognised in other comprehensive income	3,173	879	(2,118)	(547)	–	(26)	1,055	306
– return on plan assets (excluding interest income)	3,173	692	–	–	–	–	3,173	692
– actuarial gains/(losses) financial assumptions	–	–	(3,179)	(564)	–	–	(3,179)	(564)
– actuarial gains/(losses) demographic assumptions	–	–	86	49	–	–	86	49
– actuarial gains/(losses) experience adjustments	–	–	975	87	–	–	975	87
– other changes	–	187	–	(119)	–	(26)	–	42
Exchange differences	1,446	249	(1,100)	(387)	–	(2)	346	(140)
Benefits paid	(1,148)	(652)	1,148	727	–	–	–	75
Other movements <sup>2</sup>	434	83	(134)	58	–	–	300	141
At 31 Dec 2020	42,505	10,485	(33,005)	(10,990)	–	(44)	9,500	(549)

1 For further details of the principal plan, see page 333.

2 Other movements include contributions by HSBC, contributions by employees, administrative costs and taxes paid by plan.

HSBC expects to make \$145m of contributions to defined benefit pension plans during 2022. Benefits expected to be paid from the plans to retirees over each of the next five years, and in aggregate for the five years thereafter, are as follows:

### Benefits expected to be paid from plans

	2022 \$m	2023 \$m	2024 \$m	2025 \$m	2026 \$m	2027-2031 \$m
The principal plan <sup>1,2</sup>	1,444	1,491	1,542	1,592	1,644	9,070
Other plans <sup>1</sup>	474	473	460	459	453	2,325

1 The duration of the defined benefit obligation is 17.3 years for the principal plan under the disclosure assumptions adopted (2020: 17.4 years) and 12.7 years for all other plans combined (2020: 13.5 years).

2 For further details of the principal plan, see page 333.

## Notes on the financial statements

### Fair value of plan assets by asset classes

	31 Dec 2021				31 Dec 2020			
	Value \$m	Quoted market price in active market \$m	No quoted market price in active market \$m	Thereof HSBC <sup>1</sup> \$m	Value \$m	Quoted market price in active market \$m	No quoted market price in active market \$m	Thereof HSBC <sup>1</sup> \$m
<b>The principal plan<sup>2</sup></b>								
Fair value of plan assets	41,384	36,270	5,114	1,037	42,505	37,689	4,816	973
– equities <sup>3</sup>	197	5	192	–	268	7	261	–
– bonds <sup>4</sup>	36,295	35,612	683	–	36,198	35,479	719	–
– derivatives	1,864	–	1,864	1,037	1,973	–	1,973	973
– property	1,094	–	1,094	–	1,106	–	1,106	–
– other <sup>5</sup>	1,934	653	1,281	–	2,960	2,203	757	–
<b>Other plans</b>								
Fair value of plan assets	10,047	8,248	1,799	52	10,485	9,512	973	54
– equities	892	668	224	5	1,484	1,069	415	3
– bonds	7,080	6,490	590	5	7,624	7,143	481	10
– derivatives	7	(13)	20	–	(57)	–	(57)	–
– property	123	119	4	–	192	157	35	–
– other	1,945	984	961	42	1,242	1,143	99	41

1 The fair value of plan assets includes derivatives entered into with HSBC Bank plc as detailed in Note 35.

2 For further details on the principal plan, see page 333.

3 Includes \$192m (2020: \$261m) in relation to private equities.

4 Principal plan bonds includes fixed income bonds of \$18,315m (2020: \$17,730m) and index-linked bonds of \$18,160m (2020: \$18,468m).

5 Other includes \$0m (2020: \$696m) of pooled investment vehicles with quoted underlying assets and \$1,281m (2020: \$757m) of pooled investment vehicles with unquoted underlying assets.

### Post-employment defined benefit plans' principal actuarial financial assumptions

HSBC determines the discount rates to be applied to its obligations in consultation with the plans' local actuaries, on the basis of current average yields of high-quality (AA-rated or equivalent) debt instruments with maturities consistent with those of the defined benefit obligations.

#### Key actuarial assumptions for the principal plan<sup>1</sup>

	Discount rate %	Inflation rate (RPI) <sup>2</sup> %	Inflation rate (CPI) <sup>2</sup> %	Rate of increase for pensions %	Rate of pay increase %
<b>UK</b>					
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>1.90</b>	<b>3.45</b>	<b>3.20</b>	<b>3.30</b>	<b>3.45</b>
At 31 Dec 2020	1.45	3.05	2.50	3.00	2.75

1 For further details on the principal plan, see page 333.

2 Due to the significant difference between short-term and long-term inflation expectations that has developed over 2021, HSBC UK has changed the methodology of setting inflation-related assumptions to fully and separately reflect how benefits are linked to RPI inflation and CPI inflation respectively. For example, the revaluation of deferred pensions is driven by CPI inflation expectations in the short to medium term, whereas increases to pensions in payment are driven by RPI inflation expectations over the long term.

#### Mortality tables and average life expectancy at age 60 for the principal plan<sup>1</sup>

	Mortality table	Life expectancy at age 60 for a male member currently:		Life expectancy at age 60 for a female member currently:	
		Aged 60	Aged 40	Aged 60	Aged 40
<b>UK</b>					
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>SAPS S3<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>27.3</b>	<b>28.8</b>	<b>28.5</b>	<b>30.1</b>
At 31 Dec 2020	SAPS S3 <sup>2</sup>	27.0	28.5	28.1	29.7

1 For further details of the principal plan, see page 333.

2 Self-administered pension scheme ('SAPS') S3 table, with different tables and multipliers adopted based on gender, pension amount and member status, reflecting the Scheme's actual mortality experience. Improvements are projected in accordance with the Continuous Mortality Investigation's CMI 2020 core projection model with an initial addition to improvement of 0.25% per annum and a long-term rate of improvement of 1.25% per annum.

#### The effect of changes in key assumptions on the principal plan<sup>1</sup>

	Impact on HBUK section of the HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme obligation <sup>2</sup>			
	Financial impact of increase		Financial impact of decrease	
	2021 \$m	2020 \$m	2021 \$m	2020 \$m
Discount rate – increase/decrease of 0.25%	(1,337)	(1,383)	1,425	1,475
Inflation rate (RPI and CPI) – increase/decrease of 0.25%	1,211	871	(980)	(830)
Pension payments and deferred pensions – increase/decrease of 0.25%	1,267	1,307	(1,177)	(1,222)
Pay – increase/decrease of 0.25%	20	60	(20)	(59)
Change in mortality – increase of 1 year	1,387	1,453	N/A	N/A

1 For further details of the principal plan, see page 333.

2 Sensitivities allow for HSBC UK's convention of rounding pension assumptions to the nearest 0.05%.

The above sensitivity analyses are based on a change in an assumption while holding all other assumptions constant. In practice, this is unlikely to occur, and changes in some of the assumptions may be correlated. When calculating the sensitivity of the defined benefit obligation to significant actuarial assumptions the same method (present value of the defined benefit obligation calculated with the projected unit credit method at the end of the reporting period) has been applied as when calculating the defined benefit asset recognised in the balance sheet. The methods and types of assumptions used in preparing the sensitivity analysis did not change compared with the prior period.

## Directors' emoluments

Details of Directors' emoluments, pensions and their interests are disclosed in the Directors' remuneration report on page 254.

## 6 Auditor's remuneration

	2021	2020	2019
	\$m	\$m	\$m
Audit fees payable to PwC <sup>1</sup>	88.1	92.9	85.2
Other audit fees payable	2.0	1.0	0.9
<b>Year ended 31 Dec</b>	<b>90.1</b>	<b>93.9</b>	<b>86.1</b>

### Fees payable by HSBC to PwC

	2021	2020	2019
	\$m	\$m	\$m
Fees for HSBC Holdings' statutory audit <sup>2</sup>	19.5	21.9	15.7
Fees for other services provided to HSBC	109.9	108.3	95.0
– audit of HSBC's subsidiaries	68.6	71.0	69.5
– audit-related assurance services <sup>3</sup>	18.7	17.2	10.0
– other assurance services <sup>4,5</sup>	22.6	20.1	12.2
– taxation compliance services	–	–	1.6
– other non-audit services <sup>4</sup>	–	–	1.7
<b>Year ended 31 Dec</b>	<b>129.4</b>	<b>130.2</b>	<b>110.7</b>

- 1 Audit fees payable to PwC in the current year include adjustments made to the prior year audit fee after finalisation of the 2020 financial statements.
- 2 Fees payable to PwC for the statutory audit of the consolidated financial statements of HSBC and the separate financial statements of HSBC Holdings. They include amounts payable for services relating to the consolidation returns of HSBC Holdings' subsidiaries, which are clearly identifiable as being in support of the Group audit opinion.
- 3 Including services for assurance and other services that relate to statutory and regulatory filings, including interim reviews.
- 4 Including permitted services relating to attestation reports on internal controls of a service organisation primarily prepared for and used by third-party end user, including comfort letters.
- 5 Includes reviews of PRA regulatory reporting returns.

No fees were payable by HSBC to PwC as principal auditor for the following types of services: internal audit services and services related to litigation, recruitment and remuneration.

### Fees payable by HSBC's associated pension schemes to PwC

	2021	2020	2019
	\$000	\$000	\$000
Audit of HSBC's associated pension schemes	382	316	250
<b>Year ended 31 Dec</b>	<b>382</b>	<b>316</b>	<b>250</b>

No fees were payable by HSBC's associated pension schemes to PwC as principal auditor for the following types of services: internal audit services, other assurance services, services related to corporate finance transactions, valuation and actuarial services, litigation, recruitment and remuneration, and information technology.

In addition to the above, the estimated fees paid to PwC by third parties associated with HSBC amounted to \$6.3m (2020: \$12.3m; 2019: \$17.2m). In these cases, HSBC was connected with the contracting party and may therefore have been involved in appointing PwC. These fees arose from services such as auditing mutual funds managed by HSBC and reviewing the financial position of corporate concerns that borrow from HSBC.

Fees payable for non-audit services for HSBC Holdings are not disclosed separately because such fees are disclosed on a consolidated basis for the Group.

## Notes on the financial statements

### 7 Tax

#### Tax expense

	2021 \$m	2020 \$m	2019 \$m
Current tax <sup>1</sup>	3,250	2,700	3,768
– for this year	3,182	2,883	3,689
– adjustments in respect of prior years	68	(183)	79
Deferred tax	963	(22)	871
– origination and reversal of temporary differences	874	(341)	684
– effect of changes in tax rates	132	58	(11)
– adjustments in respect of prior years	(43)	261	198
<b>Year ended 31 Dec<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>4,213</b>	<b>2,678</b>	<b>4,639</b>

1 Current tax included Hong Kong profits tax of \$813m (2020: \$888m; 2019: \$1,413m). The Hong Kong tax rate applying to the profits of subsidiaries assessable in Hong Kong was 16.5% (2020: 16.5%; 2019: 16.5%).

2 In addition to amounts recorded in the income statement, a tax charge of \$7m (2020: charge of \$7m) was recorded directly to equity.

#### Tax reconciliation

The tax charged to the income statement differs from the tax charge that would apply if all profits had been taxed at the UK corporation tax rate as follows:

	2021		2020		2019	
	\$m	%	\$m	%	\$m	%
<b>Profit before tax</b>	<b>18,906</b>		<b>8,777</b>		<b>13,347</b>	
<b>Tax expense</b>						
Taxation at UK corporation tax rate of 19.00%	3,592	19.0	1,668	19.0	2,536	19.0
Impact of differently taxed overseas profits in overseas locations	280	1.5	178	2.0	253	1.9
UK banking surcharge	332	1.8	(113)	(1.3)	29	0.2
Items increasing tax charge in 2021:						
– impact of differences between French tax basis and IFRSs	434	2.3	–	–	–	–
– local taxes and overseas withholding taxes	360	1.9	228	2.6	484	3.6
– UK tax losses not recognised	294	1.6	444	5.1	364	2.7
– other permanent disallowables	254	1.3	322	3.6	481	3.6
– non-deductible goodwill write-down	178	0.9	–	–	1,421	10.7
– impact of changes in tax rates	132	0.7	58	0.6	(11)	(0.1)
– bank levy	93	0.5	202	2.3	184	1.4
– impacts of hyperinflation	68	0.4	65	0.7	29	0.2
– adjustments in respect of prior period liabilities	25	0.1	78	0.9	277	2.1
– non-deductible regulatory settlements	2	–	33	0.4	5	–
Items reducing tax charge in 2021:						
– non-taxable income and gains	(641)	(3.4)	(515)	(5.8)	(844)	(6.3)
– tax impact of planned sale of French retail banking business	(434)	(2.3)	–	–	–	–
– effect of profits in associates and joint ventures	(414)	(2.2)	(250)	(2.8)	(467)	(3.5)
– deductions for AT1 coupon payments	(270)	(1.4)	(310)	(3.5)	(263)	(2.0)
– non-UK movements in unrecognised deferred tax	(67)	(0.4)	608	6.9	12	0.1
– non-deductible UK customer compensation	(5)	–	(18)	(0.2)	382	2.9
– non-taxable gain on dilution of shareholding in SABB	–	–	–	–	(181)	(1.3)
– other items	–	–	–	–	(52)	(0.4)
<b>Year ended 31 Dec</b>	<b>4,213</b>	<b>22.3</b>	<b>2,678</b>	<b>30.5</b>	<b>4,639</b>	<b>34.8</b>

The Group's profits are taxed at different rates depending on the country or territory in which the profits arise. The key applicable tax rates for 2021 include Hong Kong (16.5%), the US (21%) and the UK (19%). If the Group's profits were taxed at the statutory rates of the countries in which the profits arose, then the tax rate for the year would have been 22.3% (2020: 19.7%). The effective tax rate for the year of 22.3% was lower than in the previous year (2020: 30.5%). The impact of non-recognition of deferred tax was smaller in 2021 than in 2020, which decreased the effective tax rate by 10.8%. This was partly offset by changes in the geographical composition of profits, which resulted in tax at applicable local statutory rates being 2.5% greater for 2020 than for 2021.

The signing of a framework agreement for the planned sale of the French retail banking business resulted in a tax deduction (tax value of \$434m) for a provision for loss on disposal, which was recorded in the French tax return. A deferred tax liability of the same amount arises as a consequence of the temporary difference between the French tax basis and IFRSs in respect of this provision.

During 2021, legislation to increase the main rate of UK corporation tax from 19% to 25% from 1 April 2023 was enacted, increasing the Group's 2021 tax charge by \$132m due to the remeasurement of deferred tax balances.

Accounting for taxes involves some estimation because tax law is uncertain and its application requires a degree of judgement, which authorities may dispute. Liabilities are recognised based on best estimates of the probable outcome, taking into account external advice where appropriate. We do not expect significant liabilities to arise in excess of the amounts provided. HSBC only recognises current and deferred tax assets where recovery is probable.

## Movement of deferred tax assets and liabilities

	Loan impairment provisions	Unused tax losses and tax credits	Derivatives, FVOD <sup>1</sup> and other investments	Insurance business	Expense provisions	Fixed assets	Retirement obligations	Other	Total
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Assets	1,242	1,821	548	–	565	901	–	960	6,037
Liabilities	–	–	(705)	(1,622)	–	–	(2,306)	(1,234)	(5,867)
<b>At 1 Jan 2021</b>	<b>1,242</b>	<b>1,821</b>	<b>(157)</b>	<b>(1,622)</b>	<b>565</b>	<b>901</b>	<b>(2,306)</b>	<b>(274)</b>	<b>170</b>
Income statement	(89)	161	22	(43)	(333)	(26)	(336)	(319)	(963)
Other comprehensive income	(5)	33	149	–	74	25	(205)	713	784
Foreign exchange and other adjustments	14	(14)	(5)	25	(10)	3	28	(81)	(40)
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>1,162</b>	<b>2,001</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>(1,640)</b>	<b>296</b>	<b>903</b>	<b>(2,819)</b>	<b>39</b>	<b>(49)</b>
Assets <sup>2</sup>	1,162	2,001	9	–	296	903	109	742	5,222
Liabilities <sup>2</sup>	–	–	–	(1,640)	–	–	(2,928)	(703)	(5,271)
Assets	983	1,414	979	–	650	1,002	–	422	5,450
Liabilities	–	–	(558)	(1,621)	–	–	(1,613)	(401)	(4,193)
At 1 Jan 2020	983	1,414	421	(1,621)	650	1,002	(1,613)	21	1,257
Income statement	295	355	(274)	(32)	(81)	(112)	(190)	61	22
Other comprehensive income	–	–	(23)	–	–	–	(387)	(660)	(1,070)
Foreign exchange and other adjustments	(36)	52	(281)	31	(4)	11	(116)	304	(39)
At 31 Dec 2020	1,242	1,821	(157)	(1,622)	565	901	(2,306)	(274)	170
Assets <sup>2</sup>	1,242	1,821	548	–	565	901	–	960	6,037
Liabilities <sup>2</sup>	–	–	(705)	(1,622)	–	–	(2,306)	(1,234)	(5,867)

1 Fair value of own debt.

2 After netting off balances within countries, the balances as disclosed in the accounts are as follows: deferred tax assets \$4,624m (2020: \$4,483m) and deferred tax liabilities \$4,673m (2020: \$4,313m).

In applying judgement in recognising deferred tax assets, management has critically assessed all available information, including future business profit projections and the track record of meeting forecasts. Management's assessment of the likely availability of future taxable profits against which to recover deferred tax assets is based on the most recent financial forecasts approved by management, which cover a five-year period and are extrapolated where necessary, and takes into consideration the reversal of existing taxable temporary differences and past business performance.

The Group's net deferred tax asset of \$4.6bn (2020: \$4.5bn) included \$2.6bn (2020: \$2.4bn) of deferred tax assets relating to the US and a net deferred asset of \$0.0bn (2020: \$0.00) in France.

The net US deferred tax asset of \$2.6bn included \$1.1bn related to US tax losses that expire in 13 to 17 years. Management expects the US deferred tax asset to be substantially recovered in seven to eight years, with the majority recovered in the first five years.

The net deferred tax asset in France of \$0.0bn included \$0.4bn related to tax losses which are expected to be substantially recovered within 10 years.

Following the signing of a framework agreement in 2021 for the planned sale of the French retail banking business, that business is now excluded from our deferred tax analysis as its sale is considered probable. Although the French consolidated tax group recorded a tax loss in both 2020 and 2021, this would have been taxable profit if the effects of the retail banking business and other non-recurring items, mainly related to the restructuring of the European business, were excluded. The French net deferred tax asset is supported by forecasts of taxable profit, also taking into consideration the history of profitability in the remaining businesses. No net deferred tax asset was recognised as at 31 December 2020 as management did not consider there to be convincing evidence of sufficient future taxable profits within the French consolidated tax group to support recognition.

The Group's net deferred tax liability of \$4.7bn (2020: \$4.3bn) included a net UK deferred tax asset of \$0.8bn (2020: \$0.6bn), of which \$0.2bn related to UK banking tax losses which are expected to be substantially recovered within one year. The net UK deferred tax asset of \$0.8bn excludes a \$3.0bn deferred tax liability arising on the UK pension scheme surplus, the reversal of which is not taken into account when estimating future taxable profits. The UK deferred tax assets are supported by forecasts of taxable profit, also taking into consideration the history of profitability in the relevant businesses.

### Unrecognised deferred tax

The amount of gross temporary differences, unused tax losses and tax credits for which no deferred tax asset is recognised in the balance sheet was \$16.9bn (2020: \$15.6bn). This amount included unused UK tax losses of \$10.5bn (2020: \$9.3bn), of which \$5.8bn (2020: \$4.3bn) arose after 1 April 2017 and can be recovered against the future taxable profits of any of the Group's UK tax resident subsidiaries. The remaining balance can only be recovered against future taxable profits of HSBC Holdings plc. No deferred tax was recognised on any of these losses due to the absence of convincing evidence regarding the availability of sufficient future taxable profits against which to recover them, taking into account the recent history of taxable losses within the UK group. Deferred tax asset recognition is reassessed at each balance sheet date based on the available evidence. Of the total amounts unrecognised, \$10.9bn (2020: \$11.5bn) had no expiry date, \$0.7bn (2020: \$0.7bn) was scheduled to expire within 10 years and the remaining balance is expected to expire after 10 years.

Deferred tax is not recognised in respect of the Group's investments in subsidiaries and branches where HSBC is able to control the timing of remittance or other realisation and where remittance or realisation is not probable in the foreseeable future. The aggregate temporary differences relating to unrecognised deferred tax liabilities arising on investments in subsidiaries and branches is \$12.7bn (2020: \$12.1bn) and the corresponding unrecognised deferred tax liability was \$0.8bn (2020: \$0.7bn).

## Notes on the financial statements

### 8 Dividends

#### Dividends to shareholders of the parent company

	2021			2020			2019		
	Per share \$	Total \$m	Settled in scrip \$m	Per share \$	Total \$m	Settled in scrip \$m	Per share \$	Total \$m	Settled in scrip \$m
<b>Dividends paid on ordinary shares</b>									
In respect of previous year:									
– fourth interim dividend / interim dividend	0.15	3,059	–	–	–	–	0.21	4,206	1,160
In respect of current year:									
– first interim dividend	0.07	1,421	–	–	–	–	0.10	2,013	375
– second interim dividend	–	–	–	–	–	–	0.10	2,021	795
– third interim dividend	–	–	–	–	–	–	0.10	2,029	357
<b>Total</b>	<b>0.22</b>	<b>4,480</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>0.51</b>	<b>10,269</b>	<b>2,687</b>
Total dividends on preference shares classified as equity (paid quarterly) <sup>1</sup>	4.99	7	–	62.00	90	–	62.00	90	–
Total coupons on capital securities classified as equity	–	1,303	–	–	1,241	–	–	1,324	–
<b>Dividends to shareholders</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>5,790</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1,331</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>11,683</b>	<b>–</b>

1 HSBC Holdings called \$1,450m 6.20% non-cumulative US dollar preference shares on 10 December 2020. The security was redeemed and cancelled on 13 January 2021.

#### Total coupons on capital securities classified as equity

	First call date	2021		2020	2019
		Per security	Total \$m	Total \$m	Total \$m
<b>Perpetual subordinated contingent convertible securities<sup>1,2</sup></b>					
\$1,500m issued at 5.625% <sup>2</sup>	Nov 2019	\$56.250	–	–	84
\$2,000m issued at 6.875% <sup>3</sup>	Jun 2021	\$68.750	69	138	138
\$2,250m issued at 6.375%	Sep 2024	\$63.750	143	143	143
\$2,450m issued at 6.375%	Mar 2025	\$63.750	156	156	156
\$3,000m issued at 6.000%	May 2027	\$60.000	180	180	180
\$2,350m issued at 6.250%	Mar 2023	\$62.500	147	147	147
\$1,800m issued at 6.500%	Mar 2028	\$65.000	117	117	117
\$1,500m issued at 4.600% <sup>4</sup>	Jun 2031	\$46.000	69	–	–
\$1,000m issued at 4.000% <sup>5</sup>	Mar 2026	\$40.000	20	–	–
\$1,000m issued at 4.700% <sup>6</sup>	Mar 2031	\$47.000	24	–	–
€1,500m issued at 5.250%	Sep 2022	€52.500	93	90	88
€1,000m issued at 6.000%	Sep 2023	€60.000	70	67	66
€1,250m issued at 4.750%	July 2029	€47.500	72	67	68
£1,000m issued at 5.875%	Sep 2026	£58.750	80	74	75
SGD1,000m issued at 4.700%	Jun 2022	SGD47.000	35	35	34
SGD750m issued at 5.000%	Sep 2023	SGD50.000	28	27	28
<b>Total</b>			<b>1,303</b>	<b>1,241</b>	<b>1,324</b>

1 Discretionary coupons are paid semi-annually on the perpetual subordinated contingent convertible securities, in denominations of each security's issuance currency 1,000 per security.

2 This security was called by HSBC Holdings on 22 November 2019 and was redeemed and cancelled on 17 January 2020. Between the date of exercise of the call option and the redemption, this security was considered to be a subordinated liability. For further details on additional tier 1 securities, see Note 31.

3 This security was called by HSBC Holdings on 15 April 2021 and was redeemed and cancelled on 1 June 2021.

4 This security was issued by HSBC Holdings on 17 December 2020. The first call date commences six calendar months prior to the reset date of 17 June 2031.

5 This security was issued by HSBC Holdings on 9 March 2021. The first call date commences six calendar months prior to the reset date of 9 September 2026.

6 This security was issued by HSBC Holdings on 9 March 2021. The first call date commences six calendar months prior to the reset date of 9 September 2031.

After the end of the year, the Directors approved a second interim dividend in respect of the financial year ended 31 December 2021 of \$0.18 per ordinary share, a distribution of approximately \$3,649m. The second interim dividend for 2021 will be payable on 28 April 2022 to holders on the Principal Register in the UK, the Hong Kong Overseas Branch Register or the Bermuda Overseas Branch Register on 11 March 2022. No liability was recorded in the financial statements in respect of the second interim dividend for 2021.

On 4 January 2022, HSBC paid a coupon on its €1,250m subordinated capital securities, representing a total distribution of €30m (\$34m). No liability was recorded in the balance sheet at 31 December 2021 in respect of this coupon payment.

### 9 Earnings per share

Basic earnings per ordinary share is calculated by dividing the profit attributable to ordinary shareholders of the parent company by the weighted average number of ordinary shares outstanding, excluding own shares held. Diluted earnings per ordinary share is calculated by dividing the basic earnings, which require no adjustment for the effects of dilutive potential ordinary shares, by the weighted average number of ordinary shares outstanding, excluding own shares held, plus the weighted average number of ordinary shares that would be issued on conversion of dilutive potential ordinary shares.

## Profit attributable to the ordinary shareholders of the parent company

	2021	2020	2019
	\$m	\$m	\$m
Profit attributable to shareholders of the parent company	13,917	5,229	7,383
Dividend payable on preference shares classified as equity	(7)	(90)	(90)
Coupon payable on capital securities classified as equity	(1,303)	(1,241)	(1,324)
<b>Year ended 31 Dec</b>	<b>12,607</b>	<b>3,898</b>	<b>5,969</b>

## Basic and diluted earnings per share

	2021			2020			2019		
	Profit \$m	Number of shares (millions)	Per share \$	Profit \$m	Number of shares (millions)	Per share \$	Profit \$m	Number of shares (millions)	Per share \$
Basic <sup>1</sup>	12,607	20,197	0.62	3,898	20,169	0.19	5,969	20,158	0.30
Effect of dilutive potential ordinary shares		105			73			75	
<b>Diluted<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>12,607</b>	<b>20,302</b>	<b>0.62</b>	<b>3,898</b>	<b>20,242</b>	<b>0.19</b>	<b>5,969</b>	<b>20,233</b>	<b>0.30</b>

<sup>1</sup> Weighted average number of ordinary shares outstanding (basic) or assuming dilution (diluted).

The number of anti-dilutive employee share options excluded from the weighted average number of dilutive potential ordinary shares is 8.6 million (2020: 14.6 million; 2019: 1.1 million).

## 10 Segmental analysis

The Group Chief Executive, supported by the rest of the Group Executive Committee ('GEC'), is considered the Chief Operating Decision Maker ('CODM') for the purposes of identifying the Group's reportable segments. Global business results are assessed by the CODM on the basis of adjusted performance that removes the effects of significant items and currency translation from reported results. Therefore, we present these results on an adjusted basis as required by IFRSs. The 2020 and 2019 adjusted performance information is presented on a constant currency basis. The 2020 and 2019 income statements are converted at the average rates of exchange for 2021, and the balance sheets at 31 December 2020 and 31 December 2019 at the prevailing rates of exchange on 31 December 2021.

Our operations are closely integrated and, accordingly, the presentation of data includes internal allocations of certain items of income and expense. These allocations include the costs of certain support services and global functions to the extent that they can be meaningfully attributed to global businesses. While such allocations have been made on a systematic and consistent basis, they necessarily involve a degree of subjectivity. Costs that are not allocated to global businesses are included in Corporate Centre.

Where relevant, income and expense amounts presented include the results of inter-segment funding along with inter-company and inter-business line transactions. All such transactions are undertaken on arm's length terms. The intra-Group elimination items for the global businesses are presented in Corporate Centre.

### Our global businesses

We provide a comprehensive range of banking and related financial services to our customers in our three global businesses. The products and services offered to customers are organised by these global businesses.

- Wealth and Personal Banking ('WPB') provides a full range of retail banking and wealth products to our customers from personal banking to ultra high net worth individuals. Typically, customer offerings include retail banking products, such as current and savings accounts, mortgages and personal loans, credit cards, debit cards and local and international payment services. We also provide wealth management services, including insurance and investment products, global asset management services, investment management and private wealth solutions for customers with more sophisticated and international requirements.
- Commercial Banking ('CMB') offers a broad range of products and services to serve the needs of our commercial customers, including small and medium-sized enterprises, mid-market enterprises and corporates. These include credit and lending, international trade and receivables finance, treasury management and liquidity solutions (payments and cash management and commercial cards), commercial insurance and investments. CMB also offers customers access to products and services offered by other global businesses, such as Global Banking and Markets, which include foreign exchange products, raising capital on debt and equity markets and advisory services.
- Global Banking and Markets ('GBM') provides tailored financial solutions to major government, corporate and institutional clients and private investors worldwide. The client-focused business lines deliver a full range of banking capabilities including financing, advisory and transaction services, a markets business that provides services in credit, rates, foreign exchange, equities, money markets and securities services, and principal investment activities.

## Notes on the financial statements

### HSBC adjusted profit before tax and balance sheet data

	2021				
	Wealth and Personal Banking \$m	Commercial Banking \$m	Global Banking and Markets \$m	Corporate Centre \$m	Total \$m
<b>Net operating income/(expense) before change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>22,110</b>	<b>13,415</b>	<b>15,002</b>	<b>(437)</b>	<b>50,090</b>
– external	21,753	13,294	16,558	(1,515)	50,090
– inter-segment	357	121	(1,556)	1,078	–
<i>of which: net interest income/(expense)</i>	<b>14,198</b>	<b>8,898</b>	<b>4,122</b>	<b>(739)</b>	<b>26,479</b>
Change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment recoveries	288	300	337	3	928
<b>Net operating income/(expense)</b>	<b>22,398</b>	<b>13,715</b>	<b>15,339</b>	<b>(434)</b>	<b>51,018</b>
Total operating expenses	(15,384)	(6,973)	(10,006)	215	(32,148)
<b>Operating profit/(loss)</b>	<b>7,014</b>	<b>6,742</b>	<b>5,333</b>	<b>(219)</b>	<b>18,870</b>
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures	34	1	–	3,011	3,046
<b>Adjusted profit before tax</b>	<b>7,048</b>	<b>6,743</b>	<b>5,333</b>	<b>2,792</b>	<b>21,916</b>
	%	%	%	%	%
Share of HSBC's adjusted profit before tax	32.2	30.8	24.3	12.7	100.0
Adjusted cost efficiency ratio	69.6	52.0	66.7	49.2	64.2
<b>Adjusted balance sheet data</b>	<b>\$m</b>	<b>\$m</b>	<b>\$m</b>	<b>\$m</b>	<b>\$m</b>
Loans and advances to customers (net)	488,786	349,126	207,162	740	1,045,814
Interests in associates and joint ventures	499	13	126	28,971	29,609
Total external assets	932,582	622,925	1,229,820	172,612	2,957,939
Customer accounts	859,029	506,688	344,205	652	1,710,574
	2020				
Net operating income/(expense) before change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges <sup>1</sup>	22,571	13,718	15,768	(287)	51,770
– external	20,474	14,114	18,651	(1,469)	51,770
– inter-segment	2,097	(396)	(2,883)	1,182	–
<i>– of which: net interest income/(expense)</i>	<b>15,470</b>	<b>9,560</b>	<b>4,580</b>	<b>(1,337)</b>	<b>28,273</b>
Change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment (charges)/recoveries	(3,005)	(4,989)	(1,289)	1	(9,282)
Net operating income/(expense)	19,566	8,729	14,479	(286)	42,488
Total operating expenses	(15,443)	(6,897)	(9,640)	(429)	(32,409)
Operating profit/(loss)	4,123	1,832	4,839	(715)	10,079
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures	7	(1)	–	2,186	2,192
Adjusted profit before tax	4,130	1,831	4,839	1,471	12,271
	%	%	%	%	%
Share of HSBC's adjusted profit before tax	33.7	14.9	39.4	12.0	100.0
Adjusted cost efficiency ratio	68.4	50.3	61.1	(149.5)	62.6
<b>Adjusted balance sheet data</b>	<b>\$m</b>	<b>\$m</b>	<b>\$m</b>	<b>\$m</b>	<b>\$m</b>
Loans and advances to customers (net)	462,286	338,193	220,692	1,231	1,022,402
Interests in associates and joint ventures	444	13	141	26,472	27,070
Total external assets	869,924	562,125	1,319,389	187,189	2,938,627
Customer accounts	823,991	464,380	331,164	593	1,620,128
	2019				
Net operating income/(expense) before change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges <sup>1</sup>	26,140	15,594	15,282	(581)	56,435
– external	21,777	16,522	20,782	(2,646)	56,435
– inter-segment	4,363	(928)	(5,500)	2,065	–
<i>– of which: net interest income/(expense)</i>	<b>17,820</b>	<b>11,242</b>	<b>5,309</b>	<b>(3,338)</b>	<b>31,033</b>
Change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment (charges)/recoveries	(1,376)	(1,194)	(155)	38	(2,687)
Net operating income/(expense)	24,764	14,400	15,127	(543)	53,748
Total operating expenses	(15,823)	(7,028)	(9,891)	(821)	(33,563)
Operating profit/(loss)	8,941	7,372	5,236	(1,364)	20,185
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures	54	1	1	2,440	2,496
Adjusted profit before tax	8,995	7,373	5,237	1,076	22,681
	%	%	%	%	%
Share of HSBC's adjusted profit before tax	39.7	32.5	23.1	4.7	100.0
Adjusted cost efficiency ratio	60.5	45.1	64.7	(141.3)	59.5
<b>Adjusted balance sheet data</b>	<b>\$m</b>	<b>\$m</b>	<b>\$m</b>	<b>\$m</b>	<b>\$m</b>
Loans and advances to customers (net)	448,880	348,716	248,062	1,141	1,046,799
Interests in associates and joint ventures	445	14	16	25,305	25,780
Total external assets	780,456	515,962	1,283,597	161,055	2,741,070
Customer accounts	758,414	392,133	298,618	760	1,449,925

<sup>1</sup> Net operating income before change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges, also referred to as revenue.



Reported external net operating income is attributed to countries and territories on the basis of the location of the branch responsible for reporting the results or advancing the funds:

	2021 \$m	2020 \$m	2019 \$m
<b>Reported external net operating income by country/territory<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>49,552</b>	50,429	56,098
– UK	<b>10,909</b>	9,163	9,011
– Hong Kong	<b>14,245</b>	15,783	18,449
– US	<b>3,795</b>	4,474	4,471
– France	<b>2,179</b>	1,753	1,942
– other countries	<b>18,424</b>	19,256	22,225

<sup>1</sup> Net operating income before change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges, also referred to as revenue.

#### Adjusted results reconciliation

	2021			2020				2019			
	Adjusted \$m	Significant items \$m	Reported \$m	Adjusted \$m	Currency translation \$m	Significant items \$m	Reported \$m	Adjusted \$m	Currency translation \$m	Significant items \$m	Reported \$m
Revenue <sup>1</sup>	50,090	(538)	49,552	51,770	(1,393)	52	50,429	56,435	(1,010)	673	56,098
ECL	928	–	928	(9,282)	465	–	(8,817)	(2,687)	(69)	–	(2,756)
Operating expenses	(32,148)	(2,472)	(34,620)	(32,409)	1,072	(3,095)	(34,432)	(33,563)	981	(9,767)	(42,349)
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures	3,046	–	3,046	2,192	(133)	(462)	1,597	2,496	(142)	–	2,354
<b>Profit/(loss) before tax</b>	<b>21,916</b>	<b>(3,010)</b>	<b>18,906</b>	12,271	11	(3,505)	8,777	22,681	(240)	(9,094)	13,347

<sup>1</sup> Net operating income before change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges, also referred to as revenue.

#### Adjusted balance sheet reconciliation

	2021		2020		2019		
	Reported and adjusted \$m	Adjusted \$m	Currency translation \$m	Reported \$m	Adjusted \$m	Currency translation \$m	Reported \$m
Loans and advances to customers (net)	1,045,814	1,022,402	15,585	1,037,987	1,046,799	(10,056)	1,036,743
Interests in associates and joint ventures	29,609	27,070	(386)	26,684	25,780	(1,306)	24,474
Total external assets	2,957,939	2,938,627	45,537	2,984,164	2,741,070	(25,918)	2,715,152
Customer accounts	1,710,574	1,620,128	22,652	1,642,780	1,449,925	(10,810)	1,439,115

#### Adjusted profit reconciliation

	2021 \$m	2020 \$m	2019 \$m
<b>Year ended 31 Dec</b>			
<b>Adjusted profit before tax</b>	<b>21,916</b>	12,271	22,681
Significant items	(3,010)	(3,505)	(9,094)
– customer redress programmes (revenue)	11	(21)	(163)
– disposals, acquisitions and investment in new businesses (revenue)	–	(10)	768
– fair value movements on financial instruments <sup>1</sup>	(242)	264	84
– restructuring and other related costs (revenue) <sup>2</sup>	(307)	(170)	–
– costs of structural reform <sup>3</sup>	–	–	(158)
– customer redress programmes (operating expenses)	(49)	54	(1,281)
– impairment of goodwill and other intangible assets	(587)	(1,090)	(7,349)
– past service costs of guaranteed minimum pension benefits equalisation	–	(17)	–
– restructuring and other related costs (operating expenses) <sup>4</sup>	(1,836)	(1,908)	(827)
– settlements and provisions in connection with legal and other regulatory matters	–	(12)	61
– impairment of goodwill (share of profit in associates and joint ventures) <sup>5</sup>	–	(462)	–
– currency translation on significant items	–	(133)	(229)
Currency translation	–	11	(240)
<b>Reported profit before tax</b>	<b>18,906</b>	8,777	13,347

<sup>1</sup> Includes fair value movements on non-qualifying hedges and debt valuation adjustments on derivatives.

<sup>2</sup> Comprises losses associated with the RWA reduction commitments and gains relating to the business update in February 2020.

<sup>3</sup> Comprises costs associated with preparations for the UK's exit from the European Union.

<sup>4</sup> Includes impairment of software intangible assets of \$189m (of the total software intangible asset impairment of \$1,347m) and impairment of tangible assets of \$197m in 2020.

<sup>5</sup> During 2020, The Saudi British Bank ('SABB'), an associate of HSBC, impaired the goodwill that arose following the merger with Alawwal bank in 2019. HSBC's post-tax share of the goodwill impairment was \$462m.

## Notes on the financial statements

### 11 Trading assets

	2021	2020
	\$m	\$m
Treasury and other eligible bills	23,110	24,035
Debt securities	89,944	102,846
Equity securities	109,614	77,643
<b>Trading securities</b>	<b>222,668</b>	<b>204,524</b>
Loans and advances to banks <sup>1</sup>	7,767	8,242
Loans and advances to customers <sup>1</sup>	18,407	19,224
<b>Year ended 31 Dec</b>	<b>248,842</b>	<b>231,990</b>

<sup>1</sup> Loans and advances to banks and customers include reverse repos, stock borrowing and other accounts.

### 12 Fair values of financial instruments carried at fair value

#### Control framework

Fair values are subject to a control framework designed to ensure that they are either determined or validated by a function independent of the risk taker.

Where fair values are determined by reference to externally quoted prices or observable pricing inputs to models, independent price determination or validation is used. For inactive markets, HSBC sources alternative market information, with greater weight given to information that is considered to be more relevant and reliable. Examples of the factors considered are price observability, instrument comparability, consistency of data sources, underlying data accuracy and timing of prices.

For fair values determined using valuation models, the control framework includes development or validation by independent support functions of the model logic, inputs, model outputs and adjustments. Valuation models are subject to a process of due diligence before becoming operational and are calibrated against external market data on an ongoing basis.

Changes in fair value are generally subject to a profit and loss analysis process and are disaggregated into high-level categories including portfolio changes, market movements and other fair value adjustments.

The majority of financial instruments measured at fair value are in GBM. GBM's fair value governance structure comprises its Finance function, Valuation Committees and a Valuation Committee Review Group. Finance is responsible for establishing procedures governing valuation and ensuring fair values are in compliance with accounting standards. The fair values are reviewed by the Valuation Committees, which consist of independent support functions. These committees are overseen by the Valuation Committee Review Group, which considers all material subjective valuations.

#### Financial liabilities measured at fair value

In certain circumstances, HSBC records its own debt in issue at fair value, based on quoted prices in an active market for the specific instrument. When quoted market prices are unavailable, the own debt in issue is valued using valuation techniques, the inputs for which are either based on quoted prices in an inactive market for the instrument or are estimated by comparison with quoted prices in an active market for similar instruments. In both cases, the fair value includes the effect of applying the credit spread that is appropriate to HSBC's liabilities. The change in fair value of issued debt securities attributable to the Group's own credit spread is computed as follows: for each security at each reporting date, an externally verifiable price is obtained or a price is derived using credit spreads for similar securities for the same issuer. Then, using discounted cash flow, each security is valued using an appropriate market discount curve. The difference in the valuations is attributable to the Group's own credit spread. This methodology is applied consistently across all securities.

Structured notes issued and certain other hybrid instruments are included within trading liabilities and are measured at fair value. The credit spread applied to these instruments is derived from the spreads at which HSBC issues structured notes.

Gains and losses arising from changes in the credit spread of liabilities issued by HSBC, recorded in other comprehensive income, reverse over the contractual life of the debt, provided that the debt is not repaid at a premium or a discount.

#### Fair value hierarchy

Fair values of financial assets and liabilities are determined according to the following hierarchy:

- Level 1 – valuation technique using quoted market price. These are financial instruments with quoted prices for identical instruments in active markets that HSBC can access at the measurement date.
- Level 2 – valuation technique using observable inputs. These are financial instruments with quoted prices for similar instruments in active markets or quoted prices for identical or similar instruments in inactive markets and financial instruments valued using models where all significant inputs are observable.
- Level 3 – valuation technique with significant unobservable inputs. These are financial instruments valued using valuation techniques where one or more significant inputs are unobservable.

## Financial instruments carried at fair value and bases of valuation

	2021				2020			
	Level 1 \$m	Level 2 \$m	Level 3 \$m	Total \$m	Level 1 \$m	Level 2 \$m	Level 3 \$m	Total \$m
<b>Recurring fair value measurements at 31 Dec</b>								
<b>Assets</b>								
Trading assets	180,423	65,757	2,662	248,842	167,980	61,511	2,499	231,990
Financial assets designated and otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss	17,937	17,629	14,238	49,804	19,711	14,365	11,477	45,553
Derivatives	2,783	191,621	2,478	196,882	2,602	302,454	2,670	307,726
Financial investments	247,745	97,838	3,389	348,972	303,654	94,746	3,654	402,054
<b>Liabilities</b>								
Trading liabilities	63,437	20,682	785	84,904	53,290	21,814	162	75,266
Financial liabilities designated at fair value	1,379	136,243	7,880	145,502	1,267	150,866	5,306	157,439
Derivatives	1,686	186,290	3,088	191,064	1,788	297,025	4,188	303,001

## Transfers between Level 1 and Level 2 fair values

	Assets				Liabilities			
	Financial investments \$m	Trading assets \$m	Designated and otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value \$m	Derivatives \$m	Trading liabilities \$m	Designated at fair value \$m	Derivatives \$m	
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>								
Transfers from Level 1 to Level 2	8,477	6,553	1,277	103	181	—	212	
Transfers from Level 2 to Level 1	6,007	4,132	768	—	638	—	—	
<b>At 31 Dec 2020</b>								
Transfers from Level 1 to Level 2	4,514	3,891	245	—	155	7,414	—	
Transfers from Level 2 to Level 1	7,764	5,517	328	1	433	—	—	

Transfers between levels of the fair value hierarchy are deemed to occur at the end of each quarterly reporting period. Transfers into and out of levels of the fair value hierarchy are primarily attributable to observability of valuation inputs and price transparency.

## Fair value adjustments

We adopt the use of fair value adjustments when we take into consideration additional factors not incorporated within the valuation model that would otherwise be considered by a market participant. We classify fair value adjustments as either 'risk-related' or 'model-related'. The majority of these adjustments relate to GBM. Movements in the level of fair value adjustments do not necessarily result in the recognition of profits or losses within the income statement. For example, as models are enhanced, fair value adjustments may no longer be required. Similarly, fair value adjustments will decrease when the related positions are unwound, but this may not result in profit or loss.

## Global Banking and Markets fair value adjustments

Type of adjustment	2021		2020	
	GBM \$m	Corporate Centre \$m	GBM \$m	Corporate Centre \$m
Risk-related	868	42	1,170	28
– bid-offer	412	—	514	—
– uncertainty	66	1	106	1
– credit valuation adjustment	228	35	445	27
– debt valuation adjustment	(92)	—	(120)	—
– funding fair value adjustment	254	6	204	—
– other	—	—	21	—
Model-related	57	—	74	—
– model limitation	57	—	70	—
– other	—	—	4	—
Inception profit (Day 1 P&L reserves)	106	—	104	—
<b>At 31 Dec</b>	<b>1,031</b>	<b>42</b>	<b>1,348</b>	<b>28</b>

We continue to observe losses on the disposals of certain uncollateralised over-the-counter ('OTC') derivatives as part of our commitments to reduce RWAs in GBM, as set out in our business update in February 2020. Based on our analysis, these losses are not considered to give rise to an adjustment within the IFRS 13 'Fair Value Measurement' framework.

The reduction in fair value adjustments was driven by increased liquidity, lower volatility and an improved credit environment. Movement in funding fair value adjustment included a change in measurement from Libor to a Libor replacement risk-free rate.

## Bid-offer

IFRS 13 'Fair Value Measurement' requires the use of the price within the bid-offer spread that is most representative of fair value. Valuation models will typically generate mid-market values. The bid-offer adjustment reflects the extent to which bid-offer costs would be incurred if substantially all residual net portfolio market risks were closed using available hedging instruments or by disposing of or unwinding the position.

## Notes on the financial statements

### Uncertainty

Certain model inputs may be less readily determinable from market data and/or the choice of model itself may be more subjective. In these circumstances, an adjustment may be necessary to reflect the likelihood that market participants would adopt more conservative values for uncertain parameters and/or model assumptions than those used in HSBC's valuation model.

### Credit and debt valuation adjustments

The credit valuation adjustment ('CVA') is an adjustment to the valuation of over-the-counter ('OTC') derivative contracts to reflect the possibility that the counterparty may default and that HSBC may not receive the full market value of the transactions.

The debt valuation adjustment ('DVA') is an adjustment to the valuation of OTC derivative contracts to reflect the possibility that HSBC may default, and that it may not pay the full market value of the transactions.

HSBC calculates a separate CVA and DVA for each legal entity, and for each counterparty to which the entity has exposure. With the exception of central clearing parties, all third-party counterparties are included in the CVA and DVA calculations, and these adjustments are not netted across Group entities.

HSBC calculates the CVA by applying the probability of default ('PD') of the counterparty, conditional on the non-default of HSBC, to HSBC's expected positive exposure to the counterparty and multiplying the result by the loss expected in the event of default. Conversely, HSBC calculates the DVA by applying the PD of HSBC, conditional on the non-default of the counterparty, to the expected positive exposure of the counterparty to HSBC and multiplying the result by the loss expected in the event of default. Both calculations are performed over the life of the potential exposure.

For most products HSBC uses a simulation methodology, which incorporates a range of potential exposures over the life of the portfolio, to calculate the expected positive exposure to a counterparty. The simulation methodology includes credit mitigants, such as counterparty netting agreements and collateral agreements with the counterparty.

The methodologies do not, in general, account for 'wrong-way risk'. Wrong-way risk is an adverse correlation between the counterparty's probability of default and the mark-to-market value of the underlying transaction. The risk can either be general, perhaps related to the currency of the issuer country, or specific to the transaction concerned. When there is significant wrong-way risk, a trade-specific approach is applied to reflect this risk in the valuation.

### Funding fair value adjustment

The funding fair value adjustment ('FFVA') is calculated by applying future market funding spreads to the expected future funding exposure of any uncollateralised component of the OTC derivative portfolio. The expected future funding exposure is calculated by a simulation methodology, where available, and is adjusted for events that may terminate the exposure, such as the default of HSBC or the counterparty. The FFVA and DVA are calculated independently.

### Model limitation

Models used for portfolio valuation purposes may be based upon a simplified set of assumptions that do not capture all current and future material market characteristics. In these circumstances, model limitation adjustments are adopted.

### Inception profit (Day 1 P&L reserves)

Inception profit adjustments are adopted when the fair value estimated by a valuation model is based on one or more significant unobservable inputs. The accounting for inception profit adjustments is discussed in Note 1.

### Fair value valuation bases

#### Financial instruments measured at fair value using a valuation technique with significant unobservable inputs – Level 3

	Assets					Liabilities			
	Financial investments	Trading assets	Designated and otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss	Derivatives	Total	Trading liabilities	Designated at fair value	Derivatives	Total
Private equity including strategic investments	544	2	13,732	–	14,278	9	–	–	9
Asset-backed securities	1,008	132	1	–	1,141	–	–	–	–
Structured notes	–	–	–	–	–	–	7,879	–	7,879
Derivatives with monolines	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other derivatives	–	–	–	2,478	2,478	–	–	3,088	3,088
Other portfolios	1,837	2,528	505	–	4,870	776	1	–	777
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>3,389</b>	<b>2,662</b>	<b>14,238</b>	<b>2,478</b>	<b>22,767</b>	<b>785</b>	<b>7,880</b>	<b>3,088</b>	<b>11,753</b>
Private equity including strategic investments	930	4	10,971	–	11,905	4	–	–	4
Asset-backed securities	1,286	523	25	–	1,834	–	–	–	–
Structured notes	–	–	–	–	–	29	5,301	–	5,330
Derivatives with monolines	–	–	–	68	68	–	–	–	–
Other derivatives	–	–	–	2,602	2,602	–	–	4,187	4,187
Other portfolios	1,438	1,972	481	–	3,891	129	5	1	135
<b>At 31 Dec 2020</b>	<b>3,654</b>	<b>2,499</b>	<b>11,477</b>	<b>2,670</b>	<b>20,300</b>	<b>162</b>	<b>5,306</b>	<b>4,188</b>	<b>9,656</b>

Level 3 instruments are present in both ongoing and legacy businesses. Loans held for securitisation, derivatives with monolines, certain 'other derivatives' and predominantly all Level 3 asset-backed securities are legacy positions. HSBC has the capability to hold these positions.

### Private equity including strategic investments

The fair value of a private equity investment (including strategic investments) is estimated on the basis of an analysis of the investee's financial position and results, risk profile, prospects and other factors; by reference to market valuations for similar entities quoted in an active market; the price at which similar companies have changed ownership; or from published net asset values ('NAV') received. If necessary, adjustments are made to the NAV of funds to obtain the best estimate of fair value.

### Asset-backed securities

While quoted market prices are generally used to determine the fair value of the asset-backed securities ('ABSs'), valuation models are used to substantiate the reliability of the limited market data available and to identify whether any adjustments to quoted market prices are required. For certain ABSs, such as residential mortgage-backed securities, the valuation uses an industry standard model with assumptions relating to prepayment speeds, default rates and loss severity based on collateral type, and performance, as appropriate. The valuations output is benchmarked for consistency against observable data for securities of a similar nature.

### Structured notes

The fair value of Level 3 structured notes is derived from the fair value of the underlying debt security, and the fair value of the embedded derivative is determined as described in the paragraph below on derivatives. These structured notes comprise principally equity-linked notes issued by HSBC, which provide the counterparty with a return linked to the performance of equity securities and other portfolios.

Examples of the unobservable parameters include long-dated equity volatilities and correlations between equity prices, and interest and foreign exchange rates.

### Derivatives

OTC derivative valuation models calculate the present value of expected future cash flows, based upon 'no arbitrage' principles. For many vanilla derivative products, the modelling approaches used are standard across the industry. For more complex derivative products, there may be some differences in market practice. Inputs to valuation models are determined from observable market data wherever possible, including prices available from exchanges, dealers, brokers or providers of consensus pricing. Certain inputs may not be observable in the market directly, but can be determined from observable prices via model calibration procedures or estimated from historical data or other sources.

## Reconciliation of fair value measurements in Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy

### Movement in Level 3 financial instruments

	Assets				Liabilities		
	Financial investments	Trading assets	Designated and otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss	Derivatives	Trading liabilities	Designated at fair value	Derivatives
<b>At 1 Jan 2021</b>	<b>3,654</b>	<b>2,499</b>	<b>11,477</b>	<b>2,670</b>	<b>162</b>	<b>5,306</b>	<b>4,188</b>
Total gains/(losses) recognised in profit or loss	(10)	(378)	1,753	2,237	16	(836)	2,583
– net income/(losses) from financial instruments held for trading or managed on a fair value basis	–	(378)	–	2,237	16	–	2,583
– changes in fair value of other financial instruments mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss	–	–	1,753	–	–	(836)	–
– gains less losses from financial investments at fair value through other comprehensive income	(10)	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total gains/(losses) recognised in other comprehensive income ('OCI') <sup>1</sup>	(521)	(18)	(285)	(27)	(8)	(61)	(26)
– financial investments: fair value gains	(428)	–	–	–	–	–	–
– exchange differences	(93)	(18)	(285)	(27)	(8)	(61)	(26)
Purchases	1,025	1,988	3,692	–	1,014	1	–
New issuances	–	–	–	–	35	5,969	–
Sales	(580)	(473)	(1,216)	–	(4)	(27)	–
Settlements	(336)	(747)	(1,049)	(2,347)	(681)	(2,922)	(3,962)
Transfers out	(383)	(1,027)	(184)	(418)	(7)	(704)	(734)
Transfers in	540	818	50	363	258	1,154	1,039
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>3,389</b>	<b>2,662</b>	<b>14,238</b>	<b>2,478</b>	<b>785</b>	<b>7,880</b>	<b>3,088</b>
Unrealised gains/(losses) recognised in profit or loss relating to assets and liabilities held at 31 Dec 2020	–	(309)	1,509	1,298	–	166	(969)
– net income/(losses) from financial instruments held for trading or managed on a fair value basis	–	(309)	–	1,298	–	–	(969)
– changes in fair value of other financial instruments mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss	–	–	1,509	–	–	166	–

## Notes on the financial statements

### Movement in Level 3 financial instruments (continued)

	Assets				Liabilities			
	Financial investments	Trading assets	Designated and otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss	Derivatives	Trading liabilities	Designated at fair value	Derivatives	
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	
At 1 Jan 2020	3,218	4,979	9,476	2,136	53	5,016	2,302	
Total gains/(losses) recognised in profit or loss	17	(6)	504	2,281	307	(59)	3,398	
– net income/(losses) from financial instruments held for trading or managed on a fair value basis	–	(6)	–	2,281	307	–	3,398	
– changes in fair value of other financial instruments mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss	–	–	504	–	–	(59)	–	
– gains less losses from financial investments at fair value through other comprehensive income	17	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Total gains/(losses) recognised in other comprehensive income ('OCI') <sup>1</sup>	394	115	286	143	17	204	169	
– financial investments: fair value gains	270	–	–	–	–	–	–	
– exchange differences	124	115	286	143	17	204	169	
Purchases	671	687	3,701	–	66	–	–	
New issuances	–	–	1	–	6	1,876	–	
Sales	(674)	(1,579)	(2,042)	–	(260)	–	–	
Settlements	(530)	(1,122)	(435)	(1,542)	(26)	(1,531)	(1,462)	
Transfers out	(101)	(1,790)	(140)	(565)	(9)	(777)	(528)	
Transfers in	659	1,215	126	217	8	577	309	
At 31 Dec 2020	3,654	2,499	11,477	2,670	162	5,306	4,188	
Unrealised gains/(losses) recognised in profit or loss relating to assets and liabilities held at 31 Dec 2020	–	(32)	412	707	1	(91)	(1,621)	
– net income/(losses) from financial instruments held for trading or managed on a fair value basis	–	(32)	–	707	1	–	(1,621)	
– changes in fair value of other financial instruments mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss	–	–	412	–	–	(91)	–	

<sup>1</sup> Included in 'financial investments: fair value gains/(losses)' in the current year and 'exchange differences' in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income.

Transfers between levels of the fair value hierarchy are deemed to occur at the end of each quarterly reporting period. Transfers into and out of levels of the fair value hierarchy are primarily attributable to observability of valuation inputs and price transparency.

### Effect of changes in significant unobservable assumptions to reasonably possible alternatives

#### Sensitivity of fair values to reasonably possible alternative assumptions

	2021				2020			
	Reflected in profit or loss		Reflected in OCI		Reflected in profit or loss		Reflected in OCI	
	Favourable changes \$m	Un-favourable changes \$m	Favourable changes \$m	Un-favourable changes \$m	Favourable changes \$m	Un-favourable changes \$m	Favourable changes \$m	Un-favourable changes \$m
Derivatives, trading assets and trading liabilities <sup>1</sup>	143	(146)	–	–	229	(244)	–	–
Financial assets and liabilities designated and otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss	849	(868)	–	–	644	(643)	–	–
Financial investments	20	(20)	113	(112)	35	(35)	110	(110)
<b>At 31 Dec</b>	<b>1,012</b>	<b>(1,034)</b>	<b>113</b>	<b>(112)</b>	<b>908</b>	<b>(922)</b>	<b>110</b>	<b>(110)</b>

<sup>1</sup> 'Derivatives, trading assets and trading liabilities' are presented as one category to reflect the manner in which these instruments are risk-managed.

The sensitivity analysis aims to measure a range of fair values consistent with the application of a 95% confidence interval. Methodologies take account of the nature of the valuation technique employed, as well as the availability and reliability of observable proxy and historical data.

When the fair value of a financial instrument is affected by more than one unobservable assumption, the above table reflects the most favourable or the most unfavourable change from varying the assumptions individually.

## Key unobservable inputs to Level 3 financial instruments

The following table lists key unobservable inputs to Level 3 financial instruments and provides the range of those inputs at 31 December 2021.

### Quantitative information about significant unobservable inputs in Level 3 valuations

	Fair value			Valuation techniques	Key unobservable inputs	2021		2020	
	Assets \$m	Liabilities \$m				Full range of inputs		Full range of inputs	
						Lower	Higher	Lower	Higher
Private equity including strategic investments	14,278	9		See below	See below				
Asset-backed securities	1,141	–							
– collateralised loan/debt obligation	20	–		Market proxy	Prepayment rate	–	–	0%	9%
– other ABSs	1,121	–		Market proxy	Bid quotes	0	100	0	100
Structured notes	–	7,879							
– equity-linked notes	–	6,565		Model – Option model	Equity volatility	6%	124%	6%	115%
– FX-linked notes	–	629		Model – Option model	Equity correlation	22%	99%	(4)%	88%
– other	–	685		Model – Option model	FX volatility	1%	99%	0%	36%
Derivatives with monolines	–	–		Model – Discounted cash flow	Credit spread	–	–	2%	2%
Other derivatives	2,478	3,088							
– interest rate derivatives	797	990							
– securitisation swaps	284	595		Model – Discounted cash flow	Prepayment rate	5%	10%	6%	6%
– long-dated swaptions	36	73		Model – Option model	IR volatility	15%	35%	6%	28%
– other	477	322							
– FX derivatives	379	403							
– FX options	212	270		Model – Option model	FX volatility	1%	99%	0%	43%
– other	167	133							
– equity derivatives	1,143	1,513							
– long-dated single stock options	590	895		Model – Option model	Equity volatility	4%	138%	0%	120%
– other	553	618							
– credit derivatives	159	182							
– other	159	182							
Other portfolios	4,870	777							
– repurchase agreements	778	–		Model – Discounted cash flow	IR curve	1%	5%	0%	5%
– other <sup>1</sup>	4,092	777							
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>22,767</b>	<b>11,753</b>							

1 'Other' includes a range of smaller asset holdings.

### Private equity including strategic investments

Given the bespoke nature of the analysis in respect of each private equity holding, it is not practical to quote a range of key unobservable inputs. The key unobservable inputs would be price and correlation. The valuation approach includes using a range of inputs that include company specific financials, traded comparable companies multiples, published net asset values and qualitative assumptions, which are not directly comparable or quantifiable.

#### Prepayment rates

Prepayment rates are a measure of the anticipated future speed at which a loan portfolio will be repaid in advance of the due date. They vary according to the nature of the loan portfolio and expectations of future market conditions, and may be estimated using a variety of evidence, such as prepayment rates implied from proxy observable security prices, current or historical prepayment rates and macroeconomic modelling.

#### Market proxy

Market proxy pricing may be used for an instrument when specific market pricing is not available but there is evidence from instruments with common characteristics. In some cases it might be possible to identify a specific proxy, but more generally evidence across a wider range of instruments will be used to understand the factors that influence current market pricing and the manner of that influence.

#### Volatility

Volatility is a measure of the anticipated future variability of a market price. It varies by underlying reference market price, and by strike and maturity of the option. Certain volatilities, typically those of a longer-dated nature, are unobservable and are estimated from observable data. The range of unobservable volatilities reflects the wide variation in volatility inputs by reference market price. The core range is significantly narrower than the full range because these examples with extreme volatilities occur relatively rarely within the HSBC portfolio.

#### Correlation

Correlation is a measure of the inter-relationship between two market prices and is expressed as a number between minus one and one. It is used to value more complex instruments where the payout is dependent upon more than one market price. There is a wide range of instruments for which correlation is an input, and consequently a wide range of both same-asset correlations and cross-asset correlations is used. In general, the range of same-asset correlations will be narrower than the range of cross-asset correlations.

Unobservable correlations may be estimated based upon a range of evidence, including consensus pricing services, HSBC trade prices, proxy correlations and examination of historical price relationships. The range of unobservable correlations quoted in the table reflects the wide variation in correlation inputs by market price pair.

## Notes on the financial statements

### Credit spread

Credit spread is the premium over a benchmark interest rate required by the market to accept lower credit quality. In a discounted cash flow model, the credit spread increases the discount factors applied to future cash flows, thereby reducing the value of an asset. Credit spreads may be implied from market prices and may not be observable in more illiquid markets.

### Inter-relationships between key unobservable inputs

Key unobservable inputs to Level 3 financial instruments may not be independent of each other. As described above, market variables may be correlated. This correlation typically reflects the manner in which different markets tend to react to macroeconomic or other events. Furthermore, the effect of changing market variables on the HSBC portfolio will depend on HSBC's net risk position in respect of each variable.

### HSBC Holdings

#### Basis of valuing HSBC Holdings' financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value

	2021 \$m	2020 \$m
<b>Valuation technique using observable inputs: Level 2</b>		
<b>Assets at 31 Dec</b>		
– derivatives	2,811	4,698
– designated and otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss	51,408	65,253
<b>Liabilities at 31 Dec</b>		
– designated at fair value	32,418	25,664
– derivatives	1,220	3,060

## 13 Fair values of financial instruments not carried at fair value

#### Fair values of financial instruments not carried at fair value and bases of valuation

	Fair value				Total \$m
	Carrying amount \$m	Quoted market price Level 1 \$m	Observable inputs Level 2 \$m	Significant unobservable inputs Level 3 \$m	
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>					
<b>Assets</b>					
Loans and advances to banks	83,136	–	82,220	1,073	83,293
Loans and advances to customers	1,045,814	–	10,287	1,034,288	1,044,575
Reverse repurchase agreements – non-trading	241,648	–	241,531	121	241,652
Financial investments – at amortised cost	97,302	38,722	63,022	523	102,267
<b>Liabilities</b>					
Deposits by banks	101,152	–	101,149	–	101,149
Customer accounts	1,710,574	–	1,710,733	–	1,710,733
Repurchase agreements – non-trading	126,670	–	126,670	–	126,670
Debt securities in issue	78,557	–	78,754	489	79,243
Subordinated liabilities	20,487	–	26,206	–	26,206
<b>At 31 Dec 2020</b>					
<b>Assets</b>					
Loans and advances to banks	81,616	–	80,457	1,339	81,796
Loans and advances to customers	1,037,987	–	9,888	1,025,573	1,035,461
Reverse repurchase agreements – non-trading	230,628	–	230,330	272	230,602
Financial investments – at amortised cost	88,639	28,722	67,572	507	96,801
<b>Liabilities</b>					
Deposits by banks	82,080	–	81,996	–	81,996
Customer accounts	1,642,780	–	1,642,988	143	1,643,131
Repurchase agreements – non-trading	111,901	3	111,898	–	111,901
Debt securities in issue	95,492	–	96,371	657	97,028
Subordinated liabilities	21,951	–	28,552	–	28,552

Other financial instruments not carried at fair value are typically short term in nature and reprice to current market rates frequently. Accordingly, their carrying amount is a reasonable approximation of fair value. They include cash and balances at central banks, items in the course of collection from and transmission to other banks, Hong Kong Government certificates of indebtedness and Hong Kong currency notes in circulation, all of which are measured at amortised cost.

### Valuation

Fair value is an estimate of the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. It does not reflect the economic benefits and costs that HSBC expects to flow from an instrument's cash flow over its expected future life. Our valuation methodologies and assumptions in determining fair values for which no observable market prices are available may differ from those of other companies.

#### Loans and advances to banks and customers

To determine the fair value of loans and advances to banks and customers, loans are segregated, as far as possible, into portfolios of similar characteristics. Fair values are based on observable market transactions, when available. When they are unavailable, fair values are estimated using valuation models incorporating a range of input assumptions. These assumptions may include: value estimates from third-party brokers reflecting over-the-counter trading activity; forward-looking discounted cash flow models, taking account of expected



customer prepayment rates, using assumptions that HSBC believes are consistent with those that would be used by market participants in valuing such loans; new business rates estimates for similar loans; and trading inputs from other market participants including observed primary and secondary trades. From time to time, we may engage a third-party valuation specialist to measure the fair value of a pool of loans.

The fair value of loans reflects expected credit losses at the balance sheet date and estimates of market participants' expectations of credit losses over the life of the loans, and the fair value effect of repricing between origination and the balance sheet date. For credit-impaired loans, fair value is estimated by discounting the future cash flows over the time period they are expected to be recovered.

### Financial investments

The fair values of listed financial investments are determined using bid market prices. The fair values of unlisted financial investments are determined using valuation techniques that incorporate the prices and future earnings streams of equivalent quoted securities.

### Deposits by banks and customer accounts

The fair values of on-demand deposits are approximated by their carrying value. For deposits with longer-term maturities, fair values are estimated using discounted cash flows, applying current rates offered for deposits of similar remaining maturities.

### Debt securities in issue and subordinated liabilities

Fair values in debt securities in issue and subordinated liabilities are determined using quoted market prices at the balance sheet date where available, or by reference to quoted market prices for similar instruments.

### Repurchase and reverse repurchase agreements – non-trading

Fair values of repurchase and reverse repurchase agreements that are held on a non-trading basis provide approximate carrying amounts. This is due to the fact that balances are generally short dated.

## HSBC Holdings

The methods used by HSBC Holdings to determine fair values of financial instruments for the purposes of measurement and disclosure are described above.

### Fair values of HSBC Holdings' financial instruments not carried at fair value on the balance sheet

	2021		2020	
	Carrying amount \$m	Fair value <sup>1</sup> \$m	Carrying amount \$m	Fair value <sup>1</sup> \$m
<b>Assets at 31 Dec</b>				
Loans and advances to HSBC undertakings	25,108	25,671	10,443	10,702
Financial investments – at amortised cost	26,194	26,176	17,485	17,521
<b>Liabilities at 31 Dec</b>				
Amounts owed to HSBC undertakings	111	111	330	330
Debt securities in issue	67,483	69,719	64,029	67,706
Subordinated liabilities	17,059	21,066	17,916	22,431

<sup>1</sup> Fair values (other than Level 1 financial investments) were determined using valuation techniques with observable inputs (Level 2).

## 14 Financial assets designated and otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value through profit or loss

	2021			2020		
	Designated at fair value \$m	Mandatorily measured at fair value \$m	Total \$m	Designated at fair value \$m	Mandatorily measured at fair value \$m	Total \$m
Securities	2,251	42,062	44,313	2,492	39,088	41,580
– treasury and other eligible bills	599	31	630	635	26	661
– debt securities	1,652	5,177	6,829	1,857	5,250	7,107
– equity securities	–	36,854	36,854	–	33,812	33,812
Loans and advances to banks and customers	–	4,307	4,307	–	2,988	2,988
Other	–	1,184	1,184	–	985	985
<b>At 31 Dec</b>	<b>2,251</b>	<b>47,553</b>	<b>49,804</b>	<b>2,492</b>	<b>43,061</b>	<b>45,553</b>

## Notes on the financial statements

### 15 Derivatives

#### Notional contract amounts and fair values of derivatives by product contract type held by HSBC

	Notional contract amount		Fair value – Assets			Fair value – Liabilities		
	Trading \$m	Hedging \$m	Trading \$m	Hedging \$m	Total \$m	Trading \$m	Hedging \$m	Total \$m
Foreign exchange	7,723,034	43,839	79,801	1,062	80,863	77,670	207	77,877
Interest rate	14,470,539	162,921	151,631	1,749	153,380	146,808	966	147,774
Equities	659,142	–	12,637	–	12,637	14,379	–	14,379
Credit	190,724	–	2,175	–	2,175	3,151	–	3,151
Commodity and other	74,159	–	1,205	–	1,205	1,261	–	1,261
<b>Gross total fair values</b>	<b>23,117,598</b>	<b>206,760</b>	<b>247,449</b>	<b>2,811</b>	<b>250,260</b>	<b>243,269</b>	<b>1,173</b>	<b>244,442</b>
Offset (Note 30)					(53,378)			(53,378)
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>23,117,598</b>	<b>206,760</b>	<b>247,449</b>	<b>2,811</b>	<b>196,882</b>	<b>243,269</b>	<b>1,173</b>	<b>191,064</b>
Foreign exchange	7,606,446	35,021	106,696	309	107,005	108,903	1,182	110,085
Interest rate	15,240,867	157,436	249,204	1,914	251,118	236,594	2,887	239,481
Equities	652,288	–	14,043	–	14,043	15,766	–	15,766
Credit	269,401	–	2,590	–	2,590	3,682	–	3,682
Commodity and other	120,259	–	2,073	–	2,073	3,090	–	3,090
Gross total fair values	23,889,261	192,457	374,606	2,223	376,829	368,035	4,069	372,104
Offset (Note 30)					(69,103)			(69,103)
At 31 Dec 2020	23,889,261	192,457	374,606	2,223	307,726	368,035	4,069	303,001

The notional contract amounts of derivatives held for trading purposes and derivatives designated in hedge accounting relationships indicate the nominal value of transactions outstanding at the balance sheet date. They do not represent amounts at risk.

Derivative assets and liabilities decreased during 2021, driven by yield curve movements and changes in foreign exchange rates.

#### Notional contract amounts and fair values of derivatives by product contract type held by HSBC Holdings with subsidiaries

	Notional contract amount		Assets			Liabilities		
	Trading \$m	Hedging \$m	Trading \$m	Hedging \$m	Total \$m	Trading \$m	Hedging \$m	Total \$m
Foreign exchange	36,703	–	384	–	384	377	–	377
Interest rate	35,970	45,358	712	1,715	2,427	769	74	843
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>72,673</b>	<b>45,358</b>	<b>1,096</b>	<b>1,715</b>	<b>2,811</b>	<b>1,146</b>	<b>74</b>	<b>1,220</b>
Foreign exchange	23,413	–	506	–	506	870	–	870
Interest rate	47,569	34,006	966	3,221	4,187	2,176	8	2,184
At 31 Dec 2020	70,982	34,006	1,472	3,221	4,693	3,046	8	3,054

#### Use of derivatives

For details regarding the use of derivatives, see page 207 under 'Market risk'.

#### Trading derivatives

Most of HSBC's derivative transactions relate to sales and trading activities. Sales activities include the structuring and marketing of derivative products to customers to enable them to take, transfer, modify or reduce current or expected risks. Trading activities include market-making and risk management. Market-making entails quoting bid and offer prices to other market participants for the purpose of generating revenue based on spread and volume. Risk management activity is undertaken to manage the risk arising from client transactions, with the principal purpose of retaining client margin. Other derivatives classified as held for trading include non-qualifying hedging derivatives.

Substantially all of HSBC Holdings' derivatives entered into with subsidiaries are managed in conjunction with financial liabilities designated at fair value.

#### Derivatives valued using models with unobservable inputs

The difference between the fair value at initial recognition (the transaction price) and the value that would have been derived had valuation techniques used for subsequent measurement been applied at initial recognition, less subsequent releases, is as shown in the following table:

#### Unamortised balance of derivatives valued using models with significant unobservable inputs

	2021 \$m	2020 \$m
Unamortised balance at 1 Jan	104	73
Deferral on new transactions	311	232
Recognised in the income statement during the year:	(308)	(205)
– amortisation	(177)	(116)
– subsequent to unobservable inputs becoming observable	(4)	(4)
– maturity, termination or offsetting derivative	(127)	(85)
Exchange differences	(1)	4
Other	–	–
<b>Unamortised balance at 31 Dec<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>106</b>	<b>104</b>

<sup>1</sup> This amount is yet to be recognised in the consolidated income statement.

## Hedge accounting derivatives

HSBC applies hedge accounting to manage the following risks: interest rate and foreign exchange risks. Further details on how these risks arise and how they are managed by the Group can be found in the 'Risk review'.

### Fair value hedges

HSBC enters into fixed-for-floating-interest-rate swaps to manage the exposure to changes in fair value caused by movements in market interest rates on certain fixed-rate financial instruments that are not measured at fair value through profit or loss, including debt securities held and issued.

#### HSBC hedging instrument by hedged risk

Hedged risk	Hedging instrument				
	Notional amount <sup>1</sup>	Carrying amount			Change in fair value <sup>2</sup>
		Assets	Liabilities	Balance sheet presentation	
	\$m	\$m	\$m		\$m
Interest rate <sup>3</sup>	90,556	1,637	1,410	Derivatives	1,330
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>90,556</b>	<b>1,637</b>	<b>1,410</b>		<b>1,330</b>
Interest rate <sup>3</sup>	121,573	1,675	3,761	Derivatives	(1,894)
At 31 Dec 2020	121,573	1,675	3,761		(1,894)

1 The notional contract amounts of derivatives designated in qualifying hedge accounting relationships indicate the nominal value of transactions outstanding at the balance sheet date. They do not represent amounts at risk.

2 Used in effectiveness testing, which uses the full fair value change of the hedging instrument not excluding any component.

3 The hedged risk 'interest rate' includes inflation risk.

#### HSBC hedged item by hedged risk

Hedged risk	Hedged item				Ineffectiveness			
	Carrying amount		Accumulated fair value hedge adjustments included in carrying amount <sup>2</sup>			Change in fair value <sup>1</sup>	Recognised in profit and loss	Profit and loss presentation
	Assets	Liabilities	Assets	Liabilities	Balance sheet presentation			
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m		\$m		
Interest rate <sup>3</sup>	68,059		1,199		Financial assets designated and otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value through other comprehensive income	(1,932)	(36)	Net income from financial instruments held for trading or managed on a fair value basis
	2		(3)		Loans and advances to banks	(3)		
	3,066		9		Loans and advances to customers	(41)		
		14,428		992	Debt securities in issue	609		
		86		1	Deposits by banks	1		
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>71,127</b>	<b>14,514</b>	<b>1,205</b>	<b>993</b>		<b>(1,366)</b>	<b>(36)</b>	
Interest rate <sup>3</sup>	102,260		3,392		Financial assets designated and otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value through other comprehensive income	2,456	(11)	Net income from financial instruments held for trading or managed on a fair value basis
	6		3		Loans and advances to banks	1		
	2,280		56		Loans and advances to customers	21		
		12,148		1,620	Debt securities in issue	(613)		
		89		3	Deposits by banks	18		
At 31 Dec 2020	104,546	12,237	3,451	1,623		1,883	(11)	

1 Used in effectiveness testing, which comprise an amount attributable to the designated hedged risk that can be a risk component.

2 The accumulated amount of fair value adjustments remaining in the statement of financial position for hedged items that have ceased to be adjusted for hedging gains and losses were assets of \$1,061m for FVOCI assets and assets of \$15m for debt issued.

3 The hedged risk 'interest rate' includes inflation risk.

## Notes on the financial statements

### HSBC Holdings hedging instrument by hedged risk

Hedged risk	Hedging instrument				
	Notional amount <sup>1,4</sup>	Carrying amount			Change in fair value <sup>2</sup>
		Assets	Liabilities	Balance sheet presentation	
	\$m	\$m	\$m		\$m
Interest rate <sup>3</sup>	45,358	1,715	74	Derivatives	(1,515)
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>45,358</b>	<b>1,715</b>	<b>74</b>		<b>(1,515)</b>
Interest rate <sup>3</sup>	34,006	3,221	8	Derivatives	1,927
At 31 Dec 2020	34,006	3,221	8		1,927

1 The notional contract amounts of derivatives designated in qualifying hedge accounting relationships indicate the nominal value of transactions outstanding at the balance sheet date; they do not represent amounts at risk.

2 Used in effectiveness testing; comprising the full fair value change of the hedging instrument not excluding any component.

3 The hedged risk 'interest rate' includes foreign exchange risk.

4 The notional amount of non-dynamic fair value hedges is equal to \$45,358m, of which the weighted-average maturity date is January 2028 and the weighted-average swap rate is 1.30%. The majority of these hedges are internal to the Group.

### HSBC Holdings hedged item by hedged risk

Hedged risk	Hedged item					Ineffectiveness		
	Carrying amount		Accumulated fair value hedge adjustments included in carrying amount <sup>2</sup>		Change in fair value <sup>1</sup>	Recognised in profit and loss	Profit and loss presentation	
	Assets	Liabilities	Assets	Liabilities				
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m		
Interest rate <sup>3</sup>		39,154		1,408	Debt securities in issue	1,599	(21)	Net income from financial instruments held for trading or managed on a fair value basis
	7,863		(104)		Loans and Advances to banks	(104)		
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>7,863</b>	<b>39,154</b>	<b>(104)</b>	<b>1,408</b>		<b>1,495</b>	<b>(21)</b>	
Interest rate <sup>3</sup>		37,338		3,027	Debt securities in issue	(1,910)	17	Net income from financial instruments held for trading or managed on a fair value basis
					Loans and Advances to banks			
At 31 Dec 2020	—	37,338	—	3,027		(1,910)	17	

1 Used in effectiveness testing; comprising amount attributable to the designated hedged risk that can be a risk component.

2 The accumulated amount of fair value adjustments remaining in the statement of financial position for hedged items that have ceased to be adjusted for hedging gains and losses were liabilities of \$54.4m for debt issued.

3 The hedged risk 'interest rate' includes foreign exchange risk.

Sources of hedge ineffectiveness may arise from basis risk, including but not limited to the discount rates used for calculating the fair value of derivatives, hedges using instruments with a non-zero fair value, and notional and timing differences between the hedged items and hedging instruments.

For some debt securities held, HSBC manages interest rate risk in a dynamic risk management strategy. The assets in scope of this strategy are high-quality fixed-rate debt securities, which may be sold to meet liquidity and funding requirements.

The interest rate risk of the HSBC fixed-rate debt securities issued is managed in a non-dynamic risk management strategy.

### Cash flow hedges

HSBC's cash flow hedging instruments consist principally of interest rate swaps and cross-currency swaps that are used to manage the variability in future interest cash flows of non-trading financial assets and liabilities, arising due to changes in market interest rates and foreign-currency basis.

HSBC applies macro cash flow hedging for interest rate risk exposures on portfolios of replenishing current and forecasted issuances of non-trading assets and liabilities that bear interest at variable rates, including rolling such instruments. The amounts and timing of future cash flows, representing both principal and interest flows, are projected for each portfolio of financial assets and liabilities on the basis of their contractual terms and other relevant factors, including estimates of prepayments and defaults. The aggregate cash flows representing both principal balances and interest cash flows across all portfolios are used to determine the effectiveness and ineffectiveness. Macro cash flow hedges are considered to be dynamic hedges.

HSBC also hedges the variability in future cash flows on foreign-denominated financial assets and liabilities arising due to changes in foreign exchange market rates with cross-currency swaps, which are considered dynamic hedges.

## Hedging instrument by hedged risk

	Hedging instrument				Hedged item		Ineffectiveness	
	Carrying amount				Change in fair value <sup>2</sup>	Change in fair value <sup>3</sup>	Recognised in profit and loss	Profit and loss presentation
	Notional amount <sup>1</sup>	Assets	Liabilities	Balance sheet presentation				
	\$m	\$m	\$m		\$m	\$m	\$m	
Hedged risk								
Foreign currency	17,930	827	207	Derivatives	987	987	—	Net income from financial instruments held for trading or managed on a fair value basis
Interest rate	72,365	112	217	Derivatives	(519)	(500)	(19)	
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>90,295</b>	<b>939</b>	<b>424</b>		<b>468</b>	<b>487</b>	<b>(19)</b>	
Foreign currency	24,506	309	448	Derivatives	(630)	(630)	—	Net income from financial instruments held for trading or managed on a fair value basis
Interest rate	35,863	239	2	Derivatives	519	514	5	
At 31 Dec 2020	60,369	548	450		(111)	(116)	5	

1 The notional contract amounts of derivatives designated in qualifying hedge accounting relationships indicate the nominal value of transactions outstanding at the balance sheet date. They do not represent amounts at risk.

2 Used in effectiveness testing; comprising the full fair value change of the hedging instrument not excluding any component.

3 Used in effectiveness assessment; comprising amount attributable to the designated hedged risk that can be a risk component.

Sources of hedge ineffectiveness may arise from basis risk, including but not limited to timing differences between the hedged items and hedging instruments and hedges using instruments with a non-zero fair value.

## Reconciliation of equity and analysis of other comprehensive income by risk type

	Interest rate	Foreign currency
	\$m	\$m
Cash flow hedging reserve at 1 Jan 2021	495	(37)
Fair value gains/(losses)	(500)	987
Fair value (gains)/losses reclassified from the cash flow hedge reserve to the income statement in respect of:		
Hedged items that have affected profit or loss	(217)	(1,177)
Income taxes	185	25
Others	45	(3)
<b>Cash flow hedging reserve at 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>(205)</b>
Cash flow hedging reserve at 1 Jan 2020	204	(205)
Fair value gains/(losses)	514	(630)
Fair value (gains)/losses reclassified from the cash flow hedge reserve to the income statement in respect of:		
Hedged items that have affected profit or loss	(107)	822
Income taxes	(79)	(23)
Others	(37)	(1)
Cash flow hedging reserve at 31 Dec 2020	495	(37)

## Net investment hedges

The Group applies hedge accounting in respect of certain net investments in non-US dollar functional currency foreign operations for changes in spot exchange rates only. Hedging could be undertaken for Group structural exposure to changes in the US dollar to foreign currency exchange rates using forward foreign exchange contracts or by financing with foreign currency borrowings. The aggregate positions at the reporting date and the performance indicators of both live and de-designated hedges are summarised below. There were no amounts reclassified to the profit and loss account during the accounting periods presented.

## Hedges of net investment in foreign operations

Description of hedged risk	Carrying value		Nominal amount	Amounts recognised in OCI	Hedge ineffectiveness recognised in income statement
	Derivative assets	Derivative liabilities			
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
<b>2021</b>					
Pound sterling-denominated structural foreign exchange	229	—	15,717	(126)	—
Swiss franc-denominated structural foreign exchange	—	(8)	809	101	—
Hong Kong dollar-denominated structural foreign exchange	7	—	4,992	5	—
Other structural foreign exchange <sup>1</sup>	7	—	4,387	6	—
<b>Total</b>	<b>243</b>	<b>(8)</b>	<b>25,905</b>	<b>(14)</b>	<b>—</b>
<b>2020</b>					
Pound sterling-denominated structural foreign exchange	—	733	10,500	(167)	—
Swiss franc-denominated structural foreign exchange	—	—	—	111	—
Hong Kong dollar-denominated structural foreign exchange	—	—	—	—	—
Other structural foreign exchange <sup>1</sup>	—	—	—	—	—
<b>Total</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>733</b>	<b>10,500</b>	<b>(56)</b>	<b>—</b>

1 Other currencies include New Taiwan dollar, Singapore dollar, Canadian dollar, Omani rial, South Korean won and United Arab Emirates dirham.

## Notes on the financial statements

### Interest rate benchmark reform: Amendments to IFRS 9 and IAS 39 'Financial Instruments'

HSBC has applied both the first set of amendments ('Phase 1') and the second set of amendments ('Phase 2') to IFRS 9 and IAS 39 applicable to hedge accounting. The hedge accounting relationships that are affected by Phase 1 and Phase 2 amendments are presented in the balance sheet as 'Financial assets designated and otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value through other comprehensive income', 'Loans and advances to customers', 'Debt securities in issue' and 'Deposits by banks'. The notional value of the derivatives impacted by the lbor reform, including those designated in hedge accounting relationships, is disclosed on page 127 in the section 'Financial instruments impacted by the lbor reform'. For further details on lbor transition, see 'Top and emerging risks' on page 126.

During 2021, the Group transitioned all of its hedging instruments referencing sterling Libor, European Overnight Index Average rate ('Eonia') and Japanese yen Libor. The Group also transitioned some of the hedging instruments referencing US dollar Libor. There is no significant judgement applied for these benchmarks to determine whether and when the transition uncertainty has been resolved.

The most significant lbor benchmark in which the Group continues to have hedging instruments is US dollar Libor. It is expected that the transition out of US dollar Libor hedging derivatives will be largely completed by the end of 2022. These transitions do not necessitate new approaches compared with any of the mechanisms used so far for transition and it will not be necessary to change the transition risk management strategy.

For some of the lbors included under the 'Other' header in the table below, judgement has been needed to establish whether a transition is required, since there are lbor benchmarks that are subject to computation methodology improvements and insertion of fallback provisions without full clarity being provided by their administrators on whether these lbor benchmarks will be demised.

The notional amounts of interest rate derivatives designated in hedge accounting relationships do not represent the extent of the risk exposure managed by the Group but they are expected to be directly affected by market-wide lbor reform and in scope of Phase 1 amendments and are shown in the table below. The cross-currency swaps designated in hedge accounting relationships and affected by lbor reform are not significant and have not been presented below.

#### Hedging instrument impacted by lbor reform

	Hedging instrument						Not impacted by lbor reform	Notional amount <sup>1</sup>
	Impacted by lbor reform				Total			
	€ <sup>2</sup>	£	\$	Other <sup>3</sup>				
\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m		
Fair value hedges	6,178	–	18,525	6,615	31,318	59,238	90,556	
Cash flow hedges	7,954	–	100	8,632	16,686	55,679	72,365	
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>14,132</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>18,625</b>	<b>15,247</b>	<b>48,004</b>	<b>114,917</b>	<b>162,921</b>	
Fair value hedges	17,792	3,706	32,789	10,128	64,415	57,157	121,572	
Cash flow hedges	8,344	2,522	8,705	6,797	26,368	9,495	35,863	
At 31 Dec 2020	26,136	6,228	41,494	16,925	90,783	66,652	157,435	

- The notional contract amounts of interest rate derivatives designated in qualifying hedge accounting relationships indicate the nominal value of transactions outstanding at the balance sheet date and they do not represent amounts at risk.
- The notional contract amounts of euro interest rate derivatives impacted by lbor reform mainly comprise hedges with a Euribor benchmark, which are 'Fair value hedges' of \$6,178m (31 December 2020: \$6,000m) and 'Cash flow hedges' of \$7,954m (31 December 2020: \$8,344m).
- Other benchmarks impacted by lbor reform comprise mainly of Canadian dollar offered rate ('CDOR'), Hong Kong interbank offered rate ('HIBOR') and Mexican interbank equilibrium interest rate ('TIIE') related derivatives.

#### Hedging instrument impacted by lbor reform held by HSBC Holdings

	Hedging instrument						Not impacted by lbor reform	Notional amount
	Impacted by lbor reform				Total			
	€	£	\$	Other				
\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m		
Fair value hedges	9,944	–	20,035	1,458	31,437	13,921	45,358	
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>9,944</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>20,035</b>	<b>1,458</b>	<b>31,437</b>	<b>13,921</b>	<b>45,358</b>	
Fair value hedges	4,290	5,393	21,081	3,242	34,006	–	34,006	
At 31 Dec 2020	4,290	5,393	21,081	3,242	34,006	–	34,006	

## 16 Financial investments

### Carrying amount of financial investments

	2021	2020
	\$m	\$m
Financial investments measured at fair value through other comprehensive income	348,972	402,054
– treasury and other eligible bills	100,158	118,163
– debt securities	246,998	281,467
– equity securities	1,770	2,337
– other instruments	46	87
Debt instruments measured at amortised cost	97,302	88,639
– treasury and other eligible bills	21,634	11,757
– debt securities	75,668	76,882
<b>At 31 Dec</b>	<b>446,274</b>	<b>490,693</b>

## Equity instruments measured at fair value through other comprehensive income

Type of equity instruments	Fair value	Dividends recognised
	\$m	\$m
Investments required by central institutions	766	17
Business facilitation	954	24
Others	50	3
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>1,770</b>	<b>44</b>
Investments required by central institutions	904	22
Business facilitation	1,387	22
Others	46	3
<b>At 31 Dec 2020</b>	<b>2,337</b>	<b>47</b>

## Weighted average yields of investment debt securities

	Up to 1 year	1 to 5 years	5 to 10 years	Over 10 years
	Yield	Yield	Yield	Yield
	%	%	%	%
<b>Debt securities measured at fair value through other comprehensive income</b>				
US Treasury	1.2	1.5	1.3	2.1
US Government agencies	0.2	1.2	2.8	1.9
US Government-sponsored agencies	1.0	1.6	2.3	1.6
UK Government	2.5	0.5	0.7	2.6
Hong Kong Government	0.4	0.9	2.2	–
Other governments	2.0	2.5	2.2	3.7
Asset-backed securities	9.3	0.7	1.1	0.5
Corporate debt and other securities	2.3	1.3	2.4	3.1
<b>Debt securities measured at amortised cost</b>				
US Treasury	0.7	1.3	5.9	2.9
US Government agencies	3.8	8.2	5.4	2.5
US Government-sponsored agencies	2.7	2.8	2.3	3.3
Hong Kong Government	2.0	3.8	2.1	4.8
Other governments	3.0	3.9	3.3	3.9
Asset-backed securities	–	–	–	7.5
Corporate debt and other securities	3.4	3.3	3.7	3.3

The maturity distributions of ABSs are presented in the above table on the basis of contractual maturity dates. The weighted average yield for each range of maturities is calculated by dividing the annualised interest income for the year ended 31 December 2021 by the book amount of debt securities at that date. The yields do not include the effect of related derivatives.

## HSBC Holdings

### HSBC Holdings carrying amount of financial investments

	2021	2020
	\$m	\$m
<b>Debt instruments measured at amortised cost</b>		
– treasury and other eligible bills	19,508	10,941
– debt securities	6,686	6,544
<b>At 31 Dec</b>	<b>26,194</b>	<b>17,485</b>

## Weighted average yields of investment debt securities

	Up to 1 year	1 to 5 years	5 to 10 years	Over 10 years
	Yield	Yield	Yield	Yield
	%	%	%	%
<b>Debt securities measured at amortised cost</b>				
US Treasury	0.3	0.3	–	–

The weighted average yield for each range of maturities is calculated by dividing the annualised interest income for the year ended 31 December 2021 by the book amount of debt securities at that date. The yields do not include the effect of related derivatives.

## 17 Assets pledged, collateral received and assets transferred

### Assets pledged

#### Financial assets pledged as collateral

	2021 \$m	2020 \$m
Treasury bills and other eligible securities	9,613	12,774
Loans and advances to banks	412	236
Loans and advances to customers	55,370	43,168
Debt securities	66,629	67,312
Equity securities	34,472	26,101
Other	45,396	60,810
<b>Assets pledged at 31 Dec</b>	<b>211,892</b>	<b>210,401</b>

Assets pledged as collateral include all assets categorised as encumbered in the disclosure on page 79 of the Pillar 3 Disclosures at 31 December 2021.

The amount of assets pledged to secure liabilities may be greater than the book value of assets utilised as collateral. For example, in the case of securitisations and covered bonds, the amount of liabilities issued plus mandatory over-collateralisation is less than the book value of the pool of assets available for use as collateral. This is also the case where assets are placed with a custodian or a settlement agent that has a floating charge over all the assets placed to secure any liabilities under settlement accounts.

These transactions are conducted under terms that are usual and customary for collateralised transactions including, where relevant, standard securities lending and borrowing, repurchase agreements and derivative margining. HSBC places both cash and non-cash collateral in relation to derivative transactions.

Hong Kong currency notes in circulation are secured by the deposit of funds in respect of which the Hong Kong Government certificates of indebtedness are held.

#### Financial assets pledged as collateral which the counterparty has the right to sell or repledge

	2021 \$m	2020 \$m
Trading assets	69,719	64,225
Financial investments	12,416	16,915
<b>At 31 Dec</b>	<b>82,135</b>	<b>81,140</b>

### Collateral received

The fair value of assets accepted as collateral relating primarily to standard securities lending, reverse repurchase agreements, swaps of securities and derivative margining that HSBC is permitted to sell or repledge in the absence of default was \$476,455m (2020: \$447,101m). The fair value of any such collateral sold or repledged was \$271,582m (2020: \$246,520m).

HSBC is obliged to return equivalent securities. These transactions are conducted under terms that are usual and customary to standard securities lending, reverse repurchase agreements and derivative margining.

### Assets transferred

The assets pledged include transfers to third parties that do not qualify for derecognition, notably secured borrowings such as debt securities held by counterparties as collateral under repurchase agreements and equity securities lent under securities lending agreements, as well as swaps of equity and debt securities. For secured borrowings, the transferred asset collateral continues to be recognised in full while a related liability, reflecting the Group's obligation to repurchase the assets for a fixed price at a future date, is also recognised on the balance sheet. Where securities are swapped, the transferred asset continues to be recognised in full. There is no associated liability as the non-cash collateral received is not recognised on the balance sheet. The Group is unable to use, sell or pledge the transferred assets for the duration of the transaction, and remains exposed to interest rate risk and credit risk on these pledged assets. With the exception of 'Other sales' in the following table, the counterparty's recourse is not limited to the transferred assets.

#### Transferred financial assets not qualifying for full derecognition and associated financial liabilities

	Carrying amount of:		Fair value of:		Net position \$m
	Transferred assets \$m	Associated liabilities \$m	Transferred assets \$m	Associated liabilities \$m	
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>					
Repurchase agreements	51,135	48,180			
Securities lending agreements	43,644	2,918			
Other sales (recourse to transferred assets only)	3,826	3,826	3,830	3,842	(12)
<b>At 31 Dec 2020</b>					
Repurchase agreements	52,413	51,092			
Securities lending agreements	38,364	124			
Other sales (recourse to transferred assets only)	3,564	3,478	3,619	3,564	55



## 18 Interests in associates and joint ventures

### Carrying amount of HSBC's interests in associates and joint ventures

	2021	2020
	\$m	\$m
Interests in associates	29,515	26,594
Interests in joint ventures	94	90
<b>Interests in associates and joint ventures</b>	<b>29,609</b>	<b>26,684</b>

### Principal associates of HSBC

	2021		2020	
	Carrying amount	Fair value <sup>1</sup>	Carrying amount	Fair value <sup>1</sup>
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Bank of Communications Co., Limited	23,616	8,537	21,248	7,457
The Saudi British Bank	4,426	5,599	4,215	4,197

<sup>1</sup> Principal associates are listed on recognised stock exchanges. The fair values are based on the quoted market prices of the shares held (Level 1 in the fair value hierarchy).

	At 31 Dec 2021		
	Country of incorporation and principal place of business	Principal activity	HSBC's interest %
Bank of Communications Co., Limited	People's Republic of China	Banking services	19.03
The Saudi British Bank	Saudi Arabia	Banking services	31.00

A list of all associates and joint ventures is set out in Note 38.

### Bank of Communications Co., Limited

The Group's investment in Bank of Communications Co., Limited ('BoCom') is classified as an associate. Significant influence in BoCom was established with consideration of all relevant factors, including representation on BoCom's Board of Directors and participation in a resource and experience sharing agreement ('RES'). Under the RES, HSBC staff have been seconded to assist in the maintenance of BoCom's financial and operating policies. Investments in associates are recognised using the equity method of accounting in accordance with IAS 28, whereby the investment is initially recognised at cost and adjusted thereafter for the post-acquisition change in the Group's share of BoCom's net assets. An impairment test is required if there is any indication of impairment.

#### Impairment testing

At 31 December 2021, the fair value of the Group's investment in BoCom had been below the carrying amount for approximately 10 years. As a result, the Group performed an impairment test on the carrying amount, which confirmed that there was no impairment at 31 December 2021 as the recoverable amount as determined by a value-in-use ('VIU') calculation was higher than the carrying value.

	At 31 Dec 2021			At 31 Dec 2020		
	VIU	Carrying value	Fair value	VIU	Carrying value	Fair value
	\$bn	\$bn	\$bn	\$bn	\$bn	\$bn
BoCom	24.8	23.6	8.5	21.8	21.2	7.5

Compared with 31 December 2020, the extent to which the VIU exceeds the carrying value ('headroom') increased by \$0.6bn. The increase in headroom was principally due to the impact on the VIU from BoCom's actual performance, which was better than earlier estimates, revisions to management's best estimates of BoCom's future earnings in the short to medium term, and the net impact of revisions to certain long-term assumptions.

In future periods, the VIU may increase or decrease depending on the effect of changes to model inputs. The main model inputs are described below and are based on factors observed at period-end. The factors that could result in a change in the VIU and an impairment include a short-term underperformance by BoCom, a change in regulatory capital requirements or an increase in uncertainty regarding the future performance of BoCom resulting in a downgrade of the forecast of future asset growth or profitability. An increase in the discount rate could also result in a reduction of VIU and an impairment. At the point where the carrying value exceeds the VIU, impairment would be recognised.

If the Group did not have significant influence in BoCom, the investment would be carried at fair value rather than the current carrying value.

#### Basis of recoverable amount

The impairment test was performed by comparing the recoverable amount of BoCom, determined by a VIU calculation, with its carrying amount. The VIU calculation uses discounted cash flow projections based on management's best estimates of future earnings available to ordinary shareholders prepared in accordance with IAS 36. Significant management judgement is required in arriving at the best estimate. There are two main components to the VIU calculation. The first component is management's best estimate of BoCom's earnings, which is based on explicit forecasts over the short to medium term. This results in forecast earnings growth that is lower than recent historical actual growth and also reflects the uncertainty arising from the current economic outlook. Reflecting management's intent to continue to retain its investment, earnings beyond the short to medium term are then extrapolated into perpetuity using a long-term growth rate to derive a terminal value, which comprises the majority of the VIU. The second component is the capital maintenance charge ('CMC'), which is management's forecast of the earnings that need to be withheld in order for BoCom to meet capital requirements over the forecast period, meaning that CMC is deducted when arriving at management's estimate of future earnings available to ordinary shareholders. The principal inputs to the CMC calculation include estimates of asset growth, the ratio of risk-weighted assets to total assets and the expected capital requirements. An increase in the CMC as a result of a change to these principal inputs would reduce VIU. Additionally, management considers other qualitative factors, to ensure that the inputs to the VIU calculation remain appropriate.

## Notes on the financial statements

### Key assumptions in value-in-use calculation

We used a number of assumptions in our VIU calculation, in accordance with the requirements of IAS 36:

- Long-term profit growth rate: 3% (2020: 3%) for periods after 2025, which does not exceed forecast GDP growth in mainland China and is consistent with forecasts by external analysts.
- Long-term asset growth rate: 3% (2020: 3%) for periods after 2025, which is the rate that assets are expected to grow to achieve long-term profit growth of 3%.
- Discount rate: 10.03% (2020: 11.37%) based on a capital asset pricing model ('CAPM'), using market data. The discount rate used is within the range of 8.7% to 10.1% (2020 equivalent range: 10.9% to 11.9%) indicated by the CAPM. The lower rate reflects the impact of a relative reduction in the volatility of Chinese banks' equity prices and a decrease in mainland China's credit risk due to its relatively quick recovery from the impact of the Covid-19 outbreak. While the CAPM range sits at the lower end of the range adopted by selected external analysts of 9.9% to 13.5% (2020: 10.3% to 15.0%), we continue to regard the CAPM range as the most appropriate basis for determining this assumption.
- Expected credit losses as a percentage of customer advances ('ECL'): ranges from 0.98% to 1.12% (2020: 0.98% to 1.22%) in the short to medium term, reflecting reported credit experience through the ongoing Covid-19 pandemic in mainland China followed by an expected reversion to recent historical levels. For periods after 2025, the ratio is 0.97% (2020: 0.88%), which is higher than BoCom's average ECL in recent years prior to the Covid-19 outbreak.
- Risk-weighted assets as a percentage of total assets: ranges from 61.0% to 62.4% (2020: 61.0% to 62.0%) in the short to medium term, reflecting reductions that may arise from a subsequent lowering of ECL and a continuation of the trend of strong retail loan growth. For periods after 2025, the ratio is 61.0% (2020: 61.0%). These rates are similar to BoCom's actual results in recent years and forecasts disclosed by external analysts.
- Operating income growth rate: ranges from 5.1% to 6.2% (2020: 3.5% to 6.7%) in the short to medium term, and is lower than BoCom's actual results in recent years and the forecasts disclosed by external analysts, reflecting BoCom's most recent actual results, global trade tensions and industry developments in mainland China.
- Cost-income ratio: ranges from 35.5% to 36.1% (2020: 36.3% to 36.8%) in the short to medium term. These ratios are similar to BoCom's actual results in recent years and forecasts disclosed by external analysts.
- Effective tax rate ('ETR'): ranges from 6.8% to 15.0% (2020: 7.8% to 16.5%) in the short to medium term, reflecting BoCom's actual results and an expected increase towards the long-term assumption through the forecast period. For periods after 2025, the rate is 15.0% (2020: 16.8%), which is higher than the recent historical average, and aligned to the minimum tax rate as proposed by the OECD/G20 Inclusive Framework on Base Erosion and Profit Shifting.
- Capital requirements: capital adequacy ratio ('CAR') of 12.5% (2020: 11.5%) and tier 1 capital adequacy ratio of 9.5% (2020: 9.5%), based on BoCom's capital risk appetite and capital requirements respectively. The CAR assumption was updated to 12.5% from 11.5% following the approval of BoCom's capital management plan in March 2021.

The following table shows the change to each key assumption in the VIU calculation that on its own would reduce the headroom to nil:

Key assumption	Changes to key assumption to reduce headroom to nil
• Long-term profit growth rate	• Decrease by 28 basis points
• Long-term asset growth rate	• Increase by 23 basis points
• Discount rate	• Increase by 36 basis points
• Expected credit losses as a percentage of customer advances	• Increase by 4 basis points
• Risk-weighted assets as a percentage of total assets	• Increase by 194 basis points
• Operating income growth rate	• Decrease by 39 basis points
• Cost-income ratio	• Increase by 109 basis points
• Long-term effective tax rate	• Increase by 322 basis points
• Capital requirements – capital adequacy ratio	• Increase by 40 basis points
• Capital requirements – tier 1 capital adequacy ratio	• Increase by 195 basis points

The following table further illustrates the impact on VIU of reasonably possible changes to key assumptions. This reflects the sensitivity of the VIU to each key assumption on its own and it is possible that more than one favourable and/or unfavourable change may occur at the same time. The selected rates of reasonably possible changes to key assumptions are largely based on external analysts' forecasts, which can change period to period.

## Sensitivity of VIU to reasonably possible changes in key assumptions

	Favourable change			Unfavourable change		
	Increase in VIU		VIU	Decrease in VIU		VIU
	bps	\$bn	\$bn	bps	\$bn	\$bn
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>						
Long-term profit growth rate <sup>1</sup>	87	4.2	29.0	(69)	(2.7)	22.1
Long-term asset growth rate <sup>1</sup>	(69)	2.9	27.7	87	(4.7)	20.1
Discount rate <sup>2</sup>	(133)	5.4	30.2	207	(5.3)	19.5
Expected credit losses as a percentage of customer advances	2021 to 2025: 103 2026 onwards: 91	1.5	26.3	2021 to 2025: 121 2026 onwards: 105	(2.7)	22.1
Risk-weighted assets as a percentage of total assets	(111)	0.2	25.0	280	(2.1)	22.7
Operating income growth rate	37	1.0	25.8	(58)	(1.8)	23.0
Cost-income ratio	(152)	1.7	26.5	174	(1.7)	23.1
Long-term effective tax rate	(104)	0.3	25.1	1,000	(3.6)	21.2
Capital requirements – capital adequacy ratio	–	–	24.8	325	(10.0)	14.8
Capital requirements – tier 1 capital adequacy ratio	–	–	24.8	364	(6.5)	18.3
<b>At 31 Dec 2020</b>						
Long-term profit growth rate <sup>1</sup>	–	–	21.8	(50)	(1.3)	20.5
Long-term asset growth rate <sup>1</sup>	(50)	1.4	23.2	–	–	21.8
Discount rate	(47)	1.2	23.0	53	(1.2)	20.6
Expected credit losses as a percentage of customer advances	2020 to 2024: 96 2025 onwards: 76	2.3	24.1	2020 to 2024: 122 2025 onwards: 95	(2.1)	19.7
Risk-weighted assets as a percentage of total assets	(40)	0.1	21.9	166	(0.8)	21.0
Operating income growth rate	2	0.2	22.0	(69)	(1.5)	20.3
Cost-income ratio	(149)	1.3	23.1	120	(1.2)	20.6
Long-term effective tax rate	(316)	0.9	22.7	820	(2.2)	19.6
Capital requirements – capital adequacy ratio	–	–	21.8	297	(7.8)	14.0
Capital requirements – tier 1 capital adequacy ratio	–	–	21.8	263	(5.3)	16.5

- 1 The reasonably possible ranges of the long-term profit growth rate and long-term asset growth rate assumptions reflect the close relationship between these assumptions, which would result in offsetting changes to each assumption.
- 2 The unfavourable change in the reasonably possible ranges of the discount rate assumption reflects the impact of adopting the average of the rates adopted by selected external analysts.

Considering the interrelationship of the changes set out in the table above, management estimates that the reasonably possible range of VIU is \$19.0bn to \$29.3bn (2020 equivalent range: \$17.2bn to \$25.7bn). The range is based on impacts set out in the table above arising from the favourable/unfavourable change in the earnings in the short to medium term, the long-term expected credit losses as a percentage of customer advances, and a 50bps increase/decrease in the discount rate. The discount rate has been included this year, reflecting the relative materiality of movements in this assumption. All other long-term assumptions and the basis of the CMC have been kept unchanged when determining the reasonably possible range of the VIU.

### Selected financial information of BoCom

The statutory accounting reference date of BoCom is 31 December. For the year ended 31 December 2021, HSBC included the associate's results on the basis of the financial statements for the 12 months ended 30 September 2021, taking into account changes in the subsequent period from 1 October 2021 to 31 December 2021 that would have materially affected the results.

### Selected balance sheet information of BoCom

	At 30 Sep	
	2021 \$m	2020 \$m
Cash and balances at central banks	123,194	121,987
Loans and advances to banks and other financial institutions	98,932	107,334
Loans and advances to customers	993,956	870,728
Other financial assets	541,577	508,328
Other assets	47,679	44,622
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>1,805,338</b>	<b>1,652,999</b>
Deposits by banks and other financial institutions	287,057	273,708
Customer accounts	1,099,266	1,012,732
Other financial liabilities	228,135	207,110
Other liabilities	40,070	31,105
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>1,654,528</b>	<b>1,524,655</b>
<b>Total equity</b>	<b>150,810</b>	<b>128,344</b>

### Reconciliation of BoCom's total shareholders' equity to the carrying amount in HSBC's consolidated financial statements

	At 31 Dec	
	2021 \$m	2020 \$m
HSBC's share of total shareholders' equity	23,097	20,743
Goodwill and other intangible assets	519	505
<b>Carrying amount</b>	<b>23,616</b>	<b>21,248</b>

## Notes on the financial statements

### Selected income statement information of BoCom

	For the 12 months ended 30 Sep	
	2021 \$m	2020 \$m
Net interest income	24,582	21,994
Net fee and commission income	7,170	6,398
Change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges	(9,701)	(9,698)
Depreciation and amortisation	(2,297)	(2,072)
Tax expense	(1,045)	(858)
<b>Profit for the year</b>	<b>14,199</b>	<b>10,261</b>
Other comprehensive income	(368)	(769)
<b>Total comprehensive income</b>	<b>13,831</b>	<b>9,492</b>
Dividends received from BoCom	692	633

### The Saudi British Bank

The Group's investment in The Saudi British Bank ('SABB') is classified as an associate. HSBC is the largest shareholder in SABB with a shareholding of 31%. Significant influence in SABB is established via representation on the Board of Directors. Investments in associates are recognised using the equity method of accounting in accordance with IAS 28, as described previously for BoCom.

#### Impairment testing

There were no indicators of impairment at 31 December 2021. The fair value of the Group's investment in SABB of \$5.6bn was above the carrying amount of \$4.4bn.

## 19 Investments in subsidiaries

### Main subsidiaries of HSBC Holdings

	At 31 Dec 2021		
	Place of incorporation or registration	HSBC's interest %	Share class
<b>Europe</b>			
HSBC Bank plc	England and Wales	100	£1 Ordinary, \$0.01 Non-Cumulative Third Dollar Preference
HSBC UK Bank plc	England and Wales	100	£1 Ordinary
HSBC Continental Europe	France	99.99	€5 Actions
HSBC Trinkaus & Burkhardt AG	Germany	100	Stückaktien no par value
<b>Asia</b>			
Hang Seng Bank Limited	Hong Kong	62.14	HK\$5 Ordinary
HSBC Bank (China) Company Limited	People's Republic of China	100	CNY1 Ordinary
HSBC Bank Malaysia Berhad	Malaysia	100	RM0.5 Ordinary
HSBC Life (International) Limited	Bermuda	100	HK\$1 Ordinary
The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited	Hong Kong	100	Ordinary no par value
<b>Middle East and North Africa</b>			
HSBC Bank Middle East Limited	United Arab Emirates	100	\$1 Ordinary and \$1 Cumulative Redeemable Preference shares
<b>North America</b>			
HSBC Bank Canada	Canada	100	Common no par value and Preference no par value
HSBC Bank USA, N.A.	US	100	\$100 Common and \$0.01 Preference
<b>Latin America</b>			
HSBC Mexico, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple, Grupo Financiero HSBC	Mexico	99.99	MXN2 Ordinary

Details of the debt, subordinated debt and preference shares issued by the main subsidiaries to parties external to the Group are included in Note 25 'Debt securities in issue' and Note 28 'Subordinated liabilities', respectively.

A list of all related undertakings is set out in Note 38. The principal countries of operation are the same as the countries and territories of incorporation except for HSBC Life (International) Limited, which operates mainly in Hong Kong.

HSBC is structured as a network of regional banks and locally incorporated regulated banking entities. Each bank is separately capitalised in accordance with applicable prudential requirements and maintains a capital buffer consistent with the Group's risk appetite for the relevant country or region. HSBC's capital management process is incorporated in the annual operating plan, which is approved by the Board.

HSBC Holdings is the primary provider of equity capital to its subsidiaries and also provides them with non-equity capital where necessary. These investments are substantially funded by HSBC Holdings' issuance of equity and non-equity capital, and by profit retention. The net increase in investments in subsidiaries was partly due to the reversal of impairment of HSBC Overseas Holdings (UK) Limited of \$3.1bn. The cumulative impairment for HSBC Overseas Holdings (UK) Limited as at 31 December 2021 is \$7.2bn. It is reasonably possible that outcomes in the future may be different from the assumptions made as at December 2021 that could require a material change to the carrying amount of HSBC Overseas Holdings (UK) Limited. The carrying value is \$33.1bn as at 31 December 2021 (2020:\$30.7bn).

As part of its capital management process, HSBC Holdings seeks to maintain a balance between the composition of its capital and its investment in subsidiaries. Subject to this, there is no current or foreseen impediment to HSBC Holdings' ability to provide funding for such investments. During 2021, consistent with the Group's capital plan, the Group's subsidiaries did not experience any significant restrictions on paying dividends or repaying loans and advances. Also, there are no foreseen restrictions envisaged with regard to planned dividends or payments. However, the ability of subsidiaries to pay dividends or advance monies to HSBC Holdings depends on, among

other things, their respective local regulatory capital and banking requirements, exchange controls, statutory reserves, and financial and operating performance.

The amount of guarantees by HSBC Holdings in favour of other Group entities is set out in Note 32.

Information on structured entities consolidated by HSBC where HSBC owns less than 50% of the voting rights is included in Note 20 'Structured entities'. In each of these cases, HSBC controls and consolidates an entity when it is exposed, or has rights, to variable returns from its involvement with the entity and has the ability to affect those returns through its power over the entity.

### Subsidiaries with significant non-controlling interests

	2021	2020
<b>Hang Seng Bank Limited</b>		
Proportion of ownership interests and voting rights held by non-controlling interests	<b>37.86 %</b>	37.86%
Place of business	<b>Hong Kong</b>	Hong Kong
	<b>\$m</b>	\$m
Profit attributable to non-controlling interests	<b>708</b>	843
Accumulated non-controlling interests of the subsidiary	<b>7,597</b>	7,604
Dividends paid to non-controlling interests	<b>568</b>	625
Summarised financial information:		
– total assets	<b>230,866</b>	224,483
– total liabilities	<b>209,315</b>	202,907
– net operating income before changes in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges	<b>4,280</b>	4,568
– profit for the year	<b>1,872</b>	2,230
– total comprehensive income for the year	<b>1,686</b>	2,535

## 20 Structured entities

HSBC is mainly involved with both consolidated and unconsolidated structured entities through the securitisation of financial assets, conduits and investment funds, established either by HSBC or a third party.

### Consolidated structured entities

#### Total assets of HSBC's consolidated structured entities, split by entity type

	Conduits \$bn	Securitisations \$bn	HSBC managed funds \$bn	Other \$bn	Total \$bn
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>4.4</b>	<b>10.0</b>	<b>6.3</b>	<b>8.4</b>	<b>29.1</b>
At 31 Dec 2020	6.9	11.7	5.3	10.8	34.7

### Conduits

HSBC has established and manages two types of conduits: securities investment conduits ('SICs') and multi-seller conduits.

#### Securities investment conduits

The SICs purchase highly rated ABSs to facilitate tailored investment opportunities.

- At 31 December 2021, Solitaire, HSBC's principal SIC, held \$1.6bn of ABSs (2020: \$1.9bn). It is currently funded entirely by commercial paper ('CP') issued to HSBC. At 31 December 2021, HSBC held \$1.8bn of CP (2020: \$2.1bn).

#### Multi-seller conduit

HSBC's multi-seller conduit was established to provide access to flexible market-based sources of finance for its clients. Currently, HSBC bears risk equal to the transaction-specific facility offered to the multi-seller conduit, amounting to \$6.7bn at 31 December 2021 (2020: \$9.6bn). First loss protection is provided by the originator of the assets, and not by HSBC, through transaction-specific credit enhancements. A layer of secondary loss protection is provided by HSBC in the form of programme-wide enhancement facilities.

### Securitisations

HSBC uses structured entities to securitise customer loans and advances it originates in order to diversify its sources of funding for asset origination and capital efficiency purposes. The loans and advances are transferred by HSBC to the structured entities for cash or synthetically through credit default swaps, and the structured entities issue debt securities to investors.

### HSBC managed funds

HSBC has established a number of money market and non-money market funds. Where it is deemed to be acting as principal rather than agent in its role as investment manager, HSBC controls these funds.

### Other

HSBC has entered into a number of transactions in the normal course of business, which include asset and structured finance transactions where it has control of the structured entity. In addition, HSBC is deemed to control a number of third-party managed funds through its involvement as a principal in the funds.

### Unconsolidated structured entities

The term 'unconsolidated structured entities' refers to all structured entities not controlled by HSBC. The Group enters into transactions with unconsolidated structured entities in the normal course of business to facilitate customer transactions and for specific investment opportunities.

## Notes on the financial statements

### Nature and risks associated with HSBC interests in unconsolidated structured entities

Total asset values of the entities (\$m)	Securitisations	HSBC managed funds	Non-HSBC managed funds	Other	Total
0-500	96	294	1,408	37	1,835
500-2,000	11	116	911	3	1,041
2,000-5,000	—	33	435	—	468
5,000-25,000	—	14	197	—	211
25,000+	—	4	11	—	15
<b>Number of entities at 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>107</b>	<b>461</b>	<b>2,962</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>3,570</b>
	\$bn	\$bn	\$bn	\$bn	\$bn
Total assets in relation to HSBC's interests in the unconsolidated structured entities	4.8	10.8	18.6	3.8	38.0
– trading assets	—	0.2	2.4	0.1	2.7
– financial assets designated and otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value	—	10.0	15.5	—	25.5
– loans and advances to customers	4.8	—	0.1	3.0	7.9
– financial investments	—	0.6	0.6	—	1.2
– other assets	—	—	—	0.7	0.7
Total liabilities in relation to HSBC's interests in the unconsolidated structured entities	—	—	—	0.4	0.4
– other liabilities	—	—	—	0.4	0.4
Other off-balance sheet commitments	0.1	0.9	4.6	1.2	6.8
<b>HSBC's maximum exposure at 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>4.9</b>	<b>11.7</b>	<b>23.2</b>	<b>4.6</b>	<b>44.4</b>

Total asset values of the entities (\$m)					
0-500	86	292	1,430	47	1,855
500-2,000	9	94	733	2	838
2,000-5,000	—	32	389	—	421
5,000-25,000	—	14	311	—	325
25,000+	—	5	41	—	46
<b>Number of entities at 31 Dec 2020</b>	<b>95</b>	<b>437</b>	<b>2,904</b>	<b>49</b>	<b>3,485</b>
	\$bn	\$bn	\$bn	\$bn	\$bn
Total assets in relation to HSBC's interests in the unconsolidated structured entities	4.4	9.9	17.5	2.1	33.9
– trading assets	—	0.3	3.2	—	3.5
– financial assets designated and otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value	—	8.6	13.8	—	22.4
– loans and advances to customers	4.4	—	—	1.5	5.9
– financial investments	—	1	0.5	—	1.5
– other assets	—	—	—	0.6	0.6
Total liabilities in relation to HSBC's interests in the unconsolidated structured entities	—	—	—	0.3	0.3
– other liabilities	—	—	—	0.3	0.3
Other off-balance sheet commitments	0.1	0.5	4.9	1.2	6.7
<b>HSBC's maximum exposure at 31 Dec 2020</b>	<b>4.5</b>	<b>10.4</b>	<b>22.4</b>	<b>3.6</b>	<b>40.9</b>

The maximum exposure to loss from HSBC's interests in unconsolidated structured entities represents the maximum loss it could incur as a result of its involvement with these entities regardless of the probability of the loss being incurred.

- For commitments, guarantees and written credit default swaps, the maximum exposure to loss is the notional amount of potential future losses.
- For retained and purchased investments and loans to unconsolidated structured entities, the maximum exposure to loss is the carrying value of these interests at the balance sheet reporting date.

The maximum exposure to loss is stated gross of the effects of hedging and collateral arrangements that HSBC has entered into in order to mitigate the Group's exposure to loss.

#### Securitisations

HSBC has interests in unconsolidated securitisation vehicles through holding notes issued by these entities. In addition, HSBC has investments in ABSs issued by third-party structured entities.

#### HSBC managed funds

HSBC establishes and manages money market funds and non-money market investment funds to provide customers with investment opportunities. Further information on funds under management is provided on page 104.

HSBC, as fund manager, may be entitled to receive management and performance fees based on the assets under management. HSBC may also retain units in these funds.

#### Non-HSBC managed funds

HSBC purchases and holds units of third-party managed funds in order to facilitate business and meet customer needs.

#### Other

HSBC has established structured entities in the normal course of business, such as structured credit transactions for customers, to provide finance to public and private sector infrastructure projects, and for asset and structured finance transactions.

In addition to the interests disclosed above, HSBC enters into derivative contracts, reverse repos and stock borrowing transactions with structured entities. These interests arise in the normal course of business for the facilitation of third-party transactions and risk management solutions.

### HSBC sponsored structured entities

The amount of assets transferred to and income received from such sponsored structured entities during 2021 and 2020 were not significant.

## 21 Goodwill and intangible assets

	2021 \$m	2020 \$m
Goodwill	5,033	5,881
Present value of in-force long-term insurance business	9,453	9,435
Other intangible assets <sup>1</sup>	6,136	5,127
<b>At 31 Dec</b>	<b>20,622</b>	<b>20,443</b>

<sup>1</sup> Included within other intangible assets is internally generated software with a net carrying value of \$5,430m (2020: \$4,452m). During the year, capitalisation of internally generated software was \$2,373m (2020: \$1,934m), impairment was \$137m (2020: \$1,322m) and amortisation was \$1,183m (2020: \$1,085m).

### Movement analysis of goodwill

	2021 \$m	2020 \$m
<b>Gross amount</b>		
<b>At 1 Jan</b>	<b>23,135</b>	22,084
Exchange differences	(905)	967
Other	(15)	84
<b>At 31 Dec</b>	<b>22,215</b>	23,135
<b>Accumulated impairment losses</b>		
<b>At 1 Jan</b>	<b>(17,254)</b>	(16,494)
Impairment losses	(587)	(41)
Exchange differences	659	(719)
<b>At 31 Dec</b>	<b>(17,182)</b>	(17,254)
<b>Net carrying amount at 31 Dec</b>	<b>5,033</b>	5,881

## Goodwill

### Impairment testing

The Group's impairment test in respect of goodwill allocated to each cash-generating unit ('CGU') is performed at 1 October each year. A review for indicators of impairment is undertaken at each subsequent quarter-end and at 31 December 2021.

As a result of the 1 October 2021 annual impairment test, we recognised \$0.6bn of goodwill impairment related to the Latin America – WPB CGU. Impairment resulted from a combination of factors, including our macroeconomic outlook and the impact of inflationary pressure on judgements made to estimate value in use ('VIU'). Significant inputs to the VIU calculation are discussed in more detail within 'Basis of the recoverable amount' below. Management considered the sensitivity of certain assumptions, in particular the discount rate, and the outcome of reasonably possible alternative scenarios. This resulted in full impairment of goodwill allocated to Latin America – WPB.

### Impairment results and key assumptions in VIU calculations – impaired CGU at 1 October 2021

	Carrying amount \$bn	of which goodwill \$bn	Value in use \$bn	Impairment \$bn	Discount rate %	Growth rate beyond initial cash flow projections %
<b>Latin America – WPB</b>	<b>2.3</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>1.7</b>	<b>0.6</b>	<b>14.5</b>	<b>4.8</b>

### Basis of the recoverable amount

The recoverable amount of all CGUs to which goodwill has been allocated was equal to its value in use at each respective testing date. The VIU is calculated by discounting management's cash flow projections for the CGU. The key assumptions used in the VIU calculation for each individually significant CGU that is not impaired are discussed below.

### Key assumptions in VIU calculation – significant CGUs at 1 October 2021

	Goodwill at 1 Oct 2021 \$m	Discount rate %	Growth rate beyond initial cash flow projections %	Goodwill at 1 Oct 2020 \$m	Discount rate %	Growth rate beyond initial cash flow projections %
<b>Europe – WPB</b>	<b>3,556</b>	<b>9.2</b>	<b>1.8</b>	3,582	9.6	1.9

At 1 October 2021, aggregate goodwill of \$2,108m (1 October 2020: \$2,059m) had been allocated to CGUs that were not considered individually significant. The Group's CGUs do not carry on their balance sheets any significant intangible assets with indefinite useful lives, other than goodwill.

## Notes on the financial statements

### Management's judgement in estimating the cash flows of a CGU

The cash flow projections for each CGU are based on forecast profitability plans approved by the Board and minimum capital levels required to support the business operations of a CGU. The Board challenges and endorses planning assumptions in light of internal capital allocation decisions necessary to support our strategy, current market conditions and macroeconomic outlook including climate risk. For the 1 October 2021 impairment test, cash flow projections until the end of 2026 were considered, in line with our internal planning horizon. As required by IFRSs, estimates of future cash flows exclude estimated cash inflows or outflows that are expected to arise from restructuring initiatives before an entity has a constructive obligation to carry out the plan, and would therefore have recognised a provision for restructuring costs.

#### Discount rate

The rate used to discount the cash flows is based on the cost of equity assigned to each CGU, which is derived using a capital asset pricing model ('CAPM') and market implied cost of equity. CAPM depends on a number of inputs reflecting financial and economic variables, including the risk-free rate and a premium to reflect the inherent risk of the business being evaluated. These variables are based on the market's assessment of the economic variables and management's judgement. The discount rates for each CGU are refined to reflect the rates of inflation for the countries within which the CGU operates. In addition, for the purposes of testing goodwill for impairment, management supplements this process by comparing the discount rates derived using the internally generated CAPM, with the cost of equity rates produced by external sources for businesses operating in similar markets.

#### Long-term growth rate

The long-term growth rate is used to extrapolate the cash flows in perpetuity because of the long-term perspective within the Group of business units making up the CGUs. These growth rates reflect inflation for the countries within which the CGU operates or from which it derives revenue.

### Sensitivities of key assumptions in calculating VIU

At 1 October 2021, Europe – WPB was sensitive to reasonably possible adverse changes in key assumptions supporting the recoverable amount. In making an estimate of reasonably possible changes to assumptions, management considers the available evidence in respect of each input to the VIU calculation, such as the external range of discount rates observable, historical performance against forecast and risks attaching to the key assumptions underlying cash flow projections. A reasonable change in a single key assumption may not result in impairment, although taken together a combination of reasonable changes in key assumptions could result in a recoverable amount that is lower than the CGU's carrying amount.

Input	Key assumptions	Associated risks	Reasonably possible change
<b>Cash-generating unit</b>			
Europe – WPB	Forecast profitability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Level of interest rates and yield curves.</li> <li>Competitors' position within the market.</li> <li>Level and change in unemployment rates.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Uncertain regulatory environment.</li> <li>Customer remediation and regulatory actions.</li> </ul>
	Discount rate	Discount rate used is a reasonable estimate of a suitable market rate for the profile of the business.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>External evidence suggests that the rate used is not appropriate to the business.</li> </ul>
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Forecast profitability projections decrease by 30%. This does not result in an impairment.</li> <li>Discount rate increases by 100bps. This does not result in an impairment.</li> </ul>

### Sensitivity of VIU to reasonably possible changes in key assumptions and changes to current assumptions to achieve nil headroom

In \$bn (unless otherwise stated)	Europe – WPB
<b>At 1 October 2021</b>	
Carrying amount	<b>18.8</b>
VIU	<b>29.8</b>
<b>Impact on VIU</b>	
100bps increase in the discount rate – single variable	<b>(3.7)</b>
30% decrease in forecast profitability – single variable	<b>(9.2)</b>
<b>Cumulative impact of all changes</b>	<b>(11.7)</b>
<b>Changes to key assumption to reduce headroom to nil – single variable</b>	
Discount rate – bps	<b>409</b>
Profit cash flows – %	<b>36</b>

## Other intangible assets

### Impairment testing

Impairment of other intangible assets is assessed in accordance with our policy explained in Note 1.2(n) by comparing the net carrying amount of CGUs containing intangible assets with their recoverable amounts. Recoverable amounts are determined by calculating an estimated VIU or fair value, as appropriate, for each CGU. No significant impairment was recognised during the year.

In 2020, having considered the pervasive macroeconomic deterioration caused by the outbreak of Covid-19, along with the impact of forecast profitability in some businesses, we recognised \$1.3bn of capitalised software impairment related principally to businesses within HSBC Bank plc, our non-ring-fenced bank in Europe, and to a lesser degree businesses within HSBC USA Inc. This impairment reflected underperformance and deterioration in the future forecasts of these businesses, substantially relating to prior periods in HSBC Bank plc.

#### Key assumptions in VIU calculation

We used a number of assumptions in our VIU calculation, in accordance with the requirements of IAS 36:

- Management's judgement in estimating future cash flows: We considered past business performance, current market conditions and our macroeconomic outlook to estimate future earnings. As required by IFRSs, estimates of future cash flows exclude estimated cash inflows or outflows that are expected to arise from restructuring initiatives before an entity has a constructive obligation to carry out



the plan, and would therefore have recognised a provision for restructuring costs. For some businesses, this means that the benefit of certain strategic actions may not be included in the impairment assessment, including capital releases.

- Long-term growth rates: The long-term growth rate is used to extrapolate the cash flows in perpetuity because of the long-term perspective of the businesses within the Group.
- Discount rates: Rates are based on a combination of CAPM and market-implied calculations considering market data for the businesses and geographies in which the Group operates.

#### Future software capitalisation

We will continue to invest in digital capabilities to meet our strategic objectives. However, software capitalisation within businesses where impairment was identified will not resume until the performance outlook for each business indicates future profits are sufficient to support capitalisation. The cost of additional software investment in these businesses will be recognised as an operating expense until such time.

#### Sensitivity of estimates relating to non-financial assets

As explained in Note 1.2(a), estimates of future cash flows for CGUs are made in the review of goodwill and non-financial assets for impairment. Non-financial assets include other intangible assets shown above, and owned property, plant and equipment and right-of-use assets (see Note 22). The most significant sources of estimation uncertainty are in respect of the goodwill balances disclosed above. There are no non-financial asset balances relating to individual CGUs which involve estimation uncertainty that represents a significant risk of resulting in a material adjustment to the results and financial position of the Group within the next financial year.

Non-financial assets are widely distributed across CGUs within the legal entities of the Group, including Corporate Centre assets that cannot be allocated to CGUs and are therefore tested for impairment at consolidated level. The recoverable amounts of other intangible assets, owned property, plant and equipment, and right-of-use assets cannot be lower than individual asset fair values less costs to dispose, where relevant. At 31 December 2021 none of the CGUs were sensitive to reasonably possible adverse changes in key assumptions supporting the recoverable amount. In making an estimate of reasonably possible changes to assumptions, management considers the available evidence in respect of each input to the VIU calculation, such as the external range of discount rates observable, historical performance against forecast and risks attaching to the key assumptions underlying cash flow projections.

#### Present value of in-force long-term insurance business

When calculating the present value of in-force long-term ('PVIF') insurance business, expected cash flows are projected after adjusting for a variety of assumptions made by each insurance operation to reflect local market conditions, and management's judgement of future trends and uncertainty in the underlying assumptions is reflected by applying margins (as opposed to a cost of capital methodology) including valuing the cost of policyholder options and guarantees using stochastic techniques.

Actuarial Control Committees of each key insurance entity meet on a quarterly basis to review and approve PVIF assumptions. All changes to non-economic assumptions, economic assumptions that are not observable and model methodologies must be approved by the Actuarial Control Committee.

#### Movements in PVIF

	2021 \$m	2020 \$m
<b>At 1 Jan</b>	<b>9,435</b>	8,945
Change in PVIF of long-term insurance business	<b>130</b>	382
– value of new business written during the year	<b>1,090</b>	776
– expected return <sup>1</sup>	<b>(903)</b>	(1,003)
– assumption changes and experience variances (see below)	<b>(105)</b>	604
– other adjustments	<b>48</b>	5
Exchange differences and other movements	<b>(112)</b>	108
<b>At 31 Dec</b>	<b>9,453</b>	9,435

<sup>1</sup> 'Expected return' represents the unwinding of the discount rate and reversal of expected cash flows for the period.

#### Assumption changes and experience variances

Included within this line item are:

- \$59m (2020: \$132m), directly offsetting interest rate-driven changes to the valuation of liabilities under insurance contracts;
- \$(324)m (2020: \$247m), reflecting the future expected sharing of returns with policyholders on contracts with discretionary participation features ('DPF'), to the extent this sharing is not already included in liabilities under insurance contracts; and
- \$160m (2020: \$225m), driven by other assumptions changes and experience variances.

#### Key assumptions used in the computation of PVIF for main life insurance operations

Economic assumptions are set in a way that is consistent with observable market values. The valuation of PVIF is sensitive to observed market movements and the impact of such changes is included in the sensitivities presented below.

	2021		2020	
	Hong Kong	France <sup>1</sup>	Hong Kong	France <sup>1</sup>
	%	%	%	%
Weighted average risk-free rate	1.40	0.69	0.71	0.34
Weighted average risk discount rate	5.20	1.55	4.96	1.34
Expense inflation	3.00	1.80	3.00	1.60

<sup>1</sup> For 2021, the calculation of France's PVIF assumes a risk discount rate of 1.55% (2020: 1.34%) plus a risk margin of \$215m (2020: \$213m).

## Notes on the financial statements

### Sensitivity to changes in economic assumptions

The Group sets the risk discount rate applied to the PVIF calculation by starting from a risk-free rate curve and adding explicit allowances for risks not reflected in the best-estimate cash flow modelling. Where the insurance operations provide options and guarantees to policyholders, the cost of these options and guarantees is accounted for as a deduction from the PVIF asset, unless the cost of such guarantees is already allowed for as an explicit addition to liabilities under insurance contracts. For further details of these guarantees and the impact of changes in economic assumptions on our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries, see page 214.

### Sensitivity to changes in non-economic assumptions

Policyholder liabilities and PVIF are determined by reference to non-economic assumptions, including mortality and/or morbidity, lapse rates and expense rates. For further details on the impact of changes in non-economic assumptions on our insurance manufacturing operations, see page 216.

## 22 Prepayments, accrued income and other assets

	2021 \$m	2020 \$m
Prepayments and accrued income	8,233	8,114
Settlement accounts	17,713	17,316
Cash collateral and margin receivables	42,171	59,543
Assets held for sale <sup>1</sup>	3,411	299
Bullion	15,283	20,151
Endorsements and acceptances	11,229	10,278
Reinsurers' share of liabilities under insurance contracts (Note 4)	3,668	3,448
Employee benefit assets (Note 5)	10,269	10,450
Right-of-use assets	2,985	4,002
Owned property, plant and equipment	10,255	10,412
Other accounts	14,765	12,399
<b>At 31 Dec</b>	<b>139,982</b>	<b>156,412</b>

<sup>1</sup> 'Assets held for sale' includes \$2.6bn of loans and advances to customers that were classified as assets held for sale, reflecting our exit of mass market retail banking in the US.

Prepayments, accrued income and other assets include \$91,045m (2020: \$105,469m) of financial assets, the majority of which are measured at amortised cost.

## 23 Trading liabilities

	2021 \$m	2020 \$m
Deposits by banks <sup>1</sup>	4,243	6,689
Customer accounts <sup>1</sup>	9,424	10,681
Other debt securities in issue (Note 25)	1,792	1,582
Other liabilities – net short positions in securities	69,445	56,314
<b>At 31 Dec</b>	<b>84,904</b>	<b>75,266</b>

<sup>1</sup> 'Deposits by banks' and 'Customer accounts' include repos, stock lending and other amounts.

## 24 Financial liabilities designated at fair value

### HSBC

	2021 \$m	2020 \$m
Deposits by banks and customer accounts <sup>1</sup>	16,703	19,176
Liabilities to customers under investment contracts	5,938	6,385
Debt securities in issue (Note 25)	112,761	121,034
Subordinated liabilities (Note 28)	10,100	10,844
<b>At 31 Dec</b>	<b>145,502</b>	<b>157,439</b>

<sup>1</sup> Structured deposits placed at HSBC Bank USA are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, a US government agency, up to \$250,000 per depositor.

The carrying amount of financial liabilities designated at fair value was \$827m more than the contractual amount at maturity. The cumulative amount of change in fair value attributable to changes in credit risk was a loss of \$2,084m (2020: loss of \$2,542m).

### HSBC Holdings

	2021 \$m	2020 \$m
Debt securities in issue (Note 25)	26,818	19,624
Subordinated liabilities (Note 28)	5,600	6,040
<b>At 31 Dec</b>	<b>32,418</b>	<b>25,664</b>

The carrying amount of financial liabilities designated at fair value was \$1,766m more than the contractual amount at maturity (2020: \$3,019m more). The cumulative amount of change in fair value attributable to changes in credit risk was a loss of \$951m (2020: \$1,210m).

## 25 Debt securities in issue

### HSBC

	2021 \$m	2020 \$m
Bonds and medium-term notes	166,537	176,570
Other debt securities in issue	26,573	41,538
<b>Total debt securities in issue</b>	<b>193,110</b>	<b>218,108</b>
Included within:		
– trading liabilities (Note 23)	(1,792)	(1,582)
– financial liabilities designated at fair value (Note 24)	(112,761)	(121,034)
<b>At 31 Dec</b>	<b>78,557</b>	<b>95,492</b>

### HSBC Holdings

	2021 \$m	2020 \$m
Debt securities	94,301	83,653
Included within:		
– financial liabilities designated at fair value (Note 24)	(26,818)	(19,624)
<b>At 31 Dec</b>	<b>67,483</b>	<b>64,029</b>

## 26 Accruals, deferred income and other liabilities

	2021 \$m	2020 \$m
Accruals and deferred income	10,466	10,406
Settlement accounts	15,226	13,008
Cash collateral and margin payables	50,226	65,557
Endorsements and acceptances	11,232	10,293
Employee benefit liabilities (Note 5)	1,607	2,025
Liabilities of disposal groups held for sale <sup>1</sup>	9,005	–
Lease liabilities	3,586	4,614
Other liabilities	22,430	22,721
<b>At 31 Dec</b>	<b>123,778</b>	<b>128,624</b>

<sup>1</sup> Includes \$8.8bn of customer accounts that were classified as liabilities of disposal groups held for sale, reflecting our exit of mass market retail banking in the US.

Accruals, deferred income and other liabilities include \$111,887m (2020: \$120,229m) of financial liabilities, the majority of which are measured at amortised cost.

## 27 Provisions

	Restructuring costs \$m	Legal proceedings and regulatory matters \$m	Customer remediation \$m	Other provisions \$m	Total \$m
<b>Provisions (excluding contractual commitments)</b>					
At 1 Jan 2021	671	756	858	305	2,590
Additions	347	249	192	471	1,259
Amounts utilised	(499)	(316)	(548)	(58)	(1,421)
Unused amounts reversed	(170)	(59)	(113)	(124)	(466)
Exchange and other movements	34	(11)	(3)	(36)	(16)
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>383</b>	<b>619</b>	<b>386</b>	<b>558</b>	<b>1,946</b>
<b>Contractual commitments<sup>1</sup></b>					
At 1 Jan 2021					1,088
Net change in expected credit loss provision and other movements					(468)
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>					<b>620</b>
<b>Total provisions</b>					
At 31 Dec 2020					3,678
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>					<b>2,566</b>

## Notes on the financial statements

	Restructuring costs \$m	Legal proceedings and regulatory matters \$m	Customer remediation \$m	Other provisions \$m	Total \$m
Provisions (excluding contractual commitments)					
At 1 Jan 2020	356	605	1,646	280	2,887
Additions	698	347	189	222	1,456
Amounts utilised	(322)	(177)	(739)	(125)	(1,363)
Unused amounts reversed	(74)	(75)	(240)	(80)	(469)
Exchange and other movements	13	56	2	8	79
At 31 Dec 2020	671	756	858	305	2,590
Contractual commitments <sup>1</sup>					
At 1 Jan 2020					511
Net change in expected credit loss provision and other movements					577
At 31 Dec 2020					1,088
Total provisions					
At 31 Dec 2019					3,398
At 31 Dec 2020					3,678

<sup>1</sup> Contractual commitments include the provision for contingent liabilities measured under IFRS 9 'Financial Instruments' in respect of financial guarantees and the expected credit loss provision on off-balance sheet guarantees and commitments.

Further details of 'Legal proceedings and regulatory matters' are set out in Note 34. Legal proceedings include civil court, arbitration or tribunal proceedings brought against HSBC companies (whether by way of claim or counterclaim) or civil disputes that may, if not settled, result in court, arbitration or tribunal proceedings. Regulatory matters refer to investigations, reviews and other actions carried out by, or in response to the actions of, regulators or law enforcement agencies in connection with alleged wrongdoing by HSBC.

Customer remediation refers to HSBC's activities to compensate customers for losses or damages associated with a failure to comply with regulations or to treat customers fairly. Customer remediation is often initiated by HSBC in response to customer complaints and/or industry developments in sales practices and is not necessarily initiated by regulatory action. Further details of customer remediation are set out in this note.

At 31 December 2021, \$173m (2020: \$328m) of the customer remediation provision related to the estimated liability for redress in respect of the possible mis-selling of payment protection insurance ('PPI') policies in previous years. Of the \$328m balance at 31 December 2020, \$192m was utilised during 2021 and the provision was increased by \$37m.

At 31 December 2021, a provision of \$87m (2020: \$302m) was held relating to the estimated liability for redress payable to customers following a review of historical collections and recoveries practices in the UK. During 2021, redress payments and incurred operating costs totalled \$197m, in addition to the net release of \$18m of provision. This release reflects the actual number of customers impacted and cost of redress paid, which were lower than has been previously estimated.

For further details of the impact of IFRS 9 on undrawn loan commitments and financial guarantees, presented in 'Contractual commitments', see Note 32. This provision results from the adoption of IFRS 9 and has no comparatives. Further analysis of the movement in the expected credit loss provision is disclosed within the 'Reconciliation of allowances for loans and advances to banks and customers including loan commitments and financial guarantees' table on page 153.

## 28 Subordinated liabilities

### HSBC's subordinated liabilities

	2021 \$m	2020 \$m
At amortised cost	20,487	21,951
– subordinated liabilities	18,640	20,095
– preferred securities	1,847	1,856
Designated at fair value (Note 24)	10,100	10,844
– subordinated liabilities	10,100	10,844
– preferred securities	–	–
<b>At 31 Dec</b>	<b>30,587</b>	<b>32,795</b>
Issued by HSBC subsidiaries	9,112	10,223
Issued by HSBC Holdings	21,475	22,572

Subordinated liabilities rank behind senior obligations and generally count towards the capital base of HSBC. Capital securities may be called and redeemed by HSBC subject to prior notification to the PRA and, where relevant, the consent of the local banking regulator. If not redeemed at the first call date, coupons payable may reset or become floating rate based on relevant market rates. On subordinated liabilities other than floating rate notes, interest is payable at fixed rates of up to 10.176%.

The balance sheet amounts disclosed in the following table are presented on an IFRS basis and do not reflect the amount that the instruments contribute to regulatory capital, principally due to regulatory amortisation and regulatory eligibility limits.

## HSBC's subsidiaries subordinated liabilities in issue

		First call date	Maturity date	2021 \$m	2020 \$m
<b>Additional tier 1 capital securities guaranteed by HSBC Holdings<sup>1</sup></b>					
\$900m	10.176% non-cumulative step-up perpetual preferred securities, series 2 <sup>2</sup>	Jun 2030		900	900
				<b>900</b>	900
<b>Additional tier 1 capital securities guaranteed by HSBC Bank plc<sup>1</sup></b>					
£700m	5.844% non-cumulative step-up perpetual preferred securities <sup>3</sup>	Nov 2031		947	956
				<b>947</b>	956
<b>Tier 2 securities issued by HSBC Bank plc</b>					
\$750m	Undated floating rate primary capital notes	Jun 1990		750	750
\$500m	Undated floating rate primary capital notes	Sep 1990		500	500
\$300m	Undated floating rate primary capital notes, series 3	Jun 1992		300	300
\$300m	7.65% subordinated notes	—	May 2025	300	300
				<b>1,850</b>	1,850
£300m	6.50% subordinated notes	—	Jul 2023	406	409
£350m	5.375% callable subordinated step-up notes <sup>4</sup>	Nov 2025	Nov 2030	539	583
£500m	5.375% subordinated notes	—	Aug 2033	900	981
£225m	6.25% subordinated notes	—	Jan 2041	303	306
£600m	4.75% subordinated notes	—	Mar 2046	805	812
				<b>2,953</b>	3,091
				<b>4,803</b>	4,941
<b>Tier 2 securities issued by The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited</b>					
\$400m	Primary capital undated floating rate notes (third series)	Jul 1991		400	400
				<b>400</b>	400
<b>Tier 2 securities issued by HSBC Bank Malaysia Berhad</b>					
MYR500m	5.05% subordinated bonds <sup>5,6</sup>	Nov 2022	Nov 2027	120	124
				<b>120</b>	124
<b>Tier 2 securities issued by HSBC USA Inc.</b>					
\$250m	7.20% subordinated debentures <sup>5</sup>	—	Jul 2097	222	222
	Other subordinated liabilities each less than \$150m <sup>7</sup>			—	200
				<b>222</b>	422
<b>Tier 2 securities issued by HSBC Bank USA, N.A.</b>					
\$1,000m	5.875% subordinated notes <sup>8</sup>	—	Nov 2034	456	497
\$750m	5.625% subordinated notes <sup>8</sup>	—	Aug 2035	489	533
\$700m	7.00% subordinated notes	—	Jan 2039	697	700
				<b>1,642</b>	1,730
<b>Tier 2 securities issued by HSBC Finance Corporation</b>					
\$2,939m	6.676% senior subordinated notes <sup>5,9</sup>	—	Jan 2021	—	509
				—	509
<b>Tier 2 securities issued by HSBC Bank Canada</b>					
	Other subordinated liabilities each less than \$150m <sup>5</sup>	Oct 1996	Nov 2083	9	9
				<b>9</b>	9
<b>Securities issued by other HSBC subsidiaries</b>					
	Other subordinated liabilities each less than \$200m <sup>10</sup>			69	232
<b>Subordinated liabilities issued by HSBC subsidiaries at 31 Dec</b>				<b>9,112</b>	10,223

1 See paragraph below, "Guaranteed by HSBC Holdings or HSBC Bank plc".

2 The interest rate payable after June 2030 is the sum of the three-month Libor plus 4.98%.

3 The interest rate payable after November 2031 is the sum of the compounded daily Sonia rate plus 2.0366%.

4 The interest rate payable after November 2025 is the sum of the compounded daily Sonia rate plus 1.6193%.

5 These securities are ineligible for inclusion in the capital base of HSBC.

6 The interest rate payable after November 2022 is 6.05%.

7 These securities matured in 2021 and were redeemed.

8 HSBC tendered for these securities in November 2019. The principal balance is \$357m and \$383m respectively. The original notional values of these securities are \$1,000m and \$750m respectively.

9 HSBC tendered for these securities in 2017. In January 2018, a further tender was conducted. The principal balance is \$509m. The original notional of these securities is \$2,939m. This instrument matured and settled in January 2021.

10 These securities are included in the capital base of HSBC, in accordance with the grandfathering provisions under CRR II. In 2021, securities of \$49m matured and were redeemed, and in addition approximately \$109m were redeemed in June 2021 in relation to securities that matured at 31 December 2020. The latter were no longer eligible for inclusion in the capital base of HSBC at the end of 2020.

## HSBC Holdings' subordinated liabilities

	2021 \$m	2020 \$m
At amortised cost	17,059	17,916
Designated at fair value (Note 24)	5,600	6,040
<b>At 31 Dec</b>	<b>22,659</b>	23,956

## Notes on the financial statements

### HSBC Holdings' subordinated liabilities in issue

		First call date	Maturity date	2021 \$m	2020 \$m
<b>Tier 2 securities issued by HSBC Holdings</b>					
<b>Amounts owed to third parties</b>					
\$2,000m	4.25% subordinated notes <sup>2,3</sup>	–	Mar 2024	<b>2,072</b>	2,151
\$1,500m	4.25% subordinated notes <sup>2</sup>	–	Aug 2025	<b>1,615</b>	1,702
\$1,500m	4.375% subordinated notes <sup>2</sup>	–	Nov 2026	<b>1,641</b>	1,736
\$488m	7.625% subordinated notes <sup>1</sup>	–	May 2032	<b>536</b>	541
\$222m	7.35% subordinated notes <sup>1</sup>	–	Nov 2032	<b>241</b>	243
\$2,000m	6.50% subordinated notes <sup>1</sup>	–	May 2036	<b>2,032</b>	2,034
\$2,500m	6.50% subordinated notes <sup>1</sup>	–	Sep 2037	<b>2,825</b>	3,033
\$1,500m	6.80% subordinated notes <sup>1</sup>	–	Jun 2038	<b>1,491</b>	1,490
\$1,500m	5.25% subordinated notes <sup>2</sup>	–	Mar 2044	<b>1,946</b>	2,092
£650m	5.75% subordinated notes <sup>2</sup>	–	Dec 2027	<b>1,040</b>	1,130
£650m	6.75% subordinated notes <sup>2</sup>	–	Sep 2028	<b>877</b>	884
£750m	7.00% subordinated notes <sup>2</sup>	–	Apr 2038	<b>1,082</b>	1,157
£900m	6.00% subordinated notes <sup>2</sup>	–	Mar 2040	<b>1,320</b>	1,483
€1,500m	3.0% subordinated notes <sup>2</sup>	–	Jun 2025	<b>1,737</b>	1,916
€1,000m	3.125% subordinated notes <sup>2</sup>	–	Jun 2028	<b>1,304</b>	1,472
				<b>21,759</b>	23,064
<b>Amounts owed to HSBC undertakings</b>					
\$900m	10.176% subordinated step-up cumulative notes	Jun 2030	Jun 2040	<b>900</b>	892
				<b>900</b>	892
<b>At 31 Dec</b>				<b>22,659</b>	23,956

1 Amounts owed to third parties represent securities included in the capital base of HSBC as tier 2 securities in accordance with the grandfathering provisions under CRR II.

2 These securities are included in the capital base of HSBC as fully CRR II-compliant tier 2 securities on an end point basis.

3 These subordinated notes are measured at amortised cost in HSBC Holdings, where the interest rate risk is hedged using a fair value hedge, while they are measured at fair value in the Group.

### Guaranteed by HSBC Holdings or HSBC Bank plc

Capital securities guaranteed by HSBC Holdings or HSBC Bank plc were issued by the Jersey limited partnerships. The proceeds of these were lent to the respective guarantors by the limited partnerships in the form of subordinated notes. They qualified as additional tier 1 capital for HSBC under CRR II until 31 December 2021 by virtue of the application of grandfathering provisions. The capital security guaranteed by HSBC Bank plc also qualified as additional tier 1 capital for HSBC Bank plc (on a solo and a consolidated basis) under CRR II until 31 December 2021 by virtue of the same grandfathering process. Since 31 December 2021, these securities have no longer qualified as regulatory capital for HSBC or HSBC Bank plc.

These preferred securities, together with the guarantee, are intended to provide investors with rights to income and capital distributions and distributions upon liquidation of the relevant issuer that are equivalent to the rights that they would have had if they had purchased non-cumulative perpetual preference shares of the relevant issuer. There are limitations on the payment of distributions if such payments are prohibited under UK banking regulations or other requirements, if a payment would cause a breach of HSBC's capital adequacy requirements, or if HSBC Holdings or HSBC Bank plc has insufficient distributable reserves (as defined).

HSBC Holdings and HSBC Bank plc have individually covenanted that, if prevented under certain circumstances from paying distributions on the preferred securities in full, they will not pay dividends or other distributions in respect of their ordinary shares, or repurchase or redeem their ordinary shares, until the distribution on the preferred securities has been paid in full.

If the consolidated total capital ratio of HSBC Holdings falls below the regulatory minimum required or if the Directors expect it to do so in the near term, provided that proceedings have not been commenced for the liquidation, dissolution or winding up of HSBC Holdings, the holders' interests in the preferred securities guaranteed by HSBC Holdings will be exchanged for interests in preference shares issued by HSBC Holdings that have economic terms which are in all material respects equivalent to the preferred securities and their guarantee.

If the preferred securities guaranteed by HSBC Bank plc are outstanding in November 2048, or if the total capital ratio of HSBC Bank plc (on a solo or consolidated basis) falls below the regulatory minimum required, or if the Directors expect it to do so in the near term, provided that proceedings have not been commenced for the liquidation, dissolution or winding up of HSBC Bank plc, the holders' interests in the preferred security guaranteed by HSBC Bank plc will be exchanged for interests in preference shares issued by HSBC Bank plc that have economic terms which are in all material respects equivalent to the preferred security and its guarantee.

### Tier 2 securities

Tier 2 capital securities are either perpetual or dated subordinated securities on which there is an obligation to pay coupons. These capital securities are included within HSBC's regulatory capital base as tier 2 capital under CRR II, either as fully eligible capital or by virtue of the application of grandfathering provisions. In accordance with CRR II, the capital contribution of all tier 2 securities is amortised for regulatory purposes in their final five years before maturity.

## 29 Maturity analysis of assets, liabilities and off-balance sheet commitments

---

The table on page 374 provides an analysis of consolidated total assets, liabilities and off-balance sheet commitments by residual contractual maturity at the balance sheet date. These balances are included in the maturity analysis as follows:

- Trading assets and liabilities (including trading derivatives but excluding reverse repos, repos and debt securities in issue) are included in the 'Due not more than 1 month' time bucket, because trading balances are typically held for short periods of time.
- Financial assets and liabilities with no contractual maturity (such as equity securities) are included in the 'Due over 5 years' time bucket. Undated or perpetual instruments are classified based on the contractual notice period, which the counterparty of the instrument is entitled to give. Where there is no contractual notice period, undated or perpetual contracts are included in the 'Due over 5 years' time bucket.
- Non-financial assets and liabilities with no contractual maturity are included in the 'Due over 5 years' time bucket.
- Financial instruments included within assets and liabilities of disposal groups held for sale are classified on the basis of the contractual maturity of the underlying instruments and not on the basis of the disposal transaction.
- Liabilities under insurance contracts are irrespective of contractual maturity included in the 'Due over 5 years' time bucket in the maturity table provided below. An analysis of the expected maturity of liabilities under insurance contracts based on undiscounted cash flows is provided on page 215. Liabilities under investment contracts are classified in accordance with their contractual maturity. Undated investment contracts are included in the 'Due over 5 years' time bucket, although such contracts are subject to surrender and transfer options by the policyholders.
- Loan and other credit-related commitments are classified on the basis of the earliest date they can be drawn down.

## Notes on the financial statements

### HSBC

#### Maturity analysis of assets, liabilities and off-balance sheet commitments

	Due not more than 1 month \$m	Due over 1 month but not more than 3 months \$m	Due over 3 months but not more than 6 months \$m	Due over 6 months but not more than 9 months \$m	Due over 9 months but not more than 1 year \$m	Due over 1 year but not more than 2 years \$m	Due over 2 years but not more than 5 years \$m	Due over 5 years \$m	Total \$m
<b>Financial assets</b>									
Cash and balances at central banks	403,018	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	403,018
Items in the course of collection from other banks	4,136	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	4,136
Hong Kong Government certificates of indebtedness	42,578	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	42,578
Trading assets	244,422	2,403	440	194	468	621	294	–	248,842
Financial assets designated or otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value	4,968	89	585	515	224	855	1,852	40,716	49,804
Derivatives	195,701	164	85	110	233	91	310	188	196,882
Loans and advances to banks	55,572	10,889	5,469	1,078	1,512	5,321	3,134	161	83,136
Loans and advances to customers	160,583	82,531	69,380	42,459	42,651	107,393	220,746	320,071	1,045,814
– personal	50,573	11,373	8,934	8,022	7,766	25,271	78,373	284,922	475,234
– corporate and commercial	97,554	64,511	52,548	29,341	28,749	72,441	127,527	32,664	505,335
– financial	12,456	6,647	7,898	5,096	6,136	9,681	14,846	2,485	65,245
Reverse repurchase agreements – non-trading	155,997	49,392	18,697	9,386	3,661	2,672	1,843	–	241,648
Financial investments	47,084	68,034	33,233	20,638	21,779	49,903	80,367	125,236	446,274
Accrued income and other financial assets	79,077	5,932	2,935	536	537	265	812	3,722	93,816
<b>Financial assets at 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>1,393,136</b>	<b>219,434</b>	<b>130,824</b>	<b>74,916</b>	<b>71,065</b>	<b>167,121</b>	<b>309,358</b>	<b>490,094</b>	<b>2,855,948</b>
Non-financial assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	101,991	101,991
<b>Total assets at 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>1,393,136</b>	<b>219,434</b>	<b>130,824</b>	<b>74,916</b>	<b>71,065</b>	<b>167,121</b>	<b>309,358</b>	<b>592,085</b>	<b>2,957,939</b>
<b>Off-balance sheet commitments received</b>									
Loan and other credit-related commitments	49,061	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	49,061
<b>Financial liabilities</b>									
Hong Kong currency notes in circulation	42,578	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	42,578
Deposits by banks	63,660	2,695	2,419	238	125	14,653	16,734	628	101,152
Customer accounts	1,615,025	51,835	19,167	8,007	9,710	3,143	3,585	102	1,710,574
– personal	802,777	24,725	12,038	5,961	5,255	2,304	2,242	26	855,328
– corporate and commercial	623,459	22,980	5,654	1,762	3,402	706	1,167	33	659,163
– financial	188,789	4,130	1,475	284	1,053	133	176	43	196,083
Repurchase agreements – non-trading	117,625	4,613	1,716	292	142	975	377	930	126,670
Items in the course of transmission to other banks	5,214	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	5,214
Trading liabilities	79,789	3,810	346	218	223	445	73	–	84,904
Financial liabilities designated at fair value	18,080	9,437	4,514	3,287	4,485	17,422	42,116	46,161	145,502
– debt securities in issue: covered bonds	–	1,137	–	–	–	1,481	1,160	–	3,778
– debt securities in issue: unsecured	9,916	5,967	2,823	2,259	3,462	14,758	34,515	35,282	108,982
– subordinated liabilities and preferred securities	–	–	–	–	–	–	5,371	4,729	10,100
– other	8,164	2,333	1,691	1,028	1,023	1,183	1,070	6,150	22,642
Derivatives	190,233	46	11	30	25	100	288	331	191,064
Debt securities in issue	7,053	7,777	5,664	6,880	1,703	9,045	20,254	20,181	78,557
– covered bonds	–	–	–	997	–	996	860	–	2,853
– otherwise secured	957	164	42	31	193	896	1,696	1,207	5,186
– unsecured	6,096	7,613	5,622	5,852	1,510	7,153	17,698	18,974	70,518
Accruals and other financial liabilities	91,749	10,317	5,630	1,103	1,072	1,948	2,407	2,829	117,055
Subordinated liabilities	–	1	11	–	–	417	2,055	18,003	20,487
<b>Total financial liabilities at 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>2,231,006</b>	<b>90,531</b>	<b>39,478</b>	<b>20,055</b>	<b>17,485</b>	<b>48,148</b>	<b>87,889</b>	<b>89,165</b>	<b>2,623,757</b>
Non-financial liabilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	127,405	127,405
<b>Total liabilities at 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>2,231,006</b>	<b>90,531</b>	<b>39,478</b>	<b>20,055</b>	<b>17,485</b>	<b>48,148</b>	<b>87,889</b>	<b>216,570</b>	<b>2,751,162</b>
<b>Off-balance sheet commitments given</b>									
Loan and other credit-related commitments	813,491	121	133	228	254	78	931	238	815,474
– personal	239,207	34	34	54	108	32	688	238	240,395
– corporate and commercial	456,498	76	91	168	143	46	243	–	457,265
– financial	117,786	11	8	6	3	–	–	–	117,814



**Maturity analysis of assets, liabilities and off-balance sheet commitments (continued)**

	Due not more than 1 month \$m	Due over 1 month but not more than 3 months \$m	Due over 3 months but not more than 6 months \$m	Due over 6 months but not more than 9 months \$m	Due over 9 months but not more than 1 year \$m	Due over 1 year but not more than 2 years \$m	Due over 2 years but not more than 5 years \$m	Due over 5 years \$m	Total \$m
<b>Financial assets</b>									
Cash and balances at central banks	304,481	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	304,481
Items in the course of collection from other banks	4,094	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4,094
Hong Kong Government certificates of indebtedness	40,420	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	40,420
Trading assets	228,434	1,778	458	135	67	644	474	—	231,990
Financial assets designated at fair value	3,061	240	466	262	454	1,424	1,992	37,654	45,553
Derivatives	306,561	15	12	14	14	441	424	245	307,726
Loans and advances to banks	51,652	11,283	5,640	3,068	2,284	4,059	3,359	271	81,616
Loans and advances to customers	172,306	70,746	65,838	44,392	38,606	112,440	206,448	327,211	1,037,987
– personal	51,711	9,645	7,918	7,270	7,033	26,318	70,447	275,736	456,078
– corporate and commercial	101,684	55,009	51,755	31,529	28,553	76,225	125,393	47,446	517,594
– financial	18,911	6,092	6,165	5,593	3,020	9,897	10,608	4,029	64,315
Reverse repurchase agreements – non-trading	157,234	44,658	16,655	5,113	1,324	3,058	2,586	—	230,628
Financial investments	47,270	77,450	44,255	14,523	24,112	48,741	100,007	134,335	490,693
Accrued income and other financial assets	93,118	5,951	2,743	475	458	267	444	2,107	105,563
Financial assets at 31 Dec 2020	1,408,631	212,121	136,067	67,982	67,319	171,074	315,734	501,823	2,880,751
Non-financial assets	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	103,413	103,413
Total assets at 31 Dec 2020	1,408,631	212,121	136,067	67,982	67,319	171,074	315,734	605,236	2,984,164
<b>Off-balance sheet commitments received</b>									
Loan and other credit-related commitments	60,849	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	60,849
<b>Financial liabilities</b>									
Hong Kong currency notes in circulation	40,420	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	40,420
Deposits by banks	60,973	1,396	714	695	197	718	16,757	630	82,080
Customer accounts	1,533,595	61,376	22,568	9,375	8,418	4,467	2,859	122	1,642,780
– personal	766,631	32,429	15,511	6,276	5,825	3,591	1,976	39	832,278
– corporate and commercial	588,887	22,856	5,963	2,966	2,058	627	777	37	624,171
– financial	178,077	6,091	1,094	133	535	249	106	46	186,331
Repurchase agreements – non-trading	102,633	3,979	2,165	386	675	16	1,035	1,012	111,901
Items in the course of transmission to other banks	4,343	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4,343
Trading liabilities	70,799	3,377	400	143	185	289	72	1	75,266
Financial liabilities designated at fair value	18,434	7,333	6,973	6,775	6,593	14,182	40,510	56,639	157,439
– debt securities in issue: covered bonds	—	—	—	—	—	1,239	2,918	—	4,157
– debt securities in issue: unsecured	10,762	4,470	5,522	5,604	5,530	10,455	31,710	42,825	116,878
– subordinated liabilities and preferred securities	—	—	—	—	—	—	3,912	6,932	10,844
– other	7,672	2,863	1,451	1,171	1,063	2,488	1,970	6,882	25,560
Derivatives	300,902	264	198	38	55	237	726	581	303,001
Debt securities in issue	6,552	12,329	14,964	9,764	3,878	9,215	16,618	22,172	95,492
– covered bonds	—	—	28	—	750	1,275	999	—	3,052
– otherwise secured	1,094	1,585	1,001	1,000	—	274	1,640	1,590	8,184
– unsecured	5,458	10,744	13,935	8,764	3,128	7,666	13,979	20,582	84,256
Accruals and other financial liabilities	96,821	9,794	3,886	692	1,174	1,742	3,179	3,053	120,341
Subordinated liabilities	619	—	237	—	12	12	2,658	18,413	21,951
Total financial liabilities at 31 Dec 2020	2,236,091	99,848	52,105	27,868	21,187	30,878	84,414	102,623	2,655,014
Non-financial liabilities	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	124,155	124,155
Total liabilities at 31 Dec 2020	2,236,091	99,848	52,105	27,868	21,187	30,878	84,414	226,778	2,779,169
<b>Off-balance sheet commitments given</b>									
Loan and other credit-related commitments	842,974	435	172	243	296	180	299	171	844,770
– personal	235,606	172	27	47	115	125	288	171	236,551
– corporate and commercial	471,410	250	138	194	178	37	11	—	472,218
– financial	135,958	13	7	2	3	18	—	—	136,001

## Notes on the financial statements

### HSBC Holdings

#### Maturity analysis of assets, liabilities and off-balance sheet commitments (continued)

	Due not more than 1 month	Due over 1 month but not more than 3 months	Due over 3 months but not more than 6 months	Due over 6 months but not more than 9 months	Due over 9 months but not more than 1 year	Due over 1 year but not more than 2 years	Due over 2 years but not more than 5 years	Due over 5 years	Total
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
<b>Financial assets</b>									
Cash at bank and in hand:									
– balances with HSBC undertakings	2,590	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	2,590
Derivatives	1,101	–	–	–	–	23	585	1,102	2,811
Loans and advances to HSBC undertakings	120	750	341	–	3,017	5,608	13,333	1,939	25,108
Financial assets with HSBC undertakings designated and otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value	–	1,759	250	1,019	–	5,987	19,455	22,938	51,408
Financial investments	8,377	7,166	3,014	1,346	3,026	3,265	–	–	26,194
Accrued income and other financial assets	129	874	108	58	4	–	–	–	1,173
<b>Total financial assets at 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>12,317</b>	<b>10,549</b>	<b>3,713</b>	<b>2,423</b>	<b>6,047</b>	<b>14,883</b>	<b>33,373</b>	<b>25,979</b>	<b>109,284</b>
Non-financial assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	163,888	163,888
<b>Total assets at 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>12,317</b>	<b>10,549</b>	<b>3,713</b>	<b>2,423</b>	<b>6,047</b>	<b>14,883</b>	<b>33,373</b>	<b>189,867</b>	<b>273,172</b>
<b>Financial liabilities</b>									
Amounts owed to HSBC undertakings	–	111	–	–	–	–	–	–	111
Financial liabilities designated at fair value	397	2,484	–	–	–	1,364	11,276	16,897	32,418
– debt securities in issue	397	2,484	–	–	–	1,364	8,020	14,553	26,818
– subordinated liabilities and preferred securities	–	–	–	–	–	–	3,256	2,344	5,600
Derivatives	1,167	–	–	–	–	5	1	47	1,220
Debt securities in issue	1,051	–	–	–	–	8,525	29,889	28,018	67,483
Accruals and other financial liabilities	1,778	730	1,612	68	12	–	–	40	4,240
Subordinated liabilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	3,809	13,250	17,059
<b>Total financial liabilities 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>4,393</b>	<b>3,325</b>	<b>1,612</b>	<b>68</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>9,894</b>	<b>44,975</b>	<b>58,252</b>	<b>122,531</b>
Non-financial liabilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	311	311
<b>Total liabilities at 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>4,393</b>	<b>3,325</b>	<b>1,612</b>	<b>68</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>9,894</b>	<b>44,975</b>	<b>58,563</b>	<b>122,842</b>

<b>Financial assets</b>									
Cash at bank and in hand:									
– balances with HSBC undertakings	2,913	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	2,913
Derivatives	1,473	–	5	–	–	9	1,131	2,080	4,698
Loans and advances to HSBC undertakings	–	600	120	–	–	312	6,027	3,384	10,443
Loans and advances to HSBC undertakings designated at fair value	–	451	–	–	–	4,320	23,203	37,279	65,253
Financial investments in HSBC undertakings	3,701	3,769	2,924	799	3,528	2,764	–	–	17,485
Accrued income and other financial assets	1,015	275	100	33	22	–	–	–	1,445
<b>Total financial assets at 31 Dec 2020</b>	<b>9,102</b>	<b>5,095</b>	<b>3,149</b>	<b>832</b>	<b>3,550</b>	<b>7,405</b>	<b>30,361</b>	<b>42,743</b>	<b>102,237</b>
Non-financial assets	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	160,936	160,936
<b>Total assets at 31 Dec 2020</b>	<b>9,102</b>	<b>5,095</b>	<b>3,149</b>	<b>832</b>	<b>3,550</b>	<b>7,405</b>	<b>30,361</b>	<b>203,679</b>	<b>263,173</b>
<b>Financial liabilities</b>									
Amounts owed to HSBC undertakings	–	330	–	–	–	–	–	–	330
Financial liabilities designated at fair value	–	984	859	–	–	3,088	3,810	16,923	25,664
– debt securities in issue	–	984	859	–	–	3,088	2,108	12,585	19,624
– subordinated liabilities and preferred securities	–	–	–	–	–	–	1,702	4,338	6,040
Derivatives	3,052	–	–	–	–	–	–	8	3,060
Debt securities in issue	–	503	1,621	563	–	2,186	24,489	34,667	64,029
Accruals and other financial liabilities	3,769	689	301	57	12	–	1	36	4,865
Subordinated liabilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	4,067	13,849	17,916
<b>Total financial liabilities at 31 Dec 2020</b>	<b>6,821</b>	<b>2,506</b>	<b>2,781</b>	<b>620</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>5,274</b>	<b>32,367</b>	<b>65,483</b>	<b>115,864</b>
Non-financial liabilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	509	509
<b>Total liabilities at 31 Dec 2020</b>	<b>6,821</b>	<b>2,506</b>	<b>2,781</b>	<b>620</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>5,274</b>	<b>32,367</b>	<b>65,992</b>	<b>116,373</b>

#### Contractual maturity of financial liabilities

The following table shows, on an undiscounted basis, all cash flows relating to principal and future coupon payments (except for trading liabilities and derivatives not treated as hedging derivatives). For this reason, balances in the following table do not agree directly with those in our consolidated balance sheet. Undiscounted cash flows payable in relation to hedging derivative liabilities are classified according to their contractual maturities. Trading liabilities and derivatives not treated as hedging derivatives are included in the 'Due not more than 1 month' time bucket and not by contractual maturity.

In addition, loans and other credit-related commitments and financial guarantees are generally not recognised on our balance sheet. The undiscounted cash flows potentially payable under loan and other credit-related commitments and financial guarantees are classified on the basis of the earliest date they can be called.

## Cash flows payable by HSBC under financial liabilities by remaining contractual maturities

	Due not more than 1 month	Due over 1 month but not more than 3 months	Due over 3 months but not more than 1 year	Due over 1 year but not more than 5 years	Due over 5 years	Total
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Deposits by banks	63,684	2,712	2,800	31,294	643	101,133
Customer accounts	1,613,065	54,092	37,219	7,093	138	1,711,607
Repurchase agreements – non-trading	117,643	4,615	2,157	1,359	935	126,709
Trading liabilities	84,904	–	–	–	–	84,904
Financial liabilities designated at fair value	18,335	9,760	13,606	63,834	50,953	156,488
Derivatives	190,354	192	190	1,792	1,332	193,860
Debt securities in issue	7,149	7,958	15,142	32,651	21,911	84,811
Subordinated liabilities	119	168	848	6,741	28,347	36,223
Other financial liabilities	129,706	9,842	7,664	4,577	2,697	154,486
	2,224,959	89,339	79,626	149,341	106,956	2,650,221
Loan and other credit-related commitments	813,471	121	615	1,029	238	815,474
Financial guarantees <sup>1</sup>	27,774	6	9	6	–	27,795
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>3,066,204</b>	<b>89,466</b>	<b>80,250</b>	<b>150,376</b>	<b>107,194</b>	<b>3,493,490</b>
Proportion of cash flows payable in period	88%	3%	2%	4%	3%	
Deposits by banks	61,001	1,442	1,639	17,352	632	82,066
Customer accounts	1,530,584	64,809	40,755	7,720	153	1,644,021
Repurchase agreements – non-trading	102,664	3,984	3,257	1,058	1,017	111,980
Trading liabilities	75,266	–	–	–	–	75,266
Financial liabilities designated at fair value	18,815	7,556	19,243	59,835	55,475	160,924
Derivatives	300,158	356	579	1,830	2,128	305,051
Debt securities in issue	6,551	12,709	29,520	28,787	24,075	101,642
Subordinated liabilities	739	170	1,102	7,024	28,812	37,847
Other financial liabilities	140,094	9,120	5,113	5,030	2,887	162,244
	2,235,872	100,146	101,208	128,636	115,179	2,681,041
Loan and other credit-related commitments	842,945	434	740	480	171	844,770
Financial guarantees <sup>1</sup>	18,200	13	93	37	41	18,384
<b>At 31 Dec 2020</b>	<b>3,097,017</b>	<b>100,593</b>	<b>102,041</b>	<b>129,153</b>	<b>115,391</b>	<b>3,544,195</b>
Proportion of cash flows payable in period	87%	3%	3%	4%	3%	

1 Excludes performance guarantee contracts to which the impairment requirements in IFRS 9 are not applied.

## HSBC Holdings

HSBC Holdings' primary sources of liquidity are dividends received from subsidiaries, interest on and repayment of intra-Group loans and securities, and interest earned on its own liquid funds. HSBC Holdings also raises funds in the debt capital markets to meet the Group's minimum requirement for own funds and eligible liabilities. HSBC Holdings uses this liquidity to meet its obligations, including interest and principal repayments on external debt liabilities, operating expenses and collateral on derivative transactions.

HSBC Holdings is also subject to contingent liquidity risk by virtue of credit-related commitments and guarantees and similar contracts issued relating to its subsidiaries. Such commitments and guarantees are only issued after due consideration of HSBC Holdings' ability to finance the commitments and guarantees and the likelihood of the need arising.

HSBC Holdings actively manages the cash flows from its subsidiaries to optimise the amount of cash held at the holding company level. During 2021, consistent with the Group's capital plan, the Group's subsidiaries did not experience any significant restrictions on paying dividends or repaying loans and advances. Also, there are no foreseen restrictions envisaged with regard to planned dividends or payments. However, the ability of subsidiaries to pay dividends or advance monies to HSBC Holdings depends on, among other things, their respective local regulatory capital and banking requirements, exchange controls, statutory reserves, and financial and operating performance.

HSBC Holdings currently has sufficient liquidity to meet its present requirements.

Liquidity risk in HSBC Holdings is overseen by Holdings ALCO. This risk arises because of HSBC Holdings' obligation to make payments to debt holders as they fall due and to pay its operating expenses. The liquidity risk related to these cash flows is managed by matching external debt obligations with internal loan cash flows and by maintaining an appropriate liquidity buffer that is monitored by Holdings ALCO.

The balances in the following table are not directly comparable with those on the balance sheet of HSBC Holdings as the table incorporates, on an undiscounted basis, all cash flows relating to principal and future coupon payments (except for derivatives not treated as hedging derivatives). Undiscounted cash flows payable in relation to hedging derivative liabilities are classified according to their contractual maturities. Derivatives not treated as hedging derivatives are included in the 'On demand' time bucket.

In addition, loan commitments and financial guarantees and similar contracts are generally not recognised on our balance sheet. The undiscounted cash flows potentially payable under financial guarantees and similar contracts are classified on the basis of the earliest date on which they can be called.

## Notes on the financial statements

### Cash flows payable by HSBC Holdings under financial liabilities by remaining contractual maturities

	Due not more than 1 month	Due over 1 month but not more than 3 months	Due over 3 months but not more than 1 year	Due over 1 year but not more than 5 years	Due over 5 years	Total
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Amounts owed to HSBC undertakings	–	111	–	–	–	111
Financial liabilities designated at fair value	473	2,611	621	15,017	17,557	36,279
Derivatives	1,223	9	51	414	585	2,282
Debt securities in issue	1,196	276	1,286	43,360	30,800	76,918
Subordinated liabilities	81	155	722	7,222	20,777	28,957
Other financial liabilities	1,778	730	1,692	–	40	4,240
	4,751	3,892	4,372	66,013	69,759	148,787
Loan commitments	–	–	–	–	–	–
Financial guarantees <sup>1</sup>	13,746	–	–	–	–	13,746
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>18,497</b>	<b>3,892</b>	<b>4,372</b>	<b>66,013</b>	<b>69,759</b>	<b>162,533</b>
Amounts owed to HSBC undertakings	–	330	–	–	–	330
Financial liabilities designated at fair value	70	1,109	1,412	9,110	16,104	27,805
Derivatives	3,085	–	2	–	–	3,087
Debt securities in issue	135	760	3,354	31,567	37,103	72,919
Subordinated liabilities	82	156	726	7,513	21,552	30,029
Other financial liabilities	3,769	690	370	–	36	4,865
	7,141	3,045	5,864	48,190	74,795	139,035
Loan commitments	–	–	–	–	–	–
Financial guarantees <sup>1</sup>	13,787	–	–	–	–	13,787
<b>At 31 Dec 2020</b>	<b>20,928</b>	<b>3,045</b>	<b>5,864</b>	<b>48,190</b>	<b>74,795</b>	<b>152,822</b>

<sup>1</sup> Excludes performance guarantee contracts to which the impairment requirements in IFRS 9 are not applied.

### 30 Offsetting of financial assets and financial liabilities

In the following table, the 'Amounts not set off in the balance sheet' include transactions where:

- the counterparty has an offsetting exposure with HSBC and a master netting or similar arrangement is in place with a right to set off only in the event of default, insolvency or bankruptcy, or the offset criteria are otherwise not satisfied; and
- in the case of derivatives and reverse repurchase/repurchase, stock borrowing/lending and similar agreements, cash and non-cash collateral has been received/pledged.

For risk management purposes, the net amounts of loans and advances to customers are subject to limits, which are monitored and the relevant customer agreements are subject to review and updated, as necessary, to ensure the legal right to set off remains appropriate.

## Offsetting of financial assets and financial liabilities

	Amounts subject to enforceable netting arrangements								
	Gross amounts \$m	Amounts offset \$m	Net amounts in the balance sheet \$m	Amounts not set off in the balance sheet			Net amount \$m	Amounts not subject to enforceable netting arrangements <sup>5</sup> \$m	Total \$m
				Financial instruments \$m	Non-cash collateral \$m	Cash collateral \$m			
<b>Financial assets</b>									
Derivatives (Note 15) <sup>1</sup>	244,694	(53,378)	191,316	(139,945)	(11,359)	(36,581)	3,431	5,566	196,882
Reverse repos, stock borrowing and similar agreements classified as: <sup>2</sup>									
– trading assets	21,568	(222)	21,346	(359)	(20,913)	(71)	3	1,729	23,075
– non-trading assets	353,066	(136,932)	216,134	(12,226)	(203,543)	(165)	200	25,731	241,865
Loans and advances to customers <sup>3</sup>	27,045	(10,919)	16,126	(13,065)	–	–	3,061	327	16,453
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>646,373</b>	<b>(201,451)</b>	<b>444,922</b>	<b>(165,595)</b>	<b>(235,815)</b>	<b>(36,817)</b>	<b>6,695</b>	<b>33,353</b>	<b>478,275</b>
Derivatives (Note 15) <sup>1</sup>	368,057	(69,103)	298,954	(230,758)	(13,766)	(48,154)	6,276	8,772	307,726
Reverse repos, stock borrowing and similar agreements classified as: <sup>2</sup>									
– trading assets	21,204	(461)	20,743	(709)	(20,030)	–	4	1,534	22,277
– non-trading assets	318,424	(115,678)	202,746	(13,936)	(188,646)	(73)	91	28,258	231,004
Loans and advances to customers <sup>3</sup>	30,983	(10,882)	20,101	(17,031)	–	–	3,070	428	20,529
At 31 Dec 2020	738,668	(196,124)	542,544	(262,434)	(222,442)	(48,227)	9,441	38,992	581,536
<b>Financial liabilities</b>									
Derivatives (Note 15) <sup>1</sup>	239,597	(53,378)	186,219	(139,945)	(23,414)	(18,225)	4,635	4,845	191,064
Repos, stock lending and similar agreements classified as: <sup>2</sup>									
– trading liabilities	13,540	(222)	13,318	(359)	(12,959)	–	–	17	13,335
– non-trading liabilities	235,042	(136,932)	98,110	(12,226)	(85,590)	(203)	91	28,560	126,670
Customer accounts <sup>4</sup>	40,875	(10,919)	29,956	(13,065)	–	–	16,891	17	29,973
<b>At 31 Dec 2021</b>	<b>529,054</b>	<b>(201,451)</b>	<b>327,603</b>	<b>(165,595)</b>	<b>(121,963)</b>	<b>(18,428)</b>	<b>21,617</b>	<b>33,439</b>	<b>361,042</b>
Derivatives (Note 15) <sup>1</sup>	364,121	(69,103)	295,018	(230,758)	(21,387)	(37,343)	5,530	7,983	303,001
Repos, stock lending and similar agreements classified as: <sup>2</sup>									
– trading liabilities	16,626	(461)	16,165	(709)	(15,456)	–	–	159	16,324
– non-trading liabilities	200,999	(115,678)	85,321	(13,936)	(71,142)	(215)	28	26,580	111,901
Customer accounts <sup>4</sup>	41,177	(10,882)	30,295	(17,031)	–	–	13,264	13	30,308
At 31 Dec 2020	622,923	(196,124)	426,799	(262,434)	(107,985)	(37,558)	18,822	34,735	461,534

- At 31 December 2021, the amount of cash margin received that had been offset against the gross derivatives assets was \$4,469m (2020: \$7,899m). The amount of cash margin paid that had been offset against the gross derivatives liabilities was \$9,479m (2020: \$17,955m).
- For the amount of repos, reverse repos, stock lending, stock borrowing and similar agreements recognised on the balance sheet within 'Trading assets' \$23,075m (2020: \$22,277m) and 'Trading liabilities' \$13,335m (2020: \$16,324m), see the 'Funding sources and uses' table on page 197.
- At 31 December 2021, the total amount of 'Loans and advances to customers' was \$1,045,814m (2020: \$1,037,987m), of which \$16,126m (2020: \$20,101m) was subject to offsetting.
- At 31 December 2021, the total amount of 'Customer accounts' was \$1,710,574m (2020: \$1,642,780m), of which \$29,956m (2020: \$30,295m) was subject to offsetting.
- These exposures continue to be secured by financial collateral, but we may not have sought or been able to obtain a legal opinion evidencing enforceability of the right of offset.

## 31 Called up share capital and other equity instruments

### Called up share capital and share premium

#### HSBC Holdings ordinary shares of \$0.50 each, issued and fully paid

	2021		2020	
	Number	\$m	Number	\$m
At 1 Jan	20,693,621,100	10,347	20,638,524,545	10,319
Shares issued under HSBC employee share plans	58,266,053	29	55,096,555	28
Shares issued in lieu of dividends	–	–	–	–
Less: Shares repurchased and cancelled	120,366,714	60	–	–
<b>At 31 Dec<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>20,631,520,439</b>	<b>10,316</b>	<b>20,693,621,100</b>	<b>10,347</b>

## Notes on the financial statements

### HSBC Holdings 6.2% non-cumulative US dollar preference shares, Series A

	2021		2020	
	Number	\$m	Number	\$m
At 1 Jan and 31 Dec <sup>2</sup>	–	–	1,450,000	–

### HSBC Holdings share premium

	2021	2020
	\$m	\$m
At 31 Dec	14,602	14,277

### Total called up share capital and share premium

	2021	2020
	\$m	\$m
At 31 Dec	24,918	24,624

- All HSBC Holdings ordinary shares in issue, excluding 325,273,407 shares held in treasury, confer identical rights, including in respect of capital, dividends and voting.*
- In 2019 this security was included in the capital base of HSBC as additional tier 1 capital in accordance with the CRR II rules, by virtue of the application of grandfathering provisions. This security was called by HSBC Holdings on 10 December 2020 and was redeemed and cancelled on 13 January 2021. Between the date of exercise of the call option and the redemption, this security was considered as an other liability.*

### HSBC Holdings 6.20% non-cumulative US dollar preference shares, Series A of \$0.01

The 6.20% non-cumulative US dollar preference shares, Series A of \$0.01 each were redeemed on 13 January 2021.

### HSBC Holdings non-cumulative preference share of £0.01

The one non-cumulative sterling preference share of £0.01 ('sterling preference share') has been in issue since 29 December 2010 and is held by a subsidiary of HSBC Holdings. Dividends are paid quarterly at the sole and absolute discretion of the Board. The sterling preference share carries no rights of conversion into ordinary shares of HSBC Holdings and no right to attend or vote at shareholder meetings of HSBC Holdings. These securities can be redeemed by HSBC Holdings at any time, subject to prior approval by the PRA.

### Other equity instruments

HSBC Holdings has included three types of additional tier 1 capital securities in its tier 1 capital. Two are presented in this Note and they are the HSBC Holdings US dollar non-cumulative preference shares outlined above (which were redeemed in January 2021) and the contingent convertible securities described below. These are accounted for as equity because HSBC does not have an obligation to transfer cash or a variable number of its own ordinary shares to holders under any circumstances outside its control. See Note 28 for additional tier 1 securities accounted for as liabilities.

### Additional tier 1 capital – contingent convertible securities

HSBC Holdings continues to issue contingent convertible securities that are included in its capital base as fully CRR II-compliant additional tier 1 capital securities on an end point basis. These securities are marketed principally and subsequently allotted to corporate investors and fund managers. The net proceeds of the issuances are typically used for HSBC Holdings' general corporate purposes and to further strengthen its capital base to meet requirements under CRR II. These securities bear a fixed rate of interest until their initial call dates. After the initial call dates, if they are not redeemed, the securities will bear interest at rates fixed periodically in advance for five-year periods based on credit spreads, fixed at issuance, above prevailing market rates. Interest on the contingent convertible securities will be due and payable only at the sole discretion of HSBC Holdings, and HSBC Holdings has sole and absolute discretion at all times to cancel for any reason (in whole or part) any interest payment that would otherwise be payable on any payment date. Distributions will not be paid if they are prohibited under UK banking regulations or if the Group has insufficient reserves or fails to meet the solvency conditions defined in the securities' terms.

The contingent convertible securities are undated and are repayable at the option of HSBC Holdings in whole typically at the initial call date or on any fifth anniversary after this date. In addition, the securities are repayable at the option of HSBC in whole for certain regulatory or tax reasons. Any repayments require the prior consent of the PRA. These securities rank *pari passu* with HSBC Holdings' sterling preference shares and therefore rank ahead of ordinary shares. The contingent convertible securities will be converted into fully paid ordinary shares of HSBC Holdings at a predetermined price, should HSBC's consolidated non-transitional CET1 ratio fall below 7.0%. Therefore, in accordance with the terms of the securities, if the non-transitional CET1 ratio breaches the 7.0% trigger, the securities will convert into ordinary shares at fixed contractual conversion prices in the issuance currencies of the relevant securities, subject to anti-dilution adjustments.

## HSBC's additional tier 1 capital – contingent convertible securities in issue which are accounted for in equity

	First call date	2021 \$m	2020 \$m
\$2,000m	6.875% perpetual subordinated contingent convertible securities <sup>1</sup>	–	2,000
\$2,250m	6.375% perpetual subordinated contingent convertible securities	2,250	2,250
\$2,450m	6.375% perpetual subordinated contingent convertible securities	2,450	2,450
\$3,000m	6.000% perpetual subordinated contingent convertible securities	3,000	3,000
\$2,350m	6.250% perpetual subordinated contingent convertible securities	2,350	2,350
\$1,800m	6.500% perpetual subordinated contingent convertible securities	1,800	1,800
\$1,500m	4.600% perpetual subordinated contingent convertible securities <sup>2</sup>	1,500	1,500
\$1,000m	4.000% perpetual subordinated contingent convertible securities <sup>3</sup>	1,000	–
\$1,000m	4.700% perpetual subordinated contingent convertible securities <sup>4</sup>	1,000	–
€1,500m	5.250% perpetual subordinated contingent convertible securities	1,945	1,945
€1,000m	6.000% perpetual subordinated contingent convertible securities	1,123	1,123
€1,250m	4.750% perpetual subordinated contingent convertible securities	1,422	1,422
£1,000	5.875% perpetual subordinated contingent convertible securities	1,301	1,301
SGD1,000m	4.700% perpetual subordinated contingent convertible securities	723	723
SGD750m	5.000% perpetual subordinated contingent convertible securities	550	550
<b>At 31 Dec</b>		<b>22,414</b>	<b>22,414</b>

1 This security was called by HSBC Holdings on 15 April 2021 and was redeemed and cancelled on 1 June 2021.

2 This security was issued by HSBC Holdings on 17 December 2020. The first call date commences six calendar months prior to the reset date of 17 June 2031.

3 This security was issued by HSBC Holdings on 9 March 2021. The first call date commences six calendar months prior to the reset date of 9 September 2026.

4 This security was issued by HSBC Holdings on 9 March 2021. The first call date commences six calendar months prior to the reset date of 9 September 2031.

## Shares under option

For details of the options outstanding to subscribe for HSBC Holdings ordinary shares under the HSBC Holdings Savings-Related Share Option Plan (UK), see Note 5.

### Aggregate options outstanding under these plans

31 Dec 2021			31 Dec 2020		
Number of HSBC Holdings ordinary shares	Usual period of exercise	Exercise price	Number of HSBC Holdings ordinary shares	Usual period of exercise	Exercise price
123,196,850	2020 to 2027	£2.6270–£5.9640	130,952,539	2019 to 2026	£2.6270–£5.9640

## Maximum obligation to deliver HSBC Holdings ordinary shares

At 31 December 2021, the maximum obligation to deliver HSBC Holdings ordinary shares under all of the above option arrangements and the HSBC International Employee Share Purchase Plan, together with long-term incentive awards and deferred share awards granted under the HSBC Share Plan 2011, was 224,974,433 (2020: 238,278,952). The total number of shares at 31 December 2021 held by employee benefit trusts that may be used to satisfy such obligations to deliver HSBC Holdings ordinary shares was 9,297,415 (2020: 5,179,531).

## 32 Contingent liabilities, contractual commitments and guarantees

	HSBC		HSBC Holdings <sup>1</sup>	
	2021 \$m	2020 \$m	2021 \$m	2020 \$m
Guarantees and other contingent liabilities:				
– financial guarantees	27,795	18,384	13,746	13,787
– performance and other guarantees	85,534	78,114	–	–
– other contingent liabilities	858	1,219	133	119
<b>At 31 Dec</b>	<b>114,187</b>	<b>97,717</b>	<b>13,879</b>	<b>13,906</b>
Commitments: <sup>2</sup>				
– documentary credits and short-term trade-related transactions	8,827	7,178	–	–
– forward asset purchases and forward deposits placed	47,184	66,506	–	–
– standby facilities, credit lines and other commitments to lend	759,463	771,086	–	–
<b>At 31 Dec</b>	<b>815,474</b>	<b>844,770</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>

1 Guarantees by HSBC Holdings are all in favour of other Group entities.

2 Includes \$627,637m of commitments at 31 December 2021 (31 December 2020: \$659,783m), to which the impairment requirements in IFRS 9 are applied where HSBC has become party to an irrevocable commitment.

The preceding table discloses the nominal principal amounts of off-balance sheet liabilities and commitments for the Group, which represent the maximum amounts at risk should the contracts be fully drawn upon and the clients default. As a significant portion of guarantees and commitments are expected to expire without being drawn upon, the total of the nominal principal amounts is not indicative of future liquidity requirements. The expected credit loss provision relating to guarantees and commitments under IFRS 9 is disclosed in Note 27.

## Notes on the financial statements

The majority of the guarantees have a term of less than one year, while guarantees with terms of more than one year are subject to HSBC's annual credit review process.

Contingent liabilities arising from legal proceedings, regulatory and other matters against Group companies are excluded from this note but are disclosed in Notes 27 and 34.

### Financial Services Compensation Scheme

The Financial Services Compensation Scheme ('FSCS') provides compensation, up to certain limits, to eligible customers of financial services firms that are unable, or likely to be unable, to pay claims against them. The FSCS may impose a further levy on HSBC UK to the extent the industry levies imposed to date are not sufficient to cover the compensation due to customers in any future possible collapse. The ultimate FSCS levy to the industry as a result of a collapse cannot be estimated reliably. It is dependent on various uncertain factors including the potential recovery of assets by the FSCS, changes in the level of protected products (including deposits and investments) and the population of FSCS members at the time.

### Associates

HSBC's share of associates' contingent liabilities, contractual commitments and guarantees amounted to \$63.5bn at 31 December 2021 (2020: \$53.1bn). No matters arose where HSBC was severally liable.

## 33 Finance lease receivables

HSBC leases a variety of assets to third parties under finance leases, including transport assets (such as aircraft), property and general plant and machinery. At the end of lease terms, assets may be sold to third parties or leased for further terms. Rentals are calculated to recover the cost of assets less their residual value, and earn finance income.

	2021			2020		
	Total future minimum payments	Unearned finance income	Present value	Total future minimum payments	Unearned finance income	Present value
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
<b>Lease receivables:</b>						
No later than one year	3,298	(303)	2,995	3,108	(257)	2,851
One to two years	2,303	(242)	2,061	2,476	(196)	2,280
Two to three years	1,645	(192)	1,453	2,055	(143)	1,912
Three to four years	1,225	(146)	1,079	1,380	(109)	1,271
Four to five years	795	(113)	682	787	(80)	707
<b>Later than one year and no later than five years</b>	<b>5,968</b>	<b>(693)</b>	<b>5,275</b>	<b>6,698</b>	<b>(528)</b>	<b>6,170</b>
Later than five years	4,044	(528)	3,516	4,221	(451)	3,770
<b>At 31 Dec</b>	<b>13,310</b>	<b>(1,524)</b>	<b>11,786</b>	<b>14,027</b>	<b>(1,236)</b>	<b>12,791</b>

## 34 Legal proceedings and regulatory matters

HSBC is party to legal proceedings and regulatory matters in a number of jurisdictions arising out of its normal business operations. Apart from the matters described below, HSBC considers that none of these matters are material. The recognition of provisions is determined in accordance with the accounting policies set out in Note 1. While the outcomes of legal proceedings and regulatory matters are inherently uncertain, management believes that, based on the information available to it, appropriate provisions have been made in respect of these matters as at 31 December 2021 (see Note 27). Where an individual provision is material, the fact that a provision has been made is stated and quantified, except to the extent that doing so would be seriously prejudicial. Any provision recognised does not constitute an admission of wrongdoing or legal liability. It is not practicable to provide an aggregate estimate of potential liability for our legal proceedings and regulatory matters as a class of contingent liabilities.

### Bernard L. Madoff Investment Securities LLC

Various non-US HSBC companies provided custodial, administration and similar services to a number of funds incorporated outside the US whose assets were invested with Bernard L. Madoff Investment Securities LLC ('Madoff Securities'). Based on information provided by Madoff Securities as at 30 November 2008, the purported aggregate value of these funds was \$8.4bn, including fictitious profits reported by Madoff. Based on information available to HSBC, the funds' actual transfers to Madoff Securities minus their actual withdrawals from Madoff Securities during the time HSBC serviced the funds are estimated to have totalled approximately \$4bn. Various HSBC companies have been named as defendants in lawsuits arising out of Madoff Securities' fraud.

**US litigation:** The Madoff Securities Trustee has brought lawsuits against various HSBC companies and others in the US Bankruptcy Court for the Southern District of New York (the 'US Bankruptcy Court'), seeking recovery of transfers from Madoff Securities to HSBC in an amount not yet pleaded or determined. Following an initial dismissal of certain claims, which was later reversed on appeal, the cases were remanded to the US Bankruptcy Court, where they are now pending.

Fairfield Sentry Limited, Fairfield Sigma Limited and Fairfield Lambda Limited (together, 'Fairfield') (in liquidation since July 2009) have brought a lawsuit in the US against fund shareholders, including HSBC companies that acted as nominees for clients, seeking restitution of redemption payments. In December 2018, the US Bankruptcy Court dismissed certain claims by the Fairfield liquidators and granted a motion by the liquidators to file amended complaints. In May 2019, the liquidators appealed certain issues from the US Bankruptcy Court to the US District Court for the Southern District of New York (the 'New York District Court'), and these appeals remain pending.

In January 2020, the Fairfield liquidators filed amended complaints on the claims remaining in the US Bankruptcy Court. In December 2020, the US Bankruptcy Court dismissed the majority of those claims. In March 2021, the liquidators and defendants appealed the US Bankruptcy Court's decision to the New York District Court, and these appeals are currently pending. Meanwhile, proceedings before the US Bankruptcy Court with respect to the remaining claims that were not dismissed are ongoing.

**UK litigation:** The Madoff Securities Trustee has filed a claim against various HSBC companies in the High Court of England and Wales, seeking recovery of transfers from Madoff Securities to HSBC in an amount not yet pleaded or determined. The deadline for service of the claim has been extended to September 2022 for UK-based defendants and November 2022 for all other defendants.



**Cayman Islands litigation:** In February 2013, Primeo Fund ('Primeo') (in liquidation since April 2009) brought an action against HSBC Securities Services Luxembourg ('HSSL') and Bank of Bermuda (Cayman) Limited (now known as HSBC Cayman Limited), alleging breach of contract and breach of fiduciary duty and claiming damages and equitable compensation. The trial concluded in February 2017 and, in August 2017, the court dismissed all claims against the defendants. In September 2017, Primeo appealed to the Court of Appeal of the Cayman Islands and, in June 2019, the Court of Appeal of the Cayman Islands dismissed Primeo's appeal. In August 2019, Primeo filed a notice of appeal to the UK Privy Council. Two hearings before the UK Privy Council took place during 2021. Judgment was given against HSBC in respect of the first hearing and judgment is pending in respect of the second hearing.

**Luxembourg litigation:** In April 2009, Herald Fund SPC ('Herald') (in liquidation since July 2013) brought an action against HSSL before the Luxembourg District Court, seeking restitution of cash and securities that Herald purportedly lost because of Madoff Securities' fraud, or money damages. The Luxembourg District Court dismissed Herald's securities restitution claim, but reserved Herald's cash restitution and money damages claims. Herald has appealed this judgment to the Luxembourg Court of Appeal, where the matter is pending. In late 2018, Herald brought additional claims against HSSL and HSBC Bank plc before the Luxembourg District Court, seeking further restitution and damages.

In October 2009, Alpha Prime Fund Limited ('Alpha Prime') brought an action against HSSL before the Luxembourg District Court, seeking the restitution of securities, or the cash equivalent, or money damages. In December 2018, Alpha Prime brought additional claims before the Luxembourg District Court seeking damages against various HSBC companies. These matters are currently pending before the Luxembourg District Court.

In December 2014, Senator Fund SPC ('Senator') brought an action against HSSL before the Luxembourg District Court, seeking restitution of securities, or the cash equivalent, or money damages. In April 2015, Senator commenced a separate action against the Luxembourg branch of HSBC Bank plc asserting identical claims before the Luxembourg District Court. In December 2018, Senator brought additional claims against HSSL and HSBC Bank plc Luxembourg branch before the Luxembourg District Court, seeking restitution of Senator's securities or money damages. These matters are currently pending before the Luxembourg District Court.

There are many factors that may affect the range of possible outcomes, and any resulting financial impact, of the various Madoff-related proceedings described above, including but not limited to the multiple jurisdictions in which the proceedings have been brought. Based upon the information currently available, management's estimate of the possible aggregate damages that might arise as a result of all claims in the various Madoff-related proceedings is around \$600m, excluding costs and interest. Due to uncertainties and limitations of this estimate, any possible damages that might ultimately arise could differ significantly from this amount.

### Anti-money laundering and sanctions-related matters

In December 2012, HSBC Holdings entered into a number of agreements, including an undertaking with the UK Financial Services Authority (replaced with a Direction issued by the UK Financial Conduct Authority ('FCA') in 2013 and again in 2020) as well as a cease-and-desist order with the US Federal Reserve Board ('FRB'), both of which contained certain forward-looking anti-money laundering ('AML') and sanctions-related obligations. Over the past several years, HSBC has retained a Skilled Person under section 166 of the Financial Services and Markets Act and an Independent Consultant under the FRB cease-and-desist order to produce periodic assessments of the Group's AML and sanctions compliance programme. The Skilled Person completed its engagement in the second quarter of 2021, and the FCA has determined that no further Skilled Person work is required. Separately, the Independent Consultant continues to work pursuant to the FRB cease-and-desist order. The roles of each of the FCA Skilled Person and the FRB Independent Consultant are discussed on page 209.

In December 2021, the FCA concluded its investigation into HSBC's compliance with UK money laundering regulations and financial crime systems and control requirements. The FCA imposed a fine on HSBC Bank plc, which has been paid.

Since November 2014, a number of lawsuits have been filed in federal courts in the US against various HSBC companies and others on behalf of plaintiffs who are, or are related to, victims of terrorist attacks in the Middle East. In each case, it is alleged that the defendants aided and abetted the unlawful conduct of various sanctioned parties in violation of the US Anti-Terrorism Act. Currently, nine actions remain pending in federal courts in New York or the District of Columbia. The courts have granted HSBC's motions to dismiss in five of these cases; appeals remain pending in two cases, and the remaining three dismissals are also subject to appeal. The four remaining actions are at an early stage.

Based on the facts currently known, it is not practicable to predict the resolution of these matters, including the timing or any possible impact on HSBC, which could be significant.

### London interbank offered rates, European interbank offered rates and other benchmark interest rate investigations and litigation

**Euro interest rate derivatives:** In December 2016, the European Commission ('EC') issued a decision finding that HSBC, among other banks, engaged in anti-competitive practices in connection with the pricing of euro interest rate derivatives in early 2007. The EC imposed a fine on HSBC based on a one-month infringement. In September 2019, the General Court of the European Union (the 'General Court') issued a decision largely upholding the EC's findings on liability but annulling the fine. HSBC and the EC both appealed the General Court's decision to the European Court of Justice (the 'Court of Justice'). In June 2021, the EC adopted a new fining decision for an amount that was 5% less than the previously annulled fine, and it subsequently withdrew its appeal to the Court of Justice. HSBC has appealed the EC's June 2021 fining decision to the General Court, and its appeal to the Court of Justice on liability also remains pending.

**US dollar Libor:** Beginning in 2011, HSBC and other panel banks have been named as defendants in a number of private lawsuits filed in the US with respect to the setting of US dollar Libor. The complaints assert claims under various US laws, including US antitrust and racketeering laws, the US Commodity Exchange Act ('US CEA') and state law. The lawsuits include individual and putative class actions, most of which have been transferred and/or consolidated for pre-trial purposes before the New York District Court. HSBC has reached class settlements with five groups of plaintiffs, and the court has approved these settlements. HSBC has also resolved several of the individual actions, although a number of other US dollar Libor-related actions remain pending against HSBC in the New York District Court.

**Intercontinental Exchange ('ICE') Libor:** Between January and March 2019, HSBC and other panel banks were named as defendants in three putative class actions filed in the New York District Court on behalf of persons and entities who purchased instruments paying interest indexed to US dollar ICE Libor from a panel bank. The complaints allege, among other things, misconduct related to the suppression of this benchmark rate in violation of US antitrust and state law. In July 2019, the three putative class actions were consolidated, and the plaintiffs filed a consolidated amended complaint. In March 2020, the court granted the defendants' motion to dismiss in its entirety and, in February 2022, the US Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit dismissed the plaintiffs' appeal.

## Notes on the financial statements

### **Singapore interbank offered rate ('Sibor'), Singapore swap offer rate ('SOR') and Australia bank bill swap rate ('BBSW'):**

In July and August 2016, HSBC and other panel banks were named as defendants in two putative class actions filed in the New York District Court on behalf of persons who transacted in products related to the Sibor, SOR and BBSW benchmark rates. The complaints allege, among other things, misconduct related to these benchmark rates in violation of US antitrust, commodities and racketeering laws, and state law.

In the Sibor/SOR litigation, in October 2021, The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited reached a settlement in principle with the plaintiffs to resolve this action. The settlement remains subject to court approval.

In the BBSW litigation, in November 2018, the court dismissed all foreign defendants, including all HSBC entities, on personal jurisdiction grounds. In April 2019, the plaintiffs filed an amended complaint, which the defendants moved to dismiss. In February 2020, the court again dismissed the plaintiffs' amended complaint against all HSBC entities.

There are many factors that may affect the range of outcomes, and the resulting financial impact, of these matters, which could be significant.

### **Foreign exchange-related investigations and litigation**

In December 2021, the EC issued a settlement decision finding that a number of banks, including HSBC, had engaged in anti-competitive practices in an online chatroom between 2011 and 2012 in the foreign exchange spot market. The EC imposed a €174.3m fine on HSBC in connection with this matter, which is fully provisioned.

In January 2018, following the conclusion of the US Department of Justice's ('DoJ') investigation into HSBC's historical foreign exchange activities, HSBC Holdings entered into a three-year deferred prosecution agreement with the Criminal Division of the DoJ (the 'FX DPA'), regarding fraudulent conduct in connection with two particular transactions in 2010 and 2011. In January 2021, the FX DPA expired and, in August 2021, the charges deferred by the FX DPA were dismissed.

In December 2016, Brazil's Administrative Council of Economic Defense initiated an investigation into the onshore foreign exchange market and identified a number of banks, including HSBC, as subjects of its investigation.

In June 2020, the Competition Commission of South Africa, having initially referred a complaint for proceedings before the South African Competition Tribunal in February 2017, filed a revised complaint against 28 financial institutions, including HSBC Bank plc and HSBC Bank USA, for alleged anti-competitive behaviour in the South African foreign exchange market. In December 2021, a hearing on HSBC Bank plc's and HSBC Bank USA's applications to dismiss the revised complaint took place before the South African Competition Tribunal, where a decision remains pending.

Beginning in 2013, various HSBC companies and other banks have been named as defendants in a number of putative class actions filed in, or transferred to, the New York District Court arising from allegations that the defendants conspired to manipulate foreign exchange rates. HSBC has reached class settlements with two groups of plaintiffs, including direct and indirect purchasers of foreign exchange products, and the court has granted final approval of these settlements. A putative class action by a group of retail customers of foreign exchange products remains pending.

In November and December 2018, complaints alleging foreign exchange-related misconduct were filed in the New York District Court and the High Court of England and Wales against HSBC and other defendants by certain plaintiffs that opted out of the direct purchaser class action settlement in the US. These matters remain pending. Additionally, lawsuits alleging foreign exchange-related misconduct remain pending against HSBC and other banks in courts in Brazil and Israel. It is possible that additional civil actions will be initiated against HSBC in relation to its historical foreign exchange activities.

There are many factors that may affect the range of outcomes, and the resulting financial impact, of these matters, which could be significant.

### **Precious metals fix-related litigation**

**Gold:** Beginning in March 2014, numerous putative class actions were filed in the New York District Court and the US District Courts for the District of New Jersey and the Northern District of California, naming HSBC and other members of The London Gold Market Fixing Limited as defendants. The complaints, which were consolidated in the New York District Court, allege that, from January 2004 to June 2013, the defendants conspired to manipulate the price of gold and gold derivatives for their collective benefit in violation of US antitrust laws, the US CEA and New York state law. In October 2020, HSBC reached a settlement in principle with the plaintiffs to resolve the consolidated action. The settlement remains subject to court approval.

Beginning in December 2015, numerous putative class actions under Canadian law were filed in the Ontario and Quebec Superior Courts of Justice against various HSBC companies and other financial institutions. The plaintiffs allege that, among other things, from January 2004 to March 2014, the defendants conspired to manipulate the price of gold and gold derivatives in violation of the Canadian Competition Act and common law. These actions are ongoing.

**Silver:** Beginning in July 2014, numerous putative class actions were filed in federal district courts in New York, naming HSBC and other members of The London Silver Market Fixing Limited as defendants. The complaints allege that, from January 2007 to December 2013, the defendants conspired to manipulate the price of silver and silver derivatives for their collective benefit in violation of US antitrust laws, the US CEA and New York state law. The actions were consolidated in the New York District Court and remain pending, following the conclusion of pre-class certification discovery.

In April 2016, two putative class actions under Canadian law were filed in the Ontario and Quebec Superior Courts of Justice against various HSBC companies and other financial institutions. The plaintiffs in both actions allege that, from January 1999 to August 2014, the defendants conspired to manipulate the price of silver and silver derivatives in violation of the Canadian Competition Act and common law. These actions are ongoing.

**Platinum and palladium:** Between late 2014 and early 2015, numerous putative class actions were filed in the New York District Court, naming HSBC and other members of The London Platinum and Palladium Fixing Company Limited as defendants. The complaints allege that, from January 2008 to November 2014, the defendants conspired to manipulate the price of platinum group metals ('PGM') and PGM-based financial products for their collective benefit in violation of US antitrust laws and the US CEA. In March 2020, the court granted the defendants' motion to dismiss the plaintiffs' third amended complaint but granted the plaintiffs leave to re-plead certain claims. The plaintiffs have filed an appeal.

Based on the facts currently known, it is not practicable at this time for HSBC to predict the resolution of these matters, including the timing or any possible impact on HSBC, which could be significant.

## Film finance litigation

In July and November 2015, two actions were brought by individuals against HSBC Private Bank (UK) Limited ('PBGB') in the High Court of England and Wales seeking damages on various alleged grounds, including breach of duty to the claimants, in connection with their participation in certain Ingenious film finance schemes. In December 2018 and June 2019, two further actions were brought against PBGB in the High Court of England and Wales by multiple claimants in connection with lending provided by PBGB to third parties in respect of certain Ingenious film finance schemes in which the claimants participated. In January 2022, HSBC UK Bank plc (as successor to PBGB) reached a settlement in principle with the claimant group to resolve these actions. The settlement remains subject to the negotiation of definitive documentation.

In June 2020, two separate claims were issued against HSBC UK Bank plc (as successor to PBGB) in the High Court of England and Wales by two separate groups of investors in Eclipse film finance schemes in connection with PBGB's role in the development of such schemes. These actions are ongoing.

In April 2021, HSBC UK Bank plc (as successor to PBGB) was served with a claim issued in the High Court of England and Wales in connection with PBGB's role in the development of the Zeus film finance schemes. This action is at an early stage.

It is possible that additional actions or investigations will be initiated against HSBC UK Bank plc as a result of PBGB's historical involvement in the provision of certain film finance-related services.

There are many factors that may affect the range of outcomes, and the resulting financial impact, of these matters, which could be significant.

## Other regulatory investigations, reviews and litigation

HSBC Holdings and/or certain of its affiliates are subject to a number of other investigations and reviews by various regulators and competition and law enforcement authorities, as well as litigation, in connection with various matters relating to the firm's businesses and operations, including:

- investigations by tax administration, regulatory and law enforcement authorities in Argentina, India and elsewhere in connection with allegations of tax evasion or tax fraud, money laundering and unlawful cross-border banking solicitation;
- an investigation by the US Commodity Futures Trading Commission regarding interest rate swap transactions related to bond issuances, among other things, as well as the use of non-HSBC approved messaging platforms for business communications;
- an investigation by the PRA in connection with depositor protection arrangements in the UK;
- an investigation by the FCA in connection with collections and recoveries operations in the UK;
- an investigation by the UK Competition and Markets Authority concerning the financial services sector;
- a putative class action brought in the New York District Court relating to the Mexican government bond market;
- two group actions pending in the US courts and a claim issued in the High Court of England and Wales in connection with HSBC Bank plc's role as a correspondent bank to Stanford International Bank Ltd from 2003 to 2009; and
- litigation brought against various HSBC companies in the US courts relating to residential mortgage-backed securities, based primarily on (a) claims brought against HSBC Bank USA in connection with its role as trustee on behalf of various securitisation trusts; and (b) claims against several HSBC companies seeking that the defendants repurchase various mortgage loans.

There are many factors that may affect the range of outcomes, and the resulting financial impact, of these matters, which could be significant.

## 35 Related party transactions

Related parties of the Group and HSBC Holdings include subsidiaries, associates, joint ventures, post-employment benefit plans for HSBC employees, Key Management Personnel ('KMP') as defined by IAS 24, close family members of KMP and entities that are controlled or jointly controlled by KMP or their close family members. KMP are defined as those persons having authority and responsibility for planning, directing and controlling the activities of HSBC Holdings. These individuals also constitute 'senior management' for the purposes of the Hong Kong Listing Rules. In applying IAS 24, it was determined that for this financial reporting period all KMP included Directors, former Directors and senior management listed on pages 220 to 226 except for the roles of Group Chief Legal Officer, Group Head of Internal Audit, Group Chief Human Resources Officer, Group Chief Sustainability Officer, Group Head of Strategy, Group Chief Communications Officer and Group Company Secretary and Chief Governance Officer who do not meet the criteria for KMP as provided for in the standard.

Particulars of transactions with related parties are tabulated below. The disclosure of the year-end balance and the highest amounts outstanding during the year is considered to be the most meaningful information to represent the amount of the transactions and outstanding balances during the year.

## Notes on the financial statements

### Key Management Personnel

Details of Directors' remuneration and interests in shares are disclosed in the 'Directors' remuneration report' on pages 254 to 287. IAS 24 'Related Party Disclosures' requires the following additional information for key management compensation.

#### Compensation of Key Management Personnel

	2021	2020	2019
	\$m	\$m	\$m
Short-term employee benefits	50	39	64
Other long-term employee benefits	6	5	8
Share-based payments	27	20	27
<b>Year ended 31 Dec</b>	<b>83</b>	<b>64</b>	<b>99</b>

#### Shareholdings, options and other securities of Key Management Personnel

	2021	2020
	(000s)	(000s)
Number of options held over HSBC Holdings ordinary shares under employee share plans	35	27
Number of HSBC Holdings ordinary shares held beneficially and non-beneficially	13,529	11,916
Number of other HSBC securities held <sup>1</sup>	228	228
<b>At 31 Dec</b>	<b>13,792</b>	<b>12,171</b>

<sup>1</sup> The disclosure includes other HSBC securities held by Key Management Personnel and comparatives for 2020 have now been presented.

#### Advances and credits, guarantees and deposit balances during the year with Key Management Personnel

	2021		2020	
	Balance at 31 Dec	Highest amounts outstanding during year	Balance at 31 Dec	Highest amounts outstanding during year
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
<b>Key Management Personnel</b>				
Advances and credits <sup>1</sup>	373	401	221	357
Guarantees	25	45	30	55
Deposits	284	3,190	281	874

<sup>1</sup> Advances and credits entered into by subsidiaries of HSBC Holdings plc during 2021 with Directors and former Directors, disclosed pursuant to section 413 of the Companies Act 2006, totalled \$2.8m (2020: \$4.7m).

Some of the transactions were connected transactions as defined by the Rules Governing The Listing of Securities on The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited, but were exempt from any disclosure requirements under the provisions of those rules. The above transactions were made in the ordinary course of business and on substantially the same terms, including interest rates and security, as for comparable transactions with persons of a similar standing or, where applicable, with other employees. The transactions did not involve more than the normal risk of repayment or present other unfavourable features.

### Associates and joint ventures

The Group provides certain banking and financial services to associates and joint ventures including loans, overdrafts, interest and non-interest bearing deposits and current accounts. Details of the interests in associates and joint ventures are given in Note 19.

#### Transactions and balances during the year with associates and joint ventures

	2021		2020	
	Highest balance during the year	Balance at 31 Dec	Highest balance during the year	Balance at 31 Dec
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Unsubordinated amounts due from joint ventures	160	96	147	147
Unsubordinated amounts due from associates	4,527	4,188	4,330	2,942
Amounts due to associates	3,397	1,070	5,466	2,226
Amounts due to joint ventures	102	44	102	102
Guarantees and commitments	1,016	347	433	283

The above outstanding balances arose in the ordinary course of business and on substantially the same terms, including interest rates and security, as for comparable transactions with third-party counterparties.

### Post-employment benefit plans

At 31 December 2021, \$3.4bn (2020: \$3.5bn) of HSBC post-employment benefit plan assets were under management by HSBC companies, earning management fees of \$14m in 2021 (2020: \$13m). At 31 December 2021, HSBC's post-employment benefit plans had placed deposits of \$476m (2020: \$452m) with its banking subsidiaries, earning interest payable to the schemes of nil (2020: nil). The above outstanding balances arose from the ordinary course of business and on substantially the same terms, including interest rates and security, as for comparable transactions with third-party counterparties.

The combined HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme enters into swap transactions with HSBC to manage inflation and interest rate sensitivity of its liabilities and selected assets. At 31 December 2021, the gross notional value of the swaps was \$7.4bn (2020: \$7.7bn). These swaps had a positive fair value to the scheme of \$1.0bn (2020: \$1.0bn); and HSBC had delivered collateral of \$1.0bn (2020: \$1.0bn) to the scheme in respect of these arrangements. All swaps were executed at prevailing market rates and within standard market bid/offer spreads.

## HSBC Holdings

Details of HSBC Holdings' subsidiaries are shown in Note 38.

### Transactions and balances during the year with subsidiaries

	2021		2020	
	Highest balance during the year \$m	Balance at 31 Dec \$m	Highest balance during the year \$m	Balance at 31 Dec \$m
<b>Assets</b>				
Cash and balances with HSBC undertakings	3,397	2,590	5,476	2,913
Financial assets with HSBC undertakings designated and otherwise mandatorily measured at fair value	64,686	51,408	65,253	65,253
Derivatives	4,187	2,811	5,784	4,698
Loans and advances to HSBC undertakings	27,142	25,108	10,785	10,443
Prepayments, accrued income and other assets	1,555	1,135	1,838	1,363
Investments in subsidiaries	163,211	163,211	161,546	160,660
<b>Total related party assets at 31 Dec</b>	<b>264,178</b>	<b>246,263</b>	<b>250,682</b>	<b>245,330</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>				
Amounts owed to HSBC undertakings	340	111	581	330
Derivatives	2,872	1,220	3,376	3,060
Accruals, deferred income and other liabilities	2,036	1,732	2,737	1,936
Subordinated liabilities	900	900	892	892
<b>Total related party liabilities at 31 Dec</b>	<b>6,148</b>	<b>3,963</b>	<b>7,586</b>	<b>6,218</b>
Guarantees and commitments	16,477	13,746	15,661	13,787

The above outstanding balances arose in the ordinary course of business and on substantially the same terms, including interest rates and security, as for comparable transactions with third-party counterparties.

Some employees of HSBC Holdings are members of the HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme, which is sponsored by a separate Group company. HSBC Holdings incurs a charge for these employees equal to the contributions paid into the scheme on their behalf. Disclosure in relation to the scheme is made in Note 5.

## 36 Business disposals

In 2021, we accelerated the pace of execution on our strategic ambition to be the preferred international financial partner for our clients with the announcements of the planned sale of our retail banking businesses in France, as well as the exit of domestic mass market retail banking in the US.

### Planned sale of the retail banking business in France

On 25 November 2021, HSBC Continental Europe signed a framework agreement with Promontoria MMB SAS ('My Money Group') and its subsidiary Banque des Caraïbes SA, regarding the planned sale of HSBC Continental Europe's retail banking business in France. This followed the signing of a Memorandum of Understanding on 18 June 2021 and the conclusion of the information and consultation processes of the parties with their respective works councils.

In parallel, several other agreements have been entered into aiming to ensure continuity of service for HSBC Continental Europe's retail banking customers who hold asset management products with HSBC Global Asset Management (France) and HSBC REIM (France), and protection and/or life-wrapped insurance products with HSBC Assurances Vie (France).

The sale, which is subject to regulatory approvals and the satisfaction of other relevant conditions, includes: HSBC Continental Europe's French retail banking business; the Crédit Commercial de France ('CCF') brand; and HSBC Continental Europe's 100% ownership interest in HSBC SFH (France) and its 3% ownership interest in Crédit Logement. The sale would generate an estimated loss before tax including related transaction costs for the Group of \$2.3bn, together with an additional \$0.7bn impairment of goodwill.

The signing of the framework agreement for the planned sale of the French retail banking business resulted in a tax deduction (tax value of \$0.4bn) for a provision for loss on disposal, which was recorded in the French tax return. A deferred tax liability of the same amount arises as a consequence of the temporary difference between the French tax return and IFRS in respect of this provision. There was no tax impact in respect of goodwill impairment recognised in the Group financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2021. The vast majority of the estimated loss for the write-down of the disposal group to fair value less costs to sell will be recognised when it is classified as held for sale in accordance with IFRS 5, which is currently anticipated to be in 2022. Subsequently, the disposal group classified as held for sale will be remeasured at the lower of carrying amount and fair value less costs to sell at each reporting period. Any remaining gain or loss not previously recognised will be recognised at the date of derecognition, which is currently anticipated to be in 2023.

At 31 December 2021, the value of the total assets of the business to be sold was \$27.4bn, including \$24.9bn of loans and advances to customers, and the value of customer accounts was \$22.6bn.

### US retail banking business

On 26 May 2021, we announced that we will exit our US mass market retail banking business, including our Personal and Advance propositions, as well as retail business banking, and will rebrand approximately 20 to 25 of our retail branches into international wealth centres to serve our Premier and Jade customers. In conjunction with the execution of this strategy, HSBC Bank USA, N.A. entered into definitive sale agreements with Citizens Bank and Cathay Bank to sell approximately 90 of our retail branches along with substantially all residential mortgage, unsecured and retail business banking loans and all deposits in our branch network not associated with our Premier, Jade and Private Banking customers. Certain assets under management associated with our mass market retail banking business were also transferred. The sale agreement with Cathay Bank completed on 4 February 2022 and the sale agreement with Citizens Bank completed on 18 February 2022. The remaining branches not sold or rebranded will be closed.

At 31 December 2021, loans and advances to customers of \$2.4bn and customer accounts of \$8.8bn related to these transactions met the criteria to be classified as held for sale.

### 37 Events after the balance sheet date

---

The following recently announced acquisitions form part of our strategy to grow our insurance business, helping to deliver on our strategic priority to become a market leader in Asian wealth management.

- On 11 February 2022, following the completion of all regulatory approvals, HSBC Insurance (Asia-Pacific) Holdings Limited, a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Group, acquired 100% of the issued share capital of AXA Insurance Pte Limited for \$529m, subject to adjustment for closing items. This will be reflected in our 2022 results by which time determination of the initial acquisition accounting will have been completed.
- On 30 December 2021, approval was received from the China Banking and Insurance Regulatory Commission for HSBC Insurance (Asia) Limited, a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Group, to acquire the remaining 50% equity interest in HSBC Life Insurance Company Limited (HSBC Life China). Completion is expected to occur during the first half of 2022. Headquartered in Shanghai, HSBC Life China offers a comprehensive range of insurance solutions covering annuity, whole life, critical illness and unit-linked insurance products and in 2021 reported gross written premiums of approximately \$0.4bn (2020: \$0.3bn).
- On 28 January 2022, HSBC Insurance (Asia-Pacific) Holdings Limited notified the shareholders of Canara HSBC Oriental Bank of Commerce Life Insurance Company Limited ('CHOICE') of its intention to increase its shareholding in CHOICE up to 49%. HSBC currently has a 26% shareholding which is accounted for as an associate. Any increase in shareholding is subject to agreement with other shareholders in CHOICE, as well as internal and regulatory approvals. Established in 2008, CHOICE is a life insurance company based in India with reported gross written premiums of approximately \$0.7bn for the year to 31 March 2021 (31 March 2020: \$0.5bn).

In 2021 HSBC Bank USA, N.A. entered into definitive sale agreements with Citizens Bank and Cathay Bank to sell approximately 90 of our retail branches along with substantially all residential mortgage, unsecured and retail business banking loans and all deposits in our branch network not associated with our Premier, Jade and Private Banking customers. The sale agreement with Cathay Bank completed on 4 February 2022 and the sale agreement with Citizens Bank completed on 18 February 2022. For further information on the transactions refer to Note 36: Business disposals on page 387.

A second interim dividend for 2021 of \$0.18 per ordinary share (a distribution of approximately \$3,649m) was approved by the Directors after 31 December 2021. HSBC Holdings called \$2,500m 3.262% Fixed to Floating Rate Senior Unsecured Notes due March 2023 on 8 February 2022. The security will be redeemed and cancelled on 13 March 2022. These accounts were approved by the Board of Directors on 22 February 2022 and authorised for issue.

### 38 HSBC Holdings' subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates

---

In accordance with section 409 of the Companies Act 2006 a list of HSBC Holdings plc subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates, the registered office addresses and the effective percentages of equity owned at 31 December 2021 are disclosed below.

Unless otherwise stated, the share capital comprises ordinary or common shares that are held by Group subsidiaries. The ownership percentage is provided for each undertaking. The undertakings below are consolidated by HSBC unless otherwise indicated.

## Subsidiaries

Subsidiaries	% of share class held by immediate parent company (or by the Group where this varies)	Footnotes
452 TALF Plus ABS Opportunities SPV LLC	100.00	15
452 TALF SPV LLC	100.00	15
Almacenadora Banpacifico S.A. (In Liquidation)	99.99	16
Arcadia Financial Services (Asia) Limited	100.00	17
Assetfinance December (F) Limited	100.00	18
Assetfinance December (H) Limited	100.00	19
Assetfinance December (P) Limited	100.00	19
Assetfinance December (R) Limited	100.00	19
Assetfinance June (A) Limited	100.00	19
Assetfinance June (D) Limited	100.00	18
Assetfinance Limited	100.00	19
Assetfinance March (B) Limited	100.00	20
Assetfinance March (D) Limited	100.00	18
Assetfinance March (F) Limited	100.00	19
Assetfinance September (F) Limited	100.00	19
Assetfinance September (G) Limited	100.00	18
B&Q Financial Services Limited	100.00	19
Banco HSBC S.A.	100.00	21
Banco Nominees (Guernsey) Limited	100.00	22
Banco Nominees 2 (Guernsey) Limited	100.00	22
Banco Nominees Limited	100.00	21
Beau Soleil Limited Partnership	N/A	0, 24
Beijing Miyun HSBC Rural Bank Company Limited	100.00	12, 25
BentallGreenOak China Real Estate Investments LP	N/A	0, 145
Billingsgate Nominees Limited (In Liquidation)	100.00	26
Canada Crescent Nominees (UK) Limited	100.00	19
Canada Square Nominees (UK) Limited	100.00	19
Capco/Cove, Inc.	100.00	27
Card-Flo #1, Inc.	100.00	15
Card-Flo #3, Inc.	100.00	15
CC&H Holdings LLC	100.00	28
CCF HOLDING (LIBAN) S.A.L. (In Liquidation)	74.99	29
CCF & Partners Asset Management Limited	100.00 (99.99)	19
Charterhouse Administrators (D.T.) Limited	100.00 (99.99)	19
Charterhouse Management Services Limited	100.00 (99.99)	19
Charterhouse Pensions Limited	100.00	19
Chongqing Dazu HSBC Rural Bank Company Limited	100.00	12, 30
Chongqing Fengdu HSBC Rural Bank Company Limited	100.00	12, 30
Chongqing Rongchang HSBC Rural Bank Company Limited	100.00	12, 32
COIF Nominees Limited	N/A	0, 19
Cordico Management AG (In Liquidation)	100.00	33
Corsair IV Financial Services Capital Partners-B, LP	N/A	0, 34
Dalian Pulandian HSBC Rural Bank Company Limited	100.00	12, 35
Decision One Mortgage Company, LLC	N/A	0, 36
Dem 9	100.00 (99.99)	4, 37
Dempar 1	100.00 (99.99)	4, 37
Desarrollo Turistico, S.A. de C.V. (In Liquidation)	100.00 (99.99)	16
Electronic Data Process México, S.A. de C.V.	100.00	16
Eton Corporate Services Limited	100.00	22
Far East Leasing SA (In Dissolution)	100.00	38
Flandres Contentieux S.A.	100.00 (99.99)	37
Foncière Elysées	100.00 (99.99)	37
Fujian Yongnan HSBC Rural Bank Company Limited	100.00	12, 39
Fulcher Enterprises Company Limited	100.00 (62.14)	40
Fundacion HSBC, A.C.	100.00 (99.99)	11, 16
Giller Ltd.	100.00	27
GPIF Co-Investment, LLC	N/A	0, 15
Griffin International Limited	100.00	19

Subsidiaries	% of share class held by immediate parent company (or by the Group where this varies)	Footnotes
Grundstuecksgesellschaft Trinkausstrasse Kommanditgesellschaft	N/A	0, 41
Grupo Financiero HSBC, S. A. de C. V.	99.99	16
Guangdong Enping HSBC Rural Bank Company Limited	100.00	12, 42
Guangzhou HSBC Real Estate Company Ltd	100.00	12, 43
Hang Seng (Nominee) Limited	100.00 (62.14)	40
Hang Seng Bank (China) Limited	100.00 (62.14)	44
Hang Seng Bank (Trustee) Limited	100.00 (62.14)	40
Hang Seng Bank Limited	62.14	40
Hang Seng Bullion Company Limited	100.00 (62.14)	40
Hang Seng Credit Limited	100.00 (62.14)	40
Hang Seng Data Services Limited	100.00 (62.14)	40
Hang Seng Finance Limited	100.00 (62.14)	40
Hang Seng Financial Information Limited	100.00 (62.14)	40
Hang Seng Indexes (Netherlands) B.V.	100.00 (62.14)	45
Hang Seng Indexes Company Limited	100.00 (62.14)	40
Hang Seng Insurance Company Limited	100.00 (62.14)	40
Hang Seng Investment Management Limited	100.00 (62.14)	40
Hang Seng Investment Services Limited	100.00 (62.14)	40
Hang Seng Life Limited	100.00 (62.14)	40
Hang Seng Qianhai Fund Management Company Limited	70.00 (43.49)	1, 12, 46
Hang Seng Real Estate Management Limited	100.00 (62.14)	40
Hang Seng Securities Limited	100.00 (62.14)	40
Hang Seng Security Management Limited	100.00 (62.14)	40
HASE Wealth Limited	100.00 (62.14)	40
Haseba Investment Company Limited	100.00 (62.14)	40
HFC Bank Limited (In Liquidation)	100.00	26
High Time Investments Limited	100.00 (62.14)	40
Honey Blue Enterprises Limited	100.00	47
Honey Green Enterprises Ltd.	100.00	48
Honey Grey Enterprises Limited	100.00	49
Honey Silver Enterprises Limited	100.00	49
Household International Europe Limited (In Liquidation)	100.00	50
Household Pooling Corporation	100.00	51
Housing (USA) LLP	N/A	0, 52
HSBC (BGF) Investments Limited	100.00	19
HSBC (General Partner) Limited	100.00	2, 53
HSBC (Guernsey) GP PCC Limited	100.00	22
HSBC (Kuala Lumpur) Nominees Sdn Bhd	100.00	54
HSBC (Malaysia) Trustee Berhad	100.00	55
HSBC (Singapore) Nominees Pte Ltd	100.00	56
HSBC Agency (India) Private Limited	100.00	57
HSBC Alternative Credit Strategies General Partner S.a r.l.	N/A	0, 58
HSBC Alternative Investments Limited	100.00	19
HSBC Amanah Malaysia Berhad	100.00	54
HSBC Americas Corporation (Delaware)	100.00	15
HSBC Argentina Holdings S.A.	100.00	59
HSBC Asia Holdings B.V.	100.00	19
HSBC Asia Holdings Limited	100.00	2, 49
HSBC Asia Pacific Holdings (UK) Limited	100.00	19
HSBC Asset Finance (UK) Limited	100.00	19
HSBC Asset Finance M.O.G. Holdings (UK) Limited	100.00	19
HSBC Asset Management (Fund Services UK) Limited	100.00	19
HSBC Asset Management (Japan) Limited	100.00	61
HSBC Asset Management (India) Private Limited	100.00	60
HSBC Assurances Vie (France)	100.00 (99.99)	62
HSBC Australia Holdings Pty Limited	100.00	63
HSBC BANK (CHILE)	100.00	64
HSBC Bank (China) Company Limited	100.00	12, 65
HSBC Bank (General Partner) Limited	100.00	53
HSBC Bank (Mauritius) Limited	100.00	66

## Notes on the financial statements

Subsidiaries	% of share class held by immediate parent company (or by the Group where this varies)	Footnotes
HSBC Bank (RR) (Limited Liability Company)	N/A	0, 13, 67
HSBC Bank (Singapore) Limited	100.00	56
HSBC Bank (Taiwan) Limited	100.00	68
HSBC Bank (Uruguay) S.A.	100.00	69
HSBC Bank (Vietnam) Ltd.	100.00	70
HSBC Bank A.S.	100.00	71
HSBC Bank Argentina S.A.	99.99	59
HSBC Bank Armenia cjsc	100.00	72
HSBC Bank Australia Limited	100.00	63
HSBC Bank Bermuda Limited	100.00	23
HSBC Bank Canada	100.00	73
HSBC Bank Capital Funding (Sterling 1) LP	N/A	0, 53
HSBC Bank Capital Funding (Sterling 2) LP	N/A	0, 53
HSBC Bank Egypt S.A.E	94.54	74
HSBC Bank Malaysia Berhad	100.00	54
HSBC Bank Malta p.l.c.	70.03	75
HSBC Bank Middle East Limited	100.00	5, 76
HSBC Bank Middle East Limited Representative Office Morocco SARL (In Liquidation)	100.00	77
HSBC Bank Oman S.A.O.G.	51.00	78
HSBC Bank Pension Trust (UK) Limited	100.00	19
HSBC Bank plc	100.00	2, 19
HSBC Bank USA, National Association	100.00	3, 79
HSBC Branch Nominee (UK) Limited	100.00	18
HSBC Brasil Holding S.A.	100.00	21
HSBC Broking Forex (Asia) Limited	100.00	49
HSBC Broking Futures (Asia) Limited	100.00	49
HSBC Broking Futures (Hong Kong) Limited	100.00	49
HSBC Broking Securities (Asia) Limited	100.00	49
HSBC Broking Securities (Hong Kong) Limited	100.00	49
HSBC Broking Services (Asia) Limited	100.00	49
HSBC Canadian Covered Bond (Legislative) GP Inc.	100.00	80
HSBC Canadian Covered Bond (Legislative) Guarantor Limited Partnership	N/A	0, 80
HSBC Capital (USA), Inc.	100.00	15
HSBC Capital Funding (Dollar 1) L.P.	N/A	0, 53
HSBC Card Services Inc.	100.00	15
HSBC Casa de Bolsa, S.A. de C.V., Grupo Financiero HSBC	100.00 (99.99)	16
HSBC Cayman Limited	100.00	81
HSBC Cayman Services Limited	100.00	81
HSBC City Funding Holdings	100.00	19
HSBC Client Holdings Nominee (UK) Limited	100.00	19
HSBC Client Nominee (Jersey) Limited	100.00	82
HSBC Columbia Funding, LLC	N/A	0, 15
HSBC Continental Europe	99.99	37
HSBC Corporate Advisory (Malaysia) Sdn Bhd	100.00	54
HSBC Corporate Finance (Hong Kong) Limited	100.00	49
HSBC Corporate Secretary (UK) Limited	100.00	2, 83
HSBC Corporate Trustee Company (UK) Limited	100.00	19
HSBC Custody Nominees (Australia) Limited	100.00	63
HSBC Custody Services (Guernsey) Limited	100.00	22
HSBC Daisy Investments (Mauritius) Limited	100.00	84
HSBC Diversified Loan Fund General Partner Sarl	N/A	0, 85
HSBC Electronic Data Processing (Guangdong) Limited	100.00	12, 86
HSBC Electronic Data Processing (Malaysia) Sdn Bhd	100.00	87
HSBC Electronic Data Processing (Philippines), Inc.	99.99	88
HSBC Electronic Data Processing India Private Limited	100.00	89
HSBC Electronic Data Processing Lanka (Private) Limited	100.00	90
HSBC Electronic Data Service Delivery (Egypt) S.A.E.	100.00	91

Subsidiaries	% of share class held by immediate parent company (or by the Group where this varies)	Footnotes
HSBC Epargne Entreprise (France)	100.00 (99.99)	62
HSBC Equipment Finance (UK) Limited	100.00	18
HSBC Equity (UK) Limited	100.00	19
HSBC Europe B.V.	100.00	19
HSBC Executor & Trustee Company (UK) Limited	100.00	18
HSBC Factoring (France)	100.00 (99.99)	37
HSBC Finance (Netherlands)	100.00	2, 19
HSBC Finance Corporation	100.00	15
HSBC Finance Limited	100.00	19
HSBC Finance Mortgages Inc.	100.00	92
HSBC Finance Transformation (UK) Limited	100.00	19
HSBC Financial Advisors Singapore Pte. Ltd.	100.00	56
HSBC Financial Services (Lebanon) s.a.l.	99.65	93
HSBC Financial Services (Uruguay) S.A. (In Liquidation)	100.00	94
HSBC FinTech Services (Shanghai) Company Limited	100.00	95
HSBC Germany Holdings GmbH	100.00	41
HSBC Global Asset Management (Bermuda) Limited	100.00	3, 23
HSBC Global Asset Management (Canada) Limited	100.00	73
HSBC Global Asset Management (Deutschland) GmbH	100.00	41
HSBC Global Asset Management (France)	100.00 (99.99)	62
HSBC Global Asset Management (Hong Kong) Limited	100.00	24
HSBC Global Asset Management (International) Limited (In Liquidation)	100.00	96
HSBC Global Asset Management (Malta) Limited	100.00 (70.03)	97
HSBC Global Asset Management (México), S.A. de C.V., Sociedad Operadora de Fondos de Inversión, Grupo Financiero HSBC	100.00 (99.99)	16
HSBC Global Asset Management (Oesterreich) GmbH (In Liquidation)	100.00 (99.33)	6, 98
HSBC Global Asset Management (Singapore) Limited	100.00	56
HSBC Global Asset Management (Switzerland) AG	100.00 (99.66)	4, 99
HSBC Global Asset Management (Taiwan) Limited	100.00	100
HSBC Global Asset Management (UK) Limited	100.00	19
HSBC Global Asset Management (USA) Inc.	100.00	101
HSBC Global Asset Management Argentina S.A. Sociedad Gerente de Fondos Comunes de Inversión	100.00 (99.99)	102
HSBC Global Asset Management Holdings (Bahamas) Limited	100.00	103
HSBC Global Asset Management Limited	100.00	2, 19
HSBC Global Custody Nominee (UK) Limited	100.00	19
HSBC Global Custody Proprietary Nominee (UK) Limited	100.00	1, 19
HSBC Global Services (Canada) Limited	100.00	92
HSBC Global Services (China) Holdings Limited	100.00	19
HSBC Global Services (Hong Kong) Limited	100.00	49
HSBC Global Services (UK) Limited	100.00	19
HSBC Global Services Limited	100.00	2, 19
HSBC Global Shared Services (India) Private Limited (In Liquidation)	99.99	1, 57
HSBC Group Management Services Limited	100.00	19
HSBC Group Nominees UK Limited	100.00	2, 19
HSBC Holdings B.V.	100.00	19
HSBC IM Pension Trust Limited	100.00	19
HSBC Infrastructure Debt GP 1 S.à r.l.	N/A	0, 58
HSBC Infrastructure Debt GP 2 S.à r.l.	N/A	0, 58
HSBC Infrastructure Limited	100.00	19
HSBC INKA Investment-AG TGV	100.00 (99.33)	14, 41
HSBC Institutional Trust Services (Asia) Limited	100.00	49
HSBC Institutional Trust Services (Bermuda) Limited	100.00	23



Subsidiaries	% of share class held by immediate parent company (or by the Group where this varies)	Footnotes
HSBC Institutional Trust Services (Mauritius) Limited	100.00	66
HSBC Institutional Trust Services (Singapore) Limited	100.00	56
HSBC Insurance (Asia) Limited	100.00	104
HSBC Insurance (Asia-Pacific) Holdings Limited	100.00	105
HSBC Insurance (Bermuda) Limited	100.00	23
HSBC Insurance (Singapore) Pte. Limited	100.00	56
HSBC Insurance Agency (USA) Inc.	100.00	101
HSBC Insurance Brokers (Philippines) Inc	99.99	106
HSBC Insurance Holdings Limited	100.00	2, 19
HSBC Insurance SAC 1 (Bermuda) Limited	100.00	23
HSBC Insurance SAC 2 (Bermuda) Limited	100.00	23
HSBC Insurance Services (Lebanon) S.A.L. (In Liquidation)	99.99	107
HSBC Insurance Services Holdings Limited	100.00	19
HSBC International Finance Corporation (Delaware)	100.00	108
HSBC International Trustee (BVI) Limited	100.00	109
HSBC International Trustee (Holdings) Pte. Limited	100.00	56
HSBC International Trustee Limited	100.00	110
HSBC Inversiones S.A.	100.00	64
HSBC InvestDirect (India) Private Limited	100.00 (99.98)	60
HSBC InvestDirect Financial Services (India) Limited	99.99 (99.98)	60
HSBC InvestDirect Sales & Marketing (India) Limited	98.99 (98.98)	57
HSBC InvestDirect Securities (India) Private Limited	99.99	60
HSBC Investment Bank Holdings B.V.	100.00	19
HSBC Investment Bank Holdings Limited	100.00	19
HSBC Investment Company Limited	100.00	2, 19
HSBC Investment Funds (Canada) Inc.	100.00	111
HSBC Investment Funds (Hong Kong) Limited	100.00	24
HSBC Investment Funds (Luxembourg) SA	100.00	58
HSBC Invoice Finance (UK) Limited	100.00	112
HSBC Issuer Services Common Depository Nominee (UK) Limited	100.00	19
HSBC Issuer Services Depository Nominee (UK) Limited	100.00	19
HSBC Latin America B.V.	100.00	19
HSBC Latin America Holdings (UK) Limited	100.00	2, 19
HSBC Leasing (Asia) Limited	100.00	49
HSBC Leasing (France)	100.00 (99.99)	37
HSBC Life (Cornell Centre) Limited	100.00	104
HSBC Life (Edwick Centre) Limited	100.00	104
HSBC Life (International) Limited	100.00	23
HSBC Life (Property) Limited	100.00	104
HSBC Life (Tsing Yi Industrial) Limited	100.00	104
HSBC Life (UK) Limited	100.00	19
HSBC Life Assurance (Malta) Limited	100.00 (70.03)	97
HSBC Life Insurance Company Limited	50.00	113
HSBC LU Nominees Limited	100.00	19
HSBC Management (Guernsey) Limited	100.00	114
HSBC Markets (USA) Inc.	100.00	15
HSBC Marking Name Nominee (UK) Limited	100.00	19
HSBC Master Trust Trustee Limited	100.00	19
HSBC Mexico, S.A., Institucion de Banca Multiple, Grupo Financiero HSBC	99.99	16
HSBC Middle East Asset Co. LLC	100.00	115
HSBC Middle East Holdings B.V.	100.00	2, 116
HSBC Middle East Leasing Partnership	N/A	0, 117
HSBC Middle East Securities L.L.C	100.00	118
HSBC Mortgage Corporation (Canada)	100.00	119
HSBC Mortgage Corporation (USA)	100.00	15
HSBC Nominees (Asing) Sdn Bhd	100.00	54
HSBC Nominees (Hong Kong) Limited	100.00	49
HSBC Nominees (New Zealand) Limited	100.00	120
HSBC Nominees (Tempatan) Sdn Bhd	100.00	54

Subsidiaries	% of share class held by immediate parent company (or by the Group where this varies)	Footnotes
HSBC North America Holdings Inc.	100.00	3, 15
HSBC Operational Services GmbH	80.00	41
HSBC Overseas Holdings (UK) Limited	100.00	2, 19
HSBC Overseas Investments Corporation (New York)	100.00	121
HSBC Overseas Nominee (UK) Limited	100.00	19
HSBC Participaciones (Argentina) S.A.	100.00 (99.99)	59
HSBC PB Corporate Services 1 Limited	100.00	122
HSBC PB Services (Suisse) SA	100.00	123
HSBC Pension Trust (Ireland) DAC	100.00	124
HSBC Pensiones, S.A.	100.00 (99.99)	16
HSBC PI Holdings (Mauritius) Limited	100.00	66
HSBC Portfoy Yonetimi A.S.	100.00	125
HSBC Preferential LP (UK)	100.00	19
HSBC Private Bank (Luxembourg) S.A.	100.00	58
HSBC Private Bank (Suisse) SA	100.00	126
HSBC Private Bank (UK) Limited	100.00	19
HSBC Private Banking Holdings (Suisse) SA	100.00	123
HSBC Private Banking Nominee 3 (Jersey) Limited	100.00	127
HSBC Private Equity Investments (UK) Limited	100.00	19
HSBC Private Trustee (Hong Kong) Limited	100.00	49
HSBC Private Investment Counsel (Canada) Inc.	100.00	111
HSBC Private Markets Management SARL	N/A	0, 128
HSBC Professional Services (India) Private Limited	100.00	129
HSBC Property (UK) Limited	100.00	19
HSBC Property Funds (Holding) Limited	100.00	19
HSBC Provident Fund Trustee (Hong Kong) Limited	100.00	49
HSBC Qianhai Securities Limited	51.00	12, 130
HSBC Real Estate Leasing (France)	100.00 (99.99)	37
HSBC Realty Credit Corporation (USA)	100.00	15
HSBC REGIO Fund General Partner S.à r.l.	100.00	58
HSBC REIM (France)	100.00 (99.99)	62
HSBC Retirement Benefits Trustee (UK) Limited	100.00	1, 2, 19
HSBC Retirement Services Limited	100.00	1, 19
HSBC Saudi Arabia, a Saudi closed Joint Stock	66.19	131
HSBC Savings Bank (Philippines) Inc.	99.99	132
HSBC Securities (Canada) Inc.	100.00	92
HSBC Securities (Egypt) S.A.E. (In Liquidation)	100.00 (94.65)	74
HSBC Securities (Japan) Limited	100.00	19
HSBC Securities (Singapore) Pte Limited	100.00	56
HSBC Securities (South Africa) (Pty) Limited	100.00	133
HSBC Securities (Taiwan) Corporation Limited	100.00	134
HSBC Securities (USA) Inc.	100.00	15
HSBC Securities and Capital Markets (India) Private Limited	99.99	57
HSBC Securities Brokers (Asia) Limited	100.00	49
HSBC Securities Investments (Asia) Limited	100.00	49
HSBC Securities Preparatory (Japan) Co., Ltd.	100.00	61
HSBC Securities Services (Bermuda) Limited	100.00	23
HSBC Securities Services (Guernsey) Limited	100.00	22
HSBC Securities Services (Ireland) DAC	100.00	124
HSBC Securities Services (Luxembourg) S.A.	100.00	58
HSBC Securities Services Holdings (Ireland) DAC	100.00	124
HSBC Securities Services Nominees Limited	100.00	49
HSBC Seguros de Retiro (Argentina) S.A.	100.00 (99.99)	59
HSBC Seguros de Vida (Argentina) S.A.	100.00 (99.99)	59
HSBC Seguros, S.A de C.V., Grupo Financiero HSBC	100.00 (99.99)	3, 16
HSBC Service Company Germany GmbH	100.00	41
HSBC Service Delivery (Polska) Sp. z o.o.	100.00	135
HSBC Services (France)	100.00 (99.99)	37
HSBC Services Japan Limited	100.00	136
HSBC Services USA Inc.	100.00	137
HSBC Servicios Financieros, S.A. de C.V	100.00 (99.99)	16

## Notes on the financial statements

Subsidiaries	% of share class held by immediate parent company (or by the Group where this varies)		Footnotes
HSBC Servicios, S.A. DE C.V., Grupo Financiero HSBC	100.00	(99.99)	16
HSBC SFH (France)	100.00	(99.99)	4, 62
HSBC SFT (C.I.) Limited	100.00		22
HSBC Software Development (Guangdong) Limited	100.00		138
HSBC Software Development (India) Private Limited	100.00		187
HSBC Software Development (Malaysia) Sdn Bhd	100.00		87
HSBC Specialist Investments Limited	100.00		19
HSBC Technology & Services (China) Limited	100.00		139
HSBC Technology & Services (USA) Inc.	100.00		15
HSBC Transaction Services GmbH	100.00		6, 41
HSBC Trinkaus & Burkhardt (International) S.A.	100.00		58
HSBC Trinkaus & Burkhardt AG	100.00		41
HSBC Trinkaus & Burkhardt Gesellschaft für Bankbeteiligungen mbH	100.00		41
HSBC Trinkaus Europa Immobilien-Fonds Nr. 5 GmbH	100.00		41
HSBC Trinkaus Family Office GmbH	100.00		6, 41
HSBC Trinkaus Real Estate GmbH	100.00		6, 41
HSBC Trust Company (Canada)	100.00		119
HSBC Trust Company (Delaware), National Association	100.00		108
HSBC Trust Company (UK) Limited	100.00		19
HSBC Trust Company AG (In Liquidation)	100.00		33
HSBC Trustee (C.I.) Limited	100.00		127
HSBC Trustee (Cayman) Limited	100.00		140
HSBC Trustee (Guernsey) Limited	100.00		22
HSBC Trustee (Hong Kong) Limited	100.00		49
HSBC Trustee (Singapore) Limited	100.00		56
HSBC UK Bank plc	100.00		2, 18
HSBC UK Client Nominee Limited	100.00		18
HSBC UK Holdings Limited	100.00		2, 19
HSBC USA Inc.	100.00		121
HSBC Ventures USA Inc.	100.00		15
HSBC Violet Investments (Mauritius) Limited	100.00		84
HSBC Wealth Client Nominee Limited	100.00		1, 18
HSBC Yatirim Menkul Degerler A.S.	100.00		125
HSI Asset Securitization Corporation	100.00		15
HSI International Limited	100.00	(62.14)	40
HSIL Investments Limited	100.00		19
Hubei Macheng HSBC Rural Bank Company Limited	100.00		141
Hubei Suizhou Cengdu HSBC Rural Bank Company Limited	100.00		12, 142
Hubei Tianmen HSBC Rural Bank Company Limited	100.00		143
Hunan Pingjiang HSBC Rural Bank Company Limited	100.00		12, 144
Imenson Limited	100.00	(62.14)	40
INKA Internationale Kapitalanlagegesellschaft mbH	100.00		41
Inmobiliaria Banci, S.A. de C.V.	100.00	(99.68)	16
Inmobiliaria Bisa, S.A. de C.V.	99.98		16
Inmobiliaria Grufin, S.A. de C.V.	100.00	(99.99)	16
Inmobiliaria Guatusi, S.A. de C.V.	100.00	(99.99)	16
James Capel & Co. Limited (In Liquidation)	100.00		19
James Capel (Nominees) Limited	100.00		19
James Capel (Taiwan) Nominees Limited	100.00		19
John Lewis Financial Services Limited	100.00		19
Keyser Ullmann Limited	100.00	(99.99)	19
Lion Corporate Services Limited	100.00		49
Lion International Corporate Services Limited	100.00		1, 110
Lion International Management Limited	100.00		110
Lion Management (Hong Kong) Limited	100.00		1, 49
Lyndholme Limited	100.00		49
Marks and Spencer Financial Services plc	100.00		146

Subsidiaries	% of share class held by immediate parent company (or by the Group where this varies)		Footnotes
Marks and Spencer Unit Trust Management Limited	100.00		146
Maxima S.A. AFJP (In Liquidation)	99.98		59
Mexicana de Fomento, S.A. de C.V.	100.00	(99.90)	16
Midcorp Limited	100.00		19
Midland Bank (Branch Nominees) Limited	100.00		18
Midland Nominees Limited	100.00		18
MIL (Cayman) Limited	100.00		81
MW Gestion SA	100.00		59
Promocion en Bienes Raices, S.A. de C.V.	100.00	(99.99)	16
Prudential Client HSBC GIS Nominee (UK)	100.00		19
PT Bank HSBC Indonesia	99.99	(98.93)	147
PT HSBC Sekuritas Indonesia	85.00		148
R/CLIP Corp.	100.00		15
Real Estate Collateral Management Company	100.00		15
Republic Nominees Limited	100.00		22
Republic Overseas Capital Corporation	100.00		101
RLUKREF Nominees (UK) One Limited	100.00		1, 19
RLUKREF Nominees (UK) Two Limited	100.00		1, 19
S.A.P.C. - Ufipro Recouvrement	99.99		37
Saf Baiyun	100.00	(99.99)	4, 37
Saf Guangzhou	100.00	(99.99)	4, 37
SCI HSBC Assurances Immo	100.00	(99.99)	62
Serai Limited	100.00		1, 49
Serai Technology Development (Shanghai) Limited	100.00		12, 149
SFM	100.00	(99.99)	37
SFSS Nominees (Pty) Limited	100.00		133
Shandong Rongcheng HSBC Rural Bank Company Limited	100.00		12, 150
Shenzhen HSBC Development Company Ltd	100.00		12, 151
Sico Limited	100.00		152
SNC Dorique	99.99		1, 11, 153
SNC Les Oliviers D'Antibes	60.00		62
SNCB/M6 - 2008 A	100.00	(99.99)	37
SNCB/M6-2007 A	100.00	(99.99)	4, 37
SNCB/M6-2007 B	100.00	(99.99)	4, 37
Société Française et Suisse	100.00	(99.99)	37
Somers Dublin DAC	100.00	(99.99)	124
Somers Nominees (Far East) Limited	100.00		23
Spingest	100.00	(99.99)	37
South Yorkshire Light Rail Limited	100.00		19
St Cross Trustees Limited	100.00		18
Sun Hung Kai Development (Lujiazu III) Limited	100.00		12, 154
Swan National Limited	100.00		19
Tasfiye Halinde HSBC Odeme Sistemleri Bilgisayar Teknolojileri Basın Yayın Ve Musteri Hizmetleri (In Liquidation)	100.00		71
The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited	100.00		49
The Venture Catalysts Limited	100.00		19
Tooley Street View Limited	100.00		2, 19
Tower Investment Management	100.00		155
Trinkaus Australien Immobilien Fonds Nr. 1 Brisbane GmbH & Co. KG	100.00		41
Trinkaus Australien Immobilien-Fonds Nr. 1 Treuhand-GmbH	100.00		6, 41
Trinkaus Europa Immobilien-Fonds Nr.3 Objekt Utrecht Verwaltungs-GmbH	100.00		41
Trinkaus Immobilien-Fonds Geschaefstfuehrungs-GmbH	100.00		6, 41
Trinkaus Immobilien-Fonds Verwaltungs-GmbH	100.00		6, 41
Trinkaus Private Equity Management GmbH	100.00		41
Trinkaus Private Equity Verwaltungs GmbH	100.00		6, 41
Tropical Nominees Limited	100.00		81
Turnsonic (Nominees) Limited	100.00		18
Valeurs Mobilières Elysées	100.00	(99.99)	37
Wardley Limited	100.00		49

<b>Subsidiaries</b>	<b>% of share class held by immediate parent company (or by the Group where this varies)</b>	<i>Footnotes</i>
Wayfoong Nominees Limited	100.00	49
Wayhong (Bahamas) Limited (In Liquidation)	100.00	103
Westminster House, LLC	N/A	0, 15
Woodex Limited	100.00	23
Yan Nin Development Company Limited	100.00 (62.14)	40

## Joint ventures

The undertakings below are joint ventures and equity accounted.

<b>Joint ventures</b>	<b>% of share class held by immediate parent company (or by the Group where this varies)</b>	<i>Footnotes</i>
Global Payments Technology Mexico S.A. De C.V.	50.00	16
HCM Holdings Limited (In Liquidation)	50.99	28
House Network Sdn Bhd (In Liquidation)	25.00	156
HSBC Pollination Climate Asset Management Limited	40.00	157
ProServe Bermuda Limited	50.00	158
The London Silver Market Fixing Limited	N/A	0, 1, 159
Vaultex UK Limited	50.00	160

## Associates

The undertakings below are associates and equity accounted.

<b>Associates</b>	<b>% of share class held by immediate parent company (or by the Group where this varies)</b>	<i>Footnotes</i>
Bank of Communications Co., Ltd.	19.03	161
Barrowgate Limited	15.31	162
BGF Group PLC	24.61	163
Bud Financial Limited	10.89	1, 164
Canara HSBC Oriental Bank of Commerce Life Insurance Company Limited	26.00	165
CFAC Payment Scheme Limited (In Liquidation)	33.33	166
Contour Pte Ltd	12.60	167
Divido Financial Services Limited	5.60	168
Episode Six Limited	8.09	169
EPS Company (Hong Kong) Limited	38.66	49
EURO Secured Notes Issuer	16.66	170
GZHS Research Co Ltd	20.50	171
HSBC Jintrust Fund Management Company Limited	49.00	172
HSBC UK Covered Bonds (LM) Limited	20.00	173
HSBC UK Covered Bonds LLP	N/A	0, 18
Icon Brickell LLC (In Liquidation)	N/A	0, 174
Liquidity Match LLC	N/A	0, 175
London Precious Metals Clearing Limited	25.00	176
MENA Infrastructure Fund (GP) Ltd	33.33	177
Quantexa Ltd	10.10	178
Services Epargne Entreprise	14.18	179
Simon Group LLC	N/A	0, 180
sino AG	24.94	181
The London Gold Market Fixing Limited	25.00	159
The Saudi British Bank	31.00	182
Trade Information Network Limited	16.67	183
Trinkaus Europa Immobilien-Fonds Nr. 7 Frankfurt Mertonviertel KG	N/A	0, 41
Vizolution Limited	17.95	1, 184
We Trade Innovation Designated Activity Company	9.88	1, 185
Threadneedle Software Holdings Limited	6.60	186

## Notes on the financial statements

### Footnotes for Note 38

#### Description of Shares

0	Where an entity is governed by voting rights, HSBC consolidates when it holds – directly or indirectly – the necessary voting rights to pass resolutions by the governing body. In all other cases, the assessment of control is more complex and requires judgement of other factors, including having exposure to variability of returns, power to direct relevant activities, and whether power is held as an agent or principal. HSBC's consolidation policy is described in Note 1.2(a).
1	Management has determined that these undertakings are excluded from consolidation in the Group accounts as these entities do not meet the definition of subsidiaries in accordance with IFRS. HSBC's consolidation policy is described in Note 1.2(a).
2	Directly held by HSBC Holdings plc
3	Preference Shares
4	Actions
5	Redeemable Preference Shares
6	GmbH Anteil
7	Limited and Unlimited Liability Shares
8	Liquidating Share Class
9	Nominal Shares
10	Non-Participating Voting Shares
11	Parts
12	Registered Capital Shares
13	Russian Limited Liability Company Shares
14	Stückaktien

#### Registered offices

15	c/o The Corporation Trust Company 1209 Orange Street, Wilmington, Delaware, United States of America, 19801
16	Paseo de la Reforma 347 Col. Cuauhtemoc, Mexico, 06500
17	Unit 232 & 233, Solo Offices, 343-347 King's Road, North Point, Hong Kong
18	1 Centenary Square, Birmingham, United Kingdom, B1 1HQ
19	8 Canada Square, London, United Kingdom, E14 5HQ
20	5 Donegal Square South, Northern Ireland, Belfast, United Kingdom, BT1 5JP
21	1909 Avenida Presidente Juscelino Kubitschek, 19º andar, Torre Norte, São Paulo Corporate Towers, São Paulo, Brazil, 04551-903
22	Arnold House St Julians Avenue, St Peter Port, Guernsey, GY1 3NF
23	37 Front Street, Hamilton, Bermuda, HM 11
24	HSBC Main Building 1 Queen's Road Central, Hong Kong
25	First Floor, Xinhua Bookstore Xindong Road (SE of roundabout), Miyun District, Beijing, China
26	156 Great Charles Street, Queensway, Birmingham, West Midlands, United Kingdom, B3 3HN
27	95 Washington Street Buffalo, New York, United States of America, 14203
28	Corporation Service Company 251 Little Falls Drive, Wilmington, Delaware, United States of America, 19808
29	Solidere - Rue Saad Zaghloul Immeuble - 170 Marfaa, P.O. Box 17 5476 Mar Michael, Beyrouth, Lebanon, 11042040
30	No 1, Bei Huan East Road Dazu County, Chongqing, China
31	No 107 Ping Du Avenue (E), Sanhe Town, Fengdu County, Chongqing, China
32	No. 3, 5, 7, Haitang Erzhi Road Changyuan, Rongchang, Chongqing, China, 402460
33	Bederstrasse 49, Zurich, Switzerland, CH-8002
34	c/o Walkers Corporate Services Limited Walker House, 87 Mary Street, George Town, Grand Cayman, Cayman Islands,
35	First & Second Floor, No.3 Nanshan Road, Pulandian, Dalian, Liaoning, China

#### Registered offices

36	160 Mine Lake CT, Ste 200, Raleigh, North Carolina, United States Of America, 27615-6417
37	38 avenue Kléber, Paris, France, 75116
38	MMG Tower, 23 floor Ave. Paseo del Mar Urbanizacion Costa del Este, Panama
39	No. 1 1211 Yanjiang Zhong Road, Yongan, Fujian, China
40	83 Des Voeux Road Central, Hong Kong
41	Hansaallee 3, Düsseldorf, Germany, 40549
42	No.44 Xin Ping Road Central, Encheng, Enping, Guangdong, China, 529400
43	Room 1701-010 Heung Kong Building, 37 Jin Long Rd, Nansha District, Guangzhou, China
44	34/F and 36/F, Hang Seng Bank Tower 1000 Lujiazui Ring Road, Pilot Free Trade Zone, Shanghai, Shanghai, China, 200120
45	Claude Debussylaan 10 Office Suite 20, 1082MD, Amsterdam, Netherlands
46	Claude Debussylaan 10 Office Suite 20, 1082MD, Amsterdam, Netherlands
47	1001, T2 Office Building, Qianhai Kerry Business Center, Qianhai Avenue, Nanshan Street, Qianhai Shenzhen-Hong Kong Cooperation Zone,, Shenzhen, Guangdong, China
48	Commerce House, Wickhams Cay 1, P.O. Box 3140, Road Town, Tortola, British Virgin Islands, VG1110
49	1 Queen's Road Central, Hong Kong
50	Hill House 1 Little New Street, London, United Kingdom, EC4A 3TR
51	The Corporation Trust Company of Nevada 311 S. Division Street, Carson City, Nevada, United States of America, 89703
52	Corporation Service Company 2711 Centerville Road, Suite 400, Wilmington, Delaware, United States of America, 19808
53	HSBC House Esplanade, St. Helier, Jersey, JE4 8UB
54	Level 21 Menara IQ, Lingkaran TRX, Tun Razak Exchange, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, 55188
55	13th Floor, South Tower 2 Leboh Ampang, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, 50100
56	10 Marina Boulevard #48-01 Marina Bay Financial Centre, Singapore, 018983
57	52/60 M G Road Fort, Mumbai, India, 400 001
58	16 Boulevard d'Avranches, Luxembourg, Luxembourg, L-1160
59	557 Bouchard Level 20, Ciudad de Buenos Aires, Capital federal, Argentina, C1106ABG
60	9-11 Floors, NESCO IT Park Building No. 3 Western Express Highway, Goregaon (East), Mumbai, India, 400063
61	Level 21 Menara IQ, Lingkaran TRX, Tun Razak Exchange, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, 55188
62	Immeuble Cœur Défense 110 esplanade du Général de Gaulle, Courbevoie, France, 92400
63	Level 36 Tower 1 International Towers Sydney, 100 Barangaroo Avenue, Sydney, New South Wales, Australia, 2000
64	Isidora Goyenechea 2800 23rd floor, Las Condes, Santiago, Chile, 7550647
65	HSBC Building Shanghai ifc, 8 Century Avenue, Pudong, Shanghai, China, 200120
66	6th floor HSBC Centre 18, Cybercity, Ebene, Mauritius, 72201
67	2 Paveletskaya square building 2, Moscow, Russian Federation, 115054
68	13F-14F, 333 Keelung Road, Sec.1, Taipei, 110, Taiwan
69	Rincón 391 Montevideo, CP 11.000, Uruguay, 11000
70	The Metropolitan 235 Dong Khoi Street, District 1, Ho Chi Minh City, Viet Nam
71	Esentepe mah. Büyükdere Caddesi No.128, Istanbul, Turkey, 34394
72	66 Teryan street, Yerevan, Armenia, 0009

**Registered offices**

73	885 West Georgia Street 3rd Floor, Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada, V6C 3E9
74	306 Corniche El Nil, P.O. Box 124, Maadi, Egypt, 11728
75	116 Archbishop Street, Valletta, Malta
76	Level 1, Building No. 8, Gate Village Dubai International Financial Centre, United Arab Emirates, P.O. Box 30444
77	Majer Consulting, Office 54/44, Building A1, Residence Ryad Anfa, Boulevard Omar El Khayam, Casa Finance City (CFC), Casablanca, Morocco
78	Al Khuwair Office PO Box 1727 PC111 CPO Seeb, Muscat, Oman
79	1800 Tysons Boulevard Suite 50, Tysons, Virginia, United States of America, 22102
80	66 Wellington Street West, Suite 5300, Toronto, Ontario, Canada, M5K 1E6
81	P.O. Box 1109, Strathvale House, Ground floor, 90 North Church Street, George Town, Grand Cayman, Cayman Islands, KY1-1102
82	HSBC House Esplanade, St. Helier, Jersey, JE1 1HS
83	8 Canada Square, London, United Kingdom, E14 5HQ
84	c/o Rogers Capital St. Louis Business Centre, Cnr Desroches & St Louis Streets, Port Louis, Mauritius
85	49 avenue J.F. Kennedy, Luxembourg, Luxembourg, 1855
86	4-17/F, Office Tower 2 TaiKoo Hui, No. 381 Tian He Road, Tian He District, Guangzhou, Guangdong, China
87	Suite 1005, 10th Floor, Wisma Hamzah Kwong, Hing No. 1, Leboh Ampang, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, 50100
88	HSBC, Filinvest One Bldg Northgate Cyberzone, Filinvest Corporate City, Alabang, Muntinlupa City, Philippines, 1781
89	HSBC House Plot No.8 Survey No.64 (Part), Hightec City Layout Madhapur, Hyderabad, India, 500081
90	439, Sri Jayawardenapura Mawatha Welikada, Rajagiriya, Colombo, Sri Lanka
91	Smart Village 28th Km Cairo- Alexandria Desert Road Building, Cairo, Egypt
92	16 York Street, 6th Floor, Toronto, Ontario, Canada, M5J 0E6
93	Centre Ville 1341 Building - 4th Floor Patriarche Howayek Street (facing Beirut Souks), PO Box Riad El Solh, Lebanon, 9597
94	World Trade Center Montevideo Avenida Luis Alberto de Herrera 1248, Torre 1, Piso 15, Oficina 1502, Montevideo, Uruguay, CP 11300
95	Room 655, Building A, No. 888, Huan Hu West Two Road, Lin Gang New Area of Shanghai (Pilot) Free Trade Zone, China, Shanghai, Shanghai, China
96	HSBC House Esplanade, St. Helier, Jersey, JE4 8WP
97	80 Mill Street, Qormi, Malta, QRM 3101
98	Herrengasse 1-3, Wien, Austria, 1010
99	26 Gartenstrasse, Zurich, Switzerland, 8002
00	24th Fl. 97-99, Sec.2, Tunhwa S. Rd., Taipei, Taiwan, R.O.C., Taiwan
01	452 Fifth Avenue, New York, United States of America,
02	Bouchard 557, Piso 18°, Cdad. Autónoma de Buenos Aires, Argentina, 1106
03	Mareva House 4 George Street, Nassau, Bahamas
104	18th Floor, Tower 1, HSBC Centre 1 Sham Mong Road, Kowloon, Hong Kong
105	Level 32, HSBC Main Building 1 Queen's Road Central, Hong Kong SAR, Hong Kong
106	7/F HSBC Centre 3058 Fifth Ave West, Bonifacio Global City, Taguig City, Philippines
107	HSBC Building Minet El Hosn, Riad el Solh, Beirut 1107-2080, Lebanon, P.O. Box 11-1380
108	300 Delaware Avenue Suite 1401, Wilmington, Delaware, United States Of America, 19801

**Registered offices**

109	Woodbourne Hall, Road Town, Tortola, British Virgin Islands, P.O. Box 916
110	Craigmuir Chambers, PO Box 71, Road Town, Tortola, British Virgin Islands
111	300-885 West Georgia Street, Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada, V6C 3E9
112	21 Farncombe Road Worthing, United Kingdom, BN11 2BW
113	Unit 1602 of 16/F, 18/F, Unit 2101, 2113, 2113A, 2115 and 2116 of 21/F, HSBC Building, 8 Century Avenue, China
114	Arnold House St Julians Avenue, St Peter Port, Guernsey, GY1 1WA
115	Plot No.312-878 Mezzanine Floor, Bldg. of Sheikh Hamdan Bin Rashid, Dubai Creek, Dubai, United Arab Emirates
116	Level 1, Building No. 8, Gate Village Dubai International Financial Centre, PO Box 30444, United Arab Emirates
117	Unit 101 Level 1, Gate Village Building No. 8 Dubai International Financial Centre (DIFC), Dubai, United Arab Emirates, PO Box 506553
118	Office No.16 Owned by HSBC Bank Middle East Limited, Dubai Branch, Bur Dubai, Burj Khalifa, Dubai, United Arab Emirates
119	885 West Georgia Street Suite 300, Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada, V6C 3E9
120	HSBC Tower, Level 21, 188 Quay Street, Auckland, New Zealand, 1010
121	The Corporation Trust Incorporated, 2405 York Road, Suite 201, Lutherville Timonium, Maryland, United States of America
122	HSBC House Esplanade, St. Helier, Jersey, JE1 1GT
123	Quai des Bergues 9-17, Geneva, Switzerland, 1201
124	1 Grand Canal Square, Grand Canal Harbour, Dublin 2, Ireland, D02 P820
125	Büyükdere Caddesi No.128, Istanbul, Turkey, 34394
126	Quai des Bergues 9-17, Geneva, Switzerland, 1201
127	HSBC House Esplanade, St Helier, Jersey, JE1 1GT
128	5 rue Heienhaff, Senningerberg, Luxembourg, 1736
129	52/60 M G Road, Fort, Mumbai, India, 400 001
130	Block 27 A&B, Qianhai Enterprise Dream Park No. 63 Qianwan Yi Road, Shenzhen-Hong Kong Cooperation Zone, Shenzhen, China, 518052
131	HSBC Building 7267 Olaya - Al Murrooj , Riyadh, Saudi Arabia, 12283 - 2255
132	Unit 1 GF The Commerical Complex Madrigal Avenue, Ayala Alabang Village, Muntinlupa City, Philippines, 17
133	1 Mutual Place 107 Rivonia Road, Sandton, Sandton, Gauteng, South Africa, 2196
134	13F 333 Keelung Road, Sec.1, Taipei, Taiwan, 110
135	Kapelanka 42A, Krakow, Poland, 30-347
136	MB&H Corporate Services Ltd Mareva House, 4 George Street, Nassau, Bahamas
137	C T Corporation System 820 Bear Tavern Road, West Trenton, New Jersey, United States Of America, 08628
138	L22, Office Tower 2, Taikoo Hui, 381 Tianhe Road, Tianhe District, Guangzhou, Guangdong, China
139	Level 19, HSBC Building, Shanghai ifc 8 Century Avenue Pudong, Shanghai, China
140	P.O. Box 309 Uglan House, Grand Cayman, Cayman Islands, KY1-1104
141	No. 56 Yu Rong Street, Macheng, China, 438300
142	No. 205 Lie Shan Road Suizhou, Hubei, China
143	Building 3, Yin Zuo Di Jing Wan Tianmen New City, Tianmen, Hubei Province, China
144	RM101, 102 & 106 Sunshine Fairview, Sunshine Garden, Pedestrian Walkway, Pingjiang, China
145	Oak House Hirzel Street, St Peter Port, Guernsey, GY1 2NP
146	Kings Meadow Chester Business Park, Chester, United Kingdom, CH99 9FB

## Notes on the financial statements

### Registered offices

147	World Trade Center 1, Floor 8-9 Jalan Jenderal Sudirman Kavling 29 - 31, Jakarta, Indonesia, 12920
148	5th Floor, World Trade Center 1, Jl. Jend. Sudirman Kav. 29-31, Jakarta, Indonesia, 12920
149	Unit B02 20/F No. 168 Yin Cheng Zhong Road, Pilot Free Trade Zone, Shanghai, China, 200120
150	No.198-2 Chengshan Avenue (E), Rongcheng, China, 264300
151	Room 1303-13062 Marine Center Main Tower, 59 Linhai Rd, Nanshan District, Shenzhen, China
152	Woodbourne Hall, Road Town, Tortola, British Virgin Islands, P.O. Box 3162
153	43 rue de Paris, Saint Denis, France, 97400
154	RM 2112, HSBC Building, Shanghai ifc No. 8 Century Road, Pudong, Shanghai, China, 200120
155	25 Main St. P.O. Box 69, , Grand Cayman, Cayman Islands, KY1-1107
156	No 5 Jalan Prof Khoo Kay Kim, Seksyen 13, Petaling Jaya, Selangor, Malaysia, 46200
157	Office 1.01 21 Gloucester Place, London, United Kingdom,
158	MUFG Fund Services (Bermuda) Limited The Belvedere Building, 69 Pitts Bay Road, Pembroke, Bermuda, HM
159	c/o Hackwood Secretaries Limited One Silk Street, London, United Kingdom, EC2Y 8HQ
160	All Saints Triangle Caledonian road, London, United Kingdom, N19UT
161	No.188, Yin Cheng Zhong Road China (Shanghai), Pilot Free Trade Zone, Shanghai, China
162	49/F The Lee Gardens, 33 Hysan Avenue, Hong Kong
163	13-15 York Buildings, London, United Kingdom, WC2N 6JU
164	Ground Floor, 25b Vyner Street, London, United Kingdom, E2 9DG
165	Unit No. 208, 2nd Floor, Kanchenjunga Building 18, Barakhamba Road, New Delhi, India, 110001
166	65 Gresham Street 6th Floor, London, United Kingdom, EC2V 7NQ
167	50 Raffles Place, #32-01 Singapore Land Tower, Singapore,
168	Office 7, 35-37 Ludgate Hill, London, United Kingdom, EC4M 7JN
169	9/F Amtel Bldg, 148 des Voeux Rd Central,, Central, Hong Kong
170	3 avenue de l'Opera, Paris, France, 75001
171	Room 1303, 106 Feng Ze Dong Road, Nansha District, Guangzhou, Guangdong, China
172	17F, HSBC Building, Shanghai ifc 8 Century Avenue, Pudong, Shanghai, China
173	10th Floor 5 Churchill Place, London, England, London, United Kingdom, E14 5HU
174	C T Corporation System 1200 South Pine Island Road Plantation, Florida, United States of America, 33324
175	100 Town Square Place, Suite 201   Jersey City, NJ , United States of America, 07310
176	1-2 Royal Exchange Buildings Royal Exchange, London, United Kingdom, EC3V 3LF
177	Precinct Building 4, Level 3, Dubai International Financial Centre, Dubai, United Arab Emirates, P.O. BOX 506553
178	75 Park Lane, Croydon, Surrey, United Kingdom, CR9 1XS
179	32 rue du Champ de Tir, Nantes, France, 44300
180	125 W 25th St. New York, New York, United States of
181	Ernst-Schneider-Platz 1, Duesseldorf, Germany, 40212
182	Al Amir Abdulaziz Ibn Mossaad Ibn Jalawi Street, Riyadh, Saudi Arabia
183	3 More London Riverside, London, United Kingdom, SE1 2AQ
184	Office Block A, Bay Studios Business Park, Fabian Way, Swansea, Wales, United Kingdom, SA1 8QB
185	10 Earlsfort Terrace, Dublin, Ireland, D02 T380

### Registered offices

186	34 Copse Wood Way, Northwood, Middlesex, United Kingdom, HA6 2UA
187	Business Bay, Wing 2, Tower B, Survey no 103, Hissa no. 2, Airport road, Yerwada Pune India 411006

## Shareholder information

	Page
Second Interim dividend for 2021	397
Interim dividends for 2022	397
Other equity instruments	397
2021 Annual General Meeting	397
Earnings releases and interim results	398
Shareholder enquiries and communications	398
Stock symbols	399
Investor relations	399
Where more information about HSBC is available	399
Taxation of shares and dividends	400
Approach to ESG reporting	401
Cautionary statement regarding forward-looking statements	402
Certain defined terms	404
Abbreviations	405

This section gives important information for our shareholders, including contact information. It also includes an overview of key abbreviations and terminology used throughout the *Annual Report and Accounts*.

*A glossary of terms used in the Annual Report and Accounts can be found in the Investors section of [www.hsbc.com](http://www.hsbc.com).*

### Second interim dividend for 2021

The Directors have approved a second interim dividend for 2021 of \$0.18 per ordinary share. Information on the currencies in which shareholders may elect to have the cash dividend paid will be sent to shareholders on or about 25 March 2022. The interim dividend will be paid in cash. The timetable for the interim dividend is:

Announcement	22 February 2022
Shares quoted ex-dividend in London, Hong Kong and Bermuda and American Depositary Shares ('ADS') quoted ex-dividend in New York	10 March 2022
Record date – London, Hong Kong, New York, Bermuda <sup>1</sup>	11 March 2022
Mailing of <i>Annual Report and Accounts 2021</i> and/or <i>Strategic Report 2021</i> and dividend documentation	25 March 2022
Final date for receipt by registrars of forms of election, Investor Centre electronic instructions and revocations of standing instructions for dividend elections	13 April 2022
Exchange rate determined for payment of dividends in sterling and Hong Kong dollars	19 April 2022
Payment date	28 April 2022

<sup>1</sup> Removals to and from the Overseas Branch register of shareholders in Hong Kong will not be permitted on this date.

### Interim dividends for 2022

The Group has reviewed whether it will revert to paying quarterly dividends and is currently not intending to pay quarterly dividends during 2022. The Group will continue to review whether to revert to paying quarterly dividends in future years, and a further update will be given at or ahead of the 2022 results announcement in February 2023.

For the financial year 2021, we are at the lower end of our target dividend payout ratio range of between 40% and 55% of reported earnings per ordinary share ('EPS'), driven by ECL releases and higher restructure costs. The dividend policy has the flexibility to adjust EPS for non-cash significant items such as goodwill or intangibles impairments and may be supplemented from time to time by buy-backs or special dividends, should the Group find itself in an excess capital position absent compelling investment opportunities to deploy that excess.

Dividends are declared in US dollars and, at the election of the shareholder, paid in cash in one of, or in a combination of, US dollars, pounds sterling and Hong Kong dollars.

### Other equity instruments

#### Additional tier 1 capital – contingent convertible securities

HSBC continues to issue contingent convertible securities that are included in its capital base as fully CRR II-compliant additional tier 1 capital securities. For further details on these securities, please refer to Note 31 on the financial statements.

HSBC issued \$1,000m 4.000% and \$1,000m 4.700% Perpetual Contingent Convertible Securities on 9 March 2021.

### 2021 Annual General Meeting

With the exception of the shareholder requisitioned Resolution 16, which the Board recommended that shareholders vote against, all resolutions considered at the 2021 Annual General Meeting held at 11:00am on 28 May 2021 at Queen Elizabeth Hall, Southbank Centre, Belvedere Road, London SE1 8XX, UK were passed on a poll.

## Additional information

---

### Earnings releases and interim results

First and third quarter results for 2022 will be released on 26 April 2022 and 25 October 2022 respectively. The interim results for the six months to 30 June 2022 will be issued on 1 August 2022.

---

### Shareholder enquiries and communications

#### Enquiries

Any enquiries relating to shareholdings on the share register (for example, transfers of shares, changes of name or address, lost share certificates or dividend cheques) should be sent to the Registrars at the address given below. The Registrars offer an online facility, Investor Centre, which enables shareholders to manage their shareholding electronically.

**Principal Register:**

Computershare Investor Services PLC  
The Pavilions  
Bridgwater Road  
Bristol BS99 6ZZ  
United Kingdom  
Telephone: +44 (0) 370 702 0137  
Email via website:  
[www.investorcentre.co.uk/contactus](http://www.investorcentre.co.uk/contactus)

Investor Centre:  
[www.investorcentre.co.uk](http://www.investorcentre.co.uk)

**Hong Kong Overseas Branch Register:**

Computershare Hong Kong Investor  
Services Limited  
Rooms 1712-1716, 17th Floor  
Hopewell Centre  
183 Queen's Road East  
Hong Kong  
Telephone: +852 2862 8555  
Email: [hsbc.ecom@computershare.com.hk](mailto:hsbc.ecom@computershare.com.hk)

Investor Centre:  
[www.investorcentre.com/hk](http://www.investorcentre.com/hk)

**Bermuda Overseas Branch Register:**

Investor Relations Team  
HSBC Bank Bermuda Limited  
37 Front Street  
Hamilton HM 11  
Bermuda  
Telephone: +1 441 299 6737  
Email: [hbbm.shareholder.services@hsbc.bm](mailto:hbbm.shareholder.services@hsbc.bm)

Investor Centre:  
[www.investorcentre.com/bm](http://www.investorcentre.com/bm)

Any enquiries relating to ADSs should be sent to the depositary:

The Bank of New York Mellon  
Shareowner Services  
PO Box 505000  
Louisville, KY 40233-5000  
USA  
Telephone (US): +1 877 283 5786  
Telephone (International): +1 201 680 6825  
Email: [shrrelations@cpushareownerservices.com](mailto:shrrelations@cpushareownerservices.com)  
Website: [www.mybnymdr.com](http://www.mybnymdr.com)

If you have elected to receive general shareholder communications directly from HSBC Holdings, it is important to remember that your main contact for all matters relating to your investment remains the registered shareholder, or custodian or broker, who administers the investment on your behalf. Therefore, any changes or queries relating to your personal details and holding (including any administration of it) must continue to be directed to your existing contact at your investment manager or custodian or broker. HSBC Holdings cannot guarantee dealing with matters directed to it in error.

Shareholders who wish to receive a hard copy of the *Annual Report and Accounts 2021* should contact HSBC's Registrars. Please visit [www.hsbc.com/investors/investor-contacts](http://www.hsbc.com/investors/investor-contacts) for further information. You can also download an online version of the report from [www.hsbc.com](http://www.hsbc.com).

#### Electronic communications

Shareholders may at any time choose to receive corporate communications in printed form or to receive notifications of their availability on HSBC's website. To receive notifications of the availability of a corporate communication on HSBC's website by email, or revoke or amend an instruction to receive such notifications by email, go to [www.hsbc.com/investors/shareholder-information/manage-your-shareholding](http://www.hsbc.com/investors/shareholder-information/manage-your-shareholding). If you provide an email address to receive electronic communications from HSBC, we will also send notifications of your dividend entitlements by email. If you received a notification of the availability of this document on HSBC's website and would like to receive a printed copy, or if you would like to receive future corporate communications in printed form, please write or send an email (quoting your shareholder reference number) to the appropriate Registrars at the address given above. Printed copies will be provided without charge.



## Chinese translation

A Chinese translation of the *Annual Report and Accounts 2021* will be available upon request after 25 March 2022 from the Registrars:

Computershare Hong Kong Investor Services Limited  
Rooms 1712-1716, 17th Floor  
Hopewell Centre  
183 Queen's Road East  
Hong Kong

Computershare Investor Services PLC  
The Pavilions  
Bridgwater Road  
Bristol BS99 6ZZ  
United Kingdom

Please also contact the Registrars if you wish to receive Chinese translations of future documents, or if you have received a Chinese translation of this document and do not wish to receive them in future.

《2021年報及賬目》備有中譯本，各界人士可於2022年3月25日之後，向上列股份登記處索閱。

閣下如欲於日後收取相關文件的中譯本，或已收到本文件的中譯本但不希望繼續收取有關譯本，均請聯絡股份登記處。

---

## Stock symbols

HSBC Holdings ordinary shares trade under the following stock symbols:

London Stock Exchange	HSBA*	New York Stock Exchange (ADS)	HSBC
Hong Kong Stock Exchange	5	Bermuda Stock Exchange	HSBC.BH

\*HSBC's Primary market

---

## Investor relations

Enquiries relating to HSBC's strategy or operations may be directed to:

Richard O'Connor, Global Head of Investor Relations  
HSBC Holdings plc  
8 Canada Square  
London E14 5HQ  
United Kingdom  
Telephone: +44 (0) 20 7991 6590  
Email: investorrelations@hsbc.com

Mark Phin, Head of Investor Relations, Asia-Pacific  
The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking  
Corporation Limited  
1 Queen's Road Central  
Hong Kong  
Telephone: 852 2822 4908  
Email: investorrelations@hsbc.com.hk

---

## Where more information about HSBC is available

This *Annual Report and Accounts 2021* and other information on HSBC may be downloaded from HSBC's website: [www.hsbc.com](http://www.hsbc.com).

Reports, statements and information that HSBC Holdings files with the Securities and Exchange Commission are available at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov). Investors can also request hard copies of these documents upon payment of a duplicating fee by writing to the SEC at the Office of Investor Education and Advocacy, 100 F Street N.E., Washington, DC 20549-0213 or by emailing [PublicInfo@sec.gov](mailto:PublicInfo@sec.gov). Investors should call the Commission at (1) 202 551 8090 if they require further assistance. Investors may also obtain the reports and other information that HSBC Holdings files at [www.nyse.com](http://www.nyse.com) (telephone number (1) 212 656 3000).

HM Treasury has transposed the requirements set out under CRD IV and issued the Capital Requirements Country-by-Country Reporting Regulations 2013. The legislation requires HSBC Holdings to publish additional information in respect of the year ended 31 December 2021 by 31 December 2022. This information will be available on HSBC's website: [www.hsbc.com/tax](http://www.hsbc.com/tax).

### Taxation of shares and dividends

#### Taxation – UK residents

The following is a summary, under current law and the current published practice of HM Revenue and Customs ('HMRC'), of certain UK tax considerations that are likely to be material to the ownership and disposition of HSBC Holdings ordinary shares. The summary does not purport to be a comprehensive description of all the tax considerations that may be relevant to a holder of shares. In particular, the summary deals with shareholders who are resident solely in the UK for UK tax purposes and only with holders who hold the shares as investments and who are the beneficial owners of the shares, and does not address the tax treatment of certain classes of holders such as dealers in securities. Holders and prospective purchasers should consult their own advisers regarding the tax consequences of an investment in shares in light of their particular circumstances, including the effect of any national, state or local laws.

#### Taxation of dividends

Currently, no tax is withheld from dividends paid by HSBC Holdings.

#### UK resident individuals

UK resident individuals are generally entitled to a tax-free annual allowance in respect of dividends received. The amount of the allowance for the tax year beginning 6 April 2021 is £2,000. To the extent that dividend income received by an individual in the relevant tax year does not exceed the allowance, a nil tax rate will apply. Dividend income in excess of this allowance will be taxed at 7.5% for basic rate taxpayers, 32.5% for higher rate taxpayers and 38.1% for additional rate taxpayers. From 6 April 2022, these rates will each be increased by 1.25% to 8.75%, 33.75% and 39.35% respectively.

#### UK resident companies

Shareholders that are within the charge to UK corporation tax should generally be entitled to an exemption from UK corporation tax on any dividends received from HSBC Holdings. However, the exemptions are not comprehensive and are subject to anti-avoidance rules.

If the conditions for exemption are not met or cease to be satisfied, or a shareholder within the charge to UK corporation tax elects for an otherwise exempt dividend to be taxable, the shareholder will be subject to UK corporation tax on dividends received from HSBC Holdings at the rate of corporation tax applicable to that shareholder.

#### Scrip dividends

There were no scrip dividends issued during the year. As announced on 23 February 2021, the Group has decided to discontinue the scrip dividend option.

#### Taxation of capital gains

The computation of the capital gains tax liability arising on disposals of shares in HSBC Holdings by shareholders subject to UK tax on capital gains can be complex, partly depending on whether, for example, the shares were purchased since April 1991, acquired in 1991 in exchange for shares in The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited, or acquired subsequent to 1991 in exchange for shares in other companies.

For capital gains tax purposes, the acquisition cost for ordinary shares is adjusted to take account of subsequent rights and capitalisation issues. Any capital gain arising on a disposal of shares in HSBC Holdings by a UK company may also be adjusted to take account of indexation allowance if the shares were acquired before 1 January 2018, although the level of indexation allowance that is given in calculating the gain would be frozen at the value that would be applied to a disposal of those shares in December 2017. If in doubt, shareholders are recommended to consult their professional advisers.

### Stamp duty and stamp duty reserve tax

Transfers of shares by a written instrument of transfer generally will be subject to UK stamp duty at the rate of 0.5% of the consideration paid for the transfer (rounded up to the next £5), and such stamp duty is generally payable by the transferee. An agreement to transfer shares, or any interest therein, normally will give rise to a charge to stamp duty reserve tax at the rate of 0.5% of the consideration. However, provided an instrument of transfer of the shares is executed pursuant to the agreement and duly stamped before the date on which the stamp duty reserve tax becomes payable, under the current published practice of HMRC it will not be necessary to pay the stamp duty reserve tax, nor to apply for such tax to be cancelled. Stamp duty reserve tax is generally payable by the transferee.

Paperless transfers of shares within CREST, the UK's paperless share transfer system, are liable to stamp duty reserve tax at the rate of 0.5% of the consideration. In CREST transactions, the tax is calculated and payment made automatically. Deposits of shares into CREST generally will not be subject to stamp duty reserve tax, unless the transfer into CREST is itself for consideration. Following the case HSBC pursued before the European Court of Justice (Case C-569/07 HSBC Holdings plc and Vidacos Nominees Ltd v The Commissioners for HM Revenue and Customs) and a subsequent case in relation to depositary receipts, HMRC accepted that the charge to stamp duty reserve tax at 1.5% on the issue of shares (and transfers integral to capital raising) to a depositary receipt issuer or a clearance service was incompatible with European Union law, and would not be imposed.

Following the UK's departure from the European Union and the expiry of the transition period, the 1.5% stamp duty reserve tax charge on issues of shares to overseas clearance services and depositary receipt issuers is still disapplied, but no assurance can be given that legislation will not be amended in the future to reintroduce the charge.

#### Taxation – US residents

The following is a summary, under current law, of the principal UK tax and US federal income tax considerations that are likely to be material to the ownership and disposition of shares or American Depositary Shares ('ADSs') by a holder that is a US holder, as defined below, and who is not resident in the UK for UK tax purposes.

The summary does not purport to be a comprehensive description of all of the tax considerations that may be relevant to a holder of shares or ADSs. In particular, the summary deals only with US holders that hold shares or ADSs as capital assets, and does not address the tax treatment of holders that are subject to special tax rules. These include banks, tax-exempt entities, insurance companies, dealers in securities or currencies, persons that hold shares or ADSs as part of an integrated investment (including a 'straddle' or 'hedge') comprised of a share or ADS and one or more other positions, and persons that own directly or indirectly 10% or more (by vote or value) of the stock of HSBC Holdings. This discussion is based on laws, treaties, judicial decisions and regulatory interpretations in effect on the date hereof, all of which are subject to change.

For the purposes of this discussion, a 'US holder' is a beneficial holder that is a citizen or resident of the United States, a US domestic corporation or otherwise is subject to US federal income taxes on a net income basis in respect thereof.

Holders and prospective purchasers should consult their own advisers regarding the tax consequences of an investment in shares or ADSs in light of their particular circumstances, including the effect of any national, state or local laws.

Any US federal tax advice included in the *Annual Report and Accounts 2021* is for informational purposes only. It was not intended or written to be used, and cannot be used, for the purpose of avoiding US federal tax penalties.

## Taxation of dividends

Currently, no tax is withheld from dividends paid by HSBC Holdings. For US tax purposes, a US holder must include cash dividends paid on the shares or ADSs in ordinary income on the date that such holder or the ADS depository receives them, translating dividends paid in UK pounds sterling into US dollars using the exchange rate in effect on the date of receipt. A US holder that elects to receive shares in lieu of a cash dividend must include in ordinary income the fair market value of such shares on the dividend payment date, and the tax basis of those shares will equal such fair market value.

Subject to certain exceptions for positions that are held for less than 61 days, and subject to a foreign corporation being considered a 'qualified foreign corporation' (which includes not being classified for US federal income tax purposes as a passive foreign investment company), certain dividends ('qualified dividends') received by an individual US holder generally will be subject to US taxation at preferential rates. Based on the company's audited financial statements and relevant market and shareholder data, HSBC Holdings was not and does not anticipate being classified as a passive foreign investment company. Accordingly, dividends paid on the shares or ADSs generally should be treated as qualified dividends.

## Taxation of capital gains

Gains realised by a US holder on the sale or other disposition of shares or ADSs normally will not be subject to UK taxation unless at the time of the sale or other disposition the holder carries on a trade, profession or vocation in the UK through a branch or agency or permanent establishment and the shares or ADSs are or have been used, held or acquired for the purposes of such trade, profession, vocation, branch or agency or permanent establishment. Such gains will be included in income for US tax purposes, and will be long-term capital gains if the shares or ADSs were held for more than one year. A long-term capital gain realised by an individual US holder generally will be subject to US tax at preferential rates.

## Inheritance tax

Shares or ADSs held by an individual whose domicile is determined to be the US for the purposes of the United States – United Kingdom Double Taxation Convention relating to estate and gift taxes (the 'Estate Tax Treaty') and who is not for such purposes a national of the UK will not, provided any US federal estate or gift tax chargeable has been paid, be subject to UK inheritance tax on the individual's death or on a lifetime transfer of shares or ADSs except in certain cases where the shares or ADSs (i) are comprised in a settlement (unless, at the time of the settlement, the settlor was domiciled in the US and was not a national of the UK), (ii) are part of the business property of a UK permanent establishment of an enterprise, or (iii) pertain to a UK fixed base of an individual used for the performance of independent personal services. In such cases, the Estate Tax Treaty generally provides a credit against US federal tax liability for the amount of any tax paid in the UK in a case where the shares or ADSs are subject to both UK inheritance tax and to US federal estate or gift tax.

## Stamp duty and stamp duty reserve tax – ADSs

If shares are transferred to a clearance service or American Depository Receipt ('ADR') issuer (which will include a transfer of shares to the depository) under the current published HMRC practice, UK stamp duty and/or stamp duty reserve tax will be payable. The stamp duty or stamp duty reserve tax is generally payable on the consideration for the transfer and is payable at the aggregate rate of 1.5%.

The amount of stamp duty reserve tax payable on such a transfer will be reduced by any stamp duty paid in connection with the same transfer.

No stamp duty will be payable on the transfer of, or agreement to transfer, an ADS, provided that the ADR and any separate instrument of transfer or written agreement to transfer remain at all times outside the UK, and provided further that any such

transfer or written agreement to transfer is not executed in the UK. No stamp duty reserve tax will be payable on a transfer of, or agreement to transfer, an ADS effected by the transfer of an ADR.

## US information reporting and backup withholding tax

Distributions made on shares or ADSs and proceeds from the sale of shares or ADSs that are paid within the US, or through certain financial intermediaries to US holders, are subject to US information reporting and may be subject to a US 'backup' withholding tax. General exceptions to this rule happen when the US holder: establishes that it is a corporation (other than an S corporation) or other exempt holder; or provides a correct taxpayer identification number, certifies that no loss of exemption from backup withholding has occurred and otherwise complies with the applicable requirements of the backup withholding rules. Holders that are not US taxpayers generally are not subject to US information reporting or backup withholding tax, but may be required to comply with applicable certification procedures to establish that they are not US taxpayers in order to avoid the application of such US information reporting requirements or backup withholding tax to payments received within the US or through certain financial intermediaries.

## Approach to ESG reporting

The information set out in the ESG review on pages 42 to 88, taken together with other information relating to ESG issues included in this *Annual Report and Accounts 2021*, aims to provide key ESG information and data relevant to our operations for the year ended 31 December 2021. The data is compiled for the financial year 1 January to 31 December 2021 unless otherwise specified. Measurement techniques and calculations are explained next to data tables where necessary. There are no significant changes from the previous reporting period in terms of scope, boundary or measurement of our reporting of ESG matters. Where relevant, rationale is provided for any restatement of information or data that has been previously published. We have also considered our obligations under the Environmental, Social and Governance Reporting Guide contained in Appendix 27 to The Rules Governing the Listing of Securities on the Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited ('ESG Guide') and under LR9.8.6R(8) of the Financial Conduct Authority's ('FCA') Listing Rules. We will continue to develop and refine our reporting and disclosures on ESG matters in line with feedback received from our investors and other stakeholders, and in view of our obligations under the ESG Guide and the FCA's Listing Rules.

## ESG Guide

We comply with the 'comply or explain' provisions in the ESG Guide, save for certain items, which we describe in more detail below:

- A1(b) on relevant laws/regulations relating to air and greenhouse gas emissions, discharges into water and land, and generation of hazardous and non-hazardous waste: Taking into account the nature of our business, we do not believe that there are relevant laws and regulations in these areas that have significant impacts on HSBC.
- A1.3 on total hazardous waste produced, A1.4 on total non-hazardous waste produced: Taking into account the nature of our business, we do not consider hazardous waste to be a material issue for our stakeholders. As such, we report only on total waste produced, which includes hazardous and non-hazardous waste.
- A1.6 on handling hazardous and non-hazardous waste: Taking into account the nature of our business, we do not consider this to be a material issue for our stakeholders. Notwithstanding this, we continue to focus on the reduction and recycling of all waste. Building on the success of our previous operational environmental strategy, we are identifying key opportunities where we can lessen our wider environmental impact, including waste management. For further details, please see our ESG review on page 51.
- A2.4 on sourcing water issue: Taking into account the nature of our business, we do not consider this to be a material issue for

## Additional information

our stakeholders. Notwithstanding this, we have implemented measures to further reduce water consumption through the installation of flow restrictors, auto-taps and low or zero flush sanitary fittings and continue to track our water consumption.

- A2.5 on packaging material, B2.2 on lost days due to work injury, B6(b) on issues related to health and safety and labelling relating to products and services provided, B6.1 on percentage of total products sold or shipped subject to recalls for safety and health reasons and B6.4 in recall procedures: Taking into account the nature of our business, we do not consider these to be material issues for our stakeholders.

This is aligned with the materiality reporting principle that is set out in the ESG Guide. See 'How we decide what to measure' on page 44 for further information on how we determine what matters are material to our stakeholders.

### TCFD recommendations and recommended disclosures

As noted on page 19, we have considered our 'comply or explain' obligation under the FCA's Listing Rules, and confirm that we have made disclosures consistent with the TCFD Recommendations and Recommended Disclosures in this *Annual Report and Accounts 2021* save for certain items, which we describe below:

#### Targets setting

Metrics and targets (c) relating to short-term targets: Given that climate scenarios are mainly focused on medium- to long-term horizons, rather than short term, we have set interim 2030 targets for on-balance sheet financed emissions for the oil and gas, and power and utilities sectors. HSBC intends to review the financed emissions baseline and targets annually, where relevant, to help ensure that they are aligned with market practice and current climate science.

#### Impacts on financial planning and performance

Strategy (b) relating to financial planning and performance: We do not currently fully disclose the impacts of climate-related issues on financial planning, how these serve as an input to the financial planning process, the impact of climate-related issues on our financial performance (for example, revenues and costs) and financial position (for example, assets and liabilities), in each case due to transitional challenges including data and system limitations.

Metrics and targets (a) relating to internal carbon prices and climate-related opportunities metrics: We do not currently fully disclose the proportion of revenue or proportion of assets, or other business activities aligned with climate-related opportunities, including revenue from products and services, forward-looking metrics consistent with our business or strategic planning time horizons, or internal carbon prices, in each case due to transitional challenges including data and system limitations.

We expect the data and system limitations related to financial planning and performance, internal carbon prices and climate-related opportunities metrics to be addressed in the medium term as more reliable data becomes available and technology solutions are implemented.

#### Impacts of transition and physical risk

Strategy (c) relating to quantitative scenario analysis: We do not currently fully disclose the impacts of transition and physical risk quantitatively, due to transitional challenges including data limitations and evolving science and methodologies.

Metrics and targets (a) relating to detailed climate-related risk exposure metrics for retail and wholesale: We do not fully disclose metrics used to assess the impact of climate-related risks on retail lending, parts of wholesale lending and other financial intermediary business activities (specifically credit exposure, equity and debt holdings, or trading positions, each broken down by industry, geography, credit quality, average tenor). This is due to transitional challenges including data limitations.

Metrics and targets (c) on targets related to physical risk: We do not currently disclose targets used to measure and manage

physical risk. This is due to transitional challenges including data limitations.

We expect the data limitations related to quantitative scenario analysis, specific risk metrics and physical risk targets to be addressed in the medium term as more reliable data becomes available and technology solutions are implemented.

#### Scope 3 emissions disclosure

Metrics and targets (b) relating to scope 3 emissions metrics: We currently disclose partial scope 3 greenhouse gas emissions including business travel and financed emissions. In relation to financed emissions, we are disclosing scope 3 greenhouse gas emissions for the oil and gas, and the power and utilities sectors. Future disclosure on scope 3 financed emissions (customers) and supply chain emissions (suppliers), and related risks is reliant on both our customers and suppliers publicly disclosing their carbon emissions and related risks. We aim to disclose financed emissions for additional sectors by 2023.

Our approach to disclosure of financed emissions for additional sectors can be found on: [www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/esg-and-responsible-business/esg-reporting-centre](http://www.hsbc.com/who-we-are/esg-and-responsible-business/esg-reporting-centre).

#### Other matters

Strategy (b) relating to acquisitions/divestments and access to capital: We have considered the impact of climate-related issues on our businesses, strategy, and financial planning, but not specifically in relation to acquisitions/divestments or access to capital. Due to transitional challenges such as process limitations, we do not disclose the climate-related impact in these areas. We will aim to further enhance our processes in relation to acquisitions/divestments and access to capital in the medium term.

Metrics and targets (c) relating to water usage target: We have described the targets used by the organisation to manage climate-related risks and opportunities and performance against targets. However, taking into account the nature of our business, we do not consider water usage to be a material target for our business and, therefore, we have not included a target in this year's disclosure.

With respect to our obligations under LR9.8.6R(8) of the FCA's Listing Rules, as part of considering what to measure and publicly report, we perform an assessment to ascertain the appropriate level of detail to be included in the climate-related financial disclosures that are set out in our *Annual Report and Accounts*. Our assessment takes into account factors such as the level of our exposure to climate-related risks and opportunities, the scope and objectives of our climate-related strategy, transitional challenges, and the nature, size and complexity of our business. See 'How we decide what to measure' on page 44 for further information.

### Cautionary statement regarding forward-looking statements

The *Annual Report and Accounts 2021* contains certain forward-looking statements with respect to HSBC's financial condition; results of operations and business, including the strategic priorities; financial, investment and capital targets; and ESG targets, commitments and ambitions described herein.

Statements that are not historical facts, including statements about HSBC's beliefs and expectations, are forward-looking statements. Words such as 'may', 'will', 'should', 'expects', 'targets', 'anticipates', 'intends', 'plans', 'believes', 'seeks', 'estimates', 'potential' and 'reasonably possible', or the negative thereof, other variations thereon or similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements. These statements are based on current plans, information, data, estimates and projections, and therefore undue reliance should not be placed on them. Forward-looking statements speak only as of the date they are made. HSBC makes no commitment to revise or update any forward-looking statements to reflect events or circumstances occurring or existing after the date of any forward-looking statements. Written and/or oral forward-looking statements may also be made in the periodic reports to the US Securities and

Exchange Commission, summary financial statements to shareholders, proxy statements, offering circulars and prospectuses, press releases and other written materials, and in oral statements made by HSBC's Directors, officers or employees to third parties, including financial analysts. Forward-looking statements involve inherent risks and uncertainties. Readers are cautioned that a number of factors could cause actual results to differ, in some instances materially, from those anticipated or implied in any forward-looking statement. These include, but are not limited to:

- changes in general economic conditions in the markets in which we operate, such as new recessions and fluctuations in employment and creditworthy customers beyond those factored into consensus forecasts (including, without limitation, as a result of the Covid-19 pandemic); the Covid-19 pandemic, which may continue to have adverse impacts on our income due to lower lending and transaction volumes, lower wealth and insurance manufacturing revenue, and volatile interest rates in markets where we operate, as well as, more generally, the potential for material adverse impacts on our financial condition, results of operations, prospects, liquidity, capital position and credit ratings; deviations from the market and economic assumptions that form the basis for our ECL measurements (including, without limitation, as a result of the Covid-19 pandemic); potential changes in HSBC's dividend policy; changes in foreign exchange rates and interest rates, including the accounting impact resulting from financial reporting in respect of hyperinflationary economies; volatility in equity markets; lack of liquidity in wholesale funding or capital markets, which may affect our ability to meet our obligations under financing facilities or to fund new loans, investments and businesses; geopolitical tensions or diplomatic developments producing social instability or legal uncertainty, such as diplomatic tensions, including between China and the US, the UK, the EU, India and other countries, and developments in Hong Kong and Taiwan, alongside other potential areas of tension, which may affect the Group by creating regulatory, reputational and market risks; the efficacy of government, customer, and HSBC's actions in managing and mitigating ESG risks, in particular climate risk, nature-related risks and human rights risks, each of which can impact HSBC both directly and indirectly through our customers and which may result in potential financial and non-financial impacts; illiquidity and downward price pressure in national real estate markets; adverse changes in central banks' policies with respect to the provision of liquidity support to financial markets; heightened market concerns over sovereign creditworthiness in over-indebted countries; adverse changes in the funding status of public or private defined benefit pensions; societal shifts in customer financing and investment needs, including consumer perception as to the continuing availability of credit; exposure to counterparty risk, including third parties using us as a conduit for illegal activities without our knowledge; the discontinuation of certain key lbors and the development of near risk-free benchmark rates, as well as the transition of legacy lbors contracts to near risk free benchmark rates, which exposes HSBC to material execution risks, and increases some financial and non-financial risks; and price competition in the market segments we serve;
- changes in government policy and regulation, including the monetary, interest rate and other policies of central banks and other regulatory authorities in the principal markets in which we operate and the consequences thereof (including, without limitation, actions taken as a result of the Covid-19 pandemic); initiatives to change the size, scope of activities and interconnectedness of financial institutions in connection with the implementation of stricter regulation of financial institutions in key markets worldwide; revised capital and liquidity benchmarks, which could serve to deleverage bank balance sheets and lower returns available from the current business model and portfolio mix; changes to tax laws and tax rates applicable to HSBC, including the imposition of levies or taxes designed to change business mix and risk appetite; the practices, pricing or responsibilities of financial institutions

servicing their consumer markets; expropriation, nationalisation, confiscation of assets and changes in legislation relating to foreign ownership; the UK's relationship with the EU following the UK's withdrawal from the EU, which may continue to be characterised by uncertainty, particularly with respect to the regulation of financial services, despite the signing of the Trade and Cooperation Agreement between the UK and the EU; passage of the Hong Kong national security law and restrictions on telecommunications, as well as the US Hong Kong Autonomy Act, which have caused tensions between China, the US and the UK; general changes in government policy that may significantly influence investor decisions; the costs, effects and outcomes of regulatory reviews, actions or litigation, including any additional compliance requirements; and the effects of competition in the markets where we operate including increased competition from non-bank financial services companies; and

- factors specific to HSBC, including our success in adequately identifying the risks we face, such as the incidence of loan losses or delinquency, and managing those risks (through account management, hedging and other techniques); our ability to achieve our financial, investment, capital and ESG targets, commitments and ambitions (including with respect to the commitments set forth in our thermal coal phase-out policy and our targets to reduce our on-balance sheet financed emissions in the oil and gas and power and utilities sectors), which may result in our failure to achieve any of the expected benefits of our strategic priorities; model limitations or failure, including, without limitation, the impact that the consequences of the Covid-19 pandemic have had on the performance and usage of financial models, which may require us to hold additional capital, incur losses and/or use compensating controls, such as judgemental post model adjustments, to address model limitations; changes to the judgements, estimates and assumptions we base our financial statements on; changes in our ability to meet the requirements of regulatory stress tests; a reduction in the credit ratings assigned to us or any of our subsidiaries, which could increase the cost or decrease the availability of our funding and affect our liquidity position and net interest margin; changes to the reliability and security of our data management, data privacy, information and technology infrastructure, including threats from cyber-attacks, which may impact our ability to service clients and may result in financial loss, business disruption and/or loss of customer services and data; changes in insurance customer behaviour and insurance claim rates; our dependence on loan payments and dividends from subsidiaries to meet our obligations; changes in accounting standards, including the implementation of IFRS 17 'Insurance Contracts', which may have a material impact on the way we prepare our financial statements and (with respect to IFRS 17) may negatively affect the profitability of HSBC's insurance business; changes in our ability to manage third-party, fraud and reputational risks inherent in our operations; employee misconduct, which may result in regulatory sanctions and/or reputational or financial harm; changes in skill requirements, ways of working and talent shortages, which may affect our ability to recruit and retain senior management and diverse and skilled personnel; and changes in our ability to develop sustainable finance and climate-related products consistent with the evolving expectations of our regulators, and our capacity to measure the climate impact from our financing activity (including as a result of data limitations and changes in methodologies), which may affect our ability to achieve our climate ambition, our targets to reduce financed emissions in our oil and gas and power and utilities portfolio and the commitments set forth in our thermal coal phase-out policy, and increase the risk of greenwashing. Effective risk management depends on, among other things, our ability through stress testing and other techniques to prepare for events that cannot be captured by the statistical models it uses; our success in addressing operational, legal and regulatory, and litigation challenges; and other risks and uncertainties we identify in 'Top and emerging risks' on pages 124 to 131.

## Additional information

---

### Certain defined terms

Unless the context requires otherwise, 'HSBC Holdings' means HSBC Holdings plc and 'HSBC', the 'Group', 'we', 'us' and 'our' refer to HSBC Holdings together with its subsidiaries. Within this document the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China is referred to as 'Hong Kong'. When used in the terms 'shareholders' equity' and 'total shareholders' equity', 'shareholders' means holders of HSBC Holdings ordinary shares and those preference shares and capital securities issued by HSBC Holdings classified as equity. The abbreviations '\$m', '\$bn' and '\$tn' represent millions, billions (thousands of millions) and trillions of US dollars, respectively.

## Abbreviations

### Currencies

£	British pound sterling
CA\$	Canadian dollar
€	Euro
HK\$	Hong Kong dollar
MXN	Mexican peso
RMB	Chinese renminbi
SGD	Singapore dollar
\$	United States dollar

### A

ABS <sup>1</sup>	Asset-backed security
ADR	American Depositary Receipt
ADS	American Depositary Share
AGM	Annual General Meeting
AI	Artificial intelligence
AIEA	Average interest-earning assets
ALCO	Asset and Liability Management Committee
AML	Anti-money laundering
AML DPA	Five-year deferred prosecution agreement with the US Department of Justice, entered into in December 2012
ASEAN	Association of Southeast Asian Nations
AT1	Additional tier 1

### B

Basel Committee	Basel Committee on Banking Supervision
Basel II <sup>1</sup>	2006 Basel Capital Accord
Basel III <sup>1</sup>	Basel Committee's reforms to strengthen global capital and liquidity rules
BGF	Business Growth Fund, an investment firm that provides growth capital for small and mid-sized businesses in the UK and Ireland
BoCom	Bank of Communications Co., Limited, one of China's largest banks
BoE	Bank of England
Bps <sup>1</sup>	Basis points. One basis point is equal to one-hundredth of a percentage point
BVI	British Virgin Islands

### C

CAPM	Capital asset pricing model
CDS <sup>1</sup>	Credit default swap
CEA	Commodity Exchange Act (US)
CET1 <sup>1</sup>	Common equity tier 1
CGUs	Cash-generating units
CMB	Commercial Banking, a global business
CMC	Capital maintenance charge
CODM	Chief Operating Decision Maker
COSO	2013 Committee of the Sponsors of the Treadway Commission (US)
CP <sup>1</sup>	Commercial paper
CRD IV <sup>1</sup>	Capital Requirements Regulation and Directive
CRR <sup>1</sup>	Customer risk rating
CRR II <sup>1</sup>	Revised Capital Requirements Regulation and Directive, as implemented
CSA	Credit support annex
CSM	Contractual service margin
CVA <sup>1</sup>	Credit valuation adjustment

### D

Deferred Shares	Awards of deferred shares define the number of HSBC Holdings ordinary shares to which the employee will become entitled, generally between one and seven years from the date of the award, and normally subject to the individual remaining in employment
Dodd-Frank	Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (US)
DoJ	US Department of Justice
DPD	Days past due
DPF	Discretionary participation feature of insurance and investment contracts
DVA <sup>1</sup>	Debt valuation adjustment

### E

EAD <sup>1</sup>	Exposure at default
EBA	European Banking Authority
EC	European Commission
ECB	European Central Bank
ECL	Expected credit losses. In the income statement, ECL is recorded as a change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges. In the balance sheet, ECL is recorded as an allowance for financial instruments to which only the impairment requirements in IFRS 9 are applied
EEA	European Economic Area
Eonia	Euro Overnight Index Average
EPC	Energy performance certificate
EPS	Earnings per ordinary share
ESG	Environmental, social and governance
EU	European Union
Euribor	Euro interbank offered rate
EVE	Economic value of equity

### F

FAST-Infra	Finance to Accelerate the Sustainable Transition-Infrastructure
FCA	Financial Conduct Authority (UK)
FFVA	Funding fair value adjustment estimation methodology on derivative contracts
FPA	Fixed pay allowance
FRB	Federal Reserve Board (US)
FRC	Financial Reporting Council
FSB	Financial Stability Board
FSCS	Financial Services Compensation Scheme
FTE	Full-time equivalent staff
FTSE	Financial Times Stock Exchange index
FVOCI <sup>1</sup>	Fair value through other comprehensive income
FVPL <sup>1</sup>	Fair value through profit or loss
FX	Foreign exchange
FX DPA	Three-year deferred prosecution agreement with the US Department of Justice, entered into in January 2018

### G

GAAP	Generally accepted accounting principles
GAC	Group Audit Committee
GBM	Global Banking and Markets, a global business
GDP	Gross domestic product
GEC	Group Executive Committee
GLCM	Global Liquidity and Cash Management
GMP	Guaranteed minimum pension
GPSP	Group Performance Share Plan
GRC	Group Risk Committee
Group	HSBC Holdings together with its subsidiary undertakings
GTRF	Global Trade and Receivables Finance

### H

Hang Seng Bank	Hang Seng Bank Limited, one of Hong Kong's largest banks
HKEx	The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited
HKMA	Hong Kong Monetary Authority
HMRC	HM Revenue and Customs
HNAH	HSBC North America Holdings Inc.
Holdings ALCO	HSBC Holdings Asset and Liability Management Committee
Hong Kong	Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China
HQLA	High-quality liquid assets
HSBC	HSBC Holdings together with its subsidiary undertakings
HSBC Bank	HSBC Bank plc, also known as the non-ring-fenced bank
HSBC Bank Middle East	HSBC Bank Middle East Limited
HSBC Bank USA	HSBC Bank USA, N.A., HSBC's retail bank in the US
HSBC Canada	The sub-group, HSBC Bank Canada, HSBC Trust Company Canada, HSBC Mortgage Corporation Canada and HSBC Securities Canada, consolidated for liquidity purposes
HSBC Continental Europe	HSBC Continental Europe

## Additional information

HSBC Finance	HSBC Finance Corporation, the US consumer finance company (formerly Household International, Inc.)	Performance shares <sup>1</sup>	Awards of HSBC Holdings ordinary shares under employee share plans that are subject to corporate performance conditions
HSBC Holdings	HSBC Holdings plc, the parent company of HSBC	Ping An	Ping An Insurance (Group) Company of China, Ltd, the second-largest life insurer in the PRC
HSBC Private Bank (Suisse)	HSBC Private Bank (Suisse) SA, HSBC's private bank in Switzerland	POCI	Purchased or originated credit-impaired financial assets
HSBC UK	HSBC UK Bank plc, also known as the ring-fenced bank	PPI	Payment protection insurance
HSBC USA	The sub-group, HSBC USA Inc (the holding company of HSBC Bank USA) and HSBC Bank USA, consolidated for liquidity purposes	PRA	Prudential Regulation Authority (UK)
HSI	HSBC Securities (USA) Inc.	PRC	People's Republic of China
HSSL	HSBC Securities Services (Luxembourg)	Principal plan	HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme
HTIE	HSBC International Trust Services (Ireland) Limited	PVIF	Present value of in-force long-term insurance business and long-term investment contracts with DPF
<b>I</b>		PwC	The member firms of the PwC network, including PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP
IAS	International Accounting Standards	<b>R</b>	
IASB	International Accounting Standards Board	RAS	Risk appetite statement
IBA	ICE Benchmark Administration	Repo <sup>1</sup>	Sale and repurchase transaction
Ibor	Interbank offered rate	Reverse repo	Security purchased under commitments to sell
ICAAP	Internal capital adequacy assessment process	RFR	Risk-free rate
IEA	International Energy Agency	RMM	Group Risk Management Meeting
IFRSs	International Financial Reporting Standards	RNIV	Risk not in VaR
ILAAP	Internal liquidity adequacy assessment process	RoE	Return on average ordinary shareholders' equity
IMA	Internal model approach	RoTE	Return on average tangible equity
IMM	Internal model method	RWA <sup>1</sup>	Risk-weighted asset
IRB <sup>1</sup>	Internal ratings-based	<b>S</b>	
ISDA	International Swaps and Derivatives Association	SABB	The Saudi British Bank
<b>J</b>		SAPS	Self-administered pension scheme
JV	Joint venture	SASB	Sustainability Accounting Standards Board
<b>K</b>		SBTi	Science Based Targets initiative
KMP	Key Management Personnel	SDG	United Nation's Sustainable Development Goals
<b>L</b>		SEC	Securities and Exchange Commission (US)
LCR	Liquidity coverage ratio	ServCo group	Separately incorporated group of service companies established in response to UK ring-fencing requirements
LGBT+	Lesbian, gay, bisexual and transgender. The plus sign denotes other non-mainstream groups on the spectrums of sexual orientation and gender identity	Sibor	Singapore interbank offered rate
LGD <sup>1</sup>	Loss given default	SIC	Securities investment conduit
Libor	London interbank offered rate	SME	Small and medium-sized enterprise
Long term	For our strategic goals, we define long term as five to six years, commencing 1 January 2020	SOFR	Secured Overnight Financing Rate
LTI	Long-term incentive	Solitaire	Solitaire Funding Limited, a special purpose entity managed by HSBC
LTV <sup>1</sup>	Loan to value	Sonia	Sterling Overnight Index Average
<b>M</b>		SPE <sup>1</sup>	Special purpose entity
Mainland China	People's Republic of China excluding Hong Kong and Macau	<b>T</b>	
Medium term	For our strategic goals, we define medium term as three to five years, commencing 1 January 2020	TCFD <sup>1</sup>	Task Force on Climate-related Financial Disclosures
MENA	Middle East and North Africa	THBFX	Thai Baht Interest Rate Fixing
MREL	Minimum requirement for own funds and eligible liabilities	TNFD	Taskforce on Nature-related Financial Disclosures
MRT <sup>1</sup>	Material Risk Taker	TSR <sup>1</sup>	Total shareholder return
MSS	Markets and Securities Services, HSBC's capital markets and securities services businesses in Global Banking and Markets	<b>U</b>	
<b>N</b>		UAE	United Arab Emirates
Net operating income	Net operating income before change in expected credit losses and other credit impairment charges/Loan impairment charges and other credit provisions, also referred to as revenue	UK	United Kingdom
NGO	Non-governmental organisation	UN	United Nations
NII	Net interest income	US	United States of America
NIM	Net interest margin	<b>V</b>	
NPS	Net promoter score	VaR <sup>1</sup>	Value at risk
NSFR	Net stable funding ratio	VIU	Value in use
NYSE	New York Stock Exchange	<b>W</b>	
NZBA	Net-Zero Banking Alliance	WEF	World Economic Forum
<b>O</b>		WPB	Wealth and Personal Banking, a global business
OCI	Other comprehensive income	<b>1</b>	<i>A full definition is included in the glossary to the Annual Report and Accounts 2021 which is available at <a href="http://www.hsbc.com/investors">www.hsbc.com/investors</a>.</i>
OECD	Organisation of Economic Co-operation and Development		
OTC <sup>1</sup>	Over-the-counter		
<b>P</b>			
PACTA	Paris Agreement Capital Transition Assessment		
PBT	Profit before tax		
PCAF	Partnership for Carbon Accounting Financials		
PD <sup>1</sup>	Probability of default		



## HSBC Holdings plc

Incorporated in England on 1 January 1959 with limited liability under the UK Companies Act  
Registered in England: number 617987

## Registered Office and Group Head Office

8 Canada Square  
London E14 5HQ  
United Kingdom

Telephone: 44 020 7991 8888  
Facsimile: 44 020 7992 4880  
Web: www.hsbc.com

## Registrars

### Principal Register

Computershare Investor Services PLC  
The Pavilions  
Bridgwater Road  
Bristol BS99 6ZZ  
United Kingdom  
Telephone: 44 0370 702 0137  
Email: via website  
Web: www.investorcentre.co.uk/contactus

### Hong Kong Overseas Branch Register

Computershare Hong Kong Investor Services Limited  
Rooms 1712-1716, 17th floor  
Hopewell Centre  
183 Queen's Road East  
Hong Kong  
Telephone: 852 2862 8555  
Email: hsbc.ecom@computershare.com.hk  
Web: www.investorcentre.com/hk

## Bermuda Overseas Branch Register Investor

Relations Team  
HSBC Bank Bermuda Limited  
37 Front Street  
Hamilton HM11  
Bermuda  
Telephone: 1 441 299 6737  
Email: hbbm.shareholder.services@hsbc.bm  
Web: www.investorcentre.com/bm

## ADR Depositary

The Bank of New York Mellon  
Shareowner Services  
PO Box 505000  
Louisville, KY 40233-5000  
USA  
Telephone (US): 1 877 283 5786  
Telephone (International): 1 201 680 6825 Email: shrrelations@cpushareownerservices.com Web: www.mybnymdr.com

## Corporate Brokers

Morgan Stanley & Co. International plc  
25 Cabot Square  
London E14 4QA  
United Kingdom

Bank of America Securities  
2 King Edward Street  
London EC1A 1HQ  
United Kingdom

HSBC Bank plc  
8 Canada Square  
London E14 5HQ  
United Kingdom

---

© Copyright HSBC Holdings plc 2022

All rights reserved

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of HSBC Holdings plc

Published by Global Finance, HSBC Holdings plc, London

Designed by Superunion, London (Strategic Report and ESG review) and by Global Finance with Superunion (rest of *Annual Report and Accounts*)

---

Printed by Park Communications Limited, London, on Nautilus SuperWhite board and paper using vegetable oil-based inks. Made in Austria, the stocks comprise 100% de-inked post-consumer waste. Pulps used are totally chlorine-free.

The FSC® recycled logo identifies a paper that contains 100% post-consumer recycled fibre certified in accordance with the rules of the Forest Stewardship Council®.





**HSBC Holdings plc**

8 Canada Square  
London E14 5HQ  
United Kingdom  
Telephone: +44 (0)20 7991 8888

**[www.hsbc.com](http://www.hsbc.com)**

Incorporated in England with limited liability  
Registered number 617987